

**UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**  
**Washington, D.C. 20549**  
**Form S-4**  
**REGISTRATION STATEMENT**  
**UNDER**  
**THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933**

**NOVELIS INC.\***

*(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)*

**Canada**  
*(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)*

**3350**

*(Primary standard industrial  
classification code number)*

**98-042987**  
*(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification Number)*

**3560 Lenox Road, Suite 2000**  
**Atlanta, Georgia 30326**  
**(404) 760-4000**

*(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of Registrants' principal executive offices)*

**Leslie J. Parrette Jr.**  
**Senior Vice President, General Counsel**  
**and Compliance Officer**  
**Novelis Inc.**

**3560 Lenox Road, Suite 2000**  
**Atlanta, Georgia 30326**  
**(404) 760-4000**

*(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)*

**Copies to:**

**John J. Kelley III**  
**Keith M. Townsend**  
**King & Spalding LLP**  
**1180 Peachtree Street**  
**Atlanta, Georgia 30309**  
**(404) 572-4600**

\* The companies listed on the next page are also included in this Form S-4 Registration Statement as additional Registrants.

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to public:** As soon as possible after this Registration Statement is declared effective.

If the securities being registered on this Form are being offered in connection with the formation of a holding company and there is compliance with General Instruction G, check the following box.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer  Accelerated filer  Non-accelerated filer  Smaller reporting company   
(Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

If applicable, place an X in the box to designate the appropriate rule provision relied upon in conducting this transaction:

Exchange Act Rule 13e-4(i) (Cross-Border Issuer Tender Offer)   
Exchange Act Rule 14d-1(d) (Cross-Border Third-Party Tender Offer)

**CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE**

Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered	Amount to be Registered	Proposed Maximum Offering Price per Note	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price	Amount of Registration Fee
8.375% Senior Notes due 2017	\$1,100,000,000	100%	\$1,100,000,000(1)	\$127,710
8.75% Senior Notes due 2020	\$1,400,000,000	100%	\$1,400,000,000(1)	\$162,540
Guarantees of 8.375% Senior Notes due 2017	—	—	—	(2)
Guarantees of 8.75% Senior Notes due 2020	—	—	—	(2)

(1) The registration fee has been calculated pursuant to Rule 457(f)(2) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. The proposed maximum offering price is estimated solely for purpose of calculating the registration fee.

(2) Pursuant to Rule 457(n) of the Securities Act of 1933, no registration fee is required for the guarantees.

**The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, or until this Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.**

## ADDITIONAL REGISTRANTS

<u>Exact Name of Additional Registrants*</u>	<u>Jurisdiction of Formation</u>	<u>IRS Employer Identification No.</u>
Novelis Corporation	Texas	41-2098321
Eurofoil Inc. (USA)	New York	13-3783544
Novelis PAE Corporation	Delaware	36-4266108
Aluminum Upstream Holdings LLC	Delaware	20-5137700
Novelis Brand LLC	Delaware	26-0442201
Novelis South America Holdings LLC	Delaware	20-5137684
Novelis North America Holdings Inc.	Delaware	90-0636088
Novelis Acquisitions LLC	Delaware	27-4077666
Novelis Cast House Technology Ltd.	Canada	Not applicable
Novelis No. 1 Limited Partnership	Canada	Not applicable
4260848 Canada Inc.	Canada	Not applicable
4260856 Canada Inc.	Canada	Not applicable
Novelis Europe Holdings Ltd.	United Kingdom	Not applicable
Novelis UK Ltd.	United Kingdom	Not applicable
Novelis Services Limited	United Kingdom	Not applicable
Novelis do Brasil Ltda.	Brazil	Not applicable
Novelis AG	Switzerland	Not applicable
Novelis Switzerland S.A.	Switzerland	Not applicable
Novelis Technology AG	Switzerland	Not applicable
Novelis Aluminium Holding Company	Ireland	Not applicable
Novelis Deutschland GmbH	Germany	Not applicable
Novelis Luxembourg S.A.	Luxembourg	Not applicable
Novelis PAE S.A.S.	France	Not applicable
Novelis Madeira, Unipessoal, Lda	Portugal	Not applicable

\* The address for each of the additional Registrants is c/o Novelis Inc., 3560 Lenox Rd., Suite 2000, Atlanta, Georgia 30326. The primary standard industrial classification number for each of the additional Registrants is 3350.

---

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not exchange these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED FEBRUARY 11, 2011

PROSPECTUS



## Novelis Inc.

### Offer to Exchange

**Up to \$1,100,000,000 aggregate principal amount  
of our 8.375% Senior Notes due 2017  
and the guarantees thereof which have been registered  
under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended,  
for any and all of our outstanding  
8.375% Senior Notes due 2017 and the guarantees thereof  
Up to \$1,400,000,000 aggregate principal amount  
of our 8.75% Senior Notes due 2020  
and the guarantees thereof which have been registered  
under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended,  
for any and all of our outstanding  
8.75% Senior Notes due 2020 and the guarantees thereof**

We are offering to exchange, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this prospectus and the accompanying letter of transmittal, (i) up to \$1,100,000,000 aggregate principal amount of our 8.375% Senior Notes due 2017 (the "2017 new notes") and the guarantees thereof which have been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, for any and all of our outstanding 8.375% Senior Notes due 2017 (the "2017 old notes") and the guarantees thereof and (ii) up to \$1,400,000,000 aggregate principal amount of our 8.75% Senior Notes due 2020 (the "2020 new notes" and together with the 2017 new notes, the "new notes") and the guarantees thereof which have been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, for any and all of our outstanding 8.75% Senior Notes due 2020 (the "2020 old notes" and together with the 2020 old notes, the "old notes") and the guarantees thereof. We refer to the old notes and new notes collectively as the "notes."

#### The New Notes:

The terms of the new notes are substantially identical to the old notes, except that some of the transfer restrictions, registration rights and additional interest provisions relating to the old notes will not apply to the new notes.

- **Maturity:** The 2017 new notes will mature on December 15, 2017, and the 2020 new notes will mature on December 15, 2020.
- **Interest:** The 2017 new notes will bear interest at the rate of 8.375% per annum, and the 2020 new notes will bear interest at the rate of 8.75% per annum. Interest on the new notes will be payable semi-annually in arrears on June 15 and December 15 of each year, commencing June 15, 2011.
- **Guarantees:** The new notes will be guaranteed, jointly and severally, on a senior unsecured basis, by all of our existing and future Canadian and U.S. restricted subsidiaries, certain of our existing foreign restricted subsidiaries and our other restricted subsidiaries that guarantee debt in the future under any credit facilities, provided that the borrower of such debt is our company or a Canadian or a U.S. subsidiary.
- **Ranking:** The new notes and the guarantees will effectively rank junior to our secured debt and the secured debt of the guarantors (including debt under our senior secured credit facilities described herein), to the extent of the value of the assets securing that debt.
- **Optional Redemption:** Prior to December 15, 2013, in the case of the 2017 new notes, and prior to December 15, 2015, in the case of the 2020 new notes, we may redeem all or a portion of the new notes by paying a "make-whole" premium. Commencing December 15, 2013, in the case of the 2017 new notes, and commencing December 15, 2015, in the case of the 2020 new notes, we may redeem all or a portion of the new notes at specified redemption prices. We also may redeem all of either series of the new notes, at any time, in the event of certain changes in Canadian withholding taxes. In addition, prior to December 15, 2013, we may redeem up to 35% of each series of notes from the proceeds of certain equity offerings at a specified redemption price. The redemption prices are set forth under "Description of the Notes — Optional Redemption."
- The new notes will not be listed on any securities exchange or automated quotation system.

#### The Exchange Offer:

- The exchange offer will expire at 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on \_\_\_\_\_, 2011, (which is the 20th business day following the date of this prospectus), unless we extend the exchange offer in our sole and absolute discretion.
- The exchange offer is not subject to any conditions other than that it not violate applicable law or any applicable interpretation of the staff of the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC.
- Subject to the satisfaction or waiver of specified conditions, we will exchange the new notes for all old notes that are validly tendered and not withdrawn prior to the expiration of the exchange offer.
- Tenders of old notes may be withdrawn at any time before the expiration of the exchange offer.
- We will not receive any proceeds from the exchange offer.

**The exchange offer involves risks. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 21.**

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The date of this prospectus is \_\_\_\_\_, 2011

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<a href="#">PROSPECTUS SUMMARY</a>	1
<a href="#">RISK FACTORS</a>	21
<a href="#">THE EXCHANGE OFFER</a>	39
<a href="#">USE OF PROCEEDS</a>	47
<a href="#">SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA</a>	48
<a href="#">MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS</a>	51
<a href="#">BUSINESS</a>	90
<a href="#">DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE</a>	115
<a href="#">CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS</a>	142
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF OTHER INDEBTEDNESS</a>	143
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF THE NOTES</a>	146
<a href="#">BOOK-ENTRY SETTLEMENT AND CLEARANCE</a>	202
<a href="#">PRINCIPAL CANADIAN AND U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES OF THE EXCHANGE OFFER</a>	205
<a href="#">PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION</a>	206
<a href="#">LEGAL MATTERS</a>	207
<a href="#">EXPERTS</a>	207
<a href="#">WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION</a>	207
<a href="#">INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</a>	F-1
<a href="#">EX-3.27</a>	
<a href="#">EX-3.45</a>	
<a href="#">EX-3.53</a>	
<a href="#">EX-3.54</a>	
<a href="#">EX-3.55</a>	
<a href="#">EX-3.56</a>	
<a href="#">EX-4.14</a>	
<a href="#">EX-4.15</a>	
<a href="#">EX-5.1</a>	
<a href="#">EX-5.2</a>	
<a href="#">EX-5.3</a>	
<a href="#">EX-5.4</a>	
<a href="#">EX-5.5</a>	
<a href="#">EX-5.6</a>	
<a href="#">EX-5.7</a>	
<a href="#">EX-5.8</a>	
<a href="#">EX-5.9</a>	
<a href="#">EX-5.10</a>	
<a href="#">EX-5.11</a>	
<a href="#">EX-12.1</a>	
<a href="#">EX-21.1</a>	
<a href="#">EX-23.1</a>	
<a href="#">EX-25.1</a>	
<a href="#">EX-25.2</a>	
<a href="#">EX-99.1</a>	
<a href="#">EX-99.2</a>	

Each broker-dealer that receives new notes for its own account pursuant to the exchange offer must acknowledge that it will deliver a prospectus in connection with any resale of such new notes. The letter of transmittal states that by so acknowledging and by delivering a prospectus, a broker-dealer will not be deemed to admit that it is an "underwriter" within the meaning of the Securities Act. This prospectus, as it may be amended or supplemented from time to time, may be used by a broker-dealer in connection with resales of new notes received in exchange for old notes where such old notes were acquired by such broker-dealer as a result of market-making activities or other trading activities. We have agreed that, for a period of 180 days after the consummation of the exchange offer, we will make this prospectus available to any broker-dealer for use in connection with any such resale. See "Plan of Distribution."

This prospectus incorporates important business and financial information about the Company that is not included or delivered with this prospectus. We will provide without charge, upon written or oral request, to each person, including any beneficial owner, to whom this prospectus is delivered, a copy of all documents referred to below which have been or may be incorporated by reference into this prospectus excluding exhibits to those documents unless they are specifically incorporated by reference into those documents.

In order to obtain timely delivery, you must request the information no later than \_\_\_\_\_, 2011, which is five business days before the expiration date of the exchange offer. Any such request should be directed to us at:

Corporate Secretary  
Novelis Inc.  
3560 Lenox Road  
Suite 2000  
Atlanta, Georgia 30326  
(404) 760-4000

#### **ENFORCEABILITY OF CERTAIN CIVIL LIABILITIES**

We are formed in Canada under the Canada Business Corporations Act, or the CBCA. Our registered office, as well as a substantial portion of our assets are located outside the United States. Also, some of our directors, controlling persons and officers and some of the experts named in this prospectus reside in Canada or other jurisdictions outside the United States and all or a substantial portion of their assets are located outside the United States. We have agreed in the indentures under which the notes have been or will be issued, as applicable, to accept service of process in New York City, by an agent designated for such purpose, with respect to any suit, action or proceeding relating to the indenture or the notes that is brought in any federal or state court located in New York City, and to submit to the jurisdiction of such courts in connection with such suits, actions or proceedings. However, it may be difficult for holders of notes to effect service of process in the United States on our directors, controlling persons, officers and the experts named in this prospectus who are not residents of the United States or to enforce against them in the United States judgments of courts of the United States predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the U.S. federal securities laws. In addition, there is doubt as to the enforceability in Canada against us or against our directors, controlling persons, officers and experts named in this prospectus who are not residents of the United States, in original actions or in actions for enforcement of judgments of United States courts, of liabilities predicated solely upon U.S. federal securities laws.

#### **INDUSTRY AND MARKET DATA**

The data included in this prospectus regarding markets and the industry in which we operate, including the size of certain markets and our position and the position of our competitors within these markets, are based on reports of government agencies, independent industry sources such as Commodity Research Unit International Limited ("CRU"), an independent business analysis and consultancy group focused on the mining, metals, power, cables, fertilizer and chemical sectors, and our own estimates relying on our management's knowledge and experience in the markets in which we operate. Our management's knowledge and experience is based on information obtained from our customers, distributors, suppliers, trade and business organizations and other contacts in the markets in which we operate. We believe these estimates to be accurate as of the date of this prospectus. However, this information may prove to be inaccurate because of the method by which we obtained some of the data for our estimates or because this information cannot always be verified with complete certainty due to the limits on the availability and reliability of raw data, the voluntary nature of the data gathering process and other limitations and uncertainties. As a result, you should be aware that market, ranking and other industry data included in this prospectus, and our estimates and beliefs based on that data, may not be reliable. Neither we nor the initial purchasers can guarantee the accuracy or completeness of any such information contained in this prospectus.

#### **TRADEMARKS**

We have proprietary rights to a number of trademarks important to our business, including Novelis Fusion™. All other trademarks or service marks referred to in this prospectus are the property of their respective owners and are not our property.

#### **SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS AND MARKET DATA**

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements that are based on current expectations, estimates, forecasts and projections about us and the industry in which we operate and beliefs and assumptions made by our management. Such statements include, in particular, statements about our plans, strategies and prospects under the headings "Prospectus Summary," "Business" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations." Words such as "expect," "anticipate," "intend," "plan," "believe," "seek" and "estimate" and variations of such words and similar expressions are intended to identify such forward-looking statements. These statements are not guarantees of future performance and involve assumptions and risks and uncertainties that are difficult to predict, including those described below. Therefore,

## [Table of Contents](#)

actual outcomes and results may differ materially from what is expressed, implied or forecasted in such forward-looking statements. We do not intend, and we disclaim any obligation, to update any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as required by applicable law.

Information in this prospectus concerning our markets and products generally includes forward-looking statements, which are based on a variety of assumptions regarding the ways in which these markets and product categories will develop. These assumptions have been derived from information currently available to us and to the third party industry analysts quoted in this prospectus. This information includes, but is not limited to, product shipments and share of production. Actual market results may differ from those predicted. We do not know what impact any of these differences may have on our business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flow.

Factors that could cause actual results or outcomes to differ from the results expressed or implied by forward-looking statements include, among other things:

- relationships with, and financial and operating conditions of, our customers, suppliers and other stakeholders;
- changes in the prices and availability of aluminum (or premiums associated with aluminum prices) or other materials and raw materials we use;
- fluctuations in the supply of, and prices for, energy in the areas in which we maintain production facilities;
- our ability to access financing to fund current operations and for future capital requirements;
- the level of our indebtedness and our ability to generate cash;
- deterioration of our ratings by a credit rating agency and our borrowing costs;
- changes in the relative values of various currencies and the effectiveness of our currency hedging activities;
- union disputes and other employee relations issues;
- factors affecting our operations, such as litigation (including product liability claims), environmental remediation and clean-up costs, labor relations and negotiations, breakdown of equipment and other events;
- changes in general economic conditions, including deterioration in the global economy;
- changes in the fair value of derivative instruments or the failure of counterparties to our derivative instruments to honor their agreements;
- the capacity and effectiveness of our metal hedging activities;
- availability of production capacity;
- impairment of our goodwill and other intangible assets;
- loss of key management and other personnel, or an inability to attract such management and other personnel;
- risks relating to future acquisitions or divestitures;
- our inability to successfully implement our growth initiatives;
- changes in interest rates that have the effect of increasing the amounts we pay under our senior secured credit facilities, other financing agreements and our defined benefit pension plans;
- risks relating to certain joint ventures and subsidiaries that we do not entirely control;
- Hindalco's interests as equity holder, which may conflict with our interest or your interests as holders of the notes;
- the effect of new derivatives legislation on our ability to hedge risks associated with our business;
- competition from other aluminum rolled products producers as well as from substitute materials such as steel, glass, plastic and composite materials;

[Table of Contents](#)

- cyclical demand and pricing within the principal markets for our products as well as seasonality in certain of our customers' industries;
- economic, regulatory and political factors within the countries in which we operate or sell our products, including changes in duties or tariffs;
- changes in government regulations, particularly those affecting taxes and tax rates, health care reform, climate change, environmental, health or safety compliance;
- the effect of taxes and changes in tax rates; and
- the other factors discussed under "Risk Factors."

The above list of factors is not exclusive. Some of these and other factors are discussed in more detail under "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and "Risk Factors."

## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

*This summary highlights selected information in this prospectus and may not contain all of the information that is important to you. You should carefully read this entire prospectus, including the information set forth under the heading "Risk Factors" and the financial statements and the related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus, before making an investment decision.*

*In this prospectus, unless otherwise specified or the context indicates otherwise, the terms "we," "our," "us," "company" and "Novelis" refer to Novelis Inc., a company formed in Canada under the CBCA. References herein to "Hindalco" refer to Hindalco Industries Limited, our ultimate parent company. In October 2007, the Rio Tinto Group purchased all the outstanding shares of Alcan, Inc., which was subsequently renamed Rio Tinto Alcan Inc., which we refer to as "Rio Tinto Alcan." References herein to "Alcan" refer to Alcan, Inc. prior to its acquisition by the Rio Tinto Group.*

*References to "total shipments" refer to shipments to third parties of aluminum rolled products as well as ingot shipments, and references to "aluminum rolled products shipments" or "shipments" do not include ingot shipments. All tonnages are stated in metric tonnes. One metric tonne is equivalent to 2,204.6 pounds. One kilotonne (kt) is 1,000 metric tonnes. One MMBtu is the equivalent of one decatherm, or one million British Thermal Units. The term "aluminum rolled products" is synonymous with the terms "flat rolled products" and "FRP" commonly used by manufacturers and third party analysts in our industry. References to "\$," "dollars," "United States dollars," "U.S. dollars" or "U.S. \$" refer to the lawful currency of the United States of America. References to "fiscal years" means a year or a twelve month period ending on March 31 (for example, fiscal 2010 ended on March 31, 2010).*

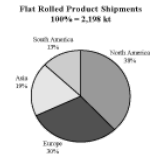
### Our Company

We are the world's leading aluminum rolled products producer based on shipment volume for the nine months ended December 31, 2010, with total flat rolled product shipments during that period of approximately 2,198 kt. We are the only company of our size and scope focused solely on aluminum rolled products markets and capable of local supply of technologically sophisticated aluminum products in all of the regions in which we operate. We are also the global leader in the recycling of used aluminum beverage cans. We had net sales and net income attributable to our common shareholder of \$8.7 billion and \$405 million, respectively, for the year ended March 31, 2010, and \$7.6 billion and \$66 million, respectively, for the nine months ended December 31, 2010.

We produce aluminum sheet and light gauge products for use in the beverage and food can, transportation, construction and industrial, and foil product markets. As of December 31, 2010, we had operations on four continents: North America, Europe, Asia and South America, through 30 operating plants, one research facility and several market-focused innovation centers in 11 countries. In addition to aluminum rolled products plants, our South American businesses include bauxite mining, primary aluminum smelting and power generation facilities.



Due in part to the regional nature of supply and demand of aluminum rolled products and in order to best serve our customers, we manage our activities on the basis of geographical areas and are organized under four operating segments: North America, Europe, Asia and South America. The following charts provide the breakdown by operating segment of our net sales and total flat rolled product shipments for the nine months ended December 31, 2010:



**North America**

North America operates 11 aluminum rolled products facilities, including two fully dedicated recycling facilities, as of December 31, 2010, and manufactures a broad range of aluminum sheet and light gauge products. End-use applications for this segment include beverage cans, foil and other packaging, automotive and other transportation applications, building products and other industrial applications. The largest end-use market for North America is the beverage can market. Recycling is an important component in the manufacturing process, and we have five facilities in North America that re-melt post-consumer aluminum and recycled process material.

**Europe**

Europe operates 13 operating plants, including one fully dedicated recycling facility, as of December 31, 2010, and manufactures a broad range of sheet and foil products. End-use applications for this segment include beverage and food cans, foil and other packaging, construction and industrial products and automotive and lithographic applications. Beverage and food can represent the largest end-use application in terms of shipment volume. Europe has foil and packaging facilities at six locations and, in addition to six rolled product plants, has distribution centers in Italy and sales offices in several European countries.

**Asia**

Asia operates three manufacturing facilities as of December 31, 2010 and manufactures a broad range of sheet and light gauge products. End-use applications for this segment include beverage and food cans, foil and other packaging, industrial products (including electronics and construction) and transportation applications. The beverage can market represents the largest end-use market in terms of volume. Recycling is an important part of our Korean operations, with recycling facilities at both the Ulsan and Yeongju facilities.

**South America**

South America operates two rolling plants, a primary aluminum smelter, bauxite mines and hydro-electric power plants as of December 31, 2010, all of which are located in Brazil. South America manufactures various aluminum rolled products, including can stock, automotive and industrial sheet and light gauge for the beverage and food can, construction and industrial, foil and other packaging and transportation applications. Beverage and food can represent the largest end-use application in terms of shipment volume. The primary aluminum operations in South America include mines and smelters used by our Brazilian aluminum rolled products operations, with any excess production being sold to the market in the form of aluminum billets. South America generates a portion of its own power requirements.

### Our Industry

The aluminum rolled products market represents the global supply of and demand for aluminum sheet, plate and foil produced either from sheet ingot or continuously cast roll-stock in rolling mills operated by independent aluminum rolled products producers and integrated aluminum companies alike. According to CRU, worldwide consumption of aluminum rolled products in 2008 was approximately 17,304 kt. In 2009, this declined by 8.5% to 15,833 kt, reflecting the global economic environment. Furthermore, according to CRU, global consumption for rolled aluminum recovered to approximately 18,244 kt in 2010, and CRU estimates that global consumption will increase to 24,417 kt by 2015 representing a compound annual growth rate of 6% from 2010 to 2015.

Aluminum rolled products are semi-finished aluminum products that constitute the raw material in the manufacturing of finished goods ranging from automotive body panels to household and converter foil. There are two major types of manufacturing processes for aluminum rolled products differing mainly in the process used to achieve the initial stage of processing:

- *hot mills* — that require sheet ingot, a rectangular slab of aluminum, as starter material; and
- *continuous casting mills* — that can convert molten metal directly into semi-finished sheet.

Both processes require subsequent rolling, which we call cold rolling, and finishing steps such as annealing, coating, leveling or slitting to achieve the desired thicknesses and metal properties. Most customers receive shipments in the form of aluminum coil, a large roll of metal, which can be fed into their fabrication processes.

There are three sources of input material for aluminum rolled products: (1) primary aluminum, which is primarily in the form of standard ingot; (2) sheet ingot; and (3) recycled aluminum, such as recyclable scrap material from fabrication processes, which we refer to as recycled process material, used beverage cans ("UBCs"), other post-consumer aluminum and molten metal produced from these sources.

Primary aluminum and sheet ingot can generally be purchased at prices set on the London Metal Exchange ("LME"), plus a premium that varies by geographic region of delivery, form (ingot or molten metal) and purity.

Recycled aluminum is also an important source of input material. Aluminum is infinitely recyclable with minimal metal loss, and recycling requires approximately 5% of the energy needed to produce primary aluminum and correspondingly emits approximately 5% of the greenhouse gas emitted by primary aluminum production. As a result, in regions where aluminum is widely used, manufacturers and customers are active in setting up collection processes in which UBCs and other recyclable aluminum are collected for remelting. Manufacturers may also enter into agreements with customers who return recycled process material and pay to have it remelted and rolled into the same product.

The market for aluminum rolled products tends to be less subject to demand cyclicality than the markets for primary aluminum and sheet ingot, which are more affected by commodity price cyclicality. A significant share of aluminum rolled products is used in the production of consumer staples, which have historically experienced relatively stable demand characteristics. In addition, most aluminum rolled products sale contracts are priced in two components: a pass-through aluminum price component based on the LME quotation and local market premiums, plus a "margin over metal," or conversion charge, based on the cost to roll the product. As a result, most of the raw material price risk is absorbed by the customer, reducing the volatility of the producers' profitability and cash flows. Aluminum rolled products companies also use recycled aluminum, which provides sourcing flexibility for, and further reduces the volatility of, input material. These three factors combine to create an industry that has lower cyclicality than the primary aluminum industry.

There has been a long-term industry trend towards lighter gauge (thinner) aluminum rolled products, which we refer to as "downgauging," where customers request products with similar properties using less metal in order to reduce costs and weight. For example, aluminum rolled products producers and can fabricators have continuously developed thinner walled cans with similar strength as previous generation containers, resulting in a lower cost per unit. As a result of this trend, aluminum tonnage across the spectrum

of aluminum rolled products, and particularly for the beverage and food cans end-use market, has declined on a per unit basis, while actual rolling machine hours per unit have increased. Because the industry has historically tracked growth based on aluminum tonnage shipped, we believe the downgauging trend may contribute to an understatement of the actual growth of revenue attributable to rolling in some end-use markets.

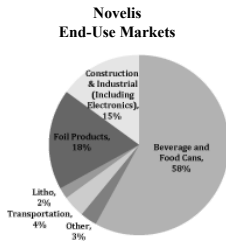
The rolled aluminum industry continues to leverage new technology to develop aluminum alloys and products that support broader or new commercial applications. Conventional single-alloy products require customers to choose an alloy based either on the required core properties such as strength or the desired surface characteristics such as extreme corrosion-resistance. The industry typically achieves the combined characteristics of two or three alloys with a clad process through which sheets of metal are attached to an aluminum ingot and then rolled. Typically the aluminum ingot provides the strength and formability while the brazing provides other properties such as corrosion resistance and finish.

The aluminum rolled products industry is characterized by economies of scale, significant capital investments required to achieve and maintain technological capabilities and demanding customer qualification standards. The service and efficiency demands of large customers have encouraged consolidation among suppliers of aluminum rolled products.

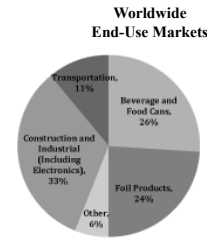
While aluminum rolled products customers tend to be increasingly global, many aluminum rolled products tend to be produced and sold on a regional basis. The regional nature of the markets is influenced in part by the fact that not all mills are equipped to produce all types of aluminum rolled products. For instance, only a few mills in North America, Europe and Asia, and only one mill in South America, produce beverage can body and end stock. In addition, individual aluminum rolling mills generally supply a limited range of products for end-use markets, and seek to maximize profits by producing high volumes of the highest margin mix per mill hour given available capacity and equipment capabilities.

Certain multi-purpose, common alloy and plate rolled products are imported into Europe and North America from producers in emerging markets, such as Brazil, South Africa, Russia and China. However, at this time we believe that most of these producers are generally unable to produce flat rolled products that meet the quality requirements, lead times and specifications of customers with more demanding applications. In addition, high freight costs, import duties, inability to take back recycled aluminum, lack of technical service capabilities and long lead-times mean that many developing market exporters are viewed as second-tier suppliers. Therefore, many of our customers in the Americas, Europe and Asia do not look to suppliers in these emerging markets for a significant portion of their requirements.

Aluminum rolled products companies produce and sell a wide range of aluminum rolled products, which can be grouped into four primary end-use markets based upon similarities in end-use markets: (1) beverage and food cans, (2) transportation, (3) construction and industrial, and (4) foil products. The following charts provide the breakdown of end-use markets for our aluminum rolled products for the year ended March 31, 2010 and CRU data for the calendar year ended December 31, 2009:



Source: Novelis



Source: CRU

**Beverage and Food Cans**

Beverage and food cans accounted for approximately 26% of total worldwide shipments in the calendar year ended December 31, 2009, according to CRU. The beverage can end-use market is technically demanding to supply and pricing is competitive. The recyclability of aluminum cans enables them to be used, collected, melted and returned to the original product form many times, unlike steel, paper or polyethylene terephthalate plastic ("PET plastic"), which deteriorate with every iteration of recycling.

**Transportation**

The transportation end-use market accounted for approximately 11% of the worldwide aluminum rolled products shipments in the calendar year ended December 31, 2009, according to CRU. Heat exchangers for trucks and automobiles, such as radiators and air conditioners, are an important application for aluminum rolled products in the transportation end-use market. Original equipment manufacturers also use aluminum sheet with specially treated surfaces and other specific properties for interior and exterior applications. Newly developed alloys are being used in transportation tanks and rigid containers that allow for safer and more economical transportation of hazardous and corrosive materials.

There has been recent growth in certain geographic markets in the use of aluminum rolled products in automotive body panel applications, including hoods, deck lids, fenders and lift gates. We believe the recent growth in automotive body panel applications is due in part to the lighter weight of aluminum as compared to steel and other alternative materials, which allows for better fuel economy and improved emissions performance.

Aluminum is also used in the construction of ships' hulls and superstructures and passenger rail cars because of its strength, light weight, formability and corrosion resistance.

**Construction and Industrial (including Electronics)**

Construction and industrial applications combined account for approximately 33% of worldwide aluminum rolled products shipments in the calendar year ended December 31, 2009, according to CRU. Construction is the largest application within this end-use market. Aluminum rolled products developed for the construction industry are often decorative and non-flammable, offer insulating properties, are durable and corrosion resistant and have a high strength-to-weight ratio. Aluminum siding, gutters and downspouts comprise a significant amount of construction volume. Other applications include doors, windows, awnings, canopies, facades, roofing and ceilings.

Aluminum's ability to conduct electricity and heat and to offer corrosion resistance makes it useful in a wide variety of industrial applications. Industrial applications include electronics, consumer durables, electrical machinery and lighting fixtures. Applications of aluminum rolled products in the electronics market include panels and components for light-emitting diode (LED) televisions and liquid crystal display (LCD) televisions, portable personal computers and monitors as well as mobile phone cases, CD-ROMs and metal printed circuit boards. Uses of aluminum rolled products in consumer durables include microwaves, coffee makers, air conditioners, pleasure boats and cooking utensils.

Another industrial application is lithographic sheet. Print shops, printing houses and publishing groups use lithographic sheet to print books, magazines, newspapers and promotional literature. In order to meet the strict quality requirements of the end-users, lithographic sheet must meet demanding metallurgical, surface and flatness specifications.

**Foil Products**

Foil products accounted for approximately 24% of worldwide aluminum rolled products shipments in the calendar year ended December 31, 2009, according to CRU. Aluminum, because of its relatively light weight, recyclability and formability, has a wide variety of uses in packaging. Converter foil is very thin aluminum foil, plain or printed, that is typically laminated to plastic or paper to form an internal seal for a variety of packaging applications, including juice boxes, pharmaceuticals, food pouches, cigarette packaging and lid

stock. Household foil includes home and institutional aluminum foil wrap sold as a branded or generic product. Container foil is used to produce semi-rigid containers such as pie plates and take-out food trays.

#### **Our Strengths**

We believe that the following key strengths enable us to compete effectively in the aluminum rolled products market:

##### **Leading Market Positions**

We are the world's leader in aluminum rolling, producing an estimated 16% of the world's flat-rolled aluminum products during the nine months ended December 31, 2010. Moreover, we are the number one rolled products producer in Europe and South America and the number two rolled products producer in North America and Asia based on shipments. In terms of end-use markets, we believe that we are the largest global producer of aluminum rolled products for the beverage can market with a 39% market share based on shipments, and we are the world's leader in the recycling of UBCs, recycling around 40 billion UBCs during fiscal 2010. We also believe that we are the world's leader in aluminum automotive sheet based on shipments.

##### **Premium Product Portfolio Mix**

We focus on high value markets that enable us to maximize conversion premium growth and profitability rather than focusing merely on volume growth. Our manufacturing facilities are equipped to produce higher value product lines, including, among others, beverage can products as well as products with automotive body applications and components for the electronics industry, which require highly engineered, technologically sophisticated manufacturing processes. Our conversion premium pricing model for these higher value products also allows us to pass through risks related to the volatility of aluminum prices by charging LME aluminum prices plus a conversion premium price based on the conversion cost to produce our products.

Our premium product portfolio includes stable products that are less vulnerable to economic cycles and periods of financial instability, such as products sold to customers in the beverage can market, which represented 55% of our total volume of shipments during the nine months ended December 31, 2010. We also believe our higher value product lines have significant growth opportunities. Globally, we anticipate continued growth for can stock, driven by strong demand and positive consumer preference trends in South America, Asia and Europe, moderated only by North America, which is a more mature market. Similarly, we expect that automotive industry growth globally, combined with an increasing focus on fuel efficiency, will drive demand for aluminum applications in this industry, such as auto panels, auto trim, heat shielding and battery cases. In addition, we believe the growth potential in the electronics sector is linked to the focus on reducing the weight of electronics products, reducing their energy consumption, and utilizing materials that are effective at dissipating heat generated by electronic components, all of which create a wide range of opportunities for aluminum products. For example, aluminum products are used in the manufacture of products such as LED televisions, computer monitors, notebook computers, digital cameras and mobile phones.

##### **International Presence and Scale**

As of December 31, 2010, we are the only aluminum rolled products company with operations on four continents. We benefit from a global manufacturing footprint, including 30 manufacturing facilities across 11 countries, which gives us a strong "asset-based" competitive advantage. We are capable of producing highly engineered, technologically sophisticated products across our operations to serve global customers worldwide as well as meet the needs of regional customers, providing the same quality and consistency of products at all of our plants. This highly engineered, competitive advantage is evident in our position as the number one global producer of beverage can sheet products. We are able to service large can sheet customers on a worldwide basis, yet, through our regional operations we also have the capability to adapt and cater to the regional preferences and needs of our customers.

In addition, we believe our broad geographical presence allows us to better serve our increasingly global customer base as well as diversify our sources of cash flow and offset risk across the different regions. Our size allows us to meet a wide variety of local and global customer needs, leverage our selling, administrative, research and development and other general expenses to improve margins, establish new uses for aluminum rolled products and access the end-use markets for these products. Furthermore, in periods where we are operating at or near production capacity, our global scale gives us the flexibility to leverage capacity across the Novelis system to maximize total shipments to our customers.

**Technology Leader with Customer Service Focus**

We endeavor to be at the forefront of developing next generation technologies in the aluminum rolled products industry, and we are a leader in continuous casting technology, as owner of technology relating to the two main continuous casting processes. We have state-of-the-art research facilities around the world with approximately 200 employees dedicated to research and development and customer technical support.

Our beverage can customers require products that meet stringent specifications, and our Can Technical Services Team is dedicated to supporting our customers and meeting their product needs. Our Can Technical Services Team consists of an experienced group of technical representatives who spend time on-site at our customers' production lines, offering technological expertise, technical backup and support for our customers' own innovation activities. We also support our other high value product lines by providing technological services and working together with our automotive, electronic and lithographic customers, among others, to develop solutions to meet their requirements through our customer solution centers in North America and Asia as well as other market-focused innovation centers around the world.

**Long Term Relationships with Market Leaders**

We have maintained strong, long-standing supply relationships with many of our customers, which include leading global players in our key end-use markets. Our major customers include:

**Beverage and Food Cans**

Anheuser-Busch InBev  
Affiliates of Ball Corporation  
Can-Pack S.A.  
Various bottlers of the Coca-Cola System  
Crown Cork & Seal Company  
Rexam plc

**Transportation**

Audi Worldwide Company  
BMW Group International  
Ford Motor Company  
Hyundai Motor Company  
Jaguar Land Rover

**Construction, Industrial and Other**

Agfa-Gevaert N.V.  
Amcort Limited  
Lotte Aluminum Co. Ltd.  
Kodak Polychrome Graphics GmbH  
Pactiv Corporation  
Ryerson Inc.  
Tetra Pak Ltd.

**Electronics**

LG  
Samsung

In fiscal 2010, approximately 48% of our net sales were to our ten largest customers. We endeavor to gain strong customer loyalty by anticipating and meeting the specific technical standards demanded by our customers with a high level of quality, technical support and customer service.

### **Our Business Strategy**

Our primary objective is to deliver shareholder and customer value through the following areas of focus:

#### **Focus on Core Operations and Reduce our Costs**

We strive to be a low cost producer of world-class aluminum rolled products by pursuing a standardized focus on our core operations globally and through the implementation of cost-reduction and restructuring initiatives. To achieve this objective, we have standardized our manufacturing processes and the associated upstream and downstream production elements where possible while still allowing the flexibility to respond to local market demands. In addition, we have implemented numerous restructuring initiatives, including the shutdown of facilities, staff rationalization and other activities, all of which led to significant cost savings that we will benefit from for years to come. We plan to continue to focus on maintaining our low cost base, even as volumes increase, and intend to persist in the implementation of ongoing initiatives to improve operational efficiencies across our plants globally.

#### **Pursue Organic Growth Through Debottlenecking and Other Initiatives Across the Novelis System**

We are currently operating at or near capacity. To release additional capacity, increase efficiency and improve margins, we are continually evaluating debottlenecking opportunities globally through modifications of and investments in existing equipment and processes. We believe that through our debottlenecking initiatives we can release an additional 3% to 4% of capacity annually through fiscal year 2014 with minimal capital investments.

Our international presence positions us well to capture additional growth opportunities in targeted aluminum rolled products. In particular, we believe Asia and South America have high growth potential in areas such as beverage cans, industrial products, construction and electronics. While our existing manufacturing and operating presence positions us well to capture this growth, we expect to make some incremental capital expenditures or selective acquisitions to expand our capabilities in these areas. For example, in response to the growing demand for our products in South America, in May 2010 we announced a plan to invest nearly \$300 million to expand our aluminum rolling operations in Brazil to increase capacity by more than 50% to approximately 600 kt of aluminum sheet per year. The project is expected to be completed by late 2012.

In addition, we are focused on process improvements globally. As part of our organic growth initiatives, we recently invested in process optimization improvements at our Yeongju plant in Korea by implementing technology and processes developed at our other plants around the world, which has allowed us to significantly increase production capacity and capture market share in the beverage can end-use market in Asia.

#### **Focus on Optimizing Premium Products to Drive Enhanced Profitability**

We plan to continue improving our product mix and margins by leveraging our world-class assets and technical capabilities. Our management approach helps us systematically identify opportunities to improve the profitability of our operations through product portfolio analysis. This ensures that we focus on growing in attractive market segments, while also taking actions to exit unattractive ones. For example, in the last four years, we have grown our can stock shipments in total by an average of 15% in all regions except North America, a more mature market, where we have held a leading market position for many years. We will continue to focus on capturing the growth in the beverage can market worldwide as well as growing more aggressively in the automotive and electronics markets. Through our continued focus on operating execution, we believe we can cost effectively deploy proprietary technologies that will contribute to growth and higher profitability.

#### **Operate as “One Novelis” — a Fully-Integrated Global Company**

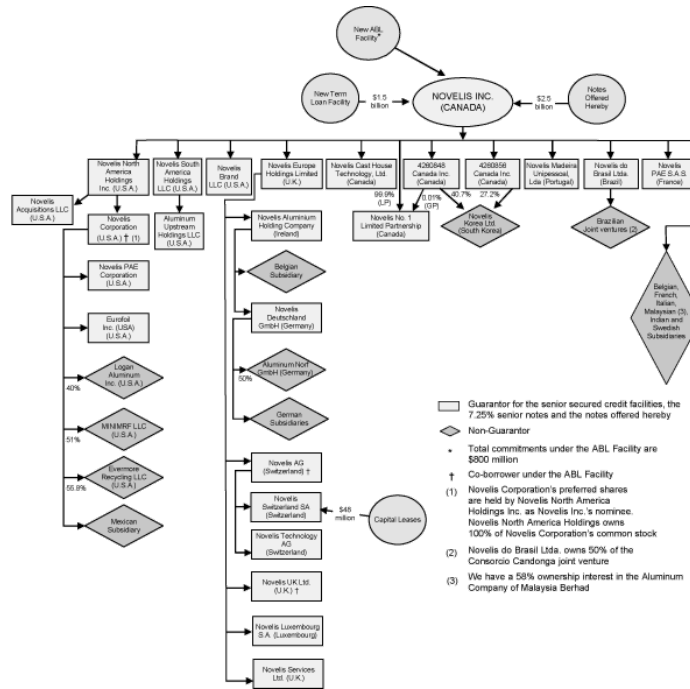
We intend to continue to build on our focused business model to operate as “One Novelis.” The term “One Novelis” refers to our goal of becoming a truly integrated, global company driven by a singular focus.

An important part of the One Novelis concept is our highly-focused, pass-through business model that utilizes our manufacturing excellence, our risk management expertise, our value-added conversion premium-based pricing, and — importantly — our growing ability to leverage our global assets according to a single, corporate-wide vision. We believe this integrated approach is the foundation for the effective execution of our strategy across the Novelis system.

We began the global alignment of our support functions, such as risk management, finance, human resources, legal, information technology and supply chain management in fiscal 2009. We believe that managing these support functions centrally to operate as One Novelis has and will continue to accelerate executive decision-making processes, allowing us to adapt our manufacturing processes and products more quickly and efficiently to respond to changing market conditions. We intend to achieve a seamless alignment of goals, methods and metrics across the organization to improve communication and the implementation of strategic initiatives and, ultimately, service to our customers. These initiatives have resulted in enhanced operating margins and performance and we believe additional improvements are achievable over time.



Our Corporate Structure



Our History

Spin-off from Alcan

On May 18, 2004, Alcan announced its intention to transfer its rolled products businesses into a separate company and to pursue a spin-off of that company to its shareholders. Novelis Inc. was formed in Canada on September 21, 2004 prior to the spin-off. The spin-off occurred on January 6, 2005, following approval by Alcan's board of directors and shareholders and legal and regulatory approvals. Alcan shareholders received one Novelis common share for every five Alcan common shares held.

**Acquisition by Hindalco**

On May 15, 2007, Novelis was acquired by Hindalco through an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary pursuant to a plan of arrangement (the “Arrangement”) at a price of \$44.93 per share. The aggregate purchase price for all of Novelis’ common shares was \$3.4 billion, and \$2.8 billion of Novelis’ debt was also assumed, for a total transaction value of \$6.2 billion. Subsequent to completion of the Arrangement on May 15, 2007, all of our common shares have been indirectly held by Hindalco.

**Corporate Information**

Our registered office is located at 191 Evans Avenue, Toronto, Ontario, M8Z 1J5. Our principal executive offices are located at 3560 Lenox Road, Suite 2000, Atlanta, Georgia 30326, and our telephone number is (404) 760-4000. The URL of our website is <http://www.novelis.com>. **Information on our website does not constitute part of this prospectus, and you should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus when making a decision as to whether to invest in the new notes described in this prospectus.**

---

**Hindalco**

Hindalco is one of Asia’s largest integrated producers of aluminum and a leading producer of copper. Hindalco’s stock is publicly traded on the Bombay Stock Exchange, the National Stock Exchange of India Limited and the Luxembourg Stock Exchange. Hindalco is an Indian corporation and headquartered in Mumbai, India. Hindalco is the flagship company of the Aditya Birla Group, a \$29 billion multinational conglomerate with operations in 27 countries.

**The Exchange Offer**

*The following summary contains basic information about this exchange offer. For a more detailed description of the terms and conditions of the exchange offer, please refer to the section “The Exchange Offer.”*

**The Exchange Offer**

We are offering to exchange \$1,000 principal amount of the new notes of each series, which have been registered under the Securities Act, for each \$1,000 principal amount of the old notes of the same series, which have not been registered under the Securities Act. We issued the old notes on December 17, 2010.

In order to exchange your old notes, you must promptly tender them before the expiration date (as described herein). All old notes that are validly tendered and not validly withdrawn will be exchanged. We will issue the new notes on or promptly after the expiration date.

You may tender your old notes for exchange in whole or in part in denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof; provided that the untendered portion of an old note must be in a minimum denomination of \$2,000.

**Registration Rights Agreements**

We sold the old notes on December 17, 2010 to Citigroup Global Markets Inc., J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, RBS Securities Inc., UBS Securities LLC, Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, Morgan Stanley & Co. Incorporated, HSBC Securities (USA) Inc., Wells Fargo Securities, LLC and Natixis Securities North American Inc., the initial purchasers. Simultaneously with that sale, we signed registration rights agreements with the initial purchasers relating to the old notes that require us to conduct this exchange offer.

You have the right under the applicable registration rights agreement to exchange your old notes for new notes. The exchange offer is intended to satisfy such right. After the exchange offer is complete, you will no longer be entitled to any exchange or registration rights with respect to your old notes.

**Consequences of Failure to Exchange**

For a description of the procedures for tendering old notes, see the section “The Exchange Offer — Exchange Offer Procedures.”

If you do not exchange your old notes for new notes in the exchange offer, you will still have the restrictions on transfer provided in the old notes and in the applicable indenture that governs both the old notes and the new notes. In general, the old notes may not be offered or sold unless registered or exempt from registration under the Securities Act, or in a transaction not subject to the Securities Act and applicable state securities laws. Upon completion of the exchange offer, we will have no further obligations to register, and we do not currently plan to register, the old notes under the Securities Act. See the section “Risk Factors — If you do not exchange your old notes for new notes, your ability to sell your old notes will be restricted.”

**Expiration Date**

The exchange offer will expire at 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on , 2011, unless we extend the exchange offer in our sole and

Conditions to the Exchange Offer	<p>absolute discretion. In that case, the expiration date will be the latest date and time to which we extend the exchange offer. See the section “The Exchange Offer — Expiration Date; Extensions; Amendments.”</p> <p>The exchange offer is subject to customary conditions, including, if in our reasonable judgment:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• the exchange offer, or the making of any exchange by a holder of old notes, would violate applicable law or any applicable interpretation of the staff of the SEC; or</li><li>• any action or proceeding has been instituted or threatened in writing in any court or by or before any governmental agency with respect to the exchange offer that, in our judgment, would reasonably be expected to impair our ability to proceed with the exchange offer.</li></ul> <p>We may choose to waive some of these conditions. For more information, see “The Exchange Offer — Conditions to the Exchange Offer.”</p>
Procedures for Tendering Old Notes	<p>If you hold old notes through The Depository Trust Company (“DTC”) and wish to participate in the exchange offer, you must comply with the Automated Tender Offer Program procedures of DTC. See the section “The Exchange Offer — Exchange Offer Procedures.” If you are not a DTC participant, you may tender your old notes by book-entry transfer by contacting your broker, dealer or other nominee or by opening an account with a DTC participant, as the case may be.</p> <p>By accepting the exchange offer, you will represent to us that, among other things:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• any new notes that you receive will be acquired in the ordinary course of your business;</li><li>• you have no arrangement or understanding with any person or entity, including any of our affiliates, to participate in the distribution of the new notes;</li><li>• you are not our “affiliate” as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act, or, if you are an affiliate, you will comply with any applicable registration and prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act;</li><li>• if you are not a broker-dealer, that you are not engaged in, and do not intend to engage in, the distribution of the new notes; and</li><li>• if you are a broker-dealer that will receive new notes for your own account in exchange for old notes that were acquired as a result of market-making activities, that you will deliver a prospectus, as required by law, in connection with any resale of the new notes.</li></ul>
Withdrawal Rights	<p>You may withdraw the tender of your old notes at any time before the expiration date. To do this, you should deliver a written notice of your withdrawal to the exchange agent according to the</p>

Exchange Agent	withdrawal procedures described in the section “The Exchange Offer — Withdrawal Rights.” The exchange agent for the exchange offer is The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. The address, telephone number and facsimile number of the exchange agent are provided in the section “The Exchange Offer — Exchange Agent,” as well as in the letter of transmittal.
Use of Proceeds	We will not receive any cash proceeds from the issuance of the new notes. See the section “Use of Proceeds.”
Principal Canadian and U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences	Your participation in the exchange offer generally will not be a taxable event for Canadian or U.S. federal income tax purposes. Accordingly, you will not recognize any taxable gain or loss or any interest income as a result of the exchange. See the section “Principal Canadian and U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences of the Exchange Offer.”
<b>Summary Description of the New Notes</b>	
<i>The summary below describes the principal terms of the new notes. The terms of the 2017 new notes and 2020 new notes are identical in all material respects to the terms of the 2017 old notes and 2020 old notes, respectively, except that some of the transfer restriction, registration rights and additional interest provisions relating to the old notes are not applicable to the new notes. The 2017 new notes and 2020 new notes will evidence the same debt as the 2017 old notes and 2020 old notes, respectively, and will be governed by the same respective indenture. Please read the section entitled “Description of the Notes” in this prospectus, which contains a more detailed description of the terms and conditions of the new notes.</i>	
Issuer	Novelis Inc., a Canadian corporation.
Securities Offered	\$1.1 billion aggregate principal amount of 8.375% senior notes due 2017 and \$1.4 billion aggregate principal amount of 8.75% senior notes due 2020.
Maturity Date	The 2017 new notes will mature on December 15, 2017, and the 2020 new notes will mature on December 15, 2020.
Interest	The 2017 new notes will bear interest at the rate of 8.375% per annum, and the 2020 new notes will bear interest at the rate of 8.75% per annum. Interest on the new notes will be payable semiannually in arrears on June 15 and December 15, commencing June 15, 2011.
Guarantees	The new notes will be guaranteed, jointly and severally, on a senior unsecured basis, by all of our existing and future Canadian and U.S. restricted subsidiaries, certain of our existing foreign restricted subsidiaries and our other restricted subsidiaries that guarantee debt in the future under any credit facilities, provided that the borrower of such debt is a Canadian or a U.S. subsidiary. For the year ended March 31, 2010 and the nine months ended December 31, 2010, our subsidiaries that will not be guarantors of the new notes had net sales of \$2.5 billion and \$2.2 billion, respectively.
Ranking	The new notes will be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• our senior unsecured obligations;</li></ul>

- effectively junior in right of payment to all of our existing and future secured debt to the extent of the value of the assets securing that debt, including the debt under the senior secured credit facilities;
- effectively junior in right of payment to all debt and other liabilities (including trade payables) of any of our subsidiaries that do not guarantee the new notes; and
- senior in right of payment to all of our future subordinated debt.

The guarantees of each guarantor will be:

- senior unsecured obligations of that guarantor;
- effectively junior in right of payment to all existing and future secured debt of that guarantor to the extent of the value of the assets securing that debt, including the debt or guarantee of debt of that guarantor under our senior secured credit facilities, which debt or guarantee is secured by the assets of that guarantor; and
- senior in right of payment to all of that guarantor's future subordinated debt.

As of December 31, 2010, we and the guarantors had \$1.6 billion of secured debt. The indentures governing the new notes will permit us, subject to specified limitations, to incur additional debt, which may be secured debt.

Optional Redemption

Prior to December 15, 2013 in the case of the 2017 new notes and prior to December 15, 2015 in the case of the 2020 new notes, we may, from time to time, redeem all or any portion of the new notes by paying a special "make-whole" premium specified in this prospectus under "Description of the Notes — Optional Redemption."

Commencing December 15, 2013 in the case of the 2017 new notes and commencing December 15, 2015 in the case of the 2020 new notes, we may, from time to time, redeem all or any portion of the new notes at the redemption prices specified in this prospectus under "Description of the Notes — Optional Redemption."

In addition, at any time and from time to time prior to December 15, 2013, we may also redeem up to 35% of the original aggregate principal amount of each series of the new notes with the proceeds of certain equity offerings, at a price equal to 108.375% of the principal amount thereof in the case of the 2017 new notes and 108.75% of the principal amount thereof in the case of the 2020 new notes, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the redemption date, *provided* that at least 65% of the original aggregate principal amount of the applicable series of new notes issued remains outstanding after the redemption.

Additional Amounts and Tax Redemption

Any payments made by us or any guarantor with respect to the new notes will be made without withholding or deduction, unless required by law. If we or any guarantor would be required by law to withhold or deduct for taxes with respect to a payment to the holders of a series of new notes, we or any guarantor, as applicable,

Certain Covenants

will, subject to certain exceptions, pay the additional amounts necessary so that the net amount received by the holder of new notes of such series (other than certain excluded holders) after the withholding or deduction is not less than the amount they would have received in the absence of such withholding or deduction.

If we are required to pay additional amounts as a result of changes in laws applicable to tax-related withholdings or deductions in respect of payments on a series of new notes but not the guarantees, we will have the option to redeem such series of new notes, in whole but not in part, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of such series of new notes, plus any accrued and unpaid interest to the date of redemption and any additional amounts that may be then payable.

We will issue the new notes under indentures among us, the guarantors and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee. The indentures governing the new notes will contain covenants that limit our ability and the ability of our restricted subsidiaries to:

- incur additional debt and provide additional guarantees;
- pay dividends beyond certain amounts and make other restricted payments;
- create or permit certain liens;
- make certain asset sales;
- use the proceeds from the sales of assets and subsidiary stock;
- create or permit restrictions on the ability of our restricted subsidiaries to pay dividends or make other distributions to us;
- engage in certain transactions with affiliates;
- enter into sale and leaseback transactions;
- designate subsidiaries as unrestricted subsidiaries; and
- consolidate, merge or transfer all or substantially all of our assets and the assets of our restricted subsidiaries.

During any future period in which either Standard & Poor's Rating Services, a division of the McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. ("Standard & Poor's"), or Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") has assigned an investment grade credit rating to a series of the new notes and no default or event of default under the indenture governing such series of new notes has occurred and is continuing, most of the covenants under such indenture will be suspended. If either of these ratings agencies then withdraws its ratings or downgrades the ratings assigned to such series of new notes below the required investment grade rating, or a default or event of default occurs and is continuing, the suspended covenants will again be in effect with respect to such series of new notes. See "Description of the Notes — Certain Covenants — Covenant Suspension."

Change of Control Offer	<p>These covenants are subject to a number of important limitations and exceptions. See “Description of the Notes — Certain Covenants.”</p> <p>Following a change of control, we will be required to offer to purchase all of the new notes at a purchase price of 101% of their principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of purchase. See “Description of the Notes — Change of Control Offer.”</p>
Transfer Restrictions	<p>The new notes are not being offered for sale or exchange and may not be offered for sale or exchange directly or indirectly in Canada except in accordance with applicable securities laws of the provinces and territories of Canada. We are not required, and do not intend, to qualify by prospectus in Canada the new notes, and accordingly, the new notes will be subject to restriction on resale in Canada.</p>
Risk Factors	<p>Investing in the new notes involves substantial risks. See “Risk Factors” for a description of some of the risks you should consider before investing in the new notes.</p>
Certain Income Tax Considerations	<p>You should carefully read the information under the heading “Principal Canadian and U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences of the Exchange Offer.”</p>



**Summary Financial Data**

We were acquired by Hindalco through its indirect wholly-owned subsidiary on May 15, 2007. We refer to the company prior to the Hindalco acquisition (through May 15, 2007) as the "Predecessor," and we refer to the company after the Hindalco acquisition (beginning on May 16, 2007) as the "Successor." On June 26, 2007, our board of directors approved the change of our fiscal year end to March 31 from December 31.

The summary consolidated financial data of the Successor presented below as of and for the nine months ended December 31, 2010 and the nine months ended December 31, 2009 has been derived from the unaudited financial statements of Novelis Inc. included elsewhere in this prospectus. The summary consolidated financial data of the Successor presented below as of and for the years ended March 31, 2010 and March 31, 2009 and for the period May 16, 2007, through March 31, 2008, has been derived from the audited financial statements of Novelis Inc. included elsewhere in this prospectus. The summary consolidated financial data of the Predecessor presented below for the period April 1, 2007 through May 15, 2007 has been derived from the audited financial statements of Novelis Inc. included elsewhere in this prospectus. The summary consolidated financial data of the Successor presented below as of March 31, 2008 has been derived from the consolidated balance sheets of Novelis Inc. as of March 31, 2008, which is not included in this prospectus. The results for the nine months ended December 31, 2010 are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for the entire year.

The summary consolidated financial data should be read in conjunction with our financial statements and the related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus.

	April 1, 2007 through May 15, 2007(1)	May 16, 2007 through March 31, 2008(1)	Year Ended March 31, 2009	Year Ended March 31, 2010	Nine Months Ended December 31, 2009	Nine Months Ended December 31, 2010
	Predecessor	Successor	Successor	Successor	Successor	Successor
<b>(In millions, except per share amounts)</b>						
<b>Statement of Operations:</b>						
Net sales	\$ 1,281	\$ 9,965	\$ 10,177	\$ 8,673	\$ 6,253	\$ 7,617
Cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization shown below)	1,209	9,063	9,276	7,213	5,066	6,628
Selling, general and administrative expenses	91	298	294	337	243	272
Depreciation and amortization	28	375	439	384	285	307
Research and development expenses	6	46	41	38	27	27
Interest expense and amortization of debt issuance costs	27	214	182	175	131	125
Interest income	(1)	(18)	(14)	(11)	(8)	(10)
(Gain) loss on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net	(20)	(22)	556	(194)	(192)	(58)
Impairment of goodwill	—	—	1,340	—	—	—
(Gain) loss on extinguishment of debt	—	—	(122)	—	—	74
Restructuring charges, net	1	6	95	14	7	35
Equity in net (income) loss of non-consolidated affiliates	(1)	(25)	172	15	12	11
Other (income) expenses, net	35	(6)	86	(25)	(21)	5
	<u>1,375</u>	<u>9,931</u>	<u>12,345</u>	<u>7,946</u>	<u>5,550</u>	<u>7,416</u>
Income (loss) before income taxes	(94)	34	(2,168)	727	703	201
Income tax provision (benefit)	4	83	(246)	262	247	104
Net income (loss)	<u>(98)</u>	<u>(49)</u>	<u>(1,922)</u>	<u>465</u>	<u>456</u>	<u>97</u>

	April 1, 2007 through May 15, 2007(1) Predecessor	May 16, 2007 through March 31, 2008(1) Successor	Year Ended March 31, 2009 Successor	Year Ended March 31, 2010 Successor	Nine Months Ended December 31, 2009 Successor	Nine Months Ended December 31, 2010 Successor
<i>(In millions, except per share amounts)</i>						
Net income (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests	(1)	4	(12)	60	50	31
Net income (loss) before cumulative effect of accounting change	(97)	(53)	(1,910)	405	406	66
Cumulative effect of accounting change — net of tax	—	—	—	—	—	—
Net income (loss) attributable to our common shareholder	\$ (97)	\$ (53)	\$ (1,910)	\$ 405	\$ 406	\$ 66
<i>(In millions)</i>						
<b>Statement of Cash Flows Data:</b>						
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	\$ (230)	\$ 401	\$ (220)	\$ 844	\$ 630	\$ 218
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	2	(94)	(127)	(484)	(484)	(14)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	201	(96)	286	(188)	(159)	(344)
<i>(In millions, except shipments which are in kt)</i>						
<b>Other Financial and Operating Data:</b>						
Ratio of earnings to fixed charges(2)	—	1.0x	—	5.1x	6.2x	2.6x
<b>Balance Sheet Data (at period end):</b>						
Total assets		\$10,737	\$7,567	\$7,762	\$7,602	\$7,748
Long-term debt (including current portion)		2,575	2,559	2,596	2,642	4,081
Short-term borrowings		115	264	75	61	121
Cash and cash equivalents		326	248	437	252	297
Shareholders' equity		3,490	1,419	1,869	1,937	250
<p>(1) The acquisition of Novelis by Hindalco on May 15, 2007 was recorded in accordance with Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 103, <i>Push Down Basis of Accounting Required in Certain Limited Circumstances</i> (“SAB 103”). In our consolidated balance sheets, the consideration and related costs paid by Hindalco in connection with the acquisition have been “pushed down” to us and have been allocated to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) Statement No. 141, <i>Business Combinations</i> (“FASB 141”). Due to the impact of push down accounting, our financial statements and certain note presentations for the year ended March 31, 2008 included elsewhere in this prospectus are presented in two distinct periods to indicate the application of two different bases of accounting between the periods presented: (1) the period up to, and including, the acquisition date</p>						

(April 1, 2007 through May 15, 2007, labeled “Predecessor”) and (2) the period after that date (May 16, 2007 through March 31, 2008, labeled “Successor”). The financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus include a black line division which indicates that the Predecessor and Successor reporting entities shown are not comparable.

The consideration paid by Hindalco to acquire Novelis has been pushed down to us and allocated to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed based on our estimates of fair value, using methodologies and assumptions that we believe are reasonable. This allocation of fair value results in additional charges or income to our post-acquisition consolidated statements of operations.

- (2) Earnings consist of income from continuing operations before the cumulative effect of accounting changes, before fixed charges (excluding capitalized interest) and income taxes, and eliminating undistributed income of persons owned less than 50% by us. Fixed charges consist of interest expenses and amortization of debt discount and expense and premium and that portion of rental payments which is considered as being representative of the interest factor implicit in our operating leases. The ratios shown above are based on our consolidated and combined financial information, which was prepared in accordance with GAAP. Due to losses incurred in certain of the periods presented above, the ratio coverage was less than 1:1. The table below presents the amount of additional earnings required to bring the fixed charge ratio to 1:1 for each such period.

	April 1, 2007 through May 15, 2007	May 16, 2007 through March 31, 2008	Year Ended March 31, 2009	Year Ended March 31, 2010	Nine Months Ended December 31, 2009	Nine Months Ended December 31, 2010
	Predecessor	Successor	Successor	Successor	Successor	Successor
<i>(In millions)</i>						
Additional earnings required to bring fixed charge ratio to 1:1	\$ 93	N/A	\$ 1,996	N/A	N/A	N/A

## RISK FACTORS

*An investment in the new notes involves a high degree of risk. In addition to the other information contained in this prospectus, prospective investors should carefully consider the following risks before investing in the new notes. If any of the following risks actually occur, our business, financial condition, operating results, cash flow and market position could be materially adversely affected, which, in turn, could adversely affect our ability to pay interest and principal on the new notes. The risks discussed below also include forward-looking statements, and our actual results may differ substantially from those discussed in these forward-looking statements. See "Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements and Market Data."*

### **Risks Related to our Business and the Market Environment**

*Certain of our customers are significant to our revenues, and we could be adversely affected by changes in the business or financial condition of these significant customers or by the loss of their business.*

Our ten largest customers accounted for approximately 48%, 48% and 45% of our total net sales for the nine months ended December 31, 2010; the year ended March 31, 2010; the year ended March 31, 2009, respectively, with Rexam Plc, a leading global beverage can maker, and its affiliates representing approximately 16%, 16% and 17% of our total net sales in the respective periods. A significant downturn in the business or financial condition of our significant customers could materially adversely affect our results of operations and cash flows. In addition, if our existing relationships with significant customers materially deteriorate or are terminated in the future, and we are not successful in replacing business lost from such customers, our results of operations and cash flows could be adversely affected. Some of the longer term contracts under which we supply our customers, including under umbrella agreements such as those described under "Business — Our Customers," are subject to renewal, renegotiation or re-pricing at periodic intervals or upon changes in competitive supply conditions. Our failure to successfully renew, renegotiate or re-price such agreements could result in a reduction or loss in customer purchase volume revenue, and if we are not successful in replacing business lost from such customers, our results of operations and cash flows could be adversely affected. The markets in which we operate are competitive and customers may seek to consolidate supplier relationships or change suppliers to obtain cost savings and other benefits.

*Our results and short term liquidity can be negatively impacted by timing differences between the prices we pay under purchase contracts and metal prices we charge our customers.*

Most of our purchase and sales contracts are based on the LME price for high grade aluminum, and there are typically timing differences between the pricing periods for purchases and sales where purchase prices tend to be fixed earlier than sales prices. This creates a price exposure that we call "metal price lag." To mitigate this exposure, we sell short-term LME futures contracts to protect the value of priced metal purchases and inventory until the sale price is established. We settle these derivative contracts in advance of collecting from our customers, which impacts our short-term liquidity position.

In addition, from time to time, customers request fixed prices for longer term sales commitments, and we in turn enter into futures purchase contracts to hedge against these fixed forward priced sales to customers. The mismatch between the settlement of these derivative contracts and the recognition of revenue from shipments hedged with these derivative contracts also leads to volatility in our GAAP operating results. The lag between derivative settlement and customer collection typically ranges from 30 to 60 days.

*Our operations consume energy and our profitability and cash flows may decline if energy costs were to rise, or if our energy supplies were interrupted.*

We consume substantial amounts of energy in our rolling operations, cast house operations and Brazilian smelting operations. The factors that affect our energy costs and supply reliability tend to be specific to each of our facilities. A number of factors could materially adversely affect our energy position including:

- increases in costs of natural gas;
- significant increases in costs of supplied electricity or fuel oil related to transportation;

- interruptions in energy supply due to equipment failure or other causes;
- the inability to extend energy supply contracts upon expiration on economical terms; and
- the inability to pass through energy costs in certain sales contracts.

In addition, global climate change may increase our costs for energy sources, supplies or raw materials. See “— We may be affected by global climate change or by legal, regulatory or market responses to such change.” If energy costs were to rise, or if energy supplies or supply arrangements were disrupted, our profitability and cash flows could decline.

***A deterioration of our financial position or a downgrade of our ratings by a credit rating agency could increase our borrowing costs and our business relationships could be adversely affected.***

A deterioration of our financial position or a downgrade of our ratings for any reason could increase our borrowing costs and have an adverse effect on our business relationships with customers, suppliers and hedging counterparties. From time to time, we enter into various forms of hedging activities against currency or metal price fluctuations and trade metal contracts on the LME. Financial strength and credit ratings are important to the availability and pricing of these hedging and trading activities. As a result, any downgrade of our credit ratings may make it more costly for us to engage in these activities, and changes to our level of indebtedness may make it more difficult or costly for us to engage in these activities in the future.

***Adverse changes in currency exchange rates could negatively affect our financial results or cash flows and the competitiveness of our aluminum rolled products relative to other materials.***

Our businesses and operations are exposed to the effects of changes in the exchange rates of the U.S. dollar, the euro, the British pound, the Brazilian real, the Canadian dollar, the Korean won and other currencies. We have implemented a hedging policy that attempts to manage currency exchange rate risks to an acceptable level based on management’s judgment of the appropriate trade-off between risk, opportunity and cost; however, this hedging policy may not successfully or completely eliminate the effects of currency exchange rate fluctuations which could have a material adverse effect on our financial results and cash flows.

We prepare our consolidated financial statements in U.S. dollars, but a portion of our earnings and expenditures are denominated in other currencies, primarily the euro, the Korean won and the Brazilian real. Changes in exchange rates will result in increases or decreases in our operating results and may also affect the book value of our assets located outside the U.S.

***Most of our facilities are staffed by a unionized workforce, and union disputes and other employee relations issues could materially adversely affect our financial results.***

Approximately 69% of our employees are represented by labor unions under a large number of collective bargaining agreements with varying durations and expiration dates. We may not be able to satisfactorily renegotiate our collective bargaining agreements when they expire. In addition, existing collective bargaining agreements may not prevent a strike or work stoppage at our facilities in the future. For example, we experienced a work stoppage at our Korean facilities for 12 days in August 2010. While this work stoppage resulted in a wage increase of approximately 15% for the workers at our Korean facilities, it did not have a material impact on our results of operations. However, any future extended work stoppages could have a material adverse effect on our financial results and cash flows.

***We could be adversely affected by disruptions of our operations.***

Breakdown of equipment or other events, including catastrophic events such as war or natural disasters, leading to production interruptions at our plants could have a material adverse effect on our financial results and cash flows. Further, because many of our customers are, to varying degrees, dependent on planned deliveries from our plants, those customers that have to reschedule their own production due to our missed deliveries could pursue claims against us and reduce their future business with us. We may incur costs to correct any of these problems, in addition to facing claims from customers. Further, our reputation among

actual and potential customers may be harmed, resulting in a loss of business. While we maintain insurance policies covering, among other things, physical damage, business interruptions and product liability, these policies would not cover all of our losses.

***Our operations have been and will continue to be exposed to various business and other risks, changes in conditions and events beyond our control in countries where we have operations or sell products.***

We are, and will continue to be, subject to financial, political, economic and business risks in connection with our global operations. We have made investments and carry on production activities in various emerging markets, including Brazil, Korea and Malaysia, and we market our products in these countries, as well as China and certain other countries in Asia, the Middle East and emerging markets in South America. While we anticipate higher growth or attractive production opportunities from these emerging markets, they also present a higher degree of risk than more developed markets. In addition to the business risks inherent in developing and servicing new markets, economic conditions may be more volatile, legal and regulatory systems less developed and predictable, and the possibility of various types of adverse governmental action more pronounced. In addition, inflation, fluctuations in currency and interest rates, competitive factors, civil unrest and labor problems could affect our revenues, expenses and results of operations. Our operations could also be adversely affected by acts of war, terrorism or the threat of any of these events as well as government actions such as controls on imports, exports and prices, tariffs, new forms of taxation, or changes in fiscal regimes and increased government regulation in the countries in which we operate or service customers. Unexpected or uncontrollable events or circumstances in any of these markets could have a material adverse effect on our financial results and cash flows.

In addition, although relations between the Republic of Korea (which we refer to as Korea) and the Democratic People's Republic of Korea (which we refer to as North Korea) have been tense throughout Korea's modern history, North Korea's recent artillery attack on Korea's Yeonpyeong Island has vastly increased such tensions. There can be no assurance that the level of tension on the Korean peninsula will not escalate in the future. Further attacks may occur on Korea, including on areas in which we operate, which could have a material adverse effect on our operations. If military hostilities continue or increase between North Korea and Korea or the United States, the region could become further destabilized and our operations could be halted, and any such hostilities could have a material adverse effect on our operations.

***Economic conditions could negatively affect our financial condition and results of operations.***

Our financial condition and results of operations depend significantly on worldwide economic conditions. These economic conditions deteriorated significantly in many countries and regions in which we do business during and after the difficult global capital market conditions in 2008 and 2009, which resulted in a tightening in the credit markets, a low level of liquidity in many financial markets and extreme volatility in fixed income, currency and equity markets.

We are unable to predict the timing and rate at which industry variables may fully recover or future adverse changes in worldwide economic conditions. Uncertainty about current or future global economic conditions poses a risk as our customers may postpone purchases in response to tighter credit and negative financial news, which could adversely impact demand for our products. In addition, there can be no assurance that the actions we have taken or may take in response to the economic conditions will be sufficient to counter any continuation or reoccurrence of the downturn or disruptions. A significant global economic downturn or disruptions in the financial markets could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

***Our results of operations, cash flows and liquidity could be adversely affected if we were unable to purchase derivative instruments or if counterparties to our derivative instruments fail to honor their agreements.***

We use various derivative instruments to manage the risks arising from fluctuations in aluminum prices, exchange rates, energy prices and interest rates. If for any reason we were unable to purchase derivative

instruments to manage these risks or were unsuccessful in passing through the costs of our risk management activities, our results of operations, cash flows and liquidity could be adversely affected. In addition, we may be exposed to losses in the future if the counterparties to our derivative instruments fail to honor their agreements. In particular, deterioration in the financial condition of our counterparties and any resulting failure to pay amounts owed to us or to perform obligations or services owed to us could have a negative effect on our business and financial condition. Further, if major financial institutions continue to consolidate and are forced to operate under more restrictive capital constraints and regulations, there could be less liquidity in the derivative markets, which could have a negative effect on our ability to hedge and transact with creditworthy counterparties.

*New derivatives legislation could have an adverse impact on our ability to hedge risks associated with our business and on the cost of our hedging activities.*

We use over-the-counter ("OTC") derivatives products to hedge our metal commodity risks and, to a lesser extent, our interest rate and currency risks. Recent legislation has been adopted to increase the regulatory oversight of the OTC derivatives markets and impose restrictions on certain derivative transactions, which could affect the use of derivatives in hedging transactions. Final regulations pursuant to this legislation defining which companies will be subject to the legislation have not yet been adopted. If future regulations subject us to additional capital or margin requirements or other restrictions on our trading and commodity positions, they could have an adverse effect on our ability to hedge risks associated with our business and on the cost of our hedging activities.

*During many operating periods, we utilize substantially all of our production capacity, which may put us at a competitive disadvantage since we may be unable to take on additional volumes to meet our customers' needs or acquire new business. Therefore, we may lose future business to competitors with available capacity.*

During the nine months ended December 31, 2010, we operated at or near capacity across our system of plants worldwide. We anticipate that we will continue to make capital investments in our facilities to upgrade our technology and processes and attempt to expand the output capacity of our existing equipment and facilities, but our capacity expansion may not be sufficient to match the level of future demand increases. To the extent other rolled aluminum products manufacturers have available capacity at levels that exceed ours, we may be at a competitive disadvantage in our efforts to increase volumes from a current customer or to win significant new customer opportunities.

*Our goodwill and other intangible assets could become impaired, which could require us to take non-cash charges against earnings.*

We assess, at least annually and potentially more frequently, whether the value of our goodwill and other intangible assets has been impaired. Any impairment of goodwill or other intangible assets as a result of such analysis would result in a non-cash charge against earnings, which charge could materially adversely affect our reported results of operations.

A significant and sustained decline in our future cash flows, a significant adverse change in the economic environment or slower growth rates could result in the need to perform additional impairment analysis in future periods. If we were to conclude that a write-down of goodwill or other intangible assets is necessary, then we would record such additional charges, which could materially adversely affect our results of operations.

*As part of our ongoing evaluation of our operations, we may undertake additional restructuring efforts in the future which could in some instances result in significant severance-related costs, environmental remediation expenses and impairment and other restructuring charges.*

We recorded restructuring charges of \$35 million for the nine months ended December 31, 2010, \$14 million for the year ended March 31, 2010 and \$95 million for the year ended March 31, 2009. During these periods, we announced, among others, the following restructuring actions and programs:

- the relocation of our North American headquarters from Cleveland, Ohio to Atlanta, Georgia;
- a voluntary separation program for salaried employees in North America and the corporate office aimed at reducing staff levels;
- cessation of commercial grade alumina production at our Ouro Preto facility in Brazil;
- the closure of our aluminum sheet mill in Rogerstone, South Wales, U.K.;
- a restructuring plan to streamline operations at our Rugles facility located in Upper Normandy, France;
- a voluntary retirement program in Asia;
- the shutdown of our Aratu facility located in Candeias, Brazil; and
- proposed cessation of foil rolling activities and part of the packaging business at our facility located in Bridgnorth, U.K. by the end of April 2011.

We may take additional restructuring actions in the future. Any additional restructuring efforts could result in significant severance-related costs, environmental remediation expenses, impairment charges, restructuring charges and related costs and expenses, which could adversely affect our profitability and cash flows.

*We may not be able to successfully develop and implement new technology initiatives in a timely manner.*

We have invested in, and are involved with, a number of technology and process initiatives. Several technical aspects of these initiatives are still unproven, and the eventual commercial outcomes cannot be assessed with any certainty. Even if we are successful with these initiatives, we may not be able to deploy them in a timely fashion. Accordingly, the costs and benefits from our investments in new technologies and the consequent effects on our financial results may vary from present expectations.

*Loss of our key management and other personnel, or an inability to attract such management and other personnel, could adversely impact our business.*

We depend on our senior executive officers and other key personnel to run our business. The loss of any of these officers or other key personnel could materially adversely affect our operations. Competition for qualified employees among companies that rely heavily on engineering and technology is intense, and the loss of qualified employees or an inability to attract, retain and motivate additional highly skilled employees required for the operation and expansion of our business could hinder our ability to improve manufacturing operations, conduct research activities successfully and develop marketable products.

*Future acquisitions or divestitures may adversely affect our financial condition.*

As part of our strategy for growth, we may pursue acquisitions, divestitures or strategic alliances, which may not be completed or, if completed, may not be ultimately beneficial to us. There are numerous risks commonly encountered in strategic transactions, including the risk that we may not be able to complete a transaction that has been announced, effectively integrate businesses acquired or generate the cost savings and synergies anticipated. Failure to do so could have a material adverse effect on our financial results.



***Capital investments in debottlenecking or other organic growth initiatives may not produce the returns we anticipate.***

A significant element of our strategy is to invest in opportunities to increase the production capacity of our operating facilities through modifications of and investments in existing facilities and equipment and to evaluate other investments in organic growth in our target markets. These projects involve numerous risks and uncertainties, including the risk that actual capital investment requirements exceed projected levels, that our forecasted demand levels prove to be inaccurate, that we do not realize the production increases or other benefits anticipated, that we experience scheduling delays in connection with the commencement or completion of the project, that the project disrupts existing plant operations causing us to temporarily lose a portion of our available production capacity, or that key management devotes significant time and energy focused on one or more initiatives that divert attention from other business activities.

***We could be required to make unexpected contributions to our defined benefit pension plans as a result of adverse changes in interest rates and the capital markets.***

Most of our pension obligations relate to funded defined benefit pension plans for our employees in the U.S., the U.K. and Canada, unfunded pension benefits in Germany and lump sum indemnities payable to our employees in France, Italy, Korea and Malaysia upon retirement or termination. Our pension plan assets consist primarily of funds invested in listed stocks and bonds. Our estimates of liabilities and expenses for pensions and other postretirement benefits incorporate a number of assumptions, including expected long-term rates of return on plan assets and interest rates used to discount future benefits. Our results of operations, liquidity or shareholders' equity in a particular period could be adversely affected by capital market returns that are less than their assumed long-term rate of return or a decline of the rate used to discount future benefits.

If the assets of our pension plans do not achieve assumed investment returns for any period, such deficiency could result in one or more charges against our earnings for that period. In addition, changing economic conditions, poor pension investment returns or other factors may require us to make unexpected cash contributions to the pension plans in the future, preventing the use of such cash for other purposes.

***We face risks relating to certain joint ventures and subsidiaries that we do not entirely control. Our ability to access cash from these entities may be more restricted than if these entities were wholly-owned subsidiaries.***

Some of our activities are, and will in the future be, conducted through entities that we do not entirely control or wholly own. These entities include our Norf, Germany; Logan, Kentucky; and Evermore Recycling joint ventures, as well as our majority-owned Korean and Malaysian subsidiaries. Our Malaysian subsidiary is a public company whose shares are listed for trading on the Bursa Malaysia. Under the governing documents, agreements or securities laws applicable to or stock exchange listing rules relative to certain of these joint ventures and subsidiaries, our ability to fully control certain operational matters may be limited. In addition, we do not solely determine certain key matters, such as the timing and amount of cash distributions from these entities. As a result, our ability to access cash from these entities may be more restricted than if they were wholly-owned entities. Further, in some cases we do not have rights to prevent a joint venture partner from selling its joint venture interests to a third party.

In addition, our Korean subsidiary incurred a loss from capital reduction in connection with the cancellation of treasury shares, which reduced its retained earnings to a level that will prevent the declaration of any dividends by our Korean subsidiary based on earnings generated by our Korean business during the calendar year ending December 31, 2010. This will limit our ability to access cash flows from our Asian operations in the short-term.

***Hindalco and its interests as equity holder may conflict with our interest or your interests as holders of the notes in the future.***

Novelis is an indirectly wholly-owned subsidiary of Hindalco. As a result, Hindalco may exercise control over our decisions to enter into any corporate transaction or capital restructuring and has the ability to approve or prevent any transaction that requires the approval of our shareholders, regardless of whether or not holders of the notes believe that any such transactions are in their own best interests. The interests of Hindalco and the actions it is able to undertake as our sole shareholder may differ or adversely affect your interests as holders of the notes. Hindalco may have an interest in pursuing acquisitions, divestitures, financings or other transactions that, in its judgment, could enhance its equity investment, even though such transactions might involve risks to holders of the notes. For example, Hindalco could cause us to make acquisitions that increase the amount of indebtedness that is secured, or to sell revenue-generating assets, impairing our ability to make payments under the notes. Hindalco may be able to strongly influence or effectively control our decisions as long as they own a significant portion of our equity, even if such amount is less than 50%. Additionally, Hindalco operates in the aluminum industry and may from time to time acquire and hold interests in businesses that compete, directly or indirectly, with us. Hindalco may also pursue acquisition opportunities that may be complementary to our business, and as a result, those acquisition opportunities may not be available to us. Hindalco has no obligation to provide us with financing and is able to sell their equity ownership in us at any time.

***If we are unable to obtain sufficient quantities of primary aluminum, recycled aluminum, sheet ingot and other raw materials used in the production of our products, our ability to produce and deliver products or to manufacture products on a timely basis could be adversely affected.***

We rely on a limited number of suppliers for our raw materials requirements. Based on CRU estimates, aluminum demand levels were expected to increase over 15% from December 31, 2009 levels through the end of 2010. Increasing aluminum demand levels have caused supply constraints in the industry. Further increases in demand levels could exacerbate these supply issues. If we are unable to obtain sufficient quantities of primary aluminum, recycled aluminum, sheet ingot and other raw materials used in the production of our rolled aluminum products due to supply constraints in the future, our ability to produce and deliver products or to manufacture products on a timely basis could be adversely affected.

Our sheet ingot requirements have historically been, in part, supplied by Rio Tinto Alcan pursuant to agreements with us. For the year ended March 31, 2010, we purchased the majority of our third party sheet ingot requirements from Rio Tinto Alcan's primary metal group. If Rio Tinto Alcan or any other significant supplier of sheet ingot is unable to deliver sufficient quantities of this material on a timely basis, our production may be disrupted and our net sales, profitability and cash flows could be materially adversely affected. Although aluminum is traded on the world markets, developing alternative suppliers of sheet ingot could be time consuming and expensive.

In addition, our continuous casting operations at our Saguenay Works, Canada facility depend upon a local supply of molten aluminum from Rio Tinto Alcan. For the fiscal year ended March 31, 2010, Rio Tinto Alcan's primary metal group supplied most of the molten aluminum used at Saguenay Works. If this supply were to be disrupted, our Saguenay Works production could be interrupted and our net sales, profitability and cash flows materially adversely affected.

***We face significant price and other forms of competition from other aluminum rolled products producers, which could hurt our results of operations and cash flows.***

Generally, the markets in which we operate are highly competitive. We compete primarily on the basis of our value proposition, including price, product quality, ability to meet customers' specifications, range of products offered, lead times, technical support and customer service. Some of our competitors may benefit from greater capital resources, have more efficient technologies, have lower raw material and energy costs and may be able to sustain longer periods of price competition. In particular, we face increased competition from

producers in China, which have significantly lower production costs and pricing. This lower pricing could erode the market prices of our products in the Chinese market and elsewhere.

In addition, our competitive position within the global aluminum rolled products industry may be affected by, among other things, the recent trend toward consolidation among our competitors, exchange rate fluctuations that may make our products less competitive in relation to the products of companies based in other countries (despite the U.S. dollar-based input cost and the marginal costs of shipping) and economies of scale in purchasing, production and sales, which accrue to the benefit of some of our competitors. For example, the price gap between the Shanghai Futures Exchange ("SHFE") and the LME may make products manufactured in China with SHFE prices for aluminum more competitive compared to our products manufactured in Asia with LME prices for aluminum.

Increased competition could cause a reduction in our shipment volumes and profitability or increase our expenditures, either of which could have a material adverse effect on our financial results and cash flows.

***The end-use markets for certain of our products are highly competitive and customers are willing to accept substitutes for our products.***

The end-use markets for certain aluminum rolled products are highly competitive. Aluminum competes with other materials, such as steel, plastics, composite materials and glass, among others, for various applications, including in beverage and food cans and automotive end-use markets. In the past, customers have demonstrated a willingness to substitute other materials for aluminum. For example, changes in consumer preferences in beverage containers have increased the use of PET plastic containers and glass bottles in recent years. These trends may continue. The willingness of customers to accept substitutes for aluminum products could have a material adverse effect on our financial results and cash flows.

***The seasonal nature of some of our customers' industries could have a material adverse effect on our financial results and cash flows.***

The construction industry and the consumption of beer and soda are sensitive to weather conditions and as a result, demand for aluminum rolled products in the construction industry and for can feedstock can be seasonal. Our quarterly financial results could fluctuate as a result of climatic changes, and a prolonged series of cold summers in the different regions in which we conduct our business could have a material adverse effect on our financial results and cash flows.

***We are subject to a broad range of environmental, health and safety laws and regulations in the jurisdictions in which we operate, and we may be exposed to substantial environmental, health and safety costs and liabilities.***

We are subject to a broad range of environmental, health and safety laws and regulations in the jurisdictions in which we operate. These laws and regulations impose increasingly stringent environmental, health and safety protection standards and permitting requirements regarding, among other things, air emissions, wastewater storage, treatment and discharges, the use and handling of hazardous or toxic materials, waste disposal practices, the remediation of environmental contamination, post-mining reclamation and working conditions for our employees. Some environmental laws, such as Superfund and comparable laws in U.S. states and other jurisdictions worldwide, impose joint and several liability for the cost of environmental remediation, natural resource damages, third party claims, and other expenses, without regard to the fault or the legality of the original conduct.

The costs of complying with these laws and regulations, including participation in assessments and remediation of contaminated sites and installation of pollution control facilities, have been, and in the future could be, significant. In addition, these laws and regulations may also result in substantial environmental liabilities associated with divested assets, third party locations and past activities. In certain instances, these costs and liabilities, as well as related action to be taken by us, could be accelerated or increased if we were to close, divest of or change the principal use of certain facilities with respect to which we may have environmental liabilities or remediation obligations. Currently, we are involved in a number of compliance

## [Table of Contents](#)

efforts, remediation activities and legal proceedings concerning environmental matters, including certain activities and proceedings arising under Superfund and comparable laws in U.S. states and other jurisdictions worldwide in which we have operations, including Brazil and certain countries in the European Union.

We have established reserves for environmental remediation activities and liabilities where appropriate. However, the cost of addressing environmental matters (including the timing of any charges related thereto) cannot be predicted with certainty, and these reserves may not ultimately be adequate, especially in light of potential changes in environmental conditions, changing interpretations of laws and regulations by regulators and courts, the discovery of previously unknown environmental conditions, the risk of governmental orders to carry out additional compliance on certain sites not initially included in remediation in progress, our potential liability to remediate sites for which provisions have not been previously established and the adoption of more stringent environmental laws. Such future developments could result in increased environmental costs and liabilities and could require significant capital expenditures, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results or cash flows. Furthermore, the failure to comply with our obligations under the environmental laws and regulations could subject us to administrative, civil or criminal penalties, obligations to pay damages or other costs, and injunctions or other orders, including orders to cease operations. In addition, the presence of environmental contamination at our properties could adversely affect our ability to sell property, receive full value for a property or use a property as collateral for a loan.

Some of our current and potential operations are located or could be located in or near communities that may regard such operations as having a detrimental effect on their social and economic circumstances. Environmental laws typically provide for participation in permitting decisions, site remediation decisions and other matters. Concern about environmental justice issues also may affect our operations. Should such community objections be presented to government officials, the consequences of such a development may have a material adverse impact upon the profitability or, in extreme cases, the viability of an operation. In addition, such developments may adversely affect our ability to expand or enter into new operations in such location or elsewhere and may also have an effect on the cost of our environmental remediation projects.

We use a variety of hazardous materials and chemicals in our rolling processes, as well as in our smelting operations in Brazil and in connection with maintenance work on our manufacturing facilities. Because of the nature of these substances or related residues, we may be liable for certain costs, including, among others, costs for health-related claims or removal or re-treatment of such substances. Certain of our current and former facilities incorporate asbestos-containing materials, a hazardous substance that has been the subject of health-related claims for occupational exposure. In addition, although we have developed environmental, health and safety programs for our employees, including measures to reduce employee exposure to hazardous substances, and conduct regular assessments at our facilities, we are currently, and in the future may be, involved in claims and litigation filed on behalf of persons alleging injury predominantly as a result of occupational exposure to substances or other hazards at our current or former facilities. It is not possible to predict the ultimate outcome of these claims and lawsuits due to the unpredictable nature of personal injury litigation. If these claims and lawsuits, individually or in the aggregate, were finally resolved against us, our results of operations and cash flows could be adversely affected.

### *We may be exposed to significant legal proceedings or investigations.*

From time to time, we are involved in, or the subject of, disputes, proceedings and investigations with respect to a variety of matters, including environmental, health and safety, product liability, employee, tax, personal injury, contractual and other matters as well as other disputes and proceedings that arise in the ordinary course of business. Certain of these matters are discussed in the preceding risk factor. Any claims against us or any investigations involving us, whether meritorious or not, could be costly to defend or comply with and could divert management's attention as well as operational resources. Any such dispute, litigation or investigation, whether currently pending or threatened or in the future, may have a material adverse effect on our financial results and cash flows.

***Product liability claims against us could result in significant costs or negatively impact our reputation and could adversely affect our business results and financial condition.***

We are sometimes exposed to warranty and product liability claims. There can be no assurance that we will not experience material product liability losses arising from individual suits or class actions alleging product liability defects or related claims in the future and that these will not have a negative impact on us. We generally maintain insurance against many product liability risks, but there can be no assurance that this coverage will be adequate for any liabilities ultimately incurred. In addition, there is no assurance that insurance will continue to be available on terms acceptable to us. A successful claim that exceeds our available insurance coverage could have a material adverse effect on our financial results and cash flows.

***We may be affected by global climate change or by legal, regulatory, or market responses to such change.***

There is a growing concern over climate change, which has led to new and proposed legislative and regulatory initiatives, such as cap-and-trade systems and additional limits on emissions of greenhouse gases. New laws enacted could directly and indirectly affect our customers and suppliers (through an increase in the cost of production or their ability to produce satisfactory products) or our business (through an impact on our inventory availability, cost of sales, operations or demand for the products we sell), which could result in an adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. Compliance with any new or more stringent laws or regulations, or stricter interpretations of existing laws, could require additional expenditures by us, our customers or our suppliers. Also, we rely on natural gas, electricity, fuel oil and transport fuel to operate our facilities. Any increased costs of these energy sources because of new laws could be passed along to us and our customers and suppliers, which could also have a negative impact on our profitability.

***We may see increased costs arising from health care reform.***

In March 2010, the United States government enacted comprehensive health care reform legislation which, among other things, includes guaranteed coverage requirements, eliminates pre-existing condition exclusions and annual and lifetime maximum limits, restricts the extent to which policies can be rescinded and imposes new and significant taxes on health insurers and health care benefits. The legislation imposes implementation effective dates beginning in 2010 and extending through 2020, and many of the changes require additional guidance from government agencies or federal regulations. Therefore, due to the phased-in nature of the implementation and the lack of interpretive guidance, it is difficult to determine at this time what impact the health care reform legislation will have on our financial results. Possible adverse effects of the health reform legislation include increased costs, exposure to expanded liability and requirements for us to revise ways in which we provide healthcare and other benefits to our employees. In addition, our results of operations, financial position and cash flows could be materially adversely affected.

***Income tax payments may ultimately differ from amounts currently recorded by the Company. Future tax law changes may materially increase the Company's prospective income tax expense.***

We are subject to income taxation in many jurisdictions in the U.S. as well as numerous foreign jurisdictions. Judgment is required in determining our worldwide income tax provision and accordingly there are many transactions and computations for which our final income tax determination is uncertain. We are routinely audited by income tax authorities in many tax jurisdictions. Although we believe the recorded tax estimates are reasonable, the ultimate outcome from any audit (or related litigation) could be materially different from amounts reflected in our income tax provisions and accruals. Future settlements of income tax audits may have a material effect on earnings between the period of initial recognition of tax estimates in the financial statements and the point of ultimate tax audit settlement. Additionally, it is possible that future income tax legislation in any jurisdiction to which we are subject may be enacted that could have a material impact on our worldwide income tax provision beginning with the period that such legislation becomes effective.

*If we fail to maintain effective internal control over financial reporting, we may have material misstatements in our financial statements and we may not be able to report our financial results in a timely manner.*

Pursuant to the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, we are required to provide a report by management in our Form 10-K on internal control over financial reporting, including management's assessment of the effectiveness of such control. Internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements because of its inherent limitations, including the possibility of human error, the circumvention or overriding of controls or fraud. Therefore, even effective internal controls can provide only some assurance with respect to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements. If we fail to maintain the adequacy of our internal controls, we may be unable to provide financial information in a timely and reliable manner. Any such difficulties or failure may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results.

#### **Risks Related to the Notes**

*Our substantial indebtedness could adversely affect our business and therefore make it more difficult for us to fulfill our obligations under the notes.*

We are highly leveraged. As of December 31, 2010, we had \$4.1 billion of indebtedness outstanding. Our substantial indebtedness and interest expense could have important consequences to our company and holders of notes, including:

- limiting our ability to borrow additional amounts for working capital, capital expenditures or other general corporate purposes;
- increasing our vulnerability to general adverse economic and industry conditions, including volatility in LME prices;
- limiting our ability to capitalize on business opportunities and to react to competitive pressures and adverse changes in government regulation; and
- limiting our ability or increasing the costs to refinance indebtedness.

*Despite the level of our indebtedness, we may still incur significantly more indebtedness. This could further increase the risks associated with our indebtedness.*

Despite our current level of indebtedness, we and our subsidiaries may be able to incur significant additional indebtedness, including secured indebtedness, in the future. Although our senior secured credit facilities and the indentures governing the notes contain restrictions on our and our subsidiaries' ability to incur additional indebtedness, these restrictions are subject to a number of qualifications and exceptions, and, under certain circumstances, the indebtedness incurred in compliance with such restrictions could be substantial. If new indebtedness is added to our and our subsidiaries' current debt levels, the related risks that we and they face would be increased and we may not be able to meet all our debt obligations, including repayment of the notes, in whole or in part.

*We may not be able to generate sufficient cash to service all our indebtedness, including the notes, and may be forced to take other actions to satisfy our obligations under our indebtedness, which may not be successful.*

Our ability to make scheduled payments on or to refinance our debt obligations depends on our financial condition and operating performance, which is subject to prevailing economic and competitive conditions and to certain financial, business and other factors beyond our control. We may not be able to maintain such a level of cash flows from operating activities sufficient to permit us to pay the principal, premium, if any, and interest on our indebtedness, including the notes.

If our cash flows and capital resources are insufficient to fund our debt service obligations, we may be forced to reduce or delay investments and capital expenditures, or to sell assets, seek additional capital or

restructure or refinance our indebtedness, including the notes. Our ability to restructure or refinance our debt will depend on the condition of the capital markets and our financial condition at such time. Any refinancing of our debt could be at higher interest rates and may require us to comply with more onerous covenants, which could further restrict our business operations. The terms of existing or future debt instruments and the indentures governing the notes may restrict us from adopting some of these alternatives. In addition, any failure to make payments of interest and principal on our outstanding indebtedness on a timely basis would likely result in a reduction of our credit rating, which could harm our ability to incur additional indebtedness. These alternative measures may not be successful and may not permit us to meet our scheduled debt service obligations.

***The covenants in our senior secured credit facilities and the indentures governing the notes impose significant operating and financial restrictions on us.***

Our senior secured credit facilities and the indentures governing the notes impose significant operating and financial restrictions on us. These restrictions limit our ability and the ability of our restricted subsidiaries, among other things, to:

- incur additional debt and provide additional guarantees;
- pay dividends and make other restricted payments, including certain investments;
- create or permit certain liens;
- make certain asset sales;
- use the proceeds from the sales of assets and subsidiary stock;
- create or permit restrictions on the ability of our restricted subsidiaries to pay dividends or make other distributions to us;
- engage in certain transactions with affiliates;
- enter into sale and leaseback transactions; and
- consolidate, merge or transfer all or substantially all of our assets or the assets of our restricted subsidiaries.

In addition, under our \$800 million five-year multi-currency asset-backed revolving credit line and letter of credit facility (the "ABL Facility"), if (a) our excess availability under the ABL Facility is less than the greater of (i) 12.5% of the lesser of (x) the total ABL Facility commitment at any time and (y) the then applicable borrowing base and (ii) \$90 million, at any time or (b) any event of default has occurred and is continuing, we are required to maintain a minimum fixed charge coverage ratio of at least 1.1 to 1 until (1) such excess availability has subsequently been at least the greater of (i) 12.5% of the lesser of (x) the total ABL Facility commitments at such time and (y) the then applicable borrowing base for 30 consecutive days and (ii) \$90 million and (2) no default is outstanding during such 30 day period.

Further, under our \$1.5 billion six-year term loan facility (the "Term Loan Facility") we may not permit our total net leverage ratio as of the last day of our four consecutive quarters ending with any fiscal quarter to exceed ratios expected to begin at 4.75 to 1 and stepping down periodically at specified levels over the life of the facility. See "Description of Other Indebtedness — Senior Secured Credit Facilities — Covenants."

***If we default on our obligations to pay our other indebtedness, we may not be able to make payments on the notes.***

Any default under the agreements governing our indebtedness, including a default under our senior secured credit facilities, that is not waived by the required lenders or holders of such indebtedness, and the remedies sought by the holders of such indebtedness, could prevent us from paying principal, premium, if any, and interest on the notes and substantially decrease the market value of the notes. If we are unable to generate sufficient cash flow or are otherwise unable to obtain funds necessary to meet required payments of principal,

[Table of Contents](#)

premium, if any, and interest on our indebtedness, or if we otherwise fail to comply with the various covenants, including financial and operating covenants, in the agreements governing our indebtedness, including the covenants contained in our senior secured credit facilities, we would be in default under the terms of the agreements governing such indebtedness. In the event of such default:

- the lenders under our senior secured credit facilities could elect to terminate their commitments thereunder, declare all the funds borrowed thereunder to be due and payable and, if not promptly paid, institute foreclosure proceedings against our assets;
- even if those lenders do not declare a default, they may be able to cause all of our available cash to be used to repay their loans; and
- such default could cause a cross-default or cross-acceleration under our other indebtedness.

As a result of such default and any actions the lenders may take in response thereto, we could be forced into bankruptcy or liquidation.

If our operating performance declines, we may in the future need to obtain waivers from the required lenders under our senior secured credit facilities to avoid being in default. If we breach our covenants under our senior secured credit facilities and seek a waiver, we may not be able to obtain a waiver from the required lenders. If this occurs, we could be in default under our senior secured credit facilities, the lenders could exercise their rights, as described above, and we could be forced into bankruptcy or liquidation.

***While the indentures governing the notes contain restrictions on our ability to make restricted payments, there are a number of exceptions to these restrictions.***

Although the indentures governing the notes contain restrictions on our ability to make restricted payments, we are able to make such restricted payments under certain circumstances under the indentures, including, but not limited to, up to \$150 million per fiscal year in restricted payments, with unused amounts carrying over to future fiscal years (provided our Total Liquidity (as defined below under "Description of the Notes") is equal to or greater than \$750 million and certain other requirements, are satisfied) and unlimited restricted payments when our Net Total Leverage Ratio (as defined below under "Description of the Notes") does not exceed 3.0 to 1. If we make significant restricted payments in the future, there will be less available cash to service our indebtedness, which will increase the risk that we may not be able to meet all our debt obligations, including repayment of the notes.

***We are primarily a holding company and depend on our subsidiaries to generate sufficient cash flow to meet our debt service obligations, including payments on the notes.***

We are primarily a holding company and a large portion of our assets is the capital stock of our subsidiaries and the equity interests in our joint ventures. As a holding company, we conduct substantially all of our business through our subsidiaries and joint ventures. Consequently, our cash flow and ability to service our debt obligations, including the notes, are dependent upon the earnings of our subsidiaries and joint ventures and the distribution of those earnings to us, or upon loans, advances or other payments made by these entities to us. The ability of these entities to pay dividends or make other loans, advances or payments to us will depend upon their operating results and will be subject to applicable laws and contractual restrictions contained in the instruments governing their debt, and we may not exercise sufficient control to cause distributions to be made to us. Although our senior secured credit facilities and the indentures governing the notes each limit the ability of our restricted subsidiaries to enter into consensual restrictions on their ability to pay dividends and make other payments to us, these limitations do not apply to our existing joint ventures or unrestricted subsidiaries and the limitations are also subject to important exceptions and qualifications.

The ability of our subsidiaries to generate sufficient cash flow from operations to allow us to make scheduled payments on our debt obligations, including the notes, will depend on their future financial performance, which will be affected by a range of economic, competitive and business factors, many of which are outside of our control. We cannot assure you that the cash flow and earnings of our operating subsidiaries and the amount that they are able to distribute to us as dividends or otherwise will be adequate for us to



service our debt obligations, including the notes. If our subsidiaries do not generate sufficient cash flow from operations to satisfy our debt obligations, including payments on the notes, we may have to undertake alternative financing plans, such as refinancing or restructuring our debt, selling assets, reducing or delaying capital investments or seeking to raise additional capital. We cannot assure you that any such alternative refinancing would be possible, that any assets could be sold, or, if sold, of the timing of the sales and the amount of proceeds realized from those sales, that additional financing could be obtained on acceptable terms, if at all, or that additional financing would be permitted under the terms of our various debt instruments then in effect. Our inability to generate sufficient cash flow to satisfy our debt obligations, or to refinance our obligations on commercially reasonable terms, would have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flow, as well as on our ability to satisfy our obligations on the notes.

***Your right to receive payments on the notes is effectively junior in right of payment to all existing and future secured indebtedness of ours or the guarantors up to the value of the collateral securing such indebtedness.***

Our obligations under the notes are unsecured. The notes are effectively junior to all existing and future secured indebtedness of ours or the guarantors up to the value of the collateral securing such indebtedness. For example, the notes and the related guarantees effectively rank junior to \$1.6 billion of secured debt under our senior secured credit facilities at December 31, 2010, which debt is secured by our assets and the assets of our principal subsidiaries. Although the indentures contain restrictions on our ability and the ability of our restricted subsidiaries to create or incur liens to secure indebtedness, these restrictions are subject to important limitations and exceptions that permit us to secure a substantial amount of additional indebtedness. Accordingly, in the event of a bankruptcy, liquidation or reorganization affecting us or any guarantor, your rights to receive payment will be effectively subordinated to those of secured creditors up to the value of the collateral securing such indebtedness. Holders of the notes will participate ratably with all holders of our unsecured indebtedness that is deemed to be of the same class as the notes, and potentially with all of our other general creditors, based upon the respective amounts owed to each holder or creditor, in our remaining assets. In any of the foregoing events, we cannot assure you that there will be sufficient assets to pay amounts due on the notes. As a result, holders of the notes may receive less, ratably, than holders of secured indebtedness. In addition, if the secured lenders were to declare a default with respect to their loans and enforce their rights with respect to their collateral, there can be no assurance that our remaining assets would be sufficient to satisfy our other obligations, including our obligations with respect to the notes.

***Your right to receive payments on the notes could be adversely affected if any of our non-guarantor subsidiaries declares bankruptcy, liquidates or reorganizes.***

Some, but not all, of our subsidiaries guarantee the notes. As a result, you are creditors of only our company and our subsidiaries that do guarantee the notes. In the case of subsidiaries that are not guarantors, all the existing and future liabilities of those subsidiaries, including any claims of trade creditors, debtholders and preferred shareholders, are effectively senior to the notes and related guarantees. Subject to limitations in our senior secured credit facilities and the indentures governing the notes, non-guarantor subsidiaries may incur additional indebtedness in the future (and may incur other liabilities without limitation). In the event of a bankruptcy, liquidation or reorganization of any of our non-guarantor subsidiaries, their creditors will generally be entitled to payment of their claims from the assets of those subsidiaries before any assets are made available for distribution to us. For the year ended March 31, 2010 and the nine months ended December 31, 2010, our subsidiaries that are not guarantors of the notes had sales and operating revenues of \$2.5 billion and \$2.2 billion, respectively.

***We may be unable to repurchase the notes upon a change of control.***

Upon the occurrence of specific kinds of change of control events, we will be required to offer to repurchase all outstanding notes. The source of funds for any such purchase of the notes will be our available cash or cash generated from our subsidiaries' operations or other sources, including borrowings, sales of assets or sales of equity. We may not be able to repurchase the notes upon a change of control because we may not

have sufficient financial resources to repurchase all such notes that are tendered upon a change of control. Accordingly, we may not be able to satisfy our obligations to repurchase the notes unless we are able to refinance or obtain waivers under our senior secured credit facilities. Our failure to repurchase the notes upon a change of control would cause a default under the indentures governing the notes and a cross default under our senior secured credit facilities.

Also, we can not assure you that a repurchase of the notes following such a change in control would be permitted pursuant to any of our indebtedness agreements that would be in effect at the time of such change in control, which could cause our other indebtedness to be accelerated. Our senior secured credit facilities provide that certain change of control events will constitute a default that permits lenders to accelerate the maturity of borrowings thereunder. If we cannot obtain a waiver of such default or seek to refinance such indebtedness, this could result in the acceleration of such indebtedness. Any future indebtedness agreement may contain similar provisions. If such indebtedness were to be accelerated, we may not have sufficient funds to repurchase the notes and repay such indebtedness.

In addition, the change of control provision and other covenants in the indentures governing the notes do not cover all corporate reorganizations, mergers, amalgamations or similar transactions and may not provide you with protection in a transaction, including a highly leveraged transaction, unless such transaction constitutes a change of control under the indentures governing the notes.

***Most of the covenants in the indentures applicable to a series of notes will be suspended during any future period that we have an investment grade rating from one rating agency with respect to such series of notes, and during any such period you will not have the benefit of those covenants if you hold such series of notes.***

Most of the covenants in the indentures governing a series of notes, as well as our obligation to offer to repurchase such series of notes following certain asset sales or upon a change of control, will be suspended if that series of notes obtains an investment grade rating from either one of Moody's or Standard & Poor's and we are not in default under the applicable indenture. If such a suspension occurs, the protections afforded to you by the covenants that have been suspended will not be restored until the investment grade rating assigned by either Moody's or Standard & Poor's, as the case may be, to the series of notes should subsequently decline and as a result such series of notes does not carry an investment grade rating from one rating agency. See "Description of the Notes — Certain Covenants — Covenant Suspension."

***Changes in our credit ratings or the financial and credit markets could adversely affect the market prices of the notes.***

The future market prices of the notes will be affected by a number of factors, including:

- our ratings with major credit rating agencies;
- the prevailing interest rates being paid by companies similar to us; and
- the overall condition of the financial and credit markets.

The condition of the financial and credit markets and prevailing interest rates have fluctuated in the past and are likely to fluctuate in the future. These fluctuations could have an adverse effect on the trading prices of the notes. In addition, credit rating agencies continually revise their ratings for companies that they follow, including us. We cannot assure you that credit rating agencies will continue to rate the notes or that they will maintain their ratings on the notes. The withdrawal of a rating or a negative change in our rating could have an adverse effect on the market prices of the notes.

*Fraudulent conveyance laws and other legal restrictions may permit courts to void or subordinate the notes or our subsidiaries' guarantees of the notes in specific circumstances, which would prevent or limit payment under the notes or the guarantees. Certain limitations contained in the guarantees, which are designed to avoid this result, may render the guarantees worthless.*

The notes are guaranteed by a number of our subsidiaries. Also, we made a distribution of \$1.7 billion of the proceeds of the old notes to our parent company. Federal, state and foreign statutes may allow courts, under specific circumstances, to void or subordinate the notes or any or all of our subsidiaries' guarantees of the notes. If the notes or any guarantees are voided or subordinated, our noteholders might be required to return payments received from us or our subsidiaries. The criteria for application of such fraudulent conveyance and other statutes vary, but, in general, under United States federal bankruptcy law, comparable provisions of state fraudulent conveyance laws and applicable Canadian federal or provincial law, the notes or a guarantee could be set aside or subordinated if, among other things, we or the guarantor, as applicable, at the time we issued the notes or the guarantor provided the guarantee:

- incurred debt represented by the notes or the guarantee with the intent of hindering, defeating, delaying or defrauding current or future creditors or of giving one creditor a preference over others; or
- received less than reasonably equivalent value or fair consideration for incurring the notes or the guarantee, and
  - was insolvent, on the eve of insolvency, or was rendered insolvent by reason of the incurrence of the notes or the guarantee;
  - was engaged, or about to engage, in a business or transaction for which the assets remaining with it constituted unreasonably small capital to carry on such business;
  - conducted itself in a manner that was oppressive or unfairly prejudicial to or that unfairly disregarded the interests of creditors and certain other interested parties;
  - intended to incur, or believed that it would incur, debts beyond its ability to pay as those debts matured; or
  - was a defendant in an action for money damages, or had a judgment for money damages entered against it, if, in either case, after final judgment the judgment was unsatisfied.

Under certain Canadian federal and provincial statutes, a rebuttable presumption of an entity's intent to prefer one creditor or hinder another may arise depending on the period of time that has elapsed between the assumption of the obligation and the date of the entity's insolvency.

A court might find that the issuer of the notes did not receive reasonably equivalent value or fair consideration for the notes and did not substantially benefit directly or indirectly from the issuance of the notes to the extent that the proceeds from the issuance of the notes are used to make a distribution to the issuer's shareholders. In addition, a court would likely find that a guarantor did not receive reasonably equivalent value or fair consideration for its guarantee to the extent such guarantor did not substantially benefit directly or indirectly from the issuance of its guarantee. As a general matter, value is given for an obligation if, in exchange for the obligation, property is transferred or an antecedent debt is secured or satisfied.

The definition and test for insolvency will vary depending upon the law of the jurisdiction that is being applied. Generally, however, an entity would be considered insolvent if, at the time the it incurred indebtedness:

- the sum of its debts and liabilities, including contingent liabilities, was greater than its assets at fair valuation;
- the present fair saleable value of its assets was less than the amount required to pay the probable liability on its total existing debts and liabilities, including contingent liabilities, as they became absolute and matured; or
- it could not pay or has ceased paying its debts generally as they become due.

The tests for fraudulent conveyance, including the criteria for insolvency, will vary depending upon the law of the jurisdiction that is being applied. We cannot be sure which tests and standards a court would apply to determine whether or not we or the guarantors were solvent at the relevant time or, regardless of the tests and standards, whether the issuance of the notes or the guarantee would be voided or subordinated to our or the guarantor's other debt.

If a court were to find that the issuance of the notes or incurrence of the guarantee was a fraudulent transfer or conveyance or should be set aside on other grounds, the court could void the payment obligations under the notes or such guarantee or further subordinate the notes or such guarantee to presently existing and future indebtedness of the issuer or the related guarantor, as the case may be, or require the holders of the notes to repay any amounts received with respect to the notes or such guarantee.

Each guarantee contains a provision intended to limit the guarantor's liability to the maximum amount that it could incur without causing its guarantee to be a fraudulent transfer. However, this provision may automatically reduce the guarantor's obligations to an amount that effectively makes the guarantee worthless and, in any case, this provision may not be effective to protect a guarantee from being avoided under fraudulent transfer laws. For example, in a recent Florida bankruptcy case, a similar provision was found to be ineffective to protect similar guarantees.

***Because each subsidiary guarantor's liability under its guarantee may be reduced to zero, avoided or released under certain circumstances, you may not receive any payments from some or all of the subsidiary guarantors.***

You have the benefit of the guarantees of the subsidiary guarantors. However, the guarantees by the subsidiary guarantors are limited to the maximum amount that the subsidiary guarantors are permitted to guarantee under applicable law. As a result, a subsidiary guarantor's liability under its guarantee could be reduced to zero, depending upon the amount of other obligations of such subsidiary guarantor. Further, under the circumstances discussed more fully above, a court under federal or state fraudulent conveyance and transfer statutes and applicable Canadian federal or provincial law could void the obligations under a guarantee or further subordinate it to all other obligations of the subsidiary guarantor. In addition, you will lose the benefit of a particular guarantee if it is released under certain circumstances described under "Description of the Notes — Subsidiary Guarantees."

***U.S. investors in the notes may have difficulties enforcing civil liabilities.***

We are formed in Canada under the CBCA. Our registered office, as well as a substantial portion of our assets, is located outside the United States. Also, some of our directors, controlling persons and officers and some of the experts named in this prospectus reside in Canada or other jurisdictions outside the United States and all or a substantial portion of their assets are located outside the United States. We have agreed in the indentures under which the notes have been or will be issued, as applicable, to accept service of process in New York City, by an agent designated for such purpose, with respect to any suit, action or proceeding relating to the indentures or the notes that is brought in any federal or state court located in New York City, and to submit to the jurisdiction of such courts in connection with such suits, actions or proceedings. However, it may be difficult for holders of notes to effect service of process in the United States on our directors, controlling persons, officers and the experts named in this prospectus who are not residents of the United States or to enforce against them in the United States judgments of courts of the United States predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the U.S. federal securities laws. In addition, there is doubt as to the enforceability in Canada against us or against our directors, controlling persons, officers and experts named in this prospectus who are not residents of the United States, in original actions or in actions for enforcement of judgments of United States courts, of liabilities predicated solely upon U.S. federal securities laws.

***Canadian bankruptcy and insolvency laws may impair the enforcement of remedies under the notes.***

The rights of the trustee under the indentures pursuant to which the notes have been or will be issued, as applicable, to enforce remedies could be significantly impaired by the restructuring provisions of applicable

Canadian federal bankruptcy, insolvency and other restructuring legislation if the benefit of such legislation is sought with respect to us and/or any of the guarantors. For example, both the Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act (Canada) and the Companies' Creditors Arrangement Act (Canada) contain provisions enabling an insolvent person to obtain a stay of proceedings against its creditors and others and to prepare and file a proposal to be voted on by the various classes of its affected creditors. A restructuring proposal, if accepted by the requisite majorities of each affected class of creditors, and if approved by the relevant Canadian court, would be binding on all creditors within each affected class whether or not such creditor voted to accept the proposal. Moreover, this legislation permits the insolvent debtor to retain possession and administration of its property, subject to court oversight, even though it may be in default under the applicable debt instrument during the period the stay against proceedings remains in place.

The powers of the court under the Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act (Canada) and particularly under the Companies' Creditors Arrangement Act (Canada) have been exercised broadly to protect a restructuring entity from actions taken by creditors and other parties. Accordingly, we cannot predict whether payments under the notes would be made during any proceedings in bankruptcy, insolvency or other restructuring, whether or when the trustee for the notes could exercise its rights under the notes indentures or whether, and to what extent, holders of notes would be compensated for any delays in payment, if any, of principal, interest and costs, including the fees and disbursements of the trustee for the notes. Typically, the stay of proceedings would prevent payments from being made under the notes or the guarantees and the trustee from exercising its rights while the insolvent company is under court protection.

**Risks Related to the Exchange Offer**

*If you do not exchange your old notes for new notes, your ability to sell your old notes will be restricted.*

If you do not exchange your old notes for new notes in the exchange offer, you will continue to be subject to the restrictions on transfer described in the legend on your old notes. The new notes, like the old notes, will remain subject to restrictions on resale in Canada. The restrictions on transfer of your old notes arise because we issued the old notes in a transaction not subject to the registration requirements of the Securities Act and applicable state securities laws. In general, you may only offer to sell the old notes if they are registered under the Securities Act and applicable state securities laws or offered or sold pursuant to an exemption from those requirements. If you are still holding any old notes after the expiration date of the exchange offer and the exchange offer has been consummated, you will not be entitled to have those old notes registered under the Securities Act or to any similar rights under the registration rights agreement, subject to limited exceptions, if applicable. After the exchange offer is completed, we will not be required, and we do not intend, to register the old notes under the Securities Act. In addition, if you do exchange your old notes in the exchange offer for the purpose of participating in a distribution of the new notes, you may be deemed to have received restricted securities and, if so, will be required to comply with the registration and prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act in connection with any resale transaction. To the extent old notes are tendered and accepted in the exchange offer, the trading market, if any, for the old notes would be adversely affected.

*Your ability to transfer the new notes may be limited by the absence of an active trading market, and there is no assurance that any active trading market will develop for the new notes.*

There is no established public market for the new notes. We do not intend to list the new notes on any securities exchange or automated quotation system. We cannot assure you that an active market for the new notes will develop or, if developed, that it will continue. Historically, the market for non-investment grade debt, such as the new notes, has been subject to disruptions that have caused substantial volatility in the prices of securities similar to the new notes. We cannot assure you that the market, if any, for the new notes will be free from similar disruptions, and any such disruptions may adversely affect the prices at which you may sell your new notes.

## THE EXCHANGE OFFER

### Purpose of the Exchange Offer

We have entered into registration rights agreements with the initial purchasers of the old notes, in which we agreed to file one or more registration statements with the SEC relating to an offer to exchange the old notes for new notes. The registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part was filed in compliance with this obligation. We also agreed to use our commercially reasonable efforts to cause a registration statement to be declared effective under the Securities Act by December 17, 2011, to offer the new notes in exchange for the old notes as soon as practicable after the effectiveness of the registration statement and to keep the exchange offer registration statement effective for not less than 30 days after the date notice of the exchange offer is mailed to holders of the old notes. If we do not comply with certain of our obligations under the registration rights agreements, we will incur additional interest expense. The new notes will have terms substantially identical to the old notes except that the new notes will not contain terms with respect to transfer restrictions in the United States and registration rights and additional interest payable for the failure to comply with certain obligations. Old notes consisting of \$1,100,000,000 aggregate principal amount of our 8.375% Senior Notes due 2017 and \$1,400,000,000 aggregate principal amount of our 8.75% Senior Notes due 2020 were issued on December 17, 2010.

Under the circumstances set forth below, we will promptly file a shelf registration statement with the SEC covering resales of the old notes or the new notes, as the case may be, use our commercially reasonable efforts to cause the shelf registration statement to be declared effective under the Securities Act and use our commercially reasonable efforts to keep the shelf registration statement effective until the earliest of (i) the time when the notes covered by the registration statement can be sold pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act without any limitations, (ii) two (2) years and (iii) the date on which all notes registered under the shelf registration statement are disposed of in accordance therewith. These circumstances include:

- applicable interpretations of the staff of the SEC do not permit us to effect the exchange offer;
- for any other reason we do not consummate the exchange offer by December 17, 2011;
- any initial purchaser so requests with respect to the old notes that are not eligible to be exchanged for new notes in the exchange offer and held by it following consummation of the exchange offer; or
- certain holders are not eligible to participate in the exchange offer or may not resell the new notes acquired by them in the exchange offer to the public without delivering a prospectus.

Each holder of old notes that wishes to exchange such old notes for transferable new notes in the exchange offer will be required to make the following representations:

- any new notes to be received by it will be acquired in the ordinary course of its business;
- it has no arrangement or understanding with any person to participate in the distribution (within the meaning of Securities Act) of the new notes;
- it is not our "affiliate," as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act, or, if it is an affiliate, that it will comply with applicable registration and prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act; and
- if such holder is not a broker-dealer, that it is not engaged in, and does not intend to engage in, the distribution of the new notes; and
- if such holder is a broker-dealer that will receive new notes for its own account in exchange for old notes that were acquired by such broker-dealer as a result of market-making activities or other trading activities, that it will deliver a prospectus in connection with any resale of such new notes.

In addition, each broker-dealer that receives new notes for its own account in exchange for old notes, where such old notes were acquired by such broker-dealer as a result of market-making activities or other trading activities, must, in the absence of an exemption, comply with the registration and prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act in connection with secondary resales of new notes and cannot rely on the

position of the SEC staff set forth in “Exxon Capital Holdings Corporation,” “Morgan Stanley & Co., Incorporated” or similar no-action letters. See “Plan of Distribution.”

#### **Resale of New Notes**

Based on interpretations of the SEC staff set forth in no-action letters issued to unrelated third parties, we believe that new notes issued in the exchange offer in exchange for old notes may be offered for resale, resold and otherwise transferred by any exchange note holder without compliance with the registration and prospectus delivery provisions of the Securities Act, if:

- such holder is not an “affiliate” of ours within the meaning of Rule 405 under the Securities Act;
- such new notes are acquired in the ordinary course of the holder’s business; and
- the holder does not intend to participate in the distribution of such new notes.

Any holder who tenders in the exchange offer with the intention of participating in any manner in a distribution of the new notes:

- cannot rely on the position of the staff of the SEC set forth in “Exxon Capital Holdings Corporation” or similar interpretive letters; and
- must comply with the registration and prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act in connection with a secondary resale transaction.

If, as stated above, a holder cannot rely on the position of the staff of the SEC set forth in “Exxon Capital Holdings Corporation” or similar interpretive letters, any effective registration statement used in connection with a secondary resale transaction must contain the selling security holder information required by Item 507 of Regulation S-K under the Securities Act.

This prospectus may be used for an offer to resell, for the resale or for other retransfer of new notes only as specifically set forth in this prospectus. With regard to broker-dealers, only broker-dealers that acquired the old notes as a result of market-making activities or other trading activities may participate in the exchange offer. Each broker-dealer that receives new notes for its own account in exchange for old notes, where such old notes were acquired by such broker-dealer as a result of market-making activities or other trading activities, must acknowledge that it will deliver a prospectus in connection with any resale of the new notes. Please read the section captioned “Plan of Distribution” for more details regarding these procedures for the transfer of new notes. We have agreed that, for a period of 180 days after the exchange offer is consummated, we will make this prospectus available to any broker-dealer for use in connection with any resale of the new notes.

#### **Terms of the Exchange Offer**

Upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this prospectus, we will accept for exchange any old notes properly tendered and not withdrawn prior to the expiration date. We will issue \$1,000 principal amount of new notes of each series in exchange for each \$1,000 principal amount of old notes of the same series surrendered under the exchange offer; provided that the minimum principal amount of a new note must be \$2,000. Old notes may be tendered only in denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof; provided that the untendered portion of an old note must be in a minimum principal amount of \$2,000.

The respective forms and terms of the new notes will be substantially identical to the respective forms and terms of the old notes except the new notes will be registered under the Securities Act, will not bear legends restricting their transfer in the United States and will not provide for any additional interest upon our failure to fulfill our obligations under the applicable registration rights agreement to file, and cause to become effective, a registration statement and to consummate the exchange offer. The new notes of a series will evidence the same debt as the old notes of that series. The new notes will be issued under and entitled to the benefits of the same indenture that authorized the issuance of the outstanding old notes. Consequently, the old and new notes issued under their respective indenture will be treated as a single class of debt securities under that indenture.

[Table of Contents](#)

The exchange offer is not conditioned upon any minimum aggregate principal amount of old notes being tendered for exchange.

As of the date of this prospectus, \$1,100,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the 2017 old notes and \$1,400,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the 2020 old notes are outstanding. There will be no fixed record date for determining registered holders of old notes entitled to participate in the exchange offer.

We intend to conduct the exchange offer in accordance with the provisions of the registration rights agreements, the applicable requirements of the Securities Act and the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and the rules and regulations of the SEC. Old notes that are not tendered for exchange in the exchange offer will remain outstanding and continue to accrue interest and will be entitled to the rights and benefits such holders have under the indenture relating to the old notes.

We will be deemed to have accepted for exchange properly tendered old notes when we have given oral (confirmed in writing) or written notice of the acceptance to the exchange agent. The exchange agent will act as agent for the tendering holders for the purposes of receiving the new notes from us and delivering new notes to such holders. Subject to the terms of the registration rights agreements, we expressly reserve the right to amend or terminate the exchange offer, and not to accept for exchange any old notes not previously accepted for exchange, upon the occurrence of any of the conditions specified below under the caption "— Conditions to the Exchange Offer."

Holders who tender old notes in the exchange offer will not be required to pay brokerage commissions or fees, or transfer taxes with respect to the exchange of old notes. We will pay all charges and expenses, other than those transfer taxes described below, in connection with the exchange offer. It is important that you read the section labeled "— Fees and Expenses" below for more details regarding fees and expenses incurred in the exchange offer.

Pursuant to the terms of the registration rights agreements, we are not required to make a registered exchange offer in any province or territory of Canada or to accept old notes surrendered by residents of Canada in the registered exchange offer unless the distribution of new notes pursuant to such offer can be effected pursuant to exemptions from the registration and prospectus requirements of the applicable securities laws of such province or territory and, as a condition to the exchange of the old notes pursuant to a registered exchange offer, such holders of old notes in Canada are required to make certain representations to us, including a representation that they are entitled under the applicable securities laws of such province or territory to acquire the new notes without the benefit of a prospectus qualified under such securities laws.

We are relying on exemptions from applicable Canadian provincial securities laws to offer the new notes. The new notes may not be sold directly or indirectly in Canada except in accordance with applicable securities laws of the provinces and territories of Canada. We are not required, and do not intend, to qualify the new notes by prospectus in Canada, and accordingly, the new notes will be subject to restrictions on resale in Canada.

**Expiration Date; Extensions; Amendments**

The exchange offer for the old notes will expire at 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on \_\_\_\_\_, 2011, unless we extend the exchange offer in our sole and absolute discretion.

In order to extend the exchange offer, we will notify the exchange agent orally (and confirmed in writing) or in writing of any extension. We will notify in writing or by public announcement the registered holders of old notes of the extension no later than 9:00 a.m., New York City time, on the business day after the previously scheduled expiration date.

We reserve the right, in our reasonable discretion:

- to delay accepting for exchange any old notes in connection with the extension of the exchange offer;
- to extend the exchange offer or to terminate the exchange offer and to refuse to accept old notes not previously accepted if any of the conditions set forth below under "— Conditions to the Exchange Offer."



Offer” have not been satisfied, by giving oral (confirmed in writing) or written notice of such delay, extension or termination to the exchange agent; or

- subject to the terms of the registration rights agreements, to amend the terms of the exchange offer in any manner, provided that in the event of a material change in the exchange offer, including the waiver of a material condition, we will extend the exchange offer period, if necessary, so that at least five business days remain in the exchange offer following notice of the material change.

Any such delay in acceptance, extension, termination or amendment will be followed as promptly as practicable by written notice or public announcement thereof to the registered holders of old notes. If we amend the exchange offer in a manner that we determine to constitute a material change, we will promptly disclose such amendment in a manner reasonably calculated to inform the holders of old notes of such amendment, provided that in the event of a material change in the exchange offer, including the waiver of a material condition, we will extend the exchange offer period, if necessary, so that at least five business days remain in the exchange offer following notice of the material change. If we terminate this exchange offer as provided in this prospectus before accepting any old notes for exchange or if we amend the terms of this exchange offer in a manner that constitutes a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, we will promptly file a post-effective amendment to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. In addition, we will in all events comply with our obligation to make prompt payment for all old notes properly tendered and accepted for exchange in the exchange offer.

Without limiting the manner in which we may choose to make public announcements of any delay in acceptance, extension, termination or amendment of the exchange offer, we shall have no obligation to publish, advertise, or otherwise communicate any such public announcement, other than by issuing a timely press release to a financial news service.

#### **Conditions to the Exchange Offer**

Despite any other term of the exchange offer, we will not be required to accept for exchange, or exchange any new notes for, any old notes, and we may terminate the exchange offer as provided in this prospectus before accepting any old notes for exchange if in our reasonable judgment:

- the exchange offer, or the making of any exchange by a holder of old notes, would violate applicable law or any applicable interpretation of the staff of the SEC; or
- any action or proceeding has been instituted or threatened in writing in any court or by or before any governmental agency with respect to the exchange offer that, in our judgment, would reasonably be expected to impair our ability to proceed with the exchange offer.

In addition, we will not be obligated to accept for exchange the old notes of any holder that has not made:

- the representations described under “— Purpose of the Exchange Offer,” “— Exchange Offer Procedures” and “Plan of Distribution;” and
- such other representations as may be reasonably necessary under applicable SEC rules, regulations or interpretations to make available to us an appropriate form for registration of the new notes under the Securities Act.

We expressly reserve the right, at any time or at various times on or prior to the scheduled expiration date of the exchange offer, to extend the period of time during which the exchange offer is open. Consequently, in the event we extend the period the exchange offer is open, we may delay acceptance of any old notes by giving written notice or public announcement of such extension to the registered holders of the old notes. During any such extensions, all old notes previously tendered will remain subject to the exchange offer, and we may accept them for exchange unless they have been previously withdrawn. We will return any old notes that we do not accept for exchange for any reason without expense to their tendering holder promptly after the expiration or termination of the exchange offer.

We expressly reserve the right to amend or terminate the exchange offer on or prior to the scheduled expiration date of the exchange offer, and to reject for exchange any old notes not previously accepted for exchange, upon the occurrence of any of the conditions to termination of the exchange offer specified above. We will give written notice or public announcement of any extension, amendment, non-acceptance or termination to the registered holders of the old notes as promptly as practicable. In the case of any extension, such notice will be issued no later than 9:00 a.m., New York City time on the business day after the previously scheduled expiration date.

These conditions are for our sole benefit and we may, in our reasonable discretion, assert them regardless of the circumstances that may give rise to them or waive them in whole or in part at any or at various times except that all conditions to the exchange offer must be satisfied or waived by us prior to the expiration of the exchange offer. If we fail at any time to exercise any of the foregoing rights, that failure will not constitute a waiver of such right. Each such right will be deemed an ongoing right that we may assert at any time or at various times prior to the expiration of the exchange offer. Any waiver by us will be made by written notice or public announcement to the registered holders of the notes and any such waiver shall apply to all the registered holders of the notes.

In addition, we will not accept for exchange any old notes tendered, and will not issue new notes in exchange for any such old notes, if at such time any stop order is threatened in writing or in effect with respect to the registration statement of which this prospectus constitutes a part or the qualification of an indenture under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (the "Trust Indenture Act").

#### **Exchange Offer Procedures**

Only a holder of old notes may tender such old notes in the exchange offer. If you are a DTC participant that has old notes which are credited to your DTC account by book-entry and which are held of record by DTC's nominee, as applicable, you may tender your old notes by book-entry transfer as if you were the record holder. Because of this, references herein to registered or record holders include DTC participants.

If you are not a DTC participant, you may tender your old notes by book-entry transfer by contacting your broker, dealer or other nominee or by opening an account with a DTC participant, as the case may be.

To tender old notes in the exchange offer:

- You must comply with DTC's Automated Tender Offer Program ("ATOP") procedures described below;
- The exchange agent must receive a timely confirmation of a book-entry transfer of the old notes into its account at DTC through ATOP pursuant to the procedure for book-entry transfer described below, along with a properly transmitted agent's message, before the expiration date.

Participants in DTC's ATOP program must electronically transmit their acceptance of the exchange by causing DTC to transfer the old notes to the exchange agent in accordance with DTC's ATOP procedures for transfer. DTC will then send an agent's message to the exchange agent. With respect to the exchange of the old notes, the term "agent's message" means a message transmitted by DTC, received by the exchange agent and forming part of the book-entry confirmation, which states that:

- DTC has received an express acknowledgment from a participant in its ATOP that is tendering old notes that are the subject of the book-entry confirmation;
- the participant has received and agrees to be bound by the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this prospectus; and
- we may enforce the agreement against such participant.

Delivery of an agent's message will also constitute an acknowledgment from the tendering DTC participant that the representations described above in this prospectus are true and correct and when received by the exchange agent will form a part of a confirmation of book-entry transfer in which you acknowledge and agree to be bound by the terms of the letter of transmittal. We will determine in our sole discretion all

[Table of Contents](#)

questions as to the validity, form, eligibility, including time of receipt, and acceptance of tendered old notes and such determination will be final and binding.

In addition, each broker-dealer that receives new notes for its own account in exchange for old notes, where such old notes were acquired by such broker-dealer as a result of market-making activities or other trading activities, must acknowledge that it will deliver a prospectus in connection with any resale of such new notes. See "Plan of Distribution."

**Guaranteed Delivery Procedures**

If you desire to tender outstanding notes pursuant to the exchange offer and (1) time will not permit your letter of transmittal, certificates representing such outstanding notes and all other required documents to reach the exchange agent on or prior to the expiration date, or (2) the procedures for book-entry transfer (including delivery of an agent's message) cannot be completed on or prior to the expiration date, you may nevertheless tender such notes with the effect that such tender will be deemed to have been received on or prior to the expiration date if all the following conditions are satisfied:

- you must effect your tender through an "eligible guarantor institution;"
- a properly completed and duly executed notice of guaranteed delivery, substantially in the form provided by us herewith, or an agent's message with respect to guaranteed delivery that is accepted by us, is received by the exchange agent on or prior to the expiration date as provided below; and
- a book-entry confirmation of the transfer of such notes into the exchange agent's account at DTC as described above, together with a letter of transmittal (or a manually signed facsimile of the letter of transmittal) properly completed and duly executed, with any signature guarantees and any other documents required by the letter of transmittal or a properly transmitted agent's message, are received by the exchange agent within three New York Stock Exchange, Inc. trading days after the expiration date.

The notice of guaranteed delivery (unless part of an agent's message) may be sent by hand delivery, facsimile transmission or mail to the exchange agent and must include a guarantee by an eligible guarantor institution in the form set forth in the notice of guaranteed delivery.

**Book-Entry Transfer**

The exchange agent will make a request to establish an account with respect to the old notes at DTC for purposes of the exchange offer promptly after the date of this prospectus; and any financial institution participating in DTC's system may make book-entry delivery of old notes by causing DTC to transfer such old notes into the exchange agent's account at DTC in accordance with DTC's procedures for transfer.

**Withdrawal Rights**

Except as otherwise provided in this prospectus, you may withdraw your tender of old notes at any time before 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the expiration date.

To withdraw a tender of old notes in the exchange offer, the exchange agent must receive a letter or facsimile notice of withdrawal at its address set forth below under "— Exchange agent" before the time indicated above. Any notice of withdrawal must:

- specify the name of the person who deposited the old notes to be withdrawn;
- identify the old notes to be withdrawn including the certificate number or numbers (if applicable) and aggregate principal amount of old notes to be withdrawn or, in the case of old notes transferred by book-entry transfer, the name and number of the account at DTC to be credited and otherwise comply with the procedures of the relevant book-entry transfer facility; and
- specify the name in which the old notes being withdrawn are to be registered, if different from that of the person who deposited the notes.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We will determine in our sole discretion all questions as to the validity, form and eligibility, including time of receipt, of notices of withdrawal. Our determination will be final and binding on all parties. Any old notes withdrawn in this manner will be deemed not to have been validly tendered for purposes of the exchange offer. We will not issue new notes for such withdrawn old notes unless the old notes are validly retendered. We will return to you any old notes that you have tendered but that we have not accepted for exchange without cost promptly after withdrawal, rejection of tender or termination of the exchange offer. You may retender properly withdrawn old notes by following one of the procedures described above at any time before the expiration date.

### **Exchange Agent**

We have appointed The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. as exchange agent for the exchange offer of old notes.

You should direct questions and requests for assistance with respect to exchange offer procedures and requests for additional copies of this prospectus to the exchange agent addressed as follows:

The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as exchange agent  
c/o The Bank of New York Mellon Corporation  
Corporate Trust — Reorganization Unit  
480 Washington Boulevard,  
27th Floor  
Jersey City, New Jersey 07310  
Attn: Mrs. Carolle Montreuil — Processor  
Phone: 212-815-5920  
Facsimile: 212-298-1915

### **Fees and Expenses**

We will bear the expenses of soliciting tenders. The principal solicitation is being made by mail, however, we may make additional solicitations by telegraph, telephone or in person by our officers and regular employees and those of our affiliates.

We have not retained any dealer-manager in connection with the exchange offer and will not make any payments to broker-dealers or others soliciting acceptances of the exchange offer. We will, however, pay the exchange agent reasonable and customary fees for its services and reimburse it for its related reasonable out-of-pocket expenses.

Our expenses in connection with the exchange offer include:

- SEC registration fees;
- fees and expenses of the exchange agent and trustee;
- accounting and legal fees and printing costs; and
- related fees and expenses.

### **Transfer Taxes**

We will pay all transfer taxes, if any, applicable to the exchange of old notes under the exchange offer. The tendering holder, however, will be required to pay any transfer taxes, whether imposed on the registered holder or any other person, if:

- certificates representing old notes for principal amounts not tendered or accepted for exchange are to be delivered to, or are to be issued in the name of, any person other than the registered holder of old notes tendered; or
- a transfer tax is imposed for any reason other than the exchange of old notes under the exchange offer.

[Table of Contents](#)

If satisfactory evidence of payment of such taxes is not submitted, the amount of such transfer taxes will be billed to that tendering holder.

Holders who tender their old notes for exchange will not be required to pay any transfer taxes. However, holders who instruct us to register new notes in the name of, or request that old notes not tendered or not accepted in the exchange offer be returned to, a person other than the registered tendering holder will be required to pay any applicable transfer tax.

**Consequences of Failure to Exchange**

Holders of old notes who do not exchange their old notes for new notes under the exchange offer, including as a result of failing to timely deliver old notes to the exchange agent, together with all required documentation, will remain subject to the restrictions on transfer of such old notes:

- as set forth in the legend printed on the old notes as a consequence of the issuance of the old notes pursuant to the exemptions from, or in transactions not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities Act and applicable state securities laws; and
- otherwise as set forth in the offering circular distributed in connection with the private offering of the old notes.

In addition, you will no longer have any registration rights or be entitled to additional interest with respect to the old notes.

In general, you may not offer or sell the old notes unless they are registered under the Securities Act, or if the offer or sale is exempt from registration under the Securities Act and applicable state securities laws. Except as required by the applicable registration rights agreement, we do not intend to register resales of the old notes under the Securities Act. Based on interpretations of the SEC staff, new notes issued pursuant to the exchange offer may be offered for resale, resold or otherwise transferred by their holders, other than any such holder that is our "affiliate" within the meaning of Rule 405 under the Securities Act, without compliance with the registration and prospectus delivery provisions of the Securities Act, provided that the holders acquired the new notes in the ordinary course of the holders' business and the holders have no arrangement or understanding with respect to the distribution of the new notes to be acquired in the exchange offer. Any holder who tenders in the exchange offer for the purpose of participating in a distribution of the new notes:

- could not rely on the applicable interpretations of the SEC; and
- must comply with the registration and prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act in connection with a secondary resale transaction.

After the exchange offer is consummated, if you continue to hold any old notes, you may have difficulty selling them because there will be fewer old notes outstanding.

**Accounting Treatment**

We will record the new notes in our accounting records at the same carrying value as the old notes, as reflected in our accounting records on the date of exchange. Accordingly, we will not recognize any gain or loss for accounting purposes in connection with the exchange offer.

**Other**

Participation in the exchange offer is voluntary, and you should carefully consider whether to accept. You are urged to consult your financial and tax advisors in making your own decision on what action to take.

We may in the future seek to acquire untendered old notes in the open market or privately negotiated transactions, through subsequent exchange offers or otherwise. We have no present plans to acquire any old notes that are not tendered in the exchange offer or to file a registration statement to permit resales of any untendered old notes.

#### USE OF PROCEEDS

This exchange offer is intended to satisfy our obligations under the registration rights agreements. We will not receive any proceeds from the exchange offer. You will receive, in exchange for old notes tendered by you and accepted by us in the exchange offer, new notes of the same series and in the same principal amount. The old notes surrendered in exchange for the new notes will be retired and cancelled and cannot be reissued. Accordingly, the issuance of the new notes will not result in any increase of our outstanding debt.

We used the net proceeds from the sale of the old notes of approximately \$2.4 billion together with approximately \$1.5 billion of debt under our senior secured credit facilities to (1) repay the outstanding amount under our old senior secured credit facilities consisting of (a) a \$1.15 billion term loan facility and (b) an \$800 million ABL facility (the "Previous ABL Facility"); (2) repay all of our then outstanding \$185 million of 11.5% senior notes due February 15, 2015; (3) repay \$1.050 billion of our 7.25% senior notes due February 15, 2015; (4) finance a distribution to our parent company; and (5) pay related premiums, fees, discounts and expenses.

#### SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

Novelis Inc. was formed in Canada on September 21, 2004. On January 6, 2005, Alcan transferred its rolled products businesses to Novelis and distributed shares of Novelis to Alcan's shareholders. On May 15, 2007, we were acquired by Hindalco through its indirect wholly-owned subsidiary. We refer to the company prior to the Hindalco acquisition (through May 15, 2007) as the "Predecessor," and we refer to the company after the Hindalco acquisition (beginning on May 16, 2007) as the "Successor." On June 26, 2007, our board of directors approved the change of our fiscal year end to March 31 from December 31.

The selected consolidated financial data of the Successor presented below as of and for the nine months ended December 31, 2010 and December 31, 2009 has been derived from the unaudited financial statements of Novelis Inc. included elsewhere in this prospectus. The results for the nine months ended December 31, 2010 are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for the entire year. The selected consolidated financial data of the Successor presented below as of and for the years ended March 31, 2010 and 2009 and for the period May 16, 2007 through March 31, 2008 has been derived from the audited financial statements of Novelis Inc. included elsewhere in this prospectus. The selected consolidated financial data of the Predecessor presented below for the period April 1, 2007 through May 15, 2007 has been derived from the audited financial statements of Novelis Inc. included elsewhere in this prospectus.

The selected consolidated financial data of the Successor presented below as of March 31, 2008 and the selected consolidated financial data of the Predecessor presented below as of and for the three months ended March 31, 2007 and as of and for the years ended December 31, 2006 and December 31, 2005 has been derived from the following audited financial statements of Novelis Inc. which are not included in this prospectus: the consolidated balance sheets of Novelis Inc. as of March 31, 2008, December 31, 2007 and March 31, 2007; the consolidated statement of operations of Novelis Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2006; the consolidated and combined statement of operations of Novelis Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2005; and the consolidated balance sheets of Novelis Inc. as of December 31, 2006 and 2005.

The consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2005, include the results for the period from January 1 to January 5, 2005, prior to our spin-off from Alcan, in addition to the results for the period from January 6 to December 31, 2005. The financial results for the period from January 1 to January 5, 2005 present our operations on a carve-out accounting basis. The consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2005, and the consolidated results for the period from January 6 (the date of the spin-off from Alcan) to December 31, 2005, present our financial position, results of operations and cash flows as a stand-alone entity.

[Table of Contents](#)

The selected consolidated financial data should be read in conjunction with our financial statements and the related notes thereto for the respective periods included elsewhere in this prospectus.

(In millions, except per share amounts)	Year Ended December 31, 2005(1)	Year Ended December 31, 2006	Three Months Ended March 31, 2007	April 1, 2007 through May 15, 2007(2)	May 16, 2007 through March 31, 2008(2)	Year Ended March 31, 2009	Year Ended March 31, 2010	Nine Months Ended December 31, 2009	Nine Months Ended December 31, 2010
	Predecessor	Predecessor	Predecessor	Predecessor	Successor	Successor	Successor	Successor	Successor
<b>Statement of Operations:</b>									
Net sales	\$ 8,363	\$ 9,849	\$ 2,630	\$ 1,281	\$ 9,965	\$ 10,177	\$ 8,673	\$ 6,253	\$ 7,617
Cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization shown below)	7,583	9,336	2,452	1,209	9,063	9,276	7,213	5,066	6,628
Selling, general and administrative expenses	339	391	94	91	298	294	337	243	272
Depreciation and amortization	230	233	58	28	375	439	384	285	307
Research and development expenses	41	40	8	6	46	41	38	27	27
Interest expense and amortization of debt issuance costs	203	221	54	27	214	182	175	131	125
Interest income	(9)	(15)	(4)	(1)	(18)	(14)	(11)	(8)	(10)
(Gain) loss on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net	(269)	(63)	(30)	(20)	(22)	556	(194)	(192)	(88)
Impairment of goodwill	—	—	—	—	—	1,340	—	—	—
(Gain) loss on extinguishment of debt	—	—	—	—	—	(122)	—	—	74
Restructuring charges, net	10	19	9	1	6	95	14	7	35
Equity in net (income) loss of non-consolidated affiliates	(6)	(16)	(3)	(1)	(25)	172	15	12	11
Other (income) expenses, net	17	(19)	47	35	(6)	86	(25)	(21)	5
	<u>8,139</u>	<u>10,127</u>	<u>2,685</u>	<u>1,375</u>	<u>9,931</u>	<u>12,345</u>	<u>7,946</u>	<u>5,550</u>	<u>7,416</u>
Income (loss) before income taxes	224	(278)	(55)	(94)	34	(2,168)	727	703	201
Income tax provision (benefit)	107	(4)	7	4	83	(246)	262	247	104
Net income (loss)	117	(274)	(62)	(98)	(49)	(1,922)	465	456	97
Net income (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests	21	1	2	(1)	4	(12)	60	50	31
Net income (loss) before cumulative effect of accounting change	96	(275)	(64)	(97)	(53)	(1,910)	405	406	66
Cumulative effect of accounting change — net of tax	(6)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Net income (loss) attributable to our common shareholder	\$ 90	\$ (275)	\$ (64)	\$ (97)	\$ (53)	\$ (1,910)	\$ 405	\$ 406	\$ 66
Comprehensive income (loss)	\$ (56)	\$ (127)	\$ (48)	\$ (64)	\$ (9)	\$ (2,157)	\$ 531	\$ 584	\$ 112
Dividends per common share	\$ 0.36	\$ 0.20	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 1,700,000
<b>Balance Sheet Data (at period end):</b>									
Total assets	\$ 5,476	\$ 5,792	\$ 5,970		\$ 10,737	\$ 7,567	\$ 7,762	\$ 7,602	\$ 7,748
Long-term debt (including current portion)	2,603	2,302	2,300		2,575	2,559	2,596	2,642	4,081
Short-term borrowings	27	133	245		115	264	75	61	121
Cash and cash equivalents	100	73	128		326	248	437	252	297
Shareholders'/invested equity	433	195	175		3,490	1,419	1,869	1,937	250
<b>Statement of Cash Flows Data:</b>									
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	\$ 449	\$ 16	\$ (87)	\$ (230)	\$ 401	\$ (220)	\$ 844	\$ 630	\$ 218
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	325	193	2	2	(94)	(127)	(484)	(484)	(14)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	(703)	(243)	140	201	(96)	286	(188)	(159)	(344)
<b>Other Financial Data:</b>									
Ratio of earnings to fixed charges(3)	2.1x	—	—	—	1.0x	—	5.1x	6.2x	2.6x

(1) All income earned and cash flows generated by us, as well as the risks and rewards of these businesses from January 1 to January 5, 2005, were primarily attributed to us and are included in our consolidated results for the year ended December 31, 2005, with the exception of losses of \$43 million (\$29 million net of tax) arising from the change in fair market value of derivative contracts, primarily with Alcan. These mark-to-market losses for the period from January 1 to January 5, 2005, were recorded in the consolidated statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2005, and were recognized as a decrease in Owner's net investment.



[Table of Contents](#)

- (2) The acquisition of Novelis by Hindalco on May 15, 2007 was recorded in accordance with Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 103, *Push Down Basis of Accounting Required in Certain Limited Circumstances* (“SAB 103”). In our consolidated balance sheets, the consideration and related costs paid by Hindalco in connection with the acquisition have been “pushed down” to us and have been allocated to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) Statement No. 141, *Business Combinations* (“FASB 141”). Due to the impact of push down accounting, our financial statements and certain note presentations for the year ended March 31, 2008 included elsewhere in this prospectus are presented in two distinct periods to indicate the application of two different bases of accounting between the periods presented: (1) the period up to, and including, the acquisition date (April 1, 2007 through May 15, 2007, labeled “Predecessor”) and (2) the period after that date (May 16, 2007 through March 31, 2008, labeled “Successor”). The financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus include a black line division which indicates that the Predecessor and Successor reporting entities shown are not comparable.

The consideration paid by Hindalco to acquire Novelis has been pushed down to us and allocated to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed based on our estimates of fair value, using methodologies and assumptions that we believe are reasonable. This allocation of fair value results in additional charges or income to our post-acquisition consolidated statements of operations.

- (3) Earnings consist of income from continuing operations before the cumulative effect of accounting changes, before fixed charges (excluding capitalized interest) and income taxes, and eliminating undistributed income of persons owned less than 50% by us. Fixed charges consist of interest expenses and amortization of debt discount and expense and premium and that portion of rental payments which is considered as being representative of the interest factor implicit in our operating leases. The ratios shown above are based on our consolidated and combined financial information, which was prepared in accordance with GAAP. Due to losses incurred in certain of the periods presented above, the ratio coverage was less than 1:1. The table below presents the amount of additional earnings required to bring the fixed charge ratio to 1:1 for each such period.

	Year Ended December 31, 2006	Three Months Ended March 31, 2007	April 1, 2007 through May 15, 2007	May 16, 2007 through March 31, 2008	Year Ended March 31, 2009	Year Ended March 31, 2010	Nine Months Ended December 31, 2009	Nine Months Ended December 31, 2010
(In millions)	Predecessor	Predecessor	Predecessor	Successor	Successor	Successor	Successor	Successor
Additional earnings required to bring fixed charge ratio to 1:1	\$ 280	\$ 57	\$ 93	N/A	\$ 1,996	N/A	N/A	N/A

**MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF  
FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

**Overview and References**

Novelis is the world's leading aluminum rolled products producer based on shipment volume for the nine months ended December 31, 2010, with total shipments during that period of 2,198 kt. We produce aluminum sheet and light gauge products for the beverage and food can, transportation, construction and industrial, and foil products markets. As of December 31, 2010, we had operations on four continents: North America; South America; Asia and Europe, through 30 operating plants, one research facility and several market-focused innovation centers in 11 countries. In addition to aluminum rolled products plants, our South American businesses include bauxite mining, primary aluminum smelting and power generation facilities. We are the only company of our size and scope focused solely on aluminum rolled products markets and capable of local supply of technologically sophisticated products in all of these geographic regions. We are also the global leader in the recycling of used aluminum beverage cans. We had net sales and net income attributable to our common shareholder of \$8.7 billion and \$405 million, respectively, for the year ended March 31, 2010, and \$7.6 billion and \$66 million, respectively, for the nine months ended December 31, 2010.

The following discussion contains forward-looking statements that reflect our plans, estimates and beliefs. Our actual results could differ materially from those discussed in these forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to these differences include, but are not limited to, those discussed below and elsewhere in this prospectus, particularly in "Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements and Market Data" and "Risk Factors."

**Background and Basis of Presentation**

On May 18, 2004, Alcan announced its intention to transfer its rolled products businesses into a separate company and to pursue a spin-off of that company to its shareholders. Novelis Inc. was formed in Canada on September 21, 2004. The spin-off occurred on January 6, 2005 following approval by Alcan's board of directors and shareholders, and legal and regulatory approvals. Alcan shareholders received one Novelis common share for every five Alcan common shares held.

*Acquisition by Hindalco*

On May 15, 2007, the company was acquired by Hindalco through its indirect wholly-owned subsidiary pursuant to the Arrangement at a price of \$44.93 per share. The aggregate purchase price for all of the company's common shares was \$3.4 billion and \$2.8 billion of Novelis' debt was also assumed for a total transaction value of \$6.2 billion. Subsequent to completion of the Arrangement on May 15, 2007, all of our common shares have been indirectly held by Hindalco.

As discussed in "Note 1 — Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies" to our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus, the Arrangement was recorded in accordance with SAB 103. Accordingly, in the consolidated balance sheets included elsewhere in this prospectus, the consideration and related costs paid by Hindalco in connection with the acquisition have been "pushed down" to us and allocated to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed in accordance with FASB 141. Due to the impact of push down accounting, the company's consolidated financial statements and certain note presentations separate the company's presentation into two distinct periods to indicate the application of two different bases of accounting between the periods presented: (1) the periods up to, and including, the May 15, 2007 acquisition date (labeled "Predecessor") and (2) the periods after that date (labeled "Successor"). The financial data included elsewhere in this prospectus include a black line division which indicates that the Predecessor and Successor reporting entities shown are not comparable.

*Amalgamation of AV Aluminum Inc. and Novelis Inc.*

Effective September 29, 2010, in connection with an internal restructuring transaction, pursuant to articles of amalgamation under the Canada Business Corporations Act, we were amalgamated (the "Amalgamation")

with our direct parent, AV Aluminum Inc., a Canadian corporation (“AV Aluminum”), to form an amalgamated corporation named Novelis Inc., also a Canadian corporation.

As a result of the Amalgamation, we continue our corporate existence, and the amalgamated Novelis Inc. remains liable for all of our and AV Aluminum’s obligations and we continue to own all of our respective property. Since AV Aluminum was a holding company whose sole asset was the shares of the pre-amalgamated Novelis Inc., our business, management, board of directors and corporate governance procedures following the Amalgamation are identical to those of Novelis Inc. immediately prior to the Amalgamation. Novelis Inc., like AV Aluminum before the Amalgamation, remains an indirect, wholly-owned subsidiary of Hindalco. We have retrospectively recast all periods presented to reflect the amalgamated companies.

As of March 31, 2010 and 2009, the Amalgamation increased our previously reported additional paid-in capital by \$33 million, and reduced our accumulated deficit by \$33 million. The Amalgamation had no impact on our consolidated statements of operations for the nine months ended December 31, 2010 and 2009 or the years ended March 31, 2010 and 2009. In addition, the Amalgamation had no impact on our consolidated statements of cash flows for the nine months ended December 31, 2010 and 2009 or the years ended March 31, 2010 and 2009. As of March 31, 2008, the Amalgamation increased our accrued expenses and other current liabilities by \$33 million and reduced our accumulated deficit by \$33 million. For the period from May 16, 2007 through March 31, 2008, the Amalgamation increased our interest expense and amortization of debt issuance costs by \$23 million and increased our income tax provision by \$10 million, thus, reducing our net income attributable to our common shareholder by \$33 million on our consolidated statement of operations for that period. The Amalgamation did not change our net operating, investing or financing activities on our consolidated statements of cash flows for the period from May 16, 2007 through March 31, 2008. The Amalgamation did not impact our consolidated statements of operations or our consolidated statements of cash flows for the period from April 1, 2007 through May 15, 2007.

**Combined Financial Results of the Predecessor and Successor**

For purposes of management’s discussion and analysis of the results of operations in this prospectus, we combined the results of operations for the period ended May 15, 2007 of the Predecessor with the period ended March 31, 2008 of the Successor. We believe the combined results of operations for the year ended March 31, 2008 provide management and investors with a more meaningful perspective on Novelis’ financial and operational performance than if we did not combine the results of operations of the Predecessor and the Successor in this manner. Similarly, we combine the financial results of the Predecessor and the Successor when discussing segment information and sources and uses of cash for the year ended March 31, 2008.

The combined results of operations are non-GAAP financial measures, do not include any pro forma assumptions or adjustments and should not be used in isolation or substitution of the Predecessor’s and the Successor’s results. Shown below are combining schedules of (1) shipments and (2) our results of operations for periods allocable to the Successor, the Predecessor and the combined presentation for the year ended March 31, 2008 that we use throughout the discussion of results from operations.

Shipments (In kt):	May 16, 2007 through March 31, 2008 Successor	April 1, 2007 through May 15, 2007 Predecessor	Year Ended March 31, 2008 Combined
Rolled products(1)	2,640	348	2,988
Ingot products(2)	147	15	162
<b>Total shipments</b>	<b>2,787</b>	<b>363</b>	<b>3,150</b>

(1) Rolled products include tolling (the conversion of customer-owned metal).

(2) Ingot products include primary ingot in Brazil, foundry products in Korea and Europe, secondary ingot in Europe and other miscellaneous recyclable aluminum.

[Table of Contents](#)

<u>Results of Operations (In millions)</u>	<u>May 16, 2007 through March 31, 2008 Successor</u>	<u>April 1, 2007 through May 15, 2007 Predecessor</u>	<u>Year Ended March 31, 2008 Combined</u>
Net sales	\$ 9,965	\$ 1,281	\$ 11,246
Cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization shown below)	9,063	1,209	10,272
Selling, general and administrative expenses	298	91	389
Depreciation and amortization	375	28	403
Research and development expenses	46	6	52
Interest expense and amortization of debt issuance costs	214	27	241
Interest income	(18)	(1)	(19)
Gain on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net	(22)	(20)	(42)
Restructuring charges, net	6	1	7
Equity in net income of non-consolidated affiliates	(25)	(1)	(26)
Other (income) expenses, net	(6)	35	29
	<u>9,931</u>	<u>1,375</u>	<u>11,306</u>
Income (loss) before income taxes	34	(94)	(60)
Income tax provision	83	4	87
Net loss	(49)	(98)	(147)
Net income (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests	4	(1)	3
<b>Net loss attributable to our common shareholder</b>	<b>\$ (53)</b>	<b>\$ (97)</b>	<b>\$ (150)</b>

**Accompanying Financial Statements**

We have included financial statements for the following periods elsewhere in this prospectus:

- *Unaudited Financial Statements:* the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements of the Successor as of and for the nine months ended December 31, 2010 and December 31, 2009 (the “unaudited financial statements”).
- *Audited Financial Statements:*
  - the audited consolidated financial statements of the Successor as of and for the years ended March 31, 2010 and March 31, 2009 and for the period May 16, 2007, through March 31, 2008; and
  - the audited consolidated financial statements of the Predecessor for the period April 1, 2007 through May 15, 2007 (the “audited financial statements”).

**Highlights**

Key factors that have recently impacted our business are discussed briefly below and are discussed in further detail throughout the Management’s Discussion and Analysis and “Segment Review.”

- We reported net sales of \$7.6 billion for the nine months ended December 31, 2010, which is an increase of 22% as compared to the same period last year when we reported net sales of \$6.3 billion. Shipments of flat rolled products totaled 2,198 kt for the nine months ended December 31, 2010, an increase of 10% as compared to shipments of 1,992 kt for the nine months ended December 31, 2009. Additionally, average LME aluminum prices rose 23% as compared to the same period of the previous year.

## [Table of Contents](#)

- Operating cash flow was strong for the nine months ended December 31, 2010, and we ended the period with \$848 million of liquidity and \$297 million of cash on hand. We completed refinancing transactions to raise \$4.8 billion in debt funding and returned \$1.7 billion of capital to our shareholder during the same period.
- We reported pre-tax income of \$201 million for the nine months ended December 31, 2010, which includes a \$37 million loss on unrealized derivatives, a \$74 million loss on early extinguishment of debt and \$35 million of restructuring charges. Pre-tax income for the nine months ended December 31, 2009 was \$703 million, which reflects \$615 million of gains on unrealized derivatives and \$7 million of restructuring charges. Net income attributable to our common shareholder for the nine months ended December 31, 2010 was \$66 million as compared to \$406 million for the nine months ended December 31, 2009.
- We reported pre-tax income of \$727 million for fiscal 2010, which includes \$578 million of unrealized gains on derivatives. The \$578 million of unrealized gains includes a \$504 million reversal of previously recognized losses upon settlement of derivatives and \$74 million of unrealized gains relating to mark to market adjustments on metal and currency derivatives. Current year results also include \$14 million of restructuring expenses. Net income attributable to our common shareholder for fiscal 2010 was \$405 million.
- We reported a pre-tax loss of \$2.2 billion for fiscal 2009, which includes \$519 million of unrealized losses on derivatives. The prior year results also include non-cash impairment charges of \$1.5 billion, \$95 million in restructuring charges and a \$122 million gain on a debt exchange transaction. Net loss attributable to our common shareholder for fiscal 2009 was \$1.9 billion.
- Shipments of flat rolled products in fiscal 2010 were down 2% overall as compared to fiscal 2009. However, shipments in our fourth quarter of 2010 increased in all regions as compared to the same period a year ago. Fourth quarter increases in North America, Europe and Asia were the most significant, with 11%, 21% and 50% increases, respectively. Shipments in South America remained stable during the past year, as this market is heavily focused on can sheet shipments and was not as significantly impacted by the economic downturn.

### **Business and Industry Climate**

The aluminum rolled products market represents the global supply of and demand for aluminum sheet, plate and foil produced either from sheet ingot or continuously cast roll-stock in rolling mills operated by independent aluminum rolled products producers and integrated aluminum companies alike. According to CRU, worldwide consumption of aluminum rolled products in 2008 was approximately 17,304 kt. In 2009, this declined by 8.5% to 15,833 kt, reflecting the global economic environment. CRU estimates that global consumption for rolled aluminum recovered to approximately 18,244 kt in 2010 and will increase to 24,417 kt by 2015.

We have experienced strong end customer demand across our regions and product categories during the three months ended December 31, 2010. Historically, the third quarter is a seasonally slow quarter in North America and Europe for our business, however, the seasonality effect has been tempered by strong customer demand during the period. During the fourth quarter of fiscal 2010, we began to see recovery in all our regions from the economic slowdown of the prior years. Strong demand has continued in the third quarter of fiscal 2011 in all our end-markets and we are operating at or near capacity in all our regions. The global economic slowdown in 2008 and 2009 negatively impacted our sales and shipment levels as well as our profitability, operating cash flows and liquidity. During the second half of fiscal 2009, we experienced rapidly declining aluminum prices and sharply lower end-customer demand. However, beverage and food can shipments, which

[Table of Contents](#)

on an annual basis, represent between 56% and 58% of our rolled products business, stabilized during the first quarter of fiscal 2010 at levels which were only moderately below historical levels.

Key Sales and Shipment Trends	Three Months Ended				Year Ended March 31, 2009	Three Months Ended				Year Ended March 31, 2010	Three Months Ended		
	June 30, 2008	Sept. 30, 2008	Dec. 31, 2008	March 31, 2009		June 30, 2009	Sept. 30, 2009	Dec. 31, 2009	March 31, 2010		June 30, 2010	Sept. 30, 2010	Dec. 31 2010
Successor	(Dollar amounts in millions, shipments in kt)												
<b>Net Sales</b>	\$ 3,103	\$ 2,959	\$ 2,176	\$ 1,939	\$ 10,177	\$ 1,960	\$ 2,181	\$ 2,112	\$ 2,420	\$ 8,673	\$ 2,533	\$ 2,524	\$ 2,560
Percentage increase (decrease) in net sales versus comparable previous year period	10%	5%	(20)%	(32)%	(10)%	(37)%	(26)%	(3)%	25%	(15)%	29%	16%	21%
<b>Rollled product shipments</b>													
North America	286	293	242	246	1,067	254	258	243	274	1,029	278	285	262
Europe	271	254	197	188	910	185	203	188	227	803	232	227	208
Asia	133	122	106	86	447	130	139	134	129	532	146	134	148
South America	87	87	87	85	346	81	93	84	86	344	90	91	97
Total	777	756	632	605	2,770	650	693	649	716	2,708	746	737	715
Beverage and food cans	417	416	363	361	1,557	396	407	371	406	1,580	425	429	424
All other rolled products	360	340	269	244	1,213	254	286	278	310	1,128	321	308	291
Total	777	756	632	605	2,770	650	693	649	716	2,708	746	737	715
Percentage increase (decrease) in rolled products shipments versus comparable previous year period													
North America	3%	5%	(10)%	(11)%	(3)%	(11)%	(12)%	—%	11%	(4)%	9%	10%	8%
Europe	(5)%	(8)%	(19)%	(30)%	(15)%	(32)%	(20)%	(5)%	21%	(12)%	25%	12%	11%
Asia	13%	5%	(21)%	(30)%	(15)%	(2)%	14%	26%	50%	19%	12%	(4)%	10%
South America	16%	13%	5%	(2)%	7%	17%	7%	(3)%	1%	(1)%	11%	(3)%	(15)%
Total	3%	1%	(13)%	(20)%	(7)%	(16)%	(8)%	3%	18%	(2)%	15%	6%	10%
Beverage and food cans	11%	9%	(6)%	(7)%	2%	(5)%	(2)%	2%	12%	1%	7%	5%	14%
All other rolled products	(5)%	(7)%	(22)%	(33)%	(17)%	(29)%	(16)%	3%	27%	(7)%	26%	8%	5%
Total	3%	1%	(13)%	(20)%	(7)%	(16)%	(8)%	3%	18%	(2)%	15%	6%	10%

**Conversion Business Model**

Most of our business is conducted under a conversion model, which allows us to pass through increases or decreases in the price of aluminum to our customers. Nearly all of our products have a price structure with two components: (1) a pass-through aluminum price based on the LME plus local market premiums and (2) a “conversion premium” price on the conversion cost to produce the rolled product which reflects, among other factors, the competitive market conditions for that product.

Increases or decreases in the LME price directly impact net sales, cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization) and working capital, albeit on a lag basis. The timing of these impacts on sales revenue and metal purchase costs vary based on contractual arrangements with customers and metal suppliers in each region. Certain of our sales contracts contain fixed metal prices for sales in future periods of time, which exposes us to the risk of changes in LME prices. In addition, we are exposed to fluctuating metal prices on our purchases of inventory associated with the period of time between the pricing of our purchases of inventory and the shipment of that inventory to our customers. Timing differences also occur in the flow of metal costs through moving average inventory cost values and cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization). We refer to these timing differences collectively as metal price lag.

We also have exposure to foreign currency risk associated with sales made in currencies that differ from those in which we are paying our conversion costs. For example, sales in Brazil are generally priced in US

dollars, but the majority of our conversion costs are paid in Brazilian real. We discuss this foreign currency risk further below.

**LME**

The average and closing prices based upon the LME for aluminum for the nine months ended December 31, 2010 and 2009 and the years ended March 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008 are as follows:

LME Prices	Nine Months Ended December 31,					Percent Change		
	2010		2009		2008	Nine Months Ended December 31, 2010 Versus December 31, 2009	Year Ended March 31, 2010 Versus March 31, 2009	Year Ended March 31, 2009 Versus March 31, 2008
	Successor	Successor	Successor	Successor				
	Year Ended March 31,							
<b>Aluminum (per metric tonne, and presented in U.S. dollars):</b>								
Closing cash price as of end of period	\$ 2,461	\$ 2,208	\$ 2,288	\$ 1,366	\$ 2,935	11%	67%	(53)%
Average cash price during period	\$ 2,176	\$ 1,767	\$ 1,868	\$ 2,234	\$ 2,620	23%	(16)%	(15)%

Aluminum prices increased 8% during the nine months ended December 31, 2010, resulting in a \$9 million gain on change in fair value of metal derivatives during the period. LME prices increased 67% from the March 31, 2009 closing price of \$1,366 per tonne to \$2,288 per tonne at March 31, 2010 which resulted in \$122 million of net gains on change in fair value of metal derivatives during fiscal 2010. After reaching a peak of \$3,292 per metric tonne in July 2008, aluminum prices rapidly declined to a low of \$1,254 per metric tonne in February 2009, our fourth quarter of fiscal 2009. Prices have steadily increased since that time, with a closing price of \$2,461 on December 31, 2010.

**Metal Derivative Instruments**

We use derivative instruments to preserve our conversion margin and manage the timing differences associated with metal price lag.

We enter into forward metal purchases simultaneous with the sales contracts that contain fixed metal prices. These forward metal purchases directly hedge the economic risk of future metal price fluctuation associated with these contracts. The recognition of unrealized gains and losses on metal derivative positions typically precedes customer delivery and revenue recognition under the related fixed forward priced contracts. The timing difference between the recognition of unrealized gains and losses on metal derivatives and revenue recognition impacts income before income taxes and net income because we have not historically elected hedge accounting for financial reporting purposes. Gains and losses on metal derivative contracts are not recognized in segment income until realized.

Additionally, we sell short-term LME futures contracts to reduce our exposure to fluctuating LME prices during the period of time for which we physically hold the inventory and to manage the metal price lag associated with inventory cost. The majority of our metal purchases are based on average prices for a period of time prior to the period at which we order the metal. Additionally, there is a period of time between when we place an order for metal, when we receive it and when we ship finished products to our customers. These forward metal sales directly hedge the economic risk of future metal price fluctuations on our inventory.

We settle derivative contracts in advance of billing and collecting from our customers, which temporarily impacts our liquidity position. The lag between derivative settlement and customer collection typically ranges from 30 to 60 days.

**Metal Price Ceilings**

As a result of contracts entered into by Alcan prior to our spin-off in 2005, we had contracts that contained a ceiling over which metal prices could not be contractually passed through to certain customers. The last of these contracts expired on December 31, 2009, and we entered into a new multi-year agreement to

continue supplying similar volumes to the same customer. This new agreement became effective January 1, 2010, and does not contain a metal price ceiling.

LME prices remained below the ceiling price of this contract for the first five months of fiscal 2010. However, due to increases in LME prices during the month of September 2009, we were unable to pass through \$10 million of metal purchase costs associated with sales under this contract for the nine months ended December 31, 2009. We were unable to pass through \$10 million of metal purchase costs for the year ended March 31, 2010, as compared to fiscal 2009 when we were unable to pass through \$176 million of metal purchase costs associated with sales under this contract.

In connection with the allocation of purchase price (i.e., total consideration) paid by Hindalco, we established reserves totaling \$655 million as of May 15, 2007 to record these sales contracts with metal price ceilings at fair value. These reserves were accreted into net sales over the term of the underlying contracts. This accretion had no impact on cash flow. For the nine months ended December 31, 2009, we recorded accretion of \$152 million. For fiscal 2010, 2009 and the combined 2008, we recorded accretion of \$152 million, \$233 million and \$270 million, respectively. With the expiration of the last contract with a price ceiling, the balance of the reserve was zero at December 31, 2009.

**Foreign Exchange Impact**

We operate a global business and conduct business in various currencies around the world. Fluctuations in foreign exchange rates impact our operating results. We recognize foreign exchange gains and losses when business transactions are denominated in currencies other than the functional currency of that operation. The following table presents the exchange rates as of the end of each period as well as the average of the month-end exchange rates for each of the periods presented:

	Exchange Rate as of					Average Exchange Rate				
	December 31,		March 31,			Nine Months Ended December 31,		Year Ended March 31,		
	2010	2009	2010	2009	2008	2010	2009	2010	2009	2008
U.S. dollar per Euro	1.324	1.435	1.353	1.328	1.581	1.304	1.429	1.414	1.411	1.432
Brazilian real per U.S. dollar	1.664	1.743	1.784	2.301	1.744	1.739	1.874	1.861	1.982	1.837
South Korean won per U.S. dollar	1,139	1,168	1,131	1,337	989	1,163	1,235	1,213	1,221	932
Canadian dollar per U.S. dollar	0.999	1.048	1.014	1.258	1.028	1.033	1.098	1.085	1.134	1.025

During the nine months ended December 31, 2010, the U.S. dollar strengthened against the Euro, was relatively flat against the Korean won and weakened against the Brazilian real and Canadian dollar. In Europe, this resulted in foreign exchange losses, while Asia and North America were relatively flat. In Brazil, where the U.S. dollar is the functional currency due to predominantly U.S. dollar selling prices, but operating costs are primarily paid in local currency, the weakening of the dollar against the real resulted in foreign exchange losses.

The U.S. dollar weakened as compared to the local currency in all regions during fiscal 2010. In Europe and Asia, the weakening of the U.S. dollar resulted in foreign exchange gains as these operations are recorded in local currency. In North America and Brazil, where the U.S. dollar is the functional currency due to predominantly U.S. dollar selling prices and local currency operating costs, we incurred foreign exchange losses as the U.S. dollar weakened.

In fiscal 2009, the U.S. dollar strengthened as compared to the local currency in all regions, resulting in foreign exchange losses in Europe and Asia as these operations are recorded in local currency, and foreign exchanges gains in Brazil and North America, where the U.S. dollar is the functional currency due to predominantly U.S. dollar selling prices and local currency operating costs.

We use foreign exchange forward contracts and cross-currency swaps to manage our exposure to changes in exchange rates. These exposures arise from recorded assets and liabilities, firm commitments and forecasted cash flows denominated in currencies other than the functional currency of certain operations, which includes



capital expenditures. Additionally, until May 2010, we used foreign currency contracts to hedge our foreign currency exposure to net investment in foreign subsidiaries.

See "Segment Review" for each of the periods presented below for additional discussion of the impact of foreign exchange on the results of each region.

#### Results of Operations

##### *Nine Months Ended December 31, 2010 Compared with the Nine Months Ended December 31, 2009*

We experienced strong demand across all our regions over the nine months ended December 31, 2010, and were operating at or near capacity in all regions for the past six months of that period. Net sales for the nine months ended December 31, 2010 increased \$1.4 billion, or 22%, as compared to the nine months ended December 31, 2009 primarily as a result of increases in volumes and LME aluminum prices. Additionally, conversion premiums, volumes and mix of flat rolled products, and sales of scrap and primary aluminum, all had positive effects on our Net sales. The prior year Net sales amount includes \$152 million of non-cash accretion on can price ceiling contracts which did not benefit the current year.

Cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization) for the nine months ended December 31, 2010 increased \$1.6 billion, or 31%, as compared to the nine months ended December 31, 2009 which reflects the increased volume and higher average LME prices, partially offset by sustained cost cutting measures.

Additionally, we had \$95 million of gains on realized derivatives during the nine months ended December 31, 2010 as compared to \$424 million of losses on realized derivatives during the same period of the prior year. These amounts are reported in Gain in change in fair value of derivative instruments, net and offset negative year-over-year impacts of changes in metal prices, foreign currency exchange rates and other input costs on Net sales and Cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization).

Income before income taxes for the nine months ended December 31, 2010 was \$201 million, a decrease of \$502 million, or 71%, compared to the \$703 million reported in the same period a year ago. The positive effects from operations discussed above were more than offset by the following items:

- \$37 million of losses on unrealized derivatives for the nine months ended December 31, 2010 compared to \$615 million of gains for the nine months ended December 31, 2009;
- \$74 million of loss on early extinguishment of debt related to the refinancing of our Term Loan facility, our 7.25% Notes and our 11.5% Notes during the nine months ended December 31, 2010;
- \$35 million of restructuring charges for the nine months ended December 31, 2010 primarily as a result of the announced shutdowns of our Bridgnorth, UK and Aratu, Brazil facilities and the relocation of our North American headquarters to Atlanta, US, as compared to \$7 million of restructuring charges for the same period in the prior year;
- foreign exchange losses of \$10 million as compared to gains of \$9 million for the nine months ended December 31, 2009; and
- \$11 million gain on sale of fixed assets in Brazil for the nine months ended December 31, 2010 and a gain on the settlement of certain tax litigation in South America of \$6 million for the nine months ended December 31, 2009.

We reported net income attributable to our common shareholder of \$66 million for the nine months ended December 31, 2010 as compared to \$406 million for the nine months ended December 31, 2009, primarily as a result of the factors above. We also recorded an income tax provision of \$104 million in the nine months ended December 31, 2010, as compared to \$247 million income tax provision in the same period of the prior year.

[Table of Contents](#)

*Segment Review*

The tables below show selected segment financial information (in millions, except shipments which are in kt). For additional financial information related to our operating segments, see Note 15 — Segment, Major Customer and Major Supplier Information to our condensed consolidated financial statements for the nine months ended December 31, 2010.

Selected Operating Results						
Nine Months Ended December 31, 2010 (Successor)						
	North America	Europe	Asia	South America	Eliminations	Total
Net sales	\$ 2,863	\$ 2,551	\$ 1,340	\$ 876	\$ (13)	\$ 7,617
Shipments (kt)						
Rolled products	825	667	428	278	—	2,198
Ingot products	13	51	1	34	—	99
Total shipments	838	718	429	312	—	2,297
Selected Operating Results						
Nine Months Ended December 31, 2009 (Successor)						
	North America	Europe	Asia	South America	Eliminations	Total
Net sales	\$ 2,375	\$ 2,125	\$ 1,098	\$ 691	\$ (36)	\$ 6,253
Shipments (kt)						
Rolled products	755	576	403	258	—	1,992
Ingot products	26	58	1	21	—	106
Total shipments	781	634	404	279	—	2,098

The following table reconciles changes in Segment income for the nine months ended December 31, 2009 to nine months ended December 31, 2010 (in millions):

Changes in Segment income (Successor)	North America	Europe	Asia	South America
Segment income — nine months ended December 31, 2009	\$ 231	\$ 153	\$ 125	\$ 73
Volume	47	61	10	13
Conversion premium and product mix	29	6	22	29
Conversion costs(A)	62	(6)	(16)	11
Metal price lag	(8)	50	17	7
Foreign exchange	(15)	(24)	22	(19)
Primary metal production	—	—	—	16
Other changes(B)	(23)	6	(7)	(3)
Segment income — nine months ended December 31, 2010	\$ 323	\$ 246	\$ 173	\$ 127

- (A) Conversion costs include expenses incurred in production such as direct and indirect labor, energy, freight, scrap usage, alloys and hardeners, coatings, alumina and melt loss. Fluctuations in this component reflect cost efficiencies during the period as well as cost inflation (deflation).
- (B) Other changes include selling, general & administrative costs and research and development for all segments and certain other items which impact one or more regions, including such items as the impact of purchase accounting and metal price ceiling contracts. Significant fluctuations in these items are discussed below.

*North America*

Our North American operations experienced strong demand across all sectors with favorable volumes in can, automotive and other industrial products. Shipments in the nine months ended December 31, 2010 increased 9% as compared to the nine months ended December 31, 2009, as the region operated at or near

## [Table of Contents](#)

capacity during the period. Net sales for the nine months ended December 31, 2010 were up \$488 million, or 21%, as compared to the nine months ended December 31, 2009 despite the \$152 million of accretion on can price ceiling contracts included in sales for the nine months ended December 31, 2009. This increase reflects the strong demand previously mentioned as well as higher LME prices and improved conversion premiums.

Segment income for the nine months ended December 31, 2010 was \$323 million, up \$92 million as compared to the prior year period. This increase was driven primarily by the volume, price and conversion premium effects discussed above, as well as favorable operating cost performance including increased UBC spreads. The operating cost performance was partially offset by higher energy rates, increased labor costs and unfavorable changes in melt loss. Other changes includes the negative effect of the accretion of can price ceiling contracts in fiscal 2010, offset by the effects of related derivative instruments.

### *Europe*

Our European operations have experienced strong demand across all sectors with the automotive sector providing particularly strong results as it also supplies the demand for products in Asia. Flat rolled product shipments and net sales are up 16% and 20%, respectively, as compared to the nine months ended December 31, 2009. Capacity utilization was at or near 100% for the year-to-date.

Segment income for the nine months ended December 31, 2010 was \$246 million, up \$61 million compared to the same period of the prior year. Higher volumes across all sectors contributed to the increase. Segment income also increased due to favorable metal price lag as compared to the prior year, partially offset by unfavorable changes in foreign currency exchange rates of the Euro, Swiss franc and British pound to the U.S. dollar as well as an unfavorable change in melt loss, metal premiums and discounts and a negative variance related to our usage of coatings.

### *Asia*

During the nine months ended December 31, 2010, the Asian markets experienced strong demand for all product categories. Flat rolled product shipments are up 6% as compared to the prior year period. Sales increased \$242 million, or 22%, for the nine months ended December 31, 2010 as compared to the same period in the prior year primarily as a result of the increased volume and higher LME prices.

Segment income for the nine months ended December 31, 2010 was \$173 million, up \$48 million as compared to the prior year period due primarily to volume increases, increased conversion premiums and improved product mix. These increases were offset by higher conversion costs such as energy, labor and melt loss. Foreign currency exchange rate changes had a positive impact on segment income for the nine months ended December 31, 2010 as the US dollar to Korean won exchange rate remained fairly stable in the current period and the Korean won strengthened against the US dollar by 15% in the prior period.

### *South America*

Total shipments for the nine months ended December 31, 2010 increased 12% to 312 kt for the nine months ended December 31, 2010 as compared to the same period in fiscal 2010, while net sales increased 27% as compared to the same period in fiscal 2010 primarily as a result of higher LME prices, conversion premiums and improved mix of our flat rolled products. Demand for our flat rolled products in South America remained strong across all our sectors.

Segment income for the nine months ended December 31, 2010 was \$127 million, up \$74 million as compared to the prior year period. Segment income for the rolling business increased \$58 million primarily as a result of the factors noted above, as well as the increased use of UBC's. These positive effects were partially offset by the effects of foreign exchange rates as the Brazilian real appreciated against the US dollar. Because our Brazilian operations are a US dollar functional entity, and local operating costs are primarily in Brazilian real, the appreciation resulted in negative effects on segment income. Additionally, the negative contribution from our primary business lessened by \$16 million in fiscal 2011 as a result of higher aluminum prices.

*Reconciliation of segment results to Net income attributable to our common shareholder*

Costs such as depreciation and amortization, interest expense and unrealized gains (losses) on changes in the fair value of derivatives are not utilized by our chief operating decision maker in evaluating segment performance. The table below reconciles income from reportable segments to Net income attributable to our common shareholder for the nine months ended December 31, 2010 and 2009 (in millions).

	Nine Months Ended December 31,	
	2010	2009
	Successor	Successor
North America	\$ 323	\$ 231
Europe	246	153
Asia	173	125
South America	127	73
Corporate and other	(78)	(60)
Depreciation and amortization	(307)	(285)
Interest expense and amortization of debt issuance costs	(125)	(131)
Interest income	10	8
Unrealized gains (losses) on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net	(37)	615
Realized gains on derivative instruments not included in segment income	4	1
Adjustment to eliminate proportional consolidation	(32)	(31)
Loss on early extinguishment of debt	(74)	—
Restructuring recoveries (charges), net	(35)	(7)
Other costs, net	6	11
Income (loss) before income taxes	201	703
Income tax provision (benefit)	104	247
Net income (loss)	97	456
Net income attributable to noncontrolling interests	31	50
<b>Net income (loss) attributable to our common shareholder</b>	<b>\$ 66</b>	<b>\$ 406</b>

Corporate and other costs increased from \$59 million to \$78 million primarily due to increases in employee costs, including incentives, and professional fees.

Interest expense and amortization of debt issuance costs decreased primarily due to lower average interest rates on our variable rate debt, offset by a higher principal balance for the second half of December 2010.

For the nine months ended December 31, 2010, we had \$37 million of losses in Unrealized gains (losses) on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net which consist of unrealized losses on changes in fair value of metal, foreign currency, interest rate and energy derivatives. We recorded \$615 million of unrealized gains for the nine months ended December 31, 2009.

Adjustment to eliminate proportional consolidation was \$32 million of loss for the nine months ended December 31, 2010 as compared to a \$31 million loss in the nine months ended December 31, 2009. This adjustment primarily relates to depreciation, amortization and income taxes at our Aluminium Norf GmbH (Norf) joint venture. Income taxes related to our equity method investments are reflected in the carrying value of the investment and not in our consolidated income tax provision.

Restructuring charges during the nine months ended December 31, 2010 primarily related to the previously announced shutdown of our Bridgnorth, UK and Aratu, Brazil facilities and the relocation of our North American headquarters to Atlanta, US.

[Table of Contents](#)

Other income, net includes a gain of \$13 million on the sale of unused land in South America for the nine months ended December 31, 2010. The nine month period ended December 31, 2009 includes a gain of \$6 million on the settlement of certain tax litigation in Brazil.

For the nine months ended December 31, 2010, we recorded a \$104 million income tax provision on our pre-tax income of \$212 million, before our equity in net income of non-consolidated affiliates, which represented an effective tax rate of 49%. Our effective tax rate differs from the expense at the Canadian statutory rate primarily due to the following factors: (1) an \$15 million expense for exchange remeasurement of deferred income taxes, (2) a \$30 million increase in valuation allowances primarily related to tax losses in certain jurisdictions where we believe it is more likely than not that we will not be able to utilize those losses, (3) a \$5 million benefit from differences between the Canadian statutory and foreign effective tax rates applied to entities in different jurisdictions, and (4) a \$2 million benefit related to decreases in uncertain tax positions.

**Year Ended March 31, 2010 Compared with the Year Ended March 31, 2009**

For the year ended March 31, 2010, we reported net income attributable to our common shareholder of \$405 million on net sales of \$8.7 billion, compared to the year ended March 31, 2009 when we reported net loss attributable to our common shareholder of \$1.9 billion on net sales of \$10.2 billion. The prior year results include pre-tax impairment charges totaling \$1.5 billion, which reflected the deterioration in the global economic environment and resulting decreases in the market capitalization of our parent company, valuation of our publicly traded debt and a related increase in our cost of capital.

While shipments were flat, Cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization) decreased \$2.1 billion, or 22%, on a sales reduction of 15%. The decrease in average metal prices impacted both sales and costs of goods sold. The reduction in cost of goods sold also reflects the benefit of our previously announced restructuring actions and cost reduction initiatives. Selling, general and administrative expenses increased \$43 million, or 15%, primarily due to the increase in accrued incentive compensation in the current year as compared to the prior year when business conditions were declining.

The fiscal year ended March 31, 2010 also includes \$578 million in unrealized gains on derivative instruments, as compared to unrealized losses of \$519 million in the prior year. Additionally, we recorded an income tax provision of \$262 million on our net income in fiscal 2010, as compared to a \$246 million income tax benefit in the prior year. These items are discussed in further detail below.

*Segment Review*

The tables below show selected segment financial information. For a definition of Segment income, see “— Nine Months Ended December 31, 2010 Compared with the Nine Months Ended December 31, 2009 — Segment Review.” For additional financial information related to our operating segments. See “Note 19 — Segment, Geographical Area and Major Customer and Major Supplier Information” to our audited financial statements and “Note 15 — Segment, Major Customer and Major Supplier Information” to our unaudited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

Selected Operating Results Year Ended March 31, 2010 (In millions, except shipments, which are in kt)	North America	Europe	Asia	South America	Eliminations	Total
Successor						
Net sales	\$ 3,292	\$ 2,975	\$ 1,501	\$ 948	\$ (43)	\$ 8,673
Shipments (kt)						
Rolled products	1,029	803	532	344	—	2,708
Ingot products	34	81	2	29	—	146
Total shipments	<u>1,063</u>	<u>884</u>	<u>534</u>	<u>373</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>2,854</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

Selected Operating Results Year Ended March 31, 2009 (In millions, except shipments, which are in kt) Successor	North America	Europe	Asia	South America	Elimination	Total
Net sales	\$ 3,930	\$ 3,718	\$ 1,536	\$ 1,007	\$ (14)	\$ 10,177
Shipments (kt)						
Rolled products	1,067	910	447	346	—	2,770
Ingot products	42	99	13	19	—	173
Total shipments	1,109	1,009	460	365	—	2,943

The following table reconciles changes in Segment income for the year ended March 31, 2010 as compared to the year ended March 31, 2009:

Changes in Segment Income (In millions) Successor	North America	Europe	Asia	South America
Segment income — year ended March 31, 2009	\$ 82	\$ 236	\$ 86	\$ 139
Volume:				
Rolled products	(26)	(104)	34	2
Other	4	2	(2)	2
Conversion premium and product mix	78	58	40	54
Conversion costs(1)	75	54	40	6
Metal price lag	73	(49)	(82)	3
Foreign exchange	27	27	48	(30)
Other changes(2)	7	23	2	(65)
Segment income — year ended March 31, 2010	\$ 320	\$ 247	\$ 166	\$ 111

- (1) Conversion costs include expenses incurred in production such as direct and indirect labor, energy, freight, scrap usage, alloys and hardeners, coatings, alumina and melt loss. Fluctuations in this component reflect cost efficiencies during the period as well as cost inflation (deflation).
- (2) Other changes include selling, general and administrative costs and research and development for all segments and certain other items which impact one or more regions, including such items as the impact of purchase accounting and metal price ceiling contracts. Significant fluctuations in these items are discussed below.

*North America*

As of March 31, 2010, North America manufactured aluminum sheet and light gauge products through 11 plants, including two dedicated recycling facilities. Important end-use applications include beverage cans, foil and other packaging, automotive and other transportation applications, building products and other industrial applications.

North America experienced a reduction in demand in the second half of fiscal 2009 as all industry sectors were impacted by the economic downturn. While shipments for fiscal 2010 were down 4% as compared to fiscal 2009, fourth quarter 2010 represented an 11% increase over the same period a year ago and a 13% increase over our seasonally low third quarter of fiscal 2010. Net sales for fiscal 2010 were down \$638 million, or 16%, as compared to fiscal 2009 primarily reflecting lower average LME prices as well as the reduced volumes discussed above. Prices under certain can contracts are determined based on a six month price average and therefore do not reflect the recent increases in LME prices. Can shipments represent approximately 70% of our flat rolled shipments in North America.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Segment income for fiscal 2010 was \$320 million, up \$238 million as compared to the prior year period. Improved conversion premiums and product mix, reductions in conversion costs, favorable metal price lag and favorable impact of foreign exchange all had a positive impact on segment income. Conversion cost improvements relate to reductions in a number of cost categories, including energy, melt loss, production labor and repairs and maintenance as compared to the prior year period. Other changes include a \$98 million favorable impact related to metal price ceilings contracts which expired on December 31, 2009, partially offset by an \$81 million reduction to the net favorable impact of acquisition related fair value adjustments and a \$10 million reduction in the benefit from used beverage cans.

To consolidate corporate functions and enhance organizational effectiveness, we announced a plan to relocate our North American headquarters from Cleveland, Ohio to Atlanta, Georgia, where our executive offices are located. This move is now substantially complete. We recorded \$4 million in fiscal 2010 related to one-time termination benefits and other employee related costs in connection with the relocation.

In response to reductions in demand in fiscal 2009, we announced a Voluntary Separation Program ("VSP") available to salaried employees in North America and the Corporate office, aimed at reducing staffing levels. This VSP plan was supplemented by an Involuntary Severance Program ("ISP"). Through the VSP and ISP, we eliminated approximately 120 positions during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2009 and the first quarter of fiscal 2010.

### *Europe*

As of March 31, 2010, our European segment provided European markets with value-added sheet and light gauge products through 13 aluminum operating facilities, including one dedicated recycling facility. End-use applications for this segment include beverage and food cans, foil and other packaging, construction and industrial products, automotive and lithographic applications.

Europe experienced a reduction in demand in all industry sectors with flat rolled shipments and net sales down 12% and 20%, respectively, in fiscal 2010 as compared to fiscal 2009. While shipments for fiscal 2010 were down compared to a year ago, fourth quarter 2010 represented a 21% increase over the same period a year ago and a 21% increase over our seasonally low third quarter of fiscal 2010. Net sales for fiscal 2010 were down \$743 million, as compared to fiscal 2009 reflecting the volume decrease as well as lower average LME prices.

Segment income for fiscal 2010 was \$247 million, up \$11 million as compared to the prior year. Improved conversion premium and product mix, reductions in conversion costs and the favorable impact of foreign exchange more than offset the impact of volume reduction and the negative metal price lag. Other changes reflect a favorable impact of \$25 million from fixed forward priced contracts in fiscal 2010.

In late fiscal 2009, we began a number of restructuring actions across Europe, including the closure of our plant in Rogerstone, United Kingdom effective April 2009. The closure of the Rogerstone plant resulted in the elimination of 440 positions. Other cost reductions were implemented in 2009 and throughout 2010 through capacity and staff reductions at plants in France, Germany, Switzerland and Italy.

### *Asia*

As of December 31, 2010, Asia operated three manufacturing facilities with production balanced between beverage and food cans, foil and other packaging, industrial products (including electronics and construction) and transportation applications.

The Asian economies, fueled by government stimulus programs, have been recovering rapidly since our first quarter of fiscal 2010. We expect growth in China's economy to benefit export-oriented neighboring countries as they participate in demand for finished goods and infrastructure projects in China. Flat rolled shipments are up 19% as compared to the prior year and have been consistent each quarter this year. We expect customer demand to continue at these levels for the near term. Net sales were down 2% in fiscal 2010 as compared to fiscal 2009 as the decrease in the average LME more than offset volume and conversion premium increases.

[Table of Contents](#)

Segment income increased from \$86 million in fiscal 2009 to \$166 million for fiscal 2010 due to improvements in volume, conversion premiums and reductions in conversion costs, partially offset by the unfavorable metal price lag. As shown above in the Foreign Exchange Impact discussion, the U.S. dollar strengthened during fiscal 2009, and weakened during fiscal 2010, resulting in a favorable year-over-year foreign exchange impact in this segment.

In response to reduced demand in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2009, we eliminated 34 positions in Asia related to a voluntary retirement program. Also during fiscal 2009, we recorded an impairment charge of approximately \$5 million in Novelis Korea Limited ("Novelis Korea"), formerly Alcan Taihan Aluminum Limited, due to the obsolescence of certain production related fixed assets.

*South America*

Our operations in South America manufacture various aluminum rolled products, including can stock, automotive and industrial sheet and light gauge for the beverage and food can, construction and industrial, foil and other packaging and transportation applications. Can shipments represent over 80% of our flat rolled shipments in South America. As of March 31, 2010, our South American operations included two rolling plants in Brazil along with two smelters, bauxite mines and power generation facilities. We ceased the production of commercial grade alumina at our Ouro Preto facility effective May 2009 as the decline in alumina prices made alumina production economically unfeasible at this facility. For the foreseeable future, the plant will purchase alumina through third parties.

Flat rolled and total shipments were flat in fiscal 2010 as compared to fiscal 2009, while net sales decreased 6% as compared to the prior year due to lower average LME prices, partially offset by increases in pricing.

Segment income for South America decreased \$28 million as compared to the prior year period. This decrease in segment income is due to a \$59 million decrease in the smelter benefit compared to the prior year period and a \$7 million reduction in the benefit associated with used beverage cans, included in Other changes in the table above. These reductions in segment income were partially offset by improvements in conversion premiums on new contracts and reductions in conversion costs.



*Reconciliation of segment results to Net income attributable to our common shareholder*

Costs such as depreciation and amortization, interest expense and unrealized gains (losses) on changes in the fair value of derivatives are not utilized by our chief operating decision maker in evaluating segment performance. The table below reconciles segment income to Net income attributable to our common shareholder for the years ended March 31, 2010 and 2009 (in millions).

	Year Ended March 31,	
	2010	2009
	Successor	Successor
North America	\$ 320	\$ 82
Europe	247	236
Asia	166	86
South America	111	139
Corporate and other	(90)	(57)
Depreciation and amortization	(384)	(439)
Interest expense and amortization of debt issuance costs	(175)	(182)
Interest income	11	14
Unrealized gains (losses) on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net	578	(519)
Impairment of goodwill	—	(1,340)
Gain on extinguishment of debt	—	122
Restructuring charges, net	(14)	(95)
Adjustment to eliminate proportional consolidation	(51)	(226)
Other costs, net	8	11
Income (loss) before income taxes	727	(2,168)
Income tax provision (benefit)	262	(246)
Net income (loss)	465	(1,922)
Net income (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests	60	(12)
<b>Net income (loss) attributable to our common shareholder</b>	<b>\$ 405</b>	<b>\$ (1,910)</b>

Corporate and other costs increased from \$57 million to \$90 million primarily due to higher incentive compensation in fiscal 2010 as compared to fiscal 2009 when business conditions declined.

Depreciation and amortization decreased \$55 million from the prior year period primarily due to certain fixed assets that became fully depreciated during the first quarter of fiscal 2010.

Interest expense and amortization of debt issuance costs decreased primarily due to lower average interest rates on our variable rate debt. Taking into account the effect of interest rate swaps, approximately 26% of our debt was variable rate as of March 31, 2010.

Unrealized gains on the change in fair value of derivative instruments represent the mark to market accounting for changes in the fair value of our derivatives that do not receive hedge accounting treatment. In fiscal 2010, the \$578 million of unrealized gains consists of (i) \$504 million reversal of previously recognized losses upon settlement of derivatives and (ii) \$74 million of unrealized gains relating to mark to market adjustments on metal and currency derivatives. We recorded \$519 million of unrealized losses in fiscal 2009.

We recorded a \$1.3 billion impairment charge related to goodwill impairment in fiscal 2009. This charge, along with a \$160 million impairment charge related to our investment in the Norf joint venture, reflected the global economic environment at the time and the related market increase in the cost of capital.

The gain on extinguishment of debt related to the purchase of our 7.25% senior notes with a principal value of \$275 million with the proceeds of an additional term loan with a face value of \$220 million and an

estimated fair value of \$165 million. See “Liquidity and Capital Resources” below for additional discussion about the accounting for this purchase.

Restructuring charges in fiscal 2010 primarily relate to previously announced restructuring actions initiated in fiscal 2009 related to voluntary and involuntary separation programs for salaried employees in North America, Europe and Corporate aimed at reducing staff levels. Fiscal 2010 also includes \$4 million related to the relocation of our North American headquarters to Atlanta, Georgia. Restructuring charges for fiscal 2009 includes the costs associated with the closure of our plant in Rogerstone, United Kingdom and the related employee and environmental costs. See also “Segment Review” discussion above as well as “Note 2 — Restructuring Programs” to our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

Adjustment to eliminate proportional consolidation was \$51 million for fiscal 2010 as compared to \$226 million in fiscal 2009. This adjustment typically relates to depreciation and amortization and income taxes at our Norf joint venture. Income taxes related to our equity method investments are reflected in the carrying value of the investment and not in our consolidated income tax provision. The adjustment in fiscal 2010 also includes a non-recurring after-tax benefit of \$10 million from the refinement of our methodology for recording depreciation and amortization on the step up in our basis in the underlying assets of an investee. The prior year includes a \$160 million pre-tax impairment charge related to our investment in Norf.

We have experienced significant fluctuations in income tax expense and the corresponding effective tax rate. The primary factors contributing to the effective tax rate differing from the statutory Canadian rate include:

- Our functional currency in Canada and Brazil is the U.S. dollar and the company holds significant U.S. dollar denominated debt in these locations. As the value of the local currencies strengthens and weakens against the U.S. dollar, unrealized gains or losses are created in those locations for tax purposes, while the underlying gains or losses are not recorded in our income statement.
- During fiscal 2009, Canadian legislation was enacted allowing us to elect to determine our Canadian taxable income in U.S. dollars. Our election was effective April 1, 2008, and such U.S. dollar taxable gains and losses no longer exist in Canada as of that date.
- We have significant net deferred tax liabilities in Brazil that are remeasured to account for currency fluctuations as the taxes are payable in local currency.
- Our income is taxed at various statutory tax rates in varying jurisdictions. Applying the corresponding amounts of income and loss to the various tax rates results in differences when compared to our Canadian statutory tax rate.
- We record increases and decreases to valuation allowances primarily related to tax losses in certain jurisdictions where we believe it is more likely than not that we will not be able to utilize those losses.

For fiscal 2010, we recorded a \$262 million income tax provision on our pre-tax income of \$742 million, before our equity in net (income) loss of non-consolidated affiliates, which represented an effective tax rate of 35%. Our effective tax rate differs from the expense at the Canadian statutory rate primarily due to the following factors: (1) \$19 million expense for pre-tax foreign currency gains or losses with no tax effect and the tax effect of U.S. dollar denominated currency gains or losses with no pre-tax effect, (2) a \$38 million expense for exchange remeasurement of deferred income taxes, (3) a \$7 million expense for the effects of enacted tax rate changes on cumulative taxable temporary differences, (4) a \$9 million benefit from differences between the Canadian statutory and foreign effective tax rates applied to entities in different jurisdictions and (5) a \$10 million benefit related to a decrease in uncertain tax positions.

For fiscal 2009, we recorded a \$246 million income tax benefit on our pre-tax loss of \$2.0 billion, before our equity in net (income) loss of non-consolidated affiliates, which represented an effective tax rate of 12%. Our effective tax rate differs from the benefit at the Canadian statutory rate primarily due to the following factors: (1) \$415 million related to a non-deductible goodwill impairment charge, (2) a \$48 million benefit for exchange remeasurement of deferred income taxes, (3) a \$61 million increase in valuation allowances primarily related to tax losses in certain jurisdictions where we believe it is more likely than not that we will

[Table of Contents](#)

not be able to utilize those losses, (4) a \$33 million benefit from differences between the Canadian statutory and foreign effective tax rates applied to entities in different jurisdictions and (5) a \$2 million expense related to an increase in uncertain tax positions.

During fiscal 2010, the statute of limitations lapsed with respect to unrecognized tax benefits related to potential withholding taxes and cross-border intercompany pricing of services. As a result, we recognized a reduction in unrecognized tax benefits of \$28 million, including a decrease in accrued interest of \$5 million, recorded as a reduction to the income tax provisions in the consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive income (loss).

**Year Ended March 31, 2009 Compared With the Year Ended March 31, 2008**

Positive trends in the demand for aluminum products and inflationary movement in average LME prices during the first six months of fiscal 2009 were reversed sharply in the second half of our fiscal year. For the year ended March 31, 2009, we realized a net loss attributable to our common shareholder of \$1.9 billion on net sales of \$10.2 billion, compared to the year ended March 31, 2008 when we realized a Net loss attributable to our common shareholder of \$150 million on net sales of \$11.2 billion. The reduction in sales is due to the decrease in the average LME price as well as a reduction in demand for flat rolled products in most regions during the last six months of fiscal 2009.

Cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization) decreased \$1.0 billion, or 10%, and stayed flat as a percentage of net sales as compared to the fiscal 2008 period. Selling, general and administrative expenses decreased \$95 million, or 24%, primarily due to reductions in professional fees and employee-related costs, including incentive compensation associated with the Arrangement. The fiscal 2009 results include non-cash asset impairment charges totaling \$1.5 billion.

Fiscal 2009 was also impacted by \$519 million in non-cash unrealized losses on derivative instruments and \$95 million in restructuring charges, as compared to \$3 million in unrealized losses for fiscal 2008. These negative factors were partially offset by a \$122 million gain on the extinguishment of debt. We also recorded an income tax benefit of \$246 million on our net loss in fiscal 2009, as compared to a \$87 million income tax provision in fiscal 2008. These items are discussed in further detail below.

*Segment Review (on a combined non-GAAP basis for fiscal 2008)*

The tables below show selected segment financial information.

Selected Operating Results Year Ended March 31, 2009 (In millions, except shipments, which are in kt) Successor	North America	Europe	Asia	South America	Eliminations	Total
Net sales	\$ 3,930	\$ 3,718	\$ 1,536	\$ 1,007	\$ (14)	\$ 10,177
Shipments (kt)						
Rolled products	1,067	910	447	346	—	2,770
Ingot products	42	99	13	19	—	173
Total shipments	1,109	1,009	460	365	—	2,943
Selected Operating Results Year Ended March 31, 2008 (In millions, except shipments, which are in kt) Combined	North America	Europe	Asia	South America	Eliminations	Total
Net sales	\$ 4,110	\$ 4,341	\$ 1,829	\$ 1,024	\$ (58)	\$ 11,246
Shipments (kt)						
Rolled products	1,102	1,071	491	324	—	2,988
Ingot products	64	35	39	24	—	162
Total shipments	1,166	1,106	530	348	—	3,150

The following table reconciles changes in Segment income for the year ended March 31, 2008 to the year ended March 31, 2009:

Changes in Segment Income (In millions)	North America	Europe	Asia	South America
Segment income — year ended March 31, 2008	\$ 242	\$ 273	\$ 52	\$ 161
Volume:				
Rolled products	(28)	(156)	(35)	5
Other	—	(3)	(4)	(9)
Conversion premium and product mix	22	68	26	(3)
Conversion costs(1)	(57)	13	(14)	(37)
Metal price lag	(87)	66	63	(1)
Foreign exchange	(26)	(40)	(10)	14
Other changes(2)	16	15	8	9
Segment income — year ended March 31, 2009	<u>\$ 82</u>	<u>\$ 236</u>	<u>\$ 86</u>	<u>\$ 139</u>

- (1) Conversion costs include expenses incurred in production such as direct and indirect labor, energy, freight, scrap usage, alloys and hardeners, coatings, alumina and melt loss. Fluctuations in this component reflect cost efficiencies during the period as well as cost inflation (deflation).
- (2) Other changes include selling, general and administrative costs and research and development for all segments and certain other items which impact one or more regions, including such items as the impact of purchase accounting and metal price ceiling contracts. Significant fluctuations in these items are discussed below.

*North America*

Net sales for fiscal 2009 were down \$180 million, or 4%, as compared to the fiscal 2008 period due to lower volume and a lower average LME price. While shipments were down 5% for fiscal 2009 as compared to fiscal 2008, shipments in the second half of fiscal 2009 were down 16% as compared to the first half of the year.

Segment income for fiscal 2009 was \$82 million, down \$160 million as compared to the prior year, due to the negative impact of metal price lag, conversion costs, volume decreases and foreign exchange fluctuations related to our operations in Canada. The negative impact of conversion costs relates to increases in energy costs and freight as compared to fiscal 2008.

Other changes reflect \$11 million in acquisition-related stock compensation expense in the fiscal 2008 period, and an \$18 million favorable impact related to metal price ceiling contracts in fiscal 2009 as compared to fiscal 2008. Selling, general and administrative costs were down \$22 million as compared to the prior year as the cost reduction initiatives have begun to favorably impact results. These favorable changes were partially offset by a \$23 million reduction in the net favorable impact of acquisition-related fair value adjustments and a \$13 million reduction in the benefit associated with recycling used beverage cans.

*Europe*

Flat rolled shipments and net sales decreased 15% and 14%, respectively, in fiscal 2009 compared to fiscal 2008. The volume reduction had a \$404 million unfavorable impact on net sales, with the remaining decrease reflecting the impact of lower LME prices and a stronger U.S. dollar. Demand for specialty, painted and light gauge products was down for fiscal 2009 as a result of the weak construction market, as well as reductions in demand for automotive products. Increases in beverage can and lithographic shipments in the first six months of fiscal 2009 were reversed in the second half of the fiscal year, resulting in year-over-year declines in both sectors.

[Table of Contents](#)

Segment income for fiscal 2009 was \$236 million, as compared to \$273 million in the fiscal 2008 period. Volume and foreign currency remeasurement unfavorably impacted Segment income but these impacts were partially offset by favorable conversion premiums, metal price lag and conversion costs. The favorable impact of conversion costs relates to a reduction in labor costs, partially offset by increases in energy costs as compared to the prior year.

Other changes reflect a \$13 million net favorable impact of income and expense items associated with acquisition-related fair value adjustments and \$6 million of stock compensation expense in the prior year.

In the fourth quarter of 2009, we announced a number of restructuring actions across Europe, including the closure of our plant in Rogerstone, United Kingdom effective April 30, 2009. The closure of the Rogerstone plant resulted in the elimination of 440 positions, and we recorded approximately \$20 million in severance-related costs. We also recorded \$20 million in environmental remediation expenses and \$3 million in other exit related costs related to the closure of this plant. We also recorded \$12 million in non-cash fixed asset impairments, an \$8 million write-down of parts and supplies, and a \$3 million reduction to reserves associated with unfavorable contracts established as part of the Arrangement.

*Asia*

Total shipments and net sales decreased 13% and 16%, respectively, in fiscal 2009 with the largest shipment reductions in beverage can products, followed by electronics, construction and general purpose foil products. The volume reduction had a \$242 million unfavorable impact on net sales with the remaining decrease reflecting the impact of lower LME prices.

The improvement in Segment income of \$34 million from the year ended March 31, 2008 to the year ended March 31, 2009 was due to the favorable impact of metal price lag, improved conversion premiums and product mix, partially offset by the volume decreases, increases to conversion costs and foreign currency remeasurement. The conversion cost increases were primarily related to increases in energy costs as compared to the fiscal 2008 period.

In response to reduced demand, we eliminated 34 positions in Asia in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2009 and recorded approximately \$1 million in severance-related costs related to a voluntary retirement program. Also, during the year ended March 31, 2009, we recorded an impairment charge of approximately \$5 million in Novelis Korea due to the obsolescence of certain production related fixed assets.

*South America*

Total shipments increased 5% in fiscal 2009 over in fiscal 2008, with rolled products shipments up 7%, but net sales were flat in fiscal 2009 as compared to fiscal 2008 due to lower LME prices.

Segment income for South America decreased \$22 million as compared to fiscal 2008. Conversion costs increased due to cost inflation for energy, alumina, alloys and hardeners. Other changes reflect a \$9 million net favorable impact of income and expense items associated with acquisition-related fair value adjustments, a \$6 million reduction in selling, general and administrative expenses and \$3 million of stock compensation expense in fiscal 2008. These positive impacts were partially offset by an \$11 million decrease in the smelter benefit as the benefit from our smelter operations in South America declines as average LME prices decrease.

On January 26, 2009, we announced that we would cease the production of alumina at our Ouro Preto facility in May 2009. This resulted in the reduction of approximately 290 positions, including 150 employees and 140 contractors, and we recorded restructuring charges totaling \$2 million related to severance in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2009. Other exit costs include less than \$1 million related to the idling of the refinery. Other activities related to the facility, including electric power generation and the production of primary aluminum, will continue unaffected.

*Reconciliation of segment results to Net income attributable to our common shareholder*

The table below reconciles Income from reportable segments to Net loss attributable to our common shareholder for the years ended March 31, 2009 and 2008 (in millions).

	Year Ended March 31,	
	2009	2008
	Successor	Combined
North America	\$ 82	\$ 242
Europe	236	273
Asia	86	52
South America	139	161
Corporate and other	(57)	(84)
Depreciation and amortization	(439)	(403)
Interest expense and amortization of debt issuance costs	(182)	(241)
Interest income	14	19
Unrealized gains (losses) on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net	(519)	(3)
Impairment of goodwill	(1,340)	—
Gain on extinguishment of debt	122	—
Adjustment to eliminate proportional consolidation	(226)	(43)
Restructuring charges, net	(95)	(7)
Other costs, net	11	(26)
Income (loss) before income taxes	(2,168)	(60)
Income tax provision (benefit)	(246)	87
Net income (loss)	(1,922)	(147)
Net income (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests	(12)	3
<b>Net income (loss) attributable to our common shareholder</b>	<b>\$ (1,910)</b>	<b>\$ (150)</b>

Corporate and other expenses declined in fiscal 2009 versus fiscal 2008 primarily due to \$22 million of stock compensation expenses associated with the Arrangement which were recognized in fiscal 2008 and lower incentive compensation expenses in fiscal 2009.

Depreciation and amortization increased \$36 million primarily due to the increases in basis of our property, plant and equipment and intangible assets resulting from the Arrangement in the first quarter of fiscal 2008.

Interest expense and amortization of debt issuance costs decreased primarily due to lower average interest rates on our variable rate debt. As of March 31, 2009, approximately 29% of our debt was variable rate.

Unrealized losses on the change in fair value of derivative instruments represent the mark-to-market accounting for changes in the fair value of our derivatives that do not receive hedge accounting treatment. In the year ended March 31, 2009, these unrealized losses increased primarily attributable to falling LME prices. Our principal exposure to LME prices is related to derivatives on fixed forward price contracts. We hedge these contracts by purchasing aluminum futures contracts and these contracts decrease in value in periods of declining LME prices.

We recorded a \$1.3 billion impairment charge related to goodwill in fiscal 2009.

The gain on extinguishment of debt related to the purchase of our 7.25% senior notes with a principal value of \$275 million using the proceeds of an additional term loan with a face value of \$220 million and an estimated fair value of \$165 million. See "Liquidity and Capital Resources" below for additional discussion about the accounting for this purchase.

The adjustment to eliminate proportional consolidation includes a \$160 million impairment charge related to our investment in our Norf joint venture. Excluding this impairment charge, the adjustment to eliminate proportional consolidation increased from \$43 million in fiscal 2008 to \$66 million in fiscal 2009 primarily related to our Norf joint venture due to a change in the statutory tax rate in Germany that was reflected in the prior year period. Income taxes related to our equity method investments, such as Norf, are reflected in the carrying value of the investment and not in our consolidated income tax provision.

Other costs, net for fiscal 2009 includes a \$26 million non-cash gain on reversal of a legal accrual, as well as a \$9 million charge for a tax settlement in Brazil. Sale transaction fees of \$32 million associated with the Arrangement were recorded in fiscal 2008.

For the year ended March 31, 2009, we recorded a \$246 million income tax benefit on our pre-tax loss of \$2.0 billion, before our equity in net (income) loss of non-consolidated affiliates, which represented an effective tax rate of 12%. Our effective tax rate differs from the benefit at the Canadian statutory rate primarily due to the following factors: (1) \$415 million related to a non-deductible goodwill impairment charge, (2) a \$48 million benefit for exchange remeasurement of deferred income taxes, (3) a \$61 million increase in valuation allowances primarily related to tax losses in certain jurisdictions where we believe it is more likely than not that we will not be able to utilize those losses, (4) a \$33 million benefit from differences between the Canadian statutory and foreign effective tax rates applied to entities in different jurisdictions and (5) a \$2 million expense related to an increase in uncertain tax positions.

For the year ended March 31, 2008, we recorded a \$87 million income tax provision on our pre-tax loss of \$86 million, before our equity in net (income) loss of non-consolidated affiliates, which represented an effective tax rate of (101)%. Our effective tax rate differs from the benefit at the Canadian statutory rate primarily due to the following factors: (1) a \$72 million provision for (a) pre-tax foreign currency gains or losses with no tax effect and (b) the tax effect of U.S. dollar denominated currency gains or losses with no pre-tax effect, (2) a \$30 million increase for exchange remeasurement of deferred income taxes, (3) a \$18 million benefit from the effects of enacted tax rate changes on cumulative taxable temporary differences, (4) a \$7 million increase in valuation allowances primarily related to tax losses in certain jurisdictions where we believe it is more likely than not that we will not be able to utilize those losses, and (5) a \$18 million increase in uncertain tax positions recorded under the provisions of FASB Interpretation No. 48, *Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes* ("FIN 48").

#### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

See Financing Activities below and Note 6 — Debt of our unaudited financial statements included for reference elsewhere in this document for a discussion of certain refinancing transactions during the period. Our new debt facilities contain certain restrictive covenants; however, we do not feel that those covenants will restrict our ability to carry out our plans for the business for the foreseeable future. The first measurement period for our financial covenants is the four quarters ending March 31, 2011. We believe we have adequate liquidity to meet our operational and capital requirements for the foreseeable future. Our primary sources of liquidity are cash and cash equivalents, borrowing availability under our revolving credit facilities and cash generated by operating activities.

As of December 31, 2010, we had \$848 million of liquidity and \$297 million of cash on hand. Our liquidity position remained strong despite returning \$1.7 billion of capital to our shareholder as a result of our strong operating cash flow.

During fiscal 2010, our liquidity position increased \$636 million despite continued lower levels of demand in the automotive, construction and industrial markets and net cash outflows to settle derivative positions. This reflected our continued efforts to preserve liquidity through cost and capital spending controls and effective management of working capital. Risks associated with supplier terms, customer credit and broker hedging capacity, were managed successfully with minimal negative impact on our business.

[Table of Contents](#)

Significant declines in the price of aluminum in the second half of fiscal 2009 had a negative impact on our liquidity position and increased the effect of timing issues related to the settlement of aluminum forward contracts versus cash collections from our customers.

Our estimated liquidity as of December 31, 2010, March 31, 2010 and March 31, 2009 was as follows:

(In millions)	December 31,	March 31,	March 31,
	2010	2010	2009
	Successor	Successor	Successor
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 297	\$ 437	\$ 248
Overdrafts	(22)	(14)	(11)
Gross availability under the ABL Facility	573	603	233
Borrowing availability limitation due to fixed charge coverage ratio	—	—	(80)
Total liquidity	\$ 848	\$ 1,026	\$ 390

At December 31, 2010, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$297 million. Additionally, we had \$573 million in remaining availability under our ABL Facility. Borrowings under the ABL Facility are generally based on 85% of the book value of eligible accounts receivable; plus the lesser of (i) 75% of the net book value of all eligible inventory or (ii) 85% of the appraised net orderly liquidation value of all eligible inventory; minus such reserves as the agent bank may establish in good faith in accordance with such agent banks' permitted discretion. Under the ABL Facility, if our excess availability, as defined therein, is less than (i) 12.5% of the lesser of the (x) total lender commitments under the ABL Facility at any time and (y) the then applicable borrowing base for 30 consecutive days and (ii) \$90 million at any time, we are required to maintain a minimum fixed charge coverage ratio of 1 to 1. See the section "Description of Other Indebtedness — Senior Secured Credit Facilities."

As of December 31, 2010, our fixed charge coverage ratio was greater than 2 to 1, and we are not subject to this availability limitation.

The cash and cash equivalents balance above includes cash held in foreign countries in which we operate. These amounts are generally available to satisfy the obligations of the company on a short-term basis, subject to regulatory requirements, in the form of a dividend or inter-company loan.

#### **Operating Activities**

Overall operating results were strong for the nine months ended December 31, 2010, reflecting the increase in volumes and our lower fixed cost structure as a result of our prior cost cutting measures. In conjunction with our recently completed refinancing activities, we made \$35 million of accelerated interest payments on our old senior notes and paid \$17 million of withholding taxes associated with the return of capital to our shareholder during the third quarter of fiscal 2011. Additionally, cash flow from operations for the nine months ended December 31, 2010 benefited from cash receipts of \$20 million related to customer-directed derivatives, as compared to \$39 million of cash inflows for the nine months ended December 31, 2009. However, higher working capital balances as a result of higher LME prices during the nine months ended December 31, 2010 as compared to the nine months ended December 31, 2009 had a negative effect on cash flows from operations on a comparative basis.

Net cash provided by operating activities in fiscal 2010 significantly improved as compared to net cash used in the fiscal 2009 due to higher net income and improved working capital management, including favorable impacts from customer forfeiting and extended payment terms from suppliers.

Cash flow from operations for the year ended March 31, 2010 benefitted from cash receipts of \$75 million related to customer-directed derivatives, as compared to \$81 million of cash outflow for the year ended March 31, 2009. We have an existing beverage can sheet umbrella agreement with certain North American bottlers (the "BCS agreement"). Pursuant to the BCS agreement, an agent for the bottlers directs the can fabricators to source a percentage of their requirements for beverage can body, end and tab stock from us.



[Table of Contents](#)

Under the BCS agreement, the bottlers' agent has the right to request that we hedge the exposure to the price the bottlers will ultimately pay for aluminum. We treat this arrangement as a derivative for accounting purposes. Upon receiving such requests, we enter into corresponding derivative instruments indexed to the LME price of aluminum with third party brokers. We settle the positions with the brokers at maturity and net settle the economic benefit or loss arising from the pricing requests, which may not occur for up to 13 months.

Certain customer contracts contained a fixed metal price ceiling beyond which the cost of aluminum could not be passed through to the customer in prior periods. The last metal price ceiling contract expired on December 31, 2009. During the years ended March 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008, we were unable to pass through approximately \$10 million, \$176 million and \$230 million, respectively, of metal purchase costs associated with sales under these contracts. Net cash provided by operating activities was negatively impacted by the same amount, adjusted for timing difference between customer receipts and vendor payments and offset partially by reduced income taxes for the duration of these contracts.

Net cash used in operating activities for fiscal 2008 was unfavorably impacted by one-time costs associated with or triggered by the Arrangement including: (1) \$72 million paid in share-based compensation payments, (2) \$42 million paid for sale transaction fees and (3) \$25 million in bonus payments for the 2006 calendar year and the period from January 1, 2007 through May 15, 2007.

Dividends paid to our noncontrolling interests, primarily in our Asia operating segment, were \$18 million for the nine months ended December 31, 2010 and \$13 million, \$6 million and \$8 million for fiscal 2010, 2009 and 2008, respectively.

**Investing Activities**

The following table presents information regarding our Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities.

(In millions)	Nine Months Ended					Change		
	December 31,		Year Ended March 31,			Nine Months Ended December 31, 2010 Versus 2009	Year Ended March 31, 2010 Versus 2009	Year Ended March 31, 2009 Versus 2008
	2010	2009	2010	2009	2008			
	Successor	Successor	Successor	Successor	Combined			
Capital expenditures	\$ (132)	\$ (74)	\$ (101)	\$ (145)	\$ (202)	\$ (58)	\$ 44	\$ 57
Net proceeds (outflow) from settlement of derivative instruments	81	(432)	(395)	(24)	59	513	(371)	(83)
Proceeds from sales of assets	28	4	5	5	8	24	—	(3)
Changes to investment in and advances to non-consolidated affiliates	1	3	3	20	25	(2)	(17)	(5)
Proceeds from related parties loans receivable, net	8	15	4	17	18	(7)	(13)	(1)
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	<u>\$ (14)</u>	<u>\$ (484)</u>	<u>\$ (484)</u>	<u>\$ (127)</u>	<u>\$ (92)</u>	<u>\$ (470)</u>	<u>\$ (357)</u>	<u>\$ (35)</u>

As our liquidity position has improved, we have increased our capital expenditure plan to include certain strategic investments. We expect that our total annual capital expenditures for fiscal 2011 to be between \$240 and \$260 million, including approximately \$53 million related to our previously announced expansion in South America. The majority of our capital expenditures in fiscal 2010, 2009 and 2008 and the first nine months of fiscal 2011 related to projects devoted to product quality, technology, productivity enhancement and

[Table of Contents](#)

increased capacity. In response to the economic downturn, we reduced our capital spending in the second half of fiscal 2009, with a focus on preserving maintenance and safety and maintained that level of spending throughout fiscal 2010 with an annual capital expenditure of approximately \$100 million. Capital expenditures in fiscal 2008 relate primarily to the construction of Novelis Fusion™ ingot casting lines in our European and Asian segments as well as improvements to our Yeongju, Korea hot mill.

The settlement of derivative instruments resulted in an inflow of \$81 million in the nine months ended December 31, 2010 as compared to \$32 million in cash inflows in the prior year period and an outflow of \$395 million in fiscal 2010 as compared to \$24 million in fiscal 2009 and \$59 million in cash contributed in fiscal 2008. The net inflow in the first nine months of fiscal 2011 and the net outflow in fiscal 2010 were primarily related to metal derivatives. Based on forward curves for metal, foreign currencies, interest rates and energy as of December 31, 2010, we forecast approximately \$14 million of cash outflows related to the settlement of derivative instruments in the fourth quarter.

The majority of proceeds from asset sales in the nine months ended December 31, 2010 relate to asset sales in South America and the sale of certain of our assets in Europe to Hindalco. The majority of proceeds from asset sales in fiscal 2010 relate to asset sales in Europe. The majority of proceeds from asset sales in fiscal 2009 and 2008 are from the sale of land in Kingston, Ontario.

Proceeds from loans receivable, net during all periods are primarily comprised of payments we received related to a loan due from our non-consolidated affiliate, Norf.

**Financing Activities**

The following table presents information regarding our Net cash provided by financing activities.

(In millions)	Nine Months Ended December 31,					Change		
	2010		2009		2008	Nine Months Ended December 31, 2010 Versus 2009	Year Ended March 31, 2010 Versus 2009	Year Ended March 31, 2009 Versus 2008
	Successor	Successor	Successor	Successor				
	2010	2009	2010	2009	2008			
Proceeds from issuance of common stock	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 92	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (92)
Proceeds from issuance of debt	3,985	181	181	354	1,250	3,804	(173)	(896)
Principal repayments	(2,486)	(115)	(162)	(235)	(1,010)	(2,371)	73	775
Short-term borrowings, net	49	(211)	(193)	176	(181)	260	(369)	357
Return of capital to our common shareholder	(1,700)	—	—	—	—	(1,700)	—	—
Dividends	(18)	(13)	(13)	(6)	(8)	(5)	(7)	2
Debt issuance costs	(174)	(1)	(1)	(3)	(39)	(173)	2	36
Proceeds from the exercise of stock options	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	(1)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	\$ (344)	\$ (159)	\$ (188)	\$ 286	\$ 105	\$ (185)	\$ (474)	\$ 181

*Old Notes*

On December 17, 2010 and in connection with the refinancing transactions completed in December 2010, we issued \$1.1 billion aggregate principal amount of 8.375% Senior Notes due 2017 and \$1.4 billion aggregate principal amount of 8.75% Senior Notes due 2020 and the guarantees thereof. The proceeds of approximately \$2.4 billion from the issuance of the notes together with approximately \$1.5 billion under our senior secured credit facilities were used to (1) repay the outstanding amount under our old senior secured credit facilities

## [Table of Contents](#)

consisting of (a) a \$1.15 billion term loan facility and (b) an \$800 million ABL facility; (2) repay all of our then outstanding \$185 million of 11.5% senior notes due February 15, 2015, as described above; (3) repay \$1.050 billion of our 7.25% senior notes due February 15, 2015, as described above; (4) finance a distribution to our parent company; and (5) pay related premiums, fees, discounts and expenses.

### *Senior Secured Credit Facilities*

In connection with the offering of the old notes, we entered into our senior secured credit facilities, which consist of (1) the \$1.5 billion six-year Term Loan Facility due December 2016, which may be increased in minimum amounts of \$50 million per increase provided that the senior secured net leverage ratio shall not on a proforma basis exceed 2.5 to 1 and (2) the \$800 million five-year ABL Facility due December 2015, which may be increased by an additional \$200 million. Scheduled principal amortization payments under the Term Loan Facility are \$3.75 million per calendar quarter. Substantially all of our assets are pledged as collateral under our senior secured credit facilities. Approximately \$1.5 billion under our senior secured credit facilities was used on December 17, 2010 as described above in connection with the issuance of the old notes. See "Description of Other Indebtedness."

### *Short-Term Borrowings and Lines of Credit*

As of December 31, 2010, our short-term borrowings were \$121 million consisting of bank overdrafts and borrowings under the 2010 ABL Facility. As of December 31, 2010, \$28 million of the ABL Facility was utilized for letters of credit, and we had \$573 million in remaining availability under this revolving credit facility. The weighted average interest rate on our total short-term borrowings was 2.74% and 1.71% as of December 31, 2010 and March 31, 2010, respectively.

As of December 31, 2010, we had \$121 million of outstanding letters of credit in Korea which are not related to the ABL Facility.

### *Previous Senior Secured Credit Facilities and Predecessor Financing*

On July 6, 2007, we entered into our previous senior secured credit facilities with a syndicate of lenders led by affiliates of UBS Securities LLC and ABN AMRO Incorporated providing for aggregate borrowings of up to \$1.76 billion, consisting of (1) a \$960 million seven-year term loan facility that could be increased by up to \$400 million subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions (the "Previous Term Loan Facility") and (2) the \$800 million five-year multi-currency ABL facility (the "Previous ABL Facility"). The proceeds from the Previous Term Loan Facility of \$960 million, drawn in full at the time of closing, and an initial draw of \$324 million under the Previous ABL Facility were used to pay off our prior credit facilities, pay for debt issuance costs of the previous senior secured credit facilities and provide for additional working capital. The Previous Term Loan Facility and the Previous ABL Facility were repaid on December 17, 2010 with the proceeds of the offering of the old notes and our current senior secured credit facilities.

### *11.5% Senior Notes*

On August 11, 2009, we issued \$185 million aggregate principal face amount of 11.5% senior unsecured notes at an effective rate of 12.0%. The 11.5% senior notes were issued at a discount resulting in gross proceeds of \$181 million. All of the 11.5% senior notes were repaid pursuant to a cash tender offer completed on December 29, 2010 in connection with the refinancing transactions completed in December 2010 with the proceeds from the issuance of the old notes together with amounts under the senior secured credit facilities.

### *7.25% Senior Notes*

On February 3, 2005, we issued \$1.4 billion aggregate principal amount of senior unsecured debt securities. The senior notes were priced at par, bear interest at 7.25% and mature on February 15, 2015. In March 2009, we entered into a transaction in which we purchased 7.25% senior notes with a face value of \$275 million with the net proceeds of an additional floating rate term loan with a face value of \$220 million. We repurchased approximately \$1.05 billion of additional 7.25% senior notes in connection with the

## [Table of Contents](#)

refinancing transactions completed in December 2010 pursuant to a cash tender offer completed on December 29, 2010 with the proceeds from the issuance of the notes together with amounts under the senior secured credit facilities. \$74.3 billion of 7.25% senior notes remain outstanding as of December 31, 2010.

### *Legacy Korean Loans*

In October 2007, we entered into a \$100 million floating rate loan due October 2010 to refinance an existing Korean loan. Additionally, we immediately entered into an interest rate swap and cross currency swap for the \$100 million floating rate loan through a 5.44% fixed rate KRW 92 billion (\$100 million) loan. We repaid the \$100 million floating rate loan during October 2010.

In November 2008, we entered into a KRW 10 billion (\$8 million) bank loan due May 2009. In February 2009, we entered into a KRW 50 billion (\$43 million) bank loan due February 2010. We repaid the KRW 10 billion (\$8 million) bank loan during May 2009 and the KRW 50 billion (\$43 million) bank loan during February 2010.

### *Unsecured Credit Facility*

In February 2009, to assist in maintaining adequate liquidity levels, we entered into an unsecured credit facility of \$100 million (the "Unsecured Credit Facility") with a scheduled maturity date of January 15, 2015 from an affiliate of the Aditya Birla group. See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions." During fiscal 2010, we drew an additional \$3 million on the Unsecured Credit Facility. As discussed above, this facility was repaid and retired using the proceeds from the 11.5% senior notes.

### *Interest Rate Swaps*

We use interest rate swaps to manage our exposure to changes in the benchmark LIBOR interest rate which impacts our variable-rate debt. Prior to the completion of the December 17, 2010 refinancing transactions, these swaps were designated as cash flow hedges. Upon completion of the refinancing transaction, our exposure to changes in the benchmark LIBOR interest rate was limited. The 2010 Term Loan Facility contains a floor feature of the higher of LIBOR or 150 basis points applied to a spread of 3.75%. As of December 31, 2010, this floor feature was in effect, changing our variable rate debt to fixed rate debt. As a result, we ceased hedge accounting for these swaps. As of March 31, 2010, we had \$520 million of interest rate swaps, of which \$510 million were designated as cash flow hedges. No interest rate swaps were designated as of December 31, 2010.

We had a cross-currency interest rate swap in Korea to convert our \$100 million variable rate bank loan to KRW 92 billion at a fixed rate of 5.44%. On October 25, 2010, at maturity, we repaid this \$100 million loan. The swap expired concurrent with the maturity of the loan.

### *Issuance of Additional Common Stock*

On June 22, 2007, we issued 2,044,122 additional shares to AV Aluminum, Inc. (our direct parent) for \$44.93 per share resulting in an additional equity contribution of \$92 million. This contribution was equal in amount to certain payments made by Novelis related to change in control compensation to certain employees and directors, lender fees and other transaction costs incurred by the company.

### **Off-Balance Sheet Relationships**

In accordance with SEC rules, the following qualify as off-balance sheet arrangements:

- any obligation under certain derivative instruments;
- any obligation under certain guarantees or contracts;
- a retained or contingent interest in assets transferred to an unconsolidated entity or similar entity or similar arrangement that serves as credit, liquidity or market risk support to that entity for such assets; and

[Table of Contents](#)

- any obligation under a material variable interest held by the registrant in an unconsolidated entity that provides financing, liquidity, market risk or credit risk support to the registrant, or engages in leasing, hedging or research and development services with the registrant.

The following discussion addresses the applicable off-balance sheet items for our company.

**Derivative Instruments**

As of December 31, 2010, we had derivative financial instruments, as defined by ASC 815. See “Note 16 — Financial Instruments and Commodity Contracts” to our audited financial statements and “Note 10 — Financial Instruments and Commodity Contracts” to our unaudited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

**Guarantees of Indebtedness**

We have issued guarantees on behalf of certain of our wholly-owned subsidiaries. The indebtedness guaranteed is for trade accounts payable to third parties. Some of the guarantees have annual terms while others have no expiration and have termination notice requirements. Neither we nor any of our subsidiaries hold any assets of any third parties as collateral to offset the potential settlement of these guarantees.

Since we consolidate wholly-owned subsidiaries in our consolidated financial statements, all liabilities associated with trade payables for these entities are already included in our consolidated balance sheets.

The following table discloses information about our obligations under guarantees of indebtedness related to our wholly-owned subsidiaries as of December 31, 2010.

<u>(In millions)</u>	<u>Maximum Potential Future Payment</u>	<u>Liability Carrying Value</u>
Wholly-owned Subsidiaries	\$ 142	\$ 40

We have no retained or contingent interest in assets transferred to an unconsolidated entity or similar entity or similar arrangement that serves as credit, liquidity or market risk support to that entity for such assets.

**Other Arrangements**

*Forfeiting of Trade Receivables*

Novelis Korea Limited forfeits trade receivables in the ordinary course of business. These trade receivables are typically outstanding for 60 to 120 days. Forfeiting is a non-recourse method to manage credit and interest rate risks. Under this method, customers contract to pay a financial institution. The institution assumes the risk of non-payment and remits the invoice value (net of a fee) to us after presentation of a proof of delivery of goods to the customer. We do not retain a financial or legal interest in these receivables, and they are not included in our consolidated balance sheets.

*Factoring of Trade Receivables*

Our Brazilian operations factor, without recourse, certain trade receivables that are unencumbered by pledge restrictions. Under this method, customers are directed to make payments on invoices to a financial institution, but are not contractually required to do so. The financial institution pays us any invoices it has approved for payment (net of a fee). We do not retain financial or legal interest in these receivables, and they are not included in our consolidated balance sheets.

*Summary Disclosures of Forfeited and Factored Financial Amounts*

The following tables summarize our forfeiting and factoring amounts.

(In millions)	Nine Months Ended December 31, 2010	Nine Months Ended December 31, 2009	Year Ended March 31, 2010	Year Ended March 31, 2009	May 16, 2007 through March 31, 2008	April 1, 2007 through May 15, 2007
	Successor	Successor	Successor	Successor	Successor	Predecessor
Receivables forfeited	\$ 323	\$ 295	\$ 423	\$ 570	\$ 507	\$ 51
Receivables factored	70	115	149	70	75	—
Forfeiting expense	1	2	2	5	6	1
Factoring expense	1	1	1	1	1	—

(In millions)	December 31,		March 31,	
	2010 Successor	2009 Successor	2010 Successor	2009 Successor
Forfeited receivables outstanding	\$ 91	\$ 83	\$ 83	\$ 71
Factored receivables outstanding	55	35	34	—

The amount of forfeited receivables outstanding increased as of December 31, 2010 as compared to December 31, 2009 and March 31, 2010 as compared to March 31, 2009 primarily due to the increase in the LME price during the respective time periods which resulted in a larger amount of receivables available for forfeiting, as well as tightening in the credit markets.

*Other*

As part of our ongoing business, we do not participate in transactions that generate relationships with unconsolidated entities or financial partnerships, such as entities often referred to as structured finance or special purpose entities (“SPEs”), which would have been established for the purpose of facilitating off-balance sheet arrangements or other contractually narrow or limited purposes. As of December 31, 2010 and March 31, 2010, we are not involved in any unconsolidated SPE transactions.

**Contractual Obligations**

We have future obligations under various contracts relating to debt and interest payments, capital and operating leases, long-term purchase obligations, postretirement benefit plans and uncertain tax positions. During the nine months ended December 31, 2010, we completed a series of refinancing transactions and completed a cash tender offer and consent solicitation for our 7.25% Senior Notes due 2015 and our 11.50% Senior Notes due 2015. See Note 6 — Debt of our unaudited financial statements included elsewhere in this document for the disclosure of our contractually obligated payments on our debt. There were no other significant changes to our other contractual obligations as reported in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended March 31, 2010.

**Return of Capital**

On December 17, 2010, we paid a dividend of \$1.7 billion to our shareholder as a return of capital.

Dividends are at the discretion of the board of directors and will depend on, among other things, our financial resources, cash flows generated by our business, our cash requirements, restrictions under the instruments governing our indebtedness, being in compliance with the appropriate indentures and covenants under the instruments that govern our indebtedness that would allow us to legally pay dividends and other relevant factors.

**Environment, Health and Safety**

We strive to be a leader in environment, health and safety (“EHS”). Our EHS system is aligned with ISO 14001, an international environmental management standard, and OHSAS 18001, an international occupational

health and safety management standard. All of our facilities are expected to implement the necessary management systems to support ISO 14001 and OHSAS 18001 certifications. As of December 31, 2010, all of our manufacturing facilities worldwide were ISO 14001 and OHSAS 18001 certified and 30 have an internationally recognized quality standard.

Our capital expenditures for environmental protection and the betterment of working conditions in our facilities were \$1 million and \$3 million for the nine months ended December 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively, and \$2 million in fiscal 2010. We expect these capital expenditures will be approximately \$3 million in fiscal 2012. In addition, expenses for environmental protection (including estimated and probable environmental remediation costs as well as general environmental protection costs at our facilities) were \$17 million and \$27 million for the nine months ended December 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively, and \$32 million in fiscal 2010, and are expected to be \$42 million in fiscal 2012. Generally, expenses for environmental protection are recorded in Cost of goods sold. However, significant remediation costs that are not associated with on-going operations are recorded in Other (income) expenses, net.

#### **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

Our discussion and analysis of our results of operations and liquidity and capital resources are based on our consolidated financial statements which have been prepared in accordance with GAAP. In connection with the preparation of our consolidated financial statements, we are required to make assumptions and estimates about future events, and apply judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenue, expenses, and the related disclosures. We base our assumptions, estimates and judgments on historical experience, current trends and other factors we believe to be relevant at the time we prepared our consolidated financial statements. On a regular basis, we review the accounting policies, assumptions, estimates and judgments to ensure that our consolidated financial statements are presented fairly and in accordance with GAAP. However, because future events and their effects cannot be determined with certainty, actual results could differ from our assumptions and estimates, and such differences could be material.

Our significant accounting policies are discussed in "Note 1 — Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies" to our audited financial statements and "Note 1 — Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies" to our unaudited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. We believe the following accounting policies are the most critical to aid in fully understanding and evaluating our reported financial results, as they require management to make difficult, subjective or complex judgments, and to make estimates about the effect of matters that are inherently uncertain. We have reviewed these critical accounting policies and related disclosures with the Audit Committee of our board of directors.

#### ***Derivative Financial Instruments***

We hold derivatives for risk management purposes and not for trading. We use derivatives to mitigate uncertainty and volatility caused by underlying exposures to aluminum prices, foreign exchange rates, interest rate, and energy prices.

For derivatives designated as fair value hedges, we assess hedge effectiveness by formally evaluating the high correlation of changes in the fair value of the hedged item and the derivative hedging instrument. The changes in the fair values of the underlying hedged items are reported in other current and noncurrent assets and liabilities in the consolidated balance sheet. Changes in the fair values of these derivatives and underlying hedged items generally offset and are recorded each period in revenue, consistent with the underlying hedged item.

For derivatives designated as cash flow hedges or net investment hedges, we assess hedge effectiveness by formally evaluating the high correlation of the expected future cash flows of the hedged item and the derivative hedging instrument. The effective portion of gain or loss on the derivative is included in OCI and reclassified to earnings in the period in which earnings are impacted by the hedged items or in the period that the transaction becomes probable of not occurring. If at any time during the life of a cash flow hedge relationship we determine that the relationship is no longer effective, the derivative will no longer be

designated as a cash flow hedge and future gains or losses on the derivative will be recognized in (Gain) loss on change in fair value of derivative instruments.

For all derivatives designated in hedging relationships, gains or losses representing hedge ineffectiveness or amounts excluded from effectiveness testing are recognized in (Gain) loss on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net in our current period earnings.

If no hedging relationship is designated, the gains or losses are recognized in (Gain) loss on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net in our current period earnings. We classify cash settlement amounts associated with these derivatives as part of investing activities in the condensed consolidated statements of cash flows.

The majority of our derivative contracts are valued using industry-standard models that use observable market inputs as their basis, such as time value, forward interest rates, volatility factors, and current (spot) and forward market prices for foreign exchange rates. See "Note 15 — Fair Value of Assets and Liabilities" to our audited financial statements and "Note 11 — Fair Value Measurements" to our unaudited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for discussion on fair value of derivative instruments.

#### **Impairment of Goodwill**

Goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of the identifiable net assets of acquired companies. As a result of the Arrangement, we estimated fair value of the identifiable net assets of acquired companies using a number of factors, including the application of multiples and discounted cash flow estimates. We have allocated goodwill to our operating segments in North America, Europe and South America, which are also reporting units for purposes of performing our goodwill impairment testing as follows:

(In millions)	December 31, 2010	
	Successor	
North America	\$	288
Europe		181
South America		142
	\$	<u>611</u>

Goodwill is not amortized; instead, it is tested for impairment annually or more frequently if indicators of impairment exist. On an ongoing basis, absent any impairment indicators, we perform our goodwill impairment testing as of the last day of February of each year.

We test consolidated goodwill for impairment using a fair value approach at the reporting unit level. We use our operating segments as our reporting units and perform our goodwill impairment test in two steps. Step one compares the fair value of each reporting unit (operating segment) to its carrying amount. If step one indicates that the carrying value of the reporting unit exceeds the fair value, the second step is performed to measure the amount of impairment, if any.

For purposes of our step one analysis, our estimate of fair value for each reporting unit is based on a combination of (1) quoted market prices/relationships (the market approach), (2) discounted cash flows (the income approach) and (3) a stock price build-up approach (the build-up approach). The estimated fair value for each reporting unit is within the range of fair values yielded under each approach. The approach to determining fair value for all reporting units is consistent given the similarity of our operations in each region.

Under the market approach, the fair value of each reporting unit is determined based upon comparisons to public companies engaged in similar businesses. Under the income approach, the fair value of each reporting unit is based on the present value of estimated future cash flows. The income approach is dependent on a number of significant management assumptions including markets and market share, sales volumes and prices, costs to produce, capital spending, working capital changes and the discount rate. We estimate future cash flows for each of our reporting units based on our projections for the respective reporting unit. These projected cash flows are discounted to the present value using a weighted average cost of capital (discount rate). The



discount rate is commensurate with the risk inherent in the projected cash flows and reflects the rate of return required by an investor in the current economic conditions. For our annual impairment test conducted in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2010, we used a discount rate of 10.3% for all reporting units, a decrease of 1.7% from the rate used in our prior year impairment test. An increase or decrease of 0.5% in the discount rate impacted the estimated fair value by \$25-\$150 million, depending on the relative size of the reporting unit. The projections are based on both past performance and the expectations of future performance and assumptions used in our current operating plan. We use specific revenue growth assumptions for each reporting unit, based on history and economic conditions, ranging from 2.5% to 3.5% growth through 2015.

Under the build-up approach, which is a variation of the market approach, we estimate the fair value of each reporting unit based on the estimated contribution of each of the reporting units to Hindalco's total business enterprise value.

We performed our annual testing for goodwill impairment as of the last day of February 2010 and no goodwill impairment was identified. The fair values of the reporting units exceeded their respective carrying amounts as of February 28, 2010 by 94% for North America, by 56% for Europe and by 23% for South America. We recorded a \$1.3 billion impairment charge related to goodwill in fiscal 2009.

#### ***Equity Investments***

We invest in a number of public and privately-held companies, primarily through joint ventures and consortiums. If they are not consolidated, these investments are accounted for using the equity method and include our investment in Norf. As a result of the Arrangement, investments in and advances to affiliates as of May 16, 2007 were adjusted to reflect fair value.

We review equity investments for impairment whenever certain indicators are present suggesting that the carrying value of an investment is not recoverable. This analysis requires a significant amount of judgment to identify events or circumstances indicating that an equity investment may be impaired. Once an impairment indicator is identified, we must determine if an impairment exists, and if so, whether the impairment is other than temporary, in which case the equity investment would be written down to its estimated fair value.

#### ***Impairment of Intangible Assets***

Our other intangible assets of \$707 million as of December 31, 2010 consist of tradenames, technology, customer relationships and favorable energy and supply contracts and are amortized over 3 to 20 years. As of December 31, 2010, we do not have any intangible assets with indefinite useful lives. We consider the potential impairment of these other intangibles assets in accordance with FASB ASC (the "Codification") No. 360, *Property, Plant and Equipment*. For tradenames and technology, we utilize a relief-from-royalty method. All other intangible assets are assessed using the income approach. As a result of these assessments, no impairment was indicated.

#### ***Impairment of Long Lived Assets***

Long-lived assets, such as property and equipment, are reviewed for impairment when events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of the assets contained in our financial statements may not be recoverable. When evaluating long-lived assets for potential impairment, we first compare the carrying value of the asset to the asset's estimated future cash flows (undiscounted and without interest charges). If the estimated future cash flows are less than the carrying value of the asset, we calculate and recognize an impairment loss. If we recognize an impairment loss, the adjusted carrying amount of the asset is based on the discounted estimated future cash flows and will be its new cost basis. For a depreciable long-lived asset, the new cost basis will be depreciated over the remaining useful life of that asset.

Our impairment loss calculations require management to apply judgments in estimating future cash flows to determine asset fair values, including forecasting useful lives of the assets and selecting the discount rate that represents the risk inherent in future cash flows. We recorded impairment charges on long-lived assets of \$1 million, \$18 million (including \$17 million classified as Restructuring charges, net), and \$1 million during

the years ended March 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008, respectively. During the nine months ended December 31, 2010, we recognized a net \$5 million of income related to reversing a prior impairment charge upon receipt of cash for the sale of previously impaired assets. We did not incur any impairment charges during the nine months ended December 31, 2009.

If actual results are not consistent with our assumptions and judgments used in estimating future cash flows and asset fair values, we may be exposed to additional impairment losses that could be material to our results of operations.

#### ***Pension and Other Postretirement Plans***

We account for our pensions and other postretirement benefits in accordance with ASC 715, *Compensation Retirement Benefits* ("ASC 715"). Liabilities and expense for pension plans and other postretirement benefits are determined using actuarial methodologies and incorporate significant assumptions, including the rate used to discount the future estimated liability, the long-term rate of return on plan assets, and several assumptions related to the employee workforce (salary increases, medical costs, retirement age, and mortality).

The actuarial models use an attribution approach that generally spreads the financial impact of changes to the plan and actuarial assumptions over the average remaining service lives of the employees in the plan. Changes in liability due to changes in actuarial assumptions such as discount rate, rate of compensation increases and mortality, as well as annual deviations between what was assumed and what was experienced by the plan are treated as gains or losses. Gains and losses are amortized over the employee group's average future service life. The average future service for pension plans and other postretirement benefit plans is 11.7 and 12.2 years, respectively. The principle underlying the required attribution approach is that employees render service over their average remaining service lives on a relatively smooth basis and, therefore, the accounting for benefits earned under the pension or non-pension postretirement benefits plans should follow the same relatively smooth pattern.

Our pension obligations relate to funded defined benefit pension plans we have established in the United States, Canada, Switzerland and the United Kingdom, unfunded pension benefits primarily in Germany, and unfunded lump sum indemnities payable upon retirement to employees of businesses in France, Malaysia, Italy and partially funded lump sum indemnities in South Korea. Pension benefits are generally based on the employee's service and either on a flat rate for years of service or on the highest average eligible compensation before retirement. Our other postretirement benefit obligations include unfunded healthcare and life insurance benefits provided to retired employees in Canada, the United States and Brazil.

All net actuarial gains and losses are generally amortized over the expected average remaining service life of the employees. The costs and obligations of pension and other postretirement benefits are calculated based on assumptions including the long-term rate of return on pension assets, discount rates for pension and other postretirement benefit obligations, expected service period, salary increases, retirement ages of employees and healthcare cost trend rates. These assumptions bear the risk of change as they require significant judgment and they have inherent uncertainties that management may not be able to control.

The most significant assumption used to calculate pension and other postretirement obligations is the discount rates used to determine the present value of benefits. It is based on spot rate yield curves and individual bond matching models for pension and other postretirement plans in Canada and the United States, and on published long-term high quality corporate bond indices in other countries, at the end of each fiscal year. Adjustments were made to the index rates based on the duration of the plans' obligations for each country. The weighted average discount rate used to determine the pension benefit obligation was 5.5% as of March 31, 2010, compared to 6.0% and 5.8% for March 31, 2009 and 2008, respectively. The weighted average discount rate used to determine the other postretirement benefit obligation was 5.6% as of March 31, 2010, compared to 6.2% and 6.1% for March 31, 2009 and 2008, respectively. The weighted average discount rate used to determine the net periodic benefit cost is the rate used to determine the benefit obligation in the previous year.

As of March 31, 2010, an increase in the discount rate of 0.5%, assuming inflation remains unchanged, would result in a decrease of \$100 million in the pension and other postretirement obligations and in a decrease of \$12 million in the net periodic benefit cost. A decrease in the discount rate of 0.5% as of March 31, 2010, assuming inflation remains unchanged, would result in an increase of \$100 million in the pension and other postretirement obligations and in an increase of \$12 million in the net periodic benefit cost. The calculation of the estimate of the expected return on assets and additional discussion regarding pension and other postretirement plans is described in "Note 12 — Postretirement Benefit Plans" to our audited financial statements and "Note 8 — Postretirement Benefit Plans" to our unaudited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The weighted average expected return on assets was 6.7% for 2010, 6.9% for 2009 and 7.3% for 2008. The expected return on assets is a long-term assumption whose accuracy can only be measured over a long period based on past experience. A variation in the expected return on assets by 0.5% as of March 31, 2010 would result in a variation of approximately \$4 million in the net periodic benefit cost.

***Income Taxes***

We account for income taxes using the asset and liability method. Under the asset and liability method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the estimated future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases. In addition, deferred tax assets are also recorded with respect to net operating losses and other tax attribute carryforwards. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. Valuation allowances are established when realization of the benefit of deferred tax assets is not deemed to be more likely than not. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date.

The ultimate recovery of certain of our deferred tax assets is dependent on the amount and timing of taxable income that we will ultimately generate in the future and other factors such as the interpretation of tax laws. This means that significant estimates and judgments are required to determine the extent that valuation allowances should be provided against deferred tax assets. We have provided valuation allowances as of December 31, 2010 aggregating \$258 million against such assets based on our current assessment of future operating results, timing and nature of realizing deferred tax liabilities, tax planning strategies and tax carrybacks.

By their nature, tax laws are often subject to interpretation. Further complicating matters is that in those cases where a tax position is open to interpretation, differences of opinion can result in differing conclusions as to the amount of tax benefits to be recognized under FASB ASC 740, *Income Taxes*. ASC 740 utilizes a two-step approach for evaluating tax positions. Recognition (Step 1) occurs when an enterprise concludes that a tax position, based solely on its technical merits, is more likely than not to be sustained upon examination. Measurement (Step 2) is only addressed if Step 1 has been satisfied. Under Step 2, the tax benefit is measured as the largest amount of benefit, determined on a cumulative probability basis that is more likely than not to be realized upon ultimate settlement. Consequently, the level of evidence and documentation necessary to support a position prior to being given recognition and measurement within the financial statements is a matter of judgment that depends on all available evidence.

As of December 31, 2010 the total amount of unrecognized benefits that, if recognized, would affect the effective income tax rate in future periods based on anticipated settlement dates is \$39 million. Although management believes that the estimates and judgments discussed herein are reasonable, actual results could differ, which could result in gains or losses that could be material.

***Assessment of Loss Contingencies***

We have legal and other contingencies, including environmental liabilities, which could result in significant losses upon the ultimate resolution of such contingencies. Environmental liabilities that are not

legal asset retirement obligations are accrued on an undiscounted basis when it is probable that a liability exists for past events,

We have provided for losses in situations where we have concluded that it is probable that a loss has been or will be incurred and the amount of the loss is reasonably estimable. A significant amount of judgment is involved in determining whether a loss is probable and reasonably estimable due to the uncertainty involved in determining the likelihood of future events and estimating the financial statement impact of such events. If further developments or resolution of a contingent matter are not consistent with our assumptions and judgments, we may need to recognize a significant charge in a future period related to an existing contingency.

#### **Recent Changes in Accounting Standards**

##### *Recent Changes in Accounting Standards*

The following accounting standards have been adopted by us during the twelve months ended March 31, 2010.

In June 2009, the FASB approved its Codification as the single source of authoritative United States accounting and reporting standards applicable for all non-governmental entities, with the exception of the SEC and its staff. The Codification which changes the referencing of accounting standards is effective for interim or annual periods ending after September 15, 2009. As the codification is not intended to change or alter existing US GAAP, this standard had no impact on our consolidated financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

We adopted the authoritative guidance in the Accounting Standards Update (“ASU”) No. 2010-06, *Improving Disclosures about Fair Value Measurements* (ASU 2010-06). ASU 2010-06 amends ASC Topic 820, *Fair Value Measurements* by adding additional disclosure requirements about items transferring into and out of levels 1 and 2 in the fair value hierarchy; adding separate disclosures about purchase, sales, issuances, and settlements relative to level 3 measurements; and clarifying, among other things, the existing fair value disclosures about the level of disaggregation. This standard had no impact on our consolidated financial position, results of operations and cash flows, but did require certain additional footnote disclosures.

We adopted the authoritative guidance in ASC 715, *Compensation — Retirement Benefits*, which requires that an employer disclose the following information about the fair value of plan assets: (1) how investment allocation decisions are made, including the factors that are pertinent to understanding of investment policies and strategies; (2) the major categories of plan assets; (3) the inputs and valuation techniques used to measure the fair value of plan assets; (4) the effect of fair value measurements using significant unobservable inputs on changes in plan assets for the period; and (5) significant concentrations of risk within plan assets. At initial adoption, application of this standard would not be required for earlier periods that are presented for comparative purposes. This standard had no impact on our consolidated financial position, results of operations and cash flows, but did require certain additional footnote disclosures.

We adopted the authoritative guidance in ASC 810, *Consolidation*, which establishes accounting and reporting standards that require: (i) the ownership interest in subsidiaries held by parties other than the parent to be clearly identified and presented in the consolidated balance sheet within shareholder’s equity, but separate from the parent’s equity; (ii) the amount of condensed consolidated net income attributable to the parent and the noncontrolling interest to be clearly identified and presented on the face of the consolidated statement of operations and (iii) changes in a parent’s ownership interest while the parent retains its controlling financial interest in its subsidiary to be accounted for consistently. We adopted this accounting standard effective April 1, 2009, and applied this standard prospectively, except for the presentation and disclosure requirements, which have been applied retrospectively.

The following accounting standard was adopted by us during the nine months ended December 31, 2010.

Effective April 1, 2010, we adopted authoritative guidance in ASU No. 2009-17, *Consolidations: Improvements to Financial Reporting by Enterprises Involved with Variable Interest Entities* (“ASU No. 2009-17”). ASU No. 2009-17 was intended (1) to address the effects on certain provisions of the

accounting standard dealing with consolidation of variable interest entities, as a result of the elimination of the qualifying special-purpose entity concept in ASU No. 2009-16, Transfers and Servicing: Accounting for Transfers of Financial Assets, and (2) to clarify questions about the application of certain key provisions related to consolidation of variable interest entities. This standard had no impact on our consolidated financial position, results of operations and cash flow, but did require certain additional footnote disclosures. These disclosures are included in "Note 4 — Consolidation of Variable Interest Entities" to our unaudited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

***Recently Issued Accounting Standards***

We have determined that recently issued accounting standards will not have a material impact on our consolidated financial position, results of operations and cash flow.

**Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk**

We are exposed to certain market risks as part of our ongoing business operations, including risks from changes in commodity prices (primarily aluminum, electricity and natural gas), foreign currency exchange rates and interest rates that could impact our results of operations and financial condition. We manage our exposure to these and other market risks through regular operating and financing activities and derivative financial instruments. We use derivative financial instruments as risk management tools only, and not for speculative purposes. Except where noted, the derivative contracts are marked-to-market and the related gains and losses are included in earnings in the current accounting period.

By their nature, all derivative financial instruments involve risk, including the credit risk of non-performance by counterparties. All derivative contracts are executed with counterparties that, in our judgment, are creditworthy. Our maximum potential loss may exceed the amount recognized in the accompanying December 31, 2010 condensed consolidated balance sheet.

The decision of whether and when to execute derivative instruments, along with the duration of the instrument, can vary from period to period depending on market conditions and the relative costs of the instruments. The duration is always linked to the timing of the underlying exposure, with the connection between the two being regularly monitored.

***Commodity Price Risks***

We have commodity price risk with respect to purchases of certain raw materials including aluminum, electricity, natural gas and transport fuel.

***Aluminum***

Most of our business is conducted under a conversion model that allows us to pass through increases or decreases in the price of aluminum to our customers. Nearly all of our products have a price structure with two components: (i) a pass through aluminum price based on the LME plus local market premiums and (ii) a "conversion premium" based on the conversion cost to produce the rolled product and the competitive market conditions for that product.

A key component of our conversion model is the use of derivative instruments on projected aluminum requirements to preserve our conversion margin. We enter into forward metal purchases simultaneous with the sales contracts that contain fixed metal prices. These forward metal purchases directly hedge the economic risk of future metal price fluctuation associated with these contracts. The recognition of unrealized gains and losses on metal derivative positions typically precedes customer delivery and revenue recognition under the related fixed forward priced contracts. The timing difference between the recognition of unrealized gains and losses on metal derivatives and recognition of revenue impacts income (loss) before income taxes and net income (loss). Gains and losses on metal derivative contracts are not recognized in segment income until realized.

[Table of Contents](#)

Metal price lag exposes us to potential losses in periods of falling aluminum prices. We sell short-term LME futures contracts to reduce our exposure to this risk. We expect the gain or loss on the settlement of the derivative to offset the effect of changes in aluminum prices on future product sales. These hedges generally generate losses in periods of increasing aluminum prices.

*Sensitivities*

As of December 31, 2010, we estimate that a 10% decline in LME aluminum prices would decrease the value of our aluminum contracts by \$41 million.

**Energy**

We use several sources of energy in the manufacture and delivery of our aluminum rolled products. In the nine months ended December 31, 2010, natural gas and electricity represented approximately 89% of our energy consumption by cost. We also use fuel oil and transport fuel. The majority of energy usage occurs at our casting centers, at our smelters in South America and during the hot rolling of aluminum. Our cold rolling facilities require relatively less energy.

We purchase our natural gas on the open market, which subjects us to market pricing fluctuations. We seek to stabilize our future exposure to natural gas prices through the use of forward purchase contracts. Natural gas prices in Europe, Asia and South America have historically been more stable than in the United States. As of December 31, 2010, we have a nominal amount of forward purchases outstanding related to natural gas.

A portion of our electricity requirements are purchased pursuant to long-term contracts in the local regions in which we operate. A number of our facilities are located in regions with regulated prices, which affords relatively stable costs. In South America, we own and operate hydroelectric facilities that meet approximately 52% of our total electricity requirements in that segment. Additionally, we have entered into an electricity swap in North America to fix a portion of the cost of our electricity requirements.

We purchase a nominal amount of heating oil forward contracts to hedge against fluctuations in the price of our transport fuel.

Fluctuating energy costs worldwide, due to the changes in supply and international and geopolitical events, expose us to earnings volatility as such changes in such costs cannot immediately be recovered under existing contracts and sales agreements, and may only be mitigated in future periods under future pricing arrangements.

*Sensitivities*

The following table presents the estimated potential effect on the fair values of these derivative instruments as of December 31, 2010, given a 10% decline in spot prices for energy contracts (\$ in millions).

	<u>Change in Price</u>	<u>Change in Fair Value</u>
Electricity	(10)%	\$ (1)
Natural Gas	(10)%	(3)

**Foreign Currency Exchange Risks**

Exchange rate movements, particularly the euro, the Brazilian real and the Korean won against the U.S. dollar, have an impact on our operating results. In Europe, where we have predominantly local currency selling prices and operating costs, we benefit as the euro strengthens, but are adversely affected as the euro weakens. In Korea, where we have local currency selling prices for local sales and U.S. dollar denominated selling prices for exports, we benefit slightly as the won weakens, but are adversely affected as the won strengthens, due to a slightly higher percentage of exports compared to local sales. In Brazil, where we have predominately U.S. dollar selling prices, metal costs and local currency operating costs, we benefit as the local

currency weakens, but are adversely affected as the local currency strengthens. Foreign currency contracts may be used to hedge the economic exposures at our foreign operations.

It is our policy to minimize functional currency exposures within each of our key regional operating segments. As such, the majority of our foreign currency exposures are from either forecasted net sales or forecasted purchase commitments in non-functional currencies. Our most significant non-U.S. dollar functional currency operating segments are Europe and Asia, which have the euro and the Korean won as their functional currencies, respectively. South America is U.S. dollar functional with Brazilian real transactional exposure.

We face translation risks related to the changes in foreign currency exchange rates. Amounts invested in our foreign operations are translated into U.S. dollars at the exchange rates in effect at the balance sheet date. The resulting translation adjustments are recorded as a component of Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) in the Shareholders' equity section of the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets. Net sales and expenses in our foreign operations' foreign currencies are translated into varying amounts of U.S. dollars depending upon whether the U.S. dollar weakens or strengthens against other currencies. Therefore, changes in exchange rates may either positively or negatively affect our net sales and expenses from foreign operations as expressed in U.S. dollars.

Any negative impact of currency movements on the currency contracts that we have entered into to hedge foreign currency commitments to purchase or sell goods and services would be offset by an equal and opposite favorable exchange impact on the commitments being hedged. For a discussion of accounting policies and other information relating to currency contracts, see Note 1 — Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies and Note 10 — Financial Instruments and Commodity Contracts of our audited financial statements.

#### *Sensitivities*

The following table presents the estimated potential effect on the fair values of these derivative instruments as of December 31, 2010, given a 10% change in rates (\$ in millions).

	<u>Change in Exchange Rate</u>	<u>Change in Fair Value</u>
<b>Currency measured against the U.S. dollar</b>		
Brazilian real	(10)%	\$ (39)
Euro	10%	(56)
Korean won	(10)%	(22)
Canadian dollar	(10)%	(3)
British pound	(10)%	(5)
Swiss franc	(10)%	(2)

#### **Interest Rate Risks**

We use interest rate swaps to manage our exposure to changes in the benchmark LIBOR interest rate which impacts our variable-rate debt. Prior to the completion of the December 17, 2010 refinancing transactions, these swaps were designated as cash flow hedges. Upon completion of the refinancing transaction, our exposure to changes in the benchmark LIBOR interest rate was limited. The 2010 Term Loan Facility contains a floor feature of the higher of LIBOR or 150 basis points applied to a spread of 3.75%. As of December 31, 2010, this floor feature was in effect, changing our variable rate debt to fixed rate debt. Due to the nature of fixed-rate debt, there would be no significant impact on our interest expense or cash flows from either a 10% increase or decrease in market rates of interest.

[Table of Contents](#)

Due to the floor feature of our 2010 Term Loan Facility mentioned above, a 10 basis point increase in the interest rates on our outstanding variable rate debt as of December 31, 2010 would have no impact on our annual pre-tax income. To be above the 2010 Term Loan Facility floor feature, as of December 31, 2010, interest rates would have to increase by 125 basis points (bp). From time to time, we have used interest rate swaps to manage our debt cost. In Korea, we entered into interest rate swaps to fix the interest rate on various floating rate debt. See Note 6 — Debt for further information.

*Sensitivities*

The following table presents the estimated potential effect on the fair values of these derivative instruments as of December 31, 2010, given a 100 bps negative shift in USD LIBOR (\$ in millions).

	<u>Change in Rate</u>	<u>Change in Fair Value</u>
<b>Interest Rate Contracts</b>		
North America	(100) bps	\$ (3)



## BUSINESS

### Overview

We are the world's leading aluminum rolled products producer based on shipment volume for the nine months ended December 31, 2010, with total shipments during that period of approximately 2,198 kt. We are the only company of our size and scope focused solely on aluminum rolled products markets and capable of local supply of technologically sophisticated aluminum products in all of the regions in which we operate. We are also the global leader in the recycling of used aluminum beverage cans. We had net sales and net income attributable to our common shareholder of \$8.7 billion and \$405 million, respectively, for the year ended March 31, 2010, and \$7.6 billion and \$66 million, respectively, for the nine months ended December 31, 2010.

### Our History

#### *Organization and Description of Business*

Novelis Inc. was formed in Canada on September 21, 2004. We produce aluminum sheet and light gauge products for use in the beverage and food can, transportation, construction and industrial, and foil product markets. As of December 31, 2010, we had operations on four continents: North America, Europe, Asia and South America, through 30 operating plants, one research facility and several market-focused innovation centers in 11 countries. In addition to aluminum rolled products plants, our South American businesses include bauxite mining, primary aluminum smelting and power generation facilities.

On May 18, 2004, Alcan announced its intention to transfer its rolled products businesses into a separate company and to pursue a spin-off of that company to its shareholders. The spin-off occurred on January 6, 2005, following approval by Alcan's board of directors and shareholders, and legal and regulatory approvals. Alcan shareholders received one Novelis common share for every five Alcan common shares held.

#### *Acquisition by Hindalco*

On May 15, 2007, the company was acquired by Hindalco through its indirect wholly-owned subsidiary pursuant to the Arrangement at a price of \$44.93 per share. The aggregate purchase price for all of the company's common shares was \$3.4 billion and Hindalco also assumed \$2.8 billion of Novelis' debt for a total transaction value of \$6.2 billion. Subsequent to completion of the Arrangement on May 15, 2007, all of our common shares were indirectly held by Hindalco.

#### *Amalgamation of AV Aluminum Inc. and Novelis Inc.*

Effective September 29, 2010, in connection with an internal restructuring transaction, pursuant to articles of amalgamation under the Canada Business Corporations Act, we were amalgamated (the "Amalgamation") with our direct parent AV Aluminum Inc., a Canadian corporation ("AV Aluminum"), to form an amalgamated corporation named Novelis Inc., also a Canadian corporation.

As a result of the Amalgamation, we and AV Aluminum continue our corporate existence, and the amalgamated Novelis Inc. remains liable for all of our and AV Aluminum's obligations and we continue to own all of our respective property. Since AV Aluminum was a holding company whose sole asset was the shares of the pre-amalgamated Novelis Inc., our business, management, board of directors and corporate governance procedures following the Amalgamation are identical to those of Novelis Inc. immediately prior to the Amalgamation. Novelis Inc., like AV Aluminum before the Amalgamation, remains an indirect, wholly-owned subsidiary of Hindalco.

### Our Industry

The aluminum rolled products market represents the global supply of and demand for aluminum sheet, plate and foil produced either from sheet ingot or continuously cast roll-stock in rolling mills operated by independent aluminum rolled products producers and integrated aluminum companies alike. According to CRU, worldwide consumption of aluminum rolled products in 2008 was approximately 17,304 kt. In 2009, this declined by 8.5% to 15,833 kt, reflecting the global economic environment. Furthermore, according to

## [Table of Contents](#)

CRU, global consumption for rolled aluminum recovered to approximately 18,244 kt in 2010, and CRU estimates that global consumption will increase to 24,417 kt by 2015 representing a compound annual growth rate of 6.0% from 2010 to 2015.

Aluminum rolled products are semi-finished aluminum products that constitute the raw material in the manufacturing of finished goods ranging from automotive body panels to household and converter foil. There are two major types of manufacturing processes for aluminum rolled products differing mainly in the process used to achieve the initial stage of processing:

- *hot mills* — that require sheet ingot, a rectangular slab of aluminum, as starter material; and
- *continuous casting mills* — that can convert molten metal directly into semi-finished sheet.

Both processes require subsequent rolling, which we call cold rolling, and finishing steps such as annealing, coating, leveling or slitting to achieve the desired thicknesses and metal properties. Most customers receive shipments in the form of aluminum coil, a large roll of metal, which can be fed into their fabrication processes.

There are three sources of input material for aluminum rolled products: (1) primary aluminum, which is primarily in the form of standard ingot; (2) sheet ingot; and (3) recycled aluminum, such as recyclable scrap material from fabrication processes, which we refer to as recycled process material, UBCs, other post-consumer aluminum and molten metal produced from these sources.

Primary aluminum and sheet ingot can generally be purchased at prices set on the LME, plus a premium that varies by geographic region of delivery, form (ingot or molten metal) and purity.

Recycled aluminum is also an important source of input material. Aluminum is infinitely recyclable with minimal metal loss, and recycling requires approximately 5% of the energy needed to produce primary aluminum and correspondingly emits approximately 5% of the greenhouse gas emitted by primary aluminum production. As a result, in regions where aluminum is widely used, manufacturers and customers are active in setting up collection processes in which UBCs and other recyclable aluminum are collected for remelting. Manufacturers may also enter into agreements with customers who return recycled process material and pay to have it remelted and rolled into the same product.

The market for aluminum rolled products tends to be less subject to demand cyclicality than the markets for primary aluminum and sheet ingot, which are more affected by commodity price cyclicality. A significant share of aluminum rolled products is used in the production of consumer staples, which have historically experienced relatively stable demand characteristics. In addition, most aluminum rolled products sale contracts are priced in two components: a pass-through aluminum price component based on the LME quotation and local market premiums, plus a “margin over metal,” or conversion charge, based on the cost to roll the product. As a result, most of the raw material price risk is absorbed by the customer, reducing the volatility of the producers’ profitability and cash flows. Aluminum rolled products companies also use recycled aluminum, which provides sourcing flexibility for, and further reduces the volatility of, input material. These three factors combine to create an industry that has lower cyclicality than the primary aluminum industry.

There has been a long-term industry trend towards lighter gauge (thinner) aluminum rolled products, which we refer to as “downgauging,” where customers request products with similar properties using less metal in order to reduce costs and weight. For example, aluminum rolled products producers and can fabricators have continuously developed thinner walled cans with similar strength as previous generation containers, resulting in a lower cost per unit. As a result of this trend, aluminum tonnage across the spectrum of aluminum rolled products, and particularly for the beverage and food cans end-use market, has declined on a per unit basis, while actual rolling machine hours per unit have increased. Because the industry has historically tracked growth based on aluminum tonnage shipped, we believe the downgauging trend may contribute to an understatement of the actual growth of revenue attributable to rolling in some end-use markets.

The rolled aluminum industry continues to leverage new technology to develop aluminum alloys and products that support broader or new commercial applications. Conventional single-alloy products require customers to choose an alloy based either on the required core properties such as strength or the desired

[Table of Contents](#)

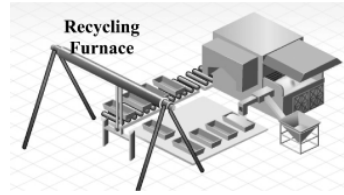
surface characteristics such as extreme corrosion-resistance. The industry typically achieves the combined characteristics of two or three alloys with a clad process through which sheets of metal are attached to an aluminum ingot and then rolled. Typically the aluminum ingot provides the strength and formability while the brazing provides other properties such as corrosion resistance and finish.

**Manufacturing Process**

The stages of the manufacturing process for aluminum rolled products are described below.

**RECYCLING**

In the recycling process, scrap aluminum is melted, paint and other materials are removed, and the aluminum is prepared for the next stages of the manufacturing process.

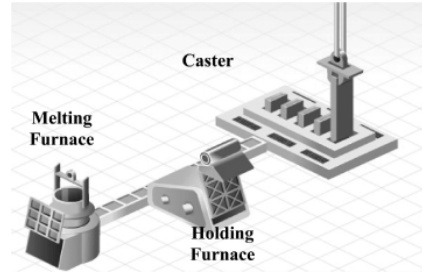


**REMELT & CASTING**

The production of aluminum rolled products begins with the melting of standard ingot, sheet ingot, recycled aluminum and alloy elements.

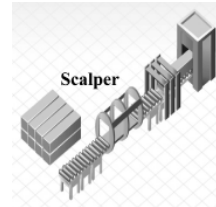
The mixture is then transferred to the holding furnace where the chemical properties are fine-tuned and the impurities are removed.

In the casting process, molten aluminum is poured into a water-cooled mold to form sheet ingot, and the temperature, casting speed and water flow are carefully managed.



**HOT ROLLING**

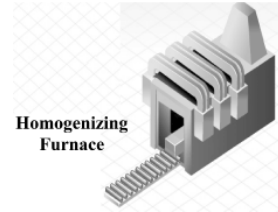
The hot rolling process converts sheet ingot into coils with a gauge suitable for cold rolling.



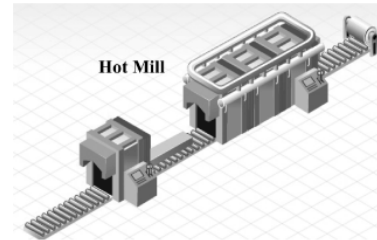
[Table of Contents](#)

First, the surface of sheet ingot is removed with the scalper to eliminate the surface oxide layer in order to increase the surface quality of the hot rolled products.

Second, the sheet ingot is heated to homogenize the alloying elements and create a uniform structure of sheet ingot.



Third, the sheet ingot is rolled to the specified gauge while controlling coil profile and shape.

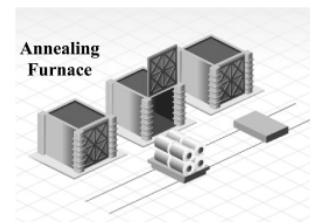
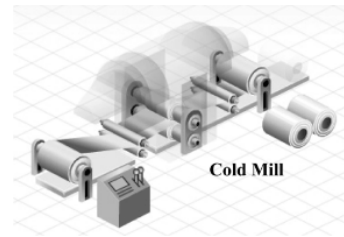


**COLD ROLLING**

In the cold rolling process, hot coils are further processed to meet the specifications for gauge, flatness and other physical characteristics.

At lower than crystallization temperatures, hot rolled coils are rolled to the desired gauge.

By heating and maintaining the metal at precise temperatures, the annealing process alters the mechanical features of the cold rolled coils.

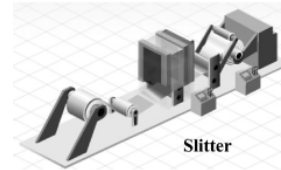
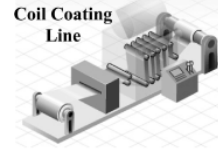
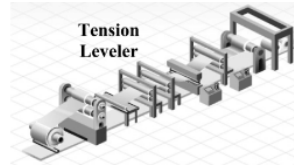


**FINISHING**

In the finishing process, cold rolled coils are processed by tension leveling, coating and slitting.

The tension leveler is designed to flatten the aluminum strip by precisely stretching it through a series of leveling rollers, and a productive coating is applied to the aluminum through the coil coating line.

Finally, the products are precisely cut to the specified widths with the slitter.



**End-use Markets**

Aluminum rolled products companies produce and sell a wide range of aluminum rolled products, which can be grouped into four end-use markets based upon similarities in end-use markets: (1) beverage and food cans; (2) transportation; (3) construction and industrial; and (4) foil products. Within each end-use market, aluminum rolled products are manufactured with a variety of alloy mixtures; a range of tempers (hardness), gauges (thickness) and widths; and various coatings and finishes. Large customers typically have customized needs resulting in the development of close relationships with their supplying mills and close technical development relationships.

	Global End-Use Markets			
	2007	2008	2009	% 2009 Share
Can stock	4,018	4,134	4,133	26%
Foil stock	3,989	4,095	3,825	24%
Industrial	3,940	4,040	3,656	23%
Transportation	2,247	2,104	1,706	11%
Construction	1,971	1,832	1,586	10%
Other	1,078	1,100	925	6%
<b>Total Consumption</b>	<b>17,242</b>	<b>17,304</b>	<b>15,833</b>	<b>100%</b>

Source: CRU International Aluminum Flat Rolled Products Quarterly Market Service, November 2010.

*Beverage and Food Cans.* Beverage and food cans accounted for approximately 26% of total worldwide shipments in the calendar year ended December 31, 2009, according to market data from CRU. The beverage can end-use market is technically demanding to supply and pricing is competitive. Beverage and food cans is also our largest end-use market, making up 39% of total shipments for the nine months ended December 31, 2010. The recyclability of aluminum cans enables them to be used, collected, melted and returned to the original product form many times, unlike steel, paper or PET plastic, which deteriorate with every iteration of recycling. Aluminum beverage cans also offer advantages in fabrication efficiency and product shelf life. Fabricators are able to produce and fill beverage cans at very high speeds, and non-porous aluminum cans provide longer shelf life than PET plastic containers. Aluminum cans are light, stackable and use space efficiently, making them convenient and cost efficient to ship versus other container alternatives, including glass bottles.

Downgauging and changes in can design help to reduce total costs on a per can basis and contribute to making aluminum more competitive with substitute materials.

Beverage can sheet is sold in coil form for the production of can bodies, ends and tabs. The material can be ordered as rolled, degreased, pre-lubricated, pre-treated and/or lacquered. Typically, can makers define their own specifications for material to be delivered in terms of alloy, gauge, width and surface finish.

Other applications in this end-use market include food cans and screw caps for the beverage industry.

*Transportation.* The transportation end use market accounted for approximately 11% of the worldwide aluminum rolled products shipments in the calendar year ended December 31, 2009, according to CRU. Heat exchangers for trucks and automobiles, such as radiators and air conditioners, are an important application for aluminum rolled products in the transportation end-use market. Original equipment manufacturers also use aluminum sheet with specially treated surfaces and other specific properties for interior and exterior applications. Newly developed alloys are being used in transportation tanks and rigid containers that allow for safer and more economical transportation of hazardous and corrosive materials.

There has been recent growth in certain geographic markets in the use of aluminum rolled products in automotive body panel applications, including hoods, deck lids, fenders and lift gates. These uses typically result from cooperative efforts between aluminum rolled products manufacturers and their customers that yield tailor-made solutions for specific requirements in alloy selection, fabrication procedure, surface quality and joining. We believe the recent growth in automotive body panel applications is due in part to the lighter weight of aluminum as compared to steel and other alternative materials, which allows for better fuel economy and improved emissions performance.

Aluminum rolled products are also used in aerospace applications, a segment of the transportation market in which we were not allowed to compete until January 6, 2010, pursuant to a non-competition agreement we entered into with Alcan in connection with the spin-off. However, aerospace-related consumption of aluminum rolled products has historically represented a relatively small portion of total aluminum rolled products market shipments.

Aluminum is also used in the construction of ships' hulls and superstructures and passenger rail cars because of its strength, light weight, formability and corrosion resistance.

*Construction and Industrial (including Electronics).* Construction and industrial applications combined account for approximately 33% of worldwide aluminum rolled products shipments in the calendar year ended December 31, 2009, according to CRU. Construction is the largest application within this end-use market. Aluminum rolled products developed for the construction industry are often decorative and non-flammable, offer insulating properties, are durable and corrosion resistant, and have a high strength-to-weight ratio. Aluminum siding, gutters, and downspouts comprise a significant amount of construction volume. Other applications include doors, windows, awnings, canopies, facades, roofing and ceilings.

Aluminum's ability to conduct electricity and heat and to offer corrosion resistance makes it useful in a wide variety of industrial applications. Industrial applications include electronics, consumer durables, electrical machinery and lighting fixtures. Applications of aluminum rolled products in the electronics market include

panels and components for light-emitting diode (LED) televisions and liquid crystal display (LCD) televisions, portable personal computers and monitors as well as mobile phone cases, CD-ROMs and metal printed circuit boards. Uses of aluminum rolled products in consumer durables include microwaves, coffee makers, air conditioners, pleasure boats and cooking utensils.

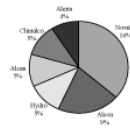
Another industrial application is lithographic sheet. Print shops, printing houses and publishing groups use lithographic sheet to print books, magazines, newspapers and promotional literature. In order to meet the strict quality requirements of the end-users, lithographic sheet must meet demanding metallurgical, surface and flatness specifications.

**Foil Products.** Foil products accounted for approximately 24% of worldwide aluminum rolled products shipments in the calendar year ended December 31, 2009, according to CRU. Aluminum, because of its relatively light weight, recyclability and formability, has a wide variety of uses in packaging. Converter foil is very thin aluminum foil, plain or printed, that is typically laminated to plastic or paper to form an internal seal for a variety of packaging applications, including juice boxes, pharmaceuticals, food pouches, cigarette packaging and lid stock. Customers order coils of converter foil in a range of thicknesses from 6 microns to 60 microns.

Household foil includes home and institutional aluminum foil wrap sold as a branded or generic product. Known in the industry as packaging foil, it is manufactured in thicknesses ranging from 11 microns to 23 microns. Container foil is used to produce semi-rigid containers such as pie plates and take-out food trays and is usually ordered in a range of thicknesses ranging from 60 microns to 200 microns.

**Market Structure**

The aluminum rolled products industry is characterized by economies of scale, significant capital investments required to achieve and maintain technological capabilities and demanding customer qualification standards. The service and efficiency demands of large customers have encouraged consolidation among suppliers of aluminum rolled products. Currently six producers account for approximately 44% of the total market as outlined below.



Source: CRU

While aluminum rolled products customers tend to be increasingly global, many aluminum rolled products tend to be produced and sold on a regional basis. The regional nature of the markets is influenced in part by the fact that not all mills are equipped to produce all types of aluminum rolled products. For instance, only a few mills in North America, Europe and Asia, and only one mill in South America produce beverage can body and end stock. In addition, individual aluminum rolling mills generally supply a limited range of products for end-use markets, and seek to maximize profits by producing high volumes of the highest margin mix per mill hour given available capacity and equipment capabilities.

Certain multi-purpose, common alloy and plate rolled products are imported into Europe and North America from producers in emerging markets, such as Brazil, South Africa, Russia and China. However, at this time we believe that most of these producers are generally unable to produce flat rolled products that

meet the quality requirements, lead times and specifications of customers with more demanding applications. In addition, high freight costs, import duties, inability to take back recycled aluminum, lack of technical service capabilities and long lead-times mean that many developing market exporters are viewed as second-tier suppliers. Therefore, many of our customers in the Americas, Europe and Asia do not look to suppliers in these emerging markets for a significant portion of their requirements.

Globally, as well as in most regions, the industry has and will continue to have excess capacity as a whole. However, since not all plants and producers are equipped to make all kinds of products, utilization rates among plants and producers differ on a regional and global basis.

**Competition**

The aluminum rolled products market is highly competitive. We face competition from a number of companies in all of the geographic regions and end-use markets in which we operate. Our primary competitors are as follows:

North America

Alcoa, Inc. (Alcoa)  
Aleris International, Inc. (Aleris)  
Arco Aluminum, Inc. (a subsidiary of BP plc)  
Norandal Aluminum  
Rio Tinto Alcan Inc.  
Wise Metal Group LLC

Asia

Alcoa  
Furukawa-Sky Aluminum Corp.  
Kobe Steel Ltd.  
Nanshan Aluminum  
Sumitomo Light Metal Company, Ltd.  
Southwest Aluminum Co. Ltd.

Europe

Alcoa  
Aleris  
Hydro A.S.A.  
Rio Tinto Alcan Inc.

South America

Alcoa  
Companhia Brasileira de Alumínio

The factors influencing competition vary by region and end-use market, but generally we compete on the basis of our value proposition, including price, product quality, the ability to meet customers' specifications, range of products offered, lead times, technical support and customer service. In some end-use markets, competition is also affected by fabricators' requirements that suppliers complete a qualification process to supply their plants. This process can be rigorous and may take many months to complete. As a result, obtaining business from these customers can be a lengthy and expensive process. However, the ability to obtain and maintain these qualifications can represent a competitive advantage.

Aluminum rolled products companies face competition not only from direct competitors within the industry but also from substitute materials as fabricators and end-users have demonstrated a willingness to choose other materials, such as steel, plastics, composite materials and glass, among others, over aluminum. In the beverage and food cans end-use market, the primary competitors are glass bottles, PET plastic containers and steel cans. In the transportation end-use market, aluminum rolled products compete mainly with steel and composites. Aluminum competes with wood, glass, plastic, cement and steel in building products applications. Factors affecting competition with substitute materials include price, ease of manufacturing, consumer preference and performance characteristics.

**Key Factors Affecting Supply and Demand**

The following factors have historically affected the supply of aluminum rolled products:

*Production Capacity.* As in most manufacturing industries with high fixed costs, production capacity has the largest impact on supply in the aluminum rolled products industry. In the aluminum rolled products industry, the addition of production capacity requires large capital investments and significant plant construction or expansion, and typically requires long lead-time equipment orders.



*Alternative Technology.* Advances in technological capabilities allow aluminum rolled products producers to better align their product portfolio with industry demand. As an example, continuous casting offers the ability to increase capacity in smaller increments than is possible with hot mill additions. This enables production capacity to better adjust to small year-over-year increases in demand. However, the continuous casting process results in the production of a more limited range of products.

*Trade.* Some trade flows occur between regions despite shipping costs, import duties and the need for localized customer support. Higher value-added, specialty products such as lithographic sheets and some foils are more likely to be traded internationally, especially if demand in certain markets exceeds local supply. Emerging markets with low cost inputs may export aluminum rolled products to larger, more mature markets. Historically, products produced in emerging markets have been less technically demanding commodity rolled aluminum products. Accordingly, regional changes in supply, such as plant expansions, may have some effect on the worldwide supply of commodity aluminum rolled products.

The following factors have historically affected the demand for aluminum rolled products:

*Economic Growth.* We believe that economic growth is currently the single largest driver of aluminum rolled products demand. In mature markets, growth in demand has typically correlated closely with growth in industrial production.

In emerging markets such as China, growth in demand typically exceeds industrial production growth largely because of expanding infrastructures, capital investments and rising incomes that often accompany economic growth in these markets.

*Substitution Trends.* Manufacturers' willingness to substitute other materials for aluminum in their products and competition from substitution materials suppliers also affect demand. For example, in North America, competition from PET plastic containers and glass bottles, and changes in marketing channels and consumer preferences in beverage containers, have, in recent years, reduced the growth rate of aluminum can sheet in North America from the high rates experienced in the 1970s and 1980s. Historically, despite changes in consumer preferences, North American aluminum beverage can shipments have remained at approximately 100 billion cans per year since 1994 according to the Can Manufacturers Institute. For the calendar year ended December 31, 2009, North American aluminum beverage can shipments declined by approximately 1.3% to 99.1 billion cans mainly due to a decline in carbonated soft drinks. North American can stock shipments during the same period were 1,916 kt and remained virtually flat through the year ended December 31, 2009. CRU currently estimates projected can stock shipments of 1,905 kt for the year ending December 31, 2010.

*Demand and Commodity Price Cyclicalities.* A significant share of aluminum rolled products is used in the production of consumer staples, which have historically experienced relatively stable demand characteristics. In addition, most of our aluminum rolled products sale contracts are priced in two components: a pass-through aluminum price component based on the LME quotation and local market premium, plus a "margin over metal" or conversion charge based on the cost to roll the product. As a result, most of the raw material price risk is absorbed by the customer, reducing the volatility of the producers' profitability and cash flows. Aluminum rolled products companies also use recycled aluminum, which provides sourcing flexibility for, and further reduces the volatility of, input material. These three factors combine to create an industry that has lower cyclicalities than the primary aluminum industry.

*Downgauging.* Increasing technological and asset sophistication has enabled aluminum rolling companies to offer consistent or even improved product strength using less material, providing customers with a more cost-effective product. This continuing trend reduces raw material requirements, but also effectively increases aluminum rolled products' plant utilization rates and reduces available capacity, because to produce the same number of units requires more rolling hours to achieve thinner gauges. As utilization rates increase, revenues rise as pricing tends to be based on machine hours rather than on the volume of material rolled. On balance, we believe that downgauging has maintained or enhanced overall market economics for both users and producers of aluminum rolled products.

*Seasonality:* Demand for certain aluminum rolled products is affected by seasonal factors, such as increases in consumption of beer and soft drinks packaged in aluminum cans and the use of aluminum sheet used in the construction and industrial end-use market during summer months. We typically experience seasonal slowdowns during our third fiscal quarter resulting in lower shipment volumes as a result of lower end-product sales of beverages in the northern hemisphere, declines in overall production output due primarily to the holidays in North America and Europe, and the seasonal downturn in construction due to weather.

**Our Strengths**

We believe that the following key strengths enable us to compete effectively in the aluminum rolled products market:

***Leading Market Positions***

We are the world's leader in aluminum rolling, producing an estimated 16% of the world's flat-rolled aluminum products during the nine months ended December 31, 2010. Moreover, we are the number one rolled products producer in Europe and South America and the number two rolled products producer in North America and Asia based on shipments. In terms of end-use markets, we believe that we are the largest global producer of aluminum rolled products for the beverage can market with a 39% market share based on shipments, and we are the world's leader in the recycling of UBCs, recycling around 40 billion UBCs during fiscal 2010. We also believe that we are the world's leader in aluminum automotive sheet based on shipments.

***Premium Product Portfolio Mix***

We focus on high value markets that enable us to maximize conversion premium growth and profitability rather than focusing merely on volume growth. Our manufacturing facilities are equipped to produce higher value product lines, including, among others, beverage can products as well as products with automotive body applications and components for the electronics industry, which require highly engineered, technologically sophisticated processes. Our conversion premium pricing model for these higher value products also allows us to pass through risks related to the volatility of aluminum prices by charging LME aluminum prices plus a conversion premium price based on the conversion cost to produce our products.

Our premium product portfolio includes stable products that are less vulnerable to economic cycles and periods of financial instability, such as products sold to customers in the beverage can market, which represented 55% of our total volume of shipments during the nine months ended December 31, 2010. We also believe our higher value product lines have significant growth opportunities. Globally, we anticipate continued growth for can stock, driven by strong demand and positive consumer preference trends in South America, Asia and Europe, moderated only by North America, which is a more mature market. Similarly, we expect that automotive industry growth globally, combined with an increasing focus on fuel efficiency, will drive demand for aluminum applications in this industry, such as auto panels, auto trim, heat shielding and battery cases. In addition, we believe the growth potential in the electronics sector is linked to the focus on reducing the weight of electronics products, reducing their energy consumption and utilizing materials that are effective at dissipating heat generated by electronic components, all of which create a wide range of opportunities for aluminum products. For example, aluminum products are used in the manufacture of products such as LED televisions, computer monitors, notebook computers, digital cameras and mobile phones.

***International Presence and Scale***

As of December 31, 2010, we are the only aluminum rolled products company with operations on four continents. We benefit from a global manufacturing footprint, including 30 manufacturing facilities across 11 countries, which gives us a strong "asset-based" competitive advantage. We are capable of producing highly engineered, technologically sophisticated products across our operations to serve global customers worldwide, as well as meet the needs of regional customers, providing the same quality and consistency of products at all of our plants. This highly engineered, competitive advantage is evident in our position as the number one global producer of beverage can sheet products. We are able to service large can sheet customers on a

worldwide basis, yet, through our regional operations we also have the capability to adapt and cater to the regional preferences and needs of our customers.

In addition, we believe our broad geographical presence allows us to better serve our increasingly global customer base as well as diversify our sources of cash flow and offset risk across the different regions. Our size allows us to meet a wide variety of local and global customer needs, leverage our selling, administrative, research and development and other general expenses to improve margins, establish new uses for aluminum rolled products and access the end-use markets for these products. Furthermore, in periods where we are operating at or near production capacity, our global scale gives us the flexibility to leverage capacity across the Novelis system to maximize total shipments to our customers.

***Technology Leader with Customer Service Focus***

We endeavor to be at the forefront of developing next generation technologies in the aluminum rolled products industry and believe that we are the world's leader in continuous casting technology, as owner of technology relating to the two main continuous casting processes. We have state-of-the-art research facilities around the world with more than 200 employees dedicated to research and development and customer technical support.

Our beverage can customers require products that meet stringent specifications, and our Can Technical Services Team is dedicated to supporting our customers and meeting their product needs. Our Can Technical Services Team consists of an experienced group of technical representatives who spend time on-site at our customers' production lines, offering technological expertise, technical backup and support for our customers' own innovation activities. We also support our other high value product lines by providing technological services and working together with our automotive, electronic and lithographic customers, among others, to develop solutions to meet their requirements through our customer solution centers in North America and Asia as well as other market-focused innovation centers around the world.

***Long Term Relationships with Market Leaders***

We have maintained strong, long-standing supply relationships with many of our customers, which include leading global players in our key end-use markets. Our major customers include:

**Beverage and Food Cans**

Anheuser-Busch InBev  
Affiliates of Ball Corporation  
Can-Pack S.A.  
Various bottlers of the Coca-Cola System  
Crown Cork & Seal Company  
Rexam plc

Audi Worldwide Company  
BMW Group International  
Ford Motor Company  
Hyundai Motor Company  
Jaguar Land Rover

**Transportation**

**Construction, Industrial and Other**

Agfa-Gevaert N.V.  
Amcor Limited  
Lotte Aluminum Co. Ltd.  
Kodak Polychrome Graphics GmbH  
Pactiv Corporation  
Ryerson Inc.  
Tetra Pak Ltd.

LG  
Samsung

**Electronics**

In fiscal 2010, approximately 48% of our net sales were to our ten largest customers. We endeavor to gain strong customer loyalty by anticipating and meeting the specific technical standards demanded by our customers with a high level of quality, technical support and customer service.

**Our Business Strategy**

Our primary objective is to deliver shareholder and customer value through the following areas of focus:

***Focus on Core Operations and Reduce our Costs***

We strive to be the lowest cost producer of world-class aluminum rolled products by pursuing a standardized focus on our core operations globally and through the implementation of cost-reduction and restructuring initiatives. To achieve this objective, we have standardized our manufacturing processes and the associated upstream and downstream production elements where possible while still allowing the flexibility to respond to local market demands. In addition, we have implemented numerous restructuring initiatives, including the shutdown of facilities, staff rationalization and other activities, all of which have led to significant cost savings that we will benefit from for years to come. We plan to continue to focus on maintaining our low cost base, even as volumes increase, and intend to persist in the implementation of ongoing initiatives to improve operational efficiencies across our plants globally.

***Pursue Organic Growth Through Debottlenecking and Other Initiatives Across the Novelis System***

We are currently operating at or near capacity. To release additional capacity in facilities, increase efficiency and improve margins, we are continually evaluating debottlenecking opportunities globally through modifications of and investments in existing equipment and processes. We believe our debottlenecking initiatives will release approximately 50 kt of additional production capacity in fiscal 2011, and we anticipate that we can release additional capacity through these efforts by 3% to 4% annually over the 2 to 3 years with minimal capital investments.

Our international presence positions us well to capture additional growth opportunities in targeted aluminum rolled products. In particular, we believe Asia and South America have high growth potential in areas such as beverage cans, industrial products, construction and electronics. While our existing manufacturing and operating presence positions us well to capture this growth, we expect to make some incremental capital expenditures or selective acquisitions to expand our capabilities in these areas.

As part of our organic growth initiatives, we recently invested in process optimization improvements at our Yeongju plant in Korea by implementing technology and processes developed at our other plants around the world, which has allowed us to significantly increase production capacity and capture market share in the beverage can end-use market in Asia. In addition, in response to the growing demand for our products in South America, in May 2010 we announced a plan to invest nearly \$300 million to expand our aluminum rolling operations in Brazil to increase capacity by more than 50% to approximately 600 kt of aluminum sheet per year. The project is expected to be completed by late 2012.

***Focus on Optimizing Premium Products to Drive Enhanced Profitability***

We plan to continue improving our product mix and margins by leveraging our world-class assets and technical capabilities. Our management approach helps us systematically identify opportunities to improve the profitability of our operations through product portfolio analysis. This ensures that we focus on growing in attractive market segments, while also taking actions to exit unattractive ones. For example, in the last four years, we have grown our can stock shipments in total by an average of 15% in all regions except North America, a more mature market, where we have held a leading market position for many years. We will continue to focus on capturing the growth in the beverage can market worldwide as well as the automotive and electronic markets. Through our continued focus on operating execution, we believe we can cost effectively deploy proprietary technologies that will contribute to growth and higher profitability.

***Operate as “One Novelis” — a Fully-integrated Global Company***

We intend to continue to build on our focused business model to operate as “One Novelis.” The term “One Novelis” refers to our goal of becoming a truly integrated, global company driven by a singular focus. An important part of the One Novelis concept is our highly-focused, pass-through business model that utilizes

our manufacturing excellence, our risk management expertise, our value-added conversion premium-based pricing, and — importantly — our growing ability to leverage our global assets according to a single, corporate-wide vision. We believe this integrated approach is the foundation for the effective execution of our strategy across the Novelis system.

We began the global alignment of our support functions, such as risk management, finance, human resources, legal, information technology and supply chain management in fiscal 2009. We believe that managing these support functions centrally to operate as One Novelis has and will continue to accelerate executive decision-making processes, allowing us to adapt our manufacturing processes and products more quickly and efficiently to respond to changing market conditions. We intend to achieve a seamless alignment of goals, methods and metrics across the organization to improve communication and the implementation of strategic initiatives and, ultimately, service to our customers. These initiatives have resulted in enhanced operating margins and performance and we believe additional improvements are possible over time.

#### **Our Operating Segments**

Due in part to the regional nature of supply and demand of aluminum rolled products and in order to best serve our customers, we manage our activities on the basis of geographical areas and are organized under four operating segments: North America; Europe; Asia; and South America. The following is a description of our operating segments:

- *North America.* Headquartered in Atlanta, Georgia, this segment manufactures aluminum sheet and light gauge products and operates 11 plants, including two fully dedicated recycling facilities, in two countries. As announced in February 2010, we moved our North American headquarters to Atlanta, Georgia during fiscal 2011.
- *Europe.* Headquartered in Zurich, Switzerland, this segment manufactures aluminum sheet and light gauge products and operates 13 plants, including one fully-dedicated recycling facility, in six countries.
- *Asia.* Headquartered in Seoul, South Korea, this segment manufactures aluminum sheet and light gauge products and operates three plants in two countries.
- *South America.* Headquartered in Sao Paulo, Brazil, this segment comprises bauxite mining, smelting operations, power generation, carbon products, aluminum sheet and light gauge products and operates two rolling plants in Brazil.

[Table of Contents](#)

The table below shows Net sales and total shipments by segment. For additional financial information related to our operating segments, see “Note 19 — Segment, Geographical Area, Major Customer and Major Supplier Information” to our audited financial statements and “Note 15 — Segment, Major Customer and Major Supplier Information” to our unaudited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

Sales in millions Shipments in kilotonnes	Nine Months	Nine Months	Year Ended	Year Ended	May 16, 2007	April 1, 2007
	Ended December 31, 2010 Successor	Ended December 31, 2009 Successor	March 31, 2010 Successor	March 31, 2009 Successor	through March 31, 2008 Successor	through May 15, 2007 Predecessor
<b>Consolidated</b>						
Net sales(1)	\$ 7,617	\$ 6,253	\$ 8,673	\$ 10,177	\$ 9,965	\$ 1,281
Total shipments	2,297	2,098	2,854	2,943	2,787	363
<b>North America(2)</b>						
Net sales	\$ 2,863	\$ 2,375	\$ 3,292	\$ 3,930	\$ 3,664	\$ 446
Total shipments	838	781	1,063	1,109	1,032	134
<b>Europe(2)</b>						
Net sales	\$ 2,551	\$ 2,125	\$ 2,975	\$ 3,718	\$ 3,831	\$ 510
Total shipments	718	634	884	1,009	973	133
<b>Asia(2)</b>						
Net sales	\$ 1,340	\$ 1,098	\$ 1,501	\$ 1,536	\$ 1,612	\$ 217
Total shipments	429	404	534	460	470	60
<b>South America(2)</b>						
Net sales	\$ 876	\$ 691	\$ 948	\$ 1,007	\$ 908	\$ 116
Total shipments	312	279	373	365	312	36

(1) Consolidated Net sales include the results of our non-consolidated affiliates on a proportionately consolidated basis, which is consistent with the way we manage our business segments.

(2) Net sales by segment includes intersegment sales.

We have highly automated, flexible and advanced manufacturing capabilities in operating facilities around the globe. In addition to the aluminum rolled products plants, our South America segment operates bauxite mining, alumina refining, hydro-electric power plants and smelting facilities. We believe our facilities have the assets required for efficient production and are well managed and maintained.

**North America**

North America operates 11 aluminum rolled products facilities, including two fully dedicated recycling facilities as of December 31, 2010, and manufactures a broad range of aluminum sheet and light gauge products. End-use markets for this segment include beverage cans, foil and other packaging, automotive and other transportation applications, building products and other industrial applications.

The majority of North America’s efforts are directed towards the beverage can market. The beverage can end-use market is technically demanding to supply and pricing is competitive. We believe we have a competitive advantage in this market due to our low-cost and technologically advanced manufacturing facilities and technical support capability. Recycling is important in the manufacturing process and we have five facilities in North America that re-melt post-consumer aluminum and recycled process material. Most of the recycled material is from UBCs and the material is cast into sheet ingot for North America’s two can sheet production plants (at Logan, Kentucky and Oswego, New York). In August 2009, we entered into a UBC recycling joint venture with Alcoa to create a new independent company, known as Evermore Recycling LLC (“Evermore Recycling”). Our equity investment in Evermore Recycling is 55.8% and Alcoa’s equity investment is 44.2%. Evermore Recycling will purchase UBCs from suppliers for recycling by us and Alcoa and is designed to create value by increasing efficiency, building stronger supplier relationships and increasing recycling.

**Europe**

Europe operates 13 plants, including one fully dedicated recycling facility, as of December 31, 2010, and manufactures a broad range of sheet and foil products. End-use applications for this segment include beverage and food cans, foil and other packaging, and construction and industrial products and automotive and lithographic applications. Beverage and food can represent the largest end-use market in terms of shipment volume. Europe has foil and packaging facilities at six locations and, in addition to six rolled product plants, has distribution centers in Italy and sales offices in several European countries. Operations include our 50% joint venture interest in Norf, which is the world's largest aluminum rolling and remelt facility. Norf supplies high quality can stock, foilstock and feeder stock for finishing at our other European operations.

In April 2009, we closed our distribution center in France. In March 2009, we announced the closure of our aluminum sheet mill in Rogerstone, South Wales, U.K. The facility ceased operations in April 2009. In December 2010, we announced the proposed cessation of foil rolling activities and part of the packaging business at our facility located in Bridgnorth, U.K. by the end of April 2011.

**Asia**

Asia operates three manufacturing facilities as of December 31, 2010 and manufactures a broad range of sheet and light gauge products. End-use markets include beverage and food cans, foil and other packaging, industrial products (including electronics and construction) and transportation applications. The beverage can market represents the largest end-use market in terms of volume. Recycling is an important part of our Korean operations with recycling facilities at both the Ulsan and Yeongju facilities. Metal from recycled aluminum purchases represented 30% of Asia's total shipments in fiscal 2010. In June 2008, our plant in Ulsan began the commercial production of Novelis Fusion™. We believe that Asia is well-positioned to benefit from further economic development in China as well as other parts of Asia.

**South America**

South America operates two rolling plants, a primary aluminum smelter, bauxite mines and hydro-electric power plants as of December 31, 2010, all of which are located in Brazil. South America manufactures aluminum rolled products, including can stock, automotive and industrial sheet and light gauge for the beverage and food can, construction and industrial, foil and other packaging and transportation end-use applications. Beverage and food can represent the largest end-use application in terms of shipment volume. The primary aluminum operations in South America include mines and smelters used by our Brazilian aluminum rolled products operations, with any excess production being sold on the market in the form of aluminum billets. South America generates a portion of its own power requirements. In May 2009, we ceased the production of alumina at our Ouro Preto facility in Brazil as the sustained decline in alumina prices has made alumina production economically unfeasible. In light of the current alumina and aluminum pricing environment, we closed our Aratu facility in Candeias, Brazil in December 2010.

In response to the growing demand for our products in South America, in May 2010 we announced a plan to invest nearly \$300 million to expand our aluminum rolling operations in Brazil to increase the plant's capacity by more than 50% to approximately 600 kt of aluminum sheet per year. The project is expected to be completed by late 2012.

**Financial Information About Geographic Areas**

Certain financial information about geographic areas is contained in "Note 19 — Segment, Geographical Area, Major Customer and Major Supplier Information" to the audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

**Raw Materials and Suppliers**

The raw materials that we use in manufacturing include primary aluminum, recycled aluminum, sheet ingot, alloying elements and grain refiners. Our smelters also use alumina, caustic soda and calcined petroleum

coke and resin. These raw materials are generally available from several sources and are not generally subject to supply constraints under normal market conditions. We also consume considerable amounts of energy in the operation of our facilities.

**Aluminum**

We obtain aluminum from a number of sources, including the following:

*Primary Aluminum Sourcing.* We purchased or tolled approximately 1,750 kt of primary aluminum in fiscal 2010 in the form of sheet ingot, standard ingot and molten metal, approximately 50% of which we purchased from Rio Tinto Alcan. Following our spin-off from Rio Tinto Alcan, we have continued to purchase aluminum from Rio Tinto Alcan pursuant to metal supply agreements. Our primary aluminum contracts with Rio Tinto Alcan were renegotiated and the amended agreements took effect on January 1, 2008.

*Primary Aluminum Production.* We produced approximately 110 kt of our own primary aluminum requirements in fiscal 2010 through our smelter and related facilities in Brazil.

*Recycled Aluminum Products.* We operate facilities in several plants to recycle post-consumer aluminum, such as UBCs collected through recycling programs. In addition, we have agreements with several of our large customers where we take recycled processed material from their fabricating activity and re-melt, cast and roll it to re-supply them with aluminum sheet. Other sources of recycled material include lithographic plates, where over 90% of aluminum used is recycled, and products with longer lifespans, like cars and buildings, which are just starting to become high volume sources of recycled material. We purchased or tolled approximately 1,000 kt of recycled material inputs in fiscal 2010.

The majority of recycled material we re-melt is directed back through can-stock plants. The net effect of all recycling activities in terms of total shipments of rolled products is that approximately 34% of our aluminum rolled products production for fiscal 2010 was made with recycled material.

**Energy**

We use several sources of energy in the manufacture and delivery of our aluminum rolled products. In fiscal 2010, natural gas and electricity represented approximately 89% of our energy consumption by cost. We also use fuel oil and transport fuel. The majority of energy usage occurs at our casting centers, at our smelters in South America and during the hot rolling of aluminum. Our cold rolling facilities require relatively less energy. We purchase our natural gas on the open market, which subjects us to market pricing fluctuations. We have in the past and may continue to seek to stabilize our future exposure to natural gas prices through the purchase of derivative instruments. Natural gas prices in Europe, Asia and South America have historically been more stable than in the United States.

A portion of our electricity requirements are purchased pursuant to long-term contracts in the local regions in which we operate. A number of our facilities are located in regions with regulated prices, which affords relatively stable costs.

Our South America segment has its own hydroelectric facilities that meet approximately 27% of its total electricity requirements. As a result of supply constraints, electricity prices in South America have been volatile, with spot prices increasing dramatically. We have a mixture of self-generated electricity, long term fixed contracts and shorter term semi-variable contracts. Although spot prices have returned to normal levels, we may continue to face challenges renewing our South American energy supply contracts at effective rates to enable profitable operation of our full smelter capacity.

**Others**

We also have bauxite and alumina requirements. We will satisfy some of our alumina requirements for the near term pursuant to an alumina supply agreement we have entered into with Rio Tinto Alcan.



**Our Customers**

Although we provide products to a wide variety of customers in each of the markets that we serve, we have experienced consolidation trends among our customers in many of our key end-use markets. In fiscal 2010, approximately 48% of our total net sales were to our ten largest customers, most of whom we have been supplying for more than 20 years. To address consolidation trends, we focus significant efforts at developing and maintaining close working relationships with our customers and end-users. Our major customers include:

**Beverage and Food Cans**

Anheuser-Busch InBev  
Affiliates of Ball Corporation  
Can-Pack S.A.  
Various bottlers of the Coca-Cola System  
Crown Cork & Seal Company  
Rexam plc

**Transportation**

Audi Worldwide Company  
BMW Group International  
Ford Motor Company  
Hyundai Motor Company  
Jaguar Land Rover

**Construction, Industrial and Other**

Agfa-Gevaert N.V.  
Amcor Limited  
Lotte Aluminum Co. Ltd.  
Kodak Polychrome Graphics GmbH  
Pactiv Corporation  
Ryerson Inc.  
Tetra Pak Ltd.

**Electronics**

LG  
Samsung

In our single largest end-use market, beverage can sheet, we sell directly to beverage makers and bottlers as well as to can fabricators that sell the cans they produce to bottlers. In certain cases, we also operate under umbrella agreements with beverage makers and bottlers under which they direct their can fabricators to source their requirements for beverage can body, end and tab stock from us. Among these umbrella agreements is an agreement with several North American bottlers of Coca-Cola branded products, including Coca-Cola Bottlers' Sales and Services. Under this agreement, we shipped approximately 359 kt of beverage can sheet (including tolled metal) during fiscal 2010. These shipments were made to, and we received payment from, our direct customers, who are the beverage can fabricators that sell beverage cans to the Coca-Cola associated bottlers. Under the agreement, bottlers in the Coca-Cola system may join this agreement by committing a specified percentage of the can sheet required by their can fabricators to us.

Purchases by Rexam Plc and its affiliates represented approximately 16%, 16%, 17%, 15% and 14% of our total net sales for the nine months ended December 31, 2010; the year ended March 31, 2010; the year ended March 31, 2009; the period from May 16, 2007 through March 31, 2008; and the period from April 1, 2007 through May 15, 2007, respectively.

**Distribution and Backlog**

We have two principal distribution channels for the end-use markets in which we operate: direct sales to our customers and distributors. The table below shows the percentage of our total net sales derived from each of these channels for the periods presented.

	Nine Months Ended December 31, 2010	Nine Months Ended December 31, 2009	Year Ended March 31, 2010	Year Ended March 31, 2009	May 16, 2007 through March 31, 2008	April 1, 2007 through May 15, 2007
	Successor	Successor	Successor	Successor	Successor	Predecessor
Direct sales as a percentage of total net sales	90%	93%	93%	93%	90%	91%
Distributor sales as a percentage of total net sales	10%	7%	7%	7%	10%	9%

**Direct Sales**

We supply various end-use markets all over the world through a direct sales force that operates from individual plants or sales offices, as well as from regional sales offices in 21 countries. The direct sales channel typically involves very large, sophisticated fabricators and original equipment manufacturers. Longstanding relationships are maintained with leading companies in industries that use aluminum rolled products. Supply contracts for large global customers generally range from one to five years in length and historically there has been a high degree of renewal business with these customers. Given the customized nature of products and in some cases, large order sizes, switching costs are significant, thus adding to the overall consistency of the customer base.

We also use third party agents or traders in some regions to complement our own sales force. They provide service to our customers in countries where we do not have local expertise. We tend to use third party agents in Asia more frequently than in other regions.

**Distributors**

We also sell our products through aluminum distributors, particularly in North America and Europe. Customers of distributors are widely dispersed, and sales through this channel are highly fragmented. Distributors sell mostly commodity or less specialized products into many end-use markets in small quantities, including the construction and industrial and transportation markets. We collaborate with our distributors to develop new end-use markets and improve the supply chain and order efficiencies.

**Backlog**

We believe that order backlog is not a material aspect of our business.

**Research and Development**

The table below summarizes our research and development expense in our plants and modern research facilities, which included mini-scale production lines equipped with hot mills, can lines and continuous casters.

	Nine Months Ended December 31, 2010	Nine Months Ended December 31, 2009	Year Ended March 31, 2010	Year Ended March 31, 2009	May 16, 2007 through March 31, 2008	April 1, 2007 through May 15, 2007
	Successor	Successor	Successor	Successor	Successor	Predecessor
(In millions)						
Research and development expenses	\$ 27	\$ 27	\$ 38	\$ 41	\$ 46	\$ 6

We conduct research and development activities at our plants in order to satisfy current and future customer requirements, improve our products and reduce our conversion costs. Our customers work closely with our research and development professionals to improve their production processes and market options. We have approximately 200 employees dedicated to research and development, located in many of our plants and research center.

**Our Employees**

As of March 31, 2010, we had approximately 11,600 employees. Approximately 5,300 are employed in Europe, approximately 2,900 are employed in North America, approximately 1,500 are employed in Asia and approximately 1,900 are employed in South America and other areas. Approximately 69% of our employees are represented by labor unions and their employment conditions are governed by collective bargaining agreements. Collective bargaining agreements are negotiated on a site, regional or national level, and are of different durations.

We experienced a work stoppage at our Korean facilities for 12 days in August 2010. While this work stoppage resulted in a wage increase of approximately 15% for the workers at our Korean facilities, it did not have a material impact on our results of operations. We have not experienced a prolonged labor stoppage in any of our principal facilities during the last decade.

**Intellectual Property**

In connection with our spin-off, Rio Tinto Alcan has assigned or licensed to us a number of important patents, trademarks and other intellectual property rights owned or previously owned by Rio Tinto Alcan and required for our business. Ownership of certain intellectual property that is used by both us and Rio Tinto Alcan is owned by one of us, and licensed to the other. Certain specific intellectual property rights, which have been determined to be exclusively useful to us or which were required to be transferred to us for regulatory reasons, have been assigned to us with no license back to Rio Tinto Alcan.

We actively review intellectual property arising from our operations and our research and development activities and, when appropriate, we apply for patents in the appropriate jurisdictions, including the United States and Canada. We currently hold patents and patent applications on approximately 190 different items of intellectual property. While these patents and patent applications are important to our business on an aggregate basis, no single patent or patent application is deemed to be material to our business.

We have applied for or received registrations for the “Novelis” word trademark and the Novelis logo trademark in approximately 50 countries where we have significant sales or operations. Novelis uses the Aditya Birla Rising Sun logo under license from Aditya Birla Management Corporation Private Limited.

We have also registered the word “Novelis” and several derivations thereof as domain names in numerous top level domains around the world to protect our presence on the World Wide Web.

**Properties**

Our executive offices are located in Atlanta, Georgia. The following tables provide information, by operating segment, about the plant locations, processes and major end-use markets/applications for the aluminum rolled products, recycling and primary metal facilities we operated during all or part of the nine months ended December 31, 2010. The total number of operating facilities, research facilities, and innovation centers used by our operating segments as of December 31, 2010 are shown in the table below:

	Operating Facilities	Research Facilities	Innovation Centers
North America	11	2	1
Europe	13	3	—
South America	3	—	—
Asia	3	1	1
<b>Total</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>2</b>

Included above are operating facilities that we jointly own and operate with third parties. Please see detail below:

**North America**

Location	Plant Processes	Major End-Use Markets
Berea, Kentucky	Recycling	Recycled ingot
Burnaby, British Columbia	Finishing	Foil containers
Fairmont, West Virginia	Cold rolling, finishing	Foil, HVAC material
Greensboro, Georgia	Recycling	Recycled ingot
Kingston, Ontario	Cold rolling, finishing	Automotive, construction/industrial
Logan, Kentucky(1)	Hot rolling, cold rolling, finishing, recycling	Can stock
Oswego, New York	Novelis Fusion™ casting, hot rolling, cold rolling, recycling, brazing, finishing	Can stock, construction/industrial, semi-finished coil, automotive
Saguenay, Quebec	Continuous casting, recycling	Semi-finished coil
Terre Haute, Indiana	Cold rolling, finishing	Foil
Toronto, Ontario	Finishing	Foil, foil containers
Warren, Ohio	Coating	Can end stock

(1) We own 40% of the outstanding common shares of Logan Aluminum Inc. (“Logan”), but we have made subsequent equipment investments such that our portion of Logan’s total machine hours has provided us more than 60% of Logan’s total production.

Our Oswego, New York facility operates modern equipment used for recycling beverage cans and other scrap metals, ingot casting, hot rolling, cold rolling and finishing. In March 2006, we commenced commercial production using our Novelis Fusion™ technology — able to produce a high quality ingot with a core of one aluminum alloy, combined with one or more layers of different aluminum alloy(s). The ingot can then be rolled into a sheet product with different properties on the inside and the outside, allowing previously unattainable performance for flat rolled products and creating opportunity for new, premium applications. Oswego produces can stock as well as building and industrial products. Oswego also provides feedstock to our Kingston, Ontario facility, which produces heat-treated automotive sheet and products for construction and industrial applications, and to our Fairmont, West Virginia facility, which produces light gauge sheet.

Our Logan Kentucky facility is a processing joint venture between us and Arco Aluminum Inc. (“ARCO”), a subsidiary of BP plc. Our equity investment in the joint venture is 40%, while ARCO holds the

[Table of Contents](#)

remaining 60% of common shares, but we have made subsequent equipment investments such that our portion of Logan's total machine hours provide us with more than 60% of Logan's total production. Logan, which was built in 1985, is the newest and largest hot mill in North America. Logan operates modern and high-speed equipment for ingot casting, hot-rolling, cold-rolling and finishing. Logan is a dedicated manufacturer of aluminum sheet products for the can stock market with modern equipment, an efficient workforce and product focus. A portion of the can end stock is coated at North America's Warren, Ohio facility, in addition to Logan's on-site coating assets. Together with ARCO, we operate Logan as a production cooperative, with each party supplying its own primary metal inputs for transformation at the facility. The transformed product is then returned to the supplying party at cost. Logan does not own any of the primary metal inputs or any of the transformed products. All of the fixed assets at Logan are directly owned by us and ARCO in varying ownership percentages or solely by each party. As discussed in "Note 1 — Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies" to our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus, our consolidated balance sheets include our share of the assets and liabilities of Logan.

We share control of the management of Logan with ARCO through a board of directors with seven voting members on which we appoint four members and ARCO appoints three members. Management of Logan is led jointly by two executive officers who are subject to approval by at least five members of the board of directors.

Our Saguenay, Quebec facility operates the world's largest continuous caster, which produces feedstock for our two foil rolling plants located in Terre Haute, Indiana; and Fairmont, West Virginia. The continuous caster was developed through internal research and development and we own the process technology. Our Saguenay facility sources molten metal under long-term supply arrangements we have with Rio Tinto Alcan.

Our Burnaby, British Columbia and Toronto, Ontario facilities spool and package household foil products and report to our foil business unit based in Toronto, Ontario.

Along with our recycling center in Oswego, New York, we own two other fully dedicated recycling facilities in North America, located in Berea, Kentucky and Greensboro, Georgia. Each offers a modern, cost-efficient process to recycle used beverage cans and other recycled aluminum into sheet ingot to supply our hot mills in Logan and Oswego. Berea is the largest used beverage can recycling facility in the world.

**Europe**

<b>Location</b>	<b>Plant Processes</b>	<b>Major End-Use Markets</b>
Berlin, Germany	Converting	Packaging
Bresso, Italy	Finishing, painting	Painted sheet, architectural
Bridgnorth, U.K.(1)	Foil rolling, finishing, converting	Foil, packaging
Dudelange, Luxembourg	Continuous casting, foil rolling, finishing	Foil
Göttingen, Germany	Cold rolling, finishing, painting	Can end, can tab, food can, lithographic, painted sheet
Latchford, U.K.	Recycling	Sheet ingot from recycled metal
Ludenscheid, Germany	Foil rolling, finishing, converting	Foil, packaging
Nachterstedt, Germany	Cold rolling, finishing, painting	Automotive, can end, industrial, painted sheet, architectural
Norf, Germany(2)	Hot rolling, cold rolling	Can stock, foilstock, feeder stock for finishing operations
Ohle, Germany	Cold rolling, finishing, converting	Foil, packaging
Pieve, Italy	Continuous casting, cold rolling, finishing	Coil for Bresso, industrial
Rugles, France	Continuous casting, foil rolling, finishing	Foil
Sierre, Switzerland(3)	Novelis Fusion™ casting, hot rolling, cold rolling, finishing	Automotive sheet, industrial

[Table of Contents](#)

- (1) In December 2010, we announced the proposed cessation of foil rolling activities and part of the packaging business at our facility located in Bridgnorth, U.K. by the end of April 2011.
- (2) Operated as a 50/50 joint venture between us and Hydro Aluminum Deutschland GmbH (Hydro).
- (3) We have entered into an agreement with Rio Tinto Alcan pursuant to which Rio Tinto Alcan retains access to the plate production capacity, which represents a significant portion of the total production capacity of the Sierre hot mill.

Aluminium Norf GmbH ("Norf") in Germany, a 50/50 production-sharing joint venture between us and Hydro, is a large scale, modern manufacturing hub for several of our operations in Europe, and is the largest aluminum rolling mill and remelting operation in the world. Norf supplies hot coil for further processing through cold rolling to some of our other plants, including Göttingen and Nachterstedt in Germany and provides foilstock to our plants in Ohle and Ludenscheid in Germany and Rugles in France. Together with Hydro, we operate Norf as a production cooperative, with each party supplying its own primary metal inputs for transformation at the facility. The transformed product is then transferred back to the supplying party on a pre-determined cost-plus basis. We own 50% of the equity interest in Norf and Hydro owns the other 50%. We share control of the management of Norf with Hydro through a jointly-controlled shareholders' committee. Management of Norf is led jointly by two managing executives, one nominated by us and one nominated by Hydro.

Our Göttingen plant has a paint line as well as lines for can end, food and lithographic sheet. Our Nachterstedt plant cold rolls and finishes mainly automotive sheet and can end stock. The Pieve plant, located near Milan, Italy, mainly produces continuous cast coil that is cold rolled into paintstock and sent to the Bresso, Italy plant for painting and some specialist finishing.

The Dudelange and Rugles foil plants in Luxembourg and France, respectively, utilize continuous twin roll casting equipment and are two of the few foil plants in the world capable of producing 6 micron foil for aseptic packaging applications. The Sierre hot rolling plant in Switzerland, along with Nachterstedt in Germany, are Europe's leading producers of automotive sheet in terms of shipments. Sierre also supplies plate stock to Rio Tinto Alcan. In April 2008, we announced the commissioning of a new aluminum casthouse in Sierre and began producing multi-alloy sheet ingots in the plant using Novelis Fusion™ in August 2008.

Our recycling operation in Latchford, United Kingdom is the only major recycling plant in Europe dedicated to used beverage cans.

European operations also include Novelis PAE in Voreppe, France, which sells casthouse technology, including liquid metal treatment devices, such as degassers and filters, chill sheet ingot casters and twin roll continuous casters, in many parts of the world.

**Asia**

<b>Location</b>	<b>Plant Processes</b>	<b>Major End-Use Markets</b>
Bukit Raja, Malaysia(1)	Continuous casting, cold rolling, coating	Construction/industrial, heavy and light gauge foils
Ulsan, Korea(2)	Novelis Fusion™ casting, hot rolling, cold rolling, recycling, finishing	Can stock, construction/industrial, electronics, foilstock, and recycled material
Yeongju, Korea(3)	Hot rolling, cold rolling, recycling, finishing	Can stock, construction/industrial, electronics, foilstock and recycled material

- (1) Ownership of the Bukit Raja plant corresponds to our 58% equity interest in Aluminum Company of Malaysia Berhad.
- (2) We hold a 68% equity interest in the Ulsan plant.
- (3) We hold a 68% equity interest in the Yeongju plant.

[Table of Contents](#)

Our Korean subsidiary, in which we hold a 68% interest, was formed through acquisitions in 1999 and 2000. Since our acquisitions, product capability has been developed to address higher value and more technically advanced markets such as can sheet.

We hold a 58% equity interest in the Aluminum Company of Malaysia Berhad, a publicly traded company that wholly owns and controls the Bukit Raja, Selangor light gauge rolling facility.

Unlike our production sharing joint ventures at Norf, Germany and Logan, Kentucky, our Korean partners are financial partners and we market 100% of the plants' output.

Asia also operates recycling furnaces at both its Ulsan and Yeongju facilities in Korea for the conversion of customer and third party recycled aluminum. The Ulsan and Yeongju facilities utilized used beverage cans and other recycled scrap material for 28% of their aluminum supply during fiscal 2009. In June 2008, our plant in Ulsan began the commercial production of Novelis Fusion™.

**South America**

<b>Location</b>	<b>Plant Processes</b>	<b>Major End-Use Markets</b>
Pindamonhangaba, Brazil	Hot rolling, cold rolling, recycling, finishing	Construction/industrial, can stock, foilstock, recycled ingot
Utinga, Brazil	Foil rolling, finishing	Foil
Ouro Preto, Brazil(1)	Smelting	Primary aluminum (sheet ingot and billets)
Aratu, Brazil(2)	Smelting	Primary aluminum (sheet ingot)

- (1) In May 2009, we ceased the production of alumina at our Ouro Preto facility in Brazil.  
(2) In December 2010, we closed our Aratu facility in Brazil.

Our Pindamonhangaba ("Pinda") rolling and recycling facility in Brazil has an integrated process that includes recycling, sheet ingot casting, hot mill and cold mill operations. A leased coating line produces painted products, including can end stock. Pinda supplies foilstock to our Utinga foil plant, which produces converter, household and container foil.

Pinda is the largest aluminum rolling and recycling facility in South America in terms of shipments and the only facility in South America capable of producing can body and end stock. Pinda recycles primarily used beverage cans, and is engaged in tolling recycled metal for our customers. In response to the growing demand for our products in South America, in May 2010 we announced a plan to invest nearly \$300 million to expand our aluminum rolling operations in Pinda. The expansion will increase the plant's capacity by more than 50% to approximately 600 kt of aluminum sheet per year. The project is expected to come on stream in late 2012.

During fiscal 2009, we conducted bauxite mining, alumina refining, primary aluminum smelting and hydro-electric power generation operations at our Ouro Preto, Brazil facility. Our owned power generation supplies approximately 60% of our smelter needs. We also own the mining rights to bauxite reserves in the Ouro Preto, Cataguases and Carangola regions.

In May 2009, we ceased the production of alumina at our Ouro Preto facility in Brazil. The global economic crisis and the recent dramatic drop in alumina prices have made alumina production at Ouro Preto economically unfeasible. Going forward, the plant will purchase alumina through third-parties. Other activities related to the facility, including electric power generation and the production of primary aluminum metal, will continue unaffected.

In December 2010, we closed our primary aluminum smelting operations at our Aratu facility in Candeias, Brazil.

#### **Legal Proceedings**

In connection with our spin-off from Rio Tinto Alcan, we assumed a number of liabilities, commitments and contingencies mainly related to our historical rolled products operations, including liabilities in respect of legal claims and environmental matters. As a result, we may be required to indemnify Rio Tinto Alcan for claims successfully brought against Rio Tinto Alcan or for the defense of legal actions that arise from time to time in the normal course of our rolled products business including commercial and contract disputes, employee-related claims and tax disputes (including several disputes with Brazil's Ministry of Treasury regarding various forms of manufacturing taxes and social security contributions). In addition to these assumed liabilities and contingencies, we may, in the future, be involved in, or subject to, other disputes, claims and proceedings that arise in the ordinary course of our business, including some that we assert against others, such as environmental, health and safety, product liability, employee, tax, personal injury and other matters. Where appropriate, we have established reserves in respect of these matters (or, if required, we have posted cash guarantees). While the ultimate resolution of, and liability and costs related to, these matters cannot be determined with certainty due to the considerable uncertainties that exist, we do not believe that any of these pending actions, individually or in the aggregate, will materially impair our operations or materially affect our financial condition or liquidity. The following describes certain environmental matters and legal proceedings relating to our business, including those for which we assumed liability as a result of our spin-off from Rio Tinto Alcan.

#### ***Environmental Matters***

We are involved in proceedings under the U.S. Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act, also known as CERCLA or Superfund, or analogous state provisions regarding liability arising from the usage, storage, treatment or disposal of hazardous substances and wastes at a number of sites in the United States, as well as similar proceedings under the laws and regulations of the other jurisdictions in which we have operations, including Brazil and certain countries in the European Union. Many of these jurisdictions have laws that impose joint and several liability, without regard to fault or the legality of the original conduct, for the costs of environmental remediation, natural resource damages, third party claims, and other expenses. In addition, we are, from time to time, subject to environmental reviews and investigations by relevant governmental authorities.

With respect to environmental loss contingencies, we record a loss contingency whenever such contingency is probable and reasonably estimable. The evaluation model includes all asserted and unasserted claims that can be reasonably identified. Under this evaluation model, the liability and the related costs are quantified based upon the best available evidence regarding actual liability loss and cost estimates. Except for those loss contingencies where no estimate can reasonably be made, the evaluation model is fact-driven and attempts to estimate the full costs of each claim. Management reviews the status of, and estimated liability related to, pending claims and civil actions on a quarterly basis. The estimated costs in respect of such reported liabilities are not offset by amounts related to cost-sharing between parties, insurance, indemnification arrangements or contribution from other potentially responsible parties unless otherwise noted.

We have established procedures for regularly evaluating environmental loss contingencies, including those arising from such environmental reviews and investigations and any other environmental remediation or compliance matters. We believe we have a reasonable basis for evaluating these environmental loss contingencies, and we believe we have made reasonable estimates of the costs that are likely to be borne by us for these environmental loss contingencies. Accordingly, we have established reserves based on our reasonable estimates for the currently anticipated costs associated with these environmental matters. We estimate that the undiscounted remaining clean-up costs related to all of our known environmental matters as of December 31, 2010 will be approximately \$55 million. Of this amount, \$28 million is included in Other long-term liabilities, with the remaining \$27 million included in Accrued expenses and other current liabilities in our condensed consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2010. Management has reviewed the environmental matters, including those for which we assumed liability as a result of our spin-off from Alcan Rio Tinto. As a result of this review, management has determined that the currently anticipated costs associated with these



environmental matters will not, individually or in the aggregate, materially impact our operations or materially adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations or liquidity.

**Active Legal Proceedings**

*Coca-Cola Lawsuit.* On July 8, 2010, a Georgia state court granted Novelis Corporation's motion for summary judgment, effectively dismissing a lawsuit brought by Coca-Cola Bottler's Sales and Services Company LLC ("CCBSS") against Novelis Corporation. In the lawsuit, which was filed on February 15, 2007, CCBSS alleged that Novelis Corporation breached the "most favored nations" provision regarding certain pricing matters under an aluminum can stock supply agreement between the parties, and sought monetary damages and other relief. On August 6, 2010, CCBSS filed a notice of appeal with the court, and on August 20, 2010, we filed a cross notice of appeal. We and CCBSS have each filed appellate briefs in the case, and on February 9, 2011, the appellate court heard oral arguments on the briefs. We expect a ruling from the appellate court within six months after oral arguments were heard. We have concluded that a loss from the litigation is not probable and therefore have not recorded an accrual. In addition, we do not believe there is a reasonable possibility of a loss from the lawsuit.

**Brazil Tax Matters**

Primarily as a result of legal proceedings with Brazil's Ministry of Treasury regarding certain taxes in South America, as of December 31, 2010 and March 31, 2010, we had cash deposits aggregating approximately \$52 million and \$45 million, respectively, in judicial depository accounts pending finalization of the related cases. The depository accounts are in the name of the Brazilian government and will be expended towards these legal proceedings or released to us, depending on the outcome of the legal cases. These deposits are included in Other long-term assets — third parties in our accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets. In addition, we are involved in several disputes with Brazil's Ministry of Treasury about various forms of manufacturing taxes and social security contributions, for which we have made no judicial deposits but for which we have established reserves ranging from \$6 million to \$136 million as of December 31, 2010. In total, these reserves approximate \$159 million and \$149 million as of December 31, 2010 and March 31, 2010, respectively, and are included in Other long-term liabilities in our accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets.

On May 28, 2009, the Brazilian government passed a law allowing taxpayers to settle certain federal tax disputes with the Brazilian tax authorities, including disputes relating to a Brazilian national tax on manufactured products, through an installment program. Under the program, if a company elects to settle a tax dispute and pay the principal amount due over a specified payment period, the company will receive a discount on the interest and penalties owed on the disputed tax amount. Novelis joined the installment program in November of 2009. In August 2010, we identified to the Brazilian government the tax disputes we plan to settle pursuant to the installment program.

**Environment, Health and Safety**

Our capital expenditures for environmental protection and the betterment of working conditions in our facilities were \$2 million in fiscal 2010. We expect these capital expenditures will be approximately \$5 million and \$3 million in fiscal 2011 and 2012, respectively. In addition, expenses for environmental protection (including estimated and probable environmental remediation costs as well as general environmental protection costs at our facilities) were \$32 million in fiscal 2010, and are expected to be \$28 million and \$42 million in fiscal 2011 and 2012, respectively. Generally, expenses for environmental protection are recorded in Cost of goods sold. However, significant remediation costs that are not associated with on-going operations are recorded in Other (income) expenses, net.

## DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

## Our Executive Officers

The following table sets forth information for persons currently serving as executive officers of our company. Biographical details as of February 10, 2011 for each of our executive officers are also set forth below.

Name	Age	Position
Philip Martens	50	President and Chief Executive Officer
Steven Fisher	40	Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer
Alexandre Almeida	47	Senior Vice President and President of Novelis South America
Jean-Marc Germain	45	Senior Vice President and President of Novelis North America
Antonio Tadeu Coelho Nardocci	53	Senior Vice President and President of Novelis Europe
Thomas Walpole	56	Senior Vice President and President of Novelis Asia
Eric Drummond	50	Senior Vice President and Chief People Officer
Nicholas Madden	53	Vice President and Chief Procurement Officer
Erwin Mayr	41	Senior Vice President and Chief Strategy Officer
Randal Miller	48	Vice President, Treasurer
Robert Nelson	53	Vice President, Controller and Chief Accounting Officer
Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.	49	Senior Vice President, General Counsel, Compliance Officer and Corporate Secretary
Karen Renner	49	Vice President and Chief Information Officer

*Philip Martens* is our President and Chief Executive Officer. Mr. Martens served as our President and Chief Operating Officer from May 2009 to February 2011 and was appointed President and Chief Executive Officer effective February 3, 2011. Mr. Martens served as Senior Vice President and President, Light Vehicle Systems, ArvinMeritor Inc. from September 2006 to January 2009. He was also President and CEO designate, Arvin Innovation. Prior to that, he served as President and Chief Operating Officer of Plastech Engineered Products from 2005 to 2006. From 1987 to 2005, he held various engineering and leadership positions at Ford Motor Company, most recently serving as Group Vice President of Product Creation. He is also a member of the board of directors of Plexus Corp. since September 2010. Mr. Martens holds a degree in mechanical engineering from Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University and an M.B.A. from the University of Michigan. In 2003, Mr. Martens received a Doctorate in Automotive Engineering from Lawrence Technological University for his extensive contributions to the global automotive industry.

*Steven Fisher* is our Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer. Mr. Fisher joined Novelis in February 2006 as Vice President, Strategic Planning and Corporate Development. He was appointed Chief Financial Officer in May 2007 following the acquisition of Novelis by Hindalco. Mr. Fisher served as Vice President and Controller for TXU Energy, the non-regulated subsidiary of TXU Corp. from July 2005 to February 2006. Prior to joining TXU Energy, Mr. Fisher served in various senior finance roles at Aquila, Inc., an international electric and gas utility and energy trading company, including Vice President, Controller and Strategic Planning, from 2001 to 2005. He is also a member of the board of directors of Lionbridge Technologies, Inc. since April 2009. Mr. Fisher is a graduate of the University of Iowa in 1993, where he earned a B.B.A. in Finance and Accounting. He is a Certified Public Accountant.

*Alexandre Almeida* is a Senior Vice President and President, Novelis South America. Prior to this appointment in August 2008, Mr. Almeida had served as Chief Financial Officer of Novelis South America beginning in January 2005. Formerly, he was Managing Director of Alcan Composites Brasil Ltda. from 2003 to 2005 and was previously Chief Operating Officer and Chief Financial Officer for Lider Aviação (formerly Lider Taxi Aereo S.A.). Mr. Almeida holds a degree in Metallurgical Engineering and a Masters Degree in

Computer Science from Universidade Federal de Minas Gerais, and also a postgraduate degree in Finance Administration from João Pinheiro Foundation.

*Jean-Marc Germain* is a Senior Vice President and President Novelis North America. Mr. Germain was Vice President Global Can for Novelis Inc. from January 2007 until May 2008 when he was appointed Senior Vice President and the President of our North American operations. He was previously Vice President and General Manager of Light Gauge Products for Novelis North America from September 2004 to December 2006, and prior to that Mr. Germain held a number of senior positions with Alcan Inc. and Pechiney S.A. From January 2004 to August 2004 he served as co-lead of the Integration Leadership Team for the Alcan and Pechiney merger, which occurred in 2004. Prior to that, he served as Senior Vice President & General Manager Foil, Strip and Specialties Division for Pechiney from September 2001 to December 2003. Before his time at Alcan and Pechiney, Mr. Germain worked for GE Capital and Bain & Company. Mr. Germain is a graduate from École Polytechnique in Paris, France.

*Antonio Tadeu Coelho Nardocci* has served as our Senior Vice President and President, Novelis Europe since June 2009. He previously served as our Senior Vice President, Strategy, Innovation and Technology from August 2008 to June 2009, and as Senior Vice President and President of our South American operations from February 2005 to August 2008. Prior to our spin-off from Alcan, Mr. Nardocci held a number of leadership positions with Alcan, most recently serving as President of Rolled Products South America from March 2002 until January 2005. Mr. Nardocci graduated from the University of São Paulo in Brazil with a degree in metallurgy. Mr. Nardocci is a member of the executive board of the Brazilian Aluminum Association.

*Thomas Walpole* is a Senior Vice President and the President, Novelis Asia. Mr. Walpole was our Vice President and General Manager, Can Products Business Unit from January 2005 until February 2006. Mr. Walpole joined Alcan in 1979 and has held various senior management roles. Mr. Walpole held international positions within Alcan in Europe and Asia until 2004. He began as Vice President, Sales, Marketing & Business Development for Alcan Taihan Aluminum Ltd. and most recently was President of the Litho/Can and Painted Products for the European region. Mr. Walpole graduated from State University of New York at Oswego with a B.S. in Accounting, and holds an M.B.A. from Case Western Reserve University.

*Eric Drummond* has served as our Senior Vice President and Chief People Officer since November 2009. Prior to joining our company, he served as Vice President, Global Human Resources for the National Basketball Association from April 2007 to November 2009. Before that, Mr. Drummond served in various leadership positions with Ingersoll-Rand, PepsiCo, and Coors Brewing, and The NBA. He is a member of the board of Michigan State University and the University of Colorado. Mr. Drummond holds a B.S., Employment and International Relations and a Masters degree, Labor and Industrial Relations, from Michigan State University.

*Nicholas Madden* is our Vice President and Chief Procurement Officer. Prior to this role, which he assumed in October 2006, Mr. Madden served as President of Novelis Europe's Can, Litho and Recycling business unit beginning in October 2004. He was Vice President of Metal Management and Procurement for Alcan Rio Tinto's Rolled Products division in Europe from December 2000 until September 2004 and was also responsible for the secondary recycling business. Mr. Madden holds a B.Sc. (Hons) degree in Economics and Social Studies from University College in Cardiff, Wales.

*Erwin Mayr* has served as our Senior Vice President and Chief Strategy Officer since October 2009. He previously held a number of leadership positions within our European operations, including Business Unit President, Advanced Rolled Products, from 2002 until 2009. Prior to joining our company in 2002, Mr. Mayr was an associate partner with the consulting firm Monitor Group. Mr. Mayr earned his Ph.D., Physics from Ulm University (Germany).

*Randal P. Miller* is our Vice President, Treasurer. Prior to joining Novelis in July 2008, Mr. Miller served as Vice President and Treasurer of Transocean Offshore Deepwater Drilling from May 2006 to November 2007 where he was responsible for all treasury, banking, and capital markets activities for Transocean and its subsidiaries. From 2001 to 2006, Mr. Miller served as Vice President Finance, Treasurer of

Aquila, Inc. Mr. Miller earned his B.S.B.A. from Iowa State University and M.B.A from the University of Missouri — Kansas City.

*Robert Nelson* is our Vice President, Controller and Chief Accounting Officer. Mr. Nelson served as the Acting Controller of Novelis Inc. beginning in July 2008 and was appointed Vice President, Controller and Chief Accounting Officer in November 2008. Previously, he worked for 22 years at Georgia Pacific, one of the world's leading manufacturers of tissue, pulp, paper, packaging, and building products. Mr. Nelson served in a variety of corporate and operational financial roles at Georgia Pacific, most recently as Vice President and Controller from 2004 to 2006. Prior to that, he was Vice President Finance, Consumer Products & Packaging. Mr. Nelson earned a degree in Accountancy from the University of Illinois — Urbana — Champaign and is a Certified Public Accountant in the State of Georgia.

*Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.* rejoined our company in October 2009 to serve as our Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Compliance Officer, and he was appointed Corporate Secretary in February 2010. Before rejoining our company, Mr. Parrette served as Senior Vice President, Legal Affairs and General Counsel for WESCO International, Inc. (formerly Westinghouse Electric Supply Co.) (electrical product distribution) from March 2009 until October 2009. From March 2005 until March 2009, he served as our Senior Vice President, General Counsel, Secretary and Compliance Officer. Prior to that, Mr. Parrette served as Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary for Aquila, Inc. (gas and electric utility; energy trading) from July 2000 until February 2005. Mr. Parrette holds an A.B. magna cum laude, in Sociology from Harvard College and received his J.D. from Harvard Law School.

*Karen Renner* has served as our Vice President and Chief Information Officer since October 2010, and is a member of the Executive Committee. Prior to joining Novelis, Ms. Renner worked at General Electric Company where she spent the last 18 years in progressively senior IT leadership roles, including CIO of GE Digital Energy, GE Security, and GE Shared Services/Quality. Ms. Renner earned both her undergraduate and Master's degree in Industrial Engineering from Auburn University as well as an M.B.A. from Georgia State University.

#### **Our Directors**

Our Board of Directors is currently comprised of five directors. Our directors' terms will expire at each annual shareholder meeting provided that if an election of directors is not held at an annual meeting of the shareholders, the directors then in office shall continue in office or until their successors shall be elected. Biographical details as of December 31, 2010 for each of our directors are set forth below.

<b>Name</b>	<b>Director Since</b>	<b>Age</b>	<b>Position</b>
Kumar Mangalam Birla	May 15, 2007	43	Chairman of the Board
Askaran Agarwala	May 15, 2007	77	Director
D. Bhattacharya	May 15, 2007	62	Director and Vice Chairman of the Board
Clarence J. Chandran	January 6, 2005	61	Director
Donald A. Stewart	May 15, 2007	64	Director

*Mr. Kumar Mangalam Birla* was elected as the Chairman of the Board of Directors of Novelis on May 15, 2007. Mr. Birla is the Chairman of Hindalco Industries Limited, which is among India's largest business houses, and an industry leader in aluminum and copper. He is also the Chairman of Aditya Birla Group's leading blue-chip companies viz: Grasim, UltraTech Cement, Aditya Birla Nuvo and Idea Cellular and globally — Novelis, Aditya Birla Chemicals (Thailand) Limited, Indo Phil Textile Mills Inc. Philippines, etc. Mr. Birla also serves as director on the board of the Group's international companies spanning Thailand, Indonesia, Philippines, Egypt, and Canada. Additionally, Mr. Birla serves on the board of the G.D. Birla Medical Research & Education Foundation, and is a Chancellor of the Birla Institute of Technology & Science, Pilani. He is a member of the London Business School's Asia Pacific Advisory Board. He is a part time nonofficial director on Central Board of Reserve Bank of India. Mr. Birla's past affiliations include service on the boards of Indian Aluminum Company Limited, Maruti Udyog Limited, Indo Gulf Fertilisers Limited and Tata Iron & Steel Co. Limited. Mr. Birla brings to the board significant global leadership experience acquired through his service as a director of numerous corporate, professional and regulatory entities in various regions

of the world. Mr. Birla provides valuable insight into the business and political conditions in which we conduct our global operations.

*Askaran Agarwala* is a Director and former President of Hindalco and former Chairman of the Business Review Council of the Aditya Birla Group from October 2003 to March 2010. From 1982 to October 2003, he was President of Hindalco. Mr. Agarwala serves on the Compensation Committee of the Novelis Board of Directors. Mr. Agarwala also serves as a director of several other companies including Udyog Services Ltd., Aditya Birla Chemicals (India) Limited formerly known as Bihar Caustic & Chemicals Ltd., Tanfac Industries Ltd., and Birla Insurance Advisory Services Limited. He is a Trustee of G.D. Birla Medical Research and Education Foundation, Vaibhav Medical and Education Foundation, Sarla Basant Birla Memorial Trust and Aditya Vikram Birla Memorial Trust. Mr. Agarwala has served as a director of Renuagar Engineering & Power Services Limited, Rosa Power Supply Company Ltd., Aditya Birla Science & Technology Limited and Bina Power Supply Company Limited. Mr. Agarwala's past and current service as a director of several companies and industry associations in the metals and manufacturing industries adds a valuable perspective to the board. Having served as president of our parent company, Hindalco Industries, Mr. Agarwala also brings a depth of understanding of our business and operations.

*Mr. Debnaryan Bhattacharya* is Managing Director of Hindalco Industries Ltd. Mr. Bhattacharya is Vice Chairman of Novelis and serves on the Audit and Compensation Committees of the Novelis Board of Directors. He is the Chairman of Utkal Alumina International Limited and of Aditya Birla Minerals Limited in Australia. Mr. Bhattacharya also serves as a Director of Hindalco Almix-Aerospace Limited and Aditya Birla Management Corporation Private Ltd., and Pidilite Industries Limited. In addition, he has served as a director of Aditya Birla Science & Technology Limited. Mr. Bhattacharya's extensive knowledge of the aluminum and metals industries provides a valuable resource to the company in the setting and implementation of its operating business plans as the company considers various strategic alternatives. Mr. Bhattacharya is an audit committee financial expert and brings to the board a high degree of financial literacy.

*Clarence J. Chandran* has been a director of the company since 2005. Mr. Chandran serves on the Compensation and Audit Committees of the Novelis Board of Directors, and acts as the Chairman of the Compensation Committee. Mr. Chandran serves as Chairman of The Walsingham Fund. He is a director of Marfort Deep Sea Technologies Inc. and is a past director of Alcan Inc. and MDS Inc. He retired as Chief Operating Officer of Nortel Networks Corporation (communications) in 2001. Mr. Chandran is a member of the Board of Visitors of the Pratt School of Engineering at Duke University. Mr. Chandran has acquired years of significant experience through his leadership and management of companies with international business operations. Mr. Chandran brings to the board his deep knowledge in the areas of technology, sales and global operations.

*Donald A. Stewart* is Chief Executive Officer and a Director of Sun Life Financial Inc. and Sun Life Assurance Company of Canada. Mr. Stewart serves on the Audit Committee of the Novelis Board of Directors and serves as its Chairman. Mr. Stewart also serves a director of the Canadian Life and Health Insurance Association and is a member of the Board of The Geneva Association. His past affiliations include service as a director of CI Financial Corp. Mr. Stewart brings extensive financial management and operating experience to the board. He is the current CEO of Sun Life, a large public company in the insurance and financial services sector, and has held positions of increasing responsibility in his 35 years of service at Sun Life and its related companies.

#### **Corporate Governance**

Holders of our securities and other interested parties may communicate with the Board of Directors, a committee or an individual director by writing to Novelis Inc., 3560 Lenox Road, Suite 2000, Atlanta, GA 30326, Attention: Corporate Secretary — Board Communication. All such communications will be compiled by the Corporate Secretary and submitted to the appropriate director or board committee. The Corporate Secretary will reply or take other actions in accordance with instructions from the applicable board contact.

***Committees of Our Board of Directors***

Our Board of Directors has established two standing committees: the Audit Committee and the Compensation Committee. Each committee is governed by its own charter.

According to their authority as set out in their charters, our Board of Directors and each of its committees may engage outside advisors at our expense.

***Audit Committee***

Our Board of Directors has established an Audit Committee. Messrs. Stewart, Bhattacharya and Chandran are the members of the Audit Committee. Messrs. Stewart and Bhattacharya have been identified as “audit committee financial experts” as that term is defined in the rules and regulations of the SEC.

Our Audit Committee’s main objective is to assist our Board of Directors in fulfilling its oversight responsibilities for the integrity of our financial statements, our compliance with legal and regulatory requirements, the qualifications and independence of our independent registered public accounting firm and the performance of both our internal audit function and our independent registered public accounting firm. Under the Audit Committee charter, the Audit Committee is responsible for, among other matters:

- evaluating and compensating our independent registered public accounting firm;
- making recommendations to the Board of Directors and shareholders relating to the appointment, retention and termination of our independent registered public accounting firm;
- discussing with our independent registered public accounting firm their qualifications and independence from management;
- reviewing with our independent registered public accounting firm the scope and results of their audit;
- pre-approving all audit and permissible non-audit services to be performed by our independent registered public accounting firm;
- review areas of potential significant financial risk and the steps taken to monitor and manage such exposures;
- overseeing the financial reporting process and discussing with management and our independent registered public accounting firm the interim and annual financial statements that we file with the SEC; and
- reviewing and monitoring our accounting principles, accounting policies and disclosure, internal control over financial reporting and disclosure controls and procedures.

***Compensation Committee***

Our Compensation Committee establishes our general compensation philosophy and oversees the development and implementation of compensation policies and programs. It also reviews and approves the level of and/or changes in the compensation of individual executive officers taking into consideration individual performance and competitive compensation practices. The committee’s specific roles and responsibilities are set out in its charter. Our Compensation Committee periodically reviews the effectiveness of our overall management organization structure and succession planning for senior management, reviews recommendations for the appointment of executive officers, and reviews annually the development process for high potential employees.

***Code of Conduct and Guidelines for Ethical Behavior***

Novelis has adopted a Code of Conduct for the Board of Directors and Senior Managers and maintains a Code of Ethics for Senior Financial Officers that applies to our senior financial officers including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer, or persons performing similar functions. We also maintain a Code of Conduct that governs all of our employees. Copies of the Code of

Conduct for the Board of Directors and Senior Managers and the Code of Ethics for Senior Financial Officers are available on our website at [www.novelis.com](http://www.novelis.com). We will promptly disclose any future amendments to these codes on our website as well as any waivers from these codes for executive officers and directors. Copies of these codes are also available in print from our Corporate Secretary upon request.

## Compensation Discussion and Analysis

### Introduction

This section provides a discussion of the background and objectives of our compensation programs for senior management, as well as a discussion of all material elements of the compensation of each of the named executive officers for fiscal 2010 identified in the following table. The named executive officers are determined in accordance with SEC rules and include (1) the persons that served as our principal executive officer and principal financial officer during any part of fiscal 2010, and (2) the three other highest paid executive officers that were employed on March 31, 2010.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Title</u>
Philip Martens	President and Chief Operating Officer
Martha Finn Brooks	Former President and Chief Operating Officer
Steven Fisher	Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer
Jean-Marc Germain	Senior Vice President and President of Novelis North America
Thomas Walpole	Senior Vice President and President of Novelis Asia
Tadeu Nardocci	Senior Vice President and President of Novelis Europe

### Compensation Committee and Role of Management

The Compensation Committee of our board of directors (the Committee) has the responsibility for approving the compensation programs for our named executive officers and making decisions regarding specific compensation to be paid or awarded to them. The Committee acts pursuant to a charter approved by our board, which is reviewed annually.

Our Chief People and Communications Officer serves as the management liaison officer for the Committee. Our human resources and legal departments provide assistance to the Committee in connection with administration of the Committee's responsibilities.

Our named executive officers have no direct role in setting their own compensation. The Committee, however, normally meets with our management team to evaluate performance against pre-established goals and management makes recommendations to the board regarding budgets, which affect certain goals. Our President and Chief Operating Officer also makes recommendations regarding compensation matters related to other named executive officers and provides input regarding executive compensation programs and policies generally.

Management also assists the Committee by providing information needed or requested by the Committee (such as our performance against budget and objectives, historic compensation, compensation expense, our policies and programs, and peer companies) and by providing input and advice regarding compensation programs and policies and their impact on the Company and its executives.

### Objectives and Design of Our Compensation Program

Our executive compensation program is designed to attract, retain, and reward talented executives who can contribute to our long-term success and thereby build value for our shareholder. The program is organized around three fundamental principles:

- *Provide Total Direct Compensation Opportunities That Are Competitive with Similar Positions at Comparable Companies:* To enable us to attract, motivate and retain qualified executives, total direct compensation opportunities for each executive (base pay, annual short-term incentives and long-term incentives) are targeted at levels to be competitive with similar positions at comparable companies. The

Company strives to create a total direct compensation package that is at the median of the peer companies described below.

- *A Substantial Portion of Total Direct Compensation Should Be at Risk Because It Is Performance-Based:* We believe executives should be rewarded for their performance. Consequently, a substantial portion of an executive's total direct compensation should be at risk, with amounts actually paid dependent on performance against pre-established objectives for the individual and us. The portion of an individual's total direct compensation that is based upon these performance objectives should increase as the individual's business responsibilities increase.
- *A Substantial Portion of Total Direct Compensation Should be Delivered in the Form of Long-Term Performance Based Awards:* We believe a long-term stake in the sustained performance of Novelis effectively aligns executive and shareholder interests and provides motivation for enhancing shareholder value. As a result, we may provide long-term performance based awards, which are generally paid in cash.

The Committee recognizes that the engagement of strong talent in critical functions may entail recruiting new executives at times and involve negotiations with individual candidates. As a result, the Committee may determine in a particular situation that it is in our best interests to negotiate compensation packages that deviate from the principles set forth above.

In fiscal 2010, the Committee and the board elected not to use the services of a compensation consultant, but instead chose to evaluate our compensation programs based on generally available market data including the following:

1. Market data provided by the Hay Group (a global human resource consulting firm) for the following peer group of companies: Air Products, Alcan, Altria Group — Philip Morris USA, Anheuser Busch, Arcelor Mittal, Ashland Inc., Bayer, BHP Billiton, Caterpillar, Coca Cola Enterprises Inc., Dow Chemical Company, Eastman Chemical, Eaton Industries Manufacturing GmbH, Hilti Corporation, Ingersoll Rand, Kennametal, PPG Industries, Praxair Inc., Sab Miller, Saint Gobain and Volkswagen Group.
2. Market data provided by Hay Group for companies of size US\$1Bn+ in revenues in the sectors of Manufacturing and Materials. This information was provided for all levels of the organization.
3. Data from several compensation surveys published by leading global human resources consulting firms.

#### ***Elements of Our Compensation Program***

Our compensation program consists of the following key elements:

- Base Pay
- Short-Term (Annual) Incentives
- Long-Term Incentives
- Employee Benefits

The Committee periodically compares the competitiveness of these key elements to that of companies in our peer group and to the market data provided by the Hay Group, Hewitt Associates and other human resources consulting firms. Our general goal is to be at or near the 50th percentile among our peer group. In fiscal 2010, this review revealed that the total direct compensation opportunity for our executive officers was at our target, without significant variation by position and by element of compensation.

*Base Pay:* Based on market practices, the Committee believes it is appropriate that some portion of total direct compensation be provided in a form that is fixed and liquid. Base salary for our named executive officers is generally reviewed by the Committee in the first quarter of each fiscal year and any increases are effective on July 1. In setting base salary, the Committee is mindful of its overall goal for allocation of total



compensation to this element and the median base salary for comparable positions at companies in our peer group and as confirmed by additional market data.

*Short-Term (Annual) Incentives.* We believe having an annual incentive opportunity is necessary to attract, retain and reward key management. Our general philosophy is that annual cash incentives should be based on achievement of company-wide and business unit goals as appropriate for the named executive officer. The Committee also retains the discretion to adjust, up or down, annual cash incentives earned based on the Committee's subjective assessment of individual performance. Annual incentives should be consistent with the strategic goals set by the board, and the performance benchmarks should be sufficiently ambitious so as to provide meaningful incentive to our executive officers.

Annual Incentive Plan — 2009 — 2010

Our Committee and board, after input from management, approved the Annual Incentive Plan (AIP) — 2009 — 2010 to provide short-term incentives for fiscal 2010. The performance benchmarks for the year were tied to four key components: (1) Normalized Operating Earnings Before Interest, Taxes, Depreciation and Amortization (EBITDA) performance; (2) Operating Free Cash Flow performance; (3) satisfaction of certain EHS objectives; and (4) Individual Performance against objectives.

- *Normalized Operating EBITDA* is our key financial metric for business profitability. It is calculated by removing the following four items from Operating EBITDA (or Segment Income as reported in our external US GAAP financial statements):

(1) *Metal Price Lag* — We remove from Operating EBITDA the impacts from timing differences in the pass-through of metal price changes to our customers, net of realized derivative instruments.

(2) *Re-measurement of Working Capital and Debt* — We remove from Operating EBITDA the impacts from re-measuring to current exchange rates any monetary assets and liabilities which are denominated in a currency other than the functional currency of the reporting unit, net of realized derivative instruments.

(3) *Purchase Accounting* — We remove from Operating EBITDA the impacts from purchase accounting amortizations, primarily related to the asset basis step-up and contracts which were adjusted to fair value on the date Novelis was acquired by Hindalco.

(4) *Can Price Ceilings* — We remove from Operating EBITDA the impacts from sales contracts with metal price ceilings, net of realized derivative instruments. (Note: Beginning in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2010, this adjustment will no longer be required since Novelis no longer has sales contracts with metal price ceilings.)

The potential payout attributable to Normalized Operating EBITDA performance could have ranged from: (1) 0% of target if fiscal 2010 performance did not exceed the performance threshold; (2) 100% of target if fiscal 2010 results met the business plan target; and (3) up to a maximum of 200% of target if fiscal 2010 results met or exceeded the high end business plan target. For fiscal 2010, there was one discretionary adjustment. During fiscal 2010, our South America region increased its accounts receivable factoring programs from a planned level of \$18 million to \$35 million at the request of the corporate office. The adjustment removes the \$17 million unplanned benefit from the Operating Free Cash Flow results, since this is a non-operational cash flow. The related factoring expense of \$0.8 million is also added back to Normalized Operating EBITDA.

- *Operating Free Cash Flow* is our key financial metric for business cash generation. At a region level, it is calculated as (1) Operating EBITDA (2) minus Capital Expenditures (3) plus (minus) net cash inflows (outflows) for Working Capital and Other Assets/Liabilities. For the total-company metric, we also include net cash inflows (outflows) for (4) Interest, (5) Taxes, (6) Dividends, (7) Corporate Expenses, (8) Restructuring Charges and (9) Proceeds from Asset Sales.

We also remove from Operating Free Cash Flow the impacts from timing differences in the pass-through of metal price changes to our customers, net of realized derivative instruments (which we refer

to as the “metal price lag”) and make an adjustment to Operating Free Cash Flow to moderate the cash flow impact of LME prices on year end metal inventory values. Our formula varies based on the relative positions of actual and budgeted LME prices in the fourth quarter, as a means of aligning this adjustment with our desired inventory management practices. The potential payout attributable to operating free cash flow performance could have ranged from: (1) 0% of target if fiscal 2010 performance did not exceed the performance threshold; (2) 100% of target if fiscal 2010 results met the business plan target; and (3) up to 200% of target if fiscal 2010 results met or exceeded the high end business plan target. For fiscal 2010, there was one discretionary adjustment. During fiscal 2010, our South America region increased its accounts receivable factoring programs from a planned level of \$18 million to \$35 million at the request of the corporate office. The adjustment removes the \$17 million unplanned benefit from the Operating Free Cash Flow results, since this is a non-operational cash flow.

- *EHS objectives* included Recordable Case Rates, Lost Time Injury and Illness Case Rates and certain Strategic EHS Initiatives. The Recordable Case Rate establishes targets for reducing the level of workplace accidents resulting in an injury requiring more than first aid treatment. The Lost Time Injury and Illness Case Rate establishes targets for reducing the level of workplace injuries or illnesses resulting in lost time of one shift or more. The Strategic EHS Initiatives establish targets for the completion of environmental initiatives that lead to significant reductions in water emissions, energy or waste aligned with site specific issues, and, establish targets for the completion of occupational health and safety initiatives that reduce site specific risks and exposures.

The potential payout attributable to satisfying EHS objectives also ranged from 0% to 200% of target and was measured against continuous improvement targets for recordable cases and lost time injuries and illness as well as the completion of strategic EHS initiatives.

- *Individual Performance* objectives are also established in recognition of each individual’s unique job responsibilities. The potential payout attributable to Individual Performance also ranged from 0% to 200% of target as measured against individual performance targets.

The table below shows for each named executive officer, other than Ms. Brooks who was not eligible for bonus for fiscal 2010, the target AIP bonus amount, the applicable performance objectives and relevant weightings, target and actual performance for each goal and the amount earned based on actual performance.

Name	Target Bonus as a % of Salary	Target Bonus \$(A)	Performance Objectives	Weighting	Target Performance(C)	Actual Performance(C)	Achievement as a % of Target	Bonus Payout(S)
Philip Martens	90%	630,000	Novelis Normalized Operating EBITDA	40%	\$ 625.5	\$ 761.4	158.3%	398,916
			Novelis Operating Free Cash Flow	40%	\$ 178.1	\$ 476.4	200.0%	504,000
			Novelis EHS: Recordable Case Rate	3%	0.94	0.85	147.9%	27,953
			Lost Time Rate	3%	0.23	0.23	100.0%	18,900
			Completed Strategic Initiatives	4%	4	5.81	190.5%	48,006
			Individual Performance	10%			200.0%	126,000
Steven Fisher	75%	337,500	Novelis Normalized Operating EBITDA	40%	\$ 625.5	\$ 761.4	158.3%	213,705
			Novelis Operating Free Cash Flow	40%	\$ 178.1	\$ 476.4	200.0%	270,000
			Novelis EHS: Recordable Case Rate	3%	0.94	0.85	147.9%	14,974
			Lost Time Rate	3%	0.23	0.23	100.0%	10,125
			Completed Strategic Initiatives	4%	4	5.81	190.5%	25,718
			Individual Performance	10%			120.0%	40,500

[Table of Contents](#)

Name	Target Bonus as a % of Salary	Target Bonus (\$/€)	Performance Objectives	Weighting	Target Performance(C)	Actual Performance(C)	Achievement as a % of Target	Bonus Payoff (\$)			
Jean-Marc Germain	65%	211,250	Novelis Normalized Operating EBITDA	20%	\$ 625.5	\$ 761.4	158.3%	66,882			
			North America Normalized Operating EBITDA	20%	\$ 231.1	\$ 312.3	200.0%	84,500			
			Novelis Operating Free Cash Flow	20%	\$ 178.1	\$ 476.4	200.0%	84,500			
			North America Operating Free Cash Flow	20%	\$ 105.1	\$ 227.3	200.0%	84,500			
			North America EHS: Recordable Case Rate	3%	1.22	0.995	192.2%	12,181			
			Lost Time Rate	3%	0.09	0.09	100.0%	6,337			
			Completed Strategic Initiatives	4%	4	6.0	200.0%	16,900			
			Individual Performance	10%			120.0%	25,350			
										<u>381,150</u>	
			Thomas Walpole	55%	156,750	Novelis Normalized Operating EBITDA	20%	\$ 625.5	\$ 761.4	158.3%	49,627
						Asia Normalized Operating EBITDA	20%	\$ 103.3	\$ 159.9	200.0%	62,700
						Novelis Operating Free Cash Flow	20%	\$ 178.1	\$ 476.4	200.0%	62,700
						Asia Operating Free Cash Flow	20%	\$ 152.5	\$ 229.8	200.0%	62,700
Asia EHS: Recordable Case Rate	3%	0.58				0.89	0%	—			
Lost Time Rate	3%	0.17				0.47	0%	—			
Completed Strategic Initiatives	4%	4				6.0	200%	12,540			
Individual Performance	10%						200%	31,350			
										<u>281,617</u>	
Tadeu Nardocci(B)	60%	42,040				Novelis Normalized Operating EBITDA	40%	\$ 625.5	\$ 761.4	158.3%	26,620
						Novelis Operating Free Cash Flow	40%	\$ 178.1	\$ 476.4	200.0%	33,632
						Novelis EHS: Recordable Case Rate	3%	0.94	0.85	147.9%	1,865
						Lost Time Rate	3%	0.23	0.23	100.0%	1,262
			Completed Strategic Initiatives	4%	4	5.81	190.5%	3,203			
			Individual Performance	10%			100.0%	4,204			
										<u>70,786</u>	
				60%	201,367	Novelis Normalized Operating EBITDA	20%	\$ 625.5	\$ 761.4	158.3%	63,753
						Europe Normalized Operating EBITDA	20%	€ 176.0	€ 186.4	114.9%	46,274
						Novelis Operating Free Cash Flow	20%	\$ 178.1	\$ 476.4	200.0%	80,547
						Europe Operating Free Cash Flow	20%	€ 122.4	€ 135.9	124.4%	50,100
						Novelis Europe EHS: Recordable Case Rate	3%	0.99	0.60	200.0%	12,082
						Lost Time Rate	3%	0.36	0.25	161.1%	9,732
Completed Strategic Initiatives	4%	4				5.57	178.5%	14,378			
Individual Performance	10%						100.0%	20,137			
										<u>297,003</u>	
										<u>367,789</u>	

- (A) All amounts earned in currencies other than U.S. dollars are reflected in this table and in the entire Compensation Discussion and Analysis as U.S. dollars as adjusted by the exchange rates in effect on March 31, 2010.
- (B) Mr. Nardocci receives AIP bonus consideration for two months for his corporate role and for ten months for his role in Europe.
- (C) Dollars (\$) and Euros (€) in millions.

In fiscal 2010, the Committee did not see the need to exercise its discretion to adjust annual cash incentives earned under the 2010 AIP based on a subjective review of individual performance

*Long-Term Incentives.* The Committee believes that a substantial portion of each executive's total direct compensation opportunity should be based on long-term performance. The awards should align the interests of our executives and our shareholder. The opportunity to receive long-term incentive compensation by an executive in a given year is generally determined by reference to the market for long-term incentive compensation among our peer group companies group and as confirmed by additional market data. The Committee is also mindful of long-term incentive awards made in prior years and takes such awards into account in determining the amount of current-year awards.

*Long-Term Incentive Plan — Fiscal 2008 — Fiscal 2010 (2008 LTIP)*

For the 2008 LTIP covering fiscal years 2008 through 2010, the Committee granted awards that are cash-based awards, 80% of which is based on economic profit performance and 20% of which is based on EBITDA performance related to innovation projects, which provided the best link between the interests of executives and our shareholder.

The Committee met during the first quarter of fiscal 2010 to evaluate and approve fiscal 2010 payouts for the 2008 LTIP. The Committee determined that maximum awards were payable for fiscal 2010 for economic profit performance and determined that awards of 174.4% of target were payable for innovation EBITDA performance, and, determined that no awards were payable for cumulative economic profit performance. Ms. Brooks was not eligible for payments under this plan for fiscal 2010. Mr. Martens was not an employee at the time that grants were made under this plan.

The following amounts were earned under this plan in fiscal 2010.

Name	2008 LTIP Approved Grant (\$)	Eligible for Payout Based on 2010 Results (\$)	2010 Approved Level	2010 Approved Payout (\$)
Steven Fisher	450,000	270,000	124.8%	336,960
Jean-Marc Germain	215,000	129,000	124.8%	160,992
Thomas Walpole	325,000	195,000	124.8%	243,360
Tadeu Nardocci	325,000	195,000	124.8%	243,360

*Long-term Incentive Plan — Fiscal 2009 — Fiscal 2012 (2009 LTIP)*

For the 2009 LTIP covering fiscal years 2009 through 2012, the board of directors redesigned the prior year's LTIP with the intent of providing a more direct line of sight for participants to Company performance as measured by the increase in the price of Hindalco shares. The 2009 LTIP was formally approved by the directors on June 19, 2008.

Awards under the 2009 LTIP consist of performance-based stock appreciation rights ("SARs"), with the value of one SAR being equivalent to the increase in value of one Hindalco share. The SARs will vest 25% each year for four years, subject to performance criteria being fulfilled. The performance criterion will be based on Operating EBITDA performance for Novelis each year. The vesting threshold will be 75% performance versus target each year, at which point 75% of SARs due that year, would vest. There would be a straight line vesting up to 100% of performance. After the SARs have vested, they can be exercised at times decided by the employee. The value realized is dependent on the stock price of Hindalco at the time of exercise; however, the value will be restricted to a maximum of 2.5 times the target opportunity if the SARs are exercised within one year of vesting. The maximum will be 3 times for SARs exercised more than one year after vesting.

In the event a participant resigns, unvested SARs will lapse and vested SARs must be exercised within 90 days. If an employee retires more than one year from the date of grant, SARs will continue to vest and must be exercised no later than the third anniversary of retirement. In the event of death or disability, there

will be immediate vesting of all SARs with one year to exercise. Upon a change in control, there would be immediate vesting and cash-out of SARs.

The following grants were made to our named executive officers, except for Mr. Martens who was not an employee at the time the grants were made, under the 2009 LTIP. Target Operating EBITDA for fiscal 2010 was exceeded and the second tranche of SARs will fully vest on June 19, 2010, for fiscal 2010 as shown below.

Name	2009-2012 LTIP Approved Grant (\$)	Number of SARs Granted	Number of SARs Vesting on June 19, 2010 Based on Fiscal 2010	Number of SARs Forfeited/ Canceled
Martha Finn Brooks	2,231,000	3,919,938	—	3,919,938(A)
Steven Fisher	500,000	878,516	219,629	—
Jean-Marc Germain	500,000	878,516	219,629	—
Thomas Walpole	350,000	614,961	153,741	—
Tadeu Nardocci	350,000	614,961	153,741	—

(A) These SARs were cancelled upon Ms. Brooks' termination.

Long-term Incentive Plan — Fiscal 2010 — Fiscal 2013 (2010 LTIP)

The 2010 LTIP covering fiscal years 2010 through 2013 was approved by the board of directors on June 25, 2009. The 2010 LTIP is identical to the 2009 LTIP except that the performance measure is Normalized Operating EBITDA instead of Operating EBITDA.

The following grants were made to our named executive officers, except for Ms. Brooks who was not employed at the time of the grant, under the 2010 LTIP. Target Normalized Operating EBITDA for fiscal 2010 was exceeded and the first tranche of SARs will fully vest on June 25, 2010 for fiscal 2010 as shown below.

Name	2010-2013 LTIP Approved Grant (\$)	Number of SARs Granted	Number of SARs Vesting on June 25, 2010 Based on Fiscal 2010	Number of SARs Forfeited/ Canceled
Philip Martens	2,000,000	2,340,005	585,002	—
Steven Fisher	525,000	614,251	153,563	—
Jean-Marc Germain	525,000	614,251	153,563	—
Thomas Walpole	350,000	409,501	102,376	—
Tadeu Nardocci	525,000	614,251	153,563	—

Individual Retention Agreements — July 1, 2009

On July 1, 2009 we entered into individual retention arrangements with all named executive officers except Mr. Martens and Ms. Brooks. The agreements provide for cash payments to the named executive officers on July 1, 2010, July 1 2011 and July 1, 2012, unless the named executive officer voluntarily terminates or is terminated for cause prior to those dates. The arrangements also provide for the grant of phantom restricted shares, with one share equal to the value of one Hindalco share. The phantom restricted shares will vest on July 1, 2012, unless the named executive officer voluntarily terminates or is terminated for cause prior to that date; provided that the maximum payout may not exceed two times the original value of the phantom restricted shares.

The cash amounts payable under the retention arrangements are as follows:

	July 1, 2010 (\$)	July 1, 2011 (\$)	July 1, 2012 (\$)
Steven Fisher	75,000	75,000	75,000
Jean-Marc Germain	54,000	54,000	54,000
Thomas Walpole	47,500	47,500	47,500
Tadeu Nardocci	70,067	70,067	70,067

The phantom restricted share opportunity (payable in cash) is as follows:

	Original Value (\$)	# of Phantom Restricted Shares
Steven Fisher	180,000	103,667
Jean-Marc Germain	130,000	74,871
Thomas Walpole	114,000	65,656
Tadeu Nardocci	154,020	88,704

**Employee Benefits**

- *U.S. Pension Plan:*

Following our spinoff from Alcan, we adopted the Novelis Pension Plan and the Novelis Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan (the Novelis SERP), which provide benefits identical to the benefits provided under the AlcanCorp Pension Plans. Executives who were participants in the AlcanCorp Pension Plan participate in the Novelis Pension Plan and Novelis SERP (collectively referred to as the U.S. Pension Plan). Executives who were not participants in the AlcanCorp Pension Plan or who were hired on or after January 1, 2005 do not participate in the U.S. Pension Plan. Ms. Brooks and Messrs. Germain and Walpole are all participants in the U.S. Pension Plan.

*Additional Pension Benefits:* In addition to her participation in the U.S. Pension Plan described above, Ms. Brooks will receive from us a supplemental pension equal to the excess of the pension she would have received from her employer prior to joining Alcan had she been covered by her prior employer's pension plan until her separation or retirement from Novelis, over the sum of her pension from the U.S. Pension Plan and the pension rights actually accrued with her previous employer. The supplemental pension will be \$1,363 per month beginning at age 55 (July 1, 2014).

- *Savings Plan and Non-Qualified Defined Contribution Plan:* All U.S. based executives are eligible to participate in our tax qualified savings plan. We match up to 4.5% of pay (up to the IRS compensation limit, \$245,000 for calendar year 2010) for participants who contribute 6% of pay or more to the savings plan. In addition, U.S. based executives hired on or after January 1, 2005 are eligible to share in our discretionary contributions. Discretionary contributions are first made to the qualified plan (up to the IRS compensation limit) and any excess amounts are made to our non-qualified defined contribution plan. For fiscal 2010, we made a discretionary contribution equal to 5% of pay. Mr. Martens and Mr. Fisher are the only named executive officers eligible for a discretionary contribution for the period.
- *Brazil Defined Contribution Pension Plan:* All Brazil employees are eligible to participate in a defined contribution pension plan. Employees can contribute from 0-12% of base salary. Independent of any employee contribution, the company will contribute 0.7% of base pay up to 1 plan unit (\$1,486 in 2010) and 14% (10% if hired on or after July 1, 2003) of pay in excess of 1 plan unit. Mr. Nardocci was the only named executive eligible for the Brazil Pension Plan.
- *Perquisites:* As noted in our Summary Compensation Table, we provide our officers with certain perquisites consistent with market practice. We do not view perquisites as a significant element of our comprehensive compensation structure.

- *Health & Welfare Benefits:* Executives are entitled to participate in our employee benefit plans (including medical, dental, disability, and life insurance benefits) on the same basis as other employees.

#### **Employment-Related Agreements**

Each of our named executive officers during fiscal 2010 was covered by an employment or letter agreement setting forth the general terms of his or her employment as well as various other employment related agreements.

See Employment-Related Agreements and Certain Employee Benefit Plans below for a discussion of these agreements.

#### **Timing of Compensation Decisions**

The Committee develops an annual agenda to assist it in fulfilling its responsibilities. Generally, in the first quarter of each fiscal year, the Committee (1) reviews prior year performance and authorizes the distribution of short-term incentive and long-term incentive pay-outs, if any, for the prior year, (2) establishes performance criteria for the current year short-term incentive program, (3) reviews base pay and annual short-term incentive targets for executives, and (4) recommends to the board of directors the form of award and performance criteria for the current cycle of the long-term incentive program.

Long-term incentive awards are generally considered and approved by the Committee during the first quarter of each fiscal year, although the Committee may deviate from this practice when appropriate under the circumstances.

#### **Compensation Risk Assessment**

In fiscal 2010, the Committee reviewed the Company's executive compensation policies and practices, and determined that the Company's executive compensation programs are not reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on the Company. The Committee also reviewed the Company's compensation programs for certain design features which have been identified by experts as having the potential to encourage excessive risk-taking, including: (i) too much focus on equity; (ii) compensation mix overly weighted toward annual incentives; (iii) uncapped payouts; (iv) unreasonable goals or thresholds; or (v) steep payout cliffs at certain performance levels that may encourage short-term decisions to meet payout thresholds. Based on its review, the Committee determined that, for all employees, the Company's non-executive compensation programs do not encourage excessive risk and instead encourage behaviors that support sustainable value creation.

#### **Compensation Committee Report**

The Committee has reviewed and discussed the foregoing Compensation Discussion and Analysis with management. Based on the Committee's review of and discussions with management, the Committee recommended to the board of directors that the Compensation Discussion and Analysis be included in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended March 31, 2010.

The foregoing report is provided by the following directors, who constitute the Committee:

Mr. Clarence J. Chandran, Chairman  
Mr. Debnarayan Bhattacharya  
Mr. Askaran Agarwala

**Summary Compensation Table**

The table below sets forth information regarding compensation for our named executive officers for fiscal 2008 through 2010.

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary (\$)	Bonus (\$)	Stock Awards (\$)(A)	Option Awards (\$)(B)	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation (\$)(C)	Change in Pension Value (\$)(D)	All Other Compensation (\$)(E)	Total (\$)
Martha Finn Brooks	2010	173,295	—	—	672,345	—	290,808	13,412	1,149,860
Former President and Chief Operating Officer	2009	731,250	—	211,104	2,231,000	113,850	344,054	90,666	3,721,924
Philip Martens	2008	672,572	—	896,739	10,466,761	1,096,223	97,640	92,991	13,322,926
President and Chief Operating Officer	2010	670,833	—	—	2,000,000	1,123,775	—	338,350	4,132,958
Steven Fisher	2010	450,000	—	180,000	525,000	911,982	—	75,428	2,142,410
Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer	2009	425,000	—	42,370	500,000	46,575	—	67,657	1,081,602
Jean-Marc Germain	2008	334,538	40,000	171,780	386,927	361,175	—	63,732	1,358,152
Senior Vice President and President of Novelis North America	2010	325,044	—	130,000	525,000	542,142	40,886	86,333	1,649,405
Thomas Walpole	2009	318,625	—	40,140	500,000	15,422	24,847	126,681	1,025,715
Senior Vice President and President of Novelis Asia	2010	285,000	—	114,000	350,000	524,977	369,297	425,936	2,069,210
Tadeu Nardocci	2009	281,250	—	52,033	350,000	26,177	221,833	539,251	1,470,544
Senior Vice President and President of Novelis Europe	2008	270,000	—	217,752	981,865	210,890	59,765	607,032	2,347,304
	2010	457,779	—	154,020	525,000	611,149	—	353,327	2,101,275

- (A) For the year ended March 31, 2010, these stock awards represent the grant date fair value of the phantom restricted shares granted on July 1, 2009 under the Individual Retention Agreements. For the phantom restricted shares, the fair value is calculated by using the market value of the corresponding number of Hindalco shares on the date of grant.
- (B) For the years ended March 31, 2009 and March 31, 2010, includes the grant date fair value of the SARs granted under the 2009 LTIP and 2010 LTIP. For the year ended March 31, 2010 fair value is calculated using the Black-Scholes value on the date of grant of \$0.8547 per SAR. Also represents the grant date fair value of the SARs granted to Ms. Brooks under her Separation Release Agreement.
- (C) For the year ended March 31, 2010, these represent awards earned under the Novelis fiscal 2010 Annual Incentive Plan and payments under the 2008 LTIP for fiscal 2010 results.
- (D) Represents the aggregate change in actuarial present value of the named executive officer's accumulated benefit under our qualified and non-qualified defined benefit pension plans during fiscal 2010. Assumptions used in the calculation of these amounts are included in Note 12 to our audited consolidated financial statements for the year ended March 31, 2010.
- (E) The amounts shown in the All Other Compensation Column reflect the values from the table below.

Name	Severance Related Payments (\$)	Company Contribution to Defined Contribution Plans (\$)(A)	Group Life Insurance (\$)	Relocation and Housing Related Payments (\$)	Child Tuition Reimbursement (\$)	Other Perquisites and Personal Benefits (\$)	Total (\$)
Martha Finn Brooks	—	1,406	923	—	—	11,083(B)	13,412
Philip Martens	—	52,442	975	259,672(C)	—	25,261(D)	338,350
Steven Fisher	—	39,417	662	—	—	35,349(E)	75,428
Jean-Marc Germain	—	12,244	456	—	51,252	22,381(F)	86,333
Thomas Walpole	—	2,672	1,940	421,324(G)	—	—	425,936
Tadeu Nardocci	—	88,444	1,604	232,494(H)	—	30,785(I)	353,327

- (A) Represents matching contribution (and discretionary contributions in the case of Mr. Martens and Mr. Fisher) made to our tax qualified and non-qualified defined contribution plans.



[Table of Contents](#)

- (B) Includes executive flex allowance, car allowance, and other perquisites, each of which individually had an aggregate incremental cost less than \$25,000.
- (C) Includes (i) home sale closing costs of \$42,500; (ii) relocation allowance of \$60,000; (iii) home purchase closing costs of \$20,596; (iv) Temporary Living of \$26,345 and (v) tax payments of \$110,231.
- (D) Includes executive flex allowance, car allowance and home security, each of which individually had an aggregate incremental cost less than \$25,000.
- (E) Includes executive flex allowance, car allowance and home security, each of which individually had an aggregate incremental cost less than \$25,000.
- (F) Includes executive flex allowance, car allowance and other perquisites, each of which individually had an aggregate incremental cost less than \$25,000.
- (G) Includes: (i) an Expatriate Premium of \$119,503; (ii) Employer paid Korean Tax Deposit of \$130,024; (iii) Employer provided housing of \$97,330; (iv) Employer paid car/driver for Korean assignment of \$55,221; (v) travel reimbursement of \$5,577; (vi) club dues of \$10,939 and (vii) tax advice of \$2,730.
- (H) Includes: (i) an Expatriate Premium of \$19,548, household goods move of \$2,313 and relocation allowances of \$210,633.
- (I) Includes health care expenses, company car allowance and home security each of which individually had an aggregate incremental cost less than \$25,000.

**Grants of Plan-Based Awards in Fiscal 2010**

The table below sets forth information regarding grants of plan-based awards made to our named executive officers for the year ended March 31, 2010.

Name	Grant Date	Estimated Future Payout Under Non-Equity Incentive Plan Awards(A)			Estimated Future Payout Under Equity Incentive Plan Awards		
		Threshold (S)	Target (S)	Maximum (S)	Threshold (S)	Target (S)	Maximum (S)
Martha Brooks	05/08/2009(B)	—	—	—	—	672,345	1,801,168
Philip Martens	06/25/2009(C)	—	630,000	1,260,000	—	2,000,000	6,000,000
Steven Fisher	06/25/2009(C)	—	337,500	675,000	—	525,000	1,575,000
	07/01/2009(D)	—	—	—	—	180,000	360,000
Jean-Marc Germain	06/25/2009(C)	—	211,250	422,500	—	525,000	1,575,000
	07/01/2009(D)	—	—	—	—	130,000	260,000
Thomas Walpole	06/25/2009(C)	—	156,750	313,500	—	350,000	1,050,000
	07/01/2009(D)	—	—	—	—	114,000	228,000
Tadeu Nardocci	06/25/2009(C)	—	243,407	486,814	—	525,000	1,575,000
	07/01/2009(D)	—	—	—	—	154,020	308,040

- (A) This grant was made under the Novelis Annual Incentive Plan (AIP) for the year ended March 31, 2010.
- (B) This grant was made under the terms of Ms. Brooks' Separation Release Agreement.
- (C) These grants were made under the 2010 LTIP in the form of SARs.
- (D) These grants were made under the individual retention agreements in the form of phantom restricted shares.

**Employment-Related Agreements and Certain Employee Benefit Plans**

Each of our named executive officers was subject to an employment or letter agreement during fiscal 2010. The terms of each such agreement is summarized below.

***Agreement with Martha Finn Brooks***

On May 8, 2009, we entered into a separation and release agreement with Ms. Brooks, regarding the terms of her departure from the Company. The Agreement became effective on May 15, 2009, seven days from the date of execution.

Pursuant to the Agreement, Ms. Brooks received a goodwill incentive consisting of 1,000,000 stock appreciation rights of Hindalco common stock (SARs) at an exercise price of INR 60.50. Each SAR was equivalent to one Hindalco share. The SARs, which vested on May 8, 2009, could be exercised, in whole or in part, at any time during a three year exercise period commencing May 8, 2009. Ms. Brooks elected to exercise all of her SARs on December 3, 2009 for a value of \$1,801,168. Additionally, we agreed to indemnify Ms. Brooks under our director and officer insurance policies and released her from future claims relating to her employment with Novelis.

Ms. Brooks was granted the goodwill incentive, in part, as an acknowledgement that she voluntarily delayed her retirement with the Company (a) until her successor could be identified and (b) to facilitate an efficient leadership transition. Additionally, as further consideration for the goodwill incentive, Ms. Brooks: provided a release to Novelis waiving any and all claims she may have against us; agreed to provide continued cooperation with any pending or future litigation, proceeding or hearing; and agreed to not disclose any proprietary information obtained while working at Novelis. Ms. Brooks also agreed to provide general consulting services to Novelis for up to 10 hours a month for a period of six months. Should she provide more than 10 hours of consulting per month, Ms. Brooks will be paid at an hourly rate of \$625 subject to a maximum of \$5,000 per day.

***Agreement with Philip Martens***

On April 16, 2009, the board of directors appointed Philip Martens to succeed Ms. Brooks as President and Chief Operating Officer, effective May 8, 2009. On that date, the board ratified the employment agreement between Mr. Martens and the Company dated April 11, 2009. Pursuant to this employment agreement, Mr. Martens will receive an annual base salary of \$700,000, an annual short term target bonus percentage of 90% of his base salary (i.e., \$630,000), and an annualized long term incentive target opportunity of \$2,000,000. However, during his first year of employment, Mr. Martens will receive not less than 50% of the target of his annual short term target bonus for the fiscal 2010 (i.e., \$315,000).

Mr. Martens will receive benefits and perquisites customarily provided to our executives. He will be entitled to receive two years annual base salary and target short term incentive opportunity (less any other severance payments) as severance pay if he is terminated involuntarily except for cause, death, disability, or retirement. Other severance benefits described in his employment agreement include a lump sum payment to assist him with post-employment medical continuation coverage, life insurance benefits, and retirement benefits.

As part of the employment agreement, Mr. Martens agreed to a non-competition provision, prohibiting him from competing with the Company during his employment and for a period of 24 months thereafter. He also agreed to not solicit (a) the Company's customers and suppliers or (b) its employees during his employment and for a period of 24 months thereafter.

His employment agreement also states that Mr. Martens will receive an agreement providing employment protection in the event of a change in control of the Company. Accordingly, the Company and Mr. Martens entered into a Change in Control Agreement dated as of April 16, 2009 (the CIC Agreement). The CIC Agreement will terminate upon the earlier of (i) April 15, 2011, unless a change in control event occurs on or before such date, or (ii) 24 months following the date of a change in control event. Pursuant to the CIC Agreement, he will be entitled to the following payments if the Company terminates his employment other than for cause, or if he resigns for good reason, within 24 months after a change in control event:

- a lump sum cash amount equal to two times the sum of (1) his annual base salary plus (2) his target short term incentive opportunity for the calendar year in which the change in control occurs; the lump

sum cash amount will be reduced by the amount of severance payments, if any, paid or payable to him other than pursuant to the CIC Agreement to avoid duplication of payments;

- other benefits described in the CIC Agreement including a lump sum payment to assist him with post-employment medical continuation coverage, life insurance benefits, and retirement benefits; and
- a gross-up reimbursement for any excise tax liability imposed by Section 4999 of the Internal Revenue Code.

Such payments shall not be made if his employment terminates because of death, disability, or retirement.

***Agreement with Steven Fisher***

Mr. Fisher currently serves as our Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (effective May 16, 2007) with a base salary of \$450,000 in fiscal 2010 under the terms of his employment agreement. Mr. Fisher is eligible for all of our executive long-term and short-term incentive plans and is entitled to certain executive perquisites. He is also eligible for our broad-based employee benefit and health plans.

***Agreement with Jean-Marc Germain***

We entered into an employment agreement with Mr. Germain dated April 28, 2008. He currently serves as our Senior Vice President and President of Novelis North America (effective May 15, 2008) with a base salary of \$325,000 in fiscal 2010. Mr. Germain is eligible for all of our executive long-term and short-term incentive plans and is entitled to certain executive perquisites. He is also eligible for certain tuition reimbursements for the education of his children through the end of the 2009 — 2010 school year. He is also eligible for our broad-based employee benefit and health plans.

***Agreement with Thomas Walpole***

We entered into an employment agreement with Mr. Walpole effective as of February 1, 2007, pursuant to which he serves as our Senior Vice President and President of Novelis Asia with a base salary of \$285,000 in fiscal 2010. Under his agreement, Mr. Walpole is entitled to an expatriate premium and relocation allowance, each in amount equal to 10% of his base salary (net after tax). Mr. Walpole is also eligible for our executive long-term and short-term incentive plans and certain executive perquisites as well as our broad-based employee benefit and health plans. During the term of his Korean assignment, Mr. Walpole is provided with a fully furnished home which is paid for by Novelis Korea Limited and is entitled to certain other relocation benefits the value of which is included in the Summary Compensation Table.

***Agreement with Tadeu Nardocci***

We entered into an employment agreement with Mr. Nardocci effective as of June 8, 2009, pursuant to which he serves as our Senior Vice President and President of Novelis Europe with a base salary of \$390,954. Under his agreement, Mr. Nardocci is entitled to an expatriate premium in amount equal to 10% of his base salary (net after tax). Mr. Nardocci is also eligible for our executive long-term and short-term incentive plans and certain executive perquisites as well as our broad-based employee benefit and health plans. During the term of his European assignment, Mr. Nardocci is provided with certain other relocation benefits the value of which is included in the Summary Compensation Table.

***Change in Control Agreements***

We entered into a Change in Control Agreement with Mr. Martens on April 16, 2009 as described above. On June 25, 2009 we entered into substantially similar agreements with Messrs. Fisher, Germain, Walpole and Nardocci.

**Severance Compensation Agreements**

On June 25, 2009, we entered into Severance Compensation Agreements with Messrs. Fisher, Germain, Walpole and Nardocci. Pursuant to the terms of these agreements, the executive will be entitled to receive 18 months annual base salary (less any other severance payments) as severance pay if he is involuntarily terminated other than for cause, death, disability or retirement. Additional severance benefits include a 12-month lump sum payment to assist with post-employment medical continuation coverage unless eligible for retiree medical coverage, as well as life insurance and retirement benefits for 12 months. Each agreement also contains a non-competition and non-solicitation provision which prohibits the executive from competing with us or soliciting our customers, suppliers or employee for a period of 18 months following termination.

**Outstanding Equity Awards as of March 31, 2010**

Name	SAR Awards			
	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised SARs Exercisable	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised SARs Unexercisable	SAR Exercise Price (\$)	SAR Expiration Date
Philip Martens	—	2,340,005(A)	1.90	June 25, 2016
Steven Fisher	—	614,251(A)	1.90	June 25, 2016
	—	658,887(B)	1.34	June 19, 2015
Jean-Marc Germain	—	614,251(A)	1.90	June 25, 2016
	—	658,887(B)	1.34	June 19, 2015
Thomas Walpole	—	409,501(A)	1.90	June 25, 2016
	—	461,221(B)	1.34	June 19, 2015
Tadeu Nardocci	—	614,251(A)	1.90	June 25, 2016
	—	461,221(B)	1.34	June 19, 2015

(A) SARs issued in fiscal 2010 are payable in cash based on the stock performance of Hindalco Industries Limited, listed on the National Stock Exchange in Mumbai, India. Novelis is a subsidiary of Hindalco Industries Limited. The Exercise price of 85.79 Indian Rupees converted to US\$ based on the closing exchange rate on March 31, 2010.

(B) SARs issued in fiscal 2009 are payable in cash based on the stock performance of Hindalco Industries Limited, listed on the National Stock Exchange in Mumbai, India. Novelis is a subsidiary of Hindalco Industries Limited. The Exercise price of 60.5 Indian Rupees converted to US\$ based on the closing exchange rate on March 31, 2010.

**Option Exercises and Stock Vested in 2010**

The table below sets forth the information regarding stock options that were exercised or were cancelled and paid out during fiscal 2010 and stock awards that vested and were paid out during fiscal 2010. Ms. Brooks exercised all of her vested SARs on December 3, 2009. There were no other SARs that were vested during fiscal 2010 and none available for exercise.

Name	Option Awards		Stock Awards	
	Number of Shares Acquired on Exercise or Cancellation	Value Realized on Exercise or Cancellation (\$)	Number of Shares Acquired on Vesting or Cancellation	Value Realized on Vesting or Cancellation (\$)
Martha Brooks	1,000,000	1,801,168	—	—
Philip Martens	—	—	—	—
Steven Fisher	—	—	—	—
Jean-Marc Germain	—	—	—	—
Thomas Walpole	—	—	—	—
Tadeu Nardocci	—	—	—	—

**Pension Benefits in Fiscal 2010**

The table below sets forth information regarding the present value as of March 31, 2010 of the accumulated benefits of our named executive officers under our defined benefit pension plans (both qualified and non-qualified). U.S. executives who were hired on or after January 1, 2005 are not eligible to participate in our defined benefit pension plans.

Name	Plan Name(A)	Number of Years Credited Service	Present Value of Accumulated Benefit (\$)(B)	Payments During Last Fiscal Year
Martha Finn Brooks	Novelis Pension Plan	6.917	158,929	—
	Novelis SERP	6.917	1,001,716(C)	—
Philip Martens	Not eligible	—	—	—
Steven Fisher	Not eligible	—	—	—
Jean-Marc Germain	Novelis Pension Plan	3.25	52,389	—
	Novelis SERP	3.25	36,037	—
Thomas Walpole	Novelis Pension Plan	30.833	961,569	—
	Novelis SERP	30.833	767,509	—
Tadeu Nardocci	Not eligible	—	—	—

(A) See Compensation Discussion and Analysis — Elements of Our Compensation, Employee Benefits for a discussion of these plans.

(B) See Note 12 to our audited consolidated financial statements for the year ended March 31, 2010, for a discussion of the assumptions used in the calculation of these amounts.

(C) Includes an amount of \$163,360 as the present value of accumulated benefit under the Cummins Minimum Pension Guarantee as outlined as part of Ms. Brooks' employment agreement.

The following table shows estimated retirement benefits, expressed as a percentage of eligible earnings, payable upon normal retirement at age 65:

U.S. Pension Plan	Years of Service				
	10	15	20	25	30 35
	17%	25%	34%	42%	51% 59%

**Non-Qualified Deferred Compensation**

This table summarizes the fiscal 2010 Novelis contributions and earnings for Messrs. Martens and Fisher to the Defined Contribution Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan.

Name	Elective Contributions in Last Fiscal Year (\$)	Registrant Contributions in Last Fiscal Year (\$)	Aggregate Earnings in Last Fiscal Year (\$)	Aggregate Withdrawals/ Distributions (\$)	Aggregate Balance at Last Fiscal Year End (\$)
Philip Martens	—	12,542	88	—	12,630
Steven Fisher	—	12,579	1,131	—	47,630

**Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control**

This section provides an estimate of the payments and benefits that would be paid to certain of our named executive officers, at March 31, 2010, upon voluntary or involuntary termination of employment. This section, however, does not reflect any payments or benefits that would be paid to our salaried employees generally, including for example accrued salary and vacation pay; regular pension benefits under our qualified and non-qualified defined benefit plans; normal distribution of account balances under our qualified and non-qualified defined contribution plans; or normal retirement, death or disability benefits.

Type of Payment	Philip Martens(A)				
	Voluntary Termination by Executive (\$)	Termination by us for Cause (\$)	Termination by us without Cause (\$)	Termination by us without Cause or by Executive for Good Reason in Connection with Change in Control (\$)	Death or Disability (\$)
Short-Term Incentive Pay(B)	630,000	—	630,000	630,000	630,000
Long-Term Incentive Plan(C)	—	—	—	2,000,000	2,000,000
Severance	—	—	2,660,000(D)	2,660,000(E)	—
Retirement plans	—	—	77,525(F)	77,525(G)	—
Lump sum cash payment for continuation of health coverage	—	—	27,310(H)	27,310(I)	—
Continued group life insurance coverage	—	—	1,260(J)	1,260(K)	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>630,000</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>3,396,095</b>	<b>5,396,095</b>	<b>2,630,000</b>

- (A) In addition to the estimated payments set forth in this table, the executive would be eligible for payments or benefits that would be paid to our salaried employees generally upon termination of employment (including, for example, earned but unpaid base salary and accrued vacation (approximately \$53,846 at March 31, 2010)). Mr. Martens was not eligible for retirement on March 31, 2010.
- (B) These amounts represent 100% of the executive's target short-term incentive opportunity for the period April 1, 2009 through March 31, 2010.
- (C) These amounts represent the amount of Long-Term Incentive Plan (LTIP) that would have been earned as of March 31, 2010 assuming the SARs under the 2010 LTIP valued at the target amount.
- (D) This amount is equal to two times the sum of executive's base salary and target short-term incentive and would be paid pursuant to the executive's Employment Agreement.
- (E) This amount is equal to two times the sum of executive's base salary and target short-term incentive and would be paid pursuant to the executive's Change in Control Agreement.
- (F) This amount is equal to the present value of one additional year of benefit accrual under our qualified and non-qualified retirement plans and is payable pursuant to the executive's Employment Agreement.

[Table of Contents](#)

- (G) This amount is equal to the present value of one additional year of benefit accrual under our qualified and non-qualified retirement plans and is payable pursuant to the executive's Change in Control Agreement.
- (H) Pursuant to the executive's Employment Agreement, this amount is intended to assist the executive in paying post-employment health coverage and is equal to 12 months times the COBRA premium rate in effect at March 31, 2010, grossed up for applicable taxes using an assumed tax rate of 40%.
- (I) Pursuant to the executive's Change in Control Agreement, this amount is intended to assist the executive in paying post-employment health coverage and is equal to 12 months times the COBRA premium rate in effect at March 31, 2010, grossed up for applicable taxes using an assumed tax rate of 40%.
- (J) The executive's Employment Agreement provides that the executive will be entitled to one additional year of coverage under our group life insurance plan.
- (K) The executive's Change in Control Agreement provides that the executive will be entitled to one additional year of coverage under our group life insurance plan.

Steven Fisher(A)					
Type of Payment	Voluntary Termination by Executive (\$)	Termination by us for Cause (\$)	Termination by us without Cause (\$)	Termination by us without Cause or by Executive for Good Reason in Connection with Change in Control (\$)	Death or Disability (\$)
Short-Term Incentive Pay(B)	337,500	—	337,500	337,500	337,500
Long-Term Incentive Plan(C)	336,960	—	336,960	1,236,960	1,236,960
Severance	—	—	675,000(D)	1,575,000(E)	—
Retirement plans	—	—	50,400(F)	50,400(G)	—
Lump sum cash payment for continuation of health coverage	—	—	27,310(H)	27,310(I)	—
Continued group life insurance coverage	—	—	716(J)	716(K)	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>674,460</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,427,886</b>	<b>3,227,886</b>	<b>1,574,460</b>

- (A) In addition to the estimated payments set forth in this table, the executive would be eligible for payments or benefits that would be paid to our salaried employees generally upon termination of employment (including, for example, earned but unpaid base salary and accrued vacation (approximately \$34,615 at March 31, 2010)). Mr. Fisher was not eligible for retirement on March 31, 2010.
- (B) These amounts represent 100% of the executive's target short-term incentive opportunity for the period April 1, 2009 through March 31, 2010.
- (C) These amounts represent the amount of Long-Term Incentive Plan (LTIP) under LTIP Plans (2008 at actual, 2009 and 2010 at target) that would have been earned as of March 31, 2010.
- (D) This amount is equal to 1.5 times the executive's base salary and would be payable pursuant to the executive's Severance Compensation Agreement.
- (E) This amount is equal to two times the sum of executive's base salary and target short-term incentive and would be paid pursuant to the executive's Change in Control Agreement.
- (F) This amount is equal to the present value of one additional year of benefit accrual under our qualified and non-qualified retirement plans and is payable pursuant to the executive's Severance Compensation Agreement.
- (G) This amount is equal to the present value of one additional year of benefit accrual under our qualified and non-qualified retirement plans and is payable pursuant to the executive's Change in Control Agreement.

[Table of Contents](#)

- (H) Pursuant to the executive's Severance Compensation Agreement, this amount is intended to assist the executive in paying post-employment health coverage and is equal to 12 months times the COBRA premium rate in effect at March 31, 2010, grossed up for applicable taxes using an assumed tax rate of 40%.
- (I) Pursuant to the executive's Change in Control Agreement, this amount is intended to assist the executive in paying post-employment health coverage and is equal to 12 months times the COBRA premium rate in effect at March 31, 2010, grossed up for applicable taxes using an assumed tax rate of 40%.
- (J) The executive's Severance Compensation Agreement provides that the executive will be entitled to one additional year of coverage under our group life insurance plan.
- (K) The executive's Change in Control Agreement provides that the executive will be entitled to one additional year of coverage under our group life insurance plan.

Jean-Marc Germain(A)					
Type of Payment	Voluntary Termination by Executive (\$)	Termination by us for Cause (\$)	Termination by us without Cause (\$)	Termination by us without Cause or by Executive for Good Reason in Connection with Change in Control (\$)	Death or Disability (\$)
Short-Term Incentive Pay(B)	211,250	—	211,250	211,500	211,250
Long-Term Incentive Plan(C)	160,992	—	160,992	1,060,992	1,060,992
Severance	—	—	487,500(D)	1,072,500(E)	—
Retirement plans	—	—	52,465(F)	52,465(G)	—
Lump sum cash payment for continuation of health coverage	—	—	27,310(H)	27,310(I)	—
Continued group life insurance coverage	—	—	516(J)	516(K)	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>372,242</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>940,033</b>	<b>2,425,283</b>	<b>1,272,242</b>

- (A) In addition to the estimated payments set forth in this table, the executive would be eligible for payments or benefits that would be paid to our salaried employees generally upon termination of employment (including, for example, earned but unpaid base salary and accrued vacation (approximately \$25,000 at March 31, 2010)). Mr. Germain was not eligible for retirement on March 31, 2010.
- (B) These amounts represent 100% of the executive's target short-term incentive opportunity for the period April 1, 2009 through March 31, 2010.
- (C) These amounts represent the amount of Long-Term Incentive Plan (LTIP) under LTIP Plans (2008 at actual, 2009 and 2010 at target) that would have been earned as of March 31, 2010.
- (D) This amount is equal to 1.5 times executive's base salary and would be paid pursuant to the executive's Severance Compensation Agreement.
- (E) This amount is equal to two times the sum of executive's base salary and target short-term incentive and would be paid pursuant to the executive's Change in Control Agreement.
- (F) This amount is equal to the present value of one additional year of benefit accrual under our qualified and non-qualified retirement plans and is payable pursuant to the executive's Severance Compensation Agreement. See the Pension Benefits table for pension benefits accrued as of March 31, 2010.
- (G) This amount is equal to the present value of one additional year of benefit accrual under our qualified and non-qualified retirement plans and is payable pursuant to the executive's Change in Control Agreement. See the Pension Benefits table for pension benefits accrued as of March 31, 2010.
- (H) Pursuant to the executive's Severance Compensation Agreement, this amount is intended to assist the executive in paying post-employment health coverage and is equal to 12 months times the COBRA premium rate in effect at March 31, 2010, grossed up for applicable taxes using an assumed tax rate of 40%.



[Table of Contents](#)

- (I) Pursuant to the executive's Change in Control Agreement, this amount is intended to assist the executive in paying post-employment health coverage and is equal to 12 months times the COBRA premium rate in effect at March 31, 2010, grossed up for applicable taxes using an assumed tax rate of 40%.
- (J) The executive's Severance Compensation Agreement provides that the executive will be entitled to one additional year of coverage under our group life insurance plan.
- (K) The executive's Change in Control Agreement provides that the executive will be entitled to one additional year of coverage under our group life insurance plan.

Thomas Walpole(A)					
Type of Payment	Voluntary Termination by Executive (\$)	Termination by us for Cause (\$)	Termination by us without Cause (\$)	Termination by us without Cause or by Executive for Good Reason in Connection with Change in Control (\$)	Death or Disability (\$)
Short-Term Incentive Pay(B)	156,750	—	156,750	156,750	156,750
Long-Term Incentive Plan(C)	243,360	—	243,360	855,860	855,860
Severance	—	—	510,625(D)	883,500(E)	—
Retirement plans	—	—	64,323(F)	64,323(G)	—
Continued group life insurance coverage	—	—	2,198(H)	2,198(I)	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>400,110</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>977,256</b>	<b>1,962,631</b>	<b>1,012,610</b>

- (A) In addition to the estimated payments set forth in this table, the executive would be eligible for payments or benefits that would be paid to our salaried employees generally upon termination of employment (including, for example, earned but unpaid base salary and accrued vacation (approximately \$21,923 at March 31, 2010). Mr. Walpole was eligible for retirement on March 31, 2010.
- (B) These amounts represent 100% of the executive's target short-term incentive opportunity for the period April 1, 2009 through March 31, 2010.
- (C) These amounts represent the amount of Long-Term Incentive Plan (LTIP) under LTIP Plans (2008 at actual, 2009 and 2010 at target) that would have been earned as of March 31, 2010.
- (D) This amount is equal to the benefit payable under the Novelis Severance Pay Plan.
- (E) This amount is equal to two times the sum of executive's base salary and target short-term incentive and would be paid pursuant to the executive's Change in Control Agreement.
- (F) This amount is equal to the present value of one additional year of benefit accrual under our qualified and non-qualified retirement plans and is payable pursuant to the executive's Severance Compensation Agreement. See the Pension Benefits table for pension benefits accrued as of March 31, 2010.
- (G) This amount is equal to the present value of one additional year of benefit accrual under our qualified and non-qualified retirement plans and is payable pursuant to the executive's Change in Control Agreement. See the Pension Benefits table for pension benefits accrued as of March 31, 2010.
- (H) The executive's Severance Compensation Agreement provides that the executive will be entitled to one additional year of coverage under our group life insurance plan.
- (I) The executive's Change in Control Agreement provides that the executive will be entitled to one additional year of coverage under our group life insurance plan.

Type of Payment	Tadeu Nardocci(A)				
	Voluntary Termination by Executive (\$)	Termination by us for Cause (\$)	Termination by us without Cause (\$)	Termination by us without Cause or by Executive for Good Reason in Connection with Change in Control (\$)	Death or Disability (\$)
Short-Term Incentive Pay(B)	243,407	—	243,407	243,407	243,407
Long-Term Incentive Plan(C)	243,360	—	243,360	1,030,860	1,030,860
Severance	—	—	586,432(D)	1,251,054(E)	—
Retirement plans	—	—	88,444(F)	88,444(G)	—
Continued group life insurance coverage	—	—	1,544(H)	1,544(I)	—
Total	486,767	—	1,163,187	2,615,309	1,274,267

- (A) In addition to the estimated payments set forth in this table, the executive would be eligible for payments or benefits that would be paid to our salaried employees generally upon termination of employment (including, for example, earned but unpaid base salary and accrued vacation (approximately \$45,110 at March 31, 2010)). Mr. Nardocci was eligible for retirement on March 31, 2010.
- (B) These amounts represent 100% of the executive's target short-term incentive opportunity for the period April 1, 2009 through March 31, 2010.
- (C) These amounts represent the amount of Long-Term Incentive Plan (LTIP) under LTIP Plans (2008 at actual, 2009 and 2010 at target) that would have been earned as of March 31, 2010.
- (D) This amount is equal to 1.5 times executive's base salary and would be paid pursuant to the executive's Severance Compensation Agreement.
- (E) This amount is equal to two times the sum of executive's base salary and target short-term incentive and would be paid pursuant to the executive's Change in Control Agreement.
- (F) This amount is equal to the present value of one additional year of benefit accrual under our qualified and non-qualified retirement plans and is payable pursuant to the executive's Severance Compensation Agreement. See the Pension Benefits table for pension benefits accrued as of March 31, 2010.
- (G) This amount is equal to the present value of one additional year of benefit accrual under our qualified and non-qualified retirement plans and is payable pursuant to the executive's Change in Control Agreement. See the Pension Benefits table for pension benefits accrued as of March 31, 2010.
- (H) The executive's Severance Compensation Agreement provides that the executive will be entitled to one additional year of coverage under our group life insurance plan.
- (I) The executive's Change in Control Agreement provides that the executive will be entitled to one additional year of coverage under our group life insurance plan.

**Director Compensation — for Directors for Fiscal 2010**

The Chairman of our board of directors is entitled to receive cash compensation equal to \$250,000 per year, and the Chair of our Audit Committee is entitled to receive \$175,000 per year. Each of our other directors is entitled to receive compensation equal to \$150,000 per year, plus an additional \$5,000 if he is a member of our Audit Committee. Directors' fees are paid in quarterly installments.

On July 8, 2008, our Chairman of the board, Mr. Birla, informed the company that due to current and foreseeable business conditions, he was foregoing the payment of his Novelis director fees until further notice. On November 5, 2008, Mr. Stewart informed the board that he was also foregoing his Novelis director fees with effective date of July 1, 2008 until further notice. All directors, however, will continue to receive reimbursement for out-of-pocket expenses associated with attending board and Committee meetings. The table

[Table of Contents](#)

below sets forth the total compensation received by our non-employee directors for the year ended March 31, 2010.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Fees Earned or Paid in Cash (\$)</u>
Kumar Mangalam Birla	—
D. Bhattacharya	155,000
Askaran K. Agarwala	150,000
Clarence J. Chandran	155,000
Donald A. Stewart	—

**Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation**

In fiscal 2010, only Independent Directors served on the Committee. Clarence J. Chandran was the Chairman of the Committee. The other Committee members during all or part of the year were Mr. D. Bhattacharya and Mr. Askaran Agarwala. During fiscal 2010, none of our executive officers served as:

- a member of the Committee (or other board committee performing equivalent functions or, in the absence of any such committee, the entire board of directors) of another entity, one of whose executive officers served on our Committee;
- a director of another entity, one of whose executive officers served on our Committee; or
- a member of the Committee (or other board committee performing equivalent functions or, in the absence of any such committee, the entire board of directors) of another entity, one of whose executive officers served as one of our directors.

**SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT**

On May 15, 2007, the Company was acquired by Hindalco through its indirect wholly-owned subsidiary AV Metals Inc. (Acquisition Sub) pursuant to a plan of arrangement (the "Arrangement") entered into on February 10, 2007 and approved by the Ontario Superior Court of Justice on May 14, 2007.

Subsequent to completion of the Arrangement on May 15, 2007, all of our common shares were indirectly held by Hindalco.

#### CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

In accordance with our Audit Committee charter, we maintain various policies and procedures that govern related party transactions. Pursuant to our Code of Conduct for the Board of Directors and Senior Managers, senior managers and directors of the company (a) must avoid any action that creates or appears to create, a conflict of interest between their own interest and the interest of the company, (b) cannot usurp corporate opportunities, and (c) must deal fairly with third parties. This policy is available on our website at [www.novelis.com](http://www.novelis.com). In addition, we have enacted procedures to monitor related party transactions by (x) identifying possible related parties through questions in our director and officer questionnaires, (y) determining whether we receive payments from or make payments to any of the identified related parties, and (z) if we determine payments are made or received, researching the nature of the interactions between the company and the related parties and ensuring that the related person does not have an interest in the transaction with the company. The Audit Committee is responsible for reviewing and approving the terms and conditions of all potential related party transactions that involve the company, one of our directors or executive officers or any of their immediate family members.

On February 12, 2009, we entered into an unsecured revolving credit facility of \$100 million with an interest rate of 13% and a scheduled maturity date of January 15, 2015, from a company affiliated with Hindalco. Our Chairman, Kumar Mangalam Birla, serves as Chairman of Hindalco, and two of our other directors, Debnyan Bhattacharya and Askaran Agarwala, are also directors of Hindalco; thus, we consider the unsecured credit facility to be a related party transaction. The largest aggregate amount of principal outstanding under the facility was \$94 million, and the amount of interest paid with respect to the facility was \$2 million. The facility was repaid in August 2009 using proceeds from the issuance of our 11.5% senior notes.

On December 11, 2009, our wholly-owned subsidiary, Novelis U.K. Limited, entered into an agreement with Hindalco to sell certain equipment previously used in the operation of our aluminum sheet mill in Rogerstone, South Wales, U.K., which ceased operations in April 2009. Under the equipment purchase agreement, Hindalco paid Novelis U.K. Limited a purchase price of \$17 million, and the transaction closed in December 2010. The purchase price for the equipment was based on a third-party valuation, and we believe the terms of this transaction are comparable to the terms that would have been reached with a third party on an arms-length basis.

On November 5, 2010, Novelis U.K. Limited entered into an agreement with Hindalco to sell certain aluminum rolling equipment previously used in the operation of our plant located at Bridgnorth, England. The equipment purchase agreement requires Hindalco to pay Novelis U.K. Limited a purchase price of \$2.9 million, plus certain additional dismantling costs. The purchase price for the equipment was based on a third-party valuation, and we believe the terms of this transaction are comparable to the terms that would have been reached with a third party on an arms-length basis. We expect the transaction to be completed in the second quarter of fiscal year 2012.

Because of the relationship three of our directors have with Hindalco, we consider the Rogerstone and Bridgnorth equipment sales to be related party transactions.

On December 17, 2010, we completed certain refinancing activities and paid a \$1.7 billion dividend to our shareholder as a return of capital.

**DESCRIPTION OF OTHER INDEBTEDNESS****Senior Secured Credit Facilities**

In connection with the issuance of the old notes on December 17, 2010, we also entered into the senior secured credit facilities described below. Approximately \$1.5 billion under the senior secured credit facilities, together with approximately \$2.5 billion of proceeds from the old notes, were used to (1) repay the outstanding amount under our old senior secured credit facilities consisting of (a) the \$1.15 billion Previous Term Loan Facility and (b) the \$800 million Previous ABL facility; (2) repay all of our then outstanding \$185 million of 11.5% senior notes due February 15, 2015; (3) repay \$1.050 billion of our 7.25% senior notes due February 15, 2015; (4) finance a distribution to our parent company; and (5) pay related premiums, fees, discounts and expenses.

*General.* Our senior secured credit facilities consist of (1) the \$1.5 billion six-year Term Loan Facility that may be increased in minimum amounts of \$50 million per increase provided that the senior secured net leverage ratio shall not on a proforma basis exceed 2.50 to 1 and (2) the \$800 million five-year ABL Facility that may be increased by an additional \$200 million. Scheduled principal amortization payments under the Term Loan Facility are \$3.75 million per calendar quarter. Any unpaid principal will be due in full in December 2016. Substantially all of our assets are pledged as collateral under our senior secured credit facilities. Our senior secured credit facilities are also guaranteed by substantially all of our restricted subsidiaries that guarantee the notes.

*Borrowings.* Borrowings under the ABL Facility are, subject to certain limitations, generally based on 85% of the book value of eligible North American and certain eligible European accounts receivable; plus up to the lesser of (i) 75% of the net book value of all eligible North American and U.K. inventory or (ii) 85% of the appraised net orderly liquidation value of all eligible North American and U.K. inventory; minus such reserves as the agent bank may establish in good faith in accordance with such agent banks' permitted discretion.

*Interest Rate and Fees.* Generally, for both the Term Loan Facility and ABL Facility, interest rates reset periodically and interest is payable on a periodic basis depending on the type of loan.

Under the ABL Facility, interest charged depends on the type of loan as follows: (1) any loan categorized as an alternate base rate ("Base Rate") borrowing bears interest at an annual rate equal to the alternate base rate (which is the greatest of (i) the Federal Funds Rate, as published by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, plus 0.50%, (ii) the prime commercial lending rate of the agent bank, as established by it from time to time and (iii) one month LIBOR plus 1.0%), plus the applicable margin; (2) Eurocurrency loans bear interest at an annual rate equal to the adjusted LIBOR rate for the applicable interest period, plus the applicable margin; and (3) loans designated as Euro Interbank Offered Rate ("EURIBOR") loans bear interest annually at a rate equal to the adjusted EURIBOR rate for the applicable interest period, plus the applicable margin. Applicable margins under the ABL Facility are at the levels set forth in the following table:

<u>Average Quarterly Excess Availability</u>	<u>Eurocurrency</u>	<u>EURIBOR</u>	<u>Base Rate</u>
Greater than or equal to \$575 million	2.25%	2.25%	1.00%
Less than \$575 million and equal to or greater than \$375 million	2.50%	2.50%	1.25%
Less than \$375 million and equal to or greater than \$175 million	2.75%	2.75%	1.50%
Less than \$175 million	3.00%	3.00%	1.75%

Unused line fees will vary between 0.375% to 0.625% of the unused portion of the ABL Facility and are payable monthly in arrears.

Under the Term Loan Facility, loans characterized as Base Rate borrowings bear interest annually at a rate equal to the alternate base rate (which is the greatest of (w) the agent bank prime rate, (x) the Federal Funds rate plus 0.50%, (y) LIBOR for a loan denominated in dollars with a one-month interest period and (z) 2.50% per annum) plus the applicable margin. Loans characterized as Eurocurrency borrowings bear

[Table of Contents](#)

interest at an annual rate equal to the adjusted LIBOR rate for the interest period in effect, plus the applicable margin. There will be a LIBOR floor of 1.50%. Applicable margins under the Term Loan Facility will be at the levels set forth below in the following table:

<u>Total Net Leverage Ratio</u>	<u>Eurodollar Rate</u>	<u>Base Rate</u>
Greater than 3.5 to 1.00	3.75%	2.75%
Equal to or less than 3.5 to 1.00	3.50%	2.50%

*Prepayments.* We may prepay borrowings under the senior secured credit facilities, in whole or in part, at any time and from time to time, if certain minimum prepayment amounts and breakage costs are satisfied; provided that any optional prepayment of the Term Loan Facility in connection with a repricing amendment or refinancing through the issuance of any lower priced debt made prior to the first anniversary of the closing date thereof will require payment of a prepayment premium equal to 1.0% of the principal amount of the Term Loan Facility so prepaid or repriced. We are required to repay borrowings under the senior secured credit facilities in the event we receive net cash proceeds from certain asset sales, the issuance of indebtedness not otherwise permitted under the senior secured credit facilities, or certain casualty events with respect to our property. In addition, we are required to use the following percentages of excess cash flow in any given year to repay our borrowings under the Term Loan Facility: (a) 50% commencing with the fiscal year ending March 31, 2012, minus voluntary prepayments during the applicable fiscal year of the Term Loan Facility and loans under the ABL Facility (to the extent accompanied by a permanent reduction in commitments); *provided* that (i) if the senior secured net leverage ratio is equal to or less than 1.75 to 1 and greater than 1.50 to 1, such mandatory prepayment will be reduced to 25% of excess cash flow and (ii) if the senior secured leverage ratio is equal to or less than 1.50 to 1, such mandatory prepayment will be reduced to 0% of excess cash flow.

*Covenants.* Our senior secured credit facilities include various customary covenants, including limitations on our ability to:

- incur additional debt;
- create or permit certain liens to exist;
- enter into sale and leaseback transactions;
- make investments, loan and advances;
- engage in mergers, amalgamations or consolidations;
- make certain asset sales;
- pay dividends and distributions beyond certain amounts;
- engage in certain transactions with affiliates;
- prepay certain indebtedness;
- amend certain agreements governing our indebtedness;
- create or permit restrictions on the ability of our subsidiaries to pay dividends, make other distributions to us or incur liens on their assets;
- change the business conducted by us and our subsidiaries;
- change our accounting policies and reporting practices;
- enter into European cash pooling arrangements;
- change our fiscal year; and
- engage in transactions with embargoed persons.

In addition, under the ABL Facility, if (a) our excess availability under the ABL Facility is less than the greater of (i) 12.5% of the lesser of (x) the total ABL Facility commitment at any time and (y) the then applicable borrowing base and (ii) \$90 million, at any time or (b) any event of default has occurred and is

[Table of Contents](#)

continuing, we are required to maintain a minimum fixed charge coverage ratio of at least 1.1 to 1 until (1) such excess availability has subsequently been at least the greater of (i) 12.5% of the lesser of (x) the total ABL Facility commitments at such time and (y) the then applicable borrowing base for 30 consecutive days and (ii) \$90 million and (2) no default is outstanding during such 30 day period. As of December 31, 2010, our excess availability under the ABL Facility was \$573 million, or 72% of the lender commitments under the ABL Facility.

Further, under the Term Loan Facility we may not permit our total net leverage ratio as of the last day of our four consecutive quarters ending with any fiscal quarter to be greater than the ratio set forth below opposite the period in the table below during which the last day of such period occurs:

<u>Period</u>	<u>Total Net Leverage Ratio</u>
March 30, 2011 through March 31, 2012	4.75 to 1.0
April 1, 2012 through March 31, 2013	4.50 to 1.0
April 1, 2013 through March 31, 2014	4.375 to 1.0
April 1, 2014 through March 31, 2015	4.25 to 1.0
April 1, 2015 and thereafter	4.0 to 1.0

Our senior secured credit facilities also contains various affirmative covenants, including covenants with respect to our financial statements, litigation and other reporting requirements, insurance, payment of taxes, employee benefits and (subject to certain limitations) causing new subsidiaries to pledge collateral and guaranty our obligations.

*Events of Default.* Our senior secured credit facilities contain customary events of default, including defaults with respect to:

- a default in the payment of principal when due;
- a default in the payment of interest, fees or any other amount after a specified grace period;
- a material breach of the representation or warranties;
- a default in the performance of covenants, in certain cases subject to any applicable grace period;
- the failure to make any payment when due under any indebtedness with a principal amount in excess of a specified amount;
- the failure to observe any covenant or agreement that permits or results in the acceleration of indebtedness with a principal amount in excess of a specified amount;
- certain bankruptcy events;
- certain material judgments or court orders;
- certain ERISA violations;
- the invalidity or termination of certain loan documents or the liens created in favor of the lenders; and
- a change in control.



#### DESCRIPTION OF THE NOTES

The 2017 old notes were issued and the 2017 new notes will be issued under an indenture, dated December 17, 2010 (the "2017 Indenture"), among us, as issuer, the Subsidiary Guarantors and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, as trustee (the "2017 Trustee"), and the 2020 old notes were issued and the 2020 new notes will be issued under an indenture, dated December 17, 2010 (the "2020 Indenture" and together with the 2017 Indenture, the "Indentures"), among us, as issuer, the Subsidiary Guarantors and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, as trustee (the "2020 Trustee" and together with the 2017 Trustee, the "Trustees" and each, a "Trustee"). Unless the context requires otherwise, all references to the "2017 Notes" in this "Description of the Notes" include the 2017 old notes and the 2017 new notes; all references to the "2020 Notes" in this "Description of the Notes" include the 2020 old notes and the 2020 new notes; and all references to the "Notes" in this "Description of the Notes" include the 2017 Notes and the 2020 Notes. The 2017 old notes and the 2017 new notes will be treated as a single class for all purposes of the 2017 Indenture, and the 2020 old notes and the 2020 new notes will be treated as a single class for all purposes of the 2020 Indenture. The Indentures comply with the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 (the "Trust Indenture Act"). The terms of each series of Notes include those stated in the applicable Indenture and those made part of the Indentures by reference to the Trust Indenture Act.

The following description is a summary of the material provisions of the Indentures. It does not restate the Indentures in their entirety. You should read the applicable Indenture because those documents, and not this description, define your rights as a holder of the Notes. Copies of the Indentures are available upon request to the company at the address indicated under "Where You Can Find More Information." You can find the definitions of certain terms used in this description under the subheading "Certain Definitions." In this description, the term "Company" refers only to Novelis Inc. and not to any of its subsidiaries.

When issued, the 2017 new notes and the 2020 new notes will be new issues of securities with no established trading market. No assurance can be given as to the liquidity of the trading market for the 2017 new notes or the 2020 new notes.

#### Principal, Maturity and Interest

The Company is offering up to \$1.1 billion aggregate principal amount of 2017 new notes and up to \$1.4 billion aggregate principal amount of 2020 new notes in exchange for any and all of the outstanding \$1.1 billion aggregate principal amount of 2017 old notes and any and all of the outstanding \$1.4 billion aggregate principal amount of 2020 old notes. Subject to compliance with the limitations described under "— Certain Covenants — Limitation on Debt," the Company may issue an unlimited principal amount of additional 2017 Notes at later dates under the 2017 Indenture (the "2017 Additional Notes") and an unlimited principal amount of additional 2020 Notes at later dates under the 2020 Indenture (the "2020 Additional Notes" and, together with the 2017 Additional Notes, the "Additional Notes"). The Company can issue the Additional Notes as part of the same series as the 2017 Notes or the 2020 Notes, as the case may be. Any Additional Notes that the Company issues in the future will be identical in all respects to the 2017 Notes or the 2020 Notes, as applicable, that the Company has issued or will issue except that Notes issued in the future will have different issuance dates and may have different issuance prices or transfer restrictions. The applicable series of Notes exchanged and issued hereby and the applicable Additional Notes subsequently issued will be treated as a single class for all purposes under the applicable Indenture, including waivers, amendments, redemptions and offers to purchase. The Company will not issue any Additional Notes unless such Additional Notes are fungible with the applicable series of Notes being exchanged and issued hereby for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The Company will issue Notes only in fully registered form without coupons, in denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000.

The 2017 Notes will mature on December 15, 2017. The 2020 Notes will mature on December 15, 2020.

Interest on the Notes will accrue at a rate of 8.375% per annum for the 2017 Notes and at a rate of 8.75% per annum for the 2020 Notes and will be payable semi-annually in arrears on June 15 and December 15, commencing on June 15, 2011. The Company will pay interest to those persons who were holders of record on the June 1 or December 1 immediately preceding each interest payment date.

Interest on the Notes will accrue from the date of original issuance of the old notes or, if interest has already been paid, from the date it was most recently paid. Interest will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year comprised of twelve 30-day months.

**Ranking**

The Notes will be:

- senior, unsecured obligations of the Company;
- effectively junior in right of payment to all existing and future secured debt of the Company (including the Senior Secured Credit Facilities) to the extent of the value of the assets securing that debt;
- equal in right of payment (*pari passu*) with all existing and future unsecured senior debt of the Company;
- senior in right of payment to all future subordinated debt of the Company; and
- guaranteed on a senior, unsecured basis by the Subsidiary Guarantors.

Most of the operations of the Company will be conducted through its subsidiaries. Therefore, the Company's ability to service its debt, including the Notes, will depend substantially upon the cash flows of its subsidiaries and their ability to distribute those cash flows to the Company as dividends, loans or other payments. Certain laws restrict the ability of the Company's subsidiaries to pay dividends or to make loans and advances to it. The Company's ability to use the cash flows of those subsidiaries to make payments on the Notes will be limited to the extent of any such restrictions. See "Risk Factors — Risks Related to the Notes — We are primarily a holding company and depend on our subsidiaries to generate sufficient cash flow to meet our debt service obligations, including payments on the notes." Furthermore, in certain circumstances, bankruptcy, "fraudulent conveyance" laws or other similar laws could invalidate or limit the efficacy of the Subsidiary Guaranties. See "Risk Factors — Risks Related to the Notes — Fraudulent conveyance laws and other legal restrictions may permit courts to void or subordinate our subsidiaries' guarantees of the notes in specific circumstances, which would prevent or limit payment under the guarantees. Certain limitations contained in the guarantees, which are designed to avoid this result, may render the guarantees worthless." Any of the situations described above could make it more difficult for the Company to service its debt, including the Notes.

Except to the extent of any intercompany loans or other advances, the Company only has a stockholder's claim in the assets of its subsidiaries. Its rights as a stockholder are junior in right of payment to the valid claims of creditors of the Company's subsidiaries against those subsidiaries. Holders of the Notes will only be creditors of the Company and those subsidiaries of the Company that are Subsidiary Guarantors. In the case of subsidiaries of the Company that are not Subsidiary Guarantors, all the existing and future liabilities of those subsidiaries, including any claims of trade creditors and preferred stockholders, will effectively rank senior to the Notes.

As of December 31, 2010, the Company had \$7.3 billion in total consolidated debt and other liabilities (excluding inter-company balances), of which \$8.4 billion (including inter-company balances) was debt and other liabilities of the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors, \$1.0 billion (including inter-company balances) of which was debt and other liabilities of the Company's other subsidiaries and \$2.0 billion was inter-company balances. The Subsidiary Guarantors and the Company's other subsidiaries have other liabilities, including contingent liabilities, that may be significant. The Indentures limit the amount of additional Debt that the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries may Incur. Notwithstanding these limitations, the Company and its Subsidiaries may Incur substantial additional Debt. Debt may be Incurred either by Subsidiary Guarantors or by the Company's other subsidiaries.

The Notes and the Subsidiary Guaranties are unsecured obligations of the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors, respectively. Secured Debt of the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors, including their obligations under the Senior Secured Credit Facilities, will be effectively senior to the Notes and the Subsidiary Guaranties to the extent of the value of the assets securing such Debt.

As of December 31, 2010, the outstanding secured Debt of the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors on a consolidated basis was \$1.6 billion.

#### Subsidiary Guaranties

The obligations of the Company under the Indentures, including the repurchase obligation resulting from a Change of Control, are guaranteed, jointly and severally, on a senior unsecured basis, by: (a) all the existing Canadian Restricted Subsidiaries and U.S. Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company; (b) Novelis do Brasil Ltda., Novelis UK Ltd., Novelis Europe Holdings Limited, Novelis Aluminium Holding Company, Novelis Deutschland GmbH, Novelis Switzerland SA, Novelis Technology AG, Novelis AG, Novelis PAE S.A.S., Novelis Luxembourg S.A., Novelis Madeira, Unipessoal, Lda and Novelis Services Limited; and (c) any other Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company that Guarantee Debt in the future under Credit Facilities, *provided*, that the borrower of such Debt is the Company or a Canadian Restricted Subsidiary or a U.S. Restricted Subsidiary. See “— Certain Covenants — Future Subsidiary Guarantors.” Each Subsidiary Guarantor’s liability under its Subsidiary Guaranty is limited to the lesser of (i) the aggregate amount of the Company’s obligations under the applicable series of Notes and the applicable Indenture or (ii) the amount, if any, which would not have (1) rendered the Subsidiary Guarantor “insolvent” (as such term is defined in the Federal Bankruptcy Code and in the Debtor and Creditor Law of the State of New York) or (2) left it with unreasonably small capital at the time its Subsidiary Guaranty with respect to the applicable series of Notes was entered into, after giving effect to the incurrence of existing Debt immediately before such time. The liability of each Subsidiary Guarantor under its Subsidiary Guaranty will also be subject to the limitations applicable under local law, including limitations related to corporate interest, insolvency, minimum capital requirements, financial assistance and fraudulent conveyances. For example, Novelis Deutschland GmbH’s liability under its Subsidiary Guaranty is limited to the extent that its net assets (*Eigenkapital*) may not fall below the amount of its stated share capital (*Stammkapital*) as a result of the enforcement of the Subsidiary Guaranty, that such an enforcement must not result in a breach of the prohibition of insolvency causing intervention (*Verbot des existenzvernichtenden Eingriffs*) or that such an enforcement must not deprive Novelis Deutschland GmbH of the liquidity necessary to fulfill its financial liabilities to its creditors to the extent provided for by law. With respect to the Subsidiary Guarantors organized under Swiss law, namely, Novelis AG, Novelis Switzerland S.A. and Novelis Technology AG, the liability of each such Subsidiary Guarantor under its Subsidiary Guaranty are limited to the maximum amount of its profits and reserves available for distribution.

The Subsidiary Guarantors currently generate most of the Company’s consolidated net sales and own most of its consolidated assets. The subsidiaries of the Company that will not be Subsidiary Guarantors at the consummation of this offering represented the following approximate percentages of (a) net sales, (b) EBITDA and (c) total assets of the Company, on an historical consolidated basis:

29%	of the Company’s consolidated net sales are represented by net sales to third parties by subsidiaries that are <i>not</i> Subsidiary Guarantors (for the nine months ended December 31, 2010)
28%	of the Company’s consolidated EBITDA is represented by the subsidiaries that are <i>not</i> Subsidiary Guarantors (for the nine months ended December 31, 2010)
19%	of the Company’s consolidated assets are owned by subsidiaries that are <i>not</i> Subsidiary Guarantors (as of December 31, 2010)

If the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor, sells or otherwise disposes of either:

- (1) its ownership interest in a Subsidiary Guarantor, or
- (2) all or substantially all the assets of a Subsidiary Guarantor,

then the Subsidiary Guarantor so sold or disposed of will be released from all of its obligations under its Subsidiary Guaranty. In addition, if, consistent with the requirements of the Indentures, the Company redesignates a Subsidiary Guarantor as an Unrestricted Subsidiary, the redesignated Subsidiary Guarantor will be released from all its obligations under its Subsidiary Guaranty. See “— Certain Covenants —

Designation of Restricted and Unrestricted Subsidiaries” and “— Merger, Consolidation and Sale of Property.” A Subsidiary Guarantor will also be released from all its obligations under its Subsidiary Guaranty (i) in connection with any legal defeasance of the applicable series of Notes, (ii) upon satisfaction and discharge of the applicable Indenture or (iii) to the extent such Subsidiary Guarantor is released from any and all guarantees of Debt of the Company under the Credit Facilities.

#### Optional Redemption

##### 2017 Notes

Commencing December 15, 2013, the Company may, from time to time, redeem all or any portion of the 2017 Notes after giving the required notice under the 2017 Indenture at the redemption prices set forth below, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to but excluding the redemption date (subject to the right of holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date). The following prices are for 2017 Notes redeemed during the 12 month period commencing on December 15 of the years set forth below, and are expressed as percentages of principal amount:

<u>Period</u>	<u>Redemption Price</u>
2013	106.281%
2014	104.188%
2015	102.094%
2016 and thereafter	100.000%

At any time prior to December 15, 2013, the Company may, from time to time, redeem all or any portion of the 2017 Notes after giving the required notice not less than 30 nor more than 60 days prior to such redemption under the 2017 Indenture at a redemption price equal to the greater of:

(a) 100% of the principal amount of the 2017 Notes to be redeemed, and

(b) the sum of the present values of (1) the redemption price of the 2017 Notes at December 15, 2013 (as set forth in the preceding paragraph) and (2) the remaining scheduled payments of interest from the redemption date through December 15, 2013, but excluding accrued and unpaid interest through the redemption date, discounted to the redemption date (assuming a 360 day year consisting of twelve 30 day months), at the Treasury Rate plus 50 basis points,

plus, in either case, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to but excluding the redemption date (subject to the right of holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date).

Any notice to holders of 2017 Notes of such a redemption shall include the appropriate calculation of the redemption price, but need not include the redemption price itself. The actual redemption price, calculated as described above, shall be set forth in an Officers' Certificate delivered to the 2017 Trustee no later than two business days prior to the redemption date unless clause (b) of the definition of "Comparable Treasury Price" is applicable, in which such Officer's Certificate should be delivered on the redemption date.

In addition, at any time and from time to time prior to December 15, 2013, the Company may redeem up to a maximum of 35% of the original aggregate principal amount of the 2017 Notes (including any Additional Notes) with the proceeds of one or more Qualified Equity Offerings at a redemption price equal to 108.375% of the principal amount of the 2017 Notes to be redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the redemption date (subject to the right of holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date); *provided*, that after giving effect to any such redemption, at least 65% of the original aggregate principal amount of the 2017 Notes (including any Additional Notes) remains outstanding. Notice of any such redemption shall be made within 90 days of such Qualified Equity Offering and such redemption shall be effected upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' prior notice.

**2020 Notes**

Commencing December 15, 2015, the Company may, from time to time, redeem all or any portion of the 2020 Notes after giving the required notice under the 2020 Indenture at the redemption prices set forth below, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to but excluding the redemption date (subject to the right of holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date). The following prices are for 2020 Notes redeemed during the 12 month period commencing on December 15 of the years set forth below, and are expressed as percentages of principal amount:

<u>Period</u>	<u>Redemption Price</u>
2015	104.375%
2016	102.917%
2017	101.458%
2018 and thereafter	100.000%

At any time prior to December 15, 2015, the Company may, from time to time, redeem all or any portion of the 2020 Notes after giving the required notice not less than 30 nor more than 60 days prior to such redemption under the 2020 Indenture at a redemption price equal to the greater of:

(a) 100% of the principal amount of the 2020 Notes to be redeemed, and

(b) the sum of the present values of (1) the redemption price of the 2020 Notes at December 15, 2015 (as set forth in the preceding paragraph) and (2) the remaining scheduled payments of interest from the redemption date through December 15, 2015, but excluding accrued and unpaid interest through the redemption date, discounted to the redemption date (assuming a 360 day year consisting of twelve 30 day months), at the Treasury Rate plus 50 basis points,

plus, in either case, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to but excluding the redemption date (subject to the right of holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date).

Any notice to holders of 2020 Notes of such a redemption shall include the appropriate calculation of the redemption price, but need not include the redemption price itself. The actual redemption price, calculated as described above, shall be set forth in an Officers' Certificate delivered to the 2020 Trustee no later than two business days prior to the redemption date unless clause (b) of the definition of "Comparable Treasury Price" is applicable, in which such Officer's Certificate should be delivered on the redemption date.

In addition, at any time and from time to time prior to December 15, 2013, the Company may redeem up to a maximum of 35% of the original aggregate principal amount of the 2020 Notes (including any Additional Notes) with the proceeds of one or more Qualified Equity Offerings at a redemption price equal to 108.75% of the principal amount of the 2020 Notes to be redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the redemption date (subject to the right of holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date); *provided*, that after giving effect to any such redemption, at least 65% of the original aggregate principal amount of the 2020 Notes (including any Additional Notes) remains outstanding. Notice of any such redemption shall be made within 90 days of such Qualified Equity Offering and such redemption shall be effected upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' prior notice.

**Tax Redemption**

The Company may, at its option, at any time redeem in whole but not in part the outstanding Notes at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the redemption date (subject to the right of holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date) if it has become obligated to pay any Additional Amounts (as defined herein) in respect of the Notes as a result of:

(a) any change in or amendment to the applicable laws (or regulations promulgated thereunder) of Canada, or

(b) any change in or amendment to any official position regarding the application or interpretation of such laws or regulations, which change or amendment is announced or is effective on or after the Issue Date.

See “— Additional Amounts.”

Notwithstanding the foregoing, no such notice of redemption will be given (i) earlier than 90 days prior to the earliest date on which the Company would be obliged to make such payment of Additional Amounts and (ii) unless at the time such notice is given, such obligation to pay such Additional Amounts remains in effect. Before the Company publishes or mails notice of redemption of the Notes, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officer’s Certificate to the effect that it cannot avoid its obligations to pay Additional Amounts by taking reasonable measures available to it. The Company will also deliver an opinion of independent legal counsel of recognized standing stating that the Company would be obligated to pay Additional Amounts as a result of a change in Tax law.

**Additional Amounts**

The Indentures provide that payments made by or on behalf of the Company under or with respect to the Notes (including any payments by a Subsidiary Guarantor) will be made free and clear of and without withholding or deduction for or on account of any Taxes imposed or levied by or on behalf of a Taxing Jurisdiction, unless the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor is required by law to withhold or deduct Taxes from any payment made under or with respect to the Notes or by the interpretation or administration thereof. If, after the Issue Date, the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor is so required to withhold or deduct any amount for or on account of Taxes from any payment made under or with respect to the Notes, the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor will pay to each holder of Notes that are outstanding on the date of the required payment, such additional amounts (the “*Additional Amounts*”) as may be necessary so that the net amount received by such holder (including the Additional Amounts) after such withholding or deduction will not be less than the amount such holder would have received if such Taxes (including Taxes on such Additional Amounts) had not been withheld or deducted; *provided*, that no Additional Amounts will be payable with respect to a payment made to a holder of the Notes (an “*Excluded holder*”):

- (a) with which the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor does not deal at arm’s length (within the meaning of the Income Tax Act (Canada)) at the time of making such payment, or
- (b) which is subject to such Taxes by reason of its being connected with the relevant Taxing Jurisdiction otherwise than by the mere acquisition, holding or disposition of the Notes or the Subsidiary Guaranty or the receipt of payments thereunder.

The Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor will also:

- (a) make such withholding or deduction, and
- (b) remit the full amount deducted or withheld to the relevant authority in accordance with applicable law.

The Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor will furnish to the Trustee, or cause to be furnished to the Trustee, within 30 days after the date the payment of any Taxes is due pursuant to applicable law, certified copies of tax receipts evidencing that such payment has been made by the Company or any such Subsidiary Guarantor or other evidence of such payment satisfactory to the Trustee. The Trustee shall make such evidence available upon the written request of any holder of the Notes that are outstanding on the date of any such withholding or deduction.

[Table of Contents](#)

The Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors will indemnify and hold harmless each holder of Notes that are outstanding on the date of the required payment (other than an Excluded holder) and upon written request reimburse each such holder for the amount of:

- (a) any Taxes so levied or imposed by or on behalf of a Taxing Jurisdiction and paid by such holder as a result of payments made under or with respect to the Notes and any liability (including penalties, interest and expense) arising therefrom or with respect thereto, and
- (b) any Taxes (other than Taxes on such holder's profits or net income) imposed with respect to any reimbursement under clause (a) above so that the net amount received by such holder after such reimbursement will not be less than the net amount such holder would have received if such reimbursement had not been imposed.

At least 30 days prior to each date on which any payment under or with respect to the Notes is due and payable, if the Company or any such Subsidiary Guarantor becomes obligated to pay Additional Amounts with respect to such payment, the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating the fact that such Additional Amounts will be payable, and the amounts so payable and will set forth such other information as is necessary to enable the Trustee to pay such Additional Amounts to the holders of the Notes on the payment date. Whenever in the Indentures there is mentioned, in any context:

- (a) the payment of principal (and premium, if any),
- (b) purchase prices in connection with a repurchase of Notes,
- (c) interest, or
- (d) any other amount payable on or with respect to any of the Notes,

such mention shall be deemed to include mention of the payment of Additional Amounts provided for in this section to the extent that, in such context, Additional Amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof.

**Mandatory Redemption**

The Company is not required to make any mandatory redemption or sinking fund payments with respect to the Notes. However, under certain circumstances, the Company may be required to offer to purchase Notes as described under "— Change of Control" and "Certain Covenants — Limitation on Sale and Leaseback Transactions." The Company may at any time and from time to time purchase Notes on the open market or otherwise.

**Change of Control Offer**

Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, the Company will be required to make an offer to each holder of Notes to repurchase all or any part (in denominations of \$2,000 or any integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof) of such holder's Notes pursuant to the offer described below (the "Change of Control Offer") at a purchase price (the "Change of Control Purchase Price") equal to 101% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the repurchase date (subject to the right of holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date).

Within 30 days following any Change of Control, the Company shall:

- (a) cause a notice of the Change of Control Offer to be sent at least once to the Dow Jones News Service or similar business news service in the United States; and
- (b) send, by first-class mail, with a copy to the Trustee, to each holder of Notes, at such holder's address appearing in the Security Register, a notice stating:
  - (1) that a Change of Control has occurred and a Change of Control Offer is being made pursuant to the covenant entitled "Change of Control Offer" and that all Notes timely tendered will be accepted for payment;

(2) the Change of Control Purchase Price and the repurchase date, which shall be, subject to any contrary requirements of applicable law, a business day no earlier than 30 days nor later than 60 days from the date such notice is mailed;

(3) the circumstances and relevant facts regarding the Change of Control (including, if applicable, information with respect to *pro forma* historical income, cash flow and capitalization after giving effect to the Change of Control); and

(4) the procedures that holders of Notes must follow in order to tender their Notes (or portions thereof) for payment, and the procedures that holders of Notes must follow in order to withdraw an election to tender Notes (or portions thereof) for payment.

The Company will not be required to make a Change of Control Offer following a Change of Control if a third party makes the Change of Control Offer in the manner, at the times and otherwise in compliance with the requirements set forth in the Indentures applicable to a Change of Control Offer made by the Company and purchases all Notes validly tendered and not withdrawn under such Change of Control Offer. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, a Change of Control Offer may be made in advance of a Change of Control, subject to one or more conditions precedent, including but not limited to the consummation of such Change of Control, if a definitive agreement is in place for the Change of Control at the time the Change of Control Offer is made.

The Company will comply, to the extent applicable, with the requirements of Section 14(e) of the Exchange Act and any other securities laws or regulations in connection with the repurchase of Notes pursuant to a Change of Control Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the provisions of this covenant, the Company will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached its obligations under this covenant by virtue of such compliance.

Subject to compliance with the other covenants described in this prospectus, the Company may, in the future, enter into certain transactions, including acquisitions, refinancings or other recapitalizations, that would not constitute a Change of Control under the Indentures, but that could increase the amount of debt outstanding at such time or otherwise affect the Company's liquidity, capital structure or credit ratings.

The definition of Change of Control includes a phrase relating to the sale, transfer, assignment, lease, conveyance or other disposition of "all or substantially all" the Property of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries, considered as a whole. Although there is a body of case law interpreting the phrase "substantially all," there is no precise established definition of the phrase under applicable law. Accordingly, if the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries, considered as a whole, dispose of less than all this Property by any of the means described above, the ability of a holder of Notes to require the Company to repurchase its Notes may be uncertain. In such a case, holders of the Notes may not be able to resolve this uncertainty without resorting to legal action.

The Senior Secured Credit Facilities provide that certain of the events that would constitute a Change of Control would also constitute a default under the Senior Secured Credit Facilities and entitle the lenders under those facilities to require that such debt be repaid. Other future debt of the Company may prohibit certain events that would constitute a Change of Control or require such debt to be repurchased or repaid upon a Change of Control. Moreover, if holders of Notes exercise their right to require the Company to repurchase such Notes, the Company could be in breach of obligations under existing and future debt of the Company. Finally, the Company's ability to pay cash to holders of Notes upon a repurchase may be limited by the Company's then existing financial resources. The Company cannot assure you that sufficient funds will be available when necessary to make any required repurchases. The Company's failure to repurchase Notes, as required following a Change of Control Offer, would result in a default under the Indentures. Such a default would, in turn, constitute a default under the Senior Secured Credit Facilities and other existing debt of the Company and may constitute a default under future debt as well. The Company's obligation to make an offer to repurchase the 2017 Notes or the 2020 Notes as a result of a Change of Control may be waived or modified.



at any time prior to the occurrence of such Change of Control with the written consent of the holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of such Notes. See “— Amendments and Waivers.”

#### Certain Covenants

*Covenant Suspension.* If the 2017 Notes or the 2020 Notes, as the case may be, receive an Investment Grade Rating from one of the Rating Agencies (or both Rating Agencies) and no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing then, beginning on that day and continuing until the Investment Grade Rating assigned by that Rating Agency (or both Rating Agencies) to the 2017 Notes or the 2020 Notes, as the case may be, subsequently declines as a result of which the 2017 Notes or the 2020 Notes, as the case may be, do not carry an Investment Grade Rating from at least one Rating Agency (such period being referred to as a “Suspension Period”), the covenants set forth in this section will be suspended and will not be applicable during that Suspension Period, except for the covenants described under the following headings:

- the third paragraph under “— Limitation on Liens,”
- the second paragraph under “— Limitation on Sale and Leaseback Transactions,”
- “— Designation of Restricted and Unrestricted Subsidiaries” (other than clause (x) of the third paragraph (and such clause (x) as referred to in the first paragraph thereunder)),” and
- “— Future Subsidiary Guarantors.”

The Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors will also, during that Suspension Period, remain obligated to comply with the provisions described under “— Merger, Consolidation and Sale of Property” (other than clause (e) of the first and second paragraphs thereunder).

In the event that the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries are not subject to the suspended covenants for any Suspension Period, and, subsequently, the applicable Rating Agency (or both Rating Agencies) withdraws its or their ratings or downgrades the ratings assigned to the 2017 Notes or the 2020 Notes, as the case may be, below the required Investment Grade Ratings or a Default or Event of Default occurs and is continuing, then the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries will from such time and thereafter again be subject to the suspended covenants, and compliance with the suspended covenants with respect to Restricted Payments made after the time of such withdrawal, downgrade, Default or Event of Default will be calculated in accordance with the terms of the covenant described below under “— Limitation on Restricted Payments” as though such covenant had been in effect during the entire period of time from the Issue Date. Accordingly, Restricted Payments made during the Suspension Period will reduce the amount available to be made as Restricted Payments under the first paragraph of “— Limitation on Restricted Payments.”

There can be no assurance that the 2017 Notes or 2020 Notes will ever achieve an Investment Grade Rating from one or both Rating Agencies.

*Limitation on Debt.* The Company shall not, and shall not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, Incur, directly or indirectly, any Debt unless either:

- (1) such Debt is Debt of the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor and, after giving effect to the Incurrence of such Debt and the application of the proceeds thereof, (x) the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio would be greater than 2.00:1.00 and (y) no Default or Event of Default would occur as a consequence of such Incurrence or be continuing following such Incurrence, or
- (2) such Debt is Permitted Debt.

The term “Permitted Debt” is defined to include the following:

- (a) (i) Debt of the Company evidenced by the 2017 Notes and the 2020 Notes and the Exchange Notes issued in exchange for any Additional Notes and (ii) Debt of the Subsidiary Guarantors evidenced by Subsidiary Guaranties relating to the 2017 Notes and 2020 Notes and the Exchange Notes issued in exchange for any Additional Notes;

[Table of Contents](#)

(b) Debt of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary under Credit Facilities, *provided*, that the aggregate principal amount of all such Debt under Credit Facilities at any one time outstanding shall not exceed \$2.75 billion, which amount shall be (i) permanently reduced by the amount of Net Available Cash used to Repay Debt under Credit Facilities and not subsequently reinvested in Additional Assets or used to purchase Notes or Repay other Debt, pursuant to the covenant described under “— Limitation on Asset Sales” and (ii) increased by the amount by which the amount committed under the ABL Facility increases after the Issue Date;

(c) Debt of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary in respect of Capital Lease Obligations and Purchase Money Debt, *provided*, that:

(1) the aggregate principal amount of such Debt does not exceed the cost of construction, acquisition or improvement of the Property acquired, constructed or leased together with the reasonable costs of acquisition, and

(2) the aggregate principal amount of all Debt Incurred and then outstanding pursuant to this clause (c) (together with all Permitted Refinancing Debt Incurred and then outstanding in respect of Debt previously Incurred pursuant to this clause (c)) does not exceed the greater of \$400 million and 7.5% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets;

(d) Debt of the Company owing to and held by any Restricted Subsidiary and Debt of a Restricted Subsidiary owing to and held by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; *provided*, that any subsequent issue or transfer of Capital Stock or other event that results in any such Restricted Subsidiary ceasing to be a Restricted Subsidiary or any subsequent transfer of any such Debt (except to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary) shall be deemed, in each case, to constitute the Incurrence of such Debt by the issuer thereof;

(e) Debt of a Restricted Subsidiary outstanding on the date on which such Restricted Subsidiary is acquired by the Company or otherwise becomes a Restricted Subsidiary (other than Debt Incurred as consideration in, or to provide all or any portion of the funds or credit support utilized to consummate, the transaction or series of transactions pursuant to which such Restricted Subsidiary became a Subsidiary of the Company or was otherwise acquired by the Company), *provided*, that at the time such Restricted Subsidiary is acquired by the Company or otherwise becomes a Restricted Subsidiary and after giving effect to the Incurrence of such Debt, either (x) the Company would have been able to Incur \$1.00 of additional Debt pursuant to clause (1) of the first paragraph of this covenant or (y) the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio for the Company would be equal to or greater than the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio for the Company immediately prior to such transaction or series of transactions;

(f) Debt under Interest Rate Agreements entered into by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary for the purpose of limiting interest rate risk in the ordinary course of the financial management of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary and not for speculative purposes, *provided*, that the obligations under such agreements are directly related to payment obligations on Debt otherwise permitted by the terms of this covenant;

(g) Debt under Currency Exchange Protection Agreements entered into by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary for the purpose of limiting currency exchange rate risks directly related to transactions entered into by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary in the ordinary course of business and not for speculative purposes;

(h) Debt under Commodity Price Protection Agreements entered into by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary in the ordinary course of the financial management of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary and not for speculative purposes;

(i) Debt in connection with one or more standby letters of credit or performance bonds issued by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary in the ordinary course of business or pursuant to self-insurance obligations and not in connection with the borrowing of money or the obtaining of advances or credit;

- (j) Debt Incurred by a Securitization Entity in a Qualified Securitization Transaction that is not recourse to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (except for Standard Securitization Undertakings);
- (k) Debt of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary outstanding on the Issue Date not otherwise described in clauses (a) through (j) above;
- (l) Debt of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary in an aggregate principal amount outstanding at any one time not to exceed \$350.0 million;
- (m) Permitted Refinancing Debt Incurred in respect of Debt Incurred pursuant to clause (1) of the first paragraph of this covenant and clauses (a), (c), (e), (k), (m), and (o) of this paragraph;
- (n) Debt of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company that are not Subsidiary Guarantors in an aggregate principal amount which, when taken together with all other Debt Incurred pursuant to this clause (n) and outstanding on the date of such Incurrence, does not exceed \$150 million;
- (o) Debt Incurred as consideration in, or otherwise to consummate, the transaction pursuant to which any Person became a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company or was otherwise acquired by the Company; *provided*, that Debt outstanding pursuant to this clause (o) (together with any Permitted Refinancing Debt Incurred and then outstanding in respect of Debt previously Incurred pursuant to this clause (o)) shall not at any one time exceed \$300 million;
- (p) customer deposits and advance payments received in the ordinary course of business from customers for goods purchased in the ordinary course of business;
- (q) Debt of Novelis Korea Limited or any Subsidiary or successor thereof in an aggregate principal amount which, when taken together with all other Debt Incurred pursuant to this clause (q) and outstanding on the date of such Incurrence, does not exceed \$150 million;
- (r) Debt owed on a short-term basis of no longer than 30 days to banks and other financial institutions Incurred in the ordinary course of business of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries with such banks or financial institutions that arises in connection with ordinary banking arrangements to manage cash balances of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries; *provided*, that the amount of such Debt outstanding pursuant to this clause (r) shall not at any one time exceed \$30.0 million;
- (s) Debt of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary consisting of (i) the financing of insurance premiums or (ii) take-or-pay obligations contained in supply arrangements, in each case, Incurred in the ordinary course of business;
- (t) Debt representing deferred compensation to employees of the Company (or any direct or indirect parent of the Company) and its Restricted Subsidiaries Incurred in the ordinary course of business;
- (u) Debt in respect of any bankers' acceptance, bank guarantees, letter of credit, warehouse receipt or similar facilities, and reinvestment obligations related thereto, Incurred in the ordinary course of business;
- (v) Guarantees (a) incurred in the ordinary course of business in respect of obligations of (or to) suppliers, customers, franchisees, lessors and licensees that, in each case, are non-Affiliates of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or (b) otherwise constituting Permitted Investments;
- (w) obligations of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in respect of commercial credit card and merchant card services and other banking products or services provided from time to time to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with operating, collections, payroll, trust, or other depository or disbursement accounts, including automated clearinghouse, e-payable, electronic funds transfer, wire transfer, controlled disbursement, overdraft, depository, information reporting, lockbox and stop payment services; and
- (x) Debt issued by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to any current or former officer, director or employee of the Company, the direct or indirect parent of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company (or permitted transferees of such current or former officers,

[Table of Contents](#)

directors or employees) to finance the purchase shares of, or options to purchase shares of, common stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any direct or indirect parent entity to the extent permitted by clause (d) of the second paragraph of the covenant described under the caption “— Restricted Payments”.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this covenant, accrual of interest, accretion or amortization of original issue discount and the payment of interest or dividends in the form of additional Debt, will be deemed not to be an Incurrence of Debt for purposes of this covenant.

For purposes of determining compliance with this covenant, in the event that an item of Debt meets the criteria of more than one of the categories of Permitted Debt described in clauses (a) through (x) above or is entitled to be incurred pursuant to clause (1) of the first paragraph of this covenant, the Company shall, in its sole discretion, classify (and may later reclassify in whole or in part, in its sole discretion) such item of Debt in any manner that complies with this covenant; *provided*, that any Debt outstanding under the ABL Facility and the Term Loan Facility on the Issue Date after giving effect to the Recapitalization Transactions shall be treated as having been incurred under clause (b) above and such Debt shall not thereafter be permitted to be reclassified in whole or in part; *provided further*, that subject to the preceding proviso, at any time the Company could be deemed to have Incurred any Debt pursuant to clause (1) of the first paragraph of this covenant, all Debt shall be automatically reclassified into Debt incurred pursuant to clause (1) of the first paragraph of this covenant.

*Limitation on Restricted Payments.* The Company shall not make, and shall not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to make, directly or indirectly, any Restricted Payment if at the time of, and after giving effect to, such proposed Restricted Payment,

(a) a Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing,

(b) the Company could not Incur at least \$1.00 of additional Debt pursuant to clause (1) of the first paragraph of the covenant described under “— Limitation on Debt,” or

(c) the sum of the aggregate amount of such Restricted Payment and all other Restricted Payments declared or made under this paragraph, together with Restricted Payments made

pursuant to clauses (a), (d), (e), (g)(2), (g)(3), (g)(4), (g)(5), and (l) since the Issue Date (the amount of any Restricted Payment, if made other than in cash, to be based upon Fair Market Value at the time of such Restricted Payment) would exceed an amount equal to the sum of:

(1) 50% of the aggregate amount of Consolidated Net Income accrued during the period (treated as one accounting period) from October 1, 2010 to the end of the most recent fiscal quarter for which financial statements have been provided (or if the aggregate amount of Consolidated Net Income for such period shall be a deficit, minus 100% of such deficit), plus

(2) 100% of the aggregate amount of cash contributed to the capital of the Company following the Issue Date (other than (i) contributions from a Restricted Subsidiary and (ii) any Excluded Contributions); plus

(3) 100% of the Capital Stock Sale Proceeds, plus

(4) the sum of:

(A) the aggregate net cash proceeds received by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary from the issuance or sale after the Issue Date of convertible or exchangeable Debt that has been converted into or exchanged for Qualified Equity Interests of the Company, and

(B) the aggregate amount by which Debt (other than Subordinated Debt) of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary is reduced on the Company’s consolidated balance sheet on or after the Issue Date upon the conversion or exchange of any Debt issued or sold on or prior to the Issue Date that is convertible or exchangeable for Qualified Equity Interests of the Company,

excluding, in the case of clause (A) or (B):

(x) any such Debt issued or sold to the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company or a Company Equity Plan, and

(y) the aggregate amount of any cash or other Property distributed by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary upon any such conversion or exchange, plus

(5) an amount equal to the sum of:

(A) the net reduction in Investments in any Person other than the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary resulting from dividends, repayments of loans or advances or other transfers of Property, in each case to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary from such Person, and

(B) the portion (proportionate to the Company's equity interest in such Unrestricted Subsidiary) of the Fair Market Value of the net assets of an Unrestricted Subsidiary at the time such Unrestricted Subsidiary is designated a Restricted Subsidiary;

*provided*, that the foregoing sum shall not exceed, in the case of any Person, the amount of Investments previously made (and treated as a Restricted Payment) by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in such Person.

Notwithstanding the foregoing limitation, the Company may:

(a) pay dividends or other distributions on its Capital Stock within 60 days of the declaration thereof if, on the declaration date, such dividends or other distributions could have been paid in compliance with the Indenture; *provided*, that at the time of such payment of such dividend or other distributions, no other Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing (or result therefrom);

(b) purchase, repurchase, redeem, legally defease, acquire or retire for value Capital Stock of the Company or Subordinated Debt in exchange for, or out of the proceeds of the substantially concurrent sale of, Qualified Equity Interests of the Company or from substantially concurrent cash contributions to the equity capital of the Company; *provided*, that the Capital Stock Sale Proceeds from such exchange or sale and such contribution shall be excluded from the calculation pursuant to clauses (c)(2) and (c)(3) above;

(c) purchase, repurchase, redeem, legally defease, acquire or retire for value any Subordinated Debt in exchange for, or out of the proceeds of the substantially concurrent sale of, Permitted Refinancing Debt;

(d) repurchase shares of, or options to purchase shares of, common stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any direct or indirect parent entity from current or former officers, directors or employees of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any direct or indirect parent entity (or permitted transferees of such current or former officers, directors or employees); *provided*, that the aggregate amount of such repurchases shall not exceed (i) \$10.0 million in any calendar year prior to completion of an underwritten initial public offering of the Company's (or any direct or indirect parent entity's) common stock (other than a public offering registered on Form S-8) or (ii) \$15.0 million in any calendar year following completion of such an initial public offering of the Company's (or any direct or indirect parent entity's) common stock (with unused amounts in any calendar year being permitted to be carried over for the next two succeeding calendar years up to a maximum of (A) \$20.0 million in the aggregate in any calendar year prior to completion of such an initial public offering of the Company's (or any direct or indirect parent entity's) common stock or (B) \$30.0 million in the aggregate in any calendar year following completion of such an initial public offering of the Company's (or any direct or indirect parent entity's) common stock); *provided further*, that such amount in any calendar year may be increased by an amount not to exceed (x) the cash proceeds received by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries from the sale of Qualified Equity Interests of the Company to officers, directors or employees in such calendar year (but such cash proceeds will then be excluded from the calculation pursuant to clause (c)(3) above) plus (y) the cash proceeds of key man life insurance policies in such calendar year;

(e) declare and pay dividends or other distributions on the Company's common stock (or pay dividends or other distributions or make loans to any direct or indirect parent entity to fund a payment of dividends or other distributions on such entity's common stock), following the consummation of an underwritten public offering of the Company's common stock or the common stock of any of its direct or indirect parent companies after the Issue Date, of up to 6% per annum of the net cash proceeds received by or contributed to the Company in or from any such public offering, other than public offerings with respect to common stock registered on Form S-8;

(f) make Restricted Payments in an amount equal to the amount of Excluded Contributions;

(g) declare and pay dividends or distributions, or make loans to, any direct or indirect parent in amounts required for any direct or indirect parent companies to pay, in each case without duplication:

(1) franchise and excise taxes and other fees, taxes and expenses required to maintain their corporate existence;

(2) customary salary, bonus and other benefits payable to officers and employees of any direct or indirect parent company of the Company to the extent such salaries, bonuses and other benefits are attributable to the ownership or operation of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(3) general corporate operating and overhead costs and expenses of any direct or indirect parent company of the Company to the extent such costs and expenses are attributable to the ownership or operation of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(4) fees and expenses, other than to Affiliates of the Company, related to any unsuccessful equity or debt offering of such parent entity; and

(5) Management Fees;

*provided* that the amount of Restricted Payments made pursuant to clauses (1) through (5) of this clause (g) shall not in any calendar year exceed, in the aggregate, the greater of \$20.0 million and 1.5% of the Company's prior calendar year EBITDA;

(h) distribute, by dividend or otherwise, shares of Capital Stock of, or Debt owed to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary by, Unrestricted Subsidiaries (other than Unrestricted Subsidiaries the primary assets of which are cash and/or Cash Equivalents);

(i) make Restricted Payments on or within 45 days of the Issue Date contemplated by the Recapitalization Transactions not in excess of the amount disclosed in the Offering Circular under "Offering Circular Summary — The Transactions — Distribution to Return Capital to our Parent Company";

(j) make any Restricted Payment if, at the time of the making of such Restricted Payment, and after giving effect thereto (including the incurrence of any Debt to finance such payment), the Net Total Leverage Ratio of the Company would not exceed 2.00 to 1.00;

(k) make cash payments in lieu of issuance of fractional shares in connection with the exercise of warrants, options or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for the Capital Stock of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary;

(l) purchase, repurchase, redeem, legally defease, acquire or retire for value any Subordinated Debt (i) at a purchase price not greater than 101% of the principal amount of such Subordinated Debt in the event of a change of control in accordance with provisions similar to the "— Change of Control" covenant or (ii) at a purchase price not greater than 100% of the principal amount thereof in accordance with provisions similar to the "— Limitation on Asset Sales" covenant; provided, that prior to or simultaneously with such purchase, repurchase, redemption, defeasance, acquisition or retirement, the Company has made the Change of Control Offer or Prepayment Offer, as applicable, as provided in such covenant with respect to the Notes and has completed the repurchase or redemption of all Notes validly tendered for payment in connection with such Change of Control Offer or Prepayment Offer;

(m) make other Restricted Payments in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$150.0 million per fiscal year beginning on or after April 1, 2011 (with any unused amounts in respect of any given fiscal year being permitted to be carried forward for use in the following fiscal years); provided, that, at the time of, and after giving effect to, any such Restricted Payment, (i) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred or be continuing, (ii) the Net Total Leverage Ratio equals or is less than 3.50 to 1.00 (provided that this subclause (ii) shall cease to apply during any period in which the Company is not then subject to a leverage or similar test under Senior Secured Credit Facilities in order to make such Restricted Payments (other than a financial maintenance covenant that is generally applicable to the Company)) and (iii) the Company's Total Liquidity would be greater than \$750.0 million; and

(n) make other Restricted Payments in an aggregate amount after the Issue Date not to exceed \$150.0 million.

The Indentures provide that this "Limitation on Restricted Payments" covenant will not be applicable to the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries during any period when the Net Total Leverage Ratio equals or is less than 3.00 to 1.00 (a "Restricted Payments Suspension Period"). In the event that the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries are not subject to this covenant for any period as a result of the preceding sentence and, subsequently, the Net Total Leverage Ratio increases such that it is greater than 3.00 to 1.00 or a Default or Event of Default occurs and is continuing, then the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries will from such time again be subject to this covenant. Compliance with this covenant with respect to Restricted Payments made after the time of such increase or Default or Event of Default and during the continuance of such circumstances will be calculated in accordance with the terms of this covenant as though this covenant had been in effect during the entire period of time from the Issue Date; provided, that any Restricted Payment made during a Restricted Payments Suspension Period that would otherwise have been permitted under clause (j) of the immediately preceding paragraph will be deemed to have been made pursuant to such clause. Restricted Payments made during a Restricted Payments Suspension Period but while the Company's Net Total Leverage Ratio exceeds 2.00 to 1.00 will reduce the amount available to be made as Restricted Payments under the first paragraph of this covenant.

*Limitation on Liens.* During any period other than a Suspension Period (and during any period that this paragraph shall apply when there is no election by the Company pursuant to the following paragraph), the Company shall not, and shall not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, directly or indirectly, incur or suffer to exist, any Lien (other than Permitted Liens) upon any of its Property (including Capital Stock of a Restricted Subsidiary), whether owned at the Issue Date or thereafter acquired, or any interest therein or any income or profits therefrom, unless it has made or will make effective provision whereby the applicable series of Notes or the applicable Subsidiary Guaranty will be secured by such Lien equally and ratably with (or, if such other Debt constitutes Subordinated Debt, prior to) all other Debt of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary secured by such Lien for so long as such other Debt is secured by such Lien.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, any Lien securing the 2017 Notes or the 2020 Notes granted pursuant to this covenant shall be automatically and unconditionally released and discharged upon (a) the release by the holders of the Debt described above of their Lien on the property or assets of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (including any deemed release upon payment in full of all obligations under such Debt), (b) any sale, exchange or transfer to any Person other than the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of the property or assets secured by such Lien, or of all of the Capital Stock held by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in, or all or substantially all the assets of, any Restricted Subsidiary creating such Lien in each case in accordance with the terms of the applicable Indenture as described under "Subsidiary Guaranties" or (c) a defeasance or discharge of the applicable series of Notes in accordance with the procedures described below under "— Legal Defeasance and Covenant Defeasance" or "— Satisfaction and Discharge."

During any Suspension Period, the Company may elect by written notice to the applicable Trustee and the holders of the applicable series of Notes to be subject to an alternative covenant with respect to "Limitation on Liens," in lieu of the first paragraph of this "Limitation on Liens." Under this alternative covenant, the Company will not, and will not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Lien securing Debt (other than Permitted Liens pursuant to clauses (c) through (j) and (l))

[Table of Contents](#)

(but disregarding the reference to clause (b) therein) through (s) (each inclusive) of the definition of “Permitted Liens”) upon (1) any Principal Property of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, (2) any Capital Stock of a Restricted Subsidiary or (3) any Debt of a Restricted Subsidiary owed to the Company or another Restricted Subsidiary, unless all payments due under the Indenture and the applicable series of Notes are secured on an equal and ratable basis with (or prior to) the obligations so secured until such time as such other obligations are no longer secured by such lien. Notwithstanding the foregoing, during a Suspension Period, the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries will be permitted to create, incur, assume or suffer to exist Liens, and renew, extend or replace such Liens, in each case without complying with the foregoing; *provided*, that the aggregate amount of all Debt of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries outstanding at such time that is secured by these Liens (other than (1) Debt secured solely by Permitted Liens pursuant to clauses (c) through (j) and (1) (but disregarding the reference to clause (b) therein) through (s) (each inclusive) of the definition of “Permitted Liens,” (2) Debt that is secured equally and ratably with (or on a basis subordinated to) the applicable series of Notes and (3) the applicable series of Notes) plus the aggregate amount of all Attributable Debt of the Company and our Restricted Subsidiaries with respect to all Sale and Leaseback Transactions outstanding at such time (other than Sale and Leaseback Transactions permitted by the second paragraph under “— Limitation on Sale and Leaseback Transactions”), would not exceed the greater of 10% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets, determined based on the consolidated balance sheet of the Company as of the end of the most recent fiscal quarter for which financial statements have been filed or furnished, and \$400.0 million.

*Limitation on Asset Sales.* The Company shall not, and shall not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, directly or indirectly, consummate any Asset Sale unless:

(a) the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary receives consideration at the time of such Asset Sale at least equal to the Fair Market Value of the Property subject to such Asset Sale;

(b) at least 75% of the consideration paid to the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary in connection with such Asset Sale is in the form of any one or a combination of the following: (i) cash, Cash Equivalents or Additional Assets, (ii) the assumption by the purchasers of liabilities of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (other than contingent liabilities or liabilities that are by their terms subordinated to the Notes or the applicable Subsidiary Guaranty) as a result of which the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries are no longer obligated with respect to such liabilities, (iii) securities, notes or other obligations received by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary to the extent such securities, notes or other obligations are converted by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary into cash, Cash Equivalents or Additional Assets within 90 days of such Asset Sale or (iv) Designated Non-Cash Consideration received by the Company or any such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, having an aggregate Fair Market Value (determined as of the closing date of the applicable Asset Sale for which such Designated Non-Cash Consideration is received), taken together with all other Designated Non-Cash Consideration received pursuant to this clause (iv) that is at the time outstanding, not in excess of the greater of (x) \$100.0 million and (y) 2.0% of the Consolidated Net Tangible Assets of the Company at the time of the receipt of such Designated Non-Cash Consideration;

(c) no Default or Event of Default would occur as a result of such Asset Sale; and

(d) the Company delivers an Officers’ Certificate to the Trustee certifying that such Asset Sale complies with the foregoing clauses (a) and (c).

The Net Available Cash (or any portion thereof, if any) from Asset Sales may be applied by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, to the extent the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary elects (or is required by the terms of any Debt):

(a) to Repay Senior Debt of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor that is secured by a Lien, which Lien is permitted by the Indentures, or Debt of any Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Subsidiary Guarantor (excluding, in any such case, any Debt owed to the Company or an Affiliate of the Company);

(b) to Repay other Senior Debt of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor (excluding, in any such case, any Debt owed to the Company or an Affiliate of the Company); *provided*, that to the extent the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor Repays Senior Debt other than the applicable series of Notes



[Table of Contents](#)

pursuant to this clause (b), the Company shall either (i) equally and ratably purchase such Notes through open-market purchases (to the extent such purchases are at or above 100% of the principal amount thereof) or redeem such Notes as provided under "Optional Redemption" or (ii) make an offer (in accordance with the procedures set forth below for a Prepayment Offer) to all holders of such Notes to purchase their Notes of such series at 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus the amount of accrued but unpaid interest on the amount of such Notes that would otherwise be prepaid;

(c) to reinvest in Additional Assets (including by means of an Investment in Additional Assets by a Restricted Subsidiary with Net Available Cash received by the Company or another Restricted Subsidiary); or

(d) any combination of the foregoing.

Any Net Available Cash from an Asset Sale not applied in accordance with the preceding paragraph within 365 days from the date of the receipt of such Net Available Cash shall constitute "Excess Proceeds"; *provided*, that a binding commitment shall be treated as a permitted application of Net Available Cash from the date of such commitment so long as the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary enters into such commitment with the good faith expectation that such Net Available Cash will be applied to satisfy such commitment within 180 days of such commitment (an "*Acceptable Commitment*") and, in the event any *Acceptable Commitment* is later cancelled or terminated for any reason before the Net Available Cash is applied in connection therewith, the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary enters into another *Acceptable Commitment* (a "*Second Commitment*") within 180 days of such cancellation or termination; *provided further*, that if any *Second Commitment* is later cancelled or terminated for any reason before such Net Available Cash are applied, then such Net Available Cash shall constitute "Excess Proceeds".

When the aggregate amount of Excess Proceeds exceeds \$25.0 million, the Company will be required to make an offer to repurchase (the "*Prepayment Offer*") each series of Notes, which offer shall be in the amount of the Allocable Excess Proceeds (rounded to the nearest \$1,000), on a *pro rata* basis according to principal amount (of a minimum \$2,000 or any integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof) at a purchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the repurchase date (subject to the right of holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date), in accordance with the procedures (including prorating in the event of oversubscription) set forth in the Indenture. To the extent that any portion of the amount of Net Available Cash remains after compliance with the preceding sentence and *provided*, that all holders of Notes have been given the opportunity to tender their Notes for repurchase in accordance with the Indenture, the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary may use such remaining amount for any purpose permitted by the Indenture, and the amount of Excess Proceeds will be reset to zero.

The term "Allocable Excess Proceeds" with respect to a series of Notes shall mean the product of:

(a) the Excess Proceeds; and

(b) a fraction,

(1) the numerator of which is the aggregate principal amount of the applicable series of Notes outstanding on the date of the Prepayment Offer, and

(2) the denominator of which is the sum of the aggregate principal amount of the applicable series of Notes outstanding on the date of the Prepayment Offer and the aggregate principal amount of other Debt of the Company outstanding on the date of the Prepayment Offer that is *pari passu* in right of payment with the Notes and subject to terms and conditions in respect of Asset Sales similar in all material respects to this covenant and requiring the Company to make an offer to repurchase such Debt at substantially the same time as the Prepayment Offer.

Within five business days after the Company is obligated to make a Prepayment Offer as described in the preceding paragraph, the Company shall send a written notice, by first-class mail, to the holders of the applicable series of Notes, accompanied by such information regarding the Company and its Subsidiaries as the Company in good faith believes will enable such holders to make an informed decision with respect to

such Prepayment Offer. Such notice shall state, among other things, the purchase price and the repurchase date, which shall be, subject to any contrary requirements of applicable law, a business day no earlier than 30 days nor later than 60 days from the date such notice is mailed.

The Company will comply, to the extent applicable, with the requirements of Section 14(e) of the Exchange Act and any other securities laws or regulations in connection with the repurchase of the applicable series of Notes pursuant to this covenant. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with provisions of this covenant, the Company will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached its obligations under this covenant by virtue thereof.

*Limitation on Restrictions on Distributions from Restricted Subsidiaries.* The Company shall not, and shall not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, directly or indirectly, create or otherwise cause or suffer to exist any consensual restriction on the right of any Restricted Subsidiary to:

- (a) pay dividends, in cash or otherwise, or make any other distributions on or in respect of its Capital Stock, or pay any Debt or other obligation owed, to the Company or any other Restricted Subsidiary;
- (b) make any loans or advances to the Company; or
- (c) transfer any of its Property to the Company.

The foregoing limitations will not apply:

(1) to restrictions or encumbrances existing under or by reason of:

(A) agreements in effect on the Issue Date (including, without limitation, restrictions pursuant to the Notes, the Indentures, the Subsidiary Guaranties and the Senior Secured Credit Facilities), and any amendments, modifications, restatements, renewals, replacements, refundings, refinancings, increases or supplements of those agreements, *provided*, that the encumbrances or restrictions contained in any such amendments, modifications, restatements, renewals, replacements, refundings, refinancings, increases or supplements taken as a whole, are not materially more restrictive than the encumbrances or restrictions contained in agreements to which they relate as in place on the date of the Indenture,

(B) Debt or Capital Stock of a Restricted Subsidiary existing at the time it became a Restricted Subsidiary or at the time it merges with or into the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary if such restriction was not created in connection with or in anticipation of the transaction or series of transactions pursuant to which such Restricted Subsidiary became a Restricted Subsidiary or was acquired by the Company, and any amendments, modifications, restatements, renewals, replacements, refundings, refinancings, increases or supplements of those instruments, *provided*, that the encumbrances or restrictions contained in any such amendments, modifications, restatements, renewals, replacements, refundings, refinancings, increases or supplements, taken as a whole, are not materially more restrictive than the encumbrances or restrictions contained in instruments in effect on the date of acquisition,

(C) any Credit Facility of the Company permitted to be Incurred under the Indentures; *provided*, that the applicable encumbrances and restrictions contained in the agreement or agreements governing such Credit Facility are not materially more restrictive, taken as a whole, than those contained in the Senior Secured Credit Facilities (with respect to other credit agreements or other secured Debt) or the Indentures (with respect to other indentures or other unsecured Debt), in each case as in effect on the Issue Date;

(D) the Refinancing of Debt Incurred pursuant to an agreement referred to in clause (1)(A), (B) or (C) above or in clause (2)(A) or (B) below, provided such restrictions are not materially less favorable, taken as a whole, to the holders of Notes than those under the agreement evidencing the Debt so Refinanced,

(E) any applicable law, rule, regulation or order,

(F) Permitted Refinancing Debt, *provided*, that the restrictions contained in the agreements governing such Permitted Refinancing Debt, taken as a whole, are not materially more restrictive than those contained in the agreements governing the Debt being refinanced,

(G) Liens securing obligations otherwise permitted to be incurred under the provisions of the covenant described above under the caption “— Limitation on Liens” or below under the caption “— Limitation on Sale and Leaseback Transactions” that limit the right of the debtor to dispose of the assets subject to such Liens,

(H) customary provisions in joint venture agreements, shareholders’ agreements, asset sale agreements, Sale and Leaseback Transactions, stock sale agreements and other similar agreements, which limitation or prohibition is applicable only to the assets or (in the case of joint venture agreements, shareholders agreements and other similar agreements) entity that are the subject of such agreements,

(I) restrictions on cash or other deposits or net worth imposed by customers or lessors under contracts or leases entered into in the ordinary course of business,

(J) arising under Debt or other contractual requirements of a Securitization Entity in connection with a Qualified Securitization Transaction; *provided*, that such restrictions apply only to such Securitization Entity, or

(K) any restrictions on transfer of the equity interests in Novelis Korea Limited (“NKL”) or its direct parents, 4260848 Canada Inc. and 4260856 Canada Inc., imposed by any lock-up or listing agreement, rule or regulation in connection with any listing or offering of equity interests in NKL.

(2) with respect to clause (c) only, to restrictions or encumbrances:

(A) relating to Debt that is permitted to be Incurred and secured without also securing the Notes or the applicable Subsidiary Guaranty pursuant to the covenants described under “— Limitation on Debt” and “— Limitation on Liens” that limit the right of the debtor to dispose of the Property securing such Debt,

(B) encumbering Property at the time such Property was acquired by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, so long as such restrictions relate solely to the Property so acquired and were not created in connection with or in anticipation of such acquisition,

(C) resulting from customary provisions restricting subletting or assignment of leases or customary provisions in other agreements that restrict assignment of such agreements or rights thereunder,

(D) customary restrictions contained in any asset purchase, stock purchase, merger or other similar agreement, pending the closing of the transaction contemplated thereby,

(E) customary restrictions contained in joint venture agreements and shareholders’ agreements entered into in good faith, or

(F) arising or agreed to in the ordinary course of business, not relating to any Debt, and that do not, individually or in the aggregate, detract from the value of Property of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary thereof in any manner material to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary thereof.

*Limitation on Transactions with Affiliates.* The Company shall not, and shall not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, directly or indirectly, conduct any business or enter into or suffer to exist any transaction or series of transactions (including the purchase, sale, transfer, assignment, lease, conveyance or exchange of any

[Table of Contents](#)

Property or the rendering of any service) with, or for the benefit of, any Affiliate of the Company (an “*Affiliate Transaction*”), unless:

(a) the terms of such Affiliate Transaction are not materially less favorable to the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, than those that could be obtained in a comparable arm’s length transaction with a Person that is not an Affiliate of the Company;

(b) if such Affiliate Transaction involves aggregate payments or value in excess of \$20.0 million, the Board of Directors approves such Affiliate Transaction and, in its good faith judgment, believes that such Affiliate Transaction complies with clause (a) of this paragraph as evidenced by a Board Resolution promptly delivered to the Trustee; and

(c) if such Affiliate Transaction involves aggregate payments or value in excess of \$50.0 million (1) the Board of Directors (including at least a majority of the disinterested members of the Board of Directors) approves such Affiliate Transaction and, in its good faith judgment, believes that such Affiliate Transaction complies with clause (a) of this paragraph as evidenced by a Board Resolution promptly delivered to the Trustee, or (2) the Company obtains a written opinion from an Independent Financial Advisor to the effect that the consideration to be paid or received in connection with such Affiliate Transaction is fair, from a financial point of view, to the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries.

Notwithstanding the foregoing limitation, the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary may enter into or suffer to exist the following, which shall not be deemed to be Affiliate Transactions and therefore will not be subject to the provisions of clauses (a), (b) and (c) above of this covenant:

(a) any transaction or series of transactions between the Company and one or more Restricted Subsidiaries or between two or more Restricted Subsidiaries, *provided*, that no more than 25% of the total voting power of the Voting Stock (on a fully diluted basis) of any such Restricted Subsidiary is owned by an Affiliate of the Company (other than a Restricted Subsidiary);

(b) any Restricted Payment permitted to be made pursuant to the covenant described under “— Limitation on Restricted Payments” or any Permitted Investment (other than Permitted Investments under clauses (b) or (c) of the definition of Permitted Investment);

(c) any employment, compensation, benefit or indemnification agreement or arrangement (and any payments or other transactions pursuant thereto) entered into by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in the ordinary course of business (or that is otherwise reasonable as determined in good faith by the board of directors of the Company or the Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be) with an officer, employee, consultant or director including pursuant to stock option plans, stock ownership plans and employee benefit plans or arrangements;

(d) loans and advances to employees made in the ordinary course of business other than any loans or advances that would be in violation of Section 402 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act; *provided*, that the Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate principal amount of such loans and advances do not exceed \$15.0 million in the aggregate at any time outstanding;

(e) any transactions between or among any of the Company, any Restricted Subsidiary and any Securitization Entity in connection with a Qualified Securitization Transaction, in each case *provided*, that such transactions are not otherwise prohibited by terms of the Indenture;

(f) agreements in effect on the Issue Date and any amendments, modifications, extensions or renewals thereto that are no less favorable to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary than such agreements as in effect on the Issue Date;

(g) transactions with a Person that is an Affiliate of the Company solely because the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, directly or indirectly, owns Capital Stock of and/or controls, such Person;

(h) payment of fees and expenses to directors who are not otherwise employees of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, for services provided in such capacity, so long as the Board of Directors or a duly authorized committee thereof shall have approved the terms thereof;

(i) the granting and performance of registration rights for shares of Capital Stock of the Company under a written registration rights agreement approved by the Company's Board of Directors or a duly authorized committee thereof;

(j) transactions with customers, clients, suppliers, joint venture partners or purchasers or sellers of goods or services (including pursuant to joint venture agreements) in the ordinary course of business on terms not materially less favorable as might reasonably have been obtained at such time from a Person that is not an Affiliate of the Company, as determined in good faith by the Company; and

(k) transactions with Affiliates solely in their capacity as holders of Debt or Capital Stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, *provided*, that a significant amount of the Debt or Capital Stock of the same class is also held by persons that are not Affiliates of the Company and those Affiliates are treated no more favorably than holders of the Debt or Capital Stock generally.

*Limitation on Sale and Leaseback Transactions.* During any period other than a Suspension Period, the Company shall not, and shall not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, enter into any Sale and Leaseback Transaction with respect to any Property unless:

(a) the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary would be entitled to:

(1) Incur Debt in an amount equal to the Attributable Debt with respect to such Sale and Leaseback Transaction pursuant to the covenant described under “— Limitation on Debt,” and

(2) create a Lien on such Property securing such Attributable Debt without also securing the Notes or the applicable Subsidiary Guaranty pursuant to the covenant described under “— Limitation on Liens,” and

(b) such Sale and Leaseback Transaction is effected in compliance with the covenant described under “— Limitation on Asset Sales.”

During any Suspension Period, the Company will not, and will not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, enter into any Sale and Leaseback Transaction involving any Principal Property, except for any Sale and Leaseback Transaction involving a lease not exceeding three years unless:

(1) the Company or that Restricted Subsidiary, as applicable, would at the time of entering into the transaction be entitled to incur Debt secured by a Lien on that Principal Property in an amount equal to the Attributable Debt with respect to such Sale and Leaseback Transaction without equally and ratably securing the Notes; or

(2) an amount equal to the net cash proceeds of the Sale and Leaseback Transaction is applied within 180 days to:

(a) the voluntary retirement or prepayment of any Debt of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary maturing more than one year after the date incurred, and which is senior to or *pari passu* in right of payment with the Notes, or

(b) the purchase of other property that will constitute Principal Property having a value (as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors) in an amount at least equal to the net cash proceeds of the Sale and Leaseback Transaction; or

(3) within the 180-day period specified in clause (2) above, the Company or that Restricted Subsidiary, as applicable, deliver to the trustee for cancellation Notes in an aggregate principal amount at least equal to the net proceeds of the Sale and Leaseback Transaction.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, during any Suspension Period, the Company and any Restricted Subsidiary may enter into Sale and Leaseback Transactions that would not otherwise be permitted under the limitations described in the preceding paragraph, *provided*, that the sum of the aggregate amount of all Debt of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries that is secured by Liens (other than (1) Debt secured solely by Permitted Liens pursuant to clauses (c) through (j) and (1) (but disregarding the reference to clause (b) therein) through (s) of the definition of “Permitted Liens,” (2) Debt that is secured equally and ratably with (or on a

[Table of Contents](#)

basis subordinated to the Notes and (3) the Notes) and the aggregate amount of all Attributable Debt of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries with respect to all Sale and Leaseback Transactions outstanding at such time (other than Sale and Leaseback Transactions permitted by the preceding paragraph) would not exceed 10% of the Consolidated Net Tangible Assets of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries.

*Designation of Restricted and Unrestricted Subsidiaries.* The Board of Directors may designate any Subsidiary of the Company to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary if:

- (a) the Subsidiary to be so designated does not own any Capital Stock or Debt of, or own or hold any Lien on any Property of, the Company or any other Restricted Subsidiary; and
- (b) either:
  - (1) the Subsidiary to be so designated has total assets of \$1,000 or less, or
  - (2) such designation is effective immediately upon such entity becoming a Subsidiary of the Company, or
  - (3) the Investment by the Company or another Restricted Subsidiary in such Subsidiary is treated as a Restricted Payment under the covenant described under “— Limitation on Restricted Payments” and such Restricted Payment is permitted under such covenant at the time such Investment is made.

Unless so designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary, any Person that becomes a Subsidiary of the Company will be classified as a Restricted Subsidiary; *provided*, that such Subsidiary shall not be designated a Restricted Subsidiary and shall be automatically classified as an Unrestricted Subsidiary if either of the requirements set forth in clauses (x) and (y) of the second immediately following paragraph will not be satisfied after giving *pro forma* effect to such classification or if such Person is a Subsidiary of an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

Except as provided in the preceding paragraph, no Restricted Subsidiary may be redesignated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary. Upon designation of a Restricted Subsidiary as an Unrestricted Subsidiary in compliance with this covenant, such Restricted Subsidiary shall, automatically and unconditionally without the need for action by any party, be released from any Subsidiary Guaranty previously made by such Restricted Subsidiary.

The Board of Directors may designate any Unrestricted Subsidiary to be a Restricted Subsidiary if, immediately after giving *pro forma* effect to such designation,

- (x) the Company could Incur at least \$1.00 of additional Debt pursuant to clause (1) of the first paragraph of the covenant described under “— Limitation on Debt,” and
- (y) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would result therefrom.

Any such designation or redesignation by the Board of Directors will be evidenced to the Trustee by filing with the Trustee a Board Resolution giving effect to such designation or redesignation and an Officers’ Certificate that:

- (a) certifies that such designation or redesignation complies with the foregoing provisions, and
- (b) gives the effective date of such designation or redesignation,

such filing with the Trustee to occur within 45 days after the end of the fiscal quarter of the Company in which such designation or redesignation is made (or, in the case of a designation or redesignation made during the last fiscal quarter of the Company’s fiscal year, within 90 days after the end of such fiscal year).

*Future Subsidiary Guarantors.* The Company shall cause each Person that becomes a Restricted Subsidiary that Guarantees Debt in the future under Credit Facilities, *provided*, that the borrower of such Debt is the Company or a Canadian Restricted Subsidiary or U.S. Restricted Subsidiary, in each case following the Issue Date, to execute and deliver to the Trustee a Subsidiary Guaranty at the time such Person becomes a

Canadian Restricted Subsidiary or U.S. Restricted Subsidiary or otherwise becomes obligated to become a Subsidiary Guarantor under the Indenture.

**Merger, Consolidation and Sale of Property**

The Company shall not merge, consolidate or amalgamate with or into any other Person (other than a merger, consolidation or amalgamation of a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary into the Company) or sell, transfer, assign, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all its Property in any one transaction or series of transactions unless:

(a) the Company shall be the Surviving Person in such merger, consolidation or amalgamation, or the Surviving Person (if other than the Company) formed by such merger, consolidation or amalgamation or to which such sale, transfer, assignment, lease, conveyance or disposition is made shall be a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the United States, any State thereof, the District of Columbia, Canada or any province or territory of Canada;

(b) the Surviving Person (if other than the Company) expressly assumes, by supplemental indenture in form satisfactory to the applicable Trustee, executed and delivered to the applicable Trustee by such Surviving Person, the due and punctual payment of the principal of, and premium, if any, and interest on, all the Notes of the applicable series, according to their tenor, and the due and punctual performance and observance of all the covenants and conditions of the Indenture to be performed by the Company;

(c) in the case of a sale, transfer, assignment, lease, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all the Property of the Company, such Property shall have been transferred as an entirety or virtually as an entirety to one Person;

(d) immediately before and after giving effect to such transaction or series of transactions on a *pro forma* basis (and treating, for purposes of this clause (d) and clause (e) below, any Debt that becomes, or is anticipated to become, an obligation of the Surviving Person or any Restricted Subsidiary as a result of such transaction or series of transactions as having been Incurred by the Surviving Person or such Restricted Subsidiary at the time of such transaction or series of transactions), no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing;

(e) except in the case of a transaction constituting a Permitted Holdings Amalgamation under the Senior Secured Credit Facilities, immediately after giving effect to such transaction or series of transactions on a *pro forma* basis, (x) the Company or the Surviving Person, as the case may be, would be able to Incur at least \$1.00 of additional Debt under clause (1) of the first paragraph of the covenant described under “— Certain Covenants — Limitation on Debt” or (y) the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio of the Company or the Surviving Person, as the case may be, is not less than immediately prior to such transaction or series of transactions and is at least 1.75:1.00;

(f) the Company shall deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the applicable Trustee, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the applicable Trustee, an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such transaction or series of transactions and the applicable supplemental indenture, if any, in respect thereto comply with this covenant and that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to such transaction or series of transactions have been satisfied;

(g) the Company shall have delivered to the applicable Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the holders of the Notes of the applicable series will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. Federal income tax purposes as a result of such transaction or series of transactions; and

(h) the Company shall have delivered to the applicable Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that holders of the Notes of the applicable series will not recognize income, gain or loss for Canadian federal income tax purposes as a result of such transaction or series of transactions.

The Company shall not permit any Subsidiary Guarantor to merge, consolidate or amalgamate with or into any other Person (other than a merger, consolidation or amalgamation of a Wholly Owned Restricted

[Table of Contents](#)

Subsidiary with or into the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor) or sell, transfer, assign, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all its Property in any one transaction or series of transactions unless:

- (a) the Surviving Person (if other than such Subsidiary Guarantor) formed by such merger, consolidation or amalgamation or to which such sale, transfer, assignment, lease, conveyance or disposition is made shall be a corporation, company (including a limited liability company) or partnership organized and existing under the laws of the United States, any State thereof, the District of Columbia, Canada or any province or territory of Canada, or the jurisdiction in which such Subsidiary Guarantor was organized immediately prior to the consummation of such transaction;
- (b) the Surviving Person (if other than such Subsidiary Guarantor) expressly assumes, by supplemental indenture in form satisfactory to the applicable Trustee, executed and delivered to the applicable Trustee by such Surviving Person, the due and punctual performance and observance of all the obligations of such Subsidiary Guarantor under its Subsidiary Guaranty;
- (c) in the case of a sale, transfer, assignment, lease, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all the Property of such Subsidiary Guarantor, such Property shall have been transferred as an entirety or virtually as an entirety to one Person;
- (d) immediately before and after giving effect to such transaction or series of transactions on a *pro forma* basis (and treating, for purposes of this clause (d) and clause (e) below, any Debt that becomes, or is anticipated to become, an obligation of the Surviving Person, the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary as a result of such transaction or series of transactions as having been Incurred by the Surviving Person, the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary at the time of such transaction or series of transactions), no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing;
- (e) immediately after giving effect to such transaction or series of transactions on a *pro forma* basis, (x) the Company or the Surviving Person, as the case may be, would be able to Incur at least \$1.00 of additional Debt under clause (1) of the first paragraph of the covenant described under “— Certain Covenants — Limitation on Debt” or (y) the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio of the Company is not less than immediately prior to such transaction or series of transactions and is at least 1.75:1.00; and
- (f) the Company shall deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the applicable Trustee, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the applicable Trustee, an Officers’ Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such transaction or series of transactions and such Subsidiary Guaranty, if any, in respect thereto comply with this covenant and that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to such transaction or series of transactions have been satisfied.

The foregoing provisions of this paragraph (other than clause (d)) shall not apply to any transaction or series of transactions which constitute an Asset Sale if the Company has complied with the covenant described under “— Certain Covenants — Limitation on Asset Sales.”

The Surviving Person shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of the Company under the Indentures (or of the Subsidiary Guarantor under the Subsidiary Guaranty, as the case may be), but the predecessor Company in the case of:

- (a) a sale, transfer, assignment, conveyance or other disposition (unless such sale, transfer, assignment, conveyance or other disposition is of all the assets of the Company as an entirety or virtually as an entirety), or
- (b) a lease,

shall not be released from any of the obligations or covenants under the applicable Indenture, including with respect to the payment of the applicable series of Notes.

**Payments for Consents**

The Company will not, and will not permit any of its Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, pay or cause to be paid any consideration, whether by way of interest, fee or otherwise, to any holder of any of the 2017



[Table of Contents](#)

Notes or the 2020 Notes for or as an inducement to any consent, waiver or amendment of any of the terms or provisions of the applicable Indenture or the applicable series of Notes unless such consideration is offered to be paid or is paid to all holders of the applicable series of Notes that consent, waive or agree to amend in the time frame set forth in the solicitation documents relating to such consent, waiver or agreement.

**SEC Reports**

The Company shall provide the Trustees and holders of Notes, within 15 days after it files with, or furnishes to, the SEC, copies of its annual report and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the SEC may by rules and regulations prescribe) which the Company is required to file with the SEC pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act or is required to furnish to the SEC pursuant to the Indentures. Regardless of whether the Company is required to report on an annual and quarterly basis on forms provided for such annual and quarterly reporting pursuant to rules and regulations promulgated by the SEC, the Indentures require the Company to continue to file with, or furnish to, the SEC and provide the Trustees and holders of Notes:

(a) within 90 days after the end of each fiscal year (or such shorter period as the SEC may in the future prescribe), an annual report containing substantially the same information required to be contained in Form 10-K or Form 20-F (or any successor form) that would be required if the Company were subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act; and

(b) within 45 days after the end of each of the first three fiscal quarters of each fiscal year (or such shorter period as the SEC may in the future prescribe), a quarterly report containing substantially the same information required to be contained in Form 10-Q (or any successor form) that would be required if the Company were organized in the United States and subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act,

*provided*, that the Company shall not be so obligated to file any of the foregoing reports with the SEC if the SEC does not permit such filings.

In the event that any direct or indirect parent company of the Company becomes a guarantor of the 2017 Notes or the 2020 Notes, the applicable Indenture will permit the Company to satisfy its obligations in this covenant with respect to financial information relating to the Company by furnishing financial information relating to such parent, *provided*, that the same is accompanied by consolidating information that explains in reasonable detail the differences between the information relating to such parent, on the one hand, and the information relating to the Company, as applicable, and its Restricted Subsidiaries on a standalone basis, on the other hand.

**Events of Default**

Events of Default in respect of each series of the Notes include:

(1) failure to make the payment of any interest (including Additional Amounts) on the such series of the Notes when the same becomes due and payable, and such failure continues for a period of 30 days;

(2) failure to make the payment of any principal of, or premium, if any, on, any of the Notes of such series when the same becomes due and payable at its Stated Maturity, upon acceleration, redemption, optional redemption, required repurchase or otherwise;

(3) failure to comply with the covenant described under “— Merger, Consolidation and Sale of Property;”

(4) failure to comply with the covenant described under “— SEC Reports”, and such failure continues for 90 days after written notice is given to the Company as provided below:

(5) failure to comply with any other covenant or agreement in the Notes of such series or in the applicable Indenture (other than a failure that is the subject of the foregoing clause (1), (2), (3) or (4)), and such failure continues for 60 days after written notice is given to the Company as provided below;

[Table of Contents](#)

(6) a default under any Debt by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary that results in acceleration of the maturity of such Debt, or failure to pay any such Debt at maturity, in an aggregate amount greater than \$100.0 million (the “*cross acceleration provisions*”);

(7) any judgment or judgments for the payment of money in an aggregate amount in excess of \$100.0 million that shall be rendered against the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary and that shall not be waived, satisfied or discharged for any period of 60 consecutive days during which a stay of enforcement shall not be in effect (the “*judgment default provisions*”);

(8) certain events involving bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization of the Company or any Significant Subsidiary (the “*bankruptcy provisions*”); and

(9) any Subsidiary Guaranty relating to such series of Notes ceases to be in full force and effect (other than in accordance with the terms of such Subsidiary Guaranty) or any Subsidiary Guarantor denies or disaffirms its obligations under its Subsidiary Guaranty relating to such series of Notes (the “*guaranty provisions*”).

A Default under clause (4) or clause (5) is not an Event of Default until the applicable Trustee or the holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the 2017 Notes or the 2020 Notes, as the case may be, then outstanding notify the Company of the Default and the Company does not cure such Default within the time specified after receipt of such notice. Such notice must specify the Default, demand that it be remedied and state that such notice is a “Notice of Default.”

The Company shall deliver to each Trustee annually a statement regarding compliance with the applicable Indenture. Upon an Officer becoming aware of any Default or Event of Default with respect to a series of Notes, the Company shall deliver to the applicable Trustee within 10 days of becoming so aware, written notice in the form of an Officers’ Certificate specifying such Default or Event of Default, its status, and the action the Company proposes to take with respect thereto.

If an Event of Default with respect to a series of Notes (other than an Event of Default resulting from certain events involving bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization with respect to the Company) shall have occurred and be continuing, the applicable Trustee or the registered holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of Notes of such series then outstanding may declare to be immediately due and payable the principal amount of all the Notes of such series then outstanding, plus accrued and unpaid interest to the date of acceleration. In case an Event of Default resulting from certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization with respect to the Company shall occur, such amount with respect to all the Notes of the applicable series shall be due and payable immediately without any declaration or other act on the part of the applicable Trustee or the holders of the Notes of such series. After any such acceleration, but before a judgment or decree based on acceleration is obtained by the applicable Trustee, the registered holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes of such series then outstanding may, under certain circumstances, rescind and annul such acceleration if all Events of Default, other than the nonpayment of accelerated principal, premium or interest, have been cured or waived as provided in the applicable Indenture.

Subject to the provisions of the applicable Indenture relating to the duties of the applicable Trustee, in case an Event of Default shall occur and be continuing, the applicable Trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of its rights or powers under the applicable Indenture at the request or direction of any of the holders of the Notes of such series, unless such holders shall have offered to the applicable Trustee reasonable indemnity. Subject to such provisions for the indemnification of the applicable Trustee, the holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes of such series then outstanding will have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the applicable Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on such Trustee with respect to the Notes of such series. The holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes of such series then outstanding by notice to the Trustee may on behalf of the holders of all of the Notes of such series waive any existing Default or Event of Default and its consequences under the applicable Indenture except a continuing Default or Event of Default: (a) in the payment of the principal or, premium, if any, or interest and (b) in respect of a covenant or

provision which under the applicable Indenture cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the holder of each Note of such series affected thereby.

No holder of either series of Notes will have any right to institute any proceeding with respect to the applicable Indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any remedy thereunder, unless:

- (a) such holder has previously given to the applicable Trustee written notice of a continuing Event of Default;
- (b) the registered holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes of such series then outstanding have made a written request and offered reasonable indemnity to such Trustee to institute such proceeding as trustee; and
- (c) such Trustee shall not have received from the registered holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes of such series then outstanding a direction inconsistent with such request and shall have failed to institute such proceeding within 60 days.

However, such limitations do not apply to a suit instituted by a holder of any Note for enforcement of payment of the principal of, and premium, if any, or interest on, such Note on or after the respective due dates expressed in such Note.

**No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Stockholders**

No director, officer, employee, incorporator, stockholder or member of the Company or any Subsidiary or Affiliate of the Company, as such, will have any liability for any obligations under the Notes, the Indentures, the Subsidiary Guaranties, the registration rights agreement, or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each holder of Notes by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes.

**Amendments and Waivers**

Subject to certain exceptions, the Company and the applicable Trustee with the consent of the registered holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the applicable series of Notes then outstanding (including consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for the Notes) may amend the applicable Indenture and such series of Notes, and the registered holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the applicable series of Notes outstanding may waive any past default or compliance with any provisions of the applicable Indenture and such series of Notes (except a default in the payment of principal, premium, interest and certain covenants and provisions of the applicable Indenture which cannot be amended without the consent of each holder of an outstanding Note of such series). However, without the consent of each holder of an outstanding Note of the applicable series, no amendment may, among other things,

- (1) reduce the principal amount of such series of Notes whose holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;
- (2) reduce the rate of, or extend the time for payment of, interest on, any Note of such series;
- (3) reduce the principal of, or extend the Stated Maturity of, any Note of such series;
- (4) make any Note of such series payable in money other than that stated in the Note of such series;
- (5) impair the right of any holder of the Notes of such series to receive payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest, on, such holder's Notes on or after the due dates therefor or to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment on or with respect to such holder's Notes or any Subsidiary Guaranty;
- (6) waive a Default or Event of Default in the payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest, on such Notes of such series (except a rescission of acceleration of such Notes by the holders of at least a

majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes of such series and a waiver of the payment default that resulted from such acceleration);

(7) make any change in the provisions of the applicable Indenture relating to waivers of past Defaults or the rights of holders of such Notes to receive payments of principal of, or interest or premium on such Notes;

(8) subordinate the Notes of such series or any Subsidiary Guaranty to any other obligation of the Company or the applicable Subsidiary Guarantor;

(9) release any security interest that may have been granted in favor of the holders of the Notes of such series other than pursuant to the terms of such security interest;

(10) reduce the premium payable upon the redemption of any Note of such series or change the time at which any Note of such series may be redeemed, as described under “— Optional Redemption”;

(11) reduce the premium payable upon a Change of Control or, at any time after a Change of Control has occurred, change the time at which the Change of Control Offer relating thereto must be made or at which the Notes of such series must be repurchased pursuant to such Change of Control Offer;

(12) at any time after the Company is obligated to make a Prepayment Offer with the Excess Proceeds from Asset Sales, change the time at which such Prepayment Offer must be made or at which the Notes of such series must be repurchased pursuant thereto;

(13) amend or modify the provisions described under “— Additional Amounts”;

(14) make any change in any Subsidiary Guaranty, that would adversely affect the holders of the Notes of such series; or

(15) make any change in the preceding amendment and waiver provisions.

The applicable Indenture and the applicable series of Notes may be amended by the Company and the applicable Trustee without the consent of any holder of such Notes to:

(1) cure any ambiguity, omission, defect or inconsistency;

(2) provide for the assumption by a Surviving Person of the obligations of the Company under the applicable Indenture;

(3) provide for uncertificated Notes of such series in addition to or in place of certificated Notes of such series (*provided*, that the uncertificated Notes are issued in registered form for purposes of Section 163(f) of the Code;

(4) add additional Guarantees with respect to the Notes of such series or release Subsidiary Guarantors from Subsidiary Guaranties as provided or permitted by the terms of the applicable Indenture;

(5) secure the Notes of such series, add to the covenants of the Company for the benefit of the holders of such Notes or surrender any right or power conferred upon the Company;

(6) make any change that does not adversely affect the rights of any holder of the Notes of such series;

(7) comply with any requirement of the SEC in connection with the qualification of the Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act;

(8) evidence or provide for a successor Trustee;

(9) provide for the issuance of Additional Notes in accordance with the applicable Indenture;

(10) conform the text of the Indentures, the Notes or the Subsidiary Guaranties to any provision of this “Description of the Notes” to the extent that such provision in this “Description of the Notes” is

intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of the Indentures, the Notes or the Subsidiary Guaranties; or

(11) make any amendment to the provisions of the applicable Indenture relating to the transfer and legending of Notes; *provided*, that (A) compliance with the applicable Indenture as so amended would not result in Notes being transferred in violation of the Securities Act or any other applicable securities law and (B) such amendment does not materially and adversely affect the rights of holders to transfer Notes.

The consent of the holders of the 2017 Notes or the 2020 Notes, as the case may be, is not necessary to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment, supplement or waiver. It is sufficient if such consent approves the substance of the proposed amendment, supplement or waiver. After an amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective, the Company is required to mail to each registered holder of the applicable series of Notes at such holder's address appearing in the Security Register a notice briefly describing such amendment, supplement or waiver. However, the failure to give such notice to all holders of the applicable series of Notes, or any defect therein, will not impair or affect the validity of the amendment, supplement or waiver.

#### **Defeasance**

The Company may, at its option and at any time, terminate all its obligations under the 2017 Notes or the 2020 Notes, as the case may be, and the applicable Indenture ("*legal defeasance*"), except for certain obligations, including those respecting the defeasance trust and obligations to register the transfer or exchange of the applicable Notes, to replace mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Notes and to maintain a registrar and paying agent in respect of the applicable Notes and to pay Additional Amounts, if any. The Company at any time also may terminate:

- (1) its obligations under the covenants described under "— Change of Control Offer" and "— Certain Covenants,"
- (2) the operation of the cross acceleration provisions, the judgment default provisions, the bankruptcy provisions with respect to Significant Subsidiaries and the guaranty provisions, in each case described under "— Events of Default" above, and
- (3) the limitations contained in clause (e) under the first paragraph of, and in the second paragraph of, "— Merger, Consolidation and Sale of Property" above ("*covenant defeasance*").

The Company may exercise its legal defeasance option notwithstanding its prior exercise of its covenant defeasance option.

If the Company exercises its legal defeasance option, payment of the Notes of such series may not be accelerated because of an Event of Default with respect thereto. If the Company exercises its covenant defeasance option, payment of the Notes of such series may not be accelerated because of an Event of Default specified in clauses (4), (5), (6), (7), (8) (with respect only to Significant Subsidiaries) or (9) under "— Events of Default" above or because of the failure of the Company to comply with clause (e) under the first paragraph of, or with the second paragraph of, "— Merger, Consolidation and Sale of Property" above. If the Company exercises its legal defeasance option or its covenant defeasance option, any collateral then securing the Notes of such series will be released and each Subsidiary Guarantor will be released from all its obligations under its Subsidiary Guaranty.

The legal defeasance option or the covenant defeasance option may be exercised only if:

- (a) the Company irrevocably deposits in trust with the applicable Trustee money or U.S. Government Obligations for the payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the applicable series of Notes to maturity or redemption, as the case may be;
- (b) the Company delivers to the applicable Trustee a certificate from a nationally recognized firm of independent certified public accountants expressing their opinion that the payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest when due and without reinvestment on the deposited U.S. Government Obligations

plus any deposited money without investment will provide cash at such times and in such amounts as will be sufficient to pay principal, premium, if any, and interest when due on all the Notes of such series to be defeased to maturity or redemption, as the case may be;

(c) 90 days pass after the deposit is made, and during the 90-day period, no Default described in clause (8) under “— Events of Default” occurs with respect to the Company or any other Person making such deposit which is continuing at the end of the period;

(d) no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing on the date of such deposit and after giving effect thereto;

(e) such deposit does not constitute a default under any other agreement or instrument binding on the Company;

(f) the Company delivers to the applicable Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the trust resulting from the deposit does not constitute, or is qualified as, a regulated investment company under the Investment Company Act of 1940;

(g) in the case of the legal defeasance option, the Company delivers to the applicable Trustee an Opinion of Counsel stating that:

(1) the Company has received from the Internal Revenue Service a ruling, or

(2) since the date of the applicable Indenture there has been a change in the applicable Federal income tax law, to the effect, in either case, that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel shall confirm that, the holders of the Notes of such series will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. Federal income tax purposes as a result of such defeasance and will be subject to U.S. Federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same time as would be the case if such defeasance has not occurred;

(h) in the case of the covenant defeasance option, the Company delivers to the applicable Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the holders of the Notes of such series will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. Federal income tax purposes as a result of such covenant defeasance and will be subject to U.S. Federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would be the case if such covenant defeasance had not occurred;

(i) the Company delivers to the applicable Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that holders of the Notes of such series will not recognize income, gain or loss for Canadian federal tax purposes as a result of such deposit and defeasance and will be subject to Canadian federal taxes (including withholding taxes) on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would be the case if such deposit and defeasance had not occurred; and

(j) the Company delivers to the applicable Trustee an Officers’ Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent to the defeasance and discharge of the applicable series of Notes have been complied with as required by the applicable Indenture.

#### **Satisfaction and Discharge**

The Company may discharge the applicable Indenture such that it will cease to be of further effect, subject to certain exceptions, as to all outstanding Notes of such series when:

(1) either

(a) all the Notes of such series previously authenticated (except lost, stolen or destroyed Notes that have been replaced or paid and Notes for whose payment money has previously been deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Company and is thereafter repaid to the Company or discharged from the trust) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

(b) all Notes of such series not previously delivered to the applicable Trustee for cancellation

(A) have become due and payable, or

(B) will become due and payable at their maturity within one year, or

(C) are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the applicable Trustee for the giving of notice of a redemption by the applicable Trustee, and

in the case of (A), (B) or (C), the Company has irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the applicable Trustee as trust funds in trust solely for the benefit of the holders, cash in U.S. dollars, U.S. Government Obligations, or a combination of such cash and U.S. Government Obligations, in such amounts as will be sufficient without consideration of any reinvestment of interest, to pay and discharge the entire Debt on the Notes not previously delivered to the applicable Trustee for cancellation or redemption, for principal, premium, if any, and interest on the applicable series of Notes to the date of deposit, in the case of Notes that have become due and payable, or to the Stated Maturity or redemption date, as the case may be;

(2) the Company has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable by it under the applicable Indenture; and

(3) if required by the applicable Trustee, the Company delivers to the applicable Trustee an Officers' Certificate and Opinion of Counsel stating that all conditions precedent under the applicable Indenture relating to the satisfaction and discharge of such Indenture have been satisfied.

#### **Foreign Currency Equivalents**

For purposes of determining compliance with any U.S. dollar-denominated restriction or amount, the U.S. dollar equivalent principal amount of any amount denominated in a foreign currency will be the Dollar Equivalent calculated on the date the Debt was incurred or other transaction was entered into, or first committed, in the case of revolving credit debt, *provided*, that if any Permitted Refinancing Debt is incurred to refinance Debt denominated in a foreign currency, and such refinancing would cause the applicable U.S. dollar-denominated restriction to be exceeded if calculated on the date of such refinancing, such U.S. dollar-denominated restriction will be deemed not have been exceeded so long as the principal amount of such Permitted Refinancing Debt does not exceed the principal amount of such Debt being refinanced. Notwithstanding any other provision in the Indenture, no restriction or amount will be exceeded solely as a result of fluctuations in the exchange rate of currencies.

#### **Consent to Jurisdiction and Service of Process**

The Company will irrevocably appoint Corporation Service Company as its agent for service of process in any suit, action or proceeding with respect to the Indentures or the Notes brought in any Federal or state court located in New York City and that each of the parties submits to the jurisdiction thereof.

#### **Enforceability of Judgments**

Since most of the Company's assets are located outside the United States, any judgment obtained in the United States against it, including judgments with respect to the payment of any principal, premium, interest and Additional Amounts may not be collectible within the United States.

The laws of the Province of Ontario and the federal laws of Canada applicable therein permit an action to be brought in a court of competent jurisdiction in the Province of Ontario (an "Ontario Court") for the enforcement of the Indenture or the Notes. An Ontario Court would recognize a judgment based upon a final and conclusive in personam judgment of any federal or state court of competent jurisdiction located in the City of New York (a "New York Court") for a sum certain, obtained against the Company with respect to a claim arising out of the Indenture or the Notes (a "New York Judgment"), and would enforce such judgment in an action by a judgment creditor (for example, the Trustee) to enforce such judgment without reconsideration of the merits, (A) *provided*, that, (i) an action to enforce the New York Judgment must be commenced in

[Table of Contents](#)

the Ontario Court within any applicable limitation period; (ii) the Ontario Court has discretion to stay or decline to hear an action on the New York Judgment if the New York Judgment is under appeal or there is another subsisting judgment in any jurisdiction relating to the same cause of action as the New York Judgment; (iii) the Ontario Court will render judgment only in Canadian dollars; and (iv) an action in the Ontario Court on the New York Judgment may be affected by bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally; and (B) subject to the following defenses, (w) the New York Judgment was obtained by fraud or in a manner contrary to the principles of natural justice; (x) the New York Judgment is for a claim which under Ontario Law would be characterized as based on a foreign revenue, expropriatory, penal law; (y) the New York Judgment is contrary to Ontario public policy; and (z) the New York Judgment has been satisfied or is void or voidable under the internal laws of that foreign jurisdiction.

In addition, under the Currency Act (Canada), a Canadian Court may only render judgment for a sum of money in Canadian currency, and in enforcing a foreign judgment for a sum of money in a foreign currency, a Canadian court will render its decisions in the Canadian currency equivalent of such foreign currency, calculated at the rate of exchange prevailing on the date the judgment became enforceable at the place where it was rendered.

**Governing Law**

The Indentures and the Notes are governed by the laws of the State of New York.

**The Trustees**

The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. is the Trustee under each of the Indentures.

Except during the continuance of an Event of Default, the Trustee will perform only such duties as are specifically set forth in the Indentures. During the existence of an Event of Default, the Trustee will exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it under the Indentures and use the same degree of care and skill in its exercise as a prudent person would exercise under the circumstances in the conduct of such person's own affairs. Subject to such provisions, the Trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of its rights or powers under the Indentures at the request of any Holder of the Notes, unless such Holder shall have offered to the Trustee security and indemnity satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense.

**Certain Definitions**

Set forth below is a summary of certain of the defined terms used in the Indentures. Reference is made to the Indenture for the full definition of all such terms as well as any other capitalized terms used herein for which no definition is provided. Unless the context otherwise requires, an accounting term not otherwise defined has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with GAAP.

"*ABL Facility*" means the asset-based lending facility dated as of December 17, 2010 by and among the Company, and certain of its Affiliates, Bank of America, N.A. as administrative agent, and the several banks and other financial institutions or entities from time to time parties thereto, including any notes, collateral documents, and documentation and guarantees and any appendices, exhibits or schedules to any of the preceding, as such facility may be amended, restated, modified or supplemented from time to time, renewed, refunded, refinanced, restructured, replaced, repaid or extended from time to time, whether with the original agents and lenders or other agents and lenders, whether as an asset-based or cash flow type facility or otherwise; *provided*, that for purposes of clause (b)(ii) of the second paragraph of the covenant described under "Certain Covenants — Limitation on Debt," ABL Facility is limited to asset-based lending facilities that limit the amount of Debt permitted to be Incurred thereunder to a borrowing base formula based on accounts receivable and inventory.

"*Additional Assets*" means:

- (a) any Property (other than cash, Cash Equivalents and securities) to be owned by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary and used in a Related Business; or



[Table of Contents](#)

(b) Capital Stock of a Person that becomes a Restricted Subsidiary as a result of the acquisition of such Capital Stock by the Company or another Restricted Subsidiary from any Person other than the Company or an Affiliate of the Company; *provided*, that, in the case of clause (b), such Restricted Subsidiary is primarily engaged in a Related Business.

“*Affiliate*” of any specified Person means:

- (a) any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person, or
- (b) any other Person who is a director or officer of:
  - (1) such specified Person,
  - (2) any Subsidiary of such specified Person, or
  - (3) any Person described in clause (a) above.

For the purposes of this definition, “control,” when used with respect to any Person, means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms “controlling” and “controlled” have meanings correlative to the foregoing. For purposes of the covenants described under “— Certain Covenants — Limitation on Transactions with Affiliates” and “— Limitation on Asset Sales” and the definition of “Additional Assets” only, “Affiliate” shall also mean any beneficial owner of shares representing 10% or more of the total voting power of the Voting Stock (on a fully diluted basis) of the Company and any Person who would be an Affiliate of any such beneficial owner pursuant to the first sentence hereof.

“*Alternative Currency*” means any lawful currency other than U.S. dollars that is freely transferable into U.S. dollars.

“*Approved Member States*” means Belgium, France, Germany, Italy, Luxembourg, The Netherlands, Spain, Sweden and the United Kingdom.

“*Asset Sale*” means any sale, lease, transfer, issuance or other disposition (or series of related sales, leases, transfers, issuances or dispositions) by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, including any disposition by means of a merger, consolidation or similar transaction (each referred to for the purposes of this definition as a “disposition”), of the following:

- (a) any shares of Capital Stock of a Restricted Subsidiary (other than directors’ qualifying shares), or
- (b) any other Property of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary outside of the ordinary course of business of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary,

other than, in the case of clause (a) or (b) above:

- (1) any disposition by a Restricted Subsidiary to the Company or by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary to a Restricted Subsidiary,
- (2) any disposition that constitutes a Permitted Investment or Restricted Payment permitted by the covenant described under “— Certain Covenants — Limitation on Restricted Payments,”
- (3) any disposition effected in compliance with the first or second paragraph of the covenant described under “— Merger, Consolidation and Sale of Property”),
- (4) sales, transfers and other dispositions of accounts receivable (whether now existing or arising or acquired in the future) and any assets related thereto to a Securitization Entity under or pursuant to a Qualified Securitization Transaction;
- (5) any sale of assets pursuant to a Sale and Leaseback Transaction;
- (6) any sale or disposition of cash or Cash Equivalents;

- (7) foreclosures, condemnation or any similar action on assets or the granting of Liens not prohibited by the Indenture;
- (8) any sale, exchange or other disposition of any property or equipment that has become damaged, worn out, obsolete or otherwise unsuitable or unnecessary for use or in connection with scheduled turnarounds, maintenance and equipment and facility updates;
- (9) the creation of a Permitted Lien and dispositions in connection with Permitted Liens;
- (10) any issuance or sale of equity interests in, or Debt or other securities of, an Unrestricted Subsidiary; and
- (11) any disposition in a single transaction or a series of related transactions of assets for aggregate consideration of less than \$20.0 million.

“*Attributable Debt*” in respect of a Sale and Leaseback Transaction means, at any date of determination,

(a) if such Sale and Leaseback Transaction is a Capital Lease Obligation, the amount of Debt represented thereby according to the definition of “Capital Lease Obligations,” and

(b) in all other instances, the greater of:

- (1) the Fair Market Value of the Property subject to such Sale and Leaseback Transaction, and
- (2) the present value (discounted at the interest rate borne by the applicable series of Notes, compounded annually) of the total obligations of the lessee for rental payments during the remaining term of the lease included in such Sale and Leaseback Transaction (including any period for which such lease has been extended).

“*Average Life*” means, as of any date of determination, with respect to any Debt or Preferred Stock, the quotient obtained by dividing:

(a) the sum of the product of the numbers of years (rounded to the nearest one-twelfth of one year) from the date of determination to the dates of each successive scheduled principal payment of such Debt or redemption or similar payment with respect to such Preferred Stock multiplied by the amount of such payment by (b) the sum of all such payments.

“*Board of Directors*” means the board of directors of the Company.

“*Board Resolution*” of a Person means a copy of a resolution certified by the secretary or an assistant secretary (or individual performing comparable duties) of the applicable Person to have been duly adopted by the board of directors of such Person and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification.

“*Canadian Restricted Subsidiary*” means any Restricted Subsidiary that is organized under the laws of Canada or any province or territory thereof.

“*Capital Lease Obligations*” means any obligation under a lease that is required to be capitalized for financial reporting purposes in accordance with GAAP; and the amount of Debt represented by such obligation shall be the capitalized amount of such obligations determined in accordance with GAAP; and the Stated Maturity thereof shall be the date of the last payment of rent or any other amount due under such lease prior to the first date upon which such lease may be terminated by the lessee without payment of a penalty. For purposes of “— Certain Covenants — Limitation on Liens,” a Capital Lease Obligation shall be deemed secured by a Lien on the Property being leased.

“*Capital Stock*” means, with respect to any Person, any shares or other equivalents (however designated) of any class of corporate stock or partnership interests or any other participations, rights, warrants, options or other interests in the nature of an equity interest in such Person, including Preferred Stock, but excluding any debt security convertible or exchangeable into such equity interest.

[Table of Contents](#)

“*Capital Stock Equivalents*” means all securities convertible into or exchangeable for Capital Stock and all warrants, options or other rights to purchase or subscribe for any Capital Stock, whether or not presently convertible, exchangeable or exercisable.

“*Capital Stock Sale Proceeds*” means the aggregate cash proceeds received by the Company from the issuance or sale by the Company of Qualified Equity Interests after the Issue Date, net of attorneys’ fees, accountants’ fees, underwriters’ or placement agents’ fees, discounts or commissions and brokerage, consultant and other fees and expenses actually incurred in connection with such issuance or sale and net of Taxes paid or payable as a result thereof.

“*Cash Equivalents*” means any of the following:

(a) securities issued or fully guaranteed or insured by the federal government of the United States, Canada, Switzerland, any Approved Member State or any agency or sponsored entity of the foregoing maturing within 365 days of the date of acquisition thereof;

(b) time deposit accounts, certificates of deposit, eurocurrency time deposits, overnight bank deposits, money market deposits and bankers’ acceptances maturing within 365 days of the date of acquisition thereof and issued by a bank or trust company organized under the laws of Canada or any province thereof, the United States, any state thereof, the District of Columbia, any non-U.S. bank, or its branches or agencies (fully protected against currency fluctuations) that, at the time of acquisition, is rated at least “A-2” by S&P or “P-2” by Moody’s (or such similar equivalent rating by at least one “nationally recognized statistical rating organization” (as defined in Rule 436 under the Securities Act)) or the “R-2” category by the Dominion Bond Rating Service Limited;

(c) shares of any money market fund that (i) has at least 95% of its assets invested continuously in the types of investments referred to in clauses (a), (b) and (f) of this paragraph, (ii) has net assets that exceed \$500 million and (iii) is rated at least “A-2” by S&P or “P-2” by Moody’s;

(d) repurchase agreements entered into by any Person with a bank or trust company or recognized securities dealer having capital and surplus in excess of \$250,000,000 for direct obligations issued by or fully guaranteed or insured by the United States government or any agency or instrumentality of the United States in which such Person shall have a perfected first priority security interest (subject to no other Liens) and having, on the date of purchase thereof, a fair market value of at least 100% of the amount of the repurchase obligations;

(e) commercial paper issued by a corporation (other than an Affiliate of the Company) with a rating at the time as of which any Investment therein is made of “P-2” (or higher) according to Moody’s or “A-2” (or higher) according to S&P (or such similar equivalent rating by at least one “nationally recognized statistical rating organization” (as defined in Rule 436 under the Securities Act)) or in the “R-2” category by the Dominion Bond Rating Service Limited; and

(f) direct obligations (or certificates representing an ownership interest in such obligations) of any state of the United States or the District of Columbia or any political subdivision or instrumentality thereof (including any agency or instrumentality thereof) or any province of Canada (including any agency or instrumentality thereof) maturing within 365 days of the date of acquisition thereof, *provided*, that at the time of acquisition the long-term debt of such state, province or political subdivision is rated, in the case of a state of the United States, one of the two highest ratings from Moody’s or S&P (or such similar equivalent rating by at least one “nationally recognized statistical rating organization” (as defined in Rule 436 under the Securities Act)), or the “R-2” category by the Dominion Bond Rating Service Limited;

*provided*, that, to the extent any cash is generated through operations in a jurisdiction outside of the United States, Canada, Switzerland or an Approved Member State, such cash may be retained and invested in obligations of the type described in clauses (a), (b) and (e) of this definition to the extent that such are customarily used in such other jurisdiction for short-term cash management purposes.

“*Change of Control*” means the occurrence of any of the following events:

(a) any “person” or “group” (as such terms are used in Section 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act or any successor of the foregoing), including any group acting for the purpose of acquiring, holding, voting or disposing of securities within the meaning of Rule 13d-5(b)(1) under the Exchange Act, other than a Permitted Holder, becomes (including as a result of a merger, consolidation or amalgamation) the ultimate “beneficial owner” (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act, except that a person will be deemed to have “beneficial ownership” of all shares that any such person has the right to acquire, whether such right is exercisable immediately or only after the passage of time), directly or indirectly, of 50% or more of the total voting power of the Voting Stock of the Company (for purposes of this clause (a), such person or group shall be deemed to beneficially own any Voting Stock of a corporation held by any other corporation (the “*parent corporation*”) so long as such person or group beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, in the aggregate at least a majority of the total voting power of the Voting Stock of such parent corporation); *provided*, that any transaction in which the Company becomes a subsidiary of another person will not constitute a Change of Control unless 50% or more of the total voting power of the Voting Stock of such person is beneficially owned, directly or indirectly, by another person or group (other than a Permitted Holder); or

(b) the sale, transfer, assignment, lease, conveyance or other disposition, directly or indirectly (other than by way of merger, consolidation or amalgamation) of all or substantially all the Property of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries, considered as a whole to a Person (other than one or more Permitted Holders and other than a disposition of such Property as an entirety or virtually as an entirety to one or more Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiaries), shall have occurred; or

(c) the shareholders of the Company shall have approved any plan of liquidation or dissolution of the Company.

“*Code*” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

“*Commodity Price Protection Agreement*” means, in respect of a Person, any forward contract, commodity swap agreement, commodity option agreement or other similar agreement or arrangement designed to protect such Person against fluctuations in commodity prices.

“*Company Equity Plan*” means any management equity or stock option or ownership plan or any other management or employee benefit plan of the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company.

“*Comparable Treasury Issue*” means the U.S. treasury security selected by an Independent Investment Banker as having a maturity comparable to the remaining term of the 2017 Notes or the 2020 Notes, as the case may be, that would be utilized, at the time of selection and in accordance with customary financial practice, in pricing new issues of corporate debt securities of comparable maturity to the remaining term of such Notes. “Independent Investment Banker” means one of the Reference Treasury Dealers appointed by the Trustee after consultation with the Company.

“*Comparable Treasury Price*” means, with respect to any redemption date:

(a) the average of the bid and ask prices for the Comparable Treasury Issue (expressed in each case as a percentage of its principal amount) on the third business day preceding such redemption date, as set forth in the most recently published statistical release designated “H.15(519)” (or any successor release) published by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and which establishes yields on actively traded U.S. treasury securities adjusted to constant maturity under the caption “Treasury Constant Maturities,” or

(b) if such release (or any successor release) is not published or does not contain such prices on such business day, the average of the Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations for such redemption date.

[Table of Contents](#)

“*Consolidated Current Liabilities*” means, as of any date of determination, the aggregate amount of liabilities of the Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries which may properly be classified as current liabilities (including taxes accrued as estimated), after eliminating:

- (a) all intercompany items between the Company and any Restricted Subsidiary or between Restricted Subsidiaries, and
- (b) all current maturities of long-term Debt.

“*Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio*” means, as of any date of determination, the ratio of:

- (a) the aggregate amount of EBITDA for the most recent four consecutive fiscal quarters for which financial statements have been delivered to
- (b) Consolidated Interest Expense for such four fiscal quarters;

provided, that:

(1) if

(A) since the beginning of such period the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary has Incurred any Debt that remains outstanding or Repaid any Debt, or

(B) the transaction giving rise to the need to calculate the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio is an Incurrence or Repayment of Debt,

Consolidated Interest Expense for such period shall be calculated after giving effect on a *pro forma* basis to such Incurrence or Repayment as if such Debt was Incurred or Repaid on the first day of such period, provided, that, in the event of any such Repayment of Debt, EBITDA for such period shall be calculated as if the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary had not earned any interest income actually earned during such period in respect of the funds used to Repay such Debt, and

(2) if

(A) since the beginning of such period the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary shall have made any Asset Sale or an Investment (by merger or otherwise) in any Restricted Subsidiary (or any Person which becomes a Restricted Subsidiary) or made an acquisition of Property which constitutes all or substantially all of an operating unit of a business or implemented a restructuring,

(B) the transaction giving rise to the need to calculate the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio is such an Asset Sale, Investment, acquisition or restructuring, or

(C) since the beginning of such period any Person (that subsequently became a Restricted Subsidiary or was merged with or into the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary since the beginning of such period) shall have made such an Asset Sale, Investment, acquisition or restructuring,

then EBITDA for such period shall be calculated after giving *pro forma* effect to such Asset Sale, Investment, acquisition or restructuring as if such Asset Sale, Investment, acquisition or restructuring had occurred on the first day of such period (including any *pro forma* expense and cost reductions calculated in good faith by a responsible officer of the Company as set forth in an officer’s certificate; provided, that such *pro forma* expense and cost reductions have been realized or are reasonably expected to be realized within 12 months of such Asset Sale, Investment, acquisition or restructuring); provided further, that such *pro forma* expense and cost reductions shall not be required to be calculated on a basis consistent with Regulation S-X under the Securities Act.

If any Debt bears a floating rate of interest and is being given *pro forma* effect, the interest expense on such Debt shall be calculated as if the base interest rate in effect for such floating rate of interest on the date of determination had been the applicable base interest rate for the entire period (taking into account any Interest Rate Agreement applicable to such Debt if such Interest Rate Agreement has a remaining term in excess of 12 months). In the event the Capital Stock of any Restricted Subsidiary is sold during the period, the Company shall be deemed, for purposes of clause (1) above, to have Repaid during such period the Debt of

[Table of Contents](#)

such Restricted Subsidiary to the extent the Company and its continuing Restricted Subsidiaries are no longer liable for such Debt after such sale. Interest on any Debt under a revolving credit facility computed on a *pro forma* basis shall be computed based on the average daily balance of such Debt during the applicable period except as set forth in the first paragraph of this definition. Interest on a Capital Lease Obligation shall be deemed to accrue at an interest rate reasonably determined by a responsible financial or accounting officer of the Company to be the rate of interest implicit in such Capital Lease Obligation in accordance with GAAP.

“*Consolidated Interest Expense*” means, for any period, the total interest expense of the Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries, plus, to the extent not included in such total interest expense, and to the extent Incurred by the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries,

- (a) interest expense attributable to leases constituting part of a Sale and Leaseback Transaction and to Capital Lease Obligations,
- (b) amortization of debt discount, premium, debt issuance cost and other financing fees, including commitment fees,
- (c) capitalized interest,
- (d) non-cash interest expense,
- (e) commissions, discounts and other fees and charges owed with respect to letters of credit, banker’s acceptance financing and receivables financing,
- (f) net costs associated with Hedging Obligations under Interest Rate Agreements (including amortization of fees),
- (g) Disqualified Stock Dividends,
- (h) Preferred Stock Dividends,
- (i) interest Incurred in connection with Investments in discontinued operations,
- (j) interest accruing on any Debt of any other Person to the extent such Debt is Guaranteed by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, and
- (k) the cash contributions to any employee stock ownership plan or similar trust to the extent such contributions are used by such plan or trust to pay interest or fees to any Person (other than the Company) in connection with Debt Incurred by such plan or trust.

Consolidated Interest Expense for any period will also include the proportionate interest of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in the total interest expense for such period of each of the Joint Ventures, with such total interest expense to be calculated in substantially the same manner as Consolidated Interest Expense for the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries.

“*Consolidated Net Income*” means, for any period, the net income (loss) of the Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries; *provided*, that there shall not be included in such Consolidated Net Income:

- (a) any net income (loss) of any Person (other than the Company) if such Person is not a Restricted Subsidiary, except that:
  - (1) subject to the exclusion contained in clause (c) below, equity of the Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries in the net income of any such Person for such period shall be included in such Consolidated Net Income up to the aggregate amount of cash distributed by such Person during such period to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary as a dividend or other distribution (subject, in the case of a dividend or other distribution to a Restricted Subsidiary, to the limitations contained in clause (b) below), and

(2) the equity of the Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries in a net loss of any such Person other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary for such period shall be included in determining such Consolidated Net Income,

(b) any net income (loss) of any Restricted Subsidiary if such Restricted Subsidiary is subject to a prohibition, directly or indirectly, on the payment of dividends or the making of distributions, directly or indirectly, to the Company, to the extent of such prohibition, except that:

(1) subject to the exclusion contained in clause (c) below, the equity of the Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries in the net income of any such Restricted Subsidiary for such period shall be included in such Consolidated Net Income up to the aggregate amount of cash distributed by such Restricted Subsidiary during such period to the Company or another Restricted Subsidiary as a dividend or other distribution (subject, in the case of a dividend or other distribution to another Restricted Subsidiary, to the limitation contained in this clause), and

(2) the equity of the Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries in a net loss of any such Restricted Subsidiary for such period shall be included in determining such Consolidated Net Income,

(c) any gain or loss realized upon the sale or other disposition of any Property of the Company or any of its consolidated Subsidiaries (including pursuant to any Sale and Leaseback Transaction) that is not sold or otherwise disposed of in the ordinary course of business (provided, that sales or other dispositions of assets in connection with any Qualified Securitization Transaction shall be deemed to be in the ordinary course),

(d) any extraordinary gain or loss,

(e) the cumulative effect of a change in accounting principles,

(f) any non-cash compensation expense realized for grants of performance shares, stock options or other rights to officers, directors and employees of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary,

(g) any unrealized gain or loss resulting in such period from Hedging Obligations,

(h) any fees, expenses, prepayment premiums or charges in such period related to any acquisition, disposition, Investment, Repayment of Debt, issuance of Capital Stock or Capital Stock Equivalents, financing, recapitalization or the Incurrence of Debt permitted to be Incurred by the applicable Indenture, including such fees, expenses, prepayment premiums or charges related to the Recapitalization Transactions; and

(i) the effects of adjustments in the property, plant and equipment, inventories, goodwill, intangible assets and debt line items in the Company's consolidated financial statements pursuant to GAAP resulting from the application of purchase accounting in relation to any acquisition or the amortization or write-off of any amounts thereof, net of taxes.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, for purposes of the covenant described under "— Certain Covenants — Limitation on Restricted Payments" only, there shall be excluded from Consolidated Net Income any dividends, repayments of loans or advances or other transfers of Property from Unrestricted Subsidiaries to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary to the extent such dividends, repayments or transfers increase the amount of Restricted Payments permitted under such covenant pursuant to clause (c)(5) thereof.

"Consolidated Net Tangible Assets" means, as of any date of determination, the sum of the amounts that would appear on a consolidated balance sheet of the Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries as the total assets (less accumulated depreciation and amortization, allowances for doubtful receivables, other applicable reserves and other properly deductible items) of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, after giving effect to purchase accounting and after deducting therefrom Consolidated Current Liabilities and, to the extent otherwise included, the amounts of (without duplication):

(a) the excess of cost over fair market value of assets or businesses acquired;

[Table of Contents](#)

- (b) any revaluation or other write-up in book value of assets subsequent to September 30, 2010 as a result of a change in the method of valuation in accordance with GAAP;
- (c) unamortized debt discount and expenses and other unamortized deferred charges, goodwill, patents, trademarks, service marks, trade names, copyrights, licenses, organization or developmental expenses and other intangible items;
- (d) minority interests in consolidated Subsidiaries held by Persons other than the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary;
- (e) treasury stock;
- (f) cash or securities set aside and held in a sinking or other analogous fund established for the purpose of redemption or other retirement of Capital Stock to the extent such obligation is not reflected in Consolidated Current Liabilities; and
- (g) Investments in and assets of Unrestricted Subsidiaries.

“*Consolidated Total Debt*” means, as at any date of determination, an amount equal to the sum of (1) the aggregate amount of all outstanding Debt of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis consisting of Debt for borrowed money, Obligations in respect of Capital Lease Obligations and Debt obligations evidenced by promissory notes and similar instruments and (2) the proportionate interest of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in all outstanding Debt of each of the Joint Ventures consisting of Debt for borrowed money, Obligations in respect of Capital Lease Obligations and Debt obligations evidenced by promissory notes and similar instruments.

“*Credit Facilities*” means one or more debt facilities (including, without limitation, the Senior Secured Credit Facilities), credit agreements, financings, commercial paper facilities, note purchase agreements, indentures, or other agreements, in each case with banks, lenders, purchasers, investors, trustees, agents or other representatives of any of the foregoing, providing for revolving credit loans, term loans, receivables financing (including through the sale of receivables or interests in receivables to such lenders or other persons or to special purpose entities formed to borrow from such lenders or other persons against such receivables or sell such receivables or interests in receivables and including Qualified Securitization Transactions), letters of credit, notes or other borrowings or other extensions of credit, including any notes, mortgages, guarantees, collateral documents, instruments and agreements executed in connection therewith, in each case, as amended, restated, modified, renewed, refunded, restated, restructured, increased, supplemented, replaced or refinanced in whole or in part from time to time, including any replacement, refunding or refinancing facility or agreement that increases the amount permitted to be borrowed thereunder or alters the maturity thereof or adds entities as additional borrowers or guarantors thereunder and whether by the same or any other agent, lender, group of lenders, or otherwise.

“*Currency Exchange Protection Agreement*” means, in respect of a Person, any foreign exchange contract, currency swap agreement, currency option or other similar agreement or arrangement designed to protect such Person against fluctuations in currency exchange rates.

“*Debt*” means, with respect to any Person on any date of determination (without duplication):

- (a) the principal of and premium (if any) in respect of:
  - (1) debt of such Person for money borrowed, and
  - (2) debt evidenced by notes, debentures, bonds or other similar instruments for the payment of which such Person is responsible or liable;
- (b) all Capital Lease Obligations of such Person and all Attributable Debt in respect of Sale and Leaseback Transactions entered into by such Person;
- (c) all obligations of such Person representing the deferred purchase price of Property, all conditional sale obligations of such Person and all obligations of such Person under any title retention agreement (but excluding trade accounts payable arising in the ordinary course of business), *provided*,



that any earn-out obligations shall not constitute Debt until such obligation becomes a liability on the balance sheet of such Person in accordance with GAAP;

(d) all obligations of such Person for the reimbursement of any obligor on any letter of credit, banker's acceptance or similar credit transaction (other than obligations with respect to letters of credit securing obligations (other than obligations described in (a) through (c) above) entered into in the ordinary course of business of such Person to the extent such letters of credit are not drawn upon or, if and to the extent drawn upon, such drawing is reimbursed no later than the third business day following receipt by such Person of a demand for reimbursement following payment on the letter of credit);

(e) the amount of all obligations of such Person with respect to the Repayment of any Disqualified Stock or, with respect to any Subsidiary of such Person, any Preferred Stock (but excluding, in each case, any accrued dividends);

(f) all obligations of the type referred to in clauses (a) through (e) above of other Persons and all dividends of other Persons for the payment of which, in either case, such Person is responsible or liable, directly or indirectly, as obligor, guarantor or otherwise, including by means of any Guarantee;

(g) all obligations of the type referred to in clauses (a) through (f) above of other Persons secured by any Lien on any Property of such Person (whether or not such obligation is assumed by such Person), the amount of such obligation being deemed to be the lesser of the Fair Market Value of such Property and the amount of the obligation so secured; and

(h) to the extent not otherwise included in this definition, Hedging Obligations of such Person.

The amount of Debt of any Person at any date shall be the outstanding balance, or the accreted value of such Debt in the case of Debt issued with original issue discount, at such date of all unconditional obligations as described above and the maximum liability, upon the occurrence of the contingency giving rise to the obligation, of any contingent obligations at such date. The amount of Debt represented by a Hedging Obligation shall be equal to:

- (1) zero if such Hedging Obligation has been Incurred pursuant to clause (f), (g) or (h) of the second paragraph of the covenant described under "— Certain Covenants — Limitation on Debt," or
- (2) the notional amount of such Hedging Obligation if not Incurred pursuant to such clauses.

The amount of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock shall be equal to the greater of their respective voluntary or involuntary liquidation preferences and maximum fixed repurchase prices, in each case determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP. For purposes hereof, the "maximum fixed repurchase price" of any Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock that does not have a fixed repurchase price shall be calculated in accordance with the terms of such Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock as if such Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock were purchased on any date on which Debt shall be required to be determined pursuant to the Indentures, and if such price is not specified in such Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock, such price will be the fair market value of such Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock, such fair market value to be determined reasonably and in good faith by the Company.

"Default" means any event which is, or after notice or passage of time or both would be, an Event of Default.

"Designated Non-Cash Consideration" means the Fair Market Value of non-cash consideration received by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company in connection with an Asset Sale that is so designated as Designated Non-Cash Consideration pursuant to an officer's certificate, setting forth the basis of such valuation, executed by the principal financial officer of the Company, less the amount of cash or Cash Equivalents received in connection with a subsequent sale of or collection on such Designated Non-Cash Consideration.

[Table of Contents](#)

“*Disqualified Stock*” means any Capital Stock of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that by its terms (or by the terms of any security into which it is convertible or for which it is exchangeable, in either case at the option of the holder thereof) or otherwise:

(a) matures or is mandatorily redeemable pursuant to a sinking fund obligation or otherwise,

(b) is or may become redeemable or repurchaseable at the option of the holder thereof, in whole or in part, or

(c) is convertible or exchangeable at the option of the holder thereof for Debt or Disqualified Stock, on or prior to, in the case of clause (a), (b) or (c), the first anniversary of the Stated Maturity of the Notes.

“*Disqualified Stock Dividends*” means all dividends with respect to Disqualified Stock of the Company held by Persons other than a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary. The amount of any such dividend shall be equal to the quotient of such dividend divided by the difference between one and the maximum statutory federal income tax rate (expressed as a decimal number between 1 and 0) then applicable to the Company.

“*Dollar Equivalent*” of any amount means, at the time of determination thereof, (a) if such amount is expressed in U.S. dollars, such amount, (b) if such amount is expressed in an Alternative Currency, the equivalent of such amount in U.S. dollars determined by using the rate of exchange quoted by Citigroup Global Markets Inc. in New York, New York at 11:00 a.m. (New York time) on the date of determination (or, if such date is not a Business Day, the last Business Day prior thereto) to prime banks in New York for the spot purchase in the New York currency exchange market of such amount of U.S. dollars with such Alternative Currency and (c) if such amount is denominated in any other currency, the equivalent of such amount in U.S. dollars as determined by the Trustee using any method of determination it deems appropriate.

“*EBITDA*” means, for any period, an amount equal to, for the Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries:

(a) the sum of Consolidated Net Income for such period, plus

(1) any provision for taxes based on income or profits,

(2) Consolidated Interest Expense,

(3) loss from extraordinary items, to the extent the same was deducted (and not added back) in computing Consolidated Net Income,

(4) depreciation, depletion and amortization expenses,

(5) all other non-cash expenses, charges and losses that are not payable in cash in any subsequent period, in each case, to the extent deducted (and not added back) in computing Consolidated Net Income,

(6) the amount of any costs incurred in connection with the integration of an acquisition, to the extent deducted (and not added back) in computing Consolidated Net Income,

(7) non-recurring items or unusual charges or expenses, severance, relocation costs or expenses, other business optimization expenses (including costs and expenses relating to business optimization programs), new systems design and implementation costs, project start-up costs, restructuring charges or reserves, and costs related to the closure and/or consolidation of facilities, or costs associated with becoming a public company or any other costs incurred in connection with any of the foregoing,

(8) Management Fees permitted to be paid pursuant to clause (g)(5) of the second paragraph of the covenant described under “Limitation on Restricted Payments,”

(9) any non-cash impairment charge or asset write-off, in each case pursuant to GAAP, and the amortization of intangibles arising pursuant to GAAP,

(10) any net after-tax losses attributable to the early extinguishment or conversion of Debt,

(11) the amount of any net income (loss) attributable to non-controlling interests deducted (and not added back) in computing Consolidated Net Income, minus

(b) the sum of, in each case to the extent included in the calculation of such Consolidated Net Income for such period, but without duplication, (i) any credit for income tax, (ii) interest income, (iii) gains from extraordinary items, (iv) any aggregate net gain (but not any aggregate net loss) from the sale, exchange or other disposition of capital assets, (v) any net after-tax gains attributable to the early extinguishment or conversion of Debt and (vi) any other non-cash gains or other items which have been added in determining Consolidated Net Income, including any reversal of a charge referred to in clause (5) above by reason of a decrease in the value of any Capital Stock or Capital Stock Equivalent; and excluding

(c) gains and losses due solely to fluctuations in currency values of non-current assets and liabilities and realized gains and losses on currency derivatives related to such non-current assets and liabilities.

Notwithstanding the foregoing clause (a), the provision for taxes and the depreciation, amortization and non-cash items of a Restricted Subsidiary shall be added to Consolidated Net Income to compute EBITDA only to the extent (and in the same proportion) that the net income of such Restricted Subsidiary was included in calculating Consolidated Net Income.

EBITDA for any period will also include the proportionate interest of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in the EBITDA for such period of each of the Joint Ventures to the extent they are not consolidated in the financial statements of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries (such EBITDA for each of the Joint Ventures to be determined (i) in substantially the same manner and with the same additions and subtractions as EBITDA for the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries and (ii) consistent with the presentation of EBITDA and the related "Adjustment to include proportional consolidation" line item in the Offering Circular) (including netting any results for the Joint Ventures included in Consolidated Net Income of the Company); *provided that* EBITDA shall not include the EBITDA of any Joint Venture if such Joint Venture is subject to a prohibition, directly or indirectly, on the payment of dividends or the making of distributions, directly or indirectly, to the Company, to the extent of such prohibition.

"*Event of Default*" has the meaning set forth under "— Events of Default."

"*Exchange Act*" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"*Exchange Notes*" means the notes issued in exchange for the Notes or any Additional Notes issued pursuant to any registration rights agreement with respect to any Additional Notes.

"*Excluded Contribution*" means the net cash proceeds received by the Company from contributions to its common equity capital designated as Excluded Contributions pursuant to an officer's certificate executed by the principal financial officer of the Company on or before the date such capital contributions are made.

"*Existing Notes*" means the Company's 7.25% Senior Notes due 2015 and the Company's 11.5% Senior Notes due 2015

"*Fair Market Value*" means, with respect to any Property, the price that could be negotiated in an arm's-length free market transaction, for cash, between a willing seller and a willing buyer, neither of whom is under undue pressure or compulsion to complete the transaction. Fair Market Value shall be determined, except as otherwise provided,

(a) if such Property has a Fair Market Value equal to or less than \$50.0 million, by any Officer of the Company, or

(b) if such Property has a Fair Market Value in excess of \$50.0 million, by at least a majority of the Board of Directors and evidenced by a Board Resolution, dated within 45 days of the relevant transaction, delivered to the Trustee.

[Table of Contents](#)

“GAAP” means U.S. generally accepted accounting principles as in effect on the Issue Date, including those set forth in:

- (a) the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants,
- (b) the statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board,
- (c) such other statements by such other entity as approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession, and
- (d) the rules and regulations of the SEC governing the inclusion of financial statements (including *pro forma* financial statements) in periodic reports required to be filed pursuant to Section 13 of the Exchange Act, including opinions and pronouncements in staff accounting bulletins and similar written statements from the accounting staff of the SEC.

“Guarantee” means any obligation, contingent or otherwise, of any Person directly or indirectly guaranteeing any Debt of any other Person and any obligation, direct or indirect, contingent or otherwise, of such Person:

- (a) to purchase or pay (or advance or supply funds for the purchase or payment of) such Debt of such other Person (whether arising by virtue of partnership arrangements, or by agreements to keep-well, to purchase assets, goods, securities or services, to take-or-pay or to maintain financial statement conditions or otherwise), or
- (b) entered into for the purpose of assuring in any other manner the obligee against loss in respect thereof (in whole or in part);

*provided*, that the term “Guarantee” shall not include:

- (1) endorsements for collection or deposit in the ordinary course of business, or
- (2) a contractual commitment by one Person to invest in another Person for so long as such Investment is reasonably expected to constitute a Permitted Investment under clause (a), (b) or (c) of the definition of “Permitted Investment.”

The term “Guarantee” used as a verb has a corresponding meaning. The term “Guarantor” shall mean any Person Guaranteeing any obligation.

“Hedging Obligation” of any Person means any obligation of such Person pursuant to any Interest Rate Agreement, Currency Exchange Protection Agreement, Commodity Price Protection Agreement or any other similar agreement or arrangement.

“holder” means a Person in whose name a Note is registered in the security register for the Notes.

“Incur” means, with respect to any Debt or other obligation of any Person, to create, issue, incur (by merger, conversion, exchange or otherwise), extend, assume, Guarantee or become liable in respect of such Debt or other obligation or the recording, as required pursuant to GAAP or otherwise, of any such Debt or obligation on the balance sheet of such Person (and “Incurrence” and “Incurred” shall have meanings correlative to the foregoing); *provided*, that a change in GAAP that results in an obligation of such Person that exists at such time, and is not theretofore classified as Debt, becoming Debt shall not be deemed an Incurrence of such Debt; *provided further*, that any Debt or other obligations of a Person existing at the time such Person becomes a Subsidiary (whether by merger, consolidation, acquisition or otherwise) shall be deemed to be Incurred by such Subsidiary at the time it becomes a Subsidiary; and *provided further*, that solely for purposes of determining compliance with “— Certain Covenants — Limitation on Debt,” amortization of debt discount shall not be deemed to be the Incurrence of Debt, *provided*, that in the case of Debt sold at a discount, the amount of such Debt Incurred shall at all times be the aggregate principal amount at Stated Maturity.

“Independent Financial Advisor” means an investment banking firm of national standing or any third party appraiser of national standing, *provided*, that such firm or appraiser is not an Affiliate of the Company.

[Table of Contents](#)

“*Interest Rate Agreement*” means, for any Person, any interest rate swap agreement, interest rate cap agreement, interest rate collar agreement or other similar agreement designed to protect against fluctuations in interest rates.

“*Investment*” by any Person means any direct or indirect loan (other than advances to customers in the ordinary course of business that are recorded as accounts receivable on the balance sheet of such Person), advance or other extension of credit or capital contribution (by means of transfers of cash or other Property to others or payments for Property or services for the account or use of others, or otherwise) to, or Incurrence of a Guarantee of any obligation of, or purchase or acquisition of Capital Stock, bonds, notes, debentures or other securities or evidence of Debt issued by, any other Person. For purposes of the covenants described under “— Certain Covenants — Limitation on Restricted Payments” and “— Designation of Restricted and Unrestricted Subsidiaries” and the definition of “Restricted Payment,” the term “Investment” shall include the portion (proportionate to the Company’s equity interest in such Subsidiary) of the Fair Market Value of the net assets of any Subsidiary of the Company at the time that such Subsidiary is designated an Unrestricted Subsidiary; *provided*, that upon a redesignation of such Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary, the Company shall be deemed to continue to have a permanent “Investment” in an Unrestricted Subsidiary of an amount (if positive) equal to:

(a) the Company’s “Investment” in such Subsidiary at the time of such redesignation, less

(b) the portion (proportionate to the Company’s equity interest in such Subsidiary) of the Fair Market Value of the net assets of such Subsidiary at the time of such redesignation.

In determining the amount of any Investment made by transfer of any Property other than cash, such Property shall be valued at its Fair Market Value at the time of such Investment.

“*Investment Grade Rating*” means a rating equal to or higher than Baa3 (or the equivalent) by Moody’s and BBB- (or the equivalent) by S&P.

“*Issue Date*” means December 17, 2010.

“*Joint Venture*” shall mean each of Norf GmbH, MiniMRF LLC (Delaware), and Consorcio Candonga (unincorporated Brazil), in each case so long as they are not a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company.

“*Lien*” means, with respect to any Property of any Person, any mortgage or deed of trust, pledge, hypothecation, assignment, deposit arrangement, security interest, lien, charge, easement (other than any easement not materially impairing usefulness or marketability), encumbrance, preference, priority or other security agreement or preferential arrangement of any kind or nature whatsoever on or with respect to such Property (including any Capital Lease Obligation, conditional sale or other title retention agreement having substantially the same economic effect as any of the foregoing or any Sale and Leaseback Transaction).

“*Management Fees*” means management, consulting, monitoring and advisory fees and related expenses and termination fees payable to any Affiliate of the Company pursuant to a management agreement relating to the Company.

“*Moody’s*” means Moody’s Investors Service, Inc. or any successor to the rating agency business thereof.

“*Net Available Cash*” from any Asset Sale means payments received therefrom in the form of cash and Cash Equivalents (including any cash or Cash Equivalent received by way of deferred payment of principal pursuant to a note or installment receivable or otherwise, but only as and when received, but excluding any other consideration received in the form of assumption by the acquiring Person of Debt or other obligations relating to the Property that is the subject of such Asset Sale or received in any other form), in each case net of:

(a) all legal, title and recording tax expenses, commissions and other fees and expenses incurred, and all Federal, state, provincial, foreign and local taxes required to be accrued as a liability under GAAP, as a consequence of such Asset Sale,

[Table of Contents](#)

(b) all payments made on or in respect of any Debt that is secured by any Property subject to such Asset Sale, in accordance with the terms of any Lien upon such Property, or which must by its terms, or in order to obtain a necessary consent to such Asset Sale, or by applicable law, be repaid out of the proceeds from such Asset Sale,

(c) all distributions and other payments required to be made to minority interest holders in Subsidiaries or joint ventures as a result of such Asset Sale, and

(d) the deduction of appropriate amounts provided by the seller as a reserve, in accordance with GAAP, against any liabilities associated with the Property disposed of in such Asset Sale and retained by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary after such Asset Sale.

"*Net Senior Secured Leverage Ratio*" as of any date of determination means, the ratio of (1) Consolidated Total Debt that is secured by Liens as of such date of determination, less the aggregate amount of Unrestricted Cash as of such date of determination to (2) EBITDA for the most recently ended four full fiscal quarters for which financial statements have been delivered, with such *pro forma* adjustments to EBITDA as are appropriate and consistent with the *pro forma* adjustment provisions set forth in the definition of Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio.

"*Net Total Leverage Ratio*" as of any date of determination means, the ratio of (1) Consolidated Total Debt as of such date of determination, less the aggregate amount of Unrestricted Cash as of such date of determination to (2) EBITDA for the most recently ended four full fiscal quarters for which financial statements have been delivered, with such *pro forma* adjustments to EBITDA as are appropriate and consistent with the *pro forma* adjustment provisions set forth in the definition of Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio.

"*Obligations*" means all obligations for principal, premium, interest, penalties, fees, indemnifications, reimbursements, damages and other liabilities payable under the documentation governing any Debt.

"*Offering Circular*" means the confidential preliminary offering circular dated December 6, 2010, as supplemented by the pricing supplement dated December 10, 2010, pursuant to which the Notes are offered for sale.

"*Officer*" means the Chief Executive Officer, the President, the Chief Financial Officer or any other executive officer of the Company.

"*Officers' Certificate*" means a certificate, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, signed by two Officers of the Company, at least one of whom shall be the principal executive officer or principal financial officer of the Company, and delivered to the Trustee.

"*Opinion of Counsel*" means a written opinion from legal counsel who is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee. The counsel may be an employee of or counsel to the Company or the Trustee.

"*Permitted Holder*" means Hindalco Industries Ltd. and any Affiliate and Related Person thereof. Any person or group whose acquisition of beneficial ownership constitutes a Change of Control in respect of which a Change of Control Offer is made in accordance with the requirements of the Indenture (or would result in a Change of Control Offer in the absence of the waiver of such requirement by holders in accordance with the Indenture) will thereafter, together with any of its Affiliates and Related Persons, constitute additional Permitted Holders.

"*Permitted Investment*" means any Investment:

- (a) in the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary;
- (b) in any Person that will, upon the making of such Investment, become a Restricted Subsidiary;
- (c) in any Person if as a result of such Investment such Person is merged or consolidated with or into, or transfers or conveys all or substantially all its Property to, the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary;
- (d) in Cash Equivalents;

[Table of Contents](#)

(e) in receivables owing to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, if created or acquired in the ordinary course of business and payable or dischargeable in accordance with customary trade terms; *provided*, that such trade terms may include such concessionary trade terms as the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary deems reasonable under the circumstances;

(f) consisting of payroll, travel and similar advances to cover matters that are expected at the time of such advances ultimately to be treated as expenses for accounting purposes and that are made in the ordinary course of business;

(g) consisting of loans and advances to employees made in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practices of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, *provided*, that such loans and advances do not exceed \$15.0 million in the aggregate at any one time outstanding;

(h) in stock, obligations or other securities received in settlement of debts created in the ordinary course of business and owing to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary or in satisfaction of disputes or judgments;

(i) in any Person to the extent such Investment represents the non-cash portion of the consideration received in connection with (A) an Asset Sale consummated in compliance with the covenant described under “— Certain Covenants — Limitation on Asset Sales,” or (B) any disposition of Property not constituting an Asset Sale;

(j) in any Persons made for Fair Market Value that do not exceed the greater of \$400.0 million and 7.5% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets in the aggregate outstanding at any one time;

(k) in a Securitization Entity or any Investment by a Securitization Entity in any other Person in connection with a Qualified Securitization Transaction *provided*, that any Investment in a Securitization Entity is in the form of a Purchase Money Note, contribution of additional receivables and related assets or any equity interests;

(l) existing on the Issue Date;

(m) in prepaid expenses, negotiable instruments held for collection and lease, utility and workers' compensation, performance and other similar deposits; and

(n) consisting of the licensing or contribution of intellectual property pursuant to joint marketing arrangements with other Person.

“*Permitted Liens*” means:

(a) Liens to secure Debt not in excess of the greater of (1) Debt permitted to be Incurred under clause (b) of the second paragraph of the covenant described under “— Certain Covenants — Limitation on Debt” and (2) Debt incurred pursuant to the covenant described under “Certain Covenants — Limitation on Debt” *provided*, that, with respect to Liens securing Debt permitted under this subclause (2), (x) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing at the time of the incurrence of such Debt or after giving effect thereto and (y) the Net Senior Secured Leverage Ratio, calculated on a pro forma basis after giving effect to the incurrence of such Lien, the related Debt and the application of net proceeds therefrom, would be no greater than 3.0 to 1.0;

(b) Liens to secure Debt permitted to be Incurred under clause (c) of the second paragraph of the covenant described under “— Certain Covenants — Limitation on Debt,” *provided*, that any such Lien may not extend to any Property of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, other than the Property acquired, constructed or leased with the proceeds of such Debt, any improvements or accessions to such Property, and any proceeds thereof;

(c) Liens for Taxes, assessments or governmental charges or levies on the Property of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary if the same shall not at the time be delinquent or thereafter can be paid without penalty, or are being contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings timely instituted and

diligently pursued, *provided*, in each case that any reserve or other appropriate provision that shall be required in accordance with GAAP shall have been established with respect thereto;

(d) deposit account banks' rights of set-off, Liens of landlords arising by statute, Liens imposed by law, such as carriers', warehousemen's and mechanics' Liens and other similar Liens, on the Property of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary arising in the ordinary course of business and securing payment of obligations that are not more than 60 days past due or are being contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings;

(e) Liens on the Property of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary Incurred in the ordinary course of business to secure performance of obligations with respect to statutory or regulatory requirements, performance or return-of-money bonds, surety bonds or other obligations of a like nature and Incurred in a manner consistent with industry practice, in each case which are not Incurred in connection with the borrowing of money, the obtaining of advances or credit or the payment of the deferred purchase price of Property and which do not in the aggregate impair in any material respect the use of Property in the operation of the business of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole;

(f) Liens on Property at the time the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary acquired such Property, including any acquisition by means of a merger or consolidation with or into the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; *provided*, that any such Lien may not extend to any other Property of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; *provided further*, that such Liens shall not have been Incurred in anticipation of or in connection with the transaction or series of transactions pursuant to which such Property was acquired by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary;

(g) Liens on the Property of a Person at the time such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary; *provided*, that any such Lien may not extend to any other Property of the Company or any other Restricted Subsidiary that is not a direct Subsidiary of such Person; *provided further*, that any such Lien was not Incurred in anticipation of or in connection with the transaction or series of transactions pursuant to which such Person became a Restricted Subsidiary;

(h) pledges or deposits by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary under workers' compensation laws, unemployment insurance laws or similar legislation, or good faith deposits in connection with bids, tenders, contracts (other than for the payment of Debt) or leases to which the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary is party, or deposits to secure public or statutory obligations of the Company, or deposits for the payment of rent or to secure liability to insurance carriers, in each case Incurred in the ordinary course of business;

(i) utility easements, building restrictions and such other encumbrances or charges against real Property as are of a nature generally existing with respect to properties of a similar character;

(j) Liens existing on the Issue Date not otherwise described in clauses (a) through (i) above;

(k) Liens not otherwise described in clauses (a) through (j) above on the Property of any Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Subsidiary Guarantor to secure any Debt permitted to be Incurred by such Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to the covenant described under "— Certain Covenants — Limitation on Debt";

(l) Liens on the Property of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary to secure any Refinancing, in whole or in part, of any Debt secured by Liens referred to in clause (b), (f), (g), or (j) above; *provided*, that any such Lien shall be limited to all or part of the same Property that secured the original Lien (together with improvements and accessions to such Property), and the aggregate principal amount of Debt that is secured by such Lien shall not be increased to an amount greater than the sum of:

(1) the outstanding principal amount, or, if greater, the committed amount, of the Debt secured by Liens described under clause (b), (f), (g) or (j) above, as the case may be, at the time the original Lien became a Permitted Lien under the Indenture, and



- (2) an amount necessary to pay any fees and expenses, including premiums and defeasance costs, incurred by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary in connection with such Refinancing;
- (m) Liens on accounts receivable and related assets (including contract rights, bank accounts and cash reserves) of the type specified in the definition of “Qualified Securitization Transaction” transferred to or granted to a Securitization Entity in a Qualified Securitization Transaction;
- (n) encumbrances arising by reason of zoning restrictions, easements, licenses, reservations, covenants, rights-of-way, utility easements, building restrictions and other similar encumbrances on the use of real property not materially detracting from the value of such real property or not materially interfering with the ordinary conduct of the business conducted and proposed to be conducted at such real property;
- (o) encumbrances arising under leases or subleases of real property that do not, in the aggregate, materially detract from the value of such real property or interfere with the ordinary conduct of the business conducted and proposed to be conducted at such real property;
- (p) financing statements or similar registrations with respect to a lessor’s rights in and to personal property leased to such Person in the ordinary course of such Person’s business other than through a Capital Lease;
- (q) Liens in favor of customs and revenue authorities arising as a matter of law to secure payment of customs duties in connection with the importation of goods in the ordinary course of business;
- (r) licenses of patents, trademarks and other intellectual property rights granted in the ordinary course of business and not interfering in any respect with the ordinary conduct of such Person’s business;
- (s) Liens arising out of conditional sale, retention, consignment or similar arrangement, incurred in the ordinary course of business, for the sale of goods;
- (t) Liens securing Hedging Obligations so long as the related Debt is, and is permitted to be, Incurred under the Indentures;
- (u) Liens in favor of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary;
- (v) options, put and call arrangements, rights of first refusal and similar rights relating to Investments in joint ventures, partnerships and the like permitted to be made under the Indentures;
- (w) Liens securing judgments for the payment of money not constituting an Event of Default under clause (7) under “— Events of Default” so long as such Liens are adequately bonded and any appropriate legal proceedings that may have been duly initiated for the review of such judgment have not been finally terminated or the period within which such proceedings may be initiated has not expired;
- (x) (i) Liens that are contractual rights of set-off (A) relating to the establishment of depository relations with banks, (B) relating to pooled deposit or sweep accounts of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to permit satisfaction of overdraft or similar obligations and other cash management activities incurred in the ordinary course of business of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or (C) relating to purchase orders and other agreements entered into with customers of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business and (ii) Liens of a collection bank arising under Section 4-210 of the Uniform Commercial Code on items in the course of collection (Y) encumbering reasonable customary initial deposits and margin deposits and attaching to commodity trading accounts or other brokerage accounts incurred in the ordinary course of business and (Z) in favor of banking institutions arising as a matter of law or pursuant to customary account agreements encumbering deposits (including the right of set-off) and which are within the general parameters customary in the banking industry and not granted in connection with the Incurrence of Debt;
- (y) Liens securing obligations of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in respect of commercial credit card and merchant card services and other banking products or services provided from time to time to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with operating, collections, payroll, trust, or other depository or disbursement accounts, including automated

[Table of Contents](#)

clearinghouse, e-payable, electronic funds transfer, wire transfer, controlled disbursement, overdraft, depository, information reporting, lockbox and stop payment services;

(z) Liens in favor of any underwriters, depository or stock exchange on the equity interests in NKL or its direct parents, 4260848 Canada Inc. and 4260856 Canada Inc., and any securities accounts in which such equity interests are held in connection with any listing or offering of equity interests in NKL; and

(aa) Liens not otherwise permitted by clauses (a) through (z) above encumbering Property to secure Debt not in excess of 7.5% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets, as determined based on the consolidated balance sheet of the Company as of the end of the most recent fiscal quarter for which financial statements have been filed or furnished.

"*Permitted Refinancing Debt*" means any Debt that Refinances any other Debt, including any successive Refinancings, so long as:

(a) such Debt is in an aggregate principal amount (or if Incurred with original issue discount, an aggregate issue price) not in excess of the sum of:

(1) the aggregate principal amount (or if Incurred with original issue discount, the aggregate accreted value) then outstanding of the Debt being Refinanced, and

(2) an amount necessary to pay any fees and expenses, including premiums and defeasance costs, related to such Refinancing,

(b) the Average Life of such Debt is equal to or greater than the Average Life of the Debt being Refinanced,

(c) the Stated Maturity of such Debt is no earlier than the Stated Maturity of the Debt being Refinanced, and

(d) the new Debt shall not be senior in right of payment to the Debt that is being Refinanced;

*provided*, that Permitted Refinancing Debt shall not include:

(x) Debt of a Subsidiary that is not a Subsidiary Guarantor that Refinances Debt of the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor, or

(y) Debt of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary that Refinances Debt of an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

"*Person*" means any individual, corporation, company (including any limited liability company), association, partnership, joint venture, trust, unincorporated organization, government or any agency or political subdivision thereof or any other entity.

"*Preferred Stock*" means any Capital Stock of a Person, however designated, which entitles the holder thereof to a preference with respect to the payment of dividends, or as to the distribution of assets upon any voluntary or involuntary liquidation or dissolution of such Person, over shares of any other class of Capital Stock issued by such Person.

"*Preferred Stock Dividends*" means all dividends with respect to Preferred Stock of Restricted Subsidiaries held by Persons other than the Company or a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary. The amount of any such dividend shall be equal to the quotient of such dividend divided by the difference between one and the maximum statutory federal income rate (expressed as a decimal number between 1 and 0) then applicable to the issuer of such Preferred Stock.

"*Principal Property*" means any manufacturing plant or facility owned by the Company and/or one or more Restricted Subsidiaries having a gross book value in excess of 1.5% of the Consolidated Net Tangible Assets of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries.

"*pro forma*" means, with respect to any calculation made or required to be made pursuant to the terms hereof, a calculation performed in accordance with Article 11 of Regulation S-X promulgated under the

[Table of Contents](#)

Securities Act, as interpreted in good faith by the Board of Directors after consultation with the independent certified public accountants of the Company, or otherwise a calculation made in good faith by the Board of Directors after consultation with the independent certified public accountants of the Company, as the case may be.

“*Property*” means, with respect to any Person, any interest of such Person in any kind of property or asset, whether real, personal or mixed, or tangible or intangible, including Capital Stock in, and other securities of, any other Person. For purposes of any calculation required pursuant to the Indenture, the value of any Property shall be its Fair Market Value.

“*Purchase Money Debt*” means Debt:

(a) consisting of the deferred purchase price of Property, conditional sale obligations, obligations under any title retention agreement, other purchase money obligations and obligations in respect of industrial revenue bonds, in each case where the maturity of such Debt does not exceed the anticipated useful life of the Property being financed, and

(b) Incurred to finance the acquisition, construction or lease by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of such Property, including additions and improvements thereto;

provided, that such Debt is Incurred within 180 days after the acquisition, construction or lease of such Property by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary.

“*Purchase Money Note*” means a promissory note evidencing a line of credit, or evidencing other Debt owed to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in connection with a Qualified Securitization Transaction, which note shall be repaid from cash available to the maker of such note, other than amounts required to be established as reserves, amounts paid to investors in respect of interest, principal and other amounts owing to such investors and amounts paid in connection with the purchase of newly generated accounts receivable.

“*Qualified Equity Interests*” of a Person means equity interests of such Person other than:

(1) any Disqualified Stock;

(2) any equity interests sold to a Subsidiary of such Person or a Company Equity Plan; or

(3) any equity interests financed, directly or indirectly, using funds borrowed from such Person, a Subsidiary of such Person or any Company Equity Plan or contributed, extended, advanced or guaranteed by such Person, a Subsidiary of such Person or any Company Equity Plan.

Unless otherwise specified, Qualified Equity Interests refer to Qualified Equity Interests of the Company.

“*Qualified Equity Offering*” means any public or private sale of common stock of the Company or any direct or indirect parent company of the Company (to the extent the net cash proceeds thereof are contributed to the Company), other than:

(1) public offerings with respect to the Company’s or any direct or indirect parent company’s common stock registered on Form S-8; and

(2) issuances to any Subsidiary of the Company (to the extent contributed to the Company).

“*Qualified Securitization Transaction*” means any transaction or series of transactions that may be entered into by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to which the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary may sell, convey or otherwise transfer to a Securitization Entity or may grant a security interest in any accounts receivable (whether now existing or arising or acquired in the future) of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, and any assets related thereto including all collateral securing such accounts receivable, all contracts and contract rights and all guarantees or other obligations in respect of such accounts receivable, proceeds of such accounts receivable, bank accounts established in connection with such transaction or series of transactions and other assets (including contract rights) which are customarily transferred or in respect of which security interests are customarily granted in connection with asset securitization transactions involving accounts receivable, including cash reserves comprising credit enhancement.

[Table of Contents](#)

“*Rating Agencies*” means Moody’s and S&P.

“*Recapitalization Transactions*” means the consummation of the following transactions: (1) the entering into of the Senior Secured Credit Facilities on the Issue Date; (2) the issuance of the Notes pursuant to the Indentures; (3) the repayment in full of any amounts outstanding under that certain asset-based lending facility dated as of July 6, 2007 by and among the Company, ABN AMRO Bank N.V. as administrative agent (as the same has been amended from time to time); (4) the repayment in full of any amounts outstanding under that certain term loan facility dated as of July 6, 2007 by and among the Company, UBS AG, Stamford Branch, as administrative agent and as collateral agent (as the same has been amended from time to time); (5) the consummation of the Tender Offers and any payment by the Company (whether directly or indirectly) to the holders of Existing Notes in exchange for Existing Notes tendered pursuant to the Tender Offers; (6) any payment by the Company (whether directly or indirectly) to the holders of Existing Notes in exchange for Existing Notes not tendered pursuant to the Tender Offers, through redemptions thereof; (7) the payment of a one-time distribution by the Company to its direct or indirect parent companies in an amount not to exceed the amount disclosed in the Offering Circular; and (8) the payment of fees and expenses in relation to the foregoing.

“*Reference Treasury Dealer*” means Citigroup Global Markets Inc., J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, RBS Securities Inc., UBS Securities LLC and their successors and any other primary U.S. Government securities dealer or dealers in New York City (a “*Primary Treasury Dealer*”) selected by the Company; *provided*, that if any of the foregoing cease to be a Primary Treasury Dealer, the Company shall substitute therefor another Primary Treasury Dealer.

“*Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations*” means, with respect to each Reference Treasury Dealer and any redemption date, the average, as determined by the Trustee, of the bid and ask prices for the Comparable Treasury Issue (expressed in each case as a percentage of its principal amount) quoted in writing to the Trustee by such Reference Treasury Dealer at 5:00 p.m. on the third business day preceding such redemption date.

“*Refinance*” means, in respect of any Debt, to refinance, extend, renew, refund or Repay, or to issue other Debt, in exchange or replacement for, such Debt. “*Refinanced*” and “*Refinancing*” shall have correlative meanings.

“*Related Business*” means any business that is related, ancillary or complementary to the businesses of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries on the Issue Date.

“*Related Person*” with respect to any Permitted Holder means:

(a) any controlling stockholder or a majority (or more) owned Subsidiary of such Permitted Holder or, in the case of an individual, any spouse or immediate family member of such Permitted Holder, any trust created for the benefit of such individual or immediate family member or such individual’s or immediate family member’s estate, executor, administrator, committee or beneficiaries; or

(b) any trust, corporation, partnership or other entity, the beneficiaries, stockholders, partners, owners or Persons beneficially holding a majority (or more) controlling interest of which consist of such Permitted Holder and/or such other Persons referred to in the immediately preceding clause (a).

“*Repay*” means, in respect of any Debt, to repay, prepay, repurchase, redeem, legally defease or otherwise retire such Debt. “*Repayment*” and “*Repaid*” shall have correlative meanings. For purposes of the covenant described under “— Certain Covenants — Limitation on Asset Sales” and the definition of “*Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio*,” Debt shall be considered to have been Repaid only to the extent the related loan commitment, if any, shall have been permanently reduced in connection therewith.

“*Restricted Payment*” means:

(a) any dividend or distribution (whether made in cash, securities or other Property) declared or paid on or with respect to any shares of Capital Stock of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (including any payment in connection with any merger or consolidation with or into the Company or any Restricted

[Table of Contents](#)

Subsidiary), except for (i) any dividend or distribution that is made solely to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary (and, if such Restricted Subsidiary is not a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary, to the other shareholders of such Restricted Subsidiary on a pro rata basis or on a basis that results in the receipt by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of dividends or distributions of greater value than it would receive on a pro rata basis), or (ii) any dividend or distribution payable solely in Qualified Equity Interests of the Company;

(b) the purchase, repurchase, redemption, acquisition or retirement for value of any Capital Stock of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (other than from the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary) or any securities exchangeable for or convertible into any such Capital Stock, including the exercise of any option to exchange any Capital Stock (other than for or into Qualified Equity Interests of the Company);

(c) the purchase, repurchase, redemption, acquisition or retirement for value, prior to the date for any scheduled maturity, sinking fund or amortization or other installment payment, of any Subordinated Obligation (other than the purchase, repurchase or other acquisition of any Subordinated Obligation purchased in anticipation of satisfying a scheduled maturity, sinking fund or amortization or other installment obligation, in each case due within one year of the date of acquisition); or

(d) any Investment (other than Permitted Investments) in any Person.

“*Restricted Subsidiary*” means any Subsidiary of the Company other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

“*S&P*” means Standard & Poor’s Ratings Group, Inc., a division of the McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc., or any successor to the rating agency business thereof.

“*Sale and Leaseback Transaction*” means any direct or indirect arrangement relating to Property now owned or hereafter acquired whereby the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary transfers such Property to another Person and the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary leases it from such Person.

“*SEC*” means the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.

“*Securities Act*” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

“*Securitization Entity*” means any corporation, company (including any limited liability company), association, partnership, joint venture, trust, mutual fund or other business entity to which the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary or any other Securitization Entity transfers accounts receivable, collections thereon and related assets) (a) which engages in no activities other than in connection with the financing of accounts receivable or related assets, (b) which is designated by the Board of Directors (as provided below) as a Securitization Entity, (c) no portion of the Debt or any other Obligations (contingent or otherwise) of which (i) is guaranteed by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (excluding guarantees of Obligations (other than the principal of, and interest on, Debt) pursuant to Standard Securitization Undertakings and guarantees by the Securitization Entity), (ii) is recourse to or obligates the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (other than the Securitization Entity) in any way other than pursuant to Standard Securitization Undertakings or (iii) subjects any property or asset of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (other than the Securitization Entity), directly or indirectly, contingently or otherwise, to the satisfaction thereof, other than pursuant to Standard Securitization Undertakings and other than any interest in the accounts receivable and related assets being financed (whether in the form of any equity interest in such assets or subordinated indebtedness payable primarily from such financed assets) retained or acquired by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, (d) with which none of the Company nor any Restricted Subsidiary has any material contract, agreement, arrangement or understanding other than those reasonably customary for a Qualified Securitization Transaction and, in any event, on terms no less favorable to the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary than those that might be obtained at the time from Persons that are not Affiliates of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, and (e) to which none of the Company nor any Restricted Subsidiary has any obligation to maintain or preserve such entity’s financial condition or cause such entity to achieve certain levels of operating results. Any such designation by the Board of Directors shall be evidenced to the Trustee by filing with the Trustee a certified copy of the resolution of the Board of Directors giving effect to such designation and an Officers’ Certificate certifying that such designation complied with the foregoing conditions.

[Table of Contents](#)

“Senior Debt” of the Company means:

(a) all obligations consisting of the principal, premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest (including interest accruing on or after the filing of any petition in bankruptcy or for reorganization relating to the Company to the extent post-filing interest is allowed in such proceeding) in respect of:

(1) Debt of the Company for borrowed money, and

(2) Debt of the Company evidenced by notes, debentures, bonds or other similar instruments permitted under the Indenture for the payment of which the Company is responsible or liable;

(b) all Capital Lease Obligations of the Company and all Attributable Debt in respect of Sale and Leaseback Transactions entered into by the Company;

(c) all obligations of the Company

(1) for the reimbursement of any obligor on any letter of credit, banker’s acceptance or similar credit transaction,

(2) under Hedging Obligations, or

(3) issued or assumed as the deferred purchase price of Property and all conditional sale obligations of the Company and all obligations under any title retention agreement permitted under the Indenture; and

(d) all obligations of other Persons of the type referred to in clauses (a), (b) and (c) for the payment of which the Company is responsible or liable as Guarantor;

provided, that Senior Debt shall not include:

(A) Debt of the Company that is by its terms subordinate in right of payment to the Notes, including any Subordinated Debt;

(B) any Debt Incurred in violation of the provisions of the Indenture;

(C) accounts payable or any other obligations of the Company to trade creditors created or assumed by the Company in the ordinary course of business in connection with the obtaining of materials or services (including Guarantees thereof or instruments evidencing such liabilities);

(D) any liability for Federal, state, local or other taxes owed or owing by the Company;

(E) any obligation of the Company to any Subsidiary; or

(F) any obligations with respect to any Capital Stock of the Company.

To the extent that any payment of Senior Debt (whether by or on behalf of the Company as proceeds of security or enforcement or any right of setoff or otherwise) is declared to be fraudulent or preferential, set aside or required to be paid to a trustee, receiver or other similar party under any bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar law, then if such payment is recovered by, or paid over to, such trustee, receiver or other similar party, the Senior Debt or part thereof originally intended to be satisfied shall be deemed to be reinstated and outstanding as if such payment had not occurred.

“Senior Debt” of any Subsidiary Guarantor has a correlative meaning to Senior Debt of the Company.

“Senior Secured Credit Facilities” means (a) the ABL Facility, and (b) the Term Loan Facility, as such agreements may be in effect from time to time, in each case, as any or all of such agreements (or any other agreement that Refinances any or all of such agreements) may be amended, restated, modified or supplemented from time to time, or renewed, refunded, refinanced, restructured, replaced, repaid or extended from time to time, whether with the original agents and lenders or other agents and lenders or otherwise, and whether provided under the original credit agreement or one or more other credit agreements, indentures or otherwise.

[Table of Contents](#)

“*Significant Subsidiary*” means any Subsidiary that would be a “significant subsidiary” of the Company within the meaning of Rule 1-02 under Regulation S-X promulgated pursuant to the Exchange Act.

“*Standard Securitization Undertakings*” means representations, warranties, covenants and indemnities entered into by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary that are reasonably customary in an accounts receivable securitization transaction so long as none of the same constitute Debt, a Guarantee (other than in connection with an obligation to repurchase receivables that do not satisfy related representations and warranties) or otherwise require the provision of credit support in excess of credit enhancement established upon entering into such accounts receivable securitization transaction negotiated in good faith at arm’s length.

“*Stated Maturity*” means, with respect to any security, the date specified in such security as the fixed date on which the payment of principal of such security is due and payable, including pursuant to any mandatory redemption provision (but excluding any provision providing for the repurchase of such security at the option of the holder thereof upon the happening of any contingency beyond the control of the issuer unless such contingency has occurred).

“*Subordinated Debt*” means any Debt of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor (whether outstanding on the Issue Date or thereafter Incurred) that is subordinate or junior in right of payment to the Notes or the applicable Subsidiary Guaranty pursuant to a written agreement to that effect.

“*Subsidiary*” means, in respect of any Person, any corporation, company (including any limited liability company), association, partnership, joint venture or other business entity of which an aggregate of 50% or more of the total voting power of the Voting Stock is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by:

- (a) such Person,
- (b) such Person and one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, or
- (c) one or more Subsidiaries of such Person.

“*Subsidiary Guarantor*” means (a) each existing Canadian Restricted Subsidiary and U.S. Restricted Subsidiary; (b) Novelis do Brasil Ltda, Novelis UK Ltd., Novelis Europe Holdings Limited, Novelis Aluminium Holding Company, Novelis Deutschland GmbH, Novelis Switzerland SA, Novelis Technology AG, Novelis AG, Novelis PAE S.A.S., Novelis Luxembourg S.A., Novelis Madeira, Unipessoal, Lda and Novelis Services Limited; and (c) any other Person that becomes a Subsidiary Guarantor pursuant to the covenant described under “— Certain Covenants — Future Subsidiary Guarantors” or who otherwise executes and delivers a supplemental indenture to the Trustee under each Indenture providing for a Subsidiary Guaranty.

“*Subsidiary Guaranty*” means a Guarantee on the terms set forth in the Indentures by a Subsidiary Guarantor of the Company’s obligations with respect to the Notes.

“*Surviving Person*” means the surviving or successor Person formed by a merger, consolidation or amalgamation and, for purposes of the covenant described under “— Merger, Consolidation and Sale of Property,” a Person to whom all or substantially all of the Property of the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor is sold, transferred, assigned, leased, conveyed or otherwise disposed.

“*Taxes*” means any present or future tax, duty, levy, interest, assessment or other governmental charge imposed or levied by or on behalf of any government or any political subdivision or territory or possession of any government or any authority or agency therein or thereof having power to tax including any applicable penalties or additional liabilities related thereto.

“*Taxing Jurisdiction*” means (i) with respect to any payment made under the Notes, any jurisdiction (or any political subdivision thereof or therein) in which the Company, or any of its successors, is organized or resident for tax purposes or conduct of business, or from or through which payment is made and (ii) with respect to any payment made by a Subsidiary Guarantor, any jurisdiction (or any political subdivision thereof or therein) in which such Subsidiary Guarantor is organized or resident for tax purposes or conduct of business, or from or through which payment is made.

[Table of Contents](#)

*"Term Loan Facility"* means the term loan facility dated as of December 17, 2010 by and among the Company, Bank of America, N.A., as administrative agent and as collateral agent, and the several banks and other financial institutions or entities from time to time parties thereto, including any notes, collateral documents, letters of credit and documentation and guarantees and any appendices, exhibits or schedules to any of the preceding, as such agreements may be in effect from time to time.

*"Total Liquidity"* means Unrestricted Cash plus available borrowings under the ABL Facility.

*"Treasury Rate"* means, with respect to any redemption date, the rate per annum equal to the yield to maturity of the Comparable Treasury Issue, compounded semi-annually, assuming a price for such Comparable Treasury Issue (expressed as a percentage of its principal amount) equal to the Comparable Treasury Price for such redemption date.

*"Unrestricted Cash"* means, as at any date of determination, an amount equal to the aggregate amount of all cash and Cash Equivalents of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries on the Company's consolidated balance sheet that would not appear as "restricted" on the Company's consolidated balance sheet, as determined in accordance with GAAP.

*"Unrestricted Subsidiary"* means:

- (a) Evermore Recycling LLC and Novelis (India) Infotech Ltd.;
- (b) any Subsidiary of the Company that is designated after the Issue Date as an Unrestricted Subsidiary as permitted or required pursuant to the covenant described under "— Certain Covenants — Designation of Restricted and Unrestricted Subsidiaries" and is not thereafter redesignated as a Restricted Subsidiary as permitted pursuant thereto; and
- (c) any Subsidiary of an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

*"U.S. Government Obligations"* means direct obligations (or certificates representing an ownership interest in such obligations) of the United States (including any agency or instrumentality thereof) for the payment of which the full faith and credit of the United States is pledged and which are not callable or redeemable at the issuer's option.

*"U.S. Restricted Subsidiary"* means any Restricted Subsidiary that is organized under the laws of the United States of America or any State thereof or the District of Columbia.

*"Voting Stock"* of any Person means all classes of Capital Stock or other interests (including partnership interests) of such Person then outstanding and normally entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of directors, managers or trustees thereof.

*"Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary"* means, at any time, a Restricted Subsidiary all the Voting Stock of which (other than directors' qualifying shares) is at such time owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company and its other Wholly Owned Subsidiaries.



#### BOOK-ENTRY SETTLEMENT AND CLEARANCE

Except as set forth below, new notes will be issued in registered, global form without interest coupons (the "Global Notes") in minimum denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess of \$1,000. The Global Notes will be deposited upon issuance with the applicable Trustee as custodian for The Depository Trust Company, and registered in the name of DTC or its nominee, in each case for credit to an account of a direct or indirect participant in DTC as described below.

Except as set forth below, the Global Notes may be transferred, in whole and not in part, only to another nominee of DTC or to a successor of DTC or its nominee. Beneficial interests in the Global Notes may not be exchanged for notes in certificated form except in the limited circumstances described below. See "— Exchange of Global Notes for Certificated Notes." Except in the limited circumstances described below, owners of beneficial interests in the Global Notes will not be entitled to receive physical delivery of notes in certificated form. In addition, transfers of beneficial interests in the Global Notes will be subject to the applicable rules and procedures of DTC and its direct or indirect participants, which may change from time to time.

#### Depository Procedures

The following description of the operations and procedures of DTC is provided solely as a matter of convenience. These operations and procedures are solely within the control of the respective settlement systems and are subject to changes by them. We take no responsibility for these operations and procedures and urge investors to contact the system or their participants directly to discuss these matters.

DTC has advised us that DTC is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the laws of the State of New York, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the Uniform Commercial Code and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Exchange Act. DTC was created to hold securities for its participating organizations (collectively, the "participants") and to facilitate the clearance and settlement of transactions in those securities between participants through electronic book-entry changes in accounts of its participants. The participants include securities brokers and dealers (including the initial purchasers), banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organizations. Access to DTC's system is also available to other entities such as banks, brokers, dealers and trust companies that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a participant, either directly or indirectly (collectively, the "indirect participants"). Persons who are not participants may beneficially own securities held by or on behalf of DTC only through the participants or the indirect participants. The ownership interests in, and transfers of ownership interests in, each security held by or on behalf of DTC are recorded on the records of the participants and indirect participants.

DTC has also advised us that, pursuant to procedures established by it:

- (1) upon deposit of the Global Notes, DTC will credit the accounts of participants designated by the initial purchasers with portions of the principal amount of the Global Notes; and
- (2) ownership of these interests in the Global Notes will be shown on, and the transfer of ownership of these interests will be effected only through, records maintained by DTC (with respect to the participants) or by the participants and the indirect participants (with respect to other owners of beneficial interests in the Global Notes).

Investors in the Global Notes who are participants in DTC's system may hold their interests therein directly through DTC. Investors in the Global Notes who are not participants may hold their interests therein indirectly through organizations which are participants in such system. All interests in a Global Note may be subject to the procedures and requirements of DTC. The laws of some states require that certain Persons take physical delivery in definitive form of securities that they own. Consequently, the ability to transfer beneficial interests in a Global Note to such Persons will be limited to that extent. Because DTC can act only on behalf of participants, which in turn act on behalf of indirect participants, the ability of a Person having beneficial interests in a Global Note to pledge such interests to Persons that do not participate in the DTC system, or

otherwise take actions in respect of such interests, may be affected by the lack of a physical certificate evidencing such interests.

**Except as described below, owners of an interest in the Global Notes will not have notes registered in their names, will not receive physical delivery of notes in certificated form and will not be considered the registered owners or “holders” thereof under the applicable Indenture for any purpose.**

Payments in respect of the principal of, and interest and premium and additional interest, if any, on a Global Note registered in the name of DTC or its nominee will be payable to DTC in its capacity as the registered holder under the applicable Indenture. Under the terms of the Indentures, the company and the Trustees will treat the Persons in whose names the notes, including the Global Notes, are registered as the owners of the notes for the purpose of receiving payments and for all other purposes. Consequently, neither the company, the Trustees nor any agent of the company or the Trustees has or will have any responsibility or liability for:

- (1) any aspect of DTC’s records or any participant’s or indirect participant’s records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests in the Global Notes or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any of DTC’s records or any participant’s or indirect participant’s records relating to the beneficial ownership interests in the Global Notes; or
- (2) any other matter relating to the actions and practices of DTC or any of its participants or indirect participants.

DTC has advised us that its current practice, upon receipt of any payment in respect of securities such as the notes (including principal and interest), is to credit the accounts of the relevant participants with the payment on the payment date unless DTC has reason to believe it will not receive payment on such payment date. Each relevant participant is credited with an amount proportionate to its beneficial ownership of an interest in the principal amount of the relevant security as shown on the records of DTC. Payments by the participants and the indirect participants to the beneficial owners of notes will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices and will be the responsibility of the participants or the indirect participants and will not be the responsibility of DTC, the Trustees or the company. Neither the company nor the Trustees will be liable for any delay by DTC or any of its participants in identifying the beneficial owners of the notes, and the company and the Trustees may conclusively rely on and will be protected in relying on instructions from DTC or its nominee for all purposes.

Transfers between participants in DTC will be effected in accordance with DTC’s procedures, and will be settled in same-day funds.

DTC has advised the company that it will take any action permitted to be taken by a holder of notes only at the direction of one or more participants to whose account DTC has credited the interests in the Global Notes and only in respect of such portion of the aggregate principal amount of the notes as to which such participant or participants has or have given such direction. However, if there is an Event of Default under the notes, DTC reserves the right to exchange the Global Notes for legended notes in certificated form, and to distribute such notes to its participants.

Although DTC has agreed to the foregoing procedures in order to facilitate transfers of interests in the Global Notes among participants, it is under no obligation to perform such procedures, and such procedures may be discontinued or changed at any time. Neither the company nor the Trustees nor any of their respective agents will have any responsibility for the performance by DTC or its participants or indirect participants of their respective obligations under the rules and procedures governing their operations.

**Exchange of Global Notes for Certificated Notes**

A Global Note is exchangeable for Certificated Notes if:

- (1) DTC (a) notifies the company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as depository for the Global Notes or (b) has ceased to be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act and, in each case, a successor depository is not appointed;

(2) the company, at their option, notify the applicable Trustee in writing that they elect to cause the issuance of the Certificated Notes; or

(3) there has occurred and is continuing a Default with respect to the notes.

In addition, beneficial interests in a Global Note may be exchanged for Certificated Notes upon prior written notice given to the applicable Trustee by or on behalf of DTC in accordance with the applicable Indenture. In all cases, Certificated Notes delivered in exchange for any Global Note or beneficial interests in Global Notes will be registered in the names, and issued in any approved denominations, requested by or on behalf of the depository (in accordance with its customary procedures) and will bear the applicable restrictive legend, unless that legend is not required by applicable law.

**Exchange of Certificated Notes for Global Notes**

Certificated Notes may not be exchanged for beneficial interests in any Global Note unless the transferor first delivers to the applicable Trustee a written certificate (in the form provided in the applicable Indenture) to the effect that such transfer will comply with the appropriate transfer restrictions applicable to such notes.

**Same Day Settlement and Payment**

The company will make payments in respect of the notes represented by the Global Notes (including principal, premium, if any, interest and additional interest, if any) by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the accounts specified by the Global Note holder. The company will make all payments of principal, interest and premium and additional interest, if any, with respect to Certificated Notes by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the accounts specified by the holders of the Certificated Notes or, if no such account is specified, by mailing a check to each such holder's registered address. The notes represented by the Global Notes are expected to be made eligible to trade in DTC's Same-Day Funds Settlement System, and any permitted secondary market trading activity in such notes will, therefore, be required by DTC to be settled in immediately available funds. The company expects that secondary trading in any Certificated Notes will also be settled in immediately available funds.

**PRINCIPAL CANADIAN AND U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES OF  
THE EXCHANGE OFFER**

**Canadian Federal Income Taxation**

*Exchange of Old Notes*

A Non-Resident Holder (as defined below) will not be subject to Canadian federal income tax as a result of the exchange of old notes for new notes in the exchange offer.

*Ownership of New Notes*

Amounts paid or credited, or deemed to be paid or credited, as, on account or in lieu of payment of, or in satisfaction of the principal of the new notes or premium, discount or interest on the new notes by us to a Non-Resident Holder, including in respect of a required offer to purchase the new notes, will be exempt from Canadian withholding tax. However, a Non-Resident Holder who transfers a new note to a holder resident deemed to be resident in Canada for purposes of the *Income Tax Act* (Canada) (the "Tax Act") with whom the Non-Resident Holder does not deal at arm's length should consult its own tax advisor.

No other taxes on income (including taxable capital gains) will be payable under the Tax Act by Non-Resident Holders of the new notes in respect of the acquisition, ownership or disposition of the new notes.

For purposes of this section, "Non-Resident Holder" means a holder who exchanges old notes for new notes in the exchange offer and who, at all relevant times, (i) is not and is not deemed to be a resident of Canada for purposes of the Tax Act and any applicable income tax convention, (ii) deals at arm's length with us for purposes of the Tax Act and (iii) holds the old notes and new notes as capital property.

**Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences of the Exchange Offer**

The following discussion is a summary of material U.S. federal income tax consequences of the exchange offer to holders of old notes, but is not a complete analysis of all potential tax effects. The summary below is based upon the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), regulations of the Treasury Department, administrative rulings and pronouncements of the Internal Revenue Service and judicial decisions, all of which are subject to change, possibly with retroactive effect. This summary does not address all of the U.S. federal income tax consequences that may be applicable to particular holders, including dealers in securities, financial institutions, insurance companies and tax-exempt organizations. In addition, this summary does not consider the effect of any foreign, state, local, gift, estate or other tax laws that may be applicable to a particular holder. This summary applies only to a holder that acquired old notes at original issue for cash and holds such old notes as a capital asset within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code.

The exchange of old notes for new notes in the exchange offer will not constitute a taxable event to holders for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Consequently, no gain or loss will be recognized by a holder upon receipt of a new note, the holder's holding period for the new note will include the holder's holding period for the old note exchanged therefor, and the holder's basis in the new note will be the same as the holder's basis in the old note immediately before the exchange.

Persons considering the exchange of old notes for new notes should consult their own tax advisors concerning the Canadian and U.S. federal income tax consequences to them in light of their particular situations as well as any consequences arising under the laws of any other taxing jurisdiction.

**PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION**

For a period of 180 days from the date on which the exchange offer is consummated, we will promptly send additional copies of this prospectus and any amendment or supplement to this prospectus to any broker-dealer that requests such documents. We have agreed to pay all expenses incident to the exchange offer, other than commissions or concessions of any broker-dealers and will indemnify the holders of the notes, including any broker-dealers, against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

Each broker-dealer that receives new notes for its own account pursuant to the exchange offer must acknowledge that it will deliver a prospectus in connection with any resale of such new notes. This prospectus, as it may be amended or supplemented from time to time, may be used by a broker-dealer in connection with resales of new notes received in exchange for old notes where such old notes were acquired as a result of market-making activities or other trading activities. We have agreed that, for a period of 180 days after the date on which the exchange offer is consummated, we will make this prospectus, as amended or supplemented, available to any broker-dealer for use in connection with any such resale. In addition, until \_\_\_\_\_, 2011, all dealers effecting transactions in the new notes may be required to deliver a prospectus.

We will not receive any proceeds from any sale of new notes by broker-dealers. New notes received by broker-dealers for their own account pursuant to the exchange offer may be sold from time to time in one or more transactions in the over-the-counter market, in negotiated transactions, through the writing of options on the new notes or a combination of such methods of resale, at market prices prevailing at the time of resale, at prices related to such prevailing market prices or negotiated prices. Any such resale may be made directly to purchasers or to or through brokers or dealers who may receive compensation in the form of commissions or concessions from any such broker-dealer or the purchasers of any such new notes. Any broker-dealer that resells new notes that were received by it for its own account pursuant to the exchange offer and any broker or dealer that participates in a distribution of such new notes may be deemed to be an "underwriter" within the meaning of the Securities Act and any profit on any such resale of new notes and any commission or concessions received by any such persons may be deemed to be underwriting compensation under the Securities Act. The letter of transmittal states that, by acknowledging that it will deliver and by delivering a prospectus, a broker-dealer will not be deemed to admit that it is an "underwriter" within the meaning of the Securities Act.

For a period of 180 days after the date on which the exchange offer is consummated we will promptly send additional copies of this prospectus and any amendment or supplement to this prospectus to any broker-dealer that requests such documents in the letter of transmittal. We have agreed to pay all expenses incident to the exchange offer (including the expenses of one counsel for the holders of the notes) other than commissions or concessions of any brokers or dealers and will indemnify the holders of the notes (including any broker-dealers) against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

**LEGAL MATTERS**

The validity of the new notes and the related guarantees in connection with this offering will be passed upon for us by King & Spalding LLP, Atlanta, Georgia. In rendering its opinion, King & Spalding LLP will rely upon the opinions of non-U.S. local counsel as to all matters of non-U.S. law.

**EXPERTS**

The consolidated financial statements as of and for the periods ended March 31, 2010 and March 31, 2009, and for the periods May 16, 2007 through March 31, 2008 and April 1, 2007 through May 15, 2007, and management's assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting (which is included in Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting) as of March 31, 2010 included in this Registration Statement have been so included in reliance on the reports of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

**WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION**

We file annual, quarterly and current reports and other information with the SEC. Our SEC filings are available to the public on the SEC's website at <http://www.sec.gov>. To receive copies of public records not posted to the SEC's web site at prescribed rates, you may complete an online form at <http://www.sec.gov>, send a fax to (202) 772-9337 or submit a written request to the SEC, Office of FOIA/PA Operations, 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information.

While any notes remain outstanding, we will make available without charge, upon written or oral request, to any beneficial owner and any prospective purchaser of notes the information required pursuant to Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Securities Act during any period in which we are not subject to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. Also, we will provide without charge, upon written or oral request, to each person, including any beneficial owner, to whom this prospectus is delivered, a copy of all documents referred to below which have been or may be incorporated by reference into this prospectus excluding exhibits to those documents unless they are specifically incorporated by reference into those documents. Any such request should be directed to us at:

Investor Relations  
Novelis Inc.  
3560 Lenox Road  
Suite 2000  
Atlanta, GA 30326  
404-760-4164

INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

<a href="#">Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting</a>	F-2
<a href="#">Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>	F-3
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income (Loss) for the year ended March 31, 2010 (Successor), the year ended March 31, 2009 (Successor), the period from May 16, 2007 to March 31, 2008 (Successor) and the period from April 1, 2007 to May 15, 2007 (Predecessor)</a>	F-5
<a href="#">Consolidated Balance Sheets as of March 31, 2010 (Successor) and March 31, 2009 (Successor)</a>	F-6
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the year ended March 31, 2010 (Successor), the year ended March 31, 2009 (Successor), the period from May 16, 2007 to March 31, 2008 (Successor) and the period from April 1, 2007 to May 15, 2007 (Predecessor)</a>	F-7
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Shareholders' Equity for the year ended March 31, 2010 (Successor), the year ended March 31, 2009 (Successor), the period from May 16, 2007 to March 31, 2008 (Successor) and the period from April 1, 2007 to May 15, 2007 (Predecessor)</a>	F-8
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss) for the year ended March 31, 2010 (Successor), the year ended March 31, 2009 (Successor), the period from May 16, 2007 to March 31, 2008 (Successor) and the period from April 1, 2007 to May 15, 2007 (Predecessor)</a>	F-10
<a href="#">Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements</a>	F-11
<a href="#">Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations for the nine months ended December 31, 2010 and 2009 (unaudited)</a>	F-83
<a href="#">Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2010 and March 31, 2010 (unaudited)</a>	F-84
<a href="#">Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the nine months ended December 31, 2010 and 2009 (unaudited)</a>	F-85
<a href="#">Condensed Consolidated Statement of Shareholder's Equity for the nine months ended December 31, 2010 (unaudited)</a>	F-86
<a href="#">Condensed Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the nine months ended December 31, 2010 (unaudited)</a>	F-87
<a href="#">Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)</a>	F-88

#### **Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

Management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Exchange Act, as amended. The Company's internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable assurance as to the reliability of the Company's financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements in accordance with GAAP. Our internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that:

- Pertain to the maintenance of records that in reasonable detail accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the Company;
- Provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with GAAP, and that receipts and expenditures of the Company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the Company; and
- Provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of the Company's assets that could have a material effect on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Management has assessed the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2010. In making this assessment, management used the criteria established by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO) in "*Internal Control — Integrated Framework*." Based on its assessment, management has concluded that, as of March 31, 2010, the Company's internal control over financial reporting was effective based on those criteria.

The effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2010 has been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report which appears herein.



**Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

To the Board of Directors and Shareholder of Novelis Inc.:

In our opinion, the accompanying consolidated balance sheets as of March 31, 2010 and March 31, 2009 and the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income (loss), shareholder's equity and cash flows for the years ended March 31, 2010 and March 31, 2009, and for the period from May 16, 2007 to March 31, 2008 present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Novelis Inc. and its subsidiaries (Successor) at March 31, 2010 and March 31, 2009, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for the years ended March 31, 2010 and March 31, 2009, and the period from May 16, 2007 to March 31, 2008 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Also in our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2010, based on criteria established in *Internal Control—Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). The Company's management is responsible for these financial statements, for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements and on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our integrated audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement and whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audits of the financial statements included examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audits also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinions.

As discussed in Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company changed its method of accounting for minority interests (now termed noncontrolling interests) to conform to ASC 810, *Consolidations*, in fiscal year 2010.

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

Atlanta, Georgia

May 27, 2010, except for the effects of the amalgamation of AV Aluminum Inc. and Novelis Inc. discussed in Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements, as to which the date is December 6, 2010.

**Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

To the Board of Directors and Shareholder of Novelis Inc.:

In our opinion, the accompanying consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income (loss), shareholder's equity and cash flows for the period from April 1, 2007 to May 15, 2007 present fairly, in all material respects, the results of operations and cash flows of Novelis Inc. and its subsidiaries (Predecessor) for the period from April 1, 2007 to May 15, 2007 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit of these statements in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

As discussed in Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company changed its method of accounting for minority interests (now termed noncontrolling interests) to conform to ASC 810, *Consolidations*, (ASC 810) effective in fiscal 2010 and retrospectively adjusted the financial statements for the period April 1, 2007 to May 15, 2007.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

Atlanta, Georgia

June 29, 2009, except with respect to our opinion on the consolidated financial statements insofar as it relates to the retrospective application of ASC 810 discussed in Note 1, as to which the date is August 5, 2009

## Novelis Inc.

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**  
(In millions, except per share amounts)

	Year Ended March 31, 2010 <i>Successor</i>	Year Ended March 31, 2009 <i>Successor</i>	May 16, 2007 Through March 31, 2008 <i>Successor</i>	April 1, 2007 Through May 15, 2007 <i>Predecessor</i>
Net sales	\$ 8,673	\$ 10,177	\$ 9,965	\$ 1,281
Cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization shown below)	7,213	9,276	9,063	1,209
Selling, general and administrative expenses	337	294	298	91
Depreciation and amortization	384	439	375	28
Research and development expenses	38	41	46	6
Interest expense and amortization of debt issuance costs	175	182	214	27
Interest income	(11)	(14)	(18)	(1)
(Gain) loss on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net	(194)	556	(22)	(20)
Impairment of goodwill	—	1,340	—	—
Gain on extinguishment of debt	—	(122)	—	—
Restructuring charges, net	14	95	6	1
Equity in net (income) loss of non-consolidated affiliates	15	172	(25)	(1)
Other (income) expenses, net	(25)	86	(6)	35
	<u>7,946</u>	<u>12,345</u>	<u>9,931</u>	<u>1,375</u>
Income (loss) before income taxes	727	(2,168)	34	(94)
Income tax provision (benefit)	262	(246)	83	4
Net income (loss)	465	(1,922)	(49)	(98)
Net income (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests	60	(12)	4	(1)
<b>Net income (loss) attributable to our common shareholder</b>	<u>\$ 405</u>	<u>\$ (1,910)</u>	<u>\$ (53)</u>	<u>\$ (97)</u>

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

Novelis Inc.  
**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**  
(In millions, except number of shares)

	March 31,	
	2010 <i>Successor</i>	2009 <i>Successor</i>
<b>ASSETS</b>		
<b>Current assets</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 437	\$ 248
Accounts receivable (net of allowances of \$4 and \$2 as of March 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively)		
— third parties	1,143	1,049
— related parties	24	25
Inventories, net	1,083	793
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	39	51
Fair value of derivative instruments	197	119
Deferred income tax assets	12	216
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>2,935</b>	<b>2,501</b>
Property, plant and equipment, net	2,632	2,780
Goodwill	611	582
Intangible assets, net	749	806
Investment in and advances to non-consolidated affiliates	709	719
Fair value of derivative instruments, net of current portion	7	72
Deferred income tax assets	5	4
Other long-term assets		
— third parties	93	80
— related parties	21	23
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$ 7,762</b>	<b>\$ 7,567</b>
<b>LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY</b>		
<b>Current liabilities</b>		
Current portion of long-term debt	\$ 116	\$ 59
Short-term borrowings	75	264
Accounts payable		
— third parties	1,076	725
— related parties	53	48
Fair value of derivative instruments	110	640
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	436	516
Deferred income tax liabilities	34	—
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>1,900</b>	<b>2,252</b>
Long-term debt, net of current portion		
— third parties	2,480	2,409
— related party	—	91
Deferred income tax liabilities	497	469
Accrued postretirement benefits	499	495
Other long-term liabilities	376	342
	<b>5,752</b>	<b>6,058</b>
Commitments and contingencies		
<b>Shareholder's equity</b>		
Common stock, no par value; unlimited number of shares authorized; 1,000 and 1,412,046 shares issued and outstanding as of March 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively	—	—
Additional paid-in capital	3,530	3,530
Accumulated deficit	(1,558)	(1,963)
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	(103)	(148)
<b>Total equity of our common shareholder</b>	<b>1,869</b>	<b>1,419</b>
<b>Noncontrolling interests</b>	<b>141</b>	<b>90</b>
<b>Total equity</b>	<b>2,010</b>	<b>1,509</b>
<b>Total liabilities and equity</b>	<b>\$ 7,762</b>	<b>\$ 7,567</b>

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

Novelis Inc.  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
(In millions)

	Year Ended March 31, 2010	Year Ended March 31, 2009	May 16, 2007 Through March 31, 2008	April 1, 2007 Through May 15, 2007
	<i>Successor</i>	<i>Successor</i>	<i>Successor</i>	<i>Predecessor</i>
<b>OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>				
Net income (loss)	\$ 465	\$ (1,922)	\$ (49)	\$ (98)
Adjustments to determine net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:				
Depreciation and amortization	384	439	375	28
(Gain) loss on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net	(194)	556	(22)	(20)
Non-cash restructuring charges, net	2	22	—	—
Gain on extinguishment of debt	—	(122)	—	—
Deferred income taxes	229	(331)	(5)	(18)
Write-off and amortization of fair value adjustments, net	(134)	(233)	(221)	—
Impairment of goodwill	—	1,340	—	—
Equity in net (income) loss of non-consolidated affiliates	15	172	(25)	(1)
Foreign exchange remeasurement on debt	(20)	26	—	—
Gain on reversal of accrued legal claim	(3)	(26)	—	—
Other, net	11	8	12	5
Changes in assets and liabilities (net of effects from acquisitions and divestitures):				
Accounts receivable	(46)	73	177	(21)
Inventories	(264)	466	208	(76)
Accounts payable	311	(643)	(18)	(62)
Other current assets	14	(6)	(8)	(7)
Other current liabilities	47	(63)	(35)	42
Other noncurrent assets	(15)	17	(30)	(1)
Other noncurrent liabilities	42	7	42	(1)
<b>Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities</b>	<b>844</b>	<b>(220)</b>	<b>401</b>	<b>(230)</b>
<b>INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>				
Capital expenditures	(101)	(145)	(185)	(17)
Proceeds from sales of assets	5	5	8	—
Changes to investment in and advances to non-consolidated affiliates	3	20	24	1
Proceeds from related party loans receivable, net	4	17	18	—
Net proceeds from settlement of derivative instruments	(395)	(24)	41	18
<b>Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities</b>	<b>(484)</b>	<b>(127)</b>	<b>(94)</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>				
Proceeds from issuance of common stock	—	—	92	—
Proceeds from issuance of debt				
— third parties	177	263	1,100	150
— related parties	4	91	—	—
Principal repayments				
— third parties	(67)	(235)	(1,009)	(1)
— related parties	(95)	—	—	—
Short-term borrowings, net	(193)	176	(241)	60
Dividends	(13)	(6)	(1)	(7)
Debt issuance costs	(1)	(3)	(37)	(2)
Proceeds from the exercise of stock options	—	—	—	1
<b>Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities</b>	<b>(188)</b>	<b>286</b>	<b>(96)</b>	<b>201</b>
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	172	(61)	211	(27)
<b>Effect of exchange rate changes on cash balances held in foreign currencies</b>				
Cash and cash equivalents — beginning of period	248	326	102	128
Cash and cash equivalents — end of period	<b>\$ 437</b>	<b>\$ 248</b>	<b>\$ 326</b>	<b>\$ 102</b>

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

Novelis Inc.  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY**  
(In millions, except number of shares)

	Equity of our Common Shareholder							Total Equity
	Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Retained Earnings/ (Accumulated Deficit)	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) (AOCI)	Non- Controlling Interests		
	Shares	Amount						
Balance as of March 31, 2007	75,357,660	\$ —	\$ 428	\$ (263)	\$ 10	\$ 152	\$ 327	
<i>Predecessor</i>								
Activity for April 1, 2007 through May 15, 2007:								
Net loss attributable to our common shareholder	—	—	—	(97)	—	—	(97)	
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests	—	—	—	—	—	(1)	(1)	
Issuance of common stock from the exercise of stock options	57,876	—	1	—	—	—	1	
Conversion of share-based compensation plans from equity-based plans to liability-based plans	—	—	(7)	—	—	—	(7)	
Currency translation adjustment, net of tax benefit of \$4 included in AOCI	—	—	—	—	35	1	36	
Change in fair value of effective portion of hedges, net of tax of \$— in AOCI	—	—	—	—	(1)	—	(1)	
Postretirement benefit plans:								
Amortization of net actuarial loss	—	—	—	—	(1)	—	(1)	
Balance as of May 15, 2007	<u>75,415,536</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 422</u>	<u>\$ (360)</u>	<u>\$ 43</u>	<u>\$ 152</u>	<u>\$ 257</u>	

(Continued)

Novelis Inc.  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY — (Continued)**  
(In millions, except number of shares)

	Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Retained Earnings/ (Accumulated Deficit)	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) (AOCI)	Non- Controlling Interests	Total Equity
	Shares	Amount					
<i>Successor</i>							
Balance as of May 16, 2007	1,000,000	—	2,505	—	—	152	2,657
Activity for May 16, 2007 through March 31, 2008:							
Assumption of debt by AV Minerals in exchange for common shares	361,675	—	900	—	—	—	900
Net income (loss) attributable to our common shareholder	—	—	—	(53)	—	—	(53)
Net income attributable to noncontrolling interests	—	—	—	—	—	4	4
Issuance of additional common stock	36,908	—	92	—	—	—	92
Currency translation adjustment, net of tax of \$ — in AOCI	—	—	—	—	59	(6)	53
Postretirement benefit plans:							
Change in pension and other benefits, net of tax benefit of \$4 included in AOCI	—	—	—	—	(13)	—	(13)
Noncontrolling interests cash dividends	—	—	—	—	—	(1)	(1)
Balance as of March 31, 2008	1,398,583	—	3,497	(53)	46	149	3,639
<i>Fiscal 2009 Activity:</i>							
Net loss attributable to our common shareholder	—	—	—	(1,910)	—	—	(1,910)
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests	—	—	—	—	—	(12)	(12)
Forgiveness of interest on intercompany note	9,347	—	23	—	—	—	23
Payment of income taxes by AV Metals on behalf of Novelis Inc.	4,116	—	10	—	—	—	10
Currency translation adjustment, net of tax of \$ — in AOCI	—	—	—	—	(122)	(41)	(163)
Change in fair value of effective portion of hedges, net of tax benefit of \$11 included in AOCI	—	—	—	—	(19)	—	(19)
Postretirement benefit plans:							
Change in pension and other benefits, net of tax benefit of \$31 included in AOCI	—	—	—	—	(53)	—	(53)
Noncontrolling interests cash dividends	—	—	—	—	—	(6)	(6)
Balance as of March 31, 2009	1,412,046	—	3,530	(1,963)	(148)	90	1,509
<i>Fiscal 2010 Activity:</i>							
Net income attributable to our common shareholder	—	—	—	405	—	—	405
Net income attributable to noncontrolling interests	—	—	—	—	—	60	60
Share consolidation	(1,411,046)	—	—	—	—	—	—
Currency translation adjustment, net of tax of \$ — in AOCI	—	—	—	—	54	21	75
Change in fair value of effective portion of hedges, net of tax benefit of \$5 included in AOCI	—	—	—	—	(8)	—	(8)
Postretirement benefit plans:							
Change in pension and other benefits, net of tax provision of \$10 included in AOCI	—	—	—	—	(1)	—	(1)
Noncontrolling interests cash dividends	—	—	—	—	—	(30)	(30)
Balance as of March 31, 2010	1,000	—	3,530	(1,558)	(103)	141	2,010

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

Novelis Inc.  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)**  
(In millions)

	Year Ended March 31, 2010 <i>Successor</i>	Year Ended March 31, 2009 <i>Successor</i>	May 16, 2007 Through March 31, 2008 <i>Successor</i>	April 1, 2007 Through May 15, 2007 <i>Predecessor</i>
<b>Net income (loss) attributable to our common shareholder</b>	\$ 405	\$ (1,910)	\$ (53)	\$ (97)
Other comprehensive income (loss):				
Currency translation adjustment	54	(122)	59	31
Change in fair value of effective portion of hedges, net	(13)	(30)	—	(1)
Postretirement benefit plans:				
Change in pension and other benefits	9	(84)	(17)	—
Amortization of net actuarial loss	—	—	—	(1)
Other comprehensive income (loss) before income tax effect	50	(236)	42	29
Income tax provision (benefit) related to items of other comprehensive income (loss)	5	(42)	(4)	(4)
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax	45	(194)	46	33
<b>Comprehensive income (loss) attributable to our common shareholder</b>	<b>450</b>	<b>(2,104)</b>	<b>(7)</b>	<b>(64)</b>
<b>Net income (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>(12)</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>(1)</b>
Other comprehensive income (loss):				
Currency translation adjustment	21	(41)	(6)	1
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax	21	(41)	(6)	1
<b>Comprehensive income (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>(53)</b>	<b>(2)</b>	<b>—</b>
<b>Comprehensive income (loss)</b>	<b>\$ 531</b>	<b>\$ (2,157)</b>	<b>\$ (9)</b>	<b>\$ (64)</b>

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.



Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**I. BUSINESS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

References herein to "Novelis," the "Company," "we," "our," or "us" refer to Novelis Inc. and its subsidiaries unless the context specifically indicates otherwise. References herein to "Hindalco" refer to Hindalco Industries Limited. In October 2007, the Rio Tinto Group purchased all the outstanding shares of Alcan, Inc. References herein to "Alcan" refer to Rio Tinto Alcan Inc.

***Organization and Description of Business***

Novelis Inc., formed in Canada on September 21, 2004, and its subsidiaries, is the world's leading aluminum rolled products producer based on shipment volume. We produce aluminum sheet and light gauge products for the beverage and food can, transportation, construction and industrial, and foil products markets. As of March 31, 2010, we had operations on four continents: North America; South America; Asia; and Europe, through 31 operating plants and four research facilities in 11 countries. In addition to aluminum rolled products plants, our South American businesses include bauxite mining, alumina refining, primary aluminum smelting and power generation facilities that are integrated with our rolling plants in Brazil.

On May 18, 2004, Alcan announced its intention to transfer its rolled products businesses into a separate company and to pursue a spin-off of that company to its shareholders. The spin-off occurred on January 6, 2005, following approval by Alcan's board of directors and shareholders, and legal and regulatory approvals. Alcan shareholders received one Novelis common share for every five Alcan common shares held.

***Acquisition of Novelis Common Stock and Predecessor and Successor Reporting***

On May 15, 2007, the Company was acquired by Hindalco through its indirect wholly-owned subsidiary pursuant to a plan of arrangement (the Arrangement) at a price of \$44.93 per share. The aggregate purchase price for all of the Company's common shares was \$3.4 billion and Hindalco also assumed \$2.8 billion of Novelis' debt for a total transaction value of \$6.2 billion. Subsequent to completion of the Arrangement on May 15, 2007, all of our common shares were indirectly held by Hindalco.

Our acquisition by Hindalco was recorded in accordance with the business combination accounting standards at that time. In the accompanying consolidated balance sheets, the consideration and related costs paid by Hindalco in connection with the acquisition have been "pushed down" to us and have been allocated to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed. Due to the impact of push down accounting, the Company's consolidated financial statements and certain notes separate the Company's presentation into two distinct periods to indicate the application of two different bases of accounting between the periods presented: (1) the periods up to, and including, the May 15, 2007 acquisition date (labeled "Predecessor") and (2) the periods after that date (labeled "Successor"). The accompanying consolidated financial statements include a black line division which indicates that the Predecessor and Successor reporting entities shown are not comparable.

***Amalgamation of AV Aluminum Inc. and Novelis Inc.***

Effective September 29, 2010, in connection with an internal restructuring transaction, pursuant to articles of amalgamation under the Canada Business Corporations Act, we were amalgamated (the "Amalgamation") with our direct parent AV Aluminum Inc., a Canadian corporation ("AV Aluminum"), to form an amalgamated corporation named Novelis Inc., also a Canadian corporation.

As a result of the Amalgamation, we continue our corporate existence, and the amalgamated Novelis Inc. remains liable for all of our and AV Aluminum's obligations and we continue to own all of our respective property. Since AV Aluminum was a holding company whose sole asset was the shares of the pre-amalgamated Novelis Inc. our business, management, board of directors and corporate governance procedures following the Amalgamation are identical to those of Novelis Inc. immediately prior to the Amalgamation. Novelis Inc., like

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

AV Aluminum before the Amalgamation, remains an indirect, wholly-owned subsidiary of Hindalco. We have retrospectively recast all periods presented to reflect the amalgamated companies.

As of March 31, 2010 and 2009, the Amalgamation increased our previously reported Additional paid-in capital by \$33 million, and reduced our Accumulated deficit by \$33 million. The Amalgamation had no impact on our consolidated statements of operations for the years ended March 31, 2010 and 2009 or our consolidated statements of cash flows for the years ended March 31, 2010 and 2009. As of March 31, 2008, the Amalgamation increased our Accrued expenses and other current liabilities by \$33 million and reduced our Accumulated deficit by \$33 million. For the period from May 16, 2007 through March 31, 2008, the Amalgamation increased our Interest expense and amortization of debt issuance costs by \$23 million and increased our Income tax provision by \$10 million, thus, reducing our Net income attributable to our common shareholder by \$33 million on our consolidated statement of operations for that period. The Amalgamation did not change our net operating, investing or financing activities on our consolidated statements of cash flows for the period from May 16, 2007 through March 31, 2008. The Amalgamation did not impact our consolidated statements of operations or our consolidated statements of cash flows for the period from April 1, 2007 through May 15, 2007.

**Consolidation Policy**

Our consolidated financial statements include the assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses of all wholly-owned subsidiaries, majority-owned subsidiaries over which we exercise control and entities in which we have a controlling financial interest or are deemed to be the primary beneficiary. We eliminate all significant intercompany accounts and transactions from our consolidated financial statements.

We use the equity method to account for our investments in entities that we do not control, but where we have the ability to exercise significant influence over operating and financial policies. Consolidated net income (loss) attributable to our common shareholder includes our share of the net earnings (losses) of these entities. The difference between consolidation and the equity method impacts certain of our financial ratios because of the presentation of the detailed line items reported in the consolidated financial statements for consolidated entities, compared to a two-line presentation of equity method investments and net losses.

We use the cost method to account for our investments in entities that we do not control and for which we do not have the ability to exercise significant influence over operating and financial policies. These investments are recorded at the lower of their cost or fair value.

**Use of Estimates and Assumptions**

The preparation of our consolidated financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (GAAP) requires us to make estimates and assumptions. These estimates and assumptions affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities as of the date of the financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. The principal areas of judgment relate to (1) the fair value of derivative financial instruments; (2) impairment of goodwill; (3) impairments of long lived assets, intangible assets and equity investments; (4) actuarial assumptions related to pension and other postretirement benefit plans; (5) income tax reserves and valuation allowances and (6) assessment of loss contingencies, including environmental and litigation reserves. Future events and their effects cannot be predicted with certainty, and accordingly, our accounting estimates require the exercise of judgment. The accounting estimates used in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements will change as new events occur, as more experience is acquired, as additional information is obtained and as our operating environment changes. We evaluate and update our assumptions and estimates on an ongoing basis and may employ outside experts to assist in our evaluations. Actual results could differ from the estimates we have used.

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

*Risks and Uncertainties*

We are exposed to a number of risks in the normal course of our operations that could potentially affect our financial position, results of operations, and cash flows.

Laws and regulations

We operate in an industry that is subject to a broad range of environmental, health and safety laws and regulations in the jurisdictions in which we operate. These laws and regulations impose increasingly stringent environmental, health and safety protection standards and permitting requirements regarding, among other things, air emissions, wastewater storage, treatment and discharges, the use and handling of hazardous or toxic materials, waste disposal practices, the remediation of environmental contamination, post-mining reclamation and working conditions for our employees. Some environmental laws, such as the U.S. Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act, also known as CERCLA or Superfund, and comparable state laws, impose joint and several liability for the cost of environmental remediation, natural resource damages, third party claims, and other expenses, without regard to the fault or the legality of the original conduct.

The costs of complying with these laws and regulations, including participation in assessments and remediation of contaminated sites and installation of pollution control facilities, have been, and in the future could be, significant. In addition, these laws and regulations may also result in substantial environmental liabilities associated with divested assets, third party locations and past activities. In certain instances, these costs and liabilities, as well as related action to be taken by us, could be accelerated or increased if we were to close, divest of or change the principal use of certain facilities with respect to which we may have environmental liabilities or remediation obligations. Currently, we are involved in a number of compliance efforts, remediation activities and legal proceedings concerning environmental matters, including certain activities and proceedings arising under U.S. Superfund and comparable laws in other jurisdictions where we have operations.

We have established reserves for environmental remediation activities and liabilities where appropriate. However, the cost of addressing environmental matters (including the timing of any charges related thereto) cannot be predicted with certainty, and these reserves may not ultimately be adequate, especially in light of potential changes in environmental conditions, changing interpretations of laws and regulations by regulators and courts, the discovery of previously unknown environmental conditions, the risk of governmental orders to carry out additional compliance on certain sites not initially included in remediation in progress, our potential liability to remediate sites for which provisions have not been previously established and the adoption of more stringent environmental laws. Such future developments could result in increased environmental costs and liabilities and could require significant capital expenditures, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our financial position or results of operations or cash flows. Furthermore, the failure to comply with our obligations under the environmental laws and regulations could subject us to administrative, civil or criminal penalties, obligations to pay damages or other costs, and injunctions or other orders, including orders to cease operations. In addition, the presence of environmental contamination at our properties could adversely affect our ability to sell a property, receive full value for a property or use a property as collateral for a loan.

Some of our current and potential operations are located or could be located in or near communities that may regard such operations as having a detrimental effect on their social and economic circumstances. Environmental laws typically provide for participation in permitting decisions, site remediation decisions and other matters. Concern about environmental justice issues may affect our operations. Should such community objections be presented to government officials, the consequences of such a development may have a material adverse impact upon the profitability or, in extreme cases, the viability of an operation. In addition, such developments may adversely affect our ability to expand or enter into new operations in such location or elsewhere and may also have an effect on the cost of our environmental remediation projects.

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

We use a variety of hazardous materials and chemicals in our rolling processes, as well as in our smelting operations in Brazil and in connection with maintenance work on our manufacturing facilities. Because of the nature of these substances or related residues, we may be liable for certain costs, including, among others, costs for health-related claims or removal or re-treatment of such substances. Certain of our current and former facilities incorporate asbestos-containing materials, a hazardous substance that has been the subject of health-related claims for occupation exposure. In addition, although we have developed environmental, health and safety programs for our employees, including measures to reduce employee exposure to hazardous substances, and conduct regular assessments at our facilities, we are currently, and in the future may be, involved in claims and litigation filed on behalf of persons alleging injury predominantly as a result of occupational exposure to substances at our current or former facilities. It is not possible to predict the ultimate outcome of these claims and lawsuits due to the unpredictable nature of personal injury litigation. If these claims and lawsuits, individually or in the aggregate, were finally resolved against us, our financial position, results of operations and cash flows could be adversely affected.

Materials and labor

In the aluminum rolled products industry, our raw materials are subject to continuous price volatility. We may not be able to pass on the entire cost of the increases to our customers or offset fully the effects of higher raw material costs, other than metal, through productivity improvements, which may cause our profitability to decline. In addition, there is a potential time lag between changes in prices under our purchase contracts and the point when we can implement a corresponding change under our sales contracts with our customers. As a result, we could be exposed to fluctuations in raw materials prices, including metal, since, during the time lag period, we may have to temporarily bear the additional cost of the change under our purchase contracts, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial position, results of operations and cash flows. Significant price increases may result in our customers' substituting other materials, such as plastic or glass, for aluminum or switch to another aluminum rolled products producer, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

We consume substantial amounts of energy in our rolling operations, our cast house operations and our Brazilian smelting operations. The factors that affect our energy costs and supply reliability tend to be specific to each of our facilities. A number of factors could materially adversely affect our energy position including, but not limited to: (a) increases in the cost of natural gas; (b) increases in the cost of supplied electricity or fuel oil related to transportation; (c) interruptions in energy supply due to equipment failure or other causes and (d) the inability to extend energy supply contracts upon expiration on economical terms. A significant increase in energy costs or disruption of energy supplies or supply arrangements could have a material adverse impact on our financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

Approximately 69% of our employees are represented by labor unions under a large number of collective bargaining agreements with varying durations and expiration dates. We may not be able to satisfactorily renegotiate our collective bargaining agreements when they expire. In addition, existing collective bargaining agreements may not prevent a strike or work stoppage at our facilities in the future, and any such work stoppage could have a material adverse effect on our financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

Geographic markets

We are, and will continue to be, subject to financial, political, economic and business risks in connection with our global operations. We have made investments and carry on production activities in various emerging markets, including Brazil, Korea and Malaysia, and we market our products in these countries, as well as China and certain other countries in Asia. While we anticipate higher growth or attractive production opportunities from these emerging markets, they also present a higher degree of risk than more developed markets. In addition to the business risks inherent in developing and servicing new markets, economic

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

conditions may be more volatile, legal and regulatory systems less developed and predictable, and the possibility of various types of adverse governmental action more pronounced. In addition, inflation, fluctuations in currency and interest rates, competitive factors, civil unrest and labor problems could affect our revenues, expenses and results of operations. Our operations could also be adversely affected by acts of war, terrorism or the threat of any of these events as well as government actions such as controls on imports, exports and prices, tariffs, new forms of taxation, or changes in fiscal regimes and increased government regulation in the countries in which we operate or service customers. Unexpected or uncontrollable events or circumstances in any of these markets could have a material adverse effect on our financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

Other risks and uncertainties

In addition, refer to Note 15 — Fair Value of Assets and Liabilities and Note 18 — Commitments and Contingencies for a discussion of financial instruments and commitments and contingencies.

Reclassifications and adjustments

Certain reclassifications of the prior period amounts and presentation have been made to conform to the presentation adopted for the current period. In order to present the impact of all customer-directed derivatives and associated trading activities as operating activities on the consolidated statements of cash flows, we corrected our presentation by reclassifying this activity from investing activities to operating activities. This resulted in a reduction to operating cash flow and an increase to investing cash flow of approximately \$16 million and \$4 million for the year ended March 31, 2009 and the period from May 16, 2007 through March 31, 2008, respectively. This reclassification did not have any impact on total cash or on the balance sheet, income statement or related disclosures.

For the years ended March 31, 2010 and 2009, the period from May 16, 2007 through March 31, 2008, and the period from April 1, 2007 through May 15, 2007, we reclassified \$23 million, \$25 million, \$21 million and \$4 million, respectively, from Selling, general and administrative expenses to Costs of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization).

During the second quarter of fiscal 2010, we identified an immaterial error in our consolidated annual and interim financial statements included in previously filed Forms 10-Q and Forms 10-K for fiscal 2008 and 2009. The error relates to deferred income taxes recorded in connection with purchase accounting in South America. We believe the correction of this error to be both quantitatively and qualitatively immaterial to our annual results for fiscal 2010 or to any of our previously issued financial statements. As a result, we did not adjust any prior period amounts. There was no impact to Income (loss) before income taxes and noncontrolling interests or cash flows from operating activities for any periods. We reflected the correction of this error in the interim financial statements for the second quarter of 2010. As of and for the year ended March 31, 2010, the impact of the correction was an increase to goodwill of \$29 million, an increase to deferred tax liabilities of \$25 million and a reduction of our income tax expense of \$4 million. Due to the fact that our South American subsidiaries are US dollar functional, the deferred tax liabilities fluctuate with changes in the exchange rate. This fluctuation is recorded as an increase or decrease to income tax expense.

In the consolidated balance sheet as of March 31, 2009, we reclassified \$19 million from Property, plant and equipment, net to Intangible assets, net related capitalized software. The reclassification had no impact on total assets, total liabilities, total equity, net income (loss) or cash flows as previously presented.

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

**Revenue recognition**

We recognize sales when the revenue is realized or realizable, and has been earned. We record sales when a firm sales agreement is in place, delivery has occurred and collectability of the fixed or determinable sales price is reasonably assured.

We recognize product revenue, net of trade discounts and allowances, in the reporting period in which the products are shipped and the title and risk of ownership pass to the customer. We generally ship our product to our customers FOB (free on board) destination point. Our standard terms of delivery are included in our contracts of sale, order confirmation documents and invoices. We sell most of our products under contracts based on a "conversion premium," which is subject to periodic adjustments based on market factors. As a result, the aluminum price risk is largely absorbed by the customer. In situations where we offer customers fixed prices for future delivery of our products, we may enter into derivative instruments for all or a portion of the cost of metal inputs to protect our profit on the conversion of the product. In addition, through December 31, 2009, certain of our sales contracts provided for a ceiling over which metal prices could not be contractually passed through to the customer. We partially mitigate the risk of this metal price exposure through the purchase of derivative instruments.

We record tolling revenue when the revenue is realized or realizable, and has been earned. Tolling refers to the process by which certain customers provide metal to us for conversion to rolled product. We do not take title to the metal and, after the conversion and return shipment of the rolled product to the customer, we charge them for the value-added conversion cost and record these amounts in Net sales.

Shipping and handling amounts we bill to our customers are included in Net sales and the related shipping and handling costs we incur are included in Cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization).

**Cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization)**

Cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization) includes all costs associated with inventories, including the procurement of materials, the conversion of such materials into finished product, and the costs of warehousing and distributing finished goods to customers. Material procurement costs include inbound freight charges as well as purchasing, receiving, inspection and storage costs. Conversion costs include the costs of direct production inputs such as labor and energy, as well as allocated overheads from indirect production centers and plant administrative support areas. Warehousing and distribution expenses include inside and outside storage costs, outbound freight charges and the costs of internal transfers.

**Selling, general and administrative expenses**

Selling, general and administrative expenses include selling, marketing and advertising expenses; salaries, travel and office expenses of administrative employees and contractors; legal and professional fees; software license fees; and bad debt expenses.

**Cash and cash equivalents**

Cash and cash equivalents includes investments that are highly liquid and have maturities of three months or less when purchased. The carrying values of cash and cash equivalents approximate their fair value due to the short-term nature of these instruments.

We maintain amounts on deposit with various financial institutions, which may, at times, exceed federally insured limits. However, management periodically evaluates the credit-worthiness of those institutions, and we have not experienced any losses on such deposits.

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

**Accounts receivable**

Our accounts receivable are geographically dispersed. We do not obtain collateral relating to our accounts receivable. We do not believe there are any significant concentrations of revenues from any particular customer or group of customers that would subject us to any significant credit risks in the collection of our accounts receivable. We report accounts receivable at the estimated net realizable amount we expect to collect from our customers.

Additions to the allowance for doubtful accounts are made by means of the provision for doubtful accounts. We write-off uncollectible accounts receivable against the allowance for doubtful accounts after exhausting collection efforts.

For each of the periods presented, we performed an analysis of our historical cash collection patterns and considered the impact of any known material events in determining the allowance for doubtful accounts. In performing the analysis, the impact of any adverse changes in general economic conditions was considered, and for certain customers we reviewed a variety of factors including: past due receivables; macro-economic conditions; significant one-time events and historical experience. Specific reserves for individual accounts may be established due to a customer's inability to meet their financial obligations, such as in the case of bankruptcy filings or the deterioration in a customer's operating results or financial position. As circumstances related to customers change, we adjust our estimates of the recoverability of the accounts receivable.

**Derivative Instruments**

We utilize derivative instruments to manage our exposure to changes in commodity prices, foreign currency exchange rates and interest rates. The fair values of all derivative instruments are recognized as assets or liabilities at the balance sheet date. Changes in the fair value of these instruments are recognized as (Gain) loss on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net and included in our consolidated statements of operations or included in Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) (AOCI) on our consolidated balance sheet, depending on the nature or use of the derivative and whether it qualifies for hedge accounting treatment under the provisions of Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 815, *Derivatives and Hedging*.

Gains and losses on derivative instruments qualifying as cash flow hedges are included, to the extent the hedges are effective, in AOCI, until the underlying transactions are recognized as gains or losses and included in our consolidated statements of operations. Gains and losses on derivative instruments used as hedges of our net investment in foreign operations are included, net of taxes, to the extent the hedges are effective, in AOCI as part of the cumulative translation adjustment (CTA). The ineffective portions of cash flow hedges and hedges of net investments in foreign operations, if any, are recognized as gains or losses and included in our consolidated statements of operations, in (Gain) loss on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net in the current period.

**Inventories**

We carry our inventories at the lower of their cost or market value, reduced by reserves for excess and obsolete items. We use the "average cost" method to determine cost.

**Property, plant and equipment**

We record land, buildings, leasehold improvements and machinery and equipment at cost. We record assets under capital lease obligations at the lower of their fair value or the present value of the aggregate future minimum lease payments as of the beginning of the lease term. We depreciate our assets using the straight-line method over the shorter of the estimated useful life of the assets or the lease term, excluding any lease renewals, unless the lease renewals are reasonably assured. As a result of the Arrangement, land,

## Novelis Inc.

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

building, leasehold improvements and machinery and equipment as of May 16, 2007 were adjusted to reflect fair value.

The ranges of estimated useful lives are as follows:

	<u>Years</u>
Buildings	30 to 40
Leasehold improvements	7 to 20
Machinery and equipment	2 to 25
Furniture, fixtures and equipment	3 to 10
Equipment under capital lease obligations	6 to 15

As noted above, our machinery and equipment have useful lives of 2 to 25 years. Most of our large scale machinery, including hot mills, cold mills, continuous casting mills, furnaces and finishing mills have useful lives of 15-25 years. Supporting machinery and equipment, including automation and work rolls, have useful lives of 2-15 years.

Maintenance and repairs of property and equipment are expensed as incurred. We capitalize replacements and improvements that increase the estimated useful life of an asset, and when material, we capitalize interest on major construction and development projects while in progress.

We retain fully depreciated assets in property and accumulated depreciation accounts until we remove them from service. In the case of sale, retirement or disposal, the asset cost and related accumulated depreciation balances are removed from the respective accounts, and the resulting net amount, after consideration of any proceeds, is included as a gain or loss in Other (income) expenses, net in our consolidated statements of operations.

We account for operating leases under the provisions of ASC 840, *Leases*. These pronouncements require us to recognize escalating rents, including any rent holidays, on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease for those lease agreements where we receive the right to control the use of the entire leased property at the beginning of the lease term.

**Goodwill**

We account for goodwill under the guidance in ASC 805 and ASC 350, *Intangibles — Goodwill and Other* (ASC 350).

We test goodwill for impairment using a fair value approach at the reporting unit level. We use our operating segments as our reporting units. We test for impairment at least annually during the fourth quarter of each fiscal year, unless some triggering event occurs that would require an impairment assessment.

We use the present value of estimated future cash flows to establish the estimated fair value of our reporting units as of the testing dates. This approach includes many assumptions related to future growth rates, discount factors and tax rates, among other considerations. Changes in economic and operating conditions impacting these assumptions could result in goodwill impairment in future periods. When available and as appropriate, we use comparative market multiples to corroborate the estimated fair value. If the carrying amount of a reporting unit's goodwill were to exceed its estimated fair value, the second step of the impairment test must be performed in order to determine the amount of impairment loss, if any. The second step compares the implied fair value of the reporting unit goodwill with the carrying amount of that goodwill. If the carrying amount of the reporting unit's goodwill exceeds its implied fair value, an impairment charge is recognized in an amount equal to that excess in Impairment of goodwill in our consolidated statements of operations.



Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

When a business within a reporting unit is disposed of, goodwill is allocated to the gain or loss on disposition using the relative fair value methodology of ASC 350.

***Long-Lived Assets and Other Intangible Assets***

In accordance with ASC 350, we amortize the cost of intangible assets over their respective estimated useful lives to their estimated residual value.

Under the guidance in ASC 360, *Property, Plant and Equipment*, we assess the recoverability of long-lived assets (excluding goodwill) and definite-lived intangible assets, whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that we may not be able to recover the asset's carrying amount. We measure the recoverability of assets to be held and used by a comparison of the carrying amount of the asset (groups) to the expected, undiscounted future net cash flows to be generated by that asset (groups), or, for identifiable intangible assets, by determining whether the amortization of the intangible asset balance over its remaining life can be recovered through undiscounted future cash flows. The amount of impairment of identifiable intangible assets is based on the present value of estimated future cash flows. We measure the amount of impairment of other long-lived assets (excluding goodwill) as the amount by which the carrying value of the asset exceeds the fair value of the asset, which is generally determined as the present value of estimated future cash flows or as the appraised value. Impairments of long-lived assets have been included in Restructuring charges, net and Other income (expense), net in the consolidated statement of operations.

If the carrying amount of an intangible asset were to exceed its fair value, we would recognize an impairment charge in Other (income) expenses, net in our consolidated statements of operations. No impairments of other intangible assets have been identified during any of the periods presented.

We continue to amortize long-lived assets to be disposed of other than by sale. We carry long-lived assets to be disposed of by sale in our consolidated balance sheets at the lower of net book value or the fair value less cost to sell, and we cease depreciation.

***Investment in and Advances to Non-Consolidated Affiliates***

Management assesses the potential for other-than-temporary impairment of our equity method and cost method investments. We consider all available information, including the recoverability of the investment, the earnings and near-term prospects of the affiliate, factors related to the industry, conditions of the affiliate, and our ability, if any, to influence the management of the affiliate. We assess fair value based on valuation methodologies, as appropriate, including the present value of estimated future cash flows, estimates of sales proceeds, and external appraisals. If an investment is considered to be impaired and the decline in value is other than temporary, we record an appropriate write-down.

***Guarantees***

We account for certain guarantees in accordance with ASC 460, *Guarantees* (ASC 460). ASC 460 requires that a guarantor recognize a liability for the fair value of obligations undertaken at the inception of a guarantee.

***Financing Costs and Interest Income***

We amortize financing costs and premiums, and accrete discounts, over the remaining life of the related debt using the "effective interest amortization" method. The related income or expense is included in Interest expense and amortization of debt issuance costs in our consolidated statements of operations. We record discounts or premiums as a direct deduction from, or addition to, the face amount of the financing.

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

***Fair Value of Financial Instruments***

ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures* (ASC 820), defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value under GAAP, and expands disclosures about fair value measurements. ASC 820 also applies to measurements under other accounting pronouncements, such as ASC 825, *Financial Instruments* (ASC 825) that require or permit fair value measurements. ASC 825 requires disclosures of the fair value of financial instruments. Our financial instruments include: cash and cash equivalents; certificates of deposit; accounts receivable; accounts payable; foreign currency, energy and interest rate derivative instruments; cross-currency swaps; metal option and forward contracts; related party notes receivable and payable; letters of credit; short-term borrowings and long-term debt.

The carrying amounts of cash and cash equivalents, certificates of deposit, accounts receivable, accounts payable and current related party notes receivable and payable approximate their fair value because of the short-term maturity and highly liquid nature of these instruments. The fair value of our letters of credit is deemed to be the amount of payment guaranteed on our behalf by third party financial institutions. We determine the fair value of our short-term borrowings and long-term debt based on various factors including maturity schedules, call features and current market rates. We also use quoted market prices, when available, or the present value of estimated future cash flows to determine fair value of short-term borrowings and long-term debt. When quoted market prices are not available for various types of financial instruments (such as currency, energy and interest rate derivative instruments, swaps, options and forward contracts), we use standard pricing models with market-based inputs, which take into account the present value of estimated future cash flows.

***Pensions and Postretirement Benefits***

We account for our pensions and other postretirement benefits in accordance with ASC 715, *Compensation — Retirement Benefits* (ASC 715). ASC 715 requires us to recognize the funded status of our benefit plans as a net asset or liability, with an offsetting adjustment to AOCI in shareholder's equity. The funded status is calculated as the difference between the fair value of plan assets and the benefit obligation. Prior to and including the three months ended March 31, 2007, we used a December 31 measurement date for our pension and postretirement plans. As a result of our acquisition by Hindalco and the application of push down accounting, our pension and postretirement plans were remeasured as of May 16, 2007. For the years ended March 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008, we used March 31 as the measurement date.

We use standard actuarial methods and assumptions to account for our pension and other postretirement benefit plans. Pension and postretirement benefit obligations are actuarially calculated using management's best estimates of expected service periods, salary increases and retirement ages of employees. Pension and postretirement benefit expense includes the actuarially computed cost of benefits earned during the current service period, the interest cost on accrued obligations, the expected return on plan assets based on fair market value and the straight-line amortization of net actuarial gains and losses and adjustments due to plan amendments. Generally, all net actuarial gains and losses are amortized over the expected average remaining service lives of plan participants.

Our pension obligations relate to funded defined benefit pension plans in the U.S., Canada, Switzerland and the U.K., unfunded pension plans in Germany, and unfunded lump sum indemnities in France, South Korea, Malaysia and Italy. Our other postretirement obligations include unfunded healthcare and life insurance benefits provided to retired employees in Canada, the U.S. and Brazil.

***Noncontrolling Interests in Consolidated Affiliates***

These financial statements reflect the retrospective application of ASC 810, *Consolidations* (ASC 810), subparagraph 10-65-1, *Transition Related to FASB Statement No. 160, Noncontrolling Interests in Consolidated*

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

*Financial Statements — an amendment of ARB No. 51, and No. 164, Not-for-Profit Entities: Mergers and Acquisitions* for all periods presented. ASC 810 establishes accounting and reporting standards that require: (i) the ownership interest in subsidiaries held by parties other than the parent to be clearly identified and presented in the condensed consolidated balance sheet within shareholder's equity, but separate from the parent's equity; (ii) the amount of consolidated net income attributable to the parent and the noncontrolling interest to be clearly identified and presented on the face of the consolidated statement of operations and (iii) changes in a parent's ownership interest while the parent retains its controlling financial interest in its subsidiary to be accounted for consistently.

Our consolidated financial statements include all assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses of less-than- 100%-owned affiliates that we control or for which we are the primary beneficiary. We record a noncontrolling interest for the allocable portion of income or loss to which the noncontrolling interest holders are entitled based upon their ownership share of the affiliate. Distributions made to the holders of noncontrolling interests are charged to the respective noncontrolling interest balance.

Losses attributable to the noncontrolling interest in an affiliate may exceed our interest in the affiliate's equity. The excess, and any further losses attributable to the noncontrolling interest, shall be attributed to those interests. The noncontrolling interest shall continue to be attributed its share of losses even if that attribution results in a deficit noncontrolling interest balance. As of March 31, 2010, we have no such losses.

**Environmental Liabilities**

We record accruals for environmental matters when it is probable that a liability has been incurred and the amount of the liability can be reasonably estimated, based on current law and existing technologies. We adjust these accruals periodically as assessment and remediation efforts progress or as additional technical or legal information become available. Accruals for environmental liabilities are stated at undiscounted amounts. Environmental liabilities are included in our consolidated balance sheets in Accrued expenses and other current liabilities and Other long-term liabilities, depending on their short- or long-term nature. Any receivables for related insurance or other third party recoveries for environmental liabilities are recorded when it is probable that a recovery will be realized and are included in our consolidated balance sheets in Prepaid expenses and other current assets.

Costs related to environmental contamination treatment and clean-up are charged to expense. Estimated future incremental operations, maintenance and management costs directly related to remediation are accrued in the period in which such costs are determined to be probable and estimable.

**Litigation Reserves**

ASC 450, *Contingencies* (ASC 450), requires that we accrue for loss contingencies associated with outstanding litigation, claims and assessments for which management has determined it is probable that a loss contingency exists and the amount of loss can be reasonably estimated. We expense professional fees associated with litigation claims and assessments as incurred.

**Income Taxes**

We provide for income taxes using the asset and liability method as required by ASC 740, *Income Taxes* (ASC 740). This approach recognizes the amount of income taxes payable or refundable for the current year, as well as deferred tax assets and liabilities for the future tax consequence of events recognized in the consolidated financial statements and income tax returns. Deferred income tax assets and liabilities are adjusted to recognize the effects of changes in tax laws or enacted tax rates. Under ASC 740, a valuation allowance is required when it is more likely than not that some portion of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. Realization is dependent on generating sufficient taxable income through various sources.

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

**Share-Based Compensation**

In accordance with ASC 718, *Compensation — Stock Compensation* (ASC 718), we recognize compensation expense for a share-based award over an employee's requisite service period based on the award's grant date fair value, subject to adjustment.

We adopted ASC 718 using the modified prospective method, which requires companies to record compensation cost beginning with the effective date based on the requirements of ASC 718 for all share-based payments granted after the effective date of ASC 718. All awards granted to employees prior to the effective date of ASC 718 that remained unvested at the adoption date continued to be expensed over the remaining service period. Additionally, we determined that all of our compensation plans settled in cash are considered liability based awards. As such, liabilities for awards under these plans are required to be measured at each reporting date until the date of settlement. The Black-Scholes model was used to determine the fair value of these awards.

Cash flows resulting from tax benefits for deductions in excess of compensation cost recognized are classified within financing cash flows.

**Foreign Currency Translation**

In accordance with ASC 830, *Foreign Currency Matters* (ASC 830), the assets and liabilities of foreign operations, whose functional currency is other than the U.S. dollar (located in Europe and Asia), are translated to U.S. dollars at the period end exchange rates and revenues and expenses are translated at average exchange rates for the period. Differences arising from the translation of assets and liabilities are included in the currency translation adjustment (CTA) component of AOCI. If there is a reduction in our ownership in a foreign operation, the relevant portion of the CTA is recognized in Other (income) expenses, net.

For all operations, the monetary items denominated in currencies other than the functional currency are remeasured at period-end exchange rates and transaction gains and losses are included in Other (income) expenses, net in our consolidated statements of operations. Non-monetary items are remeasured at historical rates.

**Research and Development**

We incur costs in connection with research and development programs that are expected to contribute to future earnings, and charge such costs against income as incurred. Research and development costs consist primarily of salaries and administrative costs.

**Restructuring Activities**

Restructuring charges, net include employee severance and benefit costs, impairments of assets, and other costs associated with exit activities. We apply the provisions of ASC 420, *Exit or Disposal Cost Obligations* (ASC 420) relating to one-time termination benefits. Severance costs accounted for under ASC 420 are recognized when management with the proper level of authority has committed to a restructuring plan and communicated those actions to employees. Impairment losses are based upon the estimated fair value less costs to sell, with fair value estimated based on existing market prices for similar assets. Other exit costs include environmental remediation costs and contract termination costs, primarily related to equipment and facility lease obligations. At each reporting date, we evaluate the accruals for restructuring costs to ensure the accruals are still appropriate.

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

**Customer Directed Derivatives**

We classify all customer directed derivatives and associated trading activities as operating activities in our consolidated statement of cash flows. Cash flows provided by (used in), from such derivatives, totaled \$75 million and \$(81) million in the years ended March 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively, and \$9 million for the period from May 16, 2007 through March 31, 2008, respectively. There were no customer directed derivatives in the period from April 1, 2007 through May 15, 2007.

**Recently Adopted Accounting Standards**

The following accounting standards have been adopted by us during the twelve months ended March 31, 2010.

In June 2009, the FASB approved its Codification as the single source of authoritative United States accounting and reporting standards applicable for all non-governmental entities, with the exception of the SEC and its staff. The Codification which changes the referencing of accounting standards is effective for interim or annual periods ending after September 15, 2009. As the codification is not intended to change or alter existing US GAAP, this standard had no impact on our consolidated financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

We adopted the authoritative guidance in the Accounting Standards Update (ASU) No. 2010-06, *Improving Disclosures about Fair Value Measurements* (ASU 2010-06). ASU 2010-06 amends ASC Topic 820, *Fair Value Measurements* by adding additional disclosure requirements about items transferring into and out of levels 1 and 2 in the fair value hierarchy; adding separate disclosures about purchase, sales, issuances, and settlements relative to level 3 measurements; and clarifying, among other things, the existing fair value disclosures about the level of disaggregation. This standard had no impact on our consolidated financial position, results of operations and cash flows, but did require certain additional footnote disclosures.

We adopted the authoritative guidance in ASC 715, *Compensation — Retirement Benefits*, which requires that an employer disclose the following information about the fair value of plan assets: (1) how investment allocation decisions are made, including the factors that are pertinent to understanding of investment policies and strategies; (2) the major categories of plan assets; (3) the inputs and valuation techniques used to measure the fair value of plan assets; (4) the effect of fair value measurements using significant unobservable inputs on changes in plan assets for the period; and (5) significant concentrations of risk within plan assets. At initial adoption, application of this standard would not be required for earlier periods that are presented for comparative purposes. This standard had no impact on our consolidated financial position, results of operations and cash flows, but did require certain additional footnote disclosures.

We adopted the authoritative guidance in ASC 810, *Consolidation*, which establishes accounting and reporting standards that require: (i) the ownership interest in subsidiaries held by parties other than the parent to be clearly identified and presented in the consolidated balance sheet within shareholder's equity, but separate from the parent's equity; (ii) the amount of condensed consolidated net income attributable to the parent and the noncontrolling interest to be clearly identified and presented on the face of the consolidated statement of operations and (iii) changes in a parent's ownership interest while the parent retains its controlling financial interest in its subsidiary to be accounted for consistently. We adopted this accounting standard effective April 1, 2009, and applied this standard prospectively, except for the presentation and disclosure requirements, which have been applied retrospectively.

**Recently Issued Accounting Standards**

The following new accounting standards have been issued, but have not yet been adopted by us as of March 31, 2010, as adoption is not required until future reporting periods.

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

In December 2009, the FASB issued ASU No. 2009-17, *Consolidations: Improvements to Financial Reporting by Enterprises Involved with Variable Interest Entities*. ASU No. 2009-17 is intended (1) to address the effects on certain provisions of the accounting standard dealing with consolidation of variable interest entities, as a result of the elimination of the qualifying special-purpose entity concept in ASU No. 2009-16, *Transfers and Servicing: Accounting for Transfers of Financial Assets*, and (2) to clarify questions about the application of certain key provisions related to consolidation of variable interest entities, including those in which accounting and disclosures do not always provide timely and useful information about an enterprise's involvement in a variable interest entity. ASU No. 2009-17 will be effective for fiscal years beginning after November 15, 2009. We do not anticipate this standard will have any impact on our consolidated financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

We have determined that all other recently issued accounting standards will not have a material impact on our consolidated financial position, results of operations or cash flows, or do not apply to our operations.

2. RESTRUCTURING PROGRAMS

Restructuring charges, net for fiscal 2010 and fiscal 2009 of \$14 million and \$95 million, respectively, includes \$2 million and \$22 million, respectively, of non-cash charges discussed in greater detail below. The following table summarizes our restructuring accrual activity by region (in millions).

	<u>Europe</u>	<u>North America</u>	<u>Asia</u>	<u>South America</u>	<u>Corporate</u>	<u>Restructuring Reserves</u>
<i>Predecessor</i>						
<b>Balance as of March 31, 2007</b>	\$ 36	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 36
April 1, 2007 to May 15, 2007 Activity:						
Provisions, net	1	—	—	—	—	1
Cash payments	(1)	—	—	—	—	(1)
Adjustments — other	1	—	—	—	—	1
<b>Balance as of May 15, 2007</b>	<u>37</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>37</u>
<i>Successor</i>						
May 16, 2007 to March 31, 2008 Activity:						
Provisions, net	2	4	—	—	—	6
Cash payments	(20)	—	—	—	—	(20)
Adjustments — other	1	—	—	—	—	1
<b>Balance as of March 31, 2008</b>	<u>20</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>24</u>
Fiscal 2009 Activity:						
Provisions, net	53	16	1	2	1	73
Cash payments	(8)	(5)	(1)	—	—	(14)
Adjustments — other	(4)	1	—	—	—	(3)
<b>Balance as of March 31, 2009</b>	<u>61</u>	<u>16</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>80</u>
Fiscal 2010 Activity:						
Provisions, net	8	5	—	(1)	—	12
Cash payments	(46)	(11)	—	(2)	(1)	(60)
Adjustments — other	5	—	—	1	—	6
<b>Balance as of March 31, 2010</b>	<u>\$ 28</u>	<u>\$ 10</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 38</u>

*Europe*

In the second half of fiscal 2009, we initiated a number of restructuring actions throughout Europe to reduce labor and overhead costs through capacity and staff reductions. Most significantly, in March 2009, we announced the closure of our aluminum sheet mill in Rogerstone, South Wales, U.K. Operations ceased in April 2009, resulting in the elimination of 440 positions. The total amount expected to be incurred in

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

connection with this closure is \$63 million, of which \$60 million was recorded in the fiscal 2009. We recorded an additional \$3 million of net costs related to on-going maintenance of the Rogerstone facility, write-down of additional plant assets and adjustments of reserves established in fiscal 2009. The components of restructuring charges related to Rogerstone for the year ended March 31, 2010 and 2009 are as follows (in millions):

	Year Ended March 31,	
	2010 <i>Successor</i>	2009 <i>Successor</i>
Severance related costs	\$ (2)	\$ 20
Environmental remediation expense	1	20
Fixed asset impairments(A)	—	12
Write-down of parts, supplies and scrap(A)	2	8
Reduction of reserve associated with unfavorable contract(A)	—	(3)
Other exit costs	2	3
	<u>\$ 3</u>	<u>\$ 60</u>

(A) These non-cash items are not included in the restructuring provision table above but have been reflected as reductions to the respective balance sheet accounts.

Also in March 2009, we announced plans to streamline operations at plants in France and Germany. At our facility in Rugles, located in Upper Normandy, France, we eliminated approximately 80 positions. The facility continues the operation of its three major processes, including continuous casting, foil rolling, and finishing. For the year ended March 31, 2009, we recorded \$9 million in severance-related costs. We also recorded \$1 million in severance costs at our Ohle, Germany facility related to the elimination of 13 positions.

In fiscal 2010, we made additional staff reductions at plants in Italy, Switzerland and Germany, resulting in additional one-time terminations charges of \$4 million. We also incurred \$4 million of environmental and other costs at our Borgofranco facility, which was closed in March 2006.

For the year ended March 31, 2010, we made the following payments relating to restructuring programs in Europe: \$30 million in severance payments, \$10 million in payments for environmental remediation and \$6 million of other payments.

*North America*

In March 2008, management approved the closure of our light gauge converter products facility in Louisville, Kentucky. The closure was intended to bring the capacity of our North American operations in line with local market demand. As a result of the closure, we recognized approximately \$5 million in restructuring charges during the quarter ended March 31, 2008. Our Louisville facility closed in June 2008.

In November 2008, we announced a Voluntary Separation Program (VSP) available to salaried employees in North America and the Corporate office aimed at reducing staff levels. This VSP supplemented a pre-existing Involuntary Severance Program (ISP). We eliminated approximately 120 positions and recorded \$16 million in severance-related costs for the VSP and ISP programs for the year ended March 31, 2009. This program continued into fiscal 2010, with an additional \$1 million in severance costs recorded under the voluntary and involuntary separation programs.

To consolidate corporate functions and enhance organizational effectiveness, we announced a plan to relocate our North American headquarters from Cleveland, Ohio to Atlanta, Georgia, where the Company's corporate offices are located. This move is expected to occur over the next six months with a completion date

## Novelis Inc.

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

no later than December 31, 2010. We recorded \$4 million in fiscal 2010 for severance charges representing one-time termination benefits under our existing separation program.

We made \$11 million in severance payments related to the fiscal 2009 plan for the year ended March 31, 2010.

*South America*

In January 2009, we announced that we would cease production of alumina at our Ouro Preto facility in Brazil effective May 2009. The global economic crisis and the dramatic drop in alumina prices made alumina production at Ouro Preto economically unfeasible. For the foreseeable future, the Ouro Preto facility will purchase alumina through third-parties. Approximately 290 positions were eliminated at Ouro Preto, including 150 employees and 140 contractors. For the year ended March 31, 2009, we recorded approximately \$2 million in severance-related costs. Other exit costs include less than \$1 million related to the idling of the refinery. Other activities related to the facility, including electric power generation and the production of primary aluminum, will continue unaffected.

We made \$1 million in severance payments and \$1 million in payments related to other exit costs. We reduced the remaining \$1 million reserve related to severance in the third quarter. In December 2009, we completed all restructuring actions initiated in fiscal 2009.

*Asia*

In February 2009, we recorded approximately \$1 million in severance-related costs related to a voluntary retirement program in Asia which eliminated 34 positions. Also, during the year ended March 31, 2009, we recorded an impairment charge of approximately \$5 million in Novelis Korea due to the obsolescence of certain production related fixed assets. These impairment charge is not included in the restructuring provision table above but was reflected as reductions to the respective balance sheet account.

**3. ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE**

Accounts receivable consists of the following (in millions).

	March 31,	
	2010 <i>Successor</i>	2009 <i>Successor</i>
Trade accounts receivable	\$ 1,080	\$ 1,002
Other accounts receivable	67	49
Accounts receivable — third parties	1,147	1,051
Allowance for doubtful accounts — third parties	(4)	(2)
	1,143	1,049
Other accounts receivable — related parties	24	25
Accounts receivable, net	<u>\$ 1,167</u>	<u>\$ 1,074</u>

*Allowance for Doubtful Accounts*

The allowance for doubtful accounts is management's best estimate of probable losses inherent in the accounts receivable balance. Management determines the allowance based on known uncollectible accounts, historical experience and other currently available evidence. As of March 31, 2010 and 2009, our allowance for doubtful accounts represented approximately 0.4% and 0.2%, respectively, of gross accounts receivable.



Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

Activity in the allowance for doubtful accounts is as follows (in millions).

	Balance at Beginning of Period	Additions Charged to Expense	Accounts Recovered/ (Written-Off)	Foreign Exchange and Other	Balance at End of Period
<i>Predecessor</i>					
April 1, 2007 Through May 15, 2007	\$ 29	\$ —	\$ (2)	\$ 1	\$ 28
<i>Successor</i>					
May 16, 2007 Through March 31, 2008	\$ —	\$ 1	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1
Year Ended March 31, 2009	\$ 1	\$ 2	\$ (1)	\$ —	\$ 2
Year Ended March 31, 2010	\$ 2	\$ 2	\$ (1)	\$ 1	\$ 4

**Forfeiting and Factoring of Trade Receivables**

*Novelis Korea Ltd.* forfeits trade receivables in the ordinary course of business. These trade receivables are typically outstanding for 60 to 120 days. Forfeiting is a non-recourse method to manage credit and interest rate risks. Under this method, customers contract to pay a financial institution. The institution assumes the risk of non-payment and remits the invoice value (net of a fee) to us after presentation of a proof of delivery of goods to the customer. We do not retain a financial or legal interest in these receivables, and they are excluded from the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. Forfeiting expenses are included in Selling, general and administrative expenses in our consolidated statements of operations.

Our Brazilian operations factor, without recourse, certain trade receivables that are unencumbered by pledge restrictions. Under this method, customers are directed to make payments on invoices to a financial institution, but are not contractually required to do so. The financial institution pays us any invoices it has approved for payment (net of a fee). We do not retain financial or legal interest in these receivables, and they are excluded from the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. Factoring expenses are included in Selling, general and administrative expenses in our consolidated statements of operations.

**Summary Disclosures of Financial Amounts**

The following tables summarize amounts relating to our forfeiting and factoring activities (in millions).

	Year Ended March 31, 2010	Year Ended March 31, 2009	May 16, 2007 Through March 31, 2008	April 1, 2007 Through May 15, 2007
	<i>Successor</i>	<i>Successor</i>	<i>Successor</i>	<i>Predecessor</i>
Receivables forfeited	\$ 423	\$ 570	\$ 507	\$ 51
Receivables factored	\$ 149	\$ 70	\$ 75	\$ —
Forfeiting expense	\$ 2	\$ 5	\$ 6	\$ 1
Factoring expense	\$ 1	\$ 1	\$ 1	\$ —

	March 31,	
	2010	2009
Forfeited receivables outstanding	\$ 83	\$ 71
Factored receivables outstanding	\$ 34	\$ —

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

4. INVENTORIES

Inventories consist of the following (in millions).

	March 31,	
	2010 Successor	2009 Successor
Finished goods	\$ 270	\$ 215
Work in process	431	296
Raw materials	295	207
Supplies	93	79
	1,089	797
Allowances	(6)	(4)
Inventories	\$ 1,083	\$ 793

5. PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

Property, plant and equipment, net, consists of the following (in millions).

	March 31,	
	2010 Successor	2009 Successor
Land and property rights	\$ 227	\$ 213
Buildings	781	760
Machinery and equipment	2,645	2,459
	3,653	3,432
Accumulated depreciation and amortization	(1,074)	(724)
	2,579	2,708
Construction in progress	53	72
Property, plant and equipment, net	\$ 2,632	\$ 2,780

As of March 31, 2010, there were \$242 million of fully depreciated assets included in our consolidated balance sheet. Due to the assignment of new fair values as a result of the Arrangement, we had no fully depreciated assets included in our consolidated balance sheet as of March 31, 2009.

Total depreciation expense is shown in the table below (in millions). Capitalized interest related to construction of property, plant and equipment was immaterial in the periods presented.

	Year Ended March 31, 2010	Year Ended March 31, 2009	May 16, 2007 Through March 31, 2008	April 1, 2007 Through May 15, 2007
	Successor	Successor	Successor	Predecessor
Depreciation expense related to property, plant and equipment	\$ 336	\$ 398	\$ 338	\$ 28

**Asset impairments**

During the years ended March 31, 2010 and 2009, we recorded \$1 million of impairment charges in each period, which are included in Other (income) expense, net on the consolidated statement of operations. During the year ended March 31, 2009, we also recorded impairment charges totaling \$17 million related to assets in Europe and Asia which have been included in Restructuring charges, net on the consolidated statement of operations (see Note 2 — Restructuring Programs).

During the period from May 16, 2007 through March 31, 2008, we recorded an impairment charge of \$1 million in Novelis Italy due to the obsolescence of certain production related fixed assets.

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

*Leases*

We lease certain land, buildings and equipment under non-cancelable operating leases expiring at various dates through 2015, and we lease assets in Sierre, Switzerland including a 15-year capital lease through 2020 from Alcan. Operating leases generally have five to ten-year terms, with one or more renewal options, with terms to be negotiated at the time of renewal. Various facility leases include provisions for rent escalation to recognize increased operating costs or require us to pay certain maintenance and utility costs.

The following table summarizes rent expense included in our consolidated statements of operations (in millions):

	Year Ended March 31, 2010 <i>Successor</i>	Year Ended March 31, 2009 <i>Successor</i>	May 16, 2007 Through March 31, 2008 <i>Successor</i>	April 1, 2007 Through May 15, 2007 <i>Predecessor</i>
Rent expense	\$ 24	\$ 25	\$ 27	\$ 3

Future minimum lease payments as of March 31, 2010, for our operating and capital leases having an initial or remaining non-cancelable lease term in excess of one year are as follows (in millions).

Year Ending March 31,	Operating Leases	Capital Lease Obligations
2011	\$ 21	\$ 8
2012	17	7
2013	15	7
2014	13	7
2015	12	6
Thereafter	24	30
Total minimum lease payments	\$ 102	65
Less: interest portion on capital lease		(19)
Principal obligation on capital leases		\$ 46

The future minimum lease payments for capital lease obligations exclude \$3 million of unamortized fair value adjustments recorded as a result of the Arrangement (see Note 10 — Debt).

Assets and related accumulated amortization under capital lease obligations as of March 31, 2010 and 2009 are as follows (in millions).

	March 31,	
	2010 <i>Successor</i>	2009 <i>Successor</i>
Assets under capital lease obligations:		
Buildings	\$ 10	\$ 9
Machinery and equipment	67	63
	77	72
Accumulated amortization	(29)	(19)
	\$ 48	\$ 53

*Sale of assets*

There were no material sales of fixed assets during the years ended March 31, 2010 and 2009.

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

*Asset Retirement Obligations*

The following is a summary of our asset retirement obligation activity. The period-end balances are included in Other long-term liabilities in our consolidated balance sheets (in millions).

	Balance at Beginning of Period	Accretion	Other	Balance at End of Period
<i>Predecessor</i>				
April 1, 2007 Through May 15, 2007	\$ 14	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 14
<i>Successor</i>				
May 16, 2007 Through March 31, 2008	\$ 14	\$ 2	\$ —	\$ 16
Year Ended March 31, 2009	\$ 16	\$ 1	\$ (1)	\$ 16
Year Ended March 31, 2010	\$ 16	\$ 1	\$ —	\$ 17

6. GOODWILL AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS

The following tables summarize the changes in our goodwill (in millions).

	March 31, 2010 — Successor			
	Gross Carrying Amount(A)	Adjustments(B)	Accumulated Impairment	Net Carrying Value
North America	\$ 1,148	\$ —	\$ (860)	\$ 288
Europe	511	—	(330)	181
South America	263	29	(150)	142
	<u>\$ 1,922</u>	<u>\$ 29</u>	<u>\$ (1,340)</u>	<u>\$ 611</u>
	March 31, 2009 — Successor			
	Gross Carrying Amount(A)	Adjustments(C)	Accumulated Impairment	Net Carrying Value
North America	\$ 1,149	\$ (1)	\$ (860)	\$ 288
Europe	518	(7)	(330)	181
South America	263	—	(150)	113
	<u>\$ 1,930</u>	<u>\$ (8)</u>	<u>\$ (1,340)</u>	<u>\$ 582</u>

(A) Represents goodwill balance, net of prior period accumulated adjustments and excluding accumulated impairments.

(B) See Note 1 — Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies, *Reclassifications and Adjustments*.

(C) For the year ended March 31, 2009, non-impairment adjustments include: (1) an adjustment in North America for final payment related to the transfer of pension plans in Canada for employees who elected to transfer their past service to Novelis and (2) adjustments in Europe related to tax audits.

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

The components of intangible assets were as follows (in millions).

	Weighted Average Life	March 31, 2010 — Successor			March 31, 2009 — Successor		
		Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Amount	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Amount
Tradenames	20 years	\$ 140	\$ (20)	\$ 120	\$ 140	\$ (13)	\$ 127
Technology and software	13 years	206	(57)	149	201	(38)	163
Customer-related intangible assets	20 years	464	(67)	397	459	(43)	416
Favorable energy supply contract	9.5 years	124	(42)	82	124	(28)	96
Other favorable contracts	3.3 years	15	(14)	1	13	(9)	4
	16.9 years	\$ 949	\$ (200)	\$ 749	\$ 937	\$ (131)	\$ 806

Our favorable energy supply contract and other favorable contracts are amortized over their estimated useful lives using methods that reflect the pattern in which the economic benefits are expected to be consumed. All other intangible assets are amortized using the straight-line method.

Amortization expense related to intangible assets is as follows (in millions):

	Year Ended March 31, 2010	Year Ended March 31, 2009	May 16, 2007 Through March 31, 2008	April 1, 2007 Through May 15, 2007
Total Amortization expense related to intangible assets	\$ 66	\$ 59	\$ 56	\$ —
Less: Amortization expense related to intangible assets included in Cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization)(A)	18	18	19	—
Amortization expense related to intangible assets included in Depreciation and amortization	\$ 48	\$ 41	\$ 37	\$ —

(A) Relates to amortization of favorable energy and other supply contracts.

Estimated total amortization expense related to intangible assets for each of the five succeeding fiscal years is as follows (in millions). Actual amounts may differ from these estimates due to such factors as customer turnover, raw material consumption patterns, impairments, additional intangible asset acquisitions and other events.

Fiscal Year Ending March 31,

2011	\$ 59
2012	58
2013	58
2014	58
2015	57

7. CONSOLIDATION OF VARIABLE INTEREST ENTITIES

We have a variable interest in Logan Aluminum, Inc. (Logan) and have concluded that we are the primary beneficiary. As a result, this entity is consolidated pursuant to ASC 810, *Consolidation*, in all periods presented. All significant intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated.

## Novelis Inc.

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

*Logan Organization and Operations*

In 1985, Alcan purchased an interest in Logan to provide tolling services jointly with ARCO Aluminum, Inc. (ARCO). Logan produces approximately one-third of the can sheet utilized in the U.S. can sheet market. According to the joint venture agreements between Alcan and ARCO, Alcan owned 40 shares of Class A common stock and ARCO owned 60 shares of Class B common stock in Logan. Each share provides its holder with one vote, regardless of class. However, Class A shareholders have the right to select four directors, and Class B shareholders have the right to select three directors. Generally, a majority vote is required for the Logan board of directors to take action. In connection with our spin-off from Alcan in January 2005, Alcan transferred all of its rights and obligations under a joint venture agreement and subsequent ancillary agreements (collectively, the JV Agreements) to us.

Logan processes metal received from Novelis and ARCO and charges the respective partner a fee to cover expenses. Logan has no equity and relies on the regular reimbursement of costs and expenses by Novelis and ARCO to fund its operations. This reimbursement is considered a variable interest as it constitutes a form of financing of the activities of Logan. Other than these contractually required reimbursements, we do not provide other additional support to Logan. Logan's creditors do not have recourse to our general credit.

*Primary Beneficiary*

A variable interest holder that consolidates the VIE is called the primary beneficiary. Upon consolidation, the primary beneficiary generally must initially record all of the VIE's assets, liabilities and noncontrolling interests at fair value. Generally, the primary beneficiary is the reporting enterprise with a variable interest in the entity that is obligated to absorb the majority (greater than 50%) of the VIE's expected loss.

Based upon a previous restructuring program, Novelis acquired the right to use the excess capacity at Logan. To utilize this capacity, we installed and have sole ownership of a cold mill at the Logan facility which enabled us to have the ability to take the majority share of production and costs. These facts qualify Novelis as Logan's primary beneficiary under ASC 810.

*Carrying Value*

The following table summarizes the carrying value and classification on our consolidated balance sheets of assets and liabilities owned by the Logan joint venture and consolidated under ASC 810 (in millions). There are significant other assets used in the operations of Logan that are not part of the joint venture.

	March 31,	
	2010	2009
	Successor	Successor
Current assets	\$ 64	\$ 64
Total assets	\$ 130	\$ 124
Current liabilities	\$ (35)	\$ (35)
Total liabilities	\$ (135)	\$ (135)
Net carrying value	\$ (5)	\$ (11)

## Novelis Inc.

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

## 8. INVESTMENT IN AND ADVANCES TO NON-CONSOLIDATED AFFILIATES AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The following table summarizes the ownership structure and our ownership percentage of the non-consolidated affiliates in which we have an investment as of March 31, 2010, and which we account for using the equity method. We do not control our non-consolidated affiliates, but have the ability to exercise significant influence over their operating and financial policies. We have no material investments that we account for using the cost method.

<u>Affiliate Name</u>	<u>Ownership Structure</u>	<u>Ownership Percentage</u>
Aluminium Norf GmbH	Corporation	50%
Consorcio Candonga	Unincorporated Joint Venture	50%
MiniMRF LLC	Limited Liability Company	50%

The following table summarizes our share of the condensed assets, liabilities and equity of our equity method affiliates. The results include the unamortized fair value adjustments relating to our non-consolidated affiliates due to the Arrangement.

	<u>March 31,</u>	
	<u>2010</u>	<u>2009</u>
	<i>Successor</i>	<i>Successor</i>
<b>Assets:</b>		
Current assets	\$ 82	\$ 79
Non-current assets	856	802
Total assets	<u>\$ 938</u>	<u>\$ 881</u>
<b>Liabilities:</b>		
Current liabilities	\$ 61	\$ 64
Non-current liabilities	168	98
Total liabilities	229	162
<b>Equity:</b>		
Novelis	709	719
Total liabilities and equity	<u>\$ 938</u>	<u>\$ 881</u>

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

The following table summarizes our share of the condensed results of operations of our equity method affiliates. These results include the incremental depreciation and amortization expense that we record in our equity method accounting as a result of fair value adjustments we made to our investments in non-consolidated affiliates due to the Arrangement. These results also include the \$160 million impairment charge to reduce the carrying value of our investment in Aluminium Norf GmbH for the year ended March 31, 2009. The results for the year ended March 31, 2010 also include a \$10 million after tax benefit from the refinement of our methodology for recording depreciation and amortization on the step-up in our basis in the underlying assets of an investee.

	Year Ended March 31, 2010	Year Ended March 31, 2009	May 16, 2007 Through March 31, 2008	April 1, 2007 Through May 15, 2007
	<i>Successor</i>	<i>Successor</i>	<i>Successor</i>	<i>Predecessor</i>
Net sales	\$ 242	\$ 277	\$ 282	\$ 23
Costs, expenses and provision for taxes on income	257	289	257	22
Impairment charge	—	160	—	—
Net income (loss)	\$ (15)	\$ (172)	\$ 25	\$ 1

Included in the accompanying consolidated financial statements are transactions and balances arising from business we conduct with these non-consolidated affiliates, which we classify as related party transactions and balances. The following table describes the nature and amounts of transactions that we had with related parties (in millions).

	Year Ended March 31, 2010	Year Ended March 31, 2009	May 16, 2007 Through March 31, 2008	April 1, 2007 Through May 15, 2007
	<i>Successor</i>	<i>Successor</i>	<i>Successor</i>	<i>Predecessor</i>
<b>Purchases of tolling services, electricity and inventories</b>				
Aluminium Norf GmbH(A)	\$ 241	\$ 257	\$ 253	\$ 21
Consorcio Candonga(B)	1	18	24	1
Total purchases from related parties	\$ 242	\$ 275	\$ 277	\$ 22
<b>Interest income</b>				
Aluminium Norf GmbH(C)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1	\$ —

(A) We purchase tolling services (the conversion of customer-owned metal) from Aluminium Norf GmbH.

(B) We obtain electricity from Consorcio Candonga for our operations in South America.

(C) We earn interest income on a loan due from Aluminium Norf GmbH.

The following table describes the period-end account balances that we have with these non-consolidated affiliates, shown as related party balances in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets (in millions).

	March 31,	
	2010	2009
	<i>Successor</i>	<i>Successor</i>
Accounts receivable(A)	\$ 24	\$ 25
Other long-term receivables(A)	\$ 21	\$ 23
Accounts payable(B)	\$ 53	\$ 48

(A) The balances represent current and non-current portions of a loan due from Aluminium Norf GmbH.

(B) We purchase tolling services from Aluminium Norf GmbH and electricity from Consorcio Candonga.



Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

9. ACCRUED EXPENSES AND OTHER CURRENT LIABILITIES

Accrued expenses and other current liabilities consists of the following (in millions).

	March 31,	
	2010	2009
	Successor	Successor
Accrued compensation and benefits	\$ 165	\$ 122
Accrued interest payable	15	12
Accrued income taxes	25	33
Current portion of fair value of can ceiling contracts	—	152
Other current liabilities	231	197
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	<u>\$ 436</u>	<u>\$ 516</u>

10. DEBT

Debt consists of the following (in millions).

	March 31, 2010				March 31, 2009			
	Interest Rates(A)	Principal	Unamortized Fair Value Adjustments(B) Successor	Carrying Value	Principal	Unamortized Fair Value Adjustments(B) Successor	Carrying Value	
<b>Third party debt:</b>								
Short term borrowings	1.71%	\$ 75	\$ —	\$ 75	\$ 264	\$ —	\$ 264	
<b>Novelis Inc.</b>								
Floating rate Term Loan Facility, due July 2014	2.25%(C)	292	—	292	295	—	295	
11.5% Senior Notes, due February 2015	11.50%	185	(3)	182	—	—	—	
7.25% Senior Notes, due February 2015	7.25%	1,124	41	1,165	1,124	47	1,171	
<b>Novelis Corporation</b>								
Floating rate Term Loan Facility, due July 2014	2.27%(C)	859	(46)	813	867	(54)	813	
<b>Novelis Switzerland S.A.</b>								
Capital lease obligation, due December 2019 (Swiss francs (CHF) 50 million)	7.50%	45	(3)	42	45	(3)	42	
Capital lease obligation, due August 2011 (CHF 2 million)	2.49%	1	—	1	2	—	2	
<b>Novelis Korea Limited</b>								
Bank loan, due October 2010	1.25%(C)	100	—	100	100	—	100	
Bank loan, due February 2010 (Korean won (KRW) 50 billion)	4.14%	—	—	—	37	—	37	
Bank loan, due May 2009 (KRW 10 billion)	7.47%	—	—	—	7	—	7	
<b>Other</b>								
Other debt, due December 2011 through December 2012	1.00%	1	—	1	1	—	1	
<b>Total debt — third parties</b>		<u>2,682</u>	<u>(11)</u>	<u>2,671</u>	<u>2,742</u>	<u>(10)</u>	<u>2,732</u>	
Less: Short term borrowings		(75)	—	(75)	(264)	—	(264)	
Current portion of long term debt		(116)	—	(116)	(59)	—	(59)	
<b>Long-term debt, net of current portion — third parties:</b>		<u>\$ 2,491</u>	<u>\$ (11)</u>	<u>\$ 2,480</u>	<u>\$ 2,419</u>	<u>\$ (10)</u>	<u>\$ 2,409</u>	
<b>Related party debt:</b>								
<b>Novelis Inc.</b>								
Unsecured credit facility — related party, due January 2015	13.00%	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 91	\$ —	\$ 91	

- (A) Interest rates are as of March 31, 2010 and exclude the effects of accretion/amortization of fair value adjustments as a result of the Arrangement and the debt exchange completed in fiscal 2009.
- (B) Debt existing at the time of the Arrangement was recorded at fair value. Additional floating rate Term Loan with a face value of \$220 million issued in March 2009 was recorded at a fair value of \$165 million. Additional 11.5% Senior Notes with a face value of \$185 million issued in August 2009 were recorded at fair value of \$181 million (see *11.5% Senior Notes* below).
- (C) Excludes the effect of related interest rate swaps and the effect of accretion of fair value.

## Novelis Inc.

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

Principal repayments of our total debt over the next five years and thereafter (excluding unamortized fair value adjustments and using rates of exchange as of March 31, 2010 for our debt denominated in foreign currencies) are as follows (in millions).

<u>Year Ending March 31,</u>	<u>Amount</u>
2011	\$ 191
2012	16
2013	16
2014	16
2015	2,417
Thereafter	26
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 2,682</b>

*Senior Secured Credit Facilities*

Our senior secured credit facilities consist of (1) a \$1.15 billion seven year term loan facility maturing July 2014 (Term Loan Facility) and (2) an \$800 million five-year multi-currency asset-backed revolving credit line and letter of credit facility (ABL Facility). The senior secured credit facilities include certain affirmative and negative covenants. Under the ABL Facility, if our excess availability, as defined under the borrowing, is less than 10% of the lender commitments under the ABL Facility, we are required to maintain a minimum fixed charge coverage ratio of 1 to 1. Substantially all of our assets are pledged as collateral under the senior secured credit facilities.

*11.5% Senior Notes*

On August 11, 2009, Novelis Inc. issued \$185 million aggregate principal face amount of 11.5% senior unsecured notes at an effective rate of 12.0% (11.5% Senior Notes). The 11.5% Senior Notes were issued at a discount resulting in gross proceeds of \$181 million. The net proceeds of this offering were used to repay a portion of the ABL Facility and \$96 million outstanding under an unsecured credit facility from an affiliate of the Aditya Birla Group.

The 11.5% Senior Notes rank equally with all of our existing and future unsecured senior indebtedness, and are guaranteed, jointly and severally, on a senior unsecured basis, by the following:

- all of our existing and future Canadian and U.S. restricted subsidiaries,
- certain of our existing foreign restricted subsidiaries and
- our other restricted subsidiaries that guarantee debt in the future under any credit facilities, provided that the borrower of such debt is our company or a Canadian or a U.S. subsidiary.

The 11.5% Senior Notes contain certain covenants and events of default, including limitations on certain restricted payments, the incurrence of additional indebtedness and the sale of certain assets. As of March 31, 2010, we were compliant with these covenants. Interest on the 11.5% Senior Notes is payable on February 15 and August 15 of each year and commenced on February 15, 2010. The notes will mature on February 15, 2015. On January 12, 2010, we consummated the exchange offer required by the registration rights agreement related to the 11.5% Senior Notes.

*7.25% Senior Notes*

On February 3, 2005, we issued \$1.4 billion aggregate principal amount of senior unsecured debt securities. The senior notes were priced at par, bear interest at 7.25% and mature on February 15, 2015. The

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

7.25% senior notes are guaranteed by all of our Canadian and U.S. restricted subsidiaries, certain of our foreign restricted subsidiaries and our other restricted subsidiaries that guarantee our senior secured credit facilities and that guarantee the old notes.

Under the indenture that governs the 7.25% senior notes, we are subject to certain restrictive covenants applicable to incurring additional debt and providing additional guarantees, paying dividends beyond certain amounts and making other restricted payments, sales and transfers of assets, certain consolidations or mergers, and certain transactions with affiliates.

Pursuant to the terms of the indenture governing our 7.25% senior notes, we were obligated, within 30 days of closing of the Arrangement, to make an offer to purchase the 7.25% senior notes at a price equal to 101% of their principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest to the date the 7.25% senior notes were purchased. Consequently, we commenced a tender offer on May 16, 2007 to repurchase all of the outstanding 7.25% senior notes at the prescribed price. This offer expired on July 3, 2007 with holders of approximately \$1 million of principal presenting their 7.25% senior notes pursuant to the tender offer.

In March 2009, we entered into a transaction in which we purchased 7.25% senior notes with a face value of \$275 million with the net proceeds of an additional floating rate term loan with a face value of \$220 million.

*Short-Term Borrowings and Lines of Credit*

As of March 31, 2010, our short-term borrowings were \$75 million consisting of (1) \$61 million of short-term loans under our ABL Facility and (2) \$14 million in bank overdrafts. As of March 31, 2010, \$17 million of our ABL Facility was utilized for letters of credit and we had \$603 million in remaining availability under this revolving credit facility.

As of March 31, 2010, we had an additional \$138 million outstanding under letters of credit in Korea not included in the ABL Facility. The weighted average interest rate on our total short-term borrowings was 1.71% and 2.75% as of March 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively.

*Interest Rate Swaps*

As of March 31, 2010, we have interest rate swaps to fix the variable LIBOR interest rate on \$520 million of our floating rate Term Loan Facility. We are still obligated to pay any applicable margin, as defined in our senior secured credit facilities. Interest rate swaps related to \$400 million at an effective weighted average interest rate of 4.0% expired March 31, 2010. In January 2009, we entered into two interest rate swaps to fix the variable LIBOR interest rate on an additional \$300 million of our floating Term Loan facility at a rate of 1.49%, plus any applicable margin. These interest rate swaps are effective from March 31, 2009 through March 31, 2011. In April 2009, we entered into an additional \$220 million interest rate swap at a rate of 1.97%, which is effective through April 30, 2012.

We have a cross-currency interest rate swap in Korea to convert our \$100 million variable rate bank loan to KRW 92 billion at a fixed rate of 5.44%. The swap expires October 2010, concurrent with the maturity of the loan.

As of March 31, 2010 approximately 74% of our debt was fixed rate and approximately 26% was variable-rate.

*Korean Bank Loans*

In December 2004, we entered into (1) a \$70 million floating rate loan and (2) a KRW 25 billion (\$25 million) floating rate loan, both due in December 2007. We immediately entered into an interest rate and cross currency swap on the \$70 million floating rate loan through a 4.55% fixed rate KRW 73 billion

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

(\$73 million) loan and an interest rate swap on the KRW 25 billion floating rate loan to fix the interest rate at 4.45%. In October 2007, we entered into a \$100 million floating rate loan due October 2010 and immediately repaid the \$70 million loan. In December 2007, we repaid the KRW 25 billion loan from the proceeds of the \$100 million floating rate loan. Additionally, we immediately entered into an interest rate swap and cross currency swap for the \$100 million floating rate loan through a 5.44% fixed rate KRW 92 billion (\$92 million) loan.

We repaid a KRW 10 billion (\$8 million) bank loan during May 2009 and a KRW 50 billion (\$43 million) bank loan during February 2010.

*Capital Lease Obligations*

In December 2004, we entered into a fifteen-year capital lease obligation with Alcan for assets in Sierre, Switzerland, which has an interest rate of 7.5% and fixed quarterly payments of CHF 0.8 million, which is equivalent to \$0.8 million at the exchange rate as of March 31, 2010.

In September 2005, we entered into a six-year capital lease obligation for equipment in Switzerland which has an interest rate of 2.49% and fixed monthly payments of CHF 0.1 million, which is equivalent to \$0.1 million at the exchange rate as of March 31, 2010.

**11. SHARE-BASED COMPENSATION**

*Share-Based Compensation Expense*

Total compensation expense for active and inactive plans related to share-based awards for the respective periods is presented in the tables below (in millions). These amounts are included in Selling, general and administrative expenses in our consolidated statements of operations.

	Year Ended March 31, 2010 <i>Successor</i>	Year Ended March 31, 2009 <i>Successor</i>	May 16, 2007 Through March 31, 2008 <i>Successor</i>	April 1, 2007 Through May 15, 2007 <i>Predecessor</i>
<b>Active Plans:</b>				
Novelis Long-Term Incentive Plan 2009	\$ 5.4	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Novelis Long-Term Incentive Plan 2010	3.4	—	—	—
Recognition Awards(A)	—	—	2.3	1.5
	<u>\$ 8.8</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 2.3</u>	<u>\$ 1.5</u>

(A) One-half of the outstanding Recognition Awards vested on December 31, 2007. The remaining outstanding Recognition Awards vested on December 31, 2008.

## Novelis Inc.

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

	April 1, 2007 Through May 15, 2007 <i>Predecessor</i>
Inactive Plans(A):	
Novelis 2006 Incentive Plan (stock options)	\$ 14.5
Novelis 2006 Incentive Plan (stock appreciation rights)	5.6
Novelis Conversion Plan of 2005	23.8
Stock Price Appreciation Unit Plan	(0.5)
Deferred Share Unit Plan for Non-Executive Directors	0.2
Novelis Founders Performance Awards	0.1
Total Shareholder Returns Performance Plan	—
Inactive Plants — Total Share-Based Compensation Expense	<u>\$ 43.7</u>

(A) As a result of the Arrangement, all of our share-based compensation awards that were active as of May 15, 2007 (except for our Recognition Awards) were accelerated to vest, cancelled and settled in cash.

**Active Plans***Novelis Long-Term Incentive Plan*

In June 2009, our board of directors authorized the Novelis Long-Term Incentive Plan FY 2010 — FY 2013 (2010 LTIP) covering the performance period from April 1, 2009 through March 31, 2013. The terms of the 2010 LTIP are the same as the Novelis Long-Term Incentive Plan FY 2009 — FY 2012 (2009 LTIP) approved in June 2008. Under the 2010 LTIP, phantom stock appreciation rights (SARs) are to be granted to certain of our executive officers and key employees. The SARs will vest at the rate of 25% per year, subject to performance criteria (see below) and expire seven years from their grant date. Each SAR is to be settled in cash based on the difference between the market value of one Hindalco share on the date of grant and the market value on the date of exercise, where market values are denominated in Indian rupees and converted to the participant's payroll currency at the time of exercise. The amount of cash paid is limited to (i) 2.5 times the target payout if exercised within one year of vesting or (ii) 3 times the target payout if exercised after one year of vesting. The SARs do not transfer any shareholder rights in Hindalco to a participant. The SARs are classified as liability awards and are remeasured at fair value each reporting period until the SARs are settled.

The performance criterion for vesting is based on the actual overall Novelis operating earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization, as adjusted (adjusted Operating EBITDA) compared to the target adjusted Operating EBITDA established and approved each fiscal year. The minimum threshold for vesting each year is 75% of each annual target adjusted Operating EBITDA, at which point 75% of the SARs for that period would vest, with an equal pro rata amount of SARs vesting through 100% achievement of the target. Given that the performance criterion is based on an earnings target in a future period for each fiscal year, the grant date of the awards for accounting purposes is generally not established until the performance criterion has been defined. Accordingly, each of the four tranches associated with the 2010 LTIP and 2009 LTIP is deemed granted when the earnings target is determined.

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

The tables below show the SARs activity under our 2010 LTIP and 2009 LTIP.

	Number of SARs	Weighted Average Exercise Price (in Indian Rupees)	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (in years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (USD in millions)
<b>2010 LTIP</b>				
SARs outstanding as of March 31, 2009	—	—	—	—
Granted	14,169,492(A)	87.61		
Exercised	—	—		
Forfeited/Cancelled	(489,061)	85.79		
Expired	—	—		
SARs outstanding as of March 31, 2010	<u>13,680,431</u>	<u>87.68</u>	6.24	\$ <u>29</u>
<b>2009 LTIP</b>				
SARs outstanding as of March 31, 2009	20,606,906(A)	60.50	6.22	(B)
Granted	—	—		
Exercised	—	—		
Forfeited/Cancelled	(9,235,507)	60.50		
Expired	—	—		
SARs outstanding as of March 31, 2010	<u>11,371,399</u>	<u>60.50</u>	5.25	\$ <u>21</u>

(A) Represents total SARs approved by the Board of Directors for grant. As noted above, due to the performance criterion based on a future earnings target, the amount deemed granted for accounting purposes is limited to the individual tranches subject to an established earnings target, which includes the current and prior fiscal years.

(B) The aggregate intrinsic value is zero as the market value of a share of Hindalco stock was less than the SAR exercise price.

The fair value of each SAR is based on the difference between the fair value of a long call and a short call option. The fair value of each of these call options was determined using the Black-Scholes valuation method. We used historical stock price volatility data of Hindalco on the Bombay Stock Exchange to determine expected volatility assumptions. The fair value of each SAR under the 2010 LTIP and 2009 LTIP was estimated as of March 31, 2010 using the following assumptions:

	2010 LTIP	2009 LTIP
Expected volatility	53.50 - 59.10%	45.17 - 60.80%
Weighted average volatility	56.13%	54.78%
Dividend yield	0.74%	0.74%
Risk-free interest rate	6.86 - 7.44%	4.67 - 6.72%
Expected life	3.24 - 4.74 years	0.63 - 3.00 years

The fair value of the SARs is being recognized over the requisite performance and service period of each tranche, subject to the achievement of any performance criterion. Since the performance criteria for fiscal years 2011 through 2013 have not yet been established and therefore, measurement periods for SARs relating to those periods have not yet commenced, no compensation expense for those tranches has been recorded for the year ended March 31, 2010. No SARs were exercisable at March 31, 2010.

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

In connection with her separation from the Company, we issued 1,000,000 SARs at an exercise price of 60.50 Indian Rupees to our former President and Chief Operating Officer. We recorded \$2 million of compensation expense in the third quarter for fiscal 2010 associated with the exercise of these options on December 3, 2009 which is not included in the shared based compensation table above.

Unrecognized compensation expense related to the non-vested SARs (assuming all future performance criteria are met) is \$17 million which is expected to be realized over a weighted average period of 3.51 years.

*Recognition Awards*

In September 2006, we entered into Recognition Agreements and granted Recognition Awards to certain executive officers and other key employees (Executives) to retain and reward them for continued dedication towards corporate objectives. Under the terms of these agreements, Executives who remained continuously employed by us through the vesting dates of December 31, 2007 and December 31, 2008 were entitled to receive one-half of their total Recognition Awards on each vesting date. The number of Recognition Awards payable under the agreements varied by Executive. As a result of the Arrangement, the Recognition Awards changed from an equity-based to a liability-based plan using the \$44.93 per common share transaction price as the per share value. This change resulted in additional share-based compensation expense of \$1.3 million during the period from April 1, 2007 through May 15, 2007.

One-half of the outstanding Recognition Awards vested on December 31, 2007, and were settled for approximately \$3 million in cash in January 2008. The remaining outstanding Recognition Awards vested on December 31, 2008, and were settled for approximately \$2 million in cash in January 2009.

*Inactive Plans*

As previously mentioned, as a result of the Arrangement, all of our share-based compensation awards (except for our Recognition Awards) were accelerated to vest, cancelled and settled in cash using the \$44.93 purchase price per common share paid by Hindalco in the transaction. The following tables summarize the activity and assumptions used to estimate fair value of the material cancelled plans.

*Novelis 2006 Incentive Plan*

In October 2006, our shareholders approved the Novelis 2006 Incentive Plan (2006 Incentive Plan) to effectively replace the Novelis Conversion Plan of 2005 and Stock Price Appreciation Unit Plan (both described below). Under the 2006 Incentive Plan, up to an aggregate number of 7,000,000 shares of Novelis common stock were authorized to be issued in the form of stock options, stock appreciation rights (SARs), restricted shares, restricted share units, performance shares and other share-based incentives.

*2006 Stock Options*

In October 2006, our board of directors authorized a grant of an aggregate of 885,170 seven-year non-qualified stock options under the 2006 Incentive Plan at an exercise price of \$25.53 to certain of our executive officers and key employees.

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

Prior to the Arrangement, the fair value of our premium and non-premium options was estimated using the following assumptions for the year ended December 31, 2006, the three months ended March 31, 2007 and the period from April 1, 2007 through May 15, 2007 (*Predecessor*):

Expected volatility	42.20 to 46.40%
Weighted average volatility	44.30%
Dividend yield	0.16%
Risk-free interest rate	4.68 to 4.71%
Expected life	1.00 to 4.75 years

As a result of the Arrangement, 825,850 premium and non-premium options under the 2006 Incentive Plan were accelerated to vest and were settled in cash for approximately \$16 million.

*Stock Appreciation Rights*

In October 2006, our board of directors authorized a grant of 381,090 Stock Appreciation Rights (SARs) under the 2006 Incentive Plan at an exercise price of \$25.53 to certain of our executive officers and key employees.

The fair value of premium and non-premium SARs under the 2006 Incentive Plan was estimated using the following assumptions:

	Three Months Ended March 31, 2007	Year Ended December 31, 2006
	<i>Predecessor</i>	<i>Predecessor</i>
Expected volatility	40.70 to 44.70%	40.80 to 45.40%
Weighted average volatility	42.70%	43.10%
Dividend yield	None	0.14%
Risk-free interest rate	4.51 to 4.59%	4.67 to 4.71%
Expected life	0.57 to 4.32 years	0.83 to 4.57 years

As a result of the Arrangement, 378,360 premium and non-premium SARs were accelerated to vest and were settled in cash for approximately \$7 million.

*Novelis Conversion Plan of 2005*

In January 2005, our board of directors adopted the Novelis Conversion Plan of 2005 (the Conversion Plan) to allow for 1,372,663 Alcan stock options held by employees of Alcan who became our employees following our spin-off from Alcan to be replaced with options to purchase 2,723,914 of our common shares.

The fair value of each option was estimated using the following assumptions for the year ended December 31, 2006, the three months ended March 31, 2007 and the period from April 1 through May 15, 2007:

Expected volatility	30.30%
Weighted-average volatility	30.30%
Dividend yield	1.56%
Risk-free interest rate	2.88 to 3.73%
Expected life	0.70 to 5.70 years

As a result of the Arrangement, 563,651 options were accelerated to vest with a total fair value of approximately \$4 million and a total of 1,238,183 options were settled in cash using the \$44.93 purchase price per common share paid by Hindalco in the transaction for approximately \$29 million.



Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

12. POSTRETIREMENT BENEFIT PLANS

Our pension obligations relate to funded defined benefit pension plans in the U.S., Canada, Switzerland and the U.K.; unfunded pension plans in Germany; unfunded lump sum indemnities in France, Malaysia and Italy; and partially funded lump sum indemnities in South Korea. Our other postretirement obligations (Other Benefits, as shown in certain tables below) include unfunded healthcare and life insurance benefits provided to retired employees in Canada, the U.S. and Brazil.

Some of our employees participated in defined benefit plans that were previously managed by Alcan in Canada and the U.K. In Switzerland, we continue to participate in the Rio Tinto Alcan defined benefit and defined contribution plans. The pension asset transfers of \$49 million and \$94 million and the pension liability transfers of \$48 million and \$95 million for fiscal years 2009 and 2008, respectively, relate to pension transfers from Alcan.

*Employer Contributions to Plans*

For pension plans, our policy is to fund an amount required to provide for contractual benefits attributed to service to date, and amortize unfunded actuarial liabilities typically over periods of 15 years or less. We also participate in savings plans in Canada and the U.S., as well as defined contribution pension plans in the U.S., U.K., Canada, Germany, Italy, Switzerland, Malaysia and Brazil. We contributed the following amounts to all plans, including the Rio Tinto Alcan plans that cover our Swiss employees (in millions).

	Year Ended March 31, 2010	Year Ended March 31, 2009	May 16, 2007 Through March 31, 2008	April 1, 2007 Through May 15, 2007
	<i>Successor</i>	<i>Successor</i>	<i>Successor</i>	<i>Predecessor</i>
Funded pension plans	\$ 50	\$ 29	\$ 35	\$ 4
Unfunded pension plans	11	16	19	2
Savings and defined contribution pension plans	16	16	13	2
Total contributions	<u>\$ 77</u>	<u>\$ 61</u>	<u>\$ 67</u>	<u>\$ 8</u>

During fiscal year 2011, we expect to contribute \$41 million to our funded pension plans, \$12 million to our unfunded pension plans and \$18 million to our savings and defined contribution plans.

*Investment Policy and Asset Allocation*

The company's overall investment strategy is to achieve a mix of approximately 50% of investments for long-term growth (equities, real estate) and 50% for near-term benefit payments (debt securities, other) with a wide diversification of asset categories, investment styles, fund strategies and fund managers. Since most of the defined benefit plans are closed to new entrants, we expect this strategy to gradually shift more investments toward near-term benefit payments.

Each of our funded pension plans is governed by an Investment Fiduciary, who establishes an investment policy appropriate for the pension plan. The Investment Fiduciary is responsible for selecting the asset allocation for each plan, monitoring investment managers, monitoring returns versus benchmarks and

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

monitoring compliance with the investment policy. The targeted allocation ranges by asset class, and the actual allocation percentages for each class are listed in the table below.

Asset Category	Target Allocation Ranges	Allocation in Aggregate as of March 31,	
		2010 <i>Successor</i>	2009 <i>Successor</i>
Equity securities	35 - 60%	51%	46%
Debt securities	35 - 55%	40%	46%
Real estate	0 - 25%	4%	4%
Other	0 - 15%	5%	4%

**Benefit Obligations, Fair Value of Plan Assets, Funded Status and Amounts Recognized in Financial Statements**

The following tables present the change in benefit obligation, change in fair value of plan assets and the funded status for pension and other benefits (in millions), including the Swiss Pension Plan effective May 16, 2007. Other Benefits in the tables below include unfunded healthcare and life insurance benefits provided to retired employees in Canada, Brazil and the U.S.

	Pension Benefits			
	Year Ended March 31, 2010 <i>Successor</i>	Year Ended March 31, 2009 <i>Successor</i>	May 16, 2007 Through March 31, 2008 <i>Successor</i>	April 1, 2007 Through May 15, 2007 <i>Predecessor</i>
<b>Benefit obligation at beginning of period</b>	\$ 945	\$ 991	\$ 867	\$ 885
Service cost	35	38	40	6
Interest cost	61	57	43	6
Members' contributions	5	9	5	—
Benefits paid	(40)	(39)	(39)	(4)
Amendments	1	—	(9)	—
Transfers/mergers	4	48	95	—
Curtailments/termination benefits	1	(2)	—	—
Actuarial (gains) losses	107	(33)	(52)	(32)
Currency (gains) losses	35	(124)	41	6
<b>Benefit obligation at end of period</b>	\$ 1,154	\$ 945	\$ 991	\$ 867
Benefit obligation of funded plans	\$ 976	\$ 787	\$ 800	\$ 680
Benefit obligation of unfunded plans	178	158	191	187
<b>Benefit obligation at end of period</b>	\$ 1,154	\$ 945	\$ 991	\$ 867

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

	Other Benefits			
	Year Ended March 31, 2010	Year Ended March 31, 2009	May 16, 2007 Through March 31, 2008	April 1, 2007 Through May 15, 2007
	<i>Successor</i>	<i>Successor</i>	<i>Successor</i>	<i>Predecessor</i>
<b>Benefit obligation at beginning of period</b>	\$ 162	\$ 171	\$ 140	\$ 141
Service cost	6	7	4	1
Interest cost	10	10	7	1
Benefits paid	(7)	(7)	(6)	(1)
Transfers/mergers	—	—	—	(1)
Curtailments/termination benefits	—	(3)	—	—
Actuarial (gains) losses	(6)	(14)	25	(2)
Currency (gains) losses	2	(2)	1	1
<b>Benefit obligation at end of period</b>	<u>\$ 167</u>	<u>\$ 162</u>	<u>\$ 171</u>	<u>\$ 140</u>
Benefit obligation of funded plans	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Benefit obligation of unfunded plans	167	162	171	140
<b>Benefit obligation at end of period</b>	<u>\$ 167</u>	<u>\$ 162</u>	<u>\$ 171</u>	<u>\$ 140</u>

	Pension Benefits			
	Year Ended March 31, 2010	Year Ended March 31, 2009	May 16, 2007 Through March 31, 2008	April 1, 2007 Through May 15, 2007
	<i>Successor</i>	<i>Successor</i>	<i>Successor</i>	<i>Predecessor</i>
<b>Change in fair value of plan assets</b>				
Fair value of plan assets at beginning of period	\$ 598	\$ 724	\$ 607	\$ 578
Actual return on plan assets	147	(102)	(14)	16
Members' contributions	5	9	5	—
Benefits paid	(40)	(39)	(39)	(2)
Company contributions	62	45	54	12
Transfers/mergers	4	49	94	—
Currency gains (losses)	29	(88)	17	3
<b>Fair value of plan assets at end of period</b>	<u>\$ 805</u>	<u>\$ 598</u>	<u>\$ 724</u>	<u>\$ 607</u>

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

	March 31,			
	2010		2009	
	Pension Benefits	Other Benefits	Pension Benefits	Other Benefits
	<i>Successor</i>		<i>Successor</i>	
<b>Funded status</b>				
Funded Status at end of period:				
Assets less the benefit obligation of funded plans	\$ (171)	\$ —	\$ (189)	\$ —
Benefit obligation of unfunded plans	(178)	(167)	(158)	(162)
	<u>\$ (349)</u>	<u>\$ (167)</u>	<u>\$ (347)</u>	<u>\$ (162)</u>
<b>As included on consolidated balance sheet</b>				
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	(12)	(7)	(12)	(7)
Accrued postretirement benefits	(337)	(160)	(335)	(155)
	<u>\$ (349)</u>	<u>\$ (167)</u>	<u>\$ (347)</u>	<u>\$ (162)</u>

The postretirement amounts recognized in Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss), before tax effects, are presented in the table below (in millions).

	March 31,			
	2010		2009	
	Pension Benefits	Other Benefits	Pension Benefits	Other Benefits
	<i>Successor</i>		<i>Successor</i>	
Net actuarial loss	\$ 111	\$ 1	\$ 118	\$ 9
Prior service cost (credit)	(6)	—	(7)	—
Total postretirement amounts recognized in Accumulated other comprehensive loss (income)	<u>\$ 105</u>	<u>\$ 1</u>	<u>\$ 111</u>	<u>\$ 9</u>

The estimated amounts that will be amortized from Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) into net periodic benefit cost in fiscal 2011 are \$10 million for pension benefits and \$ — million for other postretirement benefits, primarily related to net actuarial loss.

**Accumulated Benefit Obligation in Excess of Plan Assets**

The projected benefit obligation, accumulated benefit obligation and fair value of plan assets for pension plans with an accumulated benefit obligation in excess of plan assets as of March 31, 2010 and 2009 are presented in the table below (in millions).

	March 31,	
	2010	2009
	<i>Successor</i>	<i>Successor</i>
Projected benefit obligation	\$ 940	\$ 887
Accumulated benefit obligation	\$ 847	\$ 784
Fair value of plan assets	\$ 615	\$ 549

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

**Future Benefit Payments**

Expected benefit payments to be made during the next ten fiscal years are listed in the table below (in millions).

	Pension Benefits	Other Benefits
2011	\$ 37	\$ 7
2012	43	8
2013	47	9
2014	52	9
2015	58	10
2016 through 2019	368	66
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 605</b>	<b>\$ 109</b>

**Components of Net Periodic Benefit Cost**

The components of net periodic benefit cost for the respective periods are listed in the table below (in millions).

	Year Ended March 31, 2010 <i>Successor</i>	Year Ended March 31, 2009 <i>Successor</i>	May 16, 2007 Through March 31, 2008 <i>Successor</i>	April 1, 2007 Through May 15, 2007 <i>Predecessor</i>
<b>Pension Benefits</b>				
<b>Net periodic benefit cost</b>				
Service cost	\$ 35	\$ 38	\$ 40	\$ 6
Interest cost	61	57	43	6
Expected return on assets	(43)	(50)	(41)	(5)
<b>Amortization</b>				
— actuarial losses	12	—	—	—
— prior service cost	(1)	(1)	—	—
Curtailed/settlement losses	1	(1)	—	—
<b>Net periodic benefit cost</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>7</b>
Proportionate share of non-consolidated affiliates' deferred pension costs, net of tax	1	4	4	—
<b>Total net periodic benefit costs recognized</b>	<b>\$ 66</b>	<b>\$ 47</b>	<b>\$ 46</b>	<b>\$ 7</b>
<b>Other Benefits</b>				
<b>Net periodic benefit cost</b>				
Service cost	\$ 6	\$ 7	\$ 4	\$ 1
Interest cost	10	10	7	1
<b>Amortization</b>				
— actuarial losses	1	2	—	—
Curtailed/termination benefits	—	(3)	—	—
<b>Total net periodic benefit costs recognized</b>	<b>\$ 17</b>	<b>\$ 16</b>	<b>\$ 11</b>	<b>\$ 2</b>

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

*Actuarial Assumptions and Sensitivity Analysis*

The weighted average assumptions used to determine benefit obligations and net periodic benefit costs for the respective periods are listed in the table below.

Pension Benefits	Year Ended March 31, 2010	Year Ended March 31, 2009	May 16, 2007 Through March 31, 2008	April 1, 2007 Through May 15, 2007
	Successor	Successor	Successor	Predecessor
<b>Weighted average assumptions used to determine benefit obligations</b>				
Discount rate	5.5%	6.0%	5.8%	5.4%
Average compensation growth	3.6%	3.6%	3.4%	3.8%
<b>Weighted average assumptions used to determine net periodic benefit cost</b>				
Discount rate	6.1%	5.9%	5.2%	5.4%
Average compensation growth	3.4%	3.6%	3.7%	3.8%
Expected return on plan assets	6.7%	6.9%	7.3%	7.5%
<b>Other Benefits</b>				
<b>Weighted average assumptions used to determine benefit obligations</b>				
Discount rate	5.6%	6.2%	6.1%	5.8%
Average compensation growth	3.9%	3.9%	3.9%	3.9%
<b>Weighted average assumptions used to determine net periodic benefit cost</b>				
Discount rate	6.2%	6.1%	5.7%	5.7%
Average compensation growth	4.0%	3.9%	3.9%	3.9%

In selecting the appropriate discount rate for each plan, we generally used a country-specific, high-quality corporate bond index, adjusted to reflect the duration of the particular plan. In the U.S. and Canada, the discount rate was calculated by matching the plan's projected cash flows with similar duration high-quality corporate bonds to develop a present value, which was then interpolated to develop a single equivalent discount rate.

In estimating the expected return on assets of a pension plan, consideration is given primarily to its target allocation, the current yield on long-term bonds in the country where the plan is established, and the historical risk premium of equity or real estate over long-term bond yields in each relevant country. The approach is consistent with the principle that assets with higher risk provide a greater return over the long-term. The expected long-term rate of return on plan assets is 6.8% in fiscal 2011.

We provide unfunded healthcare and life insurance benefits to our retired employees in Canada, the U.S. and Brazil, for which we paid \$7 million in each period for the years ended March 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively; \$6 million for the period from May 16, 2007 through March 31, 2008; and \$1 million for the period from April 1, 2007 through May 15, 2007. The assumed healthcare cost trend used for measurement purposes is 7.5% for fiscal 2011, decreasing gradually to 5% in 2015 and remaining at that level thereafter.

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

A change of one percentage point in the assumed healthcare cost trend rates would have the following effects on our other benefits (in millions).

	1% Increase	1% Decrease
<b>Sensitivity Analysis</b>		
Effect on service and interest costs	\$ 2	\$ (2)
Effect on benefit obligation	\$ 14	\$ (12)

In addition, we provide post-employment benefits, including disability, early retirement and continuation of benefits (medical, dental, and life insurance) to our former or inactive employees, which are accounted for on the accrual basis in accordance ASC No. 712, Compensation — Retirement Benefits. Other long-term liabilities on our consolidated balance sheets includes \$19 million and \$20 million as of March 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively, for these benefits.

*Fair Value of Plan Assets*

The following pension plan assets are measured and recognized at fair value on a recurring basis (in millions). Please see Note 15 — Fair Value of Assets and Liabilities for description of the fair value hierarchy. The US pension plan assets are invested exclusively in commingled funds and classified in Level 2. The foreign pension plan assets are invested in both direct investments (Levels 1 and 2) and commingled funds (Level 2).

US Pension Plan Assets

	March 31, 2010			Total
	Fair Value Measurements Using			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	
<i>Successor:</i>				
Large Cap Equity	\$ —	\$ 127	\$ —	\$ 127
Small/Mid Cap Equity	—	35	—	35
International Equity	—	77	—	77
Fixed Income	—	166	—	166
Total	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 405</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 405</u>

Foreign Pension Plan Assets

	March 31, 2010			Total
	Fair Value Measurements Using			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	
<i>Successor:</i>				
Equity	\$ 119	\$ 47	\$ —	\$ 166
Fixed Income	15	146	—	161
Real Estate	3	27	—	30
Cash	13	—	—	13
Other	9	21	—	30
Total	<u>\$ 159</u>	<u>\$ 241</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 400</u>

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

13. CURRENCY LOSSES (GAINS)

The following currency losses (gains) are included in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations (in millions).

	Year Ended March 31, 2010 <i>Successor</i>	Year Ended March 31, 2009 <i>Successor</i>	May 16, 2007 Through March 31, 2008 <i>Successor</i>	April 1, 2007 Through May 15, 2007 <i>Predecessor</i>
Net (gain) loss on change in fair value of currency derivative instruments(A)	\$ (72)	\$ (21)	\$ 44	\$ (10)
Net (gain) loss on remeasurement of monetary assets and liabilities(B)	(15)	98	(2)	4
Net currency (gain) loss	<u>\$ (87)</u>	<u>\$ 77</u>	<u>\$ 42</u>	<u>\$ (6)</u>

(A) Included in (Gain) loss on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net.

(B) Included in Other (income) expenses, net.

The following currency gains (losses) are included in AOCI, net of tax (in millions).

	Year Ended March 31, 2010 <i>Successor</i>	Year Ended March 31, 2009 <i>Successor</i>	May 16, 2007 Through March 31, 2008 <i>Successor</i>
Cumulative currency translation adjustment — beginning of period	\$ (78)	\$ 85	\$ 32
Effect of changes in exchange rates	75	(163)	53
Cumulative currency translation adjustment — end of period	<u>\$ (3)</u>	<u>\$ (78)</u>	<u>\$ 85</u>

14. FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS AND COMMODITY CONTRACTS

In conducting our business, we use various derivative and non-derivative instruments to manage the risks arising from fluctuations in exchange rates, interest rates, aluminum prices and energy prices. Such instruments are used for risk management purposes only. We may be exposed to losses in the future if the counterparties to the contracts fail to perform. We are satisfied that the risk of such non-performance is remote due to our monitoring of credit exposures. Our ultimate gain or loss on these derivatives may differ from the amount recognized in the accompanying March 31, 2010 consolidated balance sheet.

The decision of whether and when to execute derivative instruments, along with the duration of the instrument, can vary from period to period depending on market conditions, the relative costs of the instruments and capacity to hedge. The duration is always linked to the timing of the underlying exposure, with the connection between the two being regularly monitored.

The current and noncurrent portions of derivative assets and the current portion of derivative liabilities are presented on the face of our accompanying consolidated balance sheets. The noncurrent portions of derivative liabilities are included in Other long-term liabilities in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.



Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

The fair values of our financial instruments and commodity contracts as of March 31, 2010 and March 31, 2009 are as follows (in millions):

	March 31, 2010				
	Assets		Liabilities		Net Fair Value Assets/(Liabilities)
	Current	Noncurrent	Current	Noncurrent	
<i>Successor</i>					
<b>Derivatives designated as hedging instruments:</b>					
Currency exchange contracts	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (21)	\$ (21)
Interest rate swaps	—	—	(6)	(1)	(7)
Electricity swap	—	—	(8)	(27)	(35)
<b>Total derivatives designated as hedging instruments</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>(14)</b>	<b>(49)</b>	<b>(63)</b>
<b>Derivatives not designated as hedging instruments:</b>					
Aluminum contracts	149	6	(80)	—	75
Currency exchange contracts	48	1	(10)	(1)	38
Energy contracts	—	—	(6)	—	(6)
<b>Total derivatives not designated as hedging instruments</b>	<b>197</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>(96)</b>	<b>(1)</b>	<b>107</b>
<b>Total derivative fair value</b>	<b>\$ 197</b>	<b>\$ 7</b>	<b>\$ (110)</b>	<b>\$ (50)</b>	<b>\$ 44</b>
	March 31, 2009				
	Assets		Liabilities		Net Fair Value Assets/(Liabilities)
	Current	Noncurrent	Current	Noncurrent	
<i>Successor</i>					
<b>Derivatives designated as hedging instruments:</b>					
Currency exchange contracts	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (11)	\$ (11)
Interest rate swaps	—	—	(13)	—	(13)
Electricity swap	—	—	(6)	(12)	(18)
<b>Total derivatives designated as hedging instruments</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>(19)</b>	<b>(23)</b>	<b>(42)</b>
<b>Derivatives not designated as hedging instruments:</b>					
Aluminum contracts	99	41	(532)	(13)	(405)
Currency exchange contracts	20	31	(77)	(12)	(38)
Energy contracts	—	—	(12)	—	(12)
<b>Total derivatives not designated as hedging instruments</b>	<b>119</b>	<b>72</b>	<b>(621)</b>	<b>(25)</b>	<b>(455)</b>
<b>Total derivative fair value</b>	<b>\$ 119</b>	<b>\$ 72</b>	<b>\$ (640)</b>	<b>\$ (48)</b>	<b>\$ (497)</b>

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

*Net Investment Hedges*

We use cross-currency swaps to manage our exposure to fluctuating exchange rates arising from our loans to and investments in our European operations. We had cross-currency swaps of Euro 135 million as of March 31, 2010 and 2009, designated as net investment hedges. The effective portion of the change in fair value of the derivative is included in Other comprehensive income (loss) (OCI). Prior to the Arrangement, the effective portion on the derivative was included in Change in fair value of effective portion of hedges, net. After the completion of the Acquisition, the effective portion on the derivative is included in Currency translation adjustments. The ineffective portion of gain or loss on the derivative is included in (Gain) loss on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net.

The following table summarizes the amount of gain (loss) we recognized in OCI related to our net investment hedge derivatives (in millions).

	Year Ended March 31, 2010	Year Ended March 31, 2009	May 16, 2007 Through March 31, 2008	April 1, 2007 Through May 15, 2007
	<i>Successor</i>	<i>Successor</i>	<i>Successor</i>	<i>Predecessor</i>
Currency exchange contracts	\$ (11)	\$ 169	\$ (82)	\$ (8)

*Cash Flow Hedges*

We own an interest in an electricity swap which we designated as a cash flow hedge of our exposure to fluctuating electricity prices. The effective portion of gain or loss on the derivative is included in OCI and is reclassified when we recognize the underlying exposure into (Gain) loss on change in fair value of derivatives, net in our accompanying consolidated statements of operations. As of March 31, 2010, the outstanding portion of this swap includes 1.6 million megawatt hours through 2017.

We use interest rate swaps to manage our exposure to changes in the benchmark LIBOR interest rate arising from our variable-rate debt. We have designated these as cash flow hedges. The effective portion of gain or loss on the derivative is included in OCI and reclassified when settled into Interest expense and amortization of debt issuance costs in our accompanying consolidated statements of operations. We had \$510 million and \$690 million of outstanding interest rate swaps designated as cash flow hedges as of March 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively.

For all derivatives designated as cash flow hedges, gains or losses representing hedge ineffectiveness are recognized in (Gain) loss on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net in our current period earnings. If at any time during the life of a cash flow hedge relationship we determine that the relationship is no longer effective, the derivative will no longer be designated as a cash flow hedge. This could occur if the underlying hedged exposure is determined to no longer be probable, or if our ongoing assessment of hedge effectiveness determines that the hedge relationship no longer meets the criteria we established at the inception of the hedge. Gains or losses recognized to date in AOCI would be immediately reclassified into current period earnings, as would any subsequent changes in the fair value of any such derivative.

During the next twelve months we expect to realize \$14 million in effective net losses from our cash flow hedges. The maximum period over which we have hedged our exposure to cash flow variability is through 2017.

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

The following table summarizes the impact on AOCI and earnings of derivative instruments designated as cash flow hedges (in millions).

	Gain (Loss) Recognized in OCI Year Ended March 31, 2010 <i>Successor</i>	Gain (Loss) Reclassified from AOCI into Income Year Ended March 31, 2010 <i>Successor</i>	Gain or (Loss) Recognized in Income (Ineffective Portion and Amount Excluded from Effectiveness Testing) Year Ended March 31, 2010 <i>Successor</i>
Energy contracts	\$ (13)	\$ 5	\$ 1
Interest rate swaps	\$ 5	\$ —	\$ —

	Gain (Loss) Recognized in OCI Year Ended March 31, 2009 <i>Successor</i>	Gain (Loss) Reclassified from AOCI into Income Year Ended March 31, 2009 <i>Successor</i>	Gain or (Loss) Recognized in Income (Ineffective Portion and Amount Excluded from Effectiveness Testing) Year Ended March 31, 2009 <i>Successor</i>
Energy contracts	\$ (20)	\$ 13	\$ —
Interest rate swaps	\$ 3	\$ —	\$ —

	Gain (Loss) Recognized in OCI		Gain (Loss) Reclassified from AOCI into Income		Gain (Loss) Recognized in Income (Ineffective Portion and Amount Excluded from Effectiveness Testing)	
	May 16, 2007 Through March 31, 2008 <i>Successor</i>	April 1, 2007 Through May 15, 2007 <i>Predecessor</i>	May 16, 2007 Through March 31, 2008 <i>Successor</i>	April 1, 2007 Through May 15, 2007 <i>Predecessor</i>	May 16, 2007 Through March 31, 2008 <i>Successor</i>	April 1, 2007 Through May 15, 2007 <i>Predecessor</i>
Currency exchange contracts	\$ —	\$ 4	\$ —	\$ 1	\$ —	\$ —
Energy contracts	\$ 23	\$ 4	\$ 8	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Interest rate swaps	\$ (15)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (1)	\$ —

*Derivative Instruments Not Designated as Hedges*

While each of these derivatives is intended to be effective in helping us manage risk, they have not been designated as hedging instruments. The change in fair value of these derivative instruments is included in (Gain) loss on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net in the accompanying consolidated statement of operations.

We use aluminum forward contracts and options to hedge our exposure to changes in the London Metal Exchange (LME) price of aluminum. These exposures arise from firm commitments to sell aluminum in future periods at fixed prices, the forecasted output of our smelter operations in South America and the forecasted metal price lag associated with firm commitments to sell aluminum in future periods at prices based on the LME. As of March 31, 2010 and 2009, we had 55 kt and 180 kt, respectively, of outstanding aluminum contracts not designated as hedges. We classify cash settlement amounts associated with these derivatives as part of investing activities in the consolidated statements of cash flows.

For certain customers, we enter into contractual relationships that entitle us to pass-through the economic effect of trading positions that we take with other third parties on our customers' behalf. We recognize a derivative position with both the customer and the third party for these types of contracts and we classify cash

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

settlement amounts associated with these derivatives as part of operating activities in the consolidated statements of cash flows.

We use foreign exchange forward contracts and cross-currency swaps to manage our exposure to changes in exchange rates. These exposures arise from recorded assets and liabilities, firm commitments and forecasted cash flows denominated in currencies other than the functional currency of certain operations. As of March 31, 2010 and 2009, we had outstanding currency exchange contracts with a total notional amount of \$1.4 billion that were not designated as hedges.

We use interest rate swaps to manage our exposure to fluctuating interest rates associated with variable-rate debt. As of March 31, 2010 and 2009, we had \$10 million of outstanding interest rate swaps that were not designated as hedges.

We use heating oil swaps and natural gas swaps to manage our exposure to fluctuating energy prices in North America. As of March 31, 2010 we had no outstanding heating oil swaps that were not designated as hedges. As of March 31, 2009, we had 3.4 million gallons of heating oil swaps that were not designated as hedges. As of March 31, 2010 and 2009, we had 4.2 million MMBTUs and 3.8 million MMBTUs, respectively, of natural gas swaps that were not designated as hedges. One MMBTU is the equivalent of one decatherm, or one million British Thermal Units.

The following table summarizes the gains (losses) associated with the change in fair value of derivative instruments recognized in earnings (in millions).

	Year Ended March 31, 2010 <i>Successor</i>	Year Ended March 31, 2009 <i>Successor</i>	May 16, 2007 Through March 31, 2008 <i>Successor</i>	April 1, 2007 Through May 15, 2007 <i>Predecessor</i>
<b>Derivative Instruments Not Designated as Hedges</b>				
Aluminum contracts	\$ 123	\$ (561)	\$ 44	\$ 7
Currency exchange contracts	72	21	(44)	10
Energy contracts	(7)	(29)	12	3
Gain (loss) recognized	188	(569)	12	20
<b>Derivative Instruments Designated as Cash Flow Hedges</b>				
Interest rate swaps	—	—	(1)	—
Electricity swap	6	13	11	—
Gain (loss) on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net	<u>\$ 194</u>	<u>\$ (556)</u>	<u>\$ 22</u>	<u>\$ 20</u>

15. FAIR VALUE OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

We record certain assets and liabilities, primarily derivative instruments, on our consolidated balance sheets at fair value. We also disclose the fair values of certain financial instruments, including debt and loans receivable, which are not recorded at fair value. Our objective in measuring fair value is to estimate an exit price in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. We consider factors such as liquidity, bid/offer spreads and nonperformance risk, including our own nonperformance risk, in measuring fair value. We use observable market inputs wherever possible. To the extent that observable market inputs are

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

not available, our fair value measurements will reflect the assumptions we used. We grade the level of the inputs and assumptions used according to a three-tier hierarchy:

**Level 1** — Unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical, unrestricted assets or liabilities that we have the ability to access at the measurement date.

**Level 2** — Inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly.

**Level 3** — Unobservable inputs for which there is little or no market data, which require us to develop our own assumptions based on the best information available as what market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability.

The following section describes the valuation methodologies we used to measure our various financial instruments at fair value, including an indication of the level in the fair value hierarchy in which each instrument is generally classified:

**Derivative Contracts**

For certain of our derivative contracts whose fair values are based upon trades in liquid markets, such as aluminum forward contracts and options, valuation model inputs can generally be verified and valuation techniques do not involve significant judgment. The fair values of such financial instruments are generally classified within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy.

The majority of our derivative contracts are valued using industry-standard models that use observable market inputs as their basis, such as time value, forward interest rates, volatility factors, and current (spot) and forward market prices for foreign exchange rates. We generally classify these instruments within Level 2 of the valuation hierarchy. Such derivatives include interest rate swaps, cross-currency swaps, foreign currency forward contracts and certain energy-related forward contracts (e.g., natural gas).

We classify derivative contracts that are valued based on models with significant unobservable market inputs as Level 3 of the valuation hierarchy. These derivatives include certain of our energy-related forward contracts (e.g., electricity) and certain foreign currency forward contracts. Models for these fair value measurements include inputs based on estimated future prices for periods beyond the term of the quoted prices.

For Level 2 and 3 of the fair value hierarchy, where appropriate, valuations are adjusted for various factors such as liquidity, bid/offer spreads and credit considerations (nonperformance risk).

As of March 31, 2010 and 2009, the company did not have any Level 1 financial instruments.

The following tables present our derivative assets and liabilities which are measured and recognized at fair value on a recurring basis classified under the appropriate level of the fair value hierarchy as of March 31, 2010 and 2009 (in millions).

	March 31,			
	2010		2009	
	Assets Successor	Liabilities Successor	Assets Successor	Liabilities Successor
<b>Level 2</b>				
Aluminum contracts	\$ 151	\$ (76)	\$ 140	\$ (545)
Currency exchange contracts	49	(32)	51	(74)
Electricity swap	—	—	—	—
Energy contracts	—	(6)	—	(12)
Interest rate swaps	—	(7)	—	(13)
<b>Total Level 2 Instruments</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>(121)</b>	<b>191</b>	<b>(644)</b>

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

	March 31,			
	2010		2009	
	Assets	Liabilities	Assets	Liabilities
	Successor	Successor	Successor	Successor
<b>Level 3</b>				
Aluminum contracts	4	(4)	—	—
Currency exchange contracts	—	—	—	(26)
Electricity swap	—	(35)	—	(18)
<b>Total Level 3 Instruments</b>	<u>4</u>	<u>(39)</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>(44)</u>
<b>Total</b>	<u>\$ 204</u>	<u>\$ (160)</u>	<u>\$ 191</u>	<u>\$ (688)</u>

We recognized unrealized gains of \$2 million related to Level 3 financial instruments that were still held as of March 31, 2010. These unrealized gains are included in (Gain) loss on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net.

The following table presents a reconciliation of fair value activity for Level 3 derivative contracts on a net basis (in millions).

	Level 3 Derivative Instruments(A)
<i>Successor:</i>	
<b>Balance as of April 1, 2008</b>	\$ 11
Net realized/unrealized (losses) included in earnings(B)	(10)
Net realized/unrealized (losses) included in Other comprehensive income (loss)(C)	(33)
Net purchases, issuances and settlements	(13)
Net transfers from Level 3 to Level 2	1
<b>Balance as of March 31, 2009</b>	<u>(44)</u>
Net realized/unrealized (losses) included in earnings(B)	5
Net realized/unrealized (losses) included in Other comprehensive income (loss)(C)	(17)
Net purchases, issuances and settlements	(5)
Net transfers from Level 3 to Level 2	26
<b>Balance as of March 31, 2010</b>	<u>\$ (35)</u>

(A) Represents derivative assets net of derivative liabilities.

(B) Included in (Gain) loss on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net.

(C) Included in Change in fair value of effective portion of hedges, net.

## Novelis Inc.

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

***Financial Instruments Not Recorded at Fair Value***

The table below presents the estimated fair value of certain financial instruments that are not recorded at fair value on a recurring basis (in millions). The table excludes short-term financial assets and liabilities for which we believe carrying value approximates fair value.

	March 31,			
	2010		2009	
	Carrying Value	Fair Value	Carrying Value	Fair Value
	<i>Successor</i>	<i>Successor</i>	<i>Successor</i>	<i>Successor</i>
<b>Assets</b>				
Long-term receivables from related parties	\$ 21	\$ 21	\$ 23	\$ 23
<b>Liabilities</b>				
Total debt — third parties (excluding short term borrowings)	2,596	2,432	2,468	1,400
Total debt — related party	—	—	91	93

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

16. OTHER (INCOME) EXPENSES, NET

Other (income) expenses, net is comprised of the following (in millions).

	Year Ended March 31, 2010 <i>Successor</i>	Year Ended March 31, 2009 <i>Successor</i>	May 16, 2007 Through March 31, 2008 <i>Successor</i>	April 1, 2007 Through May 15, 2007 <i>Predecessor</i>
Exchange (gains) losses, net	\$ (15)	\$ 98	\$ (2)	\$ 4
Gain on reversal of accrued legal claims(A)	(3)	(26)	—	—
(Gain) loss on Brazilian tax settlement	(6)	9	—	—
Loss on disposals of property, plant and equipment, net	1	—	—	—
Sale transaction fees	—	—	—	32
Other, net	(2)	5	(4)	(1)
<b>Other (income) expenses, net</b>	<b>\$ (25)</b>	<b>\$ 86</b>	<b>\$ (6)</b>	<b>\$ 35</b>

(A) We recognized a \$26 million gain on the reversal of a previously recorded legal accrual upon settlement during the year ended March 31, 2009.

17. INCOME TAXES

We are subject to Canadian and United States federal, state, and local income taxes as well as other foreign income taxes. The domestic (Canada) and foreign components of our Income (loss) before income taxes (and after removing our Equity in net (income) loss of non-consolidated affiliates) are as follows (in millions).

	Year Ended March 31, 2010 <i>Successor</i>	Year Ended March 31, 2009 <i>Successor</i>	May 16, 2007 Through March 31, 2008 <i>Successor</i>	April 1, 2007 Through May 15, 2007 <i>Predecessor</i>
Domestic (Canada)	\$ (38)	\$ (15)	\$ (125)	\$ (45)
Foreign (all other countries)	780	(1,981)	134	(50)
<b>Pre-tax income (loss) before equity in net (income) loss of non-consolidated affiliates</b>	<b>\$ 742</b>	<b>\$ (1,996)</b>	<b>\$ 9</b>	<b>\$ (95)</b>

The components of the Income tax provision (benefit) are as follows (in millions).

	Year Ended March 31, 2010 <i>Successor</i>	Year Ended March 31, 2009 <i>Successor</i>	May 16, 2007 Through March 31, 2008 <i>Successor</i>	April 1, 2007 Through May 15, 2007 <i>Predecessor</i>
<b>Current provision (benefit):</b>				
Domestic (Canada)	\$ (24)	\$ 7	\$ 17	\$ —
Foreign (all other countries)	58	78	71	21
Total current	34	85	88	21
<b>Deferred provision (benefit):</b>				
Domestic (Canada)	—	—	—	4
Foreign (all other countries)	228	(331)	(5)	(21)
Total deferred	228	(331)	(5)	(17)
<b>Income tax provision (benefit)</b>	<b>\$ 262</b>	<b>\$ (246)</b>	<b>\$ 83</b>	<b>\$ 4</b>



Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

The reconciliation of the Canadian statutory tax rates to our effective tax rates are shown below (in millions, except percentages).

	Year Ended March 31, 2010 <i>Successor</i>	Year Ended March 31, 2009 <i>Successor</i>	May 16, 2007 Through March 31, 2008 <i>Successor</i>	April 1, 2007 Through May 15, 2007 <i>Predecessor</i>
Pre-tax income (loss) before equity in net (income) loss on non-consolidated affiliates	\$ 742	\$ (1,996)	\$ 9	\$ (95)
Canadian Statutory tax rate	30%	31%	32%	33%
Provision (benefit) at the Canadian statutory rate	\$ 223	\$ (619)	\$ 3	\$ (31)
Increase (decrease) for taxes on income (loss) resulting from:				
Non-deductible goodwill impairment	—	415	—	—
Exchange translation items	19	(4)	49	23
Exchange remeasurement of deferred income taxes	38	(48)	27	3
Change in valuation allowances	(3)	61	(6)	13
Tax credits and other allowances	(4)	(8)	(1)	—
Expense (income) items not subject to tax	1	3	5	(9)
Enacted tax rate changes	7	(7)	(18)	—
Tax rate differences on foreign earnings	(9)	(33)	9	2
Uncertain tax positions	(10)	2	18	—
Other, net	—	(8)	(3)	3
Income tax provision (benefit)	\$ 262	\$ (246)	\$ 83	\$ 4
Effective tax rate	35%	12%	922%	(4)%

Our effective tax rate differs from the Canadian statutory rate primarily due to the following factors: (1) non-deductible impairment of goodwill; (2) pre-tax foreign currency gains or losses with no tax effect and the tax effect of U.S. dollar denominated currency gains or losses with no pre-tax effect, which is shown above as exchange translation items; (3) the remeasurement of deferred income taxes due to foreign currency changes, which is shown above as exchange remeasurement of deferred income taxes; (4) changes in valuation allowances primarily related to tax losses in certain jurisdictions where we believe it is more likely than not that we will not be able to utilize those losses; (5) the effects of enacted tax rate changes on cumulative taxable temporary differences; (6) differences between the Canadian statutory and foreign effective tax rates applied to entities in different jurisdictions shown above as tax rate differences on foreign earnings and (7) increases or decreases in uncertain tax positions recorded under the provisions of ASC 740, *Income Taxes* (ASC 740).

In connection with our spin-off from Alcan we entered into a tax sharing and disaffiliation agreement that provides indemnification if certain factual representations are breached or if certain transactions are undertaken or certain actions are taken that have the effect of negatively affecting the tax treatment of the spin-off. It further governs the disaffiliation of the tax matters of Alcan and its subsidiaries or affiliates other than us, on the one hand, and us and our subsidiaries or affiliates, on the other hand. In this respect it allocates taxes accrued prior to the spin-off and after the spin-off as well as transfer taxes resulting therefrom. It also allocates obligations for filing tax returns and the management of certain pending or future tax contests and creates mutual collaboration obligations with respect to tax matters.

We enjoy the benefits of favorable tax holidays in various jurisdictions; however, the net impact of these tax holidays on our income tax provision (benefit) is immaterial.

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

**Deferred Income Taxes**

Deferred income taxes recognize the net tax effects of temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the carrying amounts used for income tax purposes, and the impact of available net operating loss (NOL) and tax credit carryforwards. These items are stated at the enacted tax rates that are expected to be in effect when taxes are actually paid or recovered.

Our deferred income tax assets and deferred income tax liabilities are as follows (in millions).

	March 31,	
	2010 <i>Successor</i>	2009 <i>Successor</i>
Deferred income tax assets:		
Provisions not currently deductible for tax purposes	\$ 221	\$ 363
Tax losses/benefit carryforwards, net	404	390
Depreciation and Amortization	86	85
Other assets	21	45
Total deferred income tax assets	<u>732</u>	<u>883</u>
Less: valuation allowance	<u>(223)</u>	<u>(228)</u>
Net deferred income tax assets	<u>\$ 509</u>	<u>\$ 655</u>
Deferred income tax liabilities:		
Depreciation and amortization	\$ 824	\$ 774
Inventory valuation reserves	97	55
Other liabilities	102	75
Total deferred income tax liabilities	<u>\$ 1,023</u>	<u>\$ 904</u>
Total deferred income tax liabilities	<u>\$ 1,023</u>	<u>\$ 904</u>
Less: Net deferred income tax assets	<u>509</u>	<u>655</u>
Net deferred income tax liabilities	<u>\$ 514</u>	<u>\$ 249</u>

ASC 740 requires that we reduce our deferred income tax assets by a valuation allowance if, based on the weight of the available evidence, it is more likely than not that all or a portion of a deferred tax asset will not be realized. After consideration of all evidence, both positive and negative, management concluded that it is more likely than not that we will not realize a portion of our deferred tax assets and that valuation allowances of \$223 million and \$228 million were necessary as of March 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively, as described below.

As of March 31, 2010, we had net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$368 million (tax effected) and tax credit carryforwards of \$36 million, which will be available to offset future taxable income and tax liabilities, respectively. The carryforwards began expiring in 2010 with some amounts being carried forward indefinitely. As of March 31, 2010, valuation allowances of \$88 million and \$17 million had been recorded against net operating loss carryforwards and tax credit carryforwards, respectively, where it appeared more likely than not that such benefits will not be realized. The net operating loss carryforwards are predominantly in the U.S., the U.K., Canada, France, Italy, Luxembourg and Brazil.

As of March 31, 2009, we had net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$354 million (tax effected) and tax credit carryforwards of \$36 million, which will be available to offset future taxable income and tax liabilities, respectively. The carryforwards begin expiring in 2009 with some amounts being carried forward indefinitely. As of March 31, 2009, valuation allowances of \$117 million and \$17 million had been

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

recorded against net operating loss carryforwards and tax credit carryforwards, respectively, where it appeared more likely than not that such benefits will not be realized. The net operating loss carryforwards are predominantly in the U.S., the U.K., Canada, France, Italy, and Luxembourg.

Our valuation allowance decreased \$5 million (net) during the year ended March 31, 2010. Although realization is not assured, management believes it is more likely than not that all the remaining net deferred tax assets will be realized. In the near term, the amount of deferred tax assets considered realizable could be reduced if we do not generate sufficient taxable income in certain jurisdictions.

We have undistributed earnings in our foreign subsidiaries. For those subsidiaries where the earnings are considered to be permanently reinvested, no provision for Canadian income taxes has been recorded. Upon repatriation of those earnings, in the form of dividends or otherwise, we would be subject to both Canadian income taxes (subject to an adjustment for foreign taxes paid) and withholding taxes payable to the various foreign countries. For those subsidiaries where the earnings are not considered permanently reinvested, taxes have been provided as required. The determination of the unrecorded deferred income tax liability for temporary differences related to investments in foreign subsidiaries and foreign corporate joint ventures that are considered to be permanently reinvested is not considered practicable.

*Tax Uncertainties*

As of March 31, 2010 and March 31, 2009, the total amount of unrecognized benefits that, if recognized, would affect the effective income tax rate in future periods based on anticipated settlement dates is \$39 million and \$46 million, respectively. It is reasonably possible that the expiration of the statutes of limitations or examinations by taxing authorities will result in a decrease in the unrecognized tax benefits of \$1 million related to cross-border intercompany pricing of services rendered in various jurisdictions by March 31, 2011.

Separately, we are awaiting a court ruling regarding the utilization of certain operating losses. We anticipate that it is reasonably possible that this ruling will result in a \$14 million decrease in unrecognized tax benefits by March 31, 2011 related to this matter. We have fully funded this contingent liability through a judicial deposit, which is included in Other long-term assets — third parties since January 2007.

Tax authorities are currently examining certain of our tax returns for fiscal years 2004 through 2008. We are evaluating potential adjustments and we do not anticipate that settlement of the examinations will result in a material payout. With few exceptions, tax returns for all jurisdictions for all tax years before 2003 are no longer subject to examination by taxing authorities.

During the year ended March 31, 2010, the statute of limitations lapsed with respect to unrecognized tax benefits related to potential withholding taxes and cross-border intercompany pricing of services. As a result, we recognized a reduction in unrecognized tax benefits of \$28 million, including a decrease in accrued interest of \$5 million, recorded as a reduction to the income tax provisions in the consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive income (loss).

Our continuing practice and policy is to record potential interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits in our Income tax provision (benefit). As of March 31, 2010 and March 31, 2009, we had \$14 million and \$12 million accrued for potential interest on income taxes, respectively. For the periods from May 16, 2007 through March 31, 2008; and from April 1, 2007 through May 15, 2007, our Income tax provision included a charge for an additional \$5 million and \$0.4 million of potential interest, respectively.

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

A reconciliation of the beginning and ending amount of unrecognized tax benefits is as follows (in millions):

	Year Ended March 31, 2010	Year Ended March 31, 2009	May 16, 2007 Through March 31, 2008	April 1, 2007 Through May 15, 2007
	<i>Successor</i>	<i>Successor</i>	<i>Successor</i>	<i>Predecessor</i>
<b>Beginning balance</b>	\$ 51	\$ 61	\$ 47	\$ 46
Additions based on tax positions related to the current period	4	1	2	—
Additions based on tax positions of prior years	7	3	7	—
Reductions based on tax positions of prior years	—	(3)	—	—
Settlements	(1)	(4)	—	—
Statute Lapses	(23)	(1)	—	—
Foreign Exchange	1	(6)	5	1
<b>Ending Balance</b>	<u>\$ 39</u>	<u>\$ 51</u>	<u>\$ 61</u>	<u>\$ 47</u>

**Income Taxes Payable**

Our consolidated balance sheets include income taxes payable of \$70 million and \$85 million as of March 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively. Of these amounts, \$25 million and \$33 million are reflected in Accrued expenses and other current liabilities as of March 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively.

**18. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**

In connection with our spin-off from Alcan, we assumed a number of liabilities, commitments and contingencies mainly related to our historical rolled products operations, including liabilities in respect of legal claims and environmental matters. As a result, we may be required to indemnify Alcan for claims successfully brought against Alcan or for the defense of legal actions that arise from time to time in the normal course of our rolled products business including commercial and contract disputes, employee-related claims and tax disputes (including several disputes with Brazil's Ministry of Treasury regarding various forms of manufacturing taxes and social security contributions). In addition to these assumed liabilities and contingencies, we may, in the future, be involved in, or subject to, other disputes, claims and proceedings that arise in the ordinary course of our business, including some that we assert against others, such as environmental, health and safety, product liability, employee, tax, personal injury and other matters. Where appropriate, we have established reserves in respect of these matters (or, if required, we have posted cash guarantees). While the ultimate resolution of, and liability and costs related to, these matters cannot be determined with certainty due to the considerable uncertainties that exist, we do not believe that any of these pending actions, individually or in the aggregate, will materially impair our operations or materially affect our financial condition or liquidity. The following describes certain legal proceedings relating to our business, including those for which we assumed liability as a result of our spin-off from Alcan.

**Legal Proceedings**

**Coca-Cola Lawsuit.** A lawsuit was commenced against Novelis Corporation on February 15, 2007 by Coca-Cola Bottler's Sales and Services Company LLC (CCBSS) in Georgia state court. CCBSS is a consortium of Coca-Cola bottlers across the United States, including Coca-Cola Enterprises Inc. CCBSS alleges that Novelis Corporation breached the "most favored nations" provision regarding certain pricing matters under an aluminum can stock supply agreement between the parties, and seeks monetary damages in an amount to be determined at trial and a declaration of its rights under the agreement. The dispute will likely turn on the facts that are presented to the court by the parties and the court's finding as to how certain

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

provisions of the agreement ought to be interpreted. If CCBSS were to prevail in this litigation, the amount of damages would likely be material. However, we have concluded that a loss from the CCBSS litigation is not probable and therefore have not recorded an accrual. In addition, we do not believe there is a reasonable possibility of a loss from the lawsuit based on information available at this time. Novelis Corporation and CCBSS have filed motions for summary judgment, and each party has filed a response to the other party's motion. No trial date has been set.

**Environmental Matters**

We own and operate numerous manufacturing and other facilities in various countries around the world. Our operations are subject to environmental laws and regulations from various jurisdictions, which govern, among other things, air emissions, wastewater discharges, the handling, storage and disposal of hazardous substances and wastes, the remediation of contaminated sites, post-mining reclamation and restoration of natural resources, and employee health and safety. Future environmental regulations may be expected to impose stricter compliance requirements on the industries in which we operate. Additional equipment or process changes at some of our facilities may be needed to meet future requirements. The cost of meeting these requirements may be significant. Failure to comply with such laws and regulations could subject us to administrative, civil or criminal penalties, obligations to pay damages or other costs, and injunctions and other orders, including orders to cease operations. We expect that our total expenditures for capital improvements regarding environmental control facilities for the year ending March 31, 2011 will be approximately \$5 million.

We are involved in proceedings under the U.S. Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act, also known as CERCLA or Superfund, or analogous state provisions regarding liability arising from the usage, storage, treatment or disposal of hazardous substances and wastes at a number of sites in the United States, as well as similar proceedings under the laws and regulations of the other jurisdictions in which we have operations, including Brazil and certain countries in the European Union. Many of these jurisdictions have laws that impose joint and several liability, without regard to fault or the legality of the original conduct, for the costs of environmental remediation, natural resource damages, third party claims, and other expenses. In addition, we are, from time to time, subject to environmental reviews and investigations by relevant governmental authorities.

With respect to environmental loss contingencies, we record a loss contingency whenever such contingency is probable and reasonably estimable. The evaluation model includes all asserted and unasserted claims that can be reasonably identified. Under this evaluation model, the liability and the related costs are quantified based upon the best available evidence regarding actual liability loss and cost estimates. Except for those loss contingencies where no estimate can reasonably be made, the evaluation model is fact-driven and attempts to estimate the full costs of each claim. Management reviews the status of, and estimated liability related to, pending claims and civil actions on a quarterly basis. The estimated costs in respect of such reported liabilities are not offset by amounts related to cost-sharing between parties, insurance, indemnification arrangements or contribution from other potentially responsible parties (PRPs) unless otherwise noted.

As described further in the following paragraph, we have established procedures for regularly evaluating environmental loss contingencies, including those arising from such environmental reviews and investigations and any other environmental remediation or compliance matters. We believe we have a reasonable basis for evaluating these environmental loss contingencies, and we believe we have made reasonable estimates of the costs that are likely to be borne by us for these environmental loss contingencies. Accordingly, we have established reserves based on our reasonable estimates for the currently anticipated costs associated with these environmental matters. We estimate that the undiscounted remaining clean-up costs related to all of our known environmental matters as of March 31, 2010 will be approximately \$54 million. Of this amount, \$38 million is included in Other long-term liabilities, with the remaining \$16 million included in Accrued expenses and other

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

current liabilities in our consolidated balance sheet as of March 31, 2010. Management has reviewed the environmental matters, including those for which we assumed liability as a result of our spin-off from Rio Tinto Alcan. As a result of this review, management has determined that the currently anticipated costs associated with these environmental matters will not, individually or in the aggregate, materially impact our operations or materially adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations or liquidity.

***Brazil Tax Matters***

Primarily as a result of legal proceedings with Brazil's Ministry of Treasury regarding certain taxes in South America, as of March 31, 2010 and March 31, 2009, we had cash deposits aggregating approximately \$45 million and \$30 million, respectively, in judicial depository accounts pending finalization of the related cases. The depository accounts are in the name of the Brazilian government and will be expended towards these legal proceedings or released to us, depending on the outcome of the legal cases. These deposits are included in Other long-term assets — third parties in our accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets. In addition, we are involved in several disputes with Brazil's Ministry of Treasury about various forms of manufacturing taxes and social security contributions, for which we have made no judicial deposits but for which we have established reserves ranging from \$7 million to \$123 million as of March 31, 2010. In total, these reserves approximate \$149 million and \$135 million, as of March 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively, and are included in Other long-term liabilities in our accompanying consolidated balance sheet.

On May 28, 2009, the Brazilian government passed a law allowing taxpayers to settle certain federal tax disputes with the Brazilian tax authorities, including disputes relating to a Brazilian national tax on manufactured products, through an installment program. Under the program, if a company elects to settle a tax dispute and pay the principal amount due over a specified payment period (e.g., 60, 120 or 180 months), the company will receive a discount on the interest and penalties owed on the disputed tax amount. Novelis joined the installment program in November of 2009 and notified the Brazilian government of its election to settle certain federal tax disputes pursuant to the program. On May 3, 2010, the Brazilian government enacted legislation permitting us to select a payment period under the installment program, and we will make our formal selection in the second quarter of fiscal year 2011.

***Guarantees of Indebtedness***

We have issued guarantees on behalf of certain of our subsidiaries and non-consolidated affiliates, including certain of our wholly-owned subsidiaries and Aluminium Norf GmbH, which is a fifty percent (50%) owned joint venture that does not meet the requirements for consolidation.

In the case of our wholly-owned subsidiaries, the indebtedness guaranteed is for trade accounts payable to third parties. Some of the guarantees have annual terms while others have no expiration and have termination notice requirements. Neither we nor any of our subsidiaries or non-consolidated affiliates holds any assets of any third parties as collateral to offset the potential settlement of these guarantees.

Since we consolidate wholly-owned and majority-owned subsidiaries in our consolidated financial statements, all liabilities associated with trade payables and short-term debt facilities for these entities are already included in our consolidated balance sheets.

## Novelis Inc.

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

The following table discloses information about our obligations under guarantees of indebtedness as of March 31, 2010 (in millions). We did not have obligations under guarantees of indebtedness related to our majority-owned subsidiaries as of March 31, 2010.

<u>Type of Entity</u>	<u>Maximum Potential Future Payment</u>	<u>Liability Carrying Value</u>
Wholly-owned subsidiaries	\$ 121	\$ 35
Aluminium Norf GmbH	14	—

We have no retained or contingent interest in assets transferred to an unconsolidated entity or similar entity or similar arrangement that serves as credit, liquidity or market risk support to that entity for such assets.

**19. SEGMENT, GEOGRAPHICAL AREA, MAJOR CUSTOMER AND MAJOR SUPPLIER INFORMATION*****Segment Information***

Due in part to the regional nature of supply and demand of aluminum rolled products and in order to best serve our customers, we manage our activities on the basis of geographical areas and are organized under four operating segments: North America; Europe; Asia and South America.

The following is a description of our operating segments:

- *North America.* Headquartered in Cleveland, Ohio, this segment manufactures aluminum sheet and light gauge products and operates 11 plants, including two fully dedicated recycling facilities, in two countries.
- *Europe.* Headquartered in Zurich, Switzerland, this segment manufactures aluminum sheet and light gauge products and operates 13 plants, including one recycling facility, in six countries.
- *Asia.* Headquartered in Seoul, South Korea, this segment manufactures aluminum sheet and light gauge products and operates three plants in two countries.
- *South America.* Headquartered in Sao Paulo, Brazil, this segment comprises bauxite mining, alumina refining, smelting operations, power generation, carbon products, aluminum sheet and light gauge products and operates four plants in Brazil.

Net sales and expenses are measured in accordance with the policies and procedures described in Note 1 — Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies.

For Segment income purposes we only include the impact of the derivative gains or losses to the extent they are settled in cash (i.e., realized) during that period.

We measure the profitability and financial performance of our operating segments based on Segment income. Segment income provides a measure of our underlying segment results that is in line with our portfolio approach to risk management. We define Segment income as earnings before (a) depreciation and amortization; (b) interest expense and amortization of debt issuance costs; (c) interest income; (d) unrealized gains (losses) on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net; (e) impairment of goodwill; (f) impairment charges on long-lived assets (other than goodwill); (g) gain on extinguishment of debt; (h) noncontrolling interests' share; (i) adjustments to reconcile our proportional share of Segment income from non-consolidated affiliates to income as determined on the equity method of accounting (described below); (k) restructuring charges, net; (k) gains or losses on disposals of property, plant and equipment and businesses, net; (l) other costs, net; (m) litigation settlement, net of insurance recoveries; (n) sale transaction fees; (o) provision or benefit for taxes on income (loss) and (p) cumulative effect of accounting change, net of tax.

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

*Adjustment to eliminate proportional consolidation.* The financial information for our segments includes the results of our non-consolidated affiliates on a proportionately consolidated basis, which is consistent with the way we manage our business segments. However, under GAAP, these non-consolidated affiliates are accounted for using the equity method of accounting. Therefore, in order to reconcile the financial information for the segments shown in the tables below to the GAAP-based measure, we must remove our proportional share of each line item that we included in the segment amounts. See Note 8 — Investment in and Advances to Non-Consolidated Affiliates and Related Party Transactions for further information about these non-consolidated affiliates.

The tables below show selected segment financial information (in millions).

**Selected Segment Financial Information**

Selected Operating Results Year Ended March 31, 2010 <i>(Successor)</i>	North America	Europe	Asia	South America	Corporate and Other	Eliminations	Total
Net sales	\$ 3,292	\$ 2,975	\$ 1,501	\$ 948	\$ —	\$ (43)	\$ 8,673
Write-off and amortization of fair value adjustments	128	(1)	—	—	7	—	134
Depreciation and amortization	162	153	48	64	5	(48)	384
Income tax provision (benefit)	116	73	31	69	(22)	(5)	262
Capital expenditures	38	48	15	18	2	(20)	101
Total assets as of March 31, 2010	\$ 2,726	\$ 2,870	\$ 965	\$ 1,344	\$ 49	\$ (192)	\$ 7,762
Selected Operating Results Year Ended March 31, 2009 <i>(Successor)</i>	North America	Europe	Asia	South America	Corporate and Other	Eliminations	Total
Net sales	\$ 3,930	\$ 3,718	\$ 1,536	\$ 1,007	\$ —	\$ (14)	\$ 10,177
Write-off and amortization of fair value adjustments	218	7	—	—	8	—	233
Depreciation and amortization	166	226	50	72	3	(78)	439
Income tax provision (benefit)	(156)	(13)	(8)	(62)	9	(16)	(246)
Capital expenditures	42	76	20	25	2	(20)	145
Total assets as of March 31, 2009	\$ 2,973	\$ 2,750	\$ 732	\$ 1,296	\$ 50	\$ (234)	\$ 7,567
Selected Operating Results May 16, 2007 Through March 31, 2008 <i>(Successor)</i>	North America	Europe	Asia	South America	Corporate and Other	Eliminations	Total
Net sales	\$ 3,664	\$ 3,831	\$ 1,612	\$ 908	\$ —	\$ (50)	\$ 9,965
Write-off and amortization of fair value adjustments	242	(8)	(11)	(9)	7	—	221
Depreciation and amortization	140	176	52	62	1	(56)	375
Income tax provision (benefit)	23	(70)	1	69	26	34	83
Capital expenditures	42	98	28	28	3	(14)	185
Total assets as of March 31, 2008	\$ 3,957	\$ 4,355	\$ 1,080	\$ 1,485	\$ 59	\$ (199)	\$ 10,737



Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

Selected Operating Results April 1, 2007 Through May 15, 2007 (Predecessor)	North America	Europe	Asia	South America	Corporate and Other	Eliminations	Total
Net sales	\$ 446	\$ 510	\$ 217	\$ 116	\$ —	\$ (8)	\$ 1,281
Depreciation and amortization	7	11	7	5	1	(3)	28
Income tax provision (benefit)	(19)	10	—	14	(1)	—	4
Capital expenditures	4	8	4	3	1	(3)	17

The following table shows the reconciliation from income from reportable segments to Net income (loss) attributable to our common shareholder (in millions).

	Year Ended March 31, 2010 Successor	Year Ended March 31, 2009 Successor	May 16, 2007 Through March 31, 2008 Successor	April 1, 2007 Through May 15, 2007 Predecessor
North America	\$ 320	\$ 82	\$ 266	\$ (24)
Europe	247	236	241	32
Asia	166	86	46	6
South America	111	139	143	18
Corporate and other(A)	(90)	(57)	(46)	(38)
Depreciation and amortization	(384)	(439)	(375)	(28)
Interest expense and amortization of debt issuance costs	(175)	(182)	(214)	(27)
Interest income	11	14	18	1
Unrealized gains (losses) on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net(B)	578	(519)	(8)	5
Impairment of goodwill	—	(1,340)	—	—
Gain on extinguishment of debt	—	122	—	—
Restructuring charges, net	(14)	(95)	(6)	(1)
Adjustment to eliminate proportional consolidation	(51)	(226)	(36)	(7)
Other costs, net	8	11	5	(31)
Income (loss) before income taxes	727	(2,168)	34	(94)
Income tax provision (benefit)	262	(246)	83	4
Net income (loss)	465	(1,922)	(49)	(98)
Net income (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests	60	(12)	4	(1)
<b>Net income (loss) attributable to our common shareholder</b>	<b>\$ 405</b>	<b>\$ (1,910)</b>	<b>\$ (53)</b>	<b>\$ (97)</b>

(A) Corporate and other includes functions that are managed directly from our corporate office, which focuses on strategy development and oversees governance, policy, legal compliance, human resources and finance matters. These expenses have not been allocated to the regions. It also includes realized gains (losses) on corporate derivative instruments.

(B) Unrealized gains (losses) on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net represents the portion of gains (losses) that were not settled in cash during the period. Total realized and unrealized gains (losses)

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

are shown in the table below and are included in the aggregate each period in (Gain) loss on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net on our consolidated statements of operations.

Gain (loss) on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net is as follows (in millions):

	Year Ended March 31, 2010 <i>Successor</i>	Year Ended March 31, 2009 <i>Successor</i>	May 16, 2007 Through March 31, 2008 <i>Successor</i>	April 1, 2007 Through May 15, 2007 <i>Predecessor</i>
Realized gains (losses) included in Segment income	\$ (385)	\$ (41)	\$ 14	\$ 18
Realized gains (losses) on corporate derivative instruments	1	4	16	(3)
Unrealized gains (losses)	578	(519)	(8)	5
Gains (losses) on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net	<u>\$ 194</u>	<u>\$ (556)</u>	<u>\$ 22</u>	<u>\$ 20</u>

**Geographical Area Information**

We had 31 operating facilities in 11 countries as of March 31, 2010. The tables below present Net sales and Long-lived assets by geographical area (in millions). Net sales are attributed to geographical areas based on the origin of the sale. Long-lived assets are attributed to geographical areas based on asset location and exclude investments in and advances to our non-consolidated affiliates.

	Year Ended March 31, 2010 <i>Successor</i>	Year Ended March 31, 2009 <i>Successor</i>	May 16, 2007 Through March 31, 2008 <i>Successor</i>	April 1, 2007 Through May 15, 2007 <i>Predecessor</i>
Net sales:				
United States	\$ 3,134	\$ 3,685	\$ 3,419	\$ 427
Asia and Other Pacific	1,481	1,536	1,602	216
Brazil	947	1,006	880	109
Canada	152	243	236	19
Germany	2,041	2,439	2,508	212
United Kingdom	165	347	445	79
Other Europe	753	921	875	219
Total Net sales	<u>\$ 8,673</u>	<u>\$ 10,177</u>	<u>\$ 9,965</u>	<u>\$ 1,281</u>

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

	March 31,	
	2010	2009
	Successor	Successor
Long-lived assets:		
United States	\$ 1,736	\$ 1,902
Asia and Other Pacific	421	384
Brazil	767	768
Canada	135	171
Germany	384	415
United Kingdom	52	51
Other Europe	497	477
Total long-lived assets	\$ 3,992	\$ 4,168

**Information about Major Customers and Primary Supplier**

The table below shows our net sales to Rexam Plc (Rexam) and Anheuser-Busch InBev (Anheuser-Busch), our two largest customers, as a percentage of total Net sales.

	Year Ended March 31, 2010	Year Ended March 31, 2009	May 16, 2007 Through March 31, 2008	April 1, 2007 Through May 15, 2007
	Successor	Successor	Successor	Predecessor
Rexam	16%	17%	15%	14%
Anheuser-Busch	11%	7%	7%	9%

Rio Tinto Alcan is our primary supplier of metal inputs, including prime and sheet ingot. The table below shows our purchases from Alcan as a percentage of our total combined metal purchases.

	Year Ended March 31, 2010	Year Ended March 31, 2009	May 16, 2007 Through March 31, 2008	April 1, 2007 Through May 15, 2007
	Successor	Successor	Successor	Predecessor
Purchases from Alcan as a percentage of total combined metal purchases in kt(A)(B)	38%	37%	35%	34%

(A) One kilotonne (kt) is 1,000 metric tonnes. One metric tonne is equivalent to 2,204.6 pounds.

(B) We purchased approximately 50% of prime and sheet ingot and molten metal from Alcan for the year end March 31, 2010.

**20. SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION**

AOCI consists of the following (in millions).

	March 31,	
	2010	2009
	Successor	Successor
Currency translation adjustment	\$ (8)	\$ (62)
Fair value of effective portion of hedges	(27)	(19)
Pension and other benefits	(68)	(67)
AOCI	\$ (103)	\$ (148)

## Novelis Inc.

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

	Year Ended March 31, 2010	Year Ended March 31, 2009	May 16, 2007 Through March 31, 2008	April 1, 2007 Through May 15, 2007
	<i>Successor</i>	<i>Successor</i>	<i>Successor</i>	<i>Predecessor</i>
<b>Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information:</b>				
Interest paid	\$ 158	\$ 169	\$ 200	\$ 13
Income taxes paid	50	65	64	9
Dividends declared and paid	—	—	—	—

The following table shows non-cash investing and financing activities related to the Agreement.

	May 16, 2007 Through March 31, 2008
	<i>Successor</i>
<b>Supplemental schedule of non-cash investing and financing activities related to the Agreement:</b>	
Property, plant and equipment	\$ (1,344)
Goodwill	(1,625)
Intangible assets	(893)
Investment in and advances to non-consolidated affiliates	(776)
Debt	66

**21. QUARTERLY RESULTS**

The table below presents select operating results (in millions) and dividends per common share information by period.

## Novelis Inc.

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

	(Unaudited)			
	Quarter Ended			
	June 30, 2009	September 30, 2009	December 31, 2009	March 31, 2010
	<i>Successor</i>	<i>Successor</i>	<i>Successor</i>	<i>Successor</i>
Net sales	\$ 1,960	\$ 2,181	\$ 2,112	\$ 2,420
Cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization shown below)	1,537	1,734	1,795	2,147
Selling, general and administrative expenses	74	77	92	94
Depreciation and amortization	100	92	93	99
Research and development expenses	8	9	10	11
Interest expense and amortization of debt issuance costs	43	44	44	44
Interest income	(3)	(3)	(2)	(3)
(Gain) loss on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net	(72)	(80)	(40)	(2)
Restructuring charges, net	3	3	1	7
Equity in net (income) loss of non-consolidated affiliates	10	10	(8)	3
Other (income) expenses, net	(13)	(6)	(2)	(4)
Income tax provision (benefit)	112	87	48	15
Net income	<u>161</u>	<u>214</u>	<u>81</u>	<u>9</u>
Net income attributable to noncontrolling interests	18	19	13	10
Net income attributable to our common shareholder	<u>\$ 143</u>	<u>\$ 195</u>	<u>\$ 68</u>	<u>\$ (1)</u>

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

	(Unaudited)			
	Quarter Ended			
	June 30, 2008	September 30, 2008	December 31, 2008	March 31, 2009
	<i>Successor</i>	<i>Successor</i>	<i>Successor</i>	<i>Successor</i>
Net sales	\$ 3,103	\$ 2,959	\$ 2,176	\$ 1,939
Cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization shown below)	2,837	2,797	2,030	1,612
Selling, general and administrative expenses	78	83	66	67
Depreciation and amortization	116	107	107	109
Research and development expenses	12	10	11	8
Interest expense and amortization of debt issuance costs	45	46	47	44
Interest income	(5)	(5)	(3)	(1)
(Gain) loss on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net	(65)	185	396	40
Impairment of goodwill	—	—	1,340	—
Gain on extinguishment of debt	—	—	—	(122)
Restructuring charges, net	(1)	—	15	81
Equity in net (income) loss of non-consolidated affiliates	2	(2)	166	6
Other (income) expenses, net	23	10	20	33
Income tax provision (benefit)	35	(168)	(196)	83
Net income (loss)	26	(104)	(1,823)	(21)
Net income (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests	2	—	(9)	(5)
Net income (loss) attributable to our common shareholder	<u>\$ 24</u>	<u>\$ (104)</u>	<u>\$ (1,814)</u>	<u>\$ (16)</u>

**22. SUPPLEMENTAL GUARANTOR INFORMATION**

In connection with the issuance of our 7.25% Senior Notes and our 11.5% Senior Notes, certain of our wholly-owned subsidiaries, which are 100% owned within the meaning of Rule 3-10(h)(1) of Regulation S-X, provided guarantees. These guarantees are full and unconditional as well as joint and several. The guarantor subsidiaries (the Guarantors) are comprised of the majority of our businesses in Canada, the U.S., the U.K., Brazil, Portugal, Luxembourg and Switzerland, as well as certain businesses in Germany. Certain Guarantors may be subject to restrictions on their ability to distribute earnings to Novelis Inc. (the Parent). The remaining subsidiaries (the Non-Guarantors) of the Parent are not guarantors of the Senior Notes.

The following information presents condensed consolidating statements of operations, balance sheets and statements of cash flows of the Parent, the Guarantors, and the Non-Guarantors. Investments include investment in and advances to non-consolidated affiliates as well as investments in net assets of divisions included in the Parent, and have been presented using the equity method of accounting.

## Novelis Inc.

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

## NOVELIS INC.

CONSOLIDATING STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS  
(In millions)

	Year Ended March 31, 2010 — Successor				
	Parent	Guarantors	Non-Guarantors	Eliminations	Consolidated
Net sales	\$ 849	\$ 6,906	\$ 2,468	\$ (1,550)	\$ 8,673
Cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization shown below)	772	5,850	2,141	(1,550)	7,213
Selling, general and administrative expenses	51	226	60	—	337
Depreciation and amortization	4	289	91	—	384
Research and development expenses	26	11	1	—	38
Interest expense and amortization of debt issuance costs	114	117	8	(64)	175
Interest income	(63)	(10)	(2)	64	(11)
Gain on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net	(5)	(165)	(24)	—	(194)
Restructuring charges, net	—	8	6	—	14
Equity in net (income) loss of non-consolidated affiliates	(396)	15	—	396	15
Other (income) expenses, net	(34)	46	(37)	—	(25)
	<u>469</u>	<u>6,387</u>	<u>2,244</u>	<u>(1,154)</u>	<u>7,946</u>
Income (loss) before income taxes	380	519	224	(396)	727
Income tax provision (benefit)	(25)	249	38	—	262
Net income (loss)	405	270	186	(396)	465
Net income attributable to noncontrolling interests	—	—	60	—	60
<b>Net income (loss) attributable to our common shareholder</b>	<u>\$ 405</u>	<u>\$ 270</u>	<u>\$ 126</u>	<u>\$ (396)</u>	<u>\$ 405</u>

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

NOVELIS INC.

CONSOLIDATING STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS

(In millions)

	Year Ended March 31, 2009 — Successor				
	Parent	Guarantors	Non-Guarantors	Eliminations	Consolidated
Net sales	\$ 1,186	\$ 8,421	\$ 2,647	\$ (2,077)	\$ 10,177
Cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization shown below)	1,182	7,704	2,467	(2,077)	9,276
Selling, general and administrative expenses	9	217	68	—	294
Depreciation and amortization	16	328	95	—	439
Research and development expenses	29	10	2	—	41
Interest expense and amortization of debt issuance costs	114	134	23	(89)	182
Interest income	(78)	(15)	(10)	89	(14)
Loss on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net	5	511	40	—	556
Impairment of goodwill	—	1,340	—	—	1,340
Gain on extinguishment of debt, net	(67)	(55)	—	—	(122)
Restructuring charges, net	5	74	16	—	95
Equity in net (income) loss of non-consolidated affiliates	1,890	172	—	(1,890)	172
Other (income) expenses, net	(14)	11	89	—	86
	<u>3,091</u>	<u>10,431</u>	<u>2,790</u>	<u>(3,967)</u>	<u>12,345</u>
Income (loss) before income taxes	(1,905)	(2,010)	(143)	1,890	(2,168)
Income tax provision (benefit)	5	(237)	(14)	—	(246)
Net income (loss)	(1,910)	(1,773)	(129)	1,890	(1,922)
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests	—	—	(12)	—	(12)
<b>Net loss attributable to our common shareholder</b>	<u>\$ (1,910)</u>	<u>\$ (1,773)</u>	<u>\$ (117)</u>	<u>\$ 1,890</u>	<u>\$ (1,910)</u>



## Novelis Inc.

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

## NOVELIS INC.

## CONSOLIDATING STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

(In millions)

	May 16, 2007 Through March 31, 2008 — Successor				
	Parent	Guarantors	Non-Guarantors	Eliminations	Consolidated
Net sales	\$ 1,300	\$ 8,266	\$ 2,701	\$ (2,302)	\$ 9,965
Cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization shown below)	1,294	7,525	2,546	(2,302)	9,063
Selling, general and administrative expenses	40	189	69	—	298
Depreciation and amortization	19	294	62	—	375
Research and development expenses	27	17	2	—	46
Interest expense and amortization of debt issuance costs	147	135	34	(102)	214
Interest income	(90)	(17)	(13)	102	(18)
(Gain) loss on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net	8	(13)	(17)	—	(22)
Restructuring charges, net	—	2	4	—	6
Equity in net (income) loss of non-consolidated affiliates	(83)	(25)	—	83	(25)
Other (income) expenses, net	(33)	6	21	—	(6)
	<u>1,329</u>	<u>8,113</u>	<u>2,708</u>	<u>(2,219)</u>	<u>9,931</u>
Income (loss) before income taxes	(29)	153	(7)	(83)	34
Income tax provision (benefit)	24	53	6	—	83
Net income (loss)	(53)	100	(13)	(83)	(49)
Net income attributable to noncontrolling interests	—	—	4	—	4
<b>Net income (loss) attributable to our common shareholder</b>	<u>\$ (53)</u>	<u>\$ 100</u>	<u>\$ (17)</u>	<u>\$ (83)</u>	<u>\$ (53)</u>

## Novelis Inc.

## NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

## NOVELIS INC.

## CONSOLIDATING STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

(In millions)

	April 1, 2007 Through May 15, 2007 — Predecessor				
	Parent	Guarantors	Non-Guarantors	Eliminations	Consolidated
Net sales	\$ 129	\$ 1,020	\$ 359	\$ (227)	\$ 1,281
Cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization shown below)	131	965	340	(227)	1,209
Selling, general and administrative expenses	29	47	15	—	91
Depreciation and amortization	2	18	8	—	28
Research and development expenses	5	1	—	—	6
Interest expense and amortization of debt issuance costs	12	21	4	(10)	27
Interest income	(9)	(1)	(1)	10	(1)
(Gain) loss on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net	(2)	(19)	1	—	(20)
Restructuring charges, net	—	1	—	—	1
Equity in net (income) loss of non-consolidated affiliates	29	(1)	—	(29)	(1)
Other (income) expenses, net	29	8	(2)	—	35
	<u>226</u>	<u>1,040</u>	<u>365</u>	<u>(256)</u>	<u>1,375</u>
Income (loss) before income taxes	(97)	(20)	(6)	29	(94)
Income tax provision (benefit)	—	3	1	—	4
Net income (loss)	(97)	(23)	(7)	29	(98)
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests	—	—	(1)	—	(1)
<b>Net loss attributable to our common shareholder</b>	<b>\$ (97)</b>	<b>\$ (23)</b>	<b>\$ (6)</b>	<b>\$ 29</b>	<b>\$ (97)</b>

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

NOVELIS INC.  
CONSOLIDATING BALANCE SHEET  
(In millions)

	As of March 31, 2010 — Successor				
	Parent	Guarantors	Non-Guarantors	Eliminations	Consolidated
<b>ASSETS</b>					
<b>Current assets</b>					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 22	\$ 266	\$ 149	\$ —	\$ 437
Accounts receivable, net of allowances					
— third parties	24	747	372	—	1,143
— related parties	695	312	62	(1,045)	24
Inventories	47	770	266	—	1,083
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	2	28	9	—	39
Fair value of derivative instruments	5	161	43	(12)	197
Deferred income tax assets	—	7	5	—	12
<b>Total current assets</b>	795	2,291	906	(1,057)	2,935
Property, plant and equipment, net	138	1,976	518	—	2,632
Goodwill	—	600	11	—	611
Intangible assets, net	6	740	3	—	749
Investments in and advances to non-consolidated affiliates	1,998	708	1	(1,998)	709
Fair value of derivative instruments, net of current portion	—	7	2	(2)	7
Deferred income tax assets	1	3	1	—	5
Other long-term assets	976	199	78	(1,139)	114
<b>Total assets</b>	<u>\$ 3,914</u>	<u>\$ 6,524</u>	<u>\$ 1,520</u>	<u>\$ (4,196)</u>	<u>\$ 7,762</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY</b>					
<b>Current liabilities</b>					
Current portion of long-term debt	\$ 3	\$ 13	\$ 100	\$ —	\$ 116
Short-term borrowings					
— third parties	—	61	14	—	75
— related parties	41	457	21	(519)	—
Accounts payable					
— third parties	58	600	418	—	1,076
— related parties	62	350	166	(525)	53
Fair value of derivative instruments	7	102	13	(12)	110
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	52	279	106	(1)	436
Deferred income tax liabilities	—	33	1	—	34
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	223	1,895	839	(1,057)	1,900
Long-term debt, net of current portion					
— third parties	1,635	844	1	—	2,480
— related parties	115	929	94	(1,138)	—
Deferred income tax liabilities	—	485	12	—	497
Accrued postretirement benefits	31	349	119	—	499
Other long-term liabilities	41	333	5	(3)	376
	<u>2,045</u>	<u>4,835</u>	<u>1,070</u>	<u>(2,198)</u>	<u>5,752</u>
Commitments and contingencies					
<b>Shareholder's equity</b>					
Common stock	—	—	—	—	—
Additional paid-in capital	3,530	—	—	—	3,530
Retained earnings (accumulated deficit)	(1,558)	1,818	349	(2,167)	(1,558)
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	(103)	(129)	(40)	169	(103)
<b>Total equity of our common shareholder</b>	1,869	1,689	309	(1,998)	1,869
<b>Noncontrolling interests</b>	—	—	141	—	141
<b>Total equity</b>	1,869	1,689	450	(1,998)	2,010
<b>Total liabilities and equity</b>	<u>\$ 3,914</u>	<u>\$ 6,524</u>	<u>\$ 1,520</u>	<u>\$ (4,196)</u>	<u>\$ 7,762</u>

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

NOVELIS INC.  
CONSOLIDATING BALANCE SHEET  
(In millions)

	As of March 31, 2009 — Successor				
	Parent	Guarantors	Non-Guarantors	Eliminations	Consolidated
<b>ASSETS</b>					
<b>Current assets</b>					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 3	\$ 175	\$ 70	\$ —	\$ 248
Accounts receivable, net of allowances	21	761	267	—	1,049
— third parties	411	183	32	(601)	25
— related parties	31	523	239	—	793
Inventories	4	31	16	—	51
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	—	145	7	(33)	119
Fair value of derivative instruments	—	192	24	—	216
Deferred income tax assets	470	2,010	655	(634)	2,501
<b>Total current assets</b>	151	2,139	490	—	2,780
Property, plant and equipment, net	—	570	12	—	582
Goodwill	11	794	1	—	806
Intangible assets, net	1,647	719	—	(1,647)	719
Investments in and advances to non-consolidated affiliates	—	46	28	(2)	72
Fair value of derivative instruments, net of current portion	1	3	—	—	4
Deferred income tax assets	1,028	207	96	(1,228)	103
Other long-term assets	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Total assets</b>	\$ 3,308	\$ 6,488	\$ 1,282	\$ (3,511)	\$ 7,567
<b>LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY</b>					
<b>Current liabilities</b>					
Current portion of long-term debt	\$ 3	\$ 12	\$ 44	\$ —	\$ 59
Short-term borrowings	—	231	33	—	264
— third parties	7	330	22	(359)	—
— related parties	33	458	234	—	725
Accounts payable	41	157	90	(240)	48
— third parties	7	540	126	(33)	640
— related parties	34	395	90	(3)	516
Fair value of derivative instruments	—	—	—	—	—
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	125	2,123	639	(635)	2,252
Deferred income tax liabilities	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	1,464	844	101	—	2,409
Long-term debt, net of current portion	223	976	120	(1,228)	91
— third parties	—	459	10	—	469
— related parties	27	346	122	—	495
Deferred income tax liabilities	50	288	5	(1)	342
Other long-term liabilities	1,889	5,036	997	(1,864)	6,058
Commitments and contingencies	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Shareholder's equity</b>					
Common stock	—	—	—	—	—
Additional paid-in capital	3,530	—	—	—	3,530
Retained earnings (accumulated deficit)	(1,963)	1,533	325	(1,858)	(1,963)
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	(148)	(81)	(130)	211	(148)
<b>Total equity of our common shareholder</b>	1,419	1,452	195	(1,647)	1,419
<b>Noncontrolling interests</b>	—	—	90	—	90
<b>Total equity</b>	1,419	1,452	285	(1,647)	1,509
<b>Total liabilities and equity</b>	\$ 3,308	\$ 6,488	\$ 1,282	\$ (3,511)	\$ 7,567

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

NOVELIS INC.

CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS  
(In millions)

	Year Ended March 31, 2010 — Successor				
	Parent	Guarantors	Non-Guarantors	Eliminations	Consolidated
<b>OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>					
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	\$ (16)	\$ 564	\$ 296	\$ —	\$ 844
<b>INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>					
Capital expenditures	(7)	(66)	(28)	—	(101)
Proceeds from sales of assets	—	1	4	—	5
Changes to investment in and advances to non-consolidated affiliates	—	3	—	—	3
Proceeds from loans receivable, net — related parties	—	4	—	—	4
Net proceeds from settlement of derivative instruments	(3)	(285)	(107)	—	(395)
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	(10)	(343)	(131)	—	(484)
<b>FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>					
Proceeds from issuance of debt					
— third parties	177	—	—	—	177
— related parties	4	—	—	—	4
Principal repayments					
— third parties	(3)	(13)	(51)	—	(67)
— related parties	(166)	(76)	(12)	159	(95)
Short-term borrowings, net					
— third parties	—	(172)	(21)	—	(193)
— related parties	34	127	(2)	(159)	—
Dividends					
— noncontrolling interests	—	—	(13)	—	(13)
Debt issuance costs	(1)	—	—	—	(1)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	45	(134)	(99)	—	(188)
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	19	87	66	—	172
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash balances held in foreign currencies	—	4	13	—	17
Cash and cash equivalents — beginning of period	3	175	70	—	248
Cash and cash equivalents — end of period	\$ 22	\$ 266	\$ 149	\$ —	\$ 437

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

NOVELIS INC.

CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS  
(In millions)

	Year Ended March 31, 2009 — Successor				
	Parent	Guarantors	Non-Guarantors	Eliminations	Consolidated
<b>OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>					
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	\$ 87	\$ (123)	\$ 39	\$ (223)	\$ (220)
<b>INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>					
Capital expenditures	(8)	(100)	(37)	—	(145)
Proceeds from sales of assets	2	2	1	—	5
Changes to investment in and advances to non-consolidated affiliates	—	20	—	—	20
Proceeds from loans receivable, net — related parties	—	17	—	—	17
Net proceeds from settlement of derivative instruments	2	(93)	67	—	(24)
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	(4)	(154)	31	—	(127)
<b>FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>					
Proceeds from issuance of debt					
— third parties	—	220	43	—	263
— related parties	91	—	—	—	91
Principal repayments					
— third parties	(223)	(11)	(1)	—	(235)
— related parties	41	(89)	(152)	200	—
Short-term borrowings, net					
— third parties	—	185	(9)	—	176
— related parties	2	(25)	—	23	—
Dividends					
— noncontrolling interests	—	—	(6)	—	(6)
Debt issuance costs	(3)	—	—	—	(3)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	(92)	280	(125)	223	286
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	(9)	3	(55)	—	(61)
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash balances held in foreign currencies	—	(5)	(12)	—	(17)
Cash and cash equivalents — beginning of period	12	177	137	—	326
Cash and cash equivalents — end of period	\$ 3	\$ 175	\$ 70	\$ —	\$ 248

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

NOVELIS INC.

CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

(In millions)

	May 16, 2007 Through March 31, 2008 — Successor				
	Parent	Guarantors	Non-Guarantors	Eliminations	Consolidated
<b>OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>					
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	\$ 88	\$ 359	\$ 144	\$ (190)	\$ 401
<b>INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>					
Capital expenditures	(11)	(143)	(31)	—	(185)
Proceeds from sales of assets	5	2	1	—	8
Changes to investment in and advances to non-consolidated affiliates	(40)	25	(1)	40	24
Proceeds from loans receivable, net — related parties	—	18	—	—	18
Net proceeds from settlement of derivative instruments	12	36	(7)	—	41
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	(34)	(62)	(38)	40	(94)
<b>FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>					
Proceeds from issuance of common stock	92	40	—	(40)	92
Proceeds from issuance of debt	300	659	141	—	1,100
Principal repayments					
— third parties	(261)	(608)	(140)	—	(1,009)
— related parties	—	(189)	31	158	—
Short-term borrowings, net					
— third parties	(45)	(188)	(8)	—	(241)
— related parties	(99)	81	(14)	32	—
Dividends					
— noncontrolling interests	—	—	(1)	—	(1)
Debt issuance costs	(37)	—	—	—	(37)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	(50)	(205)	9	150	(96)
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	4	92	115	—	211
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash balances held in foreign currencies	—	11	2	—	13
Cash and cash equivalents — beginning of period	8	74	20	—	102
Cash and cash equivalents — end of period	\$ 12	\$ 177	\$ 137	\$ —	\$ 326

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

NOVELIS INC.

CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS  
(In millions)

	April 1, 2007 Through May 15, 2007 — Predecessor				
	Parent	Guarantors	Non-Guarantors	Eliminations	Consolidated
<b>OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>					
Net cash used in operating activities	\$ (21)	\$ (181)	\$ (28)	\$ —	\$ (230)
<b>INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>					
Capital expenditures	(1)	(10)	(6)	—	(17)
Changes to investment in and advances to non-consolidated affiliates	—	1	—	—	1
Net proceeds from settlement of derivative instruments	(5)	23	—	—	18
<b>Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities</b>	<b>(6)</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>(6)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>					
Proceeds from issuance of debt	—	150	—	—	150
Principal repayments	—	(1)	—	—	(1)
Short-term borrowings, net					
— third parties	45	9	6	—	60
— related parties	(15)	11	4	—	—
Dividends					
— noncontrolling interests	—	—	(7)	—	(7)
Debt issuance costs	(2)	—	—	—	(2)
Proceeds from the exercise of stock options	1	—	—	—	1
<b>Net cash provided by financing activities</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>169</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>201</b>
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	2	2	(31)	—	(27)
<b>Effect of exchange rate changes on cash balances held in foreign currencies</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1</b>
Cash and cash equivalents — beginning of period	6	71	51	—	128
Cash and cash equivalents — end of period	\$ 8	\$ 74	\$ 20	\$ —	\$ 102



Novelis Inc.  
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS (unaudited)  
(In millions)

	Nine Months Ended December 31,	
	2010	2009
Net sales	\$ 7,617	\$ 6,253
Cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization)	6,628	5,066
Selling, general and administrative expenses	272	243
Depreciation and amortization	307	285
Research and development expenses	27	27
Interest expense and amortization of debt issuance costs	125	131
Interest income	(10)	(8)
Gain on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net	(58)	(192)
Loss on early extinguishment of debt	74	—
Restructuring charges, net	35	7
Equity in net (gain) loss of non-consolidated affiliates	11	12
Other (income) expense, net	5	(21)
	<u>7,416</u>	<u>5,550</u>
Income (loss) before income taxes	201	703
Income tax provision	104	247
Net income (loss)	97	456
Net income attributable to noncontrolling interests	31	50
<b>Net income (loss) attributable to our common shareholder</b>	<u>\$ 66</u>	<u>\$ 406</u>

See accompanying notes to the condensed consolidated financial statements.

Novelis Inc.  
**CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS (unaudited)**  
(In millions, except number of shares)

	December 31, 2010	March 31, 2010
<b>ASSETS</b>		
<b>Current assets</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 297	\$ 437
Accounts receivable (net of allowances of \$6 and \$4 as of December 31, 2010 and March 31, 2010)		
— third parties	1,180	1,143
— related parties	16	24
Inventories	1,301	1,083
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	47	39
Fair value of derivative instruments	168	197
Deferred income tax assets	17	12
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>3,026</b>	<b>2,935</b>
Property, plant and equipment, net	2,490	2,632
Goodwill	611	611
Intangible assets, net	707	749
Investment in and advances to non-consolidated affiliates	683	709
Fair value of derivative instruments, net of current portion	20	7
Long-term deferred income tax assets	14	5
Other long-term assets		
— third parties	178	93
— related parties	19	21
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$ 7,748</b>	<b>\$ 7,762</b>
<b>LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY</b>		
<b>Current liabilities</b>		
Current portion of long-term debt	\$ 21	\$ 116
Short-term borrowings	121	75
Accounts payable		
— third parties	1,104	1,076
— related parties	45	53
Fair value of derivative instruments	105	110
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	441	436
Deferred income tax liabilities	36	34
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>1,873</b>	<b>1,900</b>
Long-term debt, net of current portion	4,060	2,480
Long-term deferred income tax liabilities	519	497
Accrued postretirement benefits	517	499
Other long-term liabilities	357	376
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>7,326</b>	<b>5,752</b>
Commitments and contingencies		
<b>Shareholder's equity</b>		
Common stock, no par value; unlimited number of shares authorized; 1,000 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2010 and March 31, 2010	—	—
Additional paid-in capital	1,830	3,530
Accumulated deficit	(1,492)	(1,558)
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(88)	(103)
<b>Total Novelis shareholder's equity</b>	<b>250</b>	<b>1,869</b>
<b>Noncontrolling interests</b>	<b>172</b>	<b>141</b>
<b>Total equity</b>	<b>422</b>	<b>2,010</b>
<b>Total liabilities and shareholder's equity</b>	<b>\$ 7,748</b>	<b>\$ 7,762</b>

See accompanying notes to the condensed consolidated financial statements.

Novelis Inc.  
**CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (unaudited)**  
(In millions)

	Nine Months Ended December 31,	
	2010	2009
<b>OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Net income	\$ 97	\$ 456
Adjustments to determine net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization	307	285
Gain on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net	(58)	(192)
Loss on extinguishment of debt	74	—
Deferred income taxes	12	230
Write-off and amortization of fair value adjustments, net	8	(139)
Equity in net loss of non-consolidated affiliates	11	12
Foreign exchange remeasurement of debt	—	(17)
Gain on sale of assets	(11)	—
Gain on reversal of accrued legal claim	—	(3)
Other, net	3	8
Changes in assets and liabilities:		
Accounts receivable	(37)	107
Inventories	(220)	(218)
Accounts payable	22	34
Other current assets	(7)	9
Other current liabilities	21	35
Other noncurrent assets	(8)	(16)
Other noncurrent liabilities	4	39
<b>Net cash provided by operating activities</b>	<b>218</b>	<b>630</b>
<b>INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Capital expenditures	(132)	(74)
Proceeds from sales of assets, third parties	18	4
Proceeds from sales of assets, related parties	10	—
Changes to investment in and advances to non-consolidated affiliates	1	3
Proceeds from related party loans receivable, net	8	15
Net proceeds (outflow) from settlement of derivative instruments	81	(432)
<b>Net cash used in investing activities</b>	<b>(14)</b>	<b>(484)</b>
<b>FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Proceeds from issuance of debt, third parties	3,985	177
Proceeds from issuance of debt, related parties	—	4
Principal payments, third parties	(2,486)	(20)
Principal payments, related parties	—	(95)
Short-term borrowings, net	49	(211)
Return of capital to our common shareholder	(1,700)	—
Dividends, noncontrolling interest	(18)	(13)
Debt issuance costs	(174)	(1)
<b>Net cash used in financing activities</b>	<b>(344)</b>	<b>(159)</b>
Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents	(140)	(13)
<b>Effect of exchange rate changes on cash balances held in foreign currencies</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>17</b>
Cash and cash equivalents — beginning of period	437	248
Cash and cash equivalents — end of period	<u>\$ 297</u>	<u>\$ 252</u>

See accompanying notes to the condensed consolidated financial statements.

Novelis Inc.  
**CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY (unaudited)**  
(In millions, except number of shares)

	Novelis Inc. Shareholder						
	Common Stock Shares	Common Stock Amount	Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss (AOCI)	Non- controlling Interests	Total Equity
<b>Balance as of March 31, 2010</b>	1,000	\$ —	\$ 3,530	\$ (1,558)	\$ (103)	\$ 141	\$ 2,010
Net loss attributable to our common shareholder	—	—	—	66	—	—	66
Net income attributable to noncontrolling interests	—	—	—	—	—	31	31
Currency translation adjustment, net of tax provision of \$ — million included in Accumulated other comprehensive income	—	—	—	—	5	1	6
Change in fair value of effective portion of cash flow hedges, net of tax provision of \$11 included in Accumulated other comprehensive income	—	—	—	—	21	—	21
Postretirement benefit plans:							
Change in pension and other benefits, net of tax provision of \$6 included in Accumulated other comprehensive income	—	—	—	—	(11)	—	(11)
Return of capital to our common shareholder	—	—	(1,700)	—	—	—	(1,700)
Noncontrolling interests dividends	—	—	—	—	—	(1)	(1)
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2010</b>	<u>1,000</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 1,830</u>	<u>\$ (1,492)</u>	<u>\$ (88)</u>	<u>\$ 172</u>	<u>\$ 422</u>

See accompanying notes to the condensed consolidated financial statements.

Novelis Inc.  
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (unaudited)  
(In millions)

	Nine Months Ended December 31, 2010			Nine Months Ended December 31, 2009		
	Attributable to Our Common Shareholder	Attributable to Noncontrolling Interests	Total	Attributable to Our Common Shareholder	Attributable to Noncontrolling Interests	Total
<b>Net income</b>	\$ 66	\$ 31	\$ 97	\$ 406	\$ 50	\$ 456
Other comprehensive income (loss):						
Currency translation adjustment	5	1	6	109	16	125
Net change in fair value of effective portion of cash flow hedges	32	—	32	(1)	—	(1)
Postretirement benefit plans:						
Change in pension and other benefits	(17)	—	(17)	13	—	13
Other comprehensive income before income tax effect	20	1	21	121	16	137
Income tax provision related to items of other comprehensive income (loss)	5	—	5	9	—	9
Other comprehensive income, net of tax	15	1	16	112	16	128
<b>Comprehensive income</b>	<b>\$ 81</b>	<b>\$ 32</b>	<b>\$ 113</b>	<b>\$ 518</b>	<b>\$ 66</b>	<b>\$ 584</b>

See accompanying notes to the condensed consolidated financial statements.

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited)

1. BUSINESS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

References herein to "Novelis," the "Company," "we," "our," or "us" refer to Novelis Inc. and its subsidiaries unless the context specifically indicates otherwise. References herein to "Hindalco" refer to Hindalco Industries Limited. In October 2007, the Rio Tinto Group purchased all the outstanding shares of Alcan, Inc. and became Rio Tinto Alcan Inc. References herein to "Rio Tinto Alcan" refer to Rio Tinto Alcan Inc.

*Description of Business and Basis of Presentation*

Novelis Inc., formed in Canada on September 21, 2004, and its subsidiaries, is the world's leading aluminum rolled products producer based on shipment volume. We produce aluminum sheet and light gauge products where the end-use destination of the products includes the beverage and food can, transportation, construction and industrial, and foil products markets. As of December 31, 2010, we had operations on four continents: North America, Europe, Asia and South America, through 30 operating plants, one research facility and several market-focused innovation centers in 11 countries. In addition to aluminum rolled products plants, our South American businesses include bauxite mining, primary aluminum smelting and power generation facilities.

The accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with our audited consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended March 31, 2010 filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) on May 27, 2010. Management believes that all adjustments necessary for the fair statement of results, consisting of normally recurring items, have been included in the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements for the interim periods presented.

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (US GAAP) requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates. The principal areas of judgment relate to (1) the fair value of derivative financial instruments; (2) impairment of goodwill; (3) impairments of long-lived assets, intangible assets and equity investments; (4) actuarial assumptions related to pension and other postretirement benefit plans; (5) income tax reserves and valuation allowances and (6) assessment of loss contingencies, including environmental, litigation and other tax reserves.

*Acquisition of Novelis Common Stock*

On May 15, 2007, the Company was acquired by Hindalco through its indirect wholly-owned subsidiary pursuant to a plan of arrangement (the Arrangement) at a price of \$44.93 per share. The aggregate purchase price for all of the Company's common shares was \$3.4 billion and Hindalco also assumed \$2.8 billion of Novelis' debt for a total transaction value of \$6.2 billion. Subsequent to completion of the Arrangement on May 15, 2007, all of our common shares were indirectly held by Hindalco.

*Amalgamation of AV Aluminum Inc. and Novelis Inc.*

Effective September 29, 2010, in connection with an internal restructuring transaction, pursuant to articles of amalgamation under the Canadian Business Corporations Act, we were amalgamated (the "Amalgamation") with our direct parent AV Aluminum Inc., a Canadian corporation (AV Aluminum), to form an amalgamated corporation named Novelis Inc., also a Canadian corporation.

As a result of the Amalgamation, we and AV Aluminum continue our corporate existence, the amalgamated Novelis Inc. remains liable for all of our and AV Aluminum's obligations and we continue to own all of

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited) — (Continued)

our respective property. Since AV Aluminum was a holding company whose sole asset was the shares of the pre-amalgamated Novelis, our business, management, board of directors and corporate governance procedures following the Amalgamation are identical to those of Novelis immediately prior to the Amalgamation. Novelis Inc., like AV Aluminum, remains an indirect, wholly-owned subsidiary of Hindalco. We have retrospectively recast all periods presented to reflect the amalgamated companies.

As of March 31, 2010, the Amalgamation increased the Company's previously reported Additional paid-in capital by \$33 million, and reduced Accumulated deficit by \$33 million. The Amalgamation had no impact on our condensed consolidated statements of operations for the nine months ended December 31, 2010 and 2009 or our condensed consolidated statements of cash flows for the nine months ended December 31, 2010 and 2009.

**Consolidation Policy**

Our consolidated financial statements include the assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses of all wholly-owned subsidiaries, majority-owned subsidiaries over which we exercise control and entities in which we have a controlling financial interest or are deemed to be the primary beneficiary. We eliminate all significant intercompany accounts and transactions from our consolidated financial statements.

**Reclassifications and Adjustment**

Certain reclassifications of prior period amounts and presentation have been made to conform to the presentation adopted for the current period.

For the nine months ended December 31, 2009, we reclassified \$17 million, respectively, from Selling, general and administrative expenses to Costs of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization) to conform to the current year presentation.

In the condensed consolidated balance sheet as of March 31, 2010, we reclassified \$3 million of capitalized software from Property, plant and equipment, net to Intangible assets. The reclassification had no impact on total assets, total liabilities, total equity, net income (loss) or cash flows as previously reported.

**Recently Adopted Accounting Standards**

Effective April 1, 2010, we adopted authoritative guidance in the Accounting Standards Update (ASU) No. 2009-17, *Consolidations: Improvements to Financial Reporting by Enterprises Involved with Variable Interest Entities*. ASU No. 2009-17 was intended (1) to address the effects on certain provisions of the accounting standard dealing with consolidation of variable interest entities, as a result of the elimination of the qualifying special-purpose entity concept in ASU No. 2009-16, *Transfers and Servicing: Accounting for Transfers of Financial Assets*, and (2) to clarify questions about the application of certain key provisions related to consolidation of variable interest entities. This standard had no impact on our consolidated financial position, results of operations and cash flow, but did require certain additional footnote disclosures. These disclosures are included in Note 4 — Consolidation of Variable Interest Entities.

**Recently Issued Accounting Standards**

We have determined that recently issued accounting standards will not have a material impact on our consolidated financial position, results of operations and cash flow.

## Novelis Inc.

## NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited) — (Continued)

## 2. RESTRUCTURING PROGRAMS

Restructuring charges, net of \$35 million on the condensed consolidated statement of operations for the nine months ended December 31, 2010, includes \$7 million of items that were not reflected in the movement of the restructuring accrual, as they affected other accounts. The following table summarizes our restructuring accrual activity by region (in millions).

	<u>Europe</u>	<u>North America</u>	<u>Asia</u>	<u>South America</u>	<u>Corporate</u>	<u>Restructuring Reserves</u>
<b>Balance as of March 31, 2010</b>	\$ 28	\$ 10	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 38
Provisions, net	17	11	—	8	6	42
Cash payments	(7)	(14)	—	(3)	(1)	(25)
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2010</b>	<u>\$ 38</u>	<u>\$ 7</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 5</u>	<u>\$ 5</u>	<u>\$ 55</u>

*Europe*

During the nine months ended December 31, 2010, we announced that our foil rolling activities and part of our packaging business at our Bridgnorth, England facility will cease operation by April 2011. The closure and subsequent consolidation of the business into other plants in our European system aims to improve the competitiveness of the company's overall foil and packaging production system in response to over-capacity in the European foil market and increasing competition from manufacturers in low-cost countries. We recorded \$17 million of restructuring expense during the current period for employee termination, asset impairment and certain contract termination costs for this site, of which \$5 million were non-cash items not reflected in the restructuring accrual table above.

We recorded a \$10 million gain on asset sales to Hindalco related to the previously announced closure of our Rogerstone facility. Also, we recorded an additional \$5 million of restructuring expense for severance and environmental costs related to restructuring actions initiated in prior years at other European plants. For the nine months ended December 31, 2010, we made \$4 million in severance payments and \$3 million in payments for environmental remediation.

*North America*

We recorded \$11 million of restructuring expense for the nine months ended December 31, 2010, related to the relocation of our North American headquarters from Cleveland to Atlanta, and made \$14 million in payments related to this move.

*South America*

We recorded \$8 million of restructuring expense for the current period for employee termination, contract termination and certain environmental remediation costs related to the closure of our primary aluminum smelter at Aratu, Brazil. The closure was in response to high operating costs and lack of competitive priced energy supply. The closure affected approximately 300 workers and was completed by December 31, 2010.

*Corporate*

We recorded \$5 million of restructuring expense for the nine months ended December 31, 2010, related to lease termination costs incurred in the relocation of our Corporate headquarters to a new facility in Atlanta and \$1 million in other contract termination fees. The \$5 million of lease termination costs includes a \$1 million deferred credit on the former facility.



## Novelis Inc.

## NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited) — (Continued)

**3. INVENTORIES**

Inventories consisted of the following (in millions).

	December 31, 2010	March 31, 2010
Finished goods	\$ 264	\$ 270
Work in process	463	431
Raw materials	474	295
Supplies	107	93
	1,308	1,089
Allowances	(7)	(6)
Inventories	<u>\$ 1,301</u>	<u>\$ 1,083</u>

**4. CONSOLIDATION OF VARIABLE INTEREST ENTITIES (VIE)**

The entity that has a controlling financial interest in a VIE is referred to as the primary beneficiary and consolidates the VIE. Prior to March 31, 2010, the primary beneficiary was the entity that would absorb a majority of the economic risks and rewards of the VIE based on an analysis of projected probability-weighted cash flows. In accordance with the new accounting guidance on consolidation of VIEs effective April 1, 2010 (see Note 1), an entity is deemed to have a controlling financial interest and is the primary beneficiary of a VIE if it has both the power to direct the activities of the VIE that most significantly impact the VIE's economic performance and an obligation to absorb losses or the right to receive benefits that could potentially be significant to the VIE.

We have a joint interest in Logan Aluminum Inc. (Logan) with ARCO Aluminum, Inc. (ARCO). Logan processes metal received from Novelis and ARCO and charges the respective partner a fee to cover expenses. Logan is thinly capitalized and relies on the regular reimbursement of costs and expenses by Novelis and ARCO to fund its operations. This reimbursement is considered a variable interest as it constitutes a form of financing of the activities of Logan. Other than these contractually required reimbursements, we do not provide other material support to Logan. Logan's creditors do not have recourse to our general credit.

Novelis has a majority voting right on Logan's board of directors and has the ability to direct the majority of Logan's production operations. We also have the ability to take the majority share of production and associated costs. These facts qualify Novelis as Logan's primary beneficiary and this entity is consolidated for all periods presented. All significant intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated.

## Novelis Inc.

## NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited) — (Continued)

The following table summarizes the carrying value and classification of assets and liabilities owned by the Logan joint venture and consolidated on our condensed consolidated balance sheets (in millions). There are significant other assets used in the operations of Logan that are not part of the joint venture, as they are directly owned and consolidated by Novelis or ARCO.

	December 31, 2010	March 31, 2010
<b>Assets</b>		
<b>Current assets</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 3	\$ 3
Accounts receivable	28	29
Inventories, net	37	31
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	1	1
<b>Total current assets</b>	<u>69</u>	<u>64</u>
Property, plant and equipment, net	11	10
Goodwill	12	12
Deferred income taxes	52	41
Other long-term assets	3	3
<b>Total assets</b>	<u>\$ 147</u>	<u>\$ 130</u>
<b>Liabilities</b>		
<b>Current liabilities</b>		
Accounts payable	\$ 27	\$ 23
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	14	12
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<u>41</u>	<u>35</u>
Accrued postretirement benefits	118	97
Other long-term liabilities	2	3
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<u>\$ 161</u>	<u>\$ 135</u>

**5. INVESTMENT IN AND ADVANCES TO NON-CONSOLIDATED AFFILIATES AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

The following table summarizes our share of the condensed results of operations of our equity method affiliates. These results include the incremental depreciation and amortization expense that we record in our equity method accounting as a result of fair value adjustments made to our investments in non-consolidated affiliates due to the Arrangement.

Included in the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements are transactions and balances arising from business we conduct with these non-consolidated affiliates, which we classify as related party transactions and balances. The following table also describes the nature and amounts of significant transactions that we had with our non-consolidated affiliates (in millions). The results for the nine months ended

## Novelis Inc.

## NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited) — (Continued)

December 31, 2009 also include a \$10 million after tax benefit from the refinement of our methodology of recording depreciation and amortization on the step up in our basis in the underlying assets of an investee.

	Nine Months Ended December 31,	
	2010	2009
Net sales	\$ 167	\$ 183
Costs, expenses and provisions for taxes on income	178	195
Net income (loss)	\$ (11)	\$ (12)
Purchase of tolling services from Aluminium Norf GmbH (Norf)	\$ 166	\$ 181

We earned less than \$1 million of interest income on a loan due from Norf during each of the periods presented in the table above.

The following table describes the period-end account balances that we had with these non-consolidated affiliates, shown as related party balances in the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets (in millions). We had no other material related party balances.

	December 31, 2010	March 31, 2010
Accounts receivable	\$ 16	\$ 24
Other long-term receivables	\$ 19	\$ 21
Accounts payable	\$ 45	\$ 53

On December 17, 2010, we paid a dividend of \$1.7 billion to our shareholder as a return of capital.

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited) — (Continued)

6. DEBT

Debt consists of the following (in millions).

	December 31, 2010				March 31, 2010			
	Interest Rates(A)	Principal	Unamortized Fair Value Adjustments(B)	Carrying Value	Principal	Unamortized Fair Value Adjustments(B)	Carrying Value	
<b>Third party debt:</b>								
Short term borrowings	2.74%	\$ 121	\$ —	\$ 121	\$ 75	\$ —	\$ 75	
<b>Novelis Inc.</b>								
Floating rate Term Loan Facility, due December 2016	5.25%	1,500	(44)	1,456	—	—	—	
Floating rate Term Loan Facility, due July 2014	—%(C)	—	—	—	292	—	292	
8.375% Senior Notes, due December 2017	8.375%	1,100	—	1,100	—	—	—	
8.75% Senior Notes, due December 2020	8.75%	1,400	(1)	1,399	—	—	—	
11.5% Senior Notes, due February 2015	—%(C)	—	—	—	185	(3)	182	
7.25% Senior Notes, due February 2015	7.25%(C)	74	3	77	1,124	41	1,165	
<b>Novelis Corporation</b>								
Floating rate Term Loan Facility, due July 2014	—%(C)	—	—	—	859	(46)	813	
<b>Novelis Switzerland S.A.</b>								
Capital lease obligation, due December 2019 (Swiss francs (CHF) 46 million)	7.50%	48	(3)	45	45	(3)	42	
Capital lease obligation, due August 2011 (CHF 1 million)	2.49%	1	—	1	1	—	1	
<b>Novelis Korea Limited</b>								
Bank loan, due October 2010	—%	—	—	—	100	—	100	
<b>Other</b>								
Other debt, due December 2011 through November 2015	4.16%	3	—	3	1	—	1	
<b>Total debt — third parties</b>		4,247	(45)	4,202	2,682	(11)	2,671	
Less: Short term borrowings		(121)	—	(121)	(75)	—	(75)	
Current portion of long term debt		(21)	—	(21)	(116)	—	(116)	
<b>Long-term debt, net of current portion — third parties:</b>		<u>\$ 4,105</u>	<u>\$ (45)</u>	<u>\$ 4,060</u>	<u>\$ 2,491</u>	<u>\$ (11)</u>	<u>\$ 2,480</u>	

(A) Interest rates are as of December 31, 2010 and exclude the effects of related interest rate swaps and accretion/amortization of fair value adjustments as a result of the Arrangement, the debt exchange completed in fiscal 2009 and the Refinancing completed in December 2010.

(B) Debt existing at the time of the Arrangement was recorded at fair value. Additional floating rate Term Loan with a face value of \$220 million issued in March 2009 was recorded at a fair value of \$165 million. 11.5% Senior Notes with a face value of \$185 million issued in August 2009 were recorded at a fair value of \$181 million. In connection with the refinancing transaction of our prior secured term loan with the new 2010 Term Loan Facility, a portion of these historical fair value adjustments were allocated to the 2010 Term Loan Facility.

## Novelis Inc.

## NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited) — (Continued)

(C) On December 17, 2010, we completed a series of refinancing transactions which resulted in the repayment of the total principal amount of the floating rate Term Loan Facility due July 2014, the total outstanding principal amount of the 11.5% Senior Notes due February 2015 and \$1,050 million of aggregate principal amount of 7.25% Senior Notes due 2015. See “Refinancing” below for additional discussion.

Principal repayment requirements for our total debt over the next five years and thereafter (excluding unamortized fair value adjustments and using rates of exchange as of December 31, 2010 for our debt denominated in foreign currencies) are as follows (in millions).

<u>As of December 31, 2010</u>	<u>Amount</u>
Within one year	\$ 142
2 years	20
3 years	20
4 years	20
5 years	95
Thereafter	3,950
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 4,247</b>

*Refinancing*

During the nine months ended December 31, 2010, we commenced a cash tender offer and consent solicitations for our 7.25% Senior Notes due 2015 (the “7.25% Notes”) and our 11.50% Senior Notes due 2015 (the “11.50% Notes.”). The entire \$185 million aggregate outstanding principal amount of the 11.50% Notes was tendered and redeemed. Of the \$1,124 million aggregate principal amount of the 7.25% Notes, \$74 million was not redeemed and is expected to remain outstanding through maturity in February 2015. The 7.25% Notes that remain outstanding no longer contain substantially all of the restrictive covenants and certain events of default originally included in the indenture for the 7.25% Notes.

On December 17, 2010 we completed a series of refinancing transactions. The refinancing transactions consisted of the sale of \$1.1 billion in aggregate principal amount of 8.375% Senior Notes Due 2017 (the “2017 Notes”) and \$1.4 billion in aggregate principal amount of 8.75% Senior Notes Due 2020 (the “2020 Notes”) and together with the 2017 Notes, the “Notes”) and a new \$1.5 billion secured term loan credit facility (the “2010 Term Loan Facility”).

The proceeds from the refinancing transactions were used to repay our prior secured term loan credit facility, to fund our tender offers and related consent solicitations for our 7.25% Senior Notes and our 11.50% Senior Notes and to pay premiums, fees and expenses associated with the refinancing. In addition, a portion of the proceeds were used to fund a distribution of \$1.7 billion as a return of capital to our shareholder.

In addition, we replaced our existing \$800 million asset based loan (“ABL”) facility with a new \$800 million ABL facility (the “2010 ABL Facility”). We refer to the 2010 Term Loan Facility and the 2010 ABL Facility collectively as our “new senior secured credit facilities.”

We paid tender premiums, fees and other costs of \$174 million associated with the refinancing transactions, including fees paid to lenders, arrangers, and outside professionals such as attorneys and rating agencies. In accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Number 470 *Debt*, we performed an analysis to determine whether the old debt had been extinguished or modified. This analysis determines the treatment of fees paid in connection with the transaction and any existing unamortized fees, discounts and fair value adjustments associated with the old debt. As a result of that analysis, we recorded a Loss on early extinguishment of debt of \$74 million. The remaining new fees and

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited) — (Continued)

existing unamortized fees, discounts and fair value adjustments associated with the old debt of \$125 million were capitalized and will be amortized as an increase to interest expense over the term of the related debt.

*2017 Notes and 2020 Notes*

Interest on the Notes is payable on June 15 and December 15 of each year, commencing on June 15, 2011. The Notes will mature on December 15, 2017 and 2020, respectively. Upon a change of control, we must offer to purchase the Notes at 101% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest to the purchase date.

The Notes are our senior unsecured obligations and rank equally with all of our existing and future unsecured senior indebtedness. The Notes are guaranteed, jointly and severally, on a senior unsecured basis, by all of our existing and future Canadian and U.S. restricted subsidiaries, certain of our existing foreign restricted subsidiaries and our other restricted subsidiaries that guarantee debt in the future under any credit facilities, provided that the borrower of such debt is a Canadian or a U.S. subsidiary (the "Guarantors"). The Notes and the guarantees effectively rank junior to our secured debt and the secured debt of the guarantors (including debt under our new senior secured credit facilities), to the extent of the value of the assets securing that debt.

Prior to December 15, 2013 in the case of the 2017 Notes and prior to December 15, 2015 in the case of the 2020 Notes, the Company, at its option and from time to time, may redeem all or a portion of the Notes by paying a "make-whole" premium calculated under the Indenture. At any time on or after December 15, 2013 in the case of the 2017 Notes and on or after December 15, 2015 in the case of the 2020 Notes, the Company, at its option and from time to time, may redeem all or a portion of the applicable Notes. The redemption prices for the Notes are calculated based on a percentage of the principal amount of the Notes being redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the redemption date, and are dependent on the date on which the Notes are redeemed. These percentages range from between 100.000% and 106.281% in the case of the 2017 Notes and from between 100.000% and 104.375% in the case of the 2020 Notes. At any time prior to December 15, 2013, the Company may also redeem up to 35% of the original aggregate principal amount of each series of the Notes with the proceeds of certain equity offerings, at a redemption price equal to 108.375% of the principal amount of the Notes being redeemed (in the case of the 2017 Notes) and 108.75% of the principal amount of the Notes being redeemed (in the case of the 2020 Notes), plus, in each case, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the redemption date, provided that at least 65% of the original aggregate principal amount of the applicable series of Notes issued remains outstanding after the redemption.

The Notes contain customary covenants and events of default that will limit our ability and, in certain instances, the ability of certain of our subsidiaries to (1) incur additional debt and provide additional guarantees, (2) pay dividends beyond certain amounts and make other restricted payments, (3) create or permit certain liens, (4) make certain asset sales, (5) use the proceeds from the sales of assets and subsidiary stock, (6) create or permit restrictions on the ability of certain of the Company's subsidiaries to pay dividends or make other distributions to the Company, (7) engage in certain transactions with affiliates, (8) enter into sale and leaseback transactions, (9) designate subsidiaries as unrestricted subsidiaries and (10) consolidate, merge or transfer all or substantially all of the our assets and the assets of certain of our subsidiaries. During any future period in which either Standard & Poor's Ratings Group, Inc., a division of the McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. or Moody's Investors Service, Inc. have assigned an investment grade credit rating to the Notes and no default or event of default under the Indenture has occurred and is continuing, most of the covenants will be suspended.

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited) — (Continued)

*Registration Rights Agreements*

The Notes have not been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”), but include registration rights. The Notes were sold to qualified institutional buyers pursuant to Rule 144A and, outside the United States, pursuant to Regulation S of the Securities Act.

In connection with the issuance of the Notes, Novelis Inc. and the Guarantors entered into registration rights agreements, dated as of December 17, 2010, with the initial purchasers of the Notes (the “Registration Rights Agreements”), obligating us to:

- use reasonable effort to file a registration statement with respect to an exchange offer within 180 days after the issue date of the Notes and cause the registration statement to be declared effective under the Securities Act within 365 days after the issue date of the Notes;
- commence the exchange offer as soon as practicable after the effectiveness of the registration statement; and
- keep the exchange offer open for not less than 30 days after the date notice of the exchange offer is mailed to the holders of the Notes.

If we fail to satisfy its obligations under the Registration Rights Agreements we may be required to pay additional interest on the Notes.

*New Senior Secured Credit Facilities*

Our new senior secured credit facilities consist of (1) the \$1.5 billion six-year 2010 Term Loan Facility that may be increased in minimum amounts of \$50 million per increase provided that the senior secured net leverage ratio shall not, on a proforma basis, exceed 2.5 to 1 and (2) the \$800 million five-year New ABL Facility that may be increased by an additional \$200 million. Scheduled principal amortization payments under the 2010 Term Loan Facility are \$3.75 million per calendar quarter. Any unpaid principal will be due in full in December 2016. Borrowings under the 2010 ABL Facility are subject to certain limitations, generally based on 85% of the book value of eligible North American and certain eligible European accounts receivable; plus up to the lesser of (i) 75% of the net book value of all eligible North American and U.K. inventory or (ii) 85% of the appraised net orderly liquidation value of all eligible North American and U.K. inventory; minus such reserves as the agent bank may establish in good faith in accordance with such agent banks’ permitted discretion. Substantially all of our assets are pledged as collateral under the new senior secured credit facilities. The new senior secured credit facilities are guaranteed by substantially all of our restricted subsidiaries that guarantee the Notes. Generally, for both the 2010 Term Loan Facility and 2010 ABL Facility, interest rates reset periodically and interest is payable on a periodic basis depending on the type of loan. We may prepay borrowings under the new senior secured credit facilities, if certain minimum prepayment amounts and breakage costs are satisfied.

The new senior secured credit facilities include various customary covenants and events of default, including limitations on our ability to 1) make certain restricted payments, 2) incur additional indebtedness, 3) sell certain assets, 4) enter into sale and leaseback transactions, 5) make investments, loans and advances, 6) pay dividends and distributions beyond certain amounts, 7) engage in mergers, amalgamations or consolidations, 8) engage in certain transactions with affiliates, and 9) prepay certain indebtedness. In addition, under the New ABL Facility, if (a) our excess availability under the New ABL Facility is less than the greater of (i) 12.5% of the lesser of (x) the total New ABL Facility commitment at any time and (y) the then applicable borrowing base and (ii) \$90 million, at any time or (b) any event of default has occurred and is continuing, we are required to maintain a minimum fixed charge coverage ratio of at least 1.1 to 1 until (1) such excess availability has subsequently been at least the greater of (i) 12.5% of the lesser of (x) the total New ABL Facility commitments at such time and (y) the then applicable borrowing base for 30 consecutive

## Novelis Inc.

## NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited) — (Continued)

days and (ii) \$90 million and (2) no default is outstanding during such 30 day period. As of December 31, 2010 our excess availability under the New ABL Facility was \$573 million, or 72% of the lender commitments.

Further, under the New Term Loan Facility we may not permit our total net leverage ratio as of the last day of our four consecutive quarters ending with any fiscal quarter to be greater than the ratio set forth below opposite the period in the table below during which the last day of such period occurs:

<u>Period</u>	<u>Total Net Leverage Ratio</u>
March 30, 2011 through March 31, 2012	4.75 to 1.0
April 1, 2012 through March 31, 2013	4.50 to 1.0
April 1, 2013 through March 31, 2014	4.375 to 1.0
April 1, 2014 through March 31, 2015	4.25 to 1.0
April 1, 2015 and thereafter	4.0 to 1.0

The new senior secured credit facilities also contains various affirmative covenants, including covenants with respect to our financial statements, litigation and other reporting requirements, insurance, payment of taxes, employee benefits and (subject to certain limitations) causing new subsidiaries to pledge collateral and guaranty our obligations. As of December 31, 2010, we were compliant with these covenants.

*Short-Term Borrowings and Lines of Credit*

As of December 31, 2010, our short-term borrowings were \$121 million consisting of bank overdrafts and borrowings under the 2010 ABL Facility. As of December 31, 2010, \$28 million of the ABL Facility was utilized for letters of credit, and we had \$573 million in remaining availability under this revolving credit facility. The weighted average interest rate on our total short-term borrowings was 2.74% and 1.71% as of December 31, 2010 and March 31, 2010, respectively.

As of December 31, 2010, we had \$121 million of outstanding letters of credit in Korea which are not related to the ABL Facility.

*Interest Rate Swaps*

We use interest rate swaps to manage our exposure to changes in the benchmark LIBOR interest rate which impacts our variable-rate debt. Prior to the completion of the December 17, 2010 refinancing transactions, these swaps were designated as cash flow hedges. Upon completion of the refinancing transaction, our exposure to changes in the benchmark LIBOR interest rate was limited. The 2010 Term Loan Facility contains a floor feature of the higher of LIBOR or 150 basis points applied to a spread of 3.75%. As of December 31, 2010, this floor feature was in effect, changing our variable rate debt to fixed rate debt. As a result, we ceased hedge accounting for these swaps. As of March 31, 2010, we had \$520 million of interest rate swaps, of which \$510 million were designated as cash flow hedges. No interest rate swaps were designated as of December 31, 2010.

We had a cross-currency interest rate swap in Korea to convert our \$100 million variable rate bank loan to KRW 92 billion at a fixed rate of 5.44%. On October 25, 2010, at maturity, we repaid this \$100 million loan. The swap expired concurrent with the maturity of the loan.



Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited) — (Continued)

7. SHARE-BASED COMPENSATION

The board of directors has authorized three long term incentive plans as follows:

- The Novelis Long-Term Incentive Plan FY 2009 — FY 2012 (2009 LTIP) was authorized in June 2008. Under the 2009 LTIP, phantom stock appreciation rights (SARs) were granted to certain of our executive officers and key employees.
- The Novelis Long-Term Incentive Plan FY 2010 — FY 2013 (2010 LTIP) was authorized in June 2009. Under the 2010 LTIP, SARs were granted to certain of our executive officers and key employees.
- The Novelis Long-Term Incentive Plan FY 2011- FY 2014 (2011 LTIP) was authorized in May 2010. The 2011 LTIP provides for SARs and phantom restricted stock units (RSUs).

Under all three plans, SARs vest at the rate of 25% per year, subject to performance criteria and expire seven years from their grant date. Each SAR is to be settled in cash based on the difference between the market value of one Hindalco share on the date of grant and the market value on the date of exercise, subject to a maximum payout as defined by the plan. The RSUs under the 2011 LTIP vest in full three years from the grant date and are not subject to performance criteria. The payout on the RSUs is limited to three times the grant price.

Total compensation expense related to the long term incentive plans for the respective periods is presented in the table below (in millions). These amounts are included in Selling, general and administrative expenses in our condensed consolidated statements of operations. As the performance criteria for fiscal years 2012, 2013 and 2014 have not yet been established, measurement periods for SARs relating to those periods have not yet commenced. As a result, only compensation expense for vested and current year SARs has been recorded for the nine months ended December 31, 2010 and 2009.

	Nine Months Ended December 31,	
	2010	2009
2009 LTIP	\$ 4	\$ 3
2010 LTIP	7	2
2011 LTIP	3	—
Total compensation expense	<u>\$ 14</u>	<u>\$ 5</u>

The tables below show the RSUs activity under our 2011 LTIP and the SARs activity under our 2011 LTIP, 2010 LTIP and 2009 LTIP.

2011 LTIP	Number of RSUs	Grant Date Fair Value (in Indian Rupees)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (USD in millions)
RSUs outstanding as of March 31, 2010	—	—	\$ —
Granted	905,704	147.78	3
Forfeited/Cancelled	(7,140)	147.10	
RSUs outstanding as of December 31, 2010	<u>898,564</u>	147.78	\$ 5

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited) — (Continued)

	Number of SARs	Exercise Price (in Indian Rupees)	Remaining Contractual Term (In years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (USD in millions)
<b>2011 LTIP</b>				
SARs outstanding as of March 31, 2010	—	—	—	\$ —
Granted	7,114,877	147.78		
Forfeited/Cancelled	(56,088)	147.10		
SARs outstanding as of December 31, 2010	7,058,789	147.78	6.40	\$ 16
<b>2010 LTIP</b>				
	Number of SARs	Weighted Average Exercise Price (in Indian Rupees)	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (In years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (USD in millions)
SARs outstanding as of March 31, 2010	13,680,431	87.68	6.24	\$ 29
Granted	32,278	125.33		
Exercised	(1,965,238)	86.19		
Forfeited/Cancelled	(635,894)	85.79		
SARs outstanding as of December 31, 2010	11,111,577	88.45	5.48	\$ 25
<b>2009 LTIP</b>				
	Number of SARs	Exercise Price (in Indian Rupees)	Remaining Contractual Term (In years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (USD in millions)
SARs outstanding as of March 31, 2010	11,371,399	60.50	5.25	\$ 18
Exercised	(1,637,230)	60.50		
Forfeited/Cancelled	(718,626)	60.50		
SARs outstanding as of December 31, 2010	9,015,543	60.50	4.47	\$ 14

The fair value of each SAR is based on the difference between the fair value of a long call and a short call option. The fair value of each of these call options was determined using the Monte Carlo Simulation model. We used historical stock price volatility data of Hindalco on the National Stock Exchange of India to determine expected volatility assumptions. The fair value of each SAR under the 2011 LTIP, 2010 LTIP and 2009 LTIP was estimated as of December 31, 2010 using the following assumptions:

	2011 LTIP	2010 LTIP	2009 LTIP
Risk-free interest rate	7.54 — 7.83%	7.55 — 7.84%	7.17 — 7.44%
Dividend yield	0.55%	0.55%	0.55%
Volatility	48.39%	51.25%	52.91%
Time interval (in years)	0.004	0.004	0.004

The fair value of the SARs is being recognized over the requisite performance and service period of each tranche, subject to the achievement of any performance criterion. As of December 31, 2010, 3,570,835 SARs were exercisable.

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited) — (Continued)

Unrecognized compensation expense related to the non-vested SARs (assuming all future performance criteria are met) is \$31 million which is expected to be realized over a weighted average period of 2.34 years. Unrecognized compensation expense related to the RSU's is \$4 million and will be recognized over the vesting period of three years.

8. POSTRETIREMENT BENEFIT PLANS

Our pension obligations relate to funded defined benefit pension plans in the U.S., Canada, Switzerland and the U.K.; unfunded pension plans in Germany; unfunded lump sum indemnities in France, Malaysia and Italy; and partially funded lump sum indemnities in South Korea. Our other postretirement obligations (Other Benefits, as shown in certain tables below) include unfunded healthcare and life insurance benefits provided to retired employees in Canada, the U.S. and Brazil.

Components of net periodic benefit cost for all of our significant postretirement benefit plans are shown in the tables below (in millions).

	Pension Benefit Plans	
	Nine Months Ended	
	December 31,	
	2010	2009
Service cost	\$ 27	\$ 24
Interest cost	48	43
Expected return on assets	(42)	(30)
Amortization — losses	8	9
Net periodic benefit cost	<u>\$ 41</u>	<u>\$ 46</u>

	Other Benefits	
	Nine Months Ended	
	December 31,	
	2010	2009
Service cost	\$ 6	\$ 5
Interest cost	6	8
Net periodic benefit cost	<u>\$ 12</u>	<u>\$ 13</u>

The expected long-term rate of return on plan assets is 6.8% in fiscal 2011.

*Employer Contributions to Plans*

For pension plans, our policy is to fund an amount required to provide for contractual benefits attributed to service to-date, and amortize unfunded actuarial liabilities typically over periods of 15 years or less. We also participate in savings plans in Canada and the U.S., as well as defined contribution pension plans in the U.S., U.K., Canada, Germany, Italy, Switzerland, Malaysia and Brazil. We contributed the following amounts to all plans, including the Rio Tinto Alcan plans that cover our employees (in millions).

	Nine Months Ended	
	December 31,	
	2010	2009
Funded pension plans	\$ 32	\$ 22
Unfunded pension plans	9	11
Savings and defined contribution pension plans	13	11
Total contributions	<u>\$ 54</u>	<u>\$ 44</u>

## Novelis Inc.

## NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited) — (Continued)

During the remainder of fiscal 2011, we expect to contribute an additional \$8 million to our funded pension plans, \$3 million to our unfunded pension plans and \$5 million to our savings and defined contribution plans.

**9. CURRENCY (GAINS) LOSSES**

The following currency (gains) losses are included in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations (in millions).

	Nine Months Ended December 31,	
	2010	2009
Net gain on change in fair value of currency derivative instruments(A)	\$ (53)	\$ (66)
Net (gain) loss on remeasurement and transaction gains or losses(B)	10	(9)
Net currency gain	\$ (43)	\$ (75)

(A) Included in (Gain) loss on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net.

(B) Included in Other (income) expense, net.

The following currency translation gains (losses) are included in Accumulated other comprehensive loss (AOCI), net of tax and Noncontrolling interests (in millions).

	Nine Months Ended	Year Ended
	December 31, 2010	March 31, 2010
Cumulative currency translation adjustment — beginning of period	\$ (3)	\$ (78)
Effect of changes in exchange rates	6	75
Cumulative currency translation adjustment — end of period	\$ 3	\$ (3)

**10. FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS AND COMMODITY CONTRACTS**

We hold derivatives for risk management purposes and not for trading. We use derivatives to mitigate uncertainty and volatility caused by underlying exposures to aluminum prices, foreign exchange rates, interest rate, and energy prices.

For derivatives designated as fair value hedges, we assess hedge effectiveness by formally evaluating the high correlation of changes in the fair value of the hedged item and the derivative hedging instrument. The changes in the fair values of the underlying hedged items are reported in other current and noncurrent assets and liabilities in the consolidated balance sheet. Changes in the fair values of these derivatives and underlying hedged items generally offset and are recorded each period in revenue, consistent with the underlying hedged item.

For derivatives designated as cash flow hedges or net investment hedges, we assess hedge effectiveness by formally evaluating the high correlation of the expected future cash flows of the hedged item and the derivative hedging instrument. The effective portion of gain or loss on the derivative is included in OCI and reclassified to earnings in the period in which earnings are impacted by the hedged items or in the period that the transaction becomes probable of not occurring. If at any time during the life of a cash flow hedge relationship we determine that the relationship is no longer effective, the derivative will no longer be designated as a cash flow hedge and future gains or losses on the derivative will be recognized in (Gain) loss on change in fair value of derivative instruments.

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited) — (Continued)

For all derivatives designated in hedging relationships, gains or losses representing hedge ineffectiveness or amounts excluded from effectiveness testing are recognized in (Gain) loss on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net in our current period earnings.

If no hedging relationship is designated, the gains or losses are recognized in (Gain) loss on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net in our current period earnings. We classify cash settlement amounts associated with these derivatives as part of investing activities in the condensed consolidated statements of cash flows.

The gross fair values of our financial instruments and commodity contracts as of December 31, 2010 and March 31, 2010 are as follows (in millions):

	December 31, 2010				
	Assets		Liabilities		Net Fair Value Assets/(Liabilities)
	Current	Noncurrent	Current	Noncurrent(A)	
<b>Derivatives designated as hedging instruments:</b>					
<i>Cash flow hedges</i>					
Currency exchange contracts	\$ 4	\$ 6	\$ —	\$ (1)	\$ 9
Interest rate swaps	—	—	—	—	—
Electricity swap	—	—	(7)	(23)	(30)
Aluminum contracts	19	—	—	—	19
<i>Fair value hedge</i>					
Aluminum contracts	6	—	—	—	6
<b>Total derivatives designated as hedging instruments</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>(7)</b>	<b>(24)</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>Derivatives not designated as hedging instruments:</b>					
Aluminum contracts	94	4	(78)	—	20
Currency exchange contracts	45	10	(11)	(1)	43
Interest rate swaps	—	—	(5)	—	(5)
Energy contracts	—	—	(4)	—	(4)
<b>Total derivatives not designated as hedging instruments</b>	<b>139</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>(98)</b>	<b>(1)</b>	<b>54</b>
<b>Total derivative fair value</b>	<b>\$ 168</b>	<b>\$ 20</b>	<b>\$ (105)</b>	<b>\$ (25)</b>	<b>\$ 58</b>

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited) — (Continued)

	March 31, 2010				
	Assets		Liabilities		Net Fair Value Assets/(Liabilities)
	Current	Noncurrent	Current	Noncurrent(A)	
<b>Derivatives designated as hedging instruments:</b>					
<i>Cash flow hedges</i>					
Currency exchange contracts	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (21)	\$ (21)
Interest rate swaps	—	—	(6)	(1)	(7)
Electricity swap	—	—	(8)	(27)	(35)
<b>Total derivatives designated as hedging instruments</b>	—	—	(14)	(49)	(63)
<b>Derivatives not designated as hedging instruments:</b>					
Aluminum contracts	149	6	(80)	—	75
Currency exchange contracts	48	1	(10)	(1)	38
Energy contracts	—	—	(6)	—	(6)
<b>Total derivatives not designated as hedging instruments</b>	<b>197</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>(96)</b>	<b>(1)</b>	<b>107</b>
<b>Total derivative fair value</b>	<b>\$ 197</b>	<b>\$ 7</b>	<b>\$ (110)</b>	<b>\$ (50)</b>	<b>\$ 44</b>

(A) The noncurrent portions of derivative liabilities are included in Other long-term liabilities in the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets.

**Aluminum**

We use aluminum forward contracts and options to hedge our exposure to changes in the London Metal Exchange (LME) price of aluminum. These exposures arise from firm commitments to sell aluminum in future periods at fixed prices, the forecasted output of our smelter operations in South America and the forecasted metal price lag associated with firm commitments to sell aluminum in future periods at prices based on the LME.

We identify and designate certain aluminum forward contracts as fair value hedges of the metal price risk associated with fixed price sales commitments that qualify as firm commitments. Price risk arises due to fluctuating aluminum prices between the time the sales order is committed and the time the order is shipped. No derivative gains or losses were recognized in Revenue and no changes in the fair value of designated hedged items were recorded as of December 31, 2010. We had 26 kt of outstanding aluminum forward contracts designated as fair value hedges as of December 31, 2010. No aluminum forward contracts were designated as fair value hedges as of March 31, 2010.

We identify and designate certain aluminum forward purchase contracts as cash flow hedges of the metal price risk associated with our future metal purchases that vary based on changes in the LME price of aluminum. Price risk exposure arises from commitments to sell aluminum in future periods at fixed price. We had 132 kt of outstanding aluminum forward contracts designated as cash flow hedges as of December 31, 2010. No aluminum forward contracts were designated as cash flow hedges as of March 31, 2010.

We have also entered into certain aluminum derivative contracts to minimize metal price risk that have not been identified and designated in hedging relationships. As of December 31, 2010 and March 31, 2010, we had 86 kt and 55 kt, respectively, of outstanding aluminum contracts not designated as hedges.

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited) — (Continued)

**Energy**

We own an interest in an electricity swap which we designated as a cash flow hedge of our exposure to fluctuating electricity prices. As of December 31, 2010, the outstanding portion of this swap includes a total of 1.5 million megawatt hours through 2017.

We use natural gas swaps to manage our exposure to fluctuating energy prices in North America. As of December 31, 2010 and March 31, 2010, we had 5.9 million MMBTUs and 4.2 million MMBTUs, respectively, of natural gas swaps that were not designated as hedges. One MMBTU is the equivalent of one decatherm, or one million British Thermal Units.

**Interest Rate**

We use interest rate swaps to manage our exposure to changes in the benchmark LIBOR interest rate which impacts our variable-rate debt.

Prior to the completion of the December 17, 2010 refinancing transactions (see footnote 6 — Debt), these swaps were designated as cash flow hedges. Upon completion of the refinancing transaction, our exposure to changes in the benchmark LIBOR interest rate was limited. We ceased hedge accounting for these swaps and released all Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (AOCI) into current period earnings. We had \$510 million of outstanding interest rate swaps designated as cash flow hedges as of March 31, 2010. No interest rate swaps were designated as cash flow hedges as of December 31, 2010.

We had \$520 million and \$10 million of outstanding interest rate swaps that were not designated in hedging relationships as of December 31, 2010 and March 31, 2010, respectively.

**Foreign Currency**

We use foreign exchange forward contracts and cross-currency swaps to manage our exposure to changes in exchange rates. These exposures arise from recorded assets and liabilities, firm commitments and forecasted cash flows denominated in currencies other than the functional currency of certain operations.

We use foreign currency contracts to hedge expected future foreign currency transactions, which include capital expenditures. These contracts cover the same periods as known or expected exposures, generally not exceeding five years. We had \$213 million of outstanding foreign currency forwards designated as cash flow hedges as of December 31, 2010. No foreign currency contracts were designated as cash flow hedges as of March 31, 2010.

We use foreign currency contracts to hedge our foreign currency exposure to net investment in foreign subsidiaries. In May 2010, we terminated all such hedges. Prior to termination, we recognized a gain of \$18 million in OCI for the nine months ended December 31, 2010. A realized net loss of \$3 million remains in AOCI. We recognized losses of \$19 million in OCI for the nine months ended December 31, 2009, respectively.

As of December 31, 2010 and March 31, 2010, we had outstanding currency exchange contracts with a total notional amount of \$1.8 billion and \$1.4 billion, respectively, which were not designated as hedges.

**Other**

For certain customers, we enter into contractual relationships that entitle us to pass-through the economic effect of trading positions that we take with other third parties on our customers' behalf. We recognize a derivative position with both the customer and the third party for these types of contracts and we classify cash settlement amounts associated with these derivatives as part of operating activities in the condensed

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited) — (Continued)

consolidated statements of cash flows. These derivatives expired in February 2010 with the last cash settlement occurring in October 2010.

During the next twelve months, we expect to reclassify \$28 million in effective net losses from our cash flow hedges from AOCI into Net income (loss). The maximum period over which we have hedged our exposure to cash flow variability is through 2017.

The following table summarizes the gains (losses) associated with the change in fair value of derivative instruments recognized in earnings (in millions).

	Nine Months Ended December 31,	
	2010	2009
<b>Derivative Instruments Not Designated as Hedges</b>		
Aluminum contracts	\$ 5	\$ 123
Currency exchange contracts	49	66
Interest Rate swaps	(5)	—
Energy contracts	(5)	(2)
Gain (loss) recognized	44	187
<b>Derivative Instruments Designated as Hedges</b>		
<i>Cash flow hedges</i>		
Aluminum contracts	4	—
Currency exchange contracts	4	—
Electricity swap	6	5
Gain recognized	14	5
<b>Gain on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net</b>	<b>\$ 58</b>	<b>\$ 192</b>

The following table summarizes realized and unrealized gains (losses) associated with the change in fair value of derivative instruments recognized in earnings.

	Nine Months Ended December 31,	
	2010	2009
Realized gains (losses) included in segment income	\$ 91	\$ (424)
Realized gain on other derivatives not in segment income	4	1
Unrealized gains (losses)	(37)	615
Gain on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net	<b>\$ 58</b>	<b>\$ 192</b>



Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited) — (Continued)

The following table summarizes the impact on AOCI and earnings of derivative instruments designated as cash flow hedges (in millions).

Derivatives in Cash Flow Hedging Relationships	Amount of Gain or (Loss) Recognized in OCI on Derivative (Effective Portion)		Location of Gain or (Loss) Reclassified from AOCI into Earnings (Effective Portion)	Amount of Gain or (Loss) Reclassified from AOCI into Income (Expense) (Effective Portion)		Amount of Gain or (Loss) Recognized in Income/ (Expense) on Derivative (Ineffective Portion and Amount Excluded from Effectiveness Testing)	
	Nine Months Ended December 31,			Nine Months Ended December 31,		Nine Months Ended December 31,	
	2010	2009		2010	2009	2010	2009
Electricity swap	\$ 10	\$ (3)	(Gain) loss on derivative instruments, net	\$ 5	\$ 3	\$ —	\$ 2
Aluminum contracts	15	—	Cost of goods sold	—	—	4	—
Interest rate swaps	1	5	Interest expense and amortization of debt issuance costs(A)	(5)	—	(5)	—
Currency exchange contracts	6	—	Depreciation and amortization	—	—	4	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 32</b>	<b>\$ 2</b>		<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 3</b>	<b>\$ 3</b>	<b>\$ 2</b>

(A) All AOCI related to interest rate swaps was released upon refinancing and de-designation. Gains or losses are released through (Gain) loss on derivative instruments, net.

**11. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS**

We record certain assets and liabilities, primarily derivative instruments and the hedged item in a fair value hedge relationship, on our condensed consolidated balance sheets at fair value. We also disclose the fair values of certain financial instruments, including debt and loans receivable, which are not recorded at fair value. Our objective in measuring fair value is to estimate the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. We consider factors such as liquidity, bid/offer spreads and nonperformance risk, including our own nonperformance risk, in measuring fair value. We use observable market inputs wherever possible. To the extent that observable market inputs are not available, our fair value measurements will reflect the assumptions we use. We grade the level of our fair value measures according to a three-tier hierarchy:

Level 1 — Unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical, unrestricted assets or liabilities that we have the ability to access at the measurement date.

Level 2 — Assets and liabilities valued based on inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for similar instruments, either directly or indirectly.

Level 3 — Assets and liabilities valued based on significant unobservable inputs for which there is little or no market data, which require us to develop our own assumptions based on the best information available as what market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability.

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited) — (Continued)

The following section describes the valuation methodologies we used to measure our various financial instruments at fair value, including an indication of the level in the fair value hierarchy in which each instrument is generally classified:

Derivative Contracts

The majority of our derivative contracts are valued using industry-standard models that use observable market inputs as their basis, such as time value, forward interest rates, volatility factors, and current (spot) and forward market prices. Valuation model inputs can generally be verified and valuation techniques do not involve significant judgment. We generally classify these instruments within Level 2 of the valuation hierarchy. Such derivatives include interest rate swaps, cross-currency swaps, foreign currency forward contracts, aluminum forward contracts and options, and certain energy-related forward contracts (e.g., natural gas).

We classify derivative contracts that are valued based on models with significant unobservable market inputs as Level 3 of the valuation hierarchy. These derivatives include certain of our energy-related forward contracts (e.g., electricity) and commodity location premium contracts. Models for these fair value measurements include inputs based on estimated future prices for periods beyond the term of the quoted prices.

For Level 2 and 3 of the fair value hierarchy, where appropriate, valuations are adjusted for various factors such as liquidity, bid/offer spreads and credit considerations (nonperformance risk).

As of December 31, 2010 and March 31, 2010, we did not have any Level 1 derivative contracts.

The following tables present our derivative assets and liabilities which are measured and recognized at fair value on a recurring basis classified under the appropriate level of the fair value hierarchy (in millions).

	December 31, 2010		March 31, 2010	
	Assets	Liabilities	Assets	Liabilities
<b>Level 2</b>				
Aluminum contracts	\$ 120	\$ (75)	\$ 151	\$ (76)
Currency exchange contracts	65	(13)	49	(32)
Energy contracts	—	(4)	—	(6)
Interest rate swaps	—	(5)	—	(7)
<b>Total Level 2 Instruments</b>	<u>185</u>	<u>(97)</u>	<u>200</u>	<u>(121)</u>
<b>Level 3</b>				
Aluminum contracts	3	(3)	4	(4)
Electricity swap	—	(30)	—	(35)
<b>Total Level 3 Instruments</b>	<u>3</u>	<u>(33)</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>(39)</u>
<b>Total</b>	<u>\$ 188</u>	<u>\$ (130)</u>	<u>\$ 204</u>	<u>\$ (160)</u>

We recognized unrealized losses of \$1 million during the nine months ended December 31, 2010 related to Level 3 financial instruments that were still held as of December 31, 2010. These unrealized losses are included in (Gain) loss on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net.

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited) — (Continued)

The following table presents a reconciliation of fair value activity for Level 3 derivative contracts on a net basis (in millions).

	Level 3 Derivative Instruments(A)
<b>Balance as of March 31, 2010</b>	<b>\$ (35)</b>
Net realized/unrealized (losses) included in earnings(B)	5
Net realized/unrealized (losses) included in Other comprehensive income (loss)(C)	5
Net purchases, issuances and settlements	(5)
Net transfers from Level 3 to Level 2	—
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2010</b>	<b>\$ (30)</b>

- (A) Represents derivative assets net of derivative liabilities.  
 (B) Included in (Gain) loss on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net.  
 (C) Included in Change in fair value of effective portion of hedges, net.

**Financial Instruments Not Recorded at Fair Value**

The table below presents the estimated fair value of certain financial instruments that are not recorded at fair value on a recurring basis (in millions). The table excludes short-term financial assets and liabilities for which we believe carrying value approximates fair value. We value long-term debt using market and/or broker ask prices when available. When not available, we use a standard credit adjusted discounted cash flow model.

	December 31, 2010		March 31, 2010	
	Carrying Value	Fair Value	Carrying Value	Fair Value
<b>Assets</b>				
Long-term receivables from related parties	\$ 19	\$ 19	\$ 21	\$ 21
<b>Liabilities</b>				
Total debt — third parties (excluding short term borrowings)	\$ 4,081	\$ 4,132	\$ 2,596	\$ 2,432

**12. OTHER (INCOME) EXPENSE, NET**

Other (income) expense, net is comprised of the following (in millions).

	Nine Months Ended December 31,	
	2010	2009
Net (gain) loss on currency remeasurement and transaction gains or losses	\$ 10	\$ (9)
Gain on the reversal of accrued legal claims	—	(3)
(Gain) loss on sale of assets, net	(11)	—
Gain on tax litigation settlement in Brazil	—	(6)
Other, net	6	(3)
Other (income) expense, net	<u>\$ 5</u>	<u>\$ (21)</u>

**13. INCOME TAXES**

A reconciliation of the Canadian statutory tax rates to our effective tax rates is as follows (in millions, except percentages).

## Novelis Inc.

## NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited) — (Continued)

	Nine Months Ended December 31,	
	2010	2009
Pre-tax income before equity in net income of non-consolidated affiliates and noncontrolling interests	\$ 212	\$ 715
Canadian statutory tax rate	29%	30%
Provision at the Canadian statutory rate	62	215
Increase (decrease) for taxes on income resulting from:		
Exchange translation items	—	18
Exchange remeasurement of deferred income taxes	15	41
Change in valuation allowances	30	6
Expense (income) items not subject to tax	4	(6)
Tax rate differences on foreign earnings	(5)	(7)
Uncertain tax positions, net	(2)	(19)
Other — net	—	(1)
Income tax provision	\$ 104	\$ 247
Effective tax rate	49%	35%

As of December 31, 2010, we had a net deferred tax liability of \$524 million. This amount includes gross deferred tax assets of approximately \$689 million and a valuation allowance of \$258 million. This valuation allowance is recorded in various jurisdictions, and it is reasonably possible that our estimates of future taxable income may change within the next 12 month, resulting in a change to the valuation allowance.

#### 14. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

In connection with our spin-off from Alcan Inc., we assumed a number of liabilities, commitments and contingencies mainly related to our historical rolled products operations, including liabilities in respect of legal claims and environmental matters. As a result, we may be required to indemnify Rio Tinto Alcan for claims successfully brought against Alcan or for the defense of legal actions that arise from time to time in the normal course of our rolled products business including commercial and contract disputes, employee-related claims and tax disputes (including several disputes with Brazil's Ministry of Treasury regarding various forms of manufacturing taxes and social security contributions). In addition to these assumed liabilities and contingencies, we may, in the future, be involved in, or subject to, other disputes, claims and proceedings that arise in the ordinary course of our business, including some that we assert against others, such as environmental, health and safety, product liability, employee, tax, personal injury and other matters. Where appropriate, we have established reserves in respect of these matters (or, if required, we have posted cash guarantees). While the ultimate resolution of, and liability and costs related to, these matters cannot be determined with certainty due to the considerable uncertainties that exist, we do not believe that any of these pending actions, individually or in the aggregate, will materially impair our operations or materially affect our financial condition or liquidity. The following describes certain legal proceedings relating to our business, including those for which we assumed liability as a result of our spin-off from Alcan Inc.

##### *Legal Proceedings*

*Coca-Cola Lawsuit.* On July 8, 2010, a Georgia state court granted Novelis Corporation's motion for summary judgment, effectively dismissing a lawsuit brought by Coca-Cola Bottler's Sales and Services Company LLC (CCBSS) against Novelis Corporation. In the lawsuit, which was filed on February 15, 2007,

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited) — (Continued)

CCBSS alleged that Novelis Corporation breached the “most favored nations” provision regarding certain pricing matters under an aluminum can stock supply agreement between the parties, and sought monetary damages and other relief. On August 6, 2010, CCBSS filed a notice of appeal with the court, and on August 20, 2010, we filed a cross notice of appeal. We and CCBSS have each filed appellate briefs in the case, and on February 9, 2011, the appellate court heard oral arguments on the briefs. We expect a ruling from the appellate court within six months after oral arguments were heard. We have concluded that a loss from the litigation is not probable and therefore have not recorded an accrual. In addition, we do not believe there is a reasonable possibility of a loss from the lawsuit.

*Environmental Matters*

We own and operate numerous manufacturing and other facilities in various countries around the world. Our operations are subject to environmental laws and regulations from various jurisdictions, which govern, among other things, air emissions, wastewater discharges, the handling, storage and disposal of hazardous substances and wastes, the remediation of contaminated sites, post-mining reclamation and restoration of natural resources, and employee health and safety. Future environmental regulations may be expected to impose stricter compliance requirements on the industries in which we operate. Additional equipment or process changes at some of our facilities may be needed to meet future requirements. The cost of meeting these requirements may be significant. Failure to comply with such laws and regulations could subject us to administrative, civil or criminal penalties, obligations to pay damages or other costs, and injunctions and other orders, including orders to cease operations.

We are involved in proceedings under the U.S. Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act, also known as CERCLA or Superfund, or analogous state provisions regarding liability arising from the usage, storage, treatment or disposal of hazardous substances and wastes at a number of sites in the United States, as well as similar proceedings under the laws and regulations of the other jurisdictions in which we have operations, including Brazil and certain countries in the European Union. Many of these jurisdictions have laws that impose joint and several liability, without regard to fault or the legality of the original conduct, for the costs of environmental remediation, natural resource damages, third party claims, and other expenses. In addition, we are, from time to time, subject to environmental reviews and investigations by relevant governmental authorities.

With respect to environmental loss contingencies, we record a loss contingency whenever such contingency is probable and reasonably estimable. The evaluation model includes all asserted and unasserted claims that can be reasonably identified. Under this evaluation model, the liability and the related costs are quantified based upon the best available evidence regarding actual liability loss and cost estimates. Except for those loss contingencies where no estimate can reasonably be made, the evaluation model is fact-driven and attempts to estimate the full costs of each claim. Management reviews the status of, and estimated liability related to, pending claims and civil actions on a quarterly basis. The estimated costs in respect of such reported liabilities are not offset by amounts related to cost-sharing between parties, insurance, indemnification arrangements or contribution from other potentially responsible parties (PRPs) unless otherwise noted.

We have established procedures for regularly evaluating environmental loss contingencies, including those arising from such environmental reviews and investigations and any other environmental remediation or compliance matters. We believe we have a reasonable basis for evaluating these environmental loss contingencies, and we believe we have made reasonable estimates of the costs that are likely to be borne by us for these environmental loss contingencies. Accordingly, we have established reserves based on our reasonable estimates for the currently anticipated costs associated with these environmental matters. We estimate that the undiscounted remaining clean-up costs related to all of our known environmental matters as of December 31, 2010 will be approximately \$55 million. Of this amount, \$28 million is included in Other long-term liabilities, with the remaining \$27 million included in Accrued expenses and other current liabilities in our condensed

## Novelis Inc.

## NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited) — (Continued)

consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2010. Management has reviewed the environmental matters, including those for which we assumed liability as a result of our spin-off from Alcan Inc. As a result of this review, management has determined that the currently anticipated costs associated with these environmental matters will not, individually or in the aggregate, materially impact our operations or materially adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations or liquidity.

**Brazil Tax Matters**

Primarily as a result of legal proceedings with Brazil's Ministry of Treasury regarding certain taxes in South America, as of December 31, 2010 and March 31, 2010, we had cash deposits aggregating approximately \$52 million and \$45 million, respectively, in judicial depository accounts pending finalization of the related cases. The depository accounts are in the name of the Brazilian government and will be expended towards these legal proceedings or released to us, depending on the outcome of the legal cases. These deposits are included in Other long-term assets — third parties in our accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets. In addition, we are involved in several disputes with Brazil's Ministry of Treasury about various forms of manufacturing taxes and social security contributions, for which we have made no judicial deposits but for which we have established reserves ranging from \$6 million to \$136 million as of December 31, 2010. In total, these reserves approximate \$159 million and \$149 million as of December 31, 2010 and March 31, 2010, respectively, and are included in Other long-term liabilities in our accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets.

On May 28, 2009, the Brazilian government passed a law allowing taxpayers to settle certain federal tax disputes with the Brazilian tax authorities, including disputes relating to a Brazilian national tax on manufactured products, through an installment program. Under the program, if a company elects to settle a tax dispute and pay the principal amount due over a specified payment period, the company will receive a discount on the interest and penalties owed on the disputed tax amount. Novelis joined the installment program in November of 2009. In August 2010, we identified to the Brazilian government the tax disputes we plan to settle pursuant to the installment program.

**Guarantees of Indebtedness**

We have issued guarantees on behalf of certain of our wholly-owned subsidiaries. The indebtedness guaranteed is for trade accounts payable to third parties. Some of the guarantees have annual terms while others have no expiration and have termination notice requirements. Neither we nor any of our subsidiaries hold any assets of any third parties as collateral to offset the potential settlement of these guarantees.

Since we consolidate wholly-owned subsidiaries in our consolidated financial statements, all liabilities associated with trade payables for these entities are already included in our consolidated balance sheets.

The following table discloses information about our obligations under guarantees of indebtedness related to our wholly-owned subsidiaries as of December 31, 2010 (in millions).

Type of Entity	Maximum Potential Future Payment	Liability Carrying Value
Wholly-owned subsidiaries	\$ 142	\$ 40

We have no retained or contingent interest in assets transferred to an unconsolidated entity or similar entity or similar arrangement that serves as credit, liquidity or market risk support to that entity for such assets.

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited) — (Continued)

15. SEGMENT, MAJOR CUSTOMER AND MAJOR SUPPLIER INFORMATION

*Segment Information*

Due in part to the regional nature of supply and demand of aluminum rolled products and in order to best serve our customers, we manage our activities on the basis of geographical areas and are organized under four operating segments: North America, Europe, Asia and South America.

We measure the profitability and financial performance of our operating segments based on Segment income. Segment income provides a measure of our underlying segment results that is in line with our portfolio approach to risk management. We define Segment income as earnings before (a) depreciation and amortization; (b) interest expense and amortization of debt issuance costs; (c) interest income; (d) unrealized gains (losses) on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net; (e) impairment of goodwill; (f) impairment charges on long-lived assets (other than goodwill); (g) gain on extinguishment of debt; (h) noncontrolling interests' share; (i) adjustments to reconcile our proportional share of Segment income from non-consolidated affiliates to income as determined on the equity method of accounting; (j) restructuring charges, net; (k) gains or losses on disposals of property, plant and equipment and businesses, net; (l) other costs, net; (m) litigation settlement, net of insurance recoveries; (n) sale transaction fees; (o) provision or benefit for taxes on income (loss); and (p) cumulative effect of accounting change, net of tax.

The tables below show selected segment financial information (in millions).

**Selected Segment Financial Information**

	North America	Europe	Asia	South America	Corporate and Other	Eliminations	Total
<b>Total Assets</b>							
December 31, 2010	\$2,599	\$2,897	\$926	\$1,394	\$ 140	\$ (208)	\$7,748
March 31, 2010	\$2,726	\$2,870	\$965	\$1,344	\$ 49	\$ (192)	\$7,762
<b>Selected Operating Results</b>							
<b>Nine Months Ended December 31, 2010</b>							
Net sales	\$2,863	\$2,551	\$1,340	\$ 876	\$ —	\$ (13)	\$7,617
Depreciation and amortization	124	105	43	66	5	(36)	307
Capital expenditures	32	43	22	46	11	(22)	132
<b>Selected Operating Results</b>							
<b>Nine Months Ended December 31, 2009</b>							
Net sales	\$2,375	\$2,125	\$1,098	\$ 691	\$ —	\$ (36)	\$6,253
Depreciation and amortization	121	117	35	47	3	(38)	285
Capital expenditures	25	42	10	15	—	(18)	74

## Novelis Inc.

## NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited) — (Continued)

The following table shows the reconciliation from income from reportable segments to Net income attributable to our common shareholder (in millions).

	Nine Months Ended December 31,	
	2010	2009
North America	\$ 323	\$ 231
Europe	246	153
Asia	173	125
South America	127	73
Corporate and other(A)	(78)	(60)
Depreciation and amortization	(307)	(285)
Interest expense and amortization of debt issuance costs	(125)	(131)
Interest income	10	8
Unrealized gains (losses) on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net	(37)	615
Realized gains on derivative instruments not included in segment income(B)	4	1
Adjustment to eliminate proportional consolidation(C)	(32)	(31)
Loss on early extinguishment of debt	(74)	—
Restructuring charges, net	(35)	(7)
Other income, net	6	11
Income before income taxes	201	703
Income tax provision	104	247
Net income (loss)	97	456
Net income attributable to noncontrolling interests	31	50
<b>Net income (loss) attributable to our common shareholder</b>	<b>\$ 66</b>	<b>\$ 406</b>

- (A) Corporate and other includes functions that are managed directly from our corporate office, which focuses on strategy development and oversees governance, policy, legal compliance, human resources and finance matters. These expenses have not been allocated to the regions.
- (B) Realized gains on derivative instruments not included in segment income represents realized gains on foreign currency derivatives related to capital expenditures for our previously announced expansion in South America.
- (C) The financial information for our segments includes the segment income of our non-consolidated affiliates on a proportionately consolidated basis, which is consistent with the way we manage our business segments. However, under US GAAP, these non-consolidated affiliates are accounted for using the equity method of accounting. Therefore, in order to reconcile the financial information for the segments shown in the tables above to the relevant US GAAP-based measures, we must include our proportion of the remaining income statement items that are not included in segment income above. See Note 5 — Investment in and Advances to Non-Consolidated Affiliates and Related Party Transactions for further information about these non-consolidated affiliates.



Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited) — (Continued)

**Information about Major Customers and Primary Supplier**

The table below shows our net sales to Rexam Plc (Rexam) and Anheuser-Busch InBev (Anheuser-Busch), our two largest customers, as a percentage of total Net sales.

	Nine Months Ended December 31,	
	2010	2009
Rexam	16%	17%
Anheuser-Busch	13%	11%

Rio Tinto Alcan is our primary supplier of metal inputs, including prime and sheet ingot. The table below shows our purchases from Rio Tinto Alcan as a percentage of total combined metal purchases.

	Nine Months Ended December 31,	
	2010	2009
Purchases from Rio Tinto Alcan as a percentage of total	33%	41%

**16. SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION**

Accumulated other comprehensive loss consists of the following (in millions and net of tax).

	December 31, 2010	March 31, 2010
Currency translation adjustment	\$ (3)	\$ (8)
Fair value of effective portion of cash flow hedges	(6)	(27)
Pension and other benefits	(79)	(68)
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	<u>\$ (88)</u>	<u>\$ (103)</u>

Supplemental cash flow information (in millions).

	Nine Months Ended December 31,	
	2010	2009
Interest paid	\$ 112	\$ 92
Income taxes paid, net	\$ 83	\$ 24

**17. SUPPLEMENTAL GUARANTOR INFORMATION**

In connection with the issuance of our 7.25% Notes, 2017 Notes and 2020 Notes, certain of our wholly-owned subsidiaries, which are 100% owned within the meaning of Rule 3-10(h)(1) of Regulation S-X, provided guarantees. These guarantees are full and unconditional as well as joint and several. The guarantor subsidiaries (the Guarantors) are comprised of the majority of our businesses in Canada, the U.S., the U.K., Brazil, Portugal, Luxembourg and Switzerland, as well as certain businesses in Germany and France. Certain Guarantors may be subject to restrictions on their ability to distribute earnings to Novelis Inc. (the Parent). The remaining subsidiaries (the Non-Guarantors) of the Parent are not guarantors of the Notes.

The following information presents condensed consolidating statements of operations, balance sheets and statements of cash flows of the Parent, the Guarantors, and the Non-Guarantors. Investments include investment in and advances to non-consolidated affiliates as well as investments in net assets of divisions included in the Parent, and have been presented using the equity method of accounting.

## Novelis Inc.

## NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited) — (Continued)

## NOVELIS INC.

## CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS

(In millions)

	Nine Months Ended December 31, 2010				
	Parent	Guarantors	Non-Guarantors	Eliminations	Consolidated
Net sales	\$ 775	\$ 6,142	\$ 2,198	\$ (1,498)	\$ 7,617
Cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization)	738	5,407	1,981	(1,498)	6,628
Selling, general and administrative expenses	22	204	46	—	272
Depreciation and amortization	4	233	70	—	307
Research and development expenses	19	7	1	—	27
Interest expense and amortization of debt issuance costs	96	70	3	(44)	125
Interest income	(44)	(9)	(1)	44	(10)
Gain on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net	(2)	(56)	—	—	(58)
Loss on early debt extinguishment	33	41	—	—	74
Restructuring charges, net	5	28	2	—	35
Equity in net (income) loss of non-consolidated affiliates	(166)	11	—	166	11
Other (income) expense, net	(16)	28	(7)	—	5
	689	5,964	2,095	(1,332)	7,416
Income before income taxes	86	178	103	(166)	201
Income tax provision	20	65	19	—	104
Net income	66	113	84	(166)	97
Net income attributable to noncontrolling interests	—	—	31	—	31
<b>Net income attributable to our common shareholder</b>	<b>\$ 66</b>	<b>\$ 113</b>	<b>\$ 53</b>	<b>\$ (166)</b>	<b>\$ 66</b>

## Novelis Inc.

## NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited) — (Continued)

	Nine Months Ended December 31, 2009				
	Parent	Guarantors	Non-Guarantors	Eliminations	Consolidated
Net sales	\$ 598	\$ 4,936	\$ 1,780	\$ (1,061)	\$ 6,253
Cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization)	540	4,070	1,517	(1,061)	5,066
Selling, general and administrative expenses	35	166	42	—	243
Depreciation and amortization	2	216	67	—	285
Research and development expenses	17	8	2	—	27
Interest expense and amortization of debt issuance costs	84	89	7	(49)	131
Interest income	(47)	(8)	(2)	49	(8)
Gain on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net	(5)	(167)	(20)	—	(192)
Restructuring charges, net	—	5	2	—	7
Equity in net (income) loss of non-consolidated affiliates	(380)	12	—	380	12
Other (income) expense, net	(24)	36	(33)	—	(21)
	<u>222</u>	<u>4,427</u>	<u>1,582</u>	<u>(681)</u>	<u>5,550</u>
Income before income taxes	376	509	198	(380)	703
Income tax provision (benefit)	(30)	243	34	—	247
Net income	406	266	164	(380)	456
Net income attributable to noncontrolling interests	—	—	50	—	50
<b>Net income attributable to our common shareholder</b>	<b>\$ 406</b>	<b>\$ 266</b>	<b>\$ 114</b>	<b>\$ (380)</b>	<b>\$ 406</b>

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited) — (Continued)

NOVELIS INC.  
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING BALANCE SHEET  
(In millions)

	December 31, 2010				
	Parent	Guarantors	Non-Guarantors	Eliminations	Consolidated
<b>ASSETS</b>					
<b>Current assets</b>					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 34	\$ 206	\$ 57	\$ —	\$ 297
Accounts receivable, net of allowances	25	734	421	—	1,180
— third parties	662	229	60	(935)	16
— related parties	54	914	333	—	1,301
Inventories	3	36	8	—	47
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	7	147	23	(9)	168
Fair value of derivative instruments	—	16	1	—	17
Deferred income tax assets	785	2,382	903	(944)	3,026
<b>Total current assets</b>	136	1,864	490	—	2,490
Property, plant and equipment, net	—	600	11	—	611
Goodwill	9	700	(2)	—	707
Intangible assets, net	2,773	683	—	(2,773)	683
Investments in and advances to non-consolidated affiliates	2	18	2	(2)	20
Fair value of derivative instruments, net of current portion	1	(2)	15	—	14
Deferred income tax assets	1,032	195	67	(1,097)	197
Other long-term assets	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Total assets</b>	\$ 4,738	\$ 6,340	\$ 1,486	\$ (4,816)	\$ 7,748
<b>LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY</b>					
<b>Current liabilities</b>					
Current portion of long-term debt	\$ 15	\$ 6	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 21
Short-term borrowings	99	—	22	—	121
— third parties	5	409	18	(432)	—
— related parties	71	588	445	—	1,104
Accounts payable	61	352	133	(501)	45
— third parties	5	98	11	(9)	105
— related parties	56	286	100	(1)	441
Fair value of derivative instruments	—	35	1	—	36
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	312	1,774	730	(943)	1,873
Deferred income tax liabilities	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	4,017	43	—	—	4,060
Long-term debt, net of current portion	101	916	80	(1,097)	—
— third parties	—	509	10	—	519
— related parties	36	342	139	—	517
Deferred income tax liabilities	22	334	4	(3)	357
Accrued postretirement benefits	—	—	—	—	—
Other long-term liabilities	4,488	3,918	963	(2,043)	7,326
<b>Total liabilities</b>	—	—	—	—	—
Commitments and contingencies	1,830	—	—	—	1,830
<b>Shareholder's equity</b>					
Common stock	(1,492)	2,529	402	(2,931)	(1,492)
Additional paid-in capital	(88)	(107)	(51)	158	(88)
Retained earnings/(accumulated deficit)/owner's net investment	250	2,422	351	(2,773)	250
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	—	—	172	—	172
<b>Total Novelis shareholder's equity</b>	250	2,422	523	(2,773)	422
<b>Noncontrolling interests</b>	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Total equity</b>	250	2,422	523	(2,773)	422
<b>Total liabilities and shareholder's equity</b>	\$ 4,738	\$ 6,340	\$ 1,486	\$ (4,816)	\$ 7,748

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited) — (Continued)

NOVELIS INC.  
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING BALANCE SHEET  
(In millions)

	As of March 31, 2010				
	Parent	Guarantors	Non-Guarantors	Eliminations	Consolidated
<b>ASSETS</b>					
<b>Current assets</b>					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 22	\$ 266	\$ 149	\$ —	\$ 437
Accounts receivable, net of allowances	—	—	—	—	—
— third parties	24	747	372	—	1,143
— related parties	695	312	62	(1,045)	24
Inventories	47	770	266	—	1,083
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	2	28	9	—	39
Fair value of derivative instruments	5	161	43	(12)	197
Deferred income tax assets	—	7	5	—	12
<b>Total current assets</b>	<u>795</u>	<u>2,591</u>	<u>906</u>	<u>(1,057)</u>	<u>2,935</u>
Property, plant and equipment, net	138	1,976	518	—	2,632
Goodwill	—	600	11	—	611
Intangible assets, net	6	740	3	—	749
Investments in and advances to non-consolidated affiliates	1,998	708	1	(1,998)	709
Fair value of derivative instruments, net of current portion	—	7	2	(2)	7
Deferred income tax assets	1	3	1	—	5
Other long-term assets	976	199	78	(1,139)	114
<b>Total assets</b>	<u>\$ 3,914</u>	<u>\$ 6,524</u>	<u>\$ 1,520</u>	<u>\$ (4,196)</u>	<u>\$ 7,762</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY</b>					
<b>Current liabilities</b>					
Current portion of long-term debt	\$ 3	\$ 13	\$ 100	\$ —	\$ 116
Short-term borrowings	—	—	—	—	—
— third parties	—	61	14	—	75
— related parties	41	457	21	(519)	—
Accounts payable	—	—	—	—	—
— third parties	58	600	418	—	1,076
— related parties	62	350	166	(525)	53
Fair value of derivative instruments	7	102	13	(12)	110
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	52	279	106	(1)	436
Deferred income tax liabilities	—	33	1	—	34
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<u>223</u>	<u>1,895</u>	<u>839</u>	<u>(1,057)</u>	<u>1,900</u>
Long-term debt, net of current portion	—	—	—	—	—
— third parties	1,635	844	1	—	2,480
— related parties	115	929	94	(1,138)	—
Deferred income tax liabilities	—	485	12	—	497
Accrued postretirement benefits	31	349	119	—	499
Other long-term liabilities	41	333	5	(3)	376
Commitments and contingencies	2,045	4,835	1,070	(2,198)	5,752
<b>Shareholder's equity</b>					
Common stock	—	—	—	—	—
Additional paid-in capital	3,530	—	—	—	3,530
Retained earnings (accumulated deficit)	(1,558)	1,818	349	(2,167)	(1,558)
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	(103)	(129)	(40)	169	(103)
<b>Total equity of our common shareholder</b>	<u>1,869</u>	<u>1,689</u>	<u>309</u>	<u>(1,998)</u>	<u>1,869</u>
<b>Noncontrolling interests</b>	—	—	141	—	141
<b>Total equity</b>	<u>1,869</u>	<u>1,689</u>	<u>450</u>	<u>(1,998)</u>	<u>2,010</u>
<b>Total liabilities and equity</b>	<u>\$ 3,914</u>	<u>\$ 6,524</u>	<u>\$ 1,520</u>	<u>\$ (4,196)</u>	<u>\$ 7,762</u>

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited) — (Continued)

NOVELIS INC.

CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS  
(In millions)

	Nine Months Ended December 31, 2010				
	Parent	Guarantors	Non-Guarantors	Eliminations	Consolidated
<b>OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>					
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	\$ (673)	\$ 839	\$ 52	\$ —	\$ 218
<b>INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>					
Capital expenditures	(15)	(86)	(31)	—	(132)
Proceeds from sales of assets					
— third parties	—	17	1	—	18
— related parties	—	10	—	—	10
Changes to investment in and advances to non-consolidated affiliates	—	1	—	—	1
Proceeds from loans receivable, net — related parties	—	8	—	—	8
Net proceeds from settlement of derivative instruments	(4)	67	18	—	81
<b>Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities</b>	<b>(19)</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>(12)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>(14)</b>
<b>FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>					
Proceeds from issuance of debt, third parties	3,985	—	—	—	3,985
Principal payments, third parties	(1,527)	(859)	(100)	—	(2,486)
Related parties borrowings, net	57	52	(23)	(86)	—
Short-term borrowings, net					
— third parties	99	(58)	8	—	49
— related parties	(36)	(48)	(2)	86	—
Return of capital	(1,700)	—	—	—	(1,700)
Dividends — noncontrolling interests	—	—	(18)	—	(18)
Debt issuance costs	(174)	—	—	—	(174)
<b>Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities</b>	<b>704</b>	<b>(913)</b>	<b>(135)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>(344)</b>
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	12	(57)	(95)	—	(140)
<b>Effect of exchange rate changes on cash balances held in foreign currencies</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>(3)</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>
Cash and cash equivalents — beginning of period	22	266	149	—	437
Cash and cash equivalents — end of period	\$ 34	\$ 206	\$ 57	\$ —	\$ 297

Novelis Inc.

NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited) — (Continued)

NOVELIS INC.

CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS  
(In millions)

	Nine Months Ended December 31, 2009				
	Parent	Guarantors	Non-Guarantors	Eliminations	Consolidated
<b>OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>					
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	\$ 9	\$ 449	\$ 172	\$ —	\$ 630
<b>INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>					
Capital expenditures	(3)	(52)	(19)	—	(74)
Proceeds from sales of assets	—	—	4	—	4
Changes to investment in and advances to non-consolidated affiliates	—	3	—	—	3
Proceeds from loans receivable, net — related parties	—	15	—	—	15
Net proceeds from settlement of derivative instruments	(2)	(327)	(103)	—	(432)
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	(5)	(361)	(118)	—	(484)
<b>FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>					
Proceeds from issuance of debt, third parties	177	—	—	—	177
Principal payments, third parties	(2)	(10)	(8)	—	(20)
Related parties borrowings, net	(161)	(51)	(13)	134	(91)
Short-term borrowings, net					
— third parties	—	(188)	(23)	—	(211)
— related parties	6	132	(4)	(134)	—
Debt issuance costs	(1)	—	—	—	(1)
Dividends — noncontrolling interests	—	—	(13)	—	(13)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	19	(117)	(61)	—	(159)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	23	(29)	(7)	—	(13)
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash balances held in foreign currencies	—	5	12	—	17
Cash and cash equivalents — beginning of period	3	175	70	—	248
Cash and cash equivalents — end of period	\$ 26	\$ 151	\$ 75	\$ —	\$ 252





**PART II: INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN THE PROSPECTUS**

**Item 20. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.**

The Canada Business Corporations Act (the "Act"), the governing act to which the Company is subject, provides that,

(1) a corporation may indemnify a Director or Officer of the Corporation, a former Director or Officer of the Corporation or another individual who acts or acted at the Corporation's request as a Director or Officer or an individual acting in a similar capacity, of another entity, against all costs, charges and expenses, including an amount paid to settle an action or satisfy a judgment, reasonably incurred by the individual in respect of any civil, criminal, administrative, investigative or other proceeding in which the individual is involved because of that association with the Corporation or other entity.

(2) a corporation may advance moneys to a Director, Officer or other individual for the costs, charges and expenses of a proceeding referred to paragraph (1). However, the individual shall repay the moneys if he or she does not fulfill the conditions of paragraph (3).

(3) a corporation may not indemnify an individual under paragraph (1), unless the individual

(a) acted honestly and in good faith with a view to the best interests of the Corporation, or, as the case may be, to the best interests of the other entity for which the individual acted as a director or officer or in a similar capacity at the Corporation's request; and

(b) in the case of a criminal or administrative action or proceeding that is enforced by a monetary penalty, the individual had reasonable grounds for believing that the individual's conduct was lawful.

(4) A Corporation may with the approval of a court indemnify an individual referred to in paragraph (1), or advance moneys under paragraph (2), in respect of an action by or on behalf of the Corporation or other entity to procure a judgment in its favor, to which the individual is made a party because of the individual's association with the Corporation or other entity as described in paragraph (1) against all costs, charges and expenses reasonably incurred by the individual in connection with such action if the individual fulfils the conditions set out in paragraph (3).

(5) Despite paragraph (1), an individual referred to in paragraph (1) is entitled to indemnity from the Corporation in respect of all costs, charges and expenses reasonably incurred by the individual in connection with the defense of any civil, criminal, administrative, investigative or other proceeding to which the individual is subject because of the individual's association with the Corporation or other entity as described in paragraph (1), if the individual seeking indemnity:

(a) was not judged by the court or other competent authority to have committed any fault or omitted to do anything that the individual ought to have done; and

(b) fulfils the conditions set out in paragraph (3).

The Amended and Restated By-Laws of the Corporation, adopted July 24, 2008 contain provisions governing the indemnification of Directors and Officers of the Corporation which represent, in general terms, the extent to which Directors and Officers may be indemnified by the Company under the Act. The By-Laws provide as follows:

"SECTION 6.01. *Indemnity.* Subject to the limitations contained in the governing Act but without limit to the right of the Corporation to indemnify as provided for in the Act, the Corporation shall indemnify a Director or Officer, a former Director or Officer, or a person who acts or acted at the Corporation's request as a Director or Officer or in a similar capacity of another entity at the Corporation's request (or a person who undertakes or has undertaken any liability on behalf of the Corporation or at the Corporation's request on behalf of any such other entity) and his heirs and legal representatives, against all costs, charges and expenses, including an amount paid to settle an action or

[Table of Contents](#)

satisfy a judgment, reasonably incurred by him in respect of any civil, criminal, administrative, investigative or other proceeding to which he is made a party by reason of being or having been a Director or Officer of the Corporation or such body corporate or by reason of having undertaken such liability.

SECTION 6.02. *Limitation.* The corporation may not indemnify an individual under Section 6.01 unless the individual (a) acted honestly and in good faith with a view to the best interests of the Corporation; and (b) in the case of a criminal or administrative action or proceeding that is enforced by a monetary penalty, he had reasonable grounds for believing that his conduct was lawful.

SECTION 6.03. *Insurance.* The Corporation may purchase and maintain insurance for the benefit of any person referred to in Section 6.01 to the extent permitted by the Act.”

The Company also has an insurance policy covering Directors and Officers of the Company and of its subsidiaries against certain liabilities which might be incurred by them in their capacities as such, but excluding those claims for which such insured persons could be indemnified by the Company or its subsidiaries.

**Item 21. Exhibits.**

The exhibits listed below in the “Index to Exhibits” are part of this Registration Statement on Form S-4 and are numbered in accordance with Item 601 of Regulation S-K.

**Item 22. Undertakings.**

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

(1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:

(i) To include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;

(ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the “Calculation of Registration Fee” table in the effective registration statement;

(iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement;

(2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

(3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.

(4) That, for purposes of determining liability under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser:

(i) Each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) as part of the registration statement relating to an offering, other than registration statements relying on Rule 430B or other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A, shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as

of the date it is first used after effectiveness. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use.

(5) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser in the initial distribution of securities:

The undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:

- (i) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;
- (ii) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;
- (iii) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and
- (iv) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

To respond to requests for information that is incorporated by reference into the prospectus pursuant to Items 4, 10(b), 11, or 13 of this Form, within one business day of receipt of such request, and to send the incorporated documents by first class mail or other equally prompt means. This includes information contained in documents filed subsequent to the effective date of the registration statement through the date of responding to the request.

To supply by means of a post-effective amendment all information concerning a transaction, and the company being acquired involved therein, that was not the subject of and included in the registration statement when it became effective.

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Atlanta, State of Georgia, on February 11, 2011.

NOVELIS INC.

By: /s/ Philip Martens  
Name: Philip Martens  
Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

**POWER OF ATTORNEY**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Leslie J. Parrette, Jr., Randal Miller and Nichole A. Robinson and each of them his attorneys-in-fact, for him in any and all capacities, to sign any amendments to this registration statement, and any related registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b), and to file the same, with exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact, or his substitute, may do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ Philip Martens</u> Philip Martens	President and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Steven R. Fisher</u> Steven R. Fisher	Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Robert Nelson</u> Robert Nelson	Vice President, Controller and Chief Accounting Officer (Principal Accounting Officer)	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Kumar Mangalam Birla</u> Kumar Mangalam Birla	Chairman of the Board of Directors	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Askaran K. Agarwala</u> Askaran K. Agarwala	Director	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Debnarayan Bhattacharya</u> Debnarayan Bhattacharya	Vice Chairman, Director	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Clarence J. Chandran</u> Clarence J. Chandran	Director	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Donald A. Stewart</u> Donald A. Stewart	Director	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.</u> Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.	Authorized Representative in the United States of America	February 11, 2011

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Atlanta, State of Georgia, on February 11, 2011.

NOVELIS CORPORATION

By: /s/ Jean-Marc Germain  
Name: Jean-Marc Germain  
Title: President

**POWER OF ATTORNEY**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Leslie J. Parrette, Jr., Randal Miller and Nichole A. Robinson and each of them his attorneys-in-fact, for him in any and all capacities, to sign any amendments to this registration statement, and any related registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b), and to file the same, with exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact, or his substitute, may do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ Jean-Marc Germain</u> Jean-Marc Germain	Director, President (Principal Executive Officer)	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Steven E. Pohl</u> Steven E. Pohl	Director, Vice President and Treasurer (Principal Financial Officer) (Principal Accounting Officer)	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.</u> Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.	Director	February 11, 2011

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Atlanta, State of Georgia, on February 11, 2011.

EUROFOIL INC. (USA)

By: /s/ John Tillman  
Name: John Tillman  
Title: President

**POWER OF ATTORNEY**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Leslie J. Parrette, Jr., Randal Miller and Nichole A. Robinson and each of them his attorneys-in-fact, for him in any and all capacities, to sign any amendments to this registration statement, and any related registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b), and to file the same, with exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact, or his substitute, may do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ John Tillman</u> John Tillman	Director, President (Principal Executive Officer)	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Steven E. Pohl</u> Steven E. Pohl	Vice President and Treasurer (Principal Financial Officer) (Principal Accounting Officer)	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Gordon Becker</u> Gordon Becker	Director	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.</u> Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.	Director	February 11, 2011

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Atlanta, State of Georgia, on February 11, 2011.

NOVELIS PAE CORPORATION

By: /s/ John Tillman  
Name: John Tillman  
Title: President

**POWER OF ATTORNEY**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Leslie J. Parrette, Jr., Randal Miller and Nichole A. Robinson and each of them his attorneys-in-fact, for him in any and all capacities, to sign any amendments to this registration statement, and any related registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b), and to file the same, with exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact, or his substitute, may do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ John Tillman</u> John Tillman	Director, President (Principal Executive Officer)	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Steven E. Pohl</u> Steven E. Pohl	Vice President and Treasurer (Principal Financial Officer) (Principal Accounting Officer)	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Gordon Becker</u> Gordon Becker	Director	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.</u> Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.	Director	February 11, 2011

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Atlanta, State of Georgia, on February 11, 2011.

ALUMINUM UPSTREAM HOLDINGS LLC

By: /s/ Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.  
Name: Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.  
Title: President

**POWER OF ATTORNEY**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Leslie J. Parrette, Jr., Randal Miller and Nichole A. Robinson and each of them his attorneys-in-fact, for him in any and all capacities, to sign any amendments to this registration statement, and any related registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b), and to file the same, with exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact, or his substitute, may do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.</u> Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.	Director, President (Principal Executive Officer)	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Randal P. Miller</u> Randal P. Miller	Treasurer (Principal Financial Officer) (Principal Accounting Officer)	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Steven R. Fisher</u> Steven R. Fisher	Director	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Nichole A. Robinson</u> Nichole A. Robinson	Director	February 11, 2011



**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Atlanta, State of Georgia, on February 11, 2011.

NOVELIS BRAND LLC

By: /s/ Marion G. Barnes  
Name: Marion G. Barnes  
Title: President and Secretary

**POWER OF ATTORNEY**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Leslie J. Parrette, Jr., Randal Miller and Nichole A. Robinson and each of them his attorneys-in-fact, for him in any and all capacities, to sign any amendments to this registration statement, and any related registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b), and to file the same, with exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact, or his substitute, may do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ Marion G. Barnes</u> Marion G. Barnes	Director, President and Secretary (Principal Executive Officer) (Principal Financial Officer) (Principal Accounting Officer)	February 11, 2011

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Atlanta, State of Georgia, on February 11, 2011.

NOVELIS SOUTH AMERICA HOLDINGS LLC

By: /s/ Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.  
Name: Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.  
Title: President

**POWER OF ATTORNEY**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Leslie J. Parrette, Jr., Randal Miller and Nichole A. Robinson and each of them his attorneys-in-fact, for him in any and all capacities, to sign any amendments to this registration statement, and any related registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b), and to file the same, with exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact, or his substitute, may do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.</u> Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.	Director, President (Principal Executive Officer)	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Randal P. Miller</u> Randal P. Miller	Treasurer (Principal Financial Officer) (Principal Accounting Officer)	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Steven R. Fisher</u> Steven R. Fisher	Director	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Nichole A. Robinson</u> Nichole A. Robinson	Director	February 11, 2011

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Atlanta, State of Georgia, on February 11, 2011.

NOVELIS NORTH AMERICA HOLDINGS INC.

By: /s/ Steven R. Fisher  
Name: Steven R. Fisher  
Title: President

**POWER OF ATTORNEY**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Leslie J. Parrette, Jr., Randal Miller and Nichole A. Robinson and each of them his attorneys-in-fact, for him in any and all capacities, to sign any amendments to this registration statement, and any related registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b), and to file the same, with exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact, or his substitute, may do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ Steven R. Fisher</u> Steven R. Fisher	Director (Principal Executive Officer) (Principal Financial Officer) (Principal Accounting Officer)	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Randal P. Miller</u> Randal P. Miller	Treasurer (Principal Financial Officer) (Principal Accounting Officer)	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.</u> Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.	Director	February 11, 2011

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Atlanta, State of Georgia, on February 11, 2011.

NOVELIS ACQUISITIONS LLC

By: /s/ Steven R. Fisher  
Name: Steven R. Fisher  
Title: President

**POWER OF ATTORNEY**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Leslie J. Parrette, Jr., Randal Miller and Nichole A. Robinson and each of them his attorneys-in-fact, for him in any and all capacities, to sign any amendments to this registration statement, and any related registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b), and to file the same, with exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact, or his substitute, may do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ Steven R. Fisher</u> Steven R. Fisher	Director (Principal Executive Officer) (Principal Financial Officer) (Principal Accounting Officer)	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Randal P. Miller</u> Randal P. Miller	Treasurer (Principal Financial Officer) (Principal Accounting Officer)	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.</u> Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.	Director	February 11, 2011

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Atlanta, State of Georgia, on February 11, 2011.

NOVELIS CAST HOUSE TECHNOLOGY LTD.

By: /s/ Marion G. Barnes  
Name: Marion G. Barnes  
Title: President and Secretary

**POWER OF ATTORNEY**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Leslie J. Parrette, Jr., Randal Miller and Nichole A. Robinson and each of them his attorneys-in-fact, for him in any and all capacities, to sign any amendments to this registration statement, and any related registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b), and to file the same, with exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact, or his substitute, may do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ Marion G. Barnes</u> Marion G. Barnes	Director, President and Secretary (Principal Executive Officer) (Principal Financial Officer) (Principal Accounting Officer)	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Nichole A. Robinson</u> Nichole A. Robinson	Director	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Nichole A. Robinson</u> Nichole A. Robinson	Authorized Representative in the United States of America	February 11, 2011

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Atlanta, State of Georgia, on February 11, 2011.

NOVELIS NO. 1 LIMITED PARTNERSHIP

By: 4260848 CANADA INC.,  
as General Partner

By: /s/ Marion G. Barnes  
Name: Marion G. Barnes  
Title: President and Secretary

**POWER OF ATTORNEY**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Leslie J. Parrette, Jr., Randal Miller and Nichole A. Robinson and each of them his attorneys-in-fact, for him in any and all capacities, to sign any amendments to this registration statement, and any related registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b), and to file the same, with exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact, or his substitute, may do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ Marion G. Barnes</u> Marion G. Barnes	Director, President and Secretary 4260848 Canada Inc. (Principal Executive Officer) (Principal Financial Officer) (Principal Accounting Officer)	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Nichole A. Robinson</u> Nichole A. Robinson	Authorized Representative in the United States of America	February 11, 2011

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Atlanta, State of Georgia, on February 11, 2011.

4260848 CANADA INC.

By: /s/ Marion G. Barnes  
Name: Marion G. Barnes  
Title: President and Secretary

**POWER OF ATTORNEY**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Leslie J. Parrette, Jr., Randal Miller and Nichole A. Robinson and each of them his attorneys-in-fact, for him in any and all capacities, to sign any amendments to this registration statement, and any related registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b), and to file the same, with exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact, or his substitute, may do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ Marion G. Barnes</u> Marion G. Barnes	Director, President and Secretary (Principal Executive Officer) (Principal Financial Officer) (Principal Accounting Officer)	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Nichole A. Robinson</u> Nichole A. Robinson	Director	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Nichole A. Robinson</u> Nichole A. Robinson	Authorized Representative in the United States of America	February 11, 2011

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Atlanta, State of Georgia, on February 11, 2011.

4260856 CANADA INC.

By: /s/ Marion G. Barnes  
Name: Marion G. Barnes  
Title: President and Secretary

**POWER OF ATTORNEY**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Leslie J. Parrette, Jr., Randal Miller and Nichole A. Robinson and each of them his attorneys-in-fact, for him in any and all capacities, to sign any amendments to this registration statement, and any related registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b), and to file the same, with exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact, or his substitute, may do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ Marion G. Barnes</u> Marion G. Barnes	Director, President and Secretary (Principal Executive Officer) (Principal Financial Officer) (Principal Accounting Officer)	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Nichole A. Robinson</u> Nichole A. Robinson	Director	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Nichole A. Robinson</u> Nichole A. Robinson	Authorized Representative in the United States of America	February 11, 2011



**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Atlanta, State of Georgia, on February 11, 2011.

NOVELIS EUROPE HOLDINGS LIMITED

By: /s/ Antonio Tadeu Nardocci  
Name: Antonio Tadeu Nardocci  
Title: Director

**POWER OF ATTORNEY**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Leslie J. Parrette, Jr., Randal Miller and Nichole A. Robinson and each of them his attorneys-in-fact, for him in any and all capacities, to sign any amendments to this registration statement, and any related registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b), and to file the same, with exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact, or his substitute, may do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ Antonio Tadeu Nardocci</u> Antonio Tadeu Nardocci	Director (Principal Executive Officer)	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ James Gunningham</u> James Gunningham	Director (Principal Financial Officer) (Principal Accounting Officer)	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ David Sneddon</u> David Sneddon	Director	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Nichole A. Robinson</u> Nichole A. Robinson	Authorized Representative in the United States of America	February 11, 2011

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Atlanta, State of Georgia, on February 11, 2011.

NOVELIS UK LTD.

By: /s/ Antonio Tadeu Nardocci  
Name: Antonio Tadeu Nardocci  
Title: Director

**POWER OF ATTORNEY**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Leslie J. Parrette, Jr., Randal Miller and Nichole A. Robinson and each of them his attorneys-in-fact, for him in any and all capacities, to sign any amendments to this registration statement, and any related registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b), and to file the same, with exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact, or his substitute, may do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ Antonio Tadeu Nardocci</u> Antonio Tadeu Nardocci	Director (Principal Executive Officer)	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ John Gardner</u> John Gardner	Director (Principal Financial Officer) (Principal Accounting Officer)	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ David Sneddon</u> David Sneddon	Director	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Nichole A. Robinson</u> Nichole A. Robinson	Authorized Representative in the United States of America	February 11, 2011

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Atlanta, State of Georgia, on February 11, 2011.

NOVELIS SERVICES LIMITED

By: /s/ John Gardner  
Name: John Gardner  
Title: Director

**POWER OF ATTORNEY**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Leslie J. Parrette, Jr., Randal Miller and Nichole A. Robinson and each of them his attorneys-in-fact, for him in any and all capacities, to sign any amendments to this registration statement, and any related registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b), and to file the same, with exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact, or his substitute, may do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ John Gardner</u> John Gardner	Director (Principal Executive Officer) (Principal Financial Officer) (Principal Accounting Officer)	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ James Gunningham</u> James Gunningham	Director	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ David Sneddon</u> David Sneddon	Director	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Nichole A. Robinson</u> Nichole A. Robinson	Authorized Representative in the United States of America	February 11, 2011

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Atlanta, State of Georgia, on February 11, 2011.

NOVELIS DO BRASIL LTDA.

By: /s/ Alexandre Almeida  
Name: Alexandre Almeida  
Title: Executive President

**POWER OF ATTORNEY**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Leslie J. Parrette, Jr., Randal Miller and Nichole A. Robinson and each of them his attorneys-in-fact, for him in any and all capacities, to sign any amendments to this registration statement, and any related registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b), and to file the same, with exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact, or his substitute, may do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ Alexandre Almeida</u> Alexandre Almeida	Director, Executive President	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Alexandre Sesso</u> Alexandre Sesso	Director, Finance Director (Principal Financial Officer) (Principal Accounting Officer)	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Nichole A. Robinson</u> Nichole A. Robinson	Authorized Representative in the United States of America	February 11, 2011

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Atlanta, State of Georgia, on February 11, 2011.

NOVELIS AG

By: /s/ Antonio Tadeu Nardocci  
Name: Antonio Tadeu Nardocci  
Title: President

**POWER OF ATTORNEY**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Leslie J. Parrette, Jr., Randal Miller and Nichole A. Robinson and each of them his attorneys-in-fact, for him in any and all capacities, to sign any amendments to this registration statement, and any related registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b), and to file the same, with exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact, or his substitute, may do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ Antonio Tadeu Nardocci</u> Antonio Tadeu Nardocci	Director, President (Principal Executive Officer)	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ John Gardner</u> John Gardner	Director (Principal Financial Officer) (Principal Accounting Officer)	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ David Sneddon</u> David Sneddon	Director	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Nichole A. Robinson</u> Nichole A. Robinson	Authorized Representative in the United States of America	February 11, 2011

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Atlanta, State of Georgia, on February 11, 2011.

NOVELIS SWITZERLAND S.A.

By: /s/ Antonio Tadeu Nardocci  
Name: Antonio Tadeu Nardocci  
Title: President

**POWER OF ATTORNEY**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Leslie J. Parrette, Jr., Randal Miller and Nichole A. Robinson and each of them his attorneys-in-fact, for him in any and all capacities, to sign any amendments to this registration statement, and any related registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b), and to file the same, with exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact, or his substitute, may do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ Antonio Tadeu Nardocci</u> Antonio Tadeu Nardocci	Director, President (Principal Executive Officer)	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Roland Harings</u> Roland Harings	Director (Principal Financial Officer) (Principal Accounting Officer)	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ David Sneddon</u> David Sneddon	Director	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Nichole A. Robinson</u> Nichole A. Robinson	Authorized Representative in the United States of America	February 11, 2011

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Atlanta, State of Georgia, on February 11, 2011.

NOVELIS TECHNOLOGY AG

By: /s/ Antonio Tadeu Nardocci  
Name: Antonio Tadeu Nardocci  
Title: President

**POWER OF ATTORNEY**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Leslie J. Parrette, Jr., Randal Miller and Nichole A. Robinson and each of them his attorneys-in-fact, for him in any and all capacities, to sign any amendments to this registration statement, and any related registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b), and to file the same, with exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact, or his substitute, may do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ Antonio Tadeu Nardocci</u> Antonio Tadeu Nardocci	Director, President (Principal Executive Officer)	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ John Gardner</u> John Gardner	Director (Principal Financial Officer) (Principal Accounting Officer)	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ David Sneddon</u> David Sneddon	Director	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Nichole A. Robinson</u> Nichole A. Robinson	Authorized Representative in the United States of America	February 11, 2011

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Atlanta, State of Georgia, on February 11, 2011.

NOVELIS ALUMINIUM HOLDING COMPANY

By: /s/ Andreas Thiele  
Name: Andreas Thiele  
Title: Director

**POWER OF ATTORNEY**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Leslie J. Parrette, Jr., Randal Miller and Nichole A. Robinson and each of them his attorneys-in-fact, for him in any and all capacities, to sign any amendments to this registration statement, and any related registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b), and to file the same, with exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact, or his substitute, may do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ Andreas Thiele</u> Andreas Thiele	Director (Principal Executive Officer) (Principal Financial Officer) (Principal Accounting Officer)	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Fortunato Lucido</u> Fortunato Lucido	Director	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ David Sneddon</u> David Sneddon	Director	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Nichole A. Robinson</u> Nichole A. Robinson	Authorized Representative in the United States of America	February 11, 2011



**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Atlanta, State of Georgia, on February 11, 2011.

NOVELIS DEUTSCHLAND GMBH

By: /s/ Gottfried Weindl  
Name: Gottfried Weindl  
Title: Managing Director

**POWER OF ATTORNEY**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Leslie J. Parrette, Jr., Randal Miller and Nichole A. Robinson and each of them his attorneys-in-fact, for him in any and all capacities, to sign any amendments to this registration statement, and any related registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b), and to file the same, with exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact, or his substitute, may do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ Gottfried Weindl</u> Gottfried Weindl	Managing Director (Principal Executive Officer)	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Roland Harings</u> Roland Harings	Managing Director (Principal Financial Officer) (Principal Accounting Officer)	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Nichole A. Robinson</u> Nichole A. Robinson	Authorized Representative in the United States of America	February 11, 2011

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Atlanta, State of Georgia, on February 11, 2011.

NOVELIS LUXEMBOURG S.A.

By: /s/ Steven Clarke  
Name: Steven Clarke  
Title: President

**POWER OF ATTORNEY**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Leslie J. Parrette, Jr., Randal Miller and Nichole A. Robinson and each of them his attorneys-in-fact, for him in any and all capacities, to sign any amendments to this registration statement, and any related registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b), and to file the same, with exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact, or his substitute, may do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ Steven Clarke</u> Steven Clarke	Director (Principal Executive Officer)	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Luigi Pisa</u> Luigi Pisa	Director (Principal Financial Officer) (Principal Accounting Officer)	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ François Coeffic</u> François Coeffic	Director	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Philippe Corron</u> Philippe Corron	Director	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ John Gardner</u> John Gardner	Director	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Nichole A. Robinson</u> Nichole A. Robinson	Authorized Representative in the United States of America	February 11, 2011

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Atlanta, State of Georgia, on February 11, 2011.

NOVELIS PAE S.A.S.

By: /s/ Philippe Charlier  
Name: Philippe Charlier  
Title: President

**POWER OF ATTORNEY**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Leslie J. Parrette, Jr., Randal Miller and Nichole A. Robinson and each of them his attorneys-in-fact, for him in any and all capacities, to sign any amendments to this registration statement, and any related registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b), and to file the same, with exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact, or his substitute, may do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ Philippe Charlier</u> Philippe Charlier	President (Principal Executive Officer)	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ John Gardner</u> John Gardner	Financial Manager (Principal Financial Officer) (Principal Accounting Officer)	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ David Sneddon</u> David Sneddon	Manager (Principal Executive Officer)	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Nichole A. Robinson</u> Nichole A. Robinson	Authorized Representative in the United States of America	February 11, 2011

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Atlanta, State of Georgia, on February 11, 2011.

NOVELIS MADEIRA, UNIPESSOAL, LDA

By: /s/ Nick Madden  
Name: Nick Madden  
Title: Director

**POWER OF ATTORNEY**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Leslie J. Parrette, Jr., Randal Miller and Nichole A. Robinson and each of them his attorneys-in-fact, for him in any and all capacities, to sign any amendments to this registration statement, and any related registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b), and to file the same, with exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact, or his substitute, may do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ Nick Madden</u> Nick Madden	Director (Principal Executive Officer)	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Alexandre Almeida</u> Alexandre Almeida	Director (Principal Financial Officer) (Principal Accounting Officer)	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ James Gunningham</u> James Gunningham	Director	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Andreas Glapka</u> Andreas Glapka	Director	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Rosa Maria de Canha Ornelas Frazão Alfonso</u> Rosa Maria de Canha Ornelas Frazão Alfonso	Director	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Roberto Luiz Homem</u> Roberto Luiz Homem	Director	February 11, 2011
<u>/s/ Nichole A. Robinson</u> Nichole A. Robinson	Authorized Representative in the United States of America	February 11, 2011

[Table of Contents](#)

<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>Description of Exhibit</u>
2.1	Arrangement Agreement by and among Hindalco Industries Limited, AV Aluminum Inc. and Novelis Inc., dated as of February 10, 2007 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 13, 2007 (File No. 001-32312)).
3.1	Restated Certificate and Articles of Incorporation of Novelis Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 7, 2005 (File No. 001-32312)).
3.2	Restated Certificate and Articles of Amalgamation of Novelis Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on November 10, 2010 (File No. 001-32312)).
3.3	Novelis Inc. Amended and Restated Bylaws, adopted as of July 24, 2008 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 25, 2008 (File No. 001-32312)).
3.4	Articles of Amendment to the Articles of Incorporation of Novelis Corporation (formerly Alcan Aluminum Corporation) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.3 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on August 3, 2005 (File No. 333-127139)).
3.5	Articles of Amendment to the Articles of Incorporation of Novelis Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.4 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on August 3, 2005 (File No. 333-127139)).
3.6	Articles of Incorporation of Novelis Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.5 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on August 3, 2005 (File No. 333-127139)).
3.7	Bylaws of Novelis Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.6 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on August 3, 2005 (File No. 333-127139)).
3.8	Certificate of Amendment of Certificate of Incorporation of Novelis PAE Corporation (formerly Pechiney Aluminum Engineering, Inc.) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.7 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on August 3, 2005 (File No. 333-127139)).
3.9	Certificate of Incorporation of Novelis PAE Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.8 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on August 3, 2005 (File No. 333-127139)).
3.10	By-laws of Novelis PAE Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.9 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on August 3, 2005 (File No. 333-127139)).
3.11	Certificate of Incorporation of Eurofoil Inc. (USA) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.10 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on August 3, 2005 (File No. 333-127139)).
3.12	By-laws of Eurofoil Inc. (USA) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.11 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on August 3, 2005 (File No. 333-127139)).
3.13	Certificate of Formation of Aluminum Upstream Holdings LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.33 to our Post-Effective Amendment No. 1 to Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on December 1, 2006 (File No. 333-127139)).
3.14	Certificate of Amendment No. 1 to Certificate of Formation of Aluminum Upstream Holdings LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.13 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on September 11, 2009 (File No. 333-161892)).
3.15	Limited Liability Company Agreement of Aluminum Upstream Holdings LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.35 to our Post-Effective Amendment No. 1 to Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on December 1, 2006 (File No. 333-127139)).
3.16	Certificate of Formation of Novelis South America Holdings LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.36 to our Post-Effective Amendment No. 1 to Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on December 1, 2006 (File No. 333-127139)).
3.17	Certificate of Amendment No. 1 to Certificate of Formation of Novelis South America Holdings LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.16 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on September 11, 2009 (File No. 333-161892)).
3.18	Limited Liability Company Agreement of Novelis South America Holdings LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.34 to our Post-Effective Amendment No. 1 to Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on December 1, 2006 (File No. 333-127139)).
3.19	Certificate of Formation of Novelis Brand LLC (formerly Novelis Finances USA LLC) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.31 to our Post-Effective Amendment No. 1 to Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on December 1, 2006 (File No. 333-127139)).
3.20	Certificate of Amendment No. 1 to Certificate of Formation of Novelis Brand LLC (formerly Novelis Finances USA LLC) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.19 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on September 11, 2009 (File No. 333-161892)).
3.21	Certificate of Amendment No. 2 to Certificate of Formation of Novelis Brand LLC (formerly Novelis Finances USA LLC) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.20 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on September 11, 2009 (File No. 333-161892)).

[Table of Contents](#)

<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>Description of Exhibit</u>
3.22	Limited Liability Company Agreement of Novelis Brand LLC (formerly Novelis Finances USA LLC) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.32 to our Post-Effective Amendment No. 1 to Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on December 1, 2006 (File No. 333-127139)).
3.23	Articles of Association of Novelis do Brasil Ltda. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.12 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on August 3, 2005 (File No. 333-127139)).
3.24	Amendment No. 1 to Articles of Association of Novelis do Brasil Ltda (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.23 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on September 11, 2009 (File No. 333-161892)).
3.25	Amendment No. 2 to Articles of Association of Novelis do Brasil Ltda. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.24 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on September 11, 2009 (File No. 333-161892)).
3.26	Amendment No. 3 to Articles of Association of Novelis do Brasil Ltda. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.50 to Amendment No. 2 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on November 9, 2009 (File No. 333-161892)).
3.27	Amendment No. 4 to Articles of Association of Novelis do Brasil Ltda.
3.28	Amendment to the Charter of Novelis do Brasil Ltda. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.24 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on September 11, 2009 (File No. 333-161892)).
3.29	Certificate and Articles of Incorporation of 4260848 Canada Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.34 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on August 3, 2005 (File No. 333-127139)).
3.30	By-law No. 1 of 4260848 Canada Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.14 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on August 3, 2005 (File No. 333-127139)).
3.31	Certificate and Articles of Incorporation of 4260856 Canada Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.15 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on August 3, 2005 (File No. 333-127139)).
3.32	By-law No. 1 of 4260856 Canada Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.16 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on August 3, 2005 (File No. 333-127139)).
3.33	Amendment of Articles of Incorporation of Novelis Cast House Technology Ltd. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.17 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on August 3, 2005 (File No. 333-127139)).
3.34	Certificate and Articles of Incorporation of Novelis Cast House Technology Ltd. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.18 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on August 3, 2005 (File No. 333-127139)).
3.35	By-law No. 2 of Novelis Cast House Technology Ltd. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.19 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on August 3, 2005 (File No. 333-127139)).
3.36	By-law No. 1 of Novelis Cast House Technology Ltd. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.20 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on August 3, 2005 (File No. 333-127139)).
3.37	Amended and Restated Limited Partnership Agreement of Novelis No. 1 Limited Partnership (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.19 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on September 11, 2009 (File No. 333-161892))
3.38	Bylaws of Novelis Deutschland GmbH (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.35 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on September 11, 2009 (File No. 333-161892)).
3.39	Certificate of Incorporation on Change of Name of Novelis Aluminium Holding Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.22 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on August 3, 2005 (File No. 333-127139)).
3.40	Memorandum and Articles of Association of Novelis Aluminium Holding Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.23 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on August 3, 2005 (File No. 333-127139)).
3.41	Articles of Association of Novelis AG (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.24 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on August 3, 2005 (File No. 333-127139)).
3.42	Articles of Association of Novelis Technology AG (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.25 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on August 3, 2005 (File No. 333-127139)).
3.43	Articles of Association for Novelis Switzerland SA (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.40 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on September 11, 2009 (File No. 333-161892)).
3.44	Memorandum of Association of Novelis UK Ltd. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.27 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on August 3, 2005 (File No. 333-127139)).
3.45	Articles of Association of Novelis UK Ltd.
3.46	Memorandum of Association of Novelis Europe Holdings Ltd. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.29 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on August 3, 2005 (File No. 333-127139)).

[Table of Contents](#)

<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>Description of Exhibit</u>
3.47	Articles of Association of Novelis Europe Holdings Ltd. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.30 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on August 3, 2005 (File No. 333-127139)).
3.48	Memorandum of Association of Novelis Services Limited (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.45 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on September 11, 2009 (File No. 333-161892)).
3.49	Articles of Association of Novelis Services Limited (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.46 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on September 11, 2009 (File No. 333-161892)).
3.50	Articles of Novelis Luxembourg S.A. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.47 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on September 11, 2009 (File No. 333-161892)).
3.51+	Bylaws of Novelis PAE S.A.S.
3.52	Articles of Novelis Madeira, Unipessoal, Lda. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.49 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on September 11, 2009 (File No. 333-161892)).
3.53	Certificate of Incorporation of Novelis North America Holdings Inc.
3.54	Bylaws of Novelis North America Holdings Inc.
3.55	Certificate of Formation of Novelis Acquisitions LLC.
3.56	Limited Liability Company Agreement of Novelis Acquisitions LLC.
4.1	Specimen Certificate of Novelis Inc. Common Shares (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to our Registration Statement on Form 10-12B filed on December 27, 2004 (File No. 001-32312)).
4.2	Indenture, relating to the 7 1/4% Senior Notes due 2015, dated as of February 3, 2005, between the Company, the guarantors named on the signature pages thereto and The Bank of New York Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 3, 2005 (File No. 001-32312)).
4.3	Form of Note for 7 1/4% Senior Notes due 2015 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on August 3, 2005 (File No. 333-127139)).
4.4	Supplemental Indenture, between the Company, Novelis Finances USA LLC, Novelis South America Holdings LLC, Aluminum Upstream Holdings LLC and the Bank of New York Trust Company, N.A. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.6 to our Post-Effective Amendment No. 1 to our Registration Statement on Form S-4 Registration Statement filed on December 1, 2006 (File No. 333-127139)).
4.5	Supplemental Indenture, among the Company, Novelis No. 1 Limited Partnership, and the Bank of New York Trust Company, N.A., as trustee, dated as of May 14, 2007 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.7 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on June 29, 2009 (File No. 001-32312)).
4.6	Supplemental Indenture, among the Company, Novelis Luxembourg SA, and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee, dated as of January 29, 2008 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.8 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on June 29, 2009 (File No. 001-32312)).
4.7	Supplemental Indenture, among the Company, Bellona-Trading Internacional, Sociedade Unipessoal, LDA, and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee, dated as of June 26, 2008 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.9 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on June 29, 2009 (File No. 001-32312)).
4.8	Supplemental Indenture, among the Company, Novelis Services Limited, and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company N.A., as trustee, dated as of July 10, 2008 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.10 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on June 29, 2009 (File No. 001-32312)).
4.9	Supplemental Indenture, among the Company, Novelis PAE SAS, and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company N.A., as trustee, dated as of September 16, 2008 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.11 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on June 29, 2009 (File No. 001-32312)).
4.10	Supplemental Indenture, among the Company, each Guarantor to the Indenture and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee, dated as of September 28, 2010 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on November 10, 2010 (File No. 001-32312)).
4.11	Supplemental Indenture, among the Company and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee, dated as of September 28, 2010 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on November 10, 2010 (File No. 001-32312)).
4.12	Supplemental Indenture, among the Company, Novelis North America Holdings Inc., Novelis Acquisitions LLC and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company N.A., as trustee, dated as of December 14, 2010 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.5 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on February 8, 2011 (File No. 001-32312)).

[Table of Contents](#)

Exhibit No.	Description of Exhibit
4.13	Supplemental Indenture, among the Company and The Bank of New York Trust Company, as trustee, dated as of December 17, 2010 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.6 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 17, 2010 (File No. 001-32312)).
4.14	Indenture, relating to the 8.375% Senior Notes due 2017, dated as of December 17, 2010, between the Company, the guarantors named on the signature pages thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee.
4.15	Indenture, relating to the 8.75% Senior Notes due 2020, dated as of December 17, 2010, between the Company, the guarantors named on the signature pages thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee.
4.16	Registration Rights Agreement related to our 8.375% Senior Notes due 2017, dated as of December 17, 2010, among the Company, the guarantors named on the signature pages thereto, Citigroup Global Markets Inc., as Representative of the Initial Purchasers (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 17, 2010 (File No. 001-32312)).
4.17	Registration Rights Agreement related to our 8.75% Senior Notes due 2020, dated as of December 17, 2010, among the Company, the guarantors named on the signature pages thereto, Citigroup Global Markets Inc., as Representative of the Initial Purchasers (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 17, 2010 (File No. 001-32312)).
4.18	Form of Note for 8.375% Senior Notes due 2017 (included in Exhibit 4.14).
4.19	Form of Note for 8.75% Senior Notes due 2020 (included in Exhibit 4.15).
5.1	Opinion of King & Spalding LLP regarding the legality of securities being registered.
5.2	Opinion of Torys LLP.
5.3	Opinion of Lavery de Billy.
5.4	Opinion of MacFarlanes.
5.5	Opinion of Elvinger Dessoy Dennewald.
5.6	Opinion of Ernst & Young Société d'Avocats.
5.7	Opinion of Noerr Stiefenhofer Lutz.
5.8	Opinion of CMS von Erlach Henrici AG.
5.9	Opinion of A&L Goodbody.
5.10	Opinion of Levy & Salomão Advogados.
5.11	Opinion of Vieira de Almeida & Associados.
10.1	\$800 million asset-based lending credit facility dated as of December 17, 2010 among Novelis Inc., as Parent Borrower, Novelis Corporation, Novelis PAE Corporation, Novelis Brand LLC, Novelis South America Holdings LLC, Aluminum Upstream Holdings LLC, as U.S. Borrowers, Novelis UK Limited, AV Metals Inc., and the other loan parties from time to time party thereto, the lenders from time to time party thereto, the Collateral Agent, Bank of America, N.A., as Issuing Bank, U.S. Swingline Lender and Administrative Agent, The Royal Bank of Scotland plc, as European Swingline Lender, and the other parties from time to time party thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on February 8, 2011 (File No. 001-32312)).
10.2	\$1.5 billion term loan facility dated as of December 17, 2010 among Novelis Inc., as Borrower, AV Metals Inc., as Holdings, and the other guarantors party thereto, with the lenders party thereto, Bank of America, N.A., as administrative agent, JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as syndication agent, Citibank, N.A., The Royal Bank of Scotland PLC and UBS AG, Stamford Branch, as co-documentation agents, and Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner and Smith Incorporated and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, as joint lead arrangers and Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner and Smith Incorporated, J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Citigroup Global Markets Inc., RBS Securities Inc. and UBS Securities LLC, as joint bookrunners (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on February 8, 2011 (File No. 001-32312)).
10.3	Intercreditor Agreement dated as of December 17, 2010 by and among Novelis Inc., Novelis Corporation, Novelis PAE Corporation, Novelis Brand LLC, Novelis South America Holdings LLC, Aluminum Upstream Holdings LLC, Novelis UK Limited, AV Metals Inc., and the subsidiary guarantors party thereto, as grantors, Bank of America, N.A., as revolving credit administrative agent, revolving credit collateral agent, Term Loan administrative agent, and Term Loan collateral agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on February 8, 2011 (File No. 001-32312)).



[Table of Contents](#)

<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>Description of Exhibit</u>
10.4	Security Agreement made by Novelis Inc., as Parent Borrower, Novelis Corporation, Novelis PAE Corporation, Novelis Brand LLC, Novelis South America Holdings LLC, Aluminum Upstream Holdings LLC, as U.S. Borrowers and the guarantors from time to time party thereto in favor of Bank of America, N.A., as collateral agent dated as of December 17, 2010 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on February 8, 2011 (File No. 001-32312)).
10.5	Security Agreement made by Novelis Inc., as the Borrower and the guarantors from time to time party thereto in favor of Bank of America, N.A., as collateral agent dated as of December 17, 2010 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on February 8, 2011 (File No. 001-32312)).
10.6**	Amended and Restated Metal Supply Agreement between Novelis Inc., as Purchaser, and Alcan Inc., as Supplier, for the supply of re-melt aluminum ingot (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on June 19, 2008 (File No. 001-32312)).
10.7**	Amended and Restated Molten Metal Supply Agreement between Novelis Inc., as Purchaser, and Alcan Inc., as Supplier, for the supply of molten metal to Purchaser's Saguenay Works facility (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on June 19, 2008 (File No. 001-32312)).
10.8**	Amended and Restated Metal Supply Agreement between Novelis Inc., as Purchaser, and Alcan Inc., as Supplier, for the supply of sheet ingot in North America (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on June 19, 2008 ) (File No. 001-32312)).
10.9**	Amended and Restated Metal Supply Agreement between Novelis Inc., as Purchaser, and Alcan Inc., as Supplier, for the supply of sheet ingot in Europe (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on June 19, 2008 ) (File No. 001-32312)).
10.10*	Employment Agreement of Martha Finn Brooks (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.33 to our Registration Statement on Form 10-12B filed by Novelis Inc. on December 22, 2004 (File No. 001-32312)).
10.11*	Employment Arrangement between Steven Fisher and Novelis Inc. (incorporated by reference to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 21, 2007 and our Current Report on Form 8-K/A filed on August 15, 2007 (File No. 001-32312)).
10.12*	Letter Agreement, dated October 20, 2006, by and between Novelis Inc. and Thomas Walpole (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 26, 2006 (File No. 001-32312)).
10.13*	Employment Agreement of Antonio Tadeu Coelho Nardocci dated as of November 8, 2004 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.16 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on June 19, 2008 ) (File No. 001-32312)).
10.14*	Employment Agreement of Arnaud de Weert (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on April 3, 2006 (File No. 001-32312)).
10.15*	Form of Change in Control Agreement between Novelis Inc. and certain executive officers (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 27, 2006 (File No. 001-32312)).
10.16*	Form of Change in Control Agreement between Novelis Inc. and certain executive officers and key employees (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 27, 2006 (File No. 001-32312)).
10.17*	Form of Recognition Agreement between Novelis Inc. and certain executive officers and key employees (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.3 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 27, 2006 (File No. 001-32312)).
10.18*	Form of Amendment to Recognition Agreements (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of our Current Report on Form 8-K/A filed May 8, 2007 (File No. 001-32312)).
10.19*	Form of SAR Award (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 1, 2006 (File No. 001-32312)).
10.20*	Novelis Inc. 2006 Incentive Plan, as amended (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 1, 2006 (File No. 001-32312)).
10.21*	Form of Non-Qualified Stock Option Award (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 1, 2006 (File No. 001-32312)).
10.22*	Form of Novelis Long-Term Incentive Plan for Fiscal 2008-2010 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.26 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on June 19, 2008 ) (File No. 001-32312)).
10.23*	Form of Indemnity Agreement between Novelis Inc. and Members of the Board of Directors of Novelis Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 21, 2007 (File No. 001-32312)).

[Table of Contents](#)

<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>Description of Exhibit</u>
10.24*	Form of Indemnity Agreement between Novelis Inc. and certain executive officers dated as of June 27, 2007 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 28, 2007 (File No. 001-32312)).
10.25*	Form of Amended and Restated Novelis Founders Performance Awards Plan dated March 14, 2006 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on March 20, 2006 (File No. 001-32312)).
10.26*	First Amendment to the Amended and Restated Novelis Founders Performance Awards Plan (incorporated by reference to our Current Report on Form 8-K/A filed May 8, 2007 (File No. 001-32312)).
10.27*	Novelis Founders Performance Award Notification for Martha Brooks dated March 31, 2005 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on March 21, 2006 (File No. 001-32312)).
10.28*	Novelis Founders Performance Award Notification for Thomas Walpole dated March 31, 2005 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.36 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on June 19, 2008 ) (File No. 001-32312)).
10.29*	Novelis Founders Performance Award Notification for Antonio Tadeu Coelho Nardocci dated March 31, 2005 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.37 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on June 19, 2008 ) (File No. 001-32312)).
10.30*	Form of Novelis Annual Incentive Plan for 2007-2008 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.39 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on June 19, 2008 ) (File No. 001-32312)).
10.31*	Employment Agreement of Jean-Marc Germain dated as of April 28, 2008 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 14, 2008 (File No. 001-32312)).
10.32*	Form of Novelis Long-Term Incentive Plan for Fiscal 2009-2012 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 14, 2008 (File No. 001-32312)).
10.33*	Employment Agreement of Alexandre Moreira Martins de Almeida dated as of August 8, 2008 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on November 10, 2008 (File No. 001-32312)).
10.34*	Amended Novelis Long-Term Incentive Plan for Fiscal 2009-2012 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on February 17, 2009 (File No. 001-32312)).
10.35*	Employment Agreement of Philip Martens, dated as of April 11, 2009 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.36 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on June 29, 2009 (File No. 001-32312)).
10.36*	Novelis Long-Term Incentive Plan for Fiscal Years 2010-2013 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 1, 2009 (File No. 001-32312)).
10.37*	Novelis Annual Incentive Plan for Fiscal Year 2011 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 28, 2010 (File No. 001-32312)).
10.38*	Novelis Long-term Incentive Plan for Fiscal Year 2011 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 28, 2010 (File No. 001-32312)).
10.39*	Form Change in Control Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 1, 2009 (File No. 001-32312)).
10.40*	Form Severance Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 1, 2009 (File No. 001-32312)).
10.41*	Termination of Employment Agreement between Novelis AG and Arnaud deWeert, dated June 26, 2009 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 1, 2009 (File No. 001-32312)).
10.42*	Change in Control Agreement between Novelis and Philip Martens, dated April 16, 2009 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 3, 2009 (File No. 001-32312)).
10.43*	Separation and Release Agreement between Novelis and Martha Brooks, dated May 8, 2009 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 3, 2009 (File No. 001-32312)).
10.44*	Employment Agreement between Novelis Inc. and Antonio Tadeu Coelho Nardocci (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K/A filed on September 9, 2009 (File No. 001-32312)).
11.1	Statement regarding computation of per share earnings (incorporated by reference to "Note 19 — Earnings per Share" to the Consolidated and Combined Financial Statements).
12.1	Statement regarding computation of ratio of earnings to fixed charges.
21.1	List of subsidiaries of Novelis Inc.
23.1	Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP.
23.2	Consent of King & Spalding LLP (included as part of Exhibit 5.1).

[Table of Contents](#)

<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>Description of Exhibit</u>
23.3	Consent of Torys LLP (included as part of Exhibit 5.2).
23.4	Consent of Lavery de Billy (included as part of Exhibit 5.3).
23.5	Consent of MacFarlanes (included as part of Exhibit 5.4).
23.6	Consent of Elvinger Dessooy Dennewald (included as part of Exhibit 5.5).
23.7	Consent of Ernst & Young Société d'Avocats (included as part of Exhibit 5.6).
23.8	Consent of Noerr Stiefenhofer Lutz (included as part of Exhibit 5.7).
23.9	Consent of CMS von Erlach Henrici AG (included as part of Exhibit 5.8).
23.10	Consent of A&L Goodbody (included as part of Exhibit 5.9).
23.11	Consent of Levy & Salomão Advogados (included as part of Exhibit 5.10).
23.12	Consent of Vieira de Almeida & Associados (included as part of Exhibit 5.11).
24.1	Powers of Attorney (included in the signature pages to this Registration Statement)
25.1	Statement of Eligibility on Form T-1 under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 of The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee of the 2017 Indenture.
25.2	Statement of Eligibility on Form T-1 under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 of The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee of the 2020 Indenture.
99.1	Form of Letter of Transmittal
99.2	Form of Notice of Guaranteed Delivery

\* Indicates a management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

\*\* Confidential treatment requested for certain portions of this Exhibit, which portions have been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

+ To be filed by amendment.

**AMENDMENT TO THE ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION  
OF NOVELIS DO BRASIL LTDA.**

CNPJ/MF nº 60.561.800/0001-03  
NIRE 35.214.430.234

By this private instrument,

**NOVELIS INC.**, a company duly constituted and existing under the Laws of Canada, with headquarters at 3800 Royal Bank Plaza, South Tower, 200 Bay Street, P.O. Box 84, Toronto, Ontario, Canada, herein represented by its legal representative, Mr. Alexandre Moreira Martins de Almeida, Brazilian citizen, married, engineer, domiciled in the Municipality of São Paulo, State of São Paulo, with offices at Avenida das Nações Unidas, 12.551, 15º andar, bearer of the Identification Card RG no. M-1.516.659 (SSP/MG) and enrolled with the Brazilian Treasury Department as an Individual Taxpayer [CPF/MF] under number 638.997.606-20; and

**NOVELIS SOUTH AMERICA HOLDINGS LLC**, a company duly constituted and existing under the Laws of the State of Delaware, United States of America, with headquarters at 3399 Peachtree Road NE, Suite 1500, Atlanta, Georgia 30326, herein duly represented by its legal representative, Mr. Alexandre Moreira Martins de Almeida, qualified above,

members representing the totality of the capital stock of **NOVELIS DO BRASIL LTDA.**, a limited liability company, with headquarters in the Capital City of the State of São Paulo, at Avenida das Nações Unidas, 12.551, 15º andar, Torre Empresarial World Trade Center de São Paulo, Brooklin Novo, Zip Code 04578-000, enrolled with the National Directory of Legal Entities of the Ministry of Finance (CNPJ/MF) under number 60.561.800/0001-03, with its articles of association filed with the Board of Trade of the State of São Paulo under [Company Registration Identification Number] NIRE 35.214.430.234, in session dated May 13, 1997, have agreed to amend the Articles of Association of the Company according to the following terms and conditions:

1. Release of the Pledge of Quotas.

1.1 As a consequence of the (i) Discharge Instrument of Quota Pledge Agreement issued on December 17, 2010 by UBS AG — Stamford Branch, a financial institution, validly constituted and organized under the Laws of the United States of America, with headquarters at 677 Washington Boulevard, Stamford, Connecticut, 06901, and of the (ii) Discharge Instrument of Quota Pledge Agreement issued on December 17, 2010 by Bank of America, N.A, a financial institution, validly constituted and existing under the Laws of the United States of America, with headquarters at 101 S. Tryon Street, Charlotte, NC 28255 (“BoA”), certified copies of which are filed under Enclosure I hereof, the pledge on the corporate quotas held by quotaholder Novelis Inc. was released.

1.2 In face of this fact, the members resolve to amend Chapter II of the Company’s Articles of Association, withdrawing the second, third, fourth and fifth paragraphs, so that it shall become in force with the following wording:

**“Chapter II —Capital Stock and Quotas**

**Article 5** — *The Company capital stock is one hundred and twenty million, one hundred and thirty-one thousand Brazilian reais (R\$ 120,131,000.00), divided into one hundred and twenty million, one hundred and thirty-one thousand (120,131,000) equal quotas with par value of one Brazilian real (R\$ 1.00) each, fully subscribed and paid-in, in local currency and in assets, and distributed among the members as follows:*

<u>Quotaholder</u>	<u>Number of quotas</u>	<u>Value (R\$)</u>
NOVELIS INC.	120,130,999	120,130,999.00
NOVELIS SOUTH AMERICA HOLDINGS LLC	1	1.00
<b>Total</b>	<b>120,131,000</b>	<b>120,131,000.00</b>

**Paragraph One** — The responsibility of each member is, according to the law, restricted to the amount of its quotas, however all members are severally liable for the payment of the capital stock”.

2. New Pledge of Quotas.

2.1 As the following new documents were entered into: (i) Quota Pledge Agreement between the Company, quotaholder Novelis Inc. and BoA, on December 17, 2010 for the purpose of guaranteeing a loan agreement whereby quotaholder Novelis Inc. is the borrower and BoA as lender (*Revolving Credit Agreement*), and (ii) Quota Pledge Agreement between the Company, quotaholder Novelis Inc. and BoA, dated December 17, 2010 for the purpose of guaranteeing a loan agreement in which quotaholder Novelis Inc is the borrower and BoA is the Lender (*Term Loan Agreement*), the members hereby and in the best form of the law, approve the constitution of pledge on the quotas held by quotaholder Novelis Inc. Thus, the members resolve to amend Section III of the Company’s articles of association, inserting paragraphs two, three, four and five, with the following wording:

**Chapter II —Capital Stock and Quotas**

**Article 5** — The Company Capital Stock is one hundred and twenty million, one hundred and thirty-one thousand Brazilian reais (R\$ 120,131,000.00) divided into one hundred and twenty million, one hundred and thirty-one thousand (120.131.000) equal quotas with par value of one Brazilian real (R\$ 1.00) each, fully subscribed and paid-in, in local currency and in assets, and distributed among the members as follows:

<u>Quotaholder</u>	<u>Number of quotas</u>	<u>Value (R\$)</u>
NOVELIS INC.	120,130,999	120,130,999.00
NOVELIS SOUTH AMERICA HOLDINGS LLC	1	1.00
<b>Total</b>	<b>120,131,000</b>	<b>120,131,000.00</b>

**Paragraph One** — The responsibility of each member is, according to the law, restricted to the amount of its quotas, however all members are severally liable for the payment of the capital stock.

**Paragraph Two** — The one hundred and twenty million, one hundred and thirty thousand, nine hundred and ninety-nine (120.130.999) quotas, representing the Company capital stock, pertaining to quotaholder Novelis Inc., qualified above, are hereby pledged to Bank of America, N.A., a financial institution, validly constituted and existing under the Laws of the United States of America, with headquarters at 101 S. Tryon Street, Charlotte, NC 28255 (“BoA”), under the following agreements: (i) Quota Pledge Agreement, entered into on December 17, 2010 for the purpose of guaranteeing a loan agreement whereby quotaholder Novelis Inc is the borrower and BoA is the lender (Revolving Credit Agreement), and (ii) Quota Pledge Agreement, entered into on December 17, 2010 for the purpose of guaranteeing a loan agreement in which quotaholder Novelis Inc is the borrower and BoA is the Lender (Term Loan Agreement).

**Paragraph Three** — The one hundred and twenty million, one hundred and thirty thousand, nine hundred and ninety-nine (120,130,999) quotas shall remain pledged during the term of the agreements mentioned under items (i) and (ii) of Paragraph Two of this Clause.

**Paragraph Four** — The pledged quotas shall grant Novelis Inc, qualified above, the sole and exclusive title to the voting rights and receipt of dividends on such quotas.

**Paragraph Five** — The exercise of the voting rights by Novelis Inc, qualified above, shall be independent from the consent of Bank of America. N.A., qualified above, as the pledge creditor.

3. Closing of branches. The quotaholders resolve, as well, to amend the sole paragraph of clause 2 so as to restate the contents of such clause, with the Quotaholders’ Meeting held on May 20, 2010, when the quotaholders resolved to close several branches of the Company:

**Article 2** — The Company has its headquarters and jurisdiction in the Capital City of the State of São Paulo, at Avenida das Nações Unidas, 12.551, 15º andar, Torre Empresarial World Trade Center de São Paulo, Brooklin Novo, place enrolled with the CNPJ/MF under number 60.561.800/0001-03, where its administrative office is located, and from

where the Company is managed, being entitled to open branches, agencies or dealerships anywhere in the Country or abroad.

**Sole Paragraph** — In addition to its headquarters described in the “caput”, the Company has, on this date, branches or facilities in the following addresses, with the corresponding enrollments with the CNPJ/MF: Rua Felipe Camarão, 414, Santo André — SP — CNPJ/MF no. 60.561.800/0002-94; Avenida Américo René Gianetti, s/n°, Ouro Preto — MG — CNPJ/MF no. 60.561.800/0030-48; Fazenda Usina da Brecha, Guaraciaba — MG — CNPJ/MF no. 60.561.800/0032-00; Fazenda Usina do Salto, Ouro Preto — MG — CNPJ/MF no. 60.561.800/0033-90; Avenida Buriti, no. 1.087, Pindamonhangaba — SP — CNPJ/MF no. 60.561.800/0041-09; Estrada do Brito, s/n°, Ponte Nova — MG — CNPJ/MF no. 60.561.800/0051-72; Via das Torres, s/n°, Candeias — BA — CNPJ/MF no. 60.561.800/0086-00; Estrada de Miguel Rodrigues a Barroca, s/n°, Cachoeira do Brumado, Municipality of Mariana — MG — CNPJ/MF no. 60.561.800/0005-37; Fazenda Usina de Furquim, Municipality of Mariana — MG — CNPJ/MF no. 60.561.800/0008-80; Via Matoin, s/n°, Aratu, Municipality of Candeias — BA — CNPJ/MF no. 60.561.800/0088-64; and Avenida do Contorno, n° 8.000, sala 802, District Santo Agostinho, Belo Horizonte — MG.

4. Corporate Object. The quotaholders resolve to amend the corporate object in order to include the activity of recycling of aluminum and other materials, performing all activities related to the acquisition, collection, transportation, conversion, sale, import, export, for itself or on account of third parties, of used beverage packages, scrap and other primary or recyclable forms of aluminum and other materials. In face of the above, article 3 of the Company’s articles of association shall become in force with the following new wording:

*Article 3 — The Company has the purpose of: a) producing, transforming, buying, selling, importing, exporting, for itself or on account of third parties, aluminum and all and any metals and materials, chemicals, electro-chemicals, electro metallurgical, as well as manufacturing and trading such products, by-products and derivatives; b) producing, manufacturing, selling, importing, exporting, for itself or on account of third parties, aluminum packages in general, and of other materials, associated or not, for any purposes; c) manufacturing, buying, selling, importing and exporting materials, machinery, equipment, tools, parts,*



*pieces and accessories, for itself or on account of third parties; d) representing local or foreign companies; and e) participating of other companies as member, shareholder or quotaholder; performing all acts convenient to the protection and development of such participation; f) generating and distributing electric power for own consumption or sale, fully or partially, building and maintaining plants and their facilities, by means of concession or authorization by the competent authorities; g) promoting and exploring, on its account or that of third parties, business and activities of research and mineral mining of any and all substances, as well as the transportation, handling, processing, conversion and any other industrial process of use of the product resulting from the mining activity; and h) acting in the area of aluminum recycling, performing all activities related to the acquisition, collection, transportation, conversion, sale, import, export, for itself or on account of third parties, of used beverage packages, scrap and other primary forms or recyclable of aluminum and other materials, including the provision of services and other activities object of the Company applicable to the area and listed above in this article.*

5. Restatement. Finally, the quotaholders resolve to ratify the provisions of the Company's articles of association which were not amended by this instrument and to restate the articles of association of the Company, so as to become in force with the following new wording:

## “ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION

### Chapter I —Corporate Name, Headquarters, Corporate Object and Term

**Article 1** — The limited liability company constituted under the corporate name Novelis do Brasil Ltda. is ruled by the provisions hereof and by the provisions of articles 1052 to 1087 of Law 10.406, dated January 10, 2002, and, supplementarily, by the provisions of articles 997 to 1.038 of the same Law 10.406, dated January 10, 2002, as well as by Law 6.404, dated December 15, 1976, and further amendments, having been converted into a limited liability company by force of the Ordinary and Extraordinary General Meetings, held on April 24, 1997.

**Article 2** — The Company has its headquarters and court in the Capital City of the State of São Paulo, at Avenida das Nações Unidas, 12.551, 15º andar, Torre Empresarial World Trade Center de São Paulo, Brooklin Novo, place enrolled with the CNPJ/MF under number 60.561.800/0001-03, where its administrative office is located, and from where the Company is managed, being entitled to open branches, agencies or dealerships anywhere in the Country or abroad.

**Sole Paragraph** — In addition to its headquarters described in the “caput”, the Company has, on this date, branches or facilities in the following addresses, with the corresponding enrollments with the CNPJ/MF: Rua Felipe Camarão, 414, Santo André — SP — CNPJ/MF no. 60.561.800/0002-94; Avenida Américo René Gianetti, s/nº, Ouro Preto — MG — CNPJ/MF no. 60.561.800/0030-48; Fazenda Usina da Brecha, Guaraciaba — MG — CNPJ/MF no. 60.561.800/0032-00; Fazenda Usina do Salto, Ouro Preto — MG — CNPJ/MF no. 60.561.800/0033-90; Avenida Buriti, nº 1.087, Pindamonhangaba — SP - CNPJ/MF no. 60.561.800/0041-09; Estrada do Brito, s/nº, Ponte Nova — MG — CNPJ/MF no. 60.561.800/0051-72; Via das Torres, s/nº, Candeias — BA — CNPJ/MF no. 60.561.800/0086-00; Estrada de Miguel Rodrigues a Barroca, s/nº, Cachoeira do Brumado, Municipality of Mariana — MG — CNPJ/MF no. 60.561.800/0005-37; Fazenda Usina de Furquim, Municipality of Mariana — MG — CNPJ/MF no. 60.561.800/0008-80; Via Matoin, s/nº, Aratu, Municipality of Candeias — BA — CNPJ/MF no. 60.561.800/0088-64; and Avenida do Contorno, nº 8.000, sala 802, District Santo Agostinho, Belo Horizonte — MG.

**Article 3** — The Company has the purpose of: a) producing, transforming, buying, selling, importing, exporting, for itself or on account of third parties, aluminum and all and any metals and materials, chemicals, electrochemicals, electrometallurgical, as well as manufacturing and trading such products, by-products and derivatives; b) producing,

manufacturing, selling, importing, exporting, for itself or on account of third parties, aluminum packages in general, and of other materials, associated or not, for any purposes; c) manufacturing, buying, selling, importing and exporting materials, machinery, equipment, tools, parts, pieces and accessories, for itself or on account of third parties; d) representing local or foreign companies; e) participating of other companies as member, shareholder or quotaholder, performing all acts convenient to the protection and development of such participation; f) generating and distributing electric power for own consumption or sale, fully or partially, building and maintaining plants and their facilities, by means of concession or authorization by the competent authorities; g) promoting and exploring, on its account or that of third parties, business and activities of research and mineral mining of any and all substances, as well as the transportation, handling, processing, conversion and any other industrial process of use of the product resulting from the mining activity; and h) acting in the area of aluminum recycling, performing all activities related to the acquisition, collection, transportation, conversion, sale, import, export, for itself or on account of third parties, of used beverage packages, scrap and other primary forms or recyclable of aluminum and other materials, including the provision of services and other activities object of the Company applicable to the area and listed above in this article.

**Article 4** — The term of the Company is undefined, and activities were started on December 31st, 1940.

**“Chapter II —Capital Stock and Quotas**

**Article 5** — The Capital Stock is one hundred and twenty million, one hundred and thirty-one thousand Brazilian reais (R\$120,131,000.00) divided into one hundred and twenty million, one hundred and thirty-one thousand (120.131.000) equal quotas with par value of one Brazilian real (R\$1.00) each, fully subscribed and paid-in, in local currency and in assets, and distributed among the members as follows:

Quotaholder	Number of quotas	Value (R\$)
NOVELIS INC.	120,130,999	120,130,999.00
NOVELIS SOUTH AMERICA HOLDINGS LLC	1	1.00
<b>Total</b>	<b>120,131,000</b>	<b>120,131,000.00</b>

**Paragraph One** — The responsibility of each member is, according to the law, restricted to the amount of its quotas, however all members are severally liable for the payment of the capital stock.

**Paragraph Two** — The one hundred and twenty million, one hundred and thirty thousand, nine hundred and ninety-nine (120,130,999) quotas, representing the Company capital stock, pertaining to quotaholder Novelis Inc., qualified above, are hereby pledged to Bank of America, N.A., financial institution validly constituted and existing under the Laws of the United States of America, with headquarters at 101 S. Tryon Street, Charlotte, NC 28255 (“BoA”), under the following agreements: (i) Quota Pledge Agreement between the Company, entered into on December 17, 2010 for the purpose of guaranteeing a loan agreement whereby quotaholder Novelis Inc is the borrower and BoA is the lender (*Revolving Credit Agreement*), and (ii) Quota Pledge Agreement entered into on December 17, 2010 for the purpose of guaranteeing a loan agreement in which quotaholder Novelis Inc is the borrower and BoA is the Lender (*Term Loan Agreement*).

**Paragraph Three** — The one hundred and twenty million, one hundred and thirty thousand, nine hundred and ninety-nine (120,130,999) quotas shall remain pledged during the course of the agreements mentioned under items (i) and (ii) of Paragraph Two of this Clause.

**Paragraph Four** — The pledged quotas shall grant Novelis Inc, qualified above, the sole and exclusive title to the voting rights and receipt of dividends on such quotas.

**Paragraph Five** — The exercise of the voting rights by Novelis Inc, qualified above, shall be independent from the consent of Bank of America. N.A., qualified above, as the pledge creditor.

### **Chapter III — Administration**

**Article 6** — The Company shall be managed and represented by at least one of the two Managers, being one the President and a Financial Director, who shall reside in the Country, whether or not they are quotaholders, appointed by the totality of the members, or yet, by one or more attorneys in fact appointed for such purpose.

**Paragraph One** — The acts listed below shall be performed in the following order: (i) by the President or the Financial Director, jointly or individually, and (ii) by the attorney-in-

fact or attorneys-in-fact, appointed according to the “caput”, observing the provisions of Article 9.

- a) acquisition, disposal or encumbrance of any chattel or real estate properties, as well as of the rights related thereto;
- b) appointment, admission, hiring, suspension and dismissal of employees and representatives of the Company, determining jobs, compensation and other conditions of the service provision;
- c) define the general and administrative expenses of the Company;
- d) open, use, and close bank accounts, of whatever value involved;
- e) resolve on the use or investment of all funds available, owned by the Company;
- f) acquire loans, granting the creditors any guarantees, material or securities, on assets and rights of the Company;
- g) issue, sign, accept, endorse and negotiate checks, bills of exchange, promissory notes, as well as other negotiable securities of whatever nature;
- h) obtain, control and dispose of raw materials and supplies of whatever nature, being entitled to, for such purpose, execute agreements, statements, letters of intent, as well as any other document required to perform such transactions;
- i) execute agreements of whatever nature for the sale of the products manufactured by the Company, being, for such purpose, allowed to take all steps required for the sale, in the internal or external market, executing any statements, forms and other documents required for such transactions;
- j) execute agreements of whatever nature for the acquisition of any products, being, for such purpose, allowed to take all steps required for the purchase, in the internal or external market, executing any statements, forms and other documents required for such transactions;
- l) grant powers of attorney to lawyers to represent the Company judicially or extrajudicially, with powers to substitute, compromise and make settlements;

m) grant powers of attorney on behalf of the Company to third parties, with specific powers to perform the acts mentioned on this Paragraph, as well as on Paragraph Two of this Article.

n) contract, change and cancel insurances covering risks of whatever nature;

o) call and preside the General Meetings;

p) acquire interest in the capital of other companies; and

q) other acts of the administration, even if not expressly mentioned above.

**Paragraph Two** — The President, or the Financial Director, or the attorney-in-fact or attorneys-in-fact appointed according to the “caput” shall represent the Company before any Federal, State and Municipal public offices, public/private companies, Boards of Trade, Workers and Owners Unions, customer protection offices, public utilities and any other offices of the Direct or Indirect Public Administration.

**Paragraph Three** — The elected managers, when taking office, must state, under legal penalties, that they have not been condemned due to any crime which penalty prohibits the exercise of the administration of Companies, under the terms of article 1.011, paragraph 1 of the Civil Code.

**Paragraph Four** — The powers of the Managers shall be determined by holders of quotas corresponding to at least seventy-five percent (75%) of the capital stock.

**Article 7** — The mandate of the Managers shall have one (1) year duration, counted as of the date of the resolution appointing same, up to the date of the subsequent resolution, with a possible reelection.

**Article 8** — Except for the “ad judicium” powers of attorney, the powers of attorney referred under letter “m” of Article 6 shall have a term of up to one (1) year.

**Sole Paragraph** — The powers of attorney referred to under letter “m” of article 6 shall not be substituted, unless there is an express authorization therefore.

**Article 9** — Should there occur a vacancy, absence or impediment of the President, he/she shall be substituted by the Financial Director. Should there be a vacancy, absence or impediment of the Financial Director, he/she will be substituted by the attorney-in-fact or

attorneys-in-fact mentioned in the “caput” of Article 6, until such time when the vacancy is filled, the absence or impediment of any of the parties mentioned above ceases.

**Article 10** — The act of any of the managers, attorneys-in-fact or employees, representing obligation or liability foreign to the corporate object is expressly prohibited and shall be null and void in relation to the Company.

#### **Chapter IV — Quotaholders’ Meetings**

**Article 11** — The Ordinary Meeting of Quotaholders shall be held annually, within the first four months subsequent to the closing of the fiscal year, for the purpose of resolving on the election of the managers, as well as to receive the management accounts, resolve on the balance sheet and economic results, and deal with other issues of interest of the Company.

**Article 12** — The corporate resolutions shall be adopted in Quotaholders’ Meetings, and only the Minutes of Resolutions and Instruments of Contractual Amendment executed by the members attending the Meeting, as required to make the resolutions valid, but without prejudice of other wishing to sign them, in the presence of two witnesses, shall be valid for registration and other legal effects. The first copy thereof shall be filed with the Public Registrar of Legal Entities, and the second copy filed within the Company headquarters, together with the registration protocol, with express release of (i) the filing with the Trade Registrar of Minutes of Meetings which are not destined to produce effects before third parties, and (ii) the opening of book of minutes of meetings.

**Paragraph One** — The appointment of managers who are not members depend on the unanimous appointment by the members, when the capital stock is not fully paid-in.

**Paragraph Two** — The following acts depend on resolution of members holding quotas corresponding to at least seventy percent (75%) of the capital stock; (i) the amendment of the articles of association; (ii) the conversion, incorporation, merger, dissolution, liquidation, or suspension of the liquidation status of the Company; (iii) the dismissal of the manager; (iv) the definition of the compensation of the managers; (v) the application for bankruptcy or composition of creditors of the Company; (vi) the assignment of quotas to third parties; (vii) approval of the Management Accounts; (viii) the appointment and dismissal of liquidators and the judgment of their accounts; and (ix) the appointment of non-member managers when the capital stock is fully paid-in, or the appointment of managing members.

**Paragraph Three** — The votes in the corporate resolutions shall be counted according to the value of the quotas held by each member.

**Article 13** — The Quotaholders' Meetings shall be called by the managers, or by the members when the management delays the call for over sixty (60) days.

**Paragraph One** — The Meeting call shall be done through internal notice, "e-mail" or fax, stating the place, day and time of the Meeting, as well as the agenda to be discussed, with express waiver of the publication of the call in newspapers.

**Paragraph Two** — The attendance of all members or their statement to the effect that they are aware of the place, date, time and agenda shall release the prior call.

**Paragraph Three** — The Quotaholders' Meeting can be waived when all members decide, in writing, on the matter which would be object of the Meeting.

#### **Chapter V — Fiscal Year, Financial Statements and Dividends**

**Article 14** — The fiscal year shall start on January 1<sup>st</sup> and end on December 31<sup>st</sup> of the same year.

**Article 15** — The balance sheet, statement of accrued profits or losses, the statement of results of the fiscal year and the statement of origins and investment of resources (cash flow) shall be prepared at the end of each fiscal year, based in the commercial records of the Company and in the current legislation, and will be submitted to approval by the Members.

**Paragraph One** — The net profits determined in each fiscal year shall bear the application determined by the Members. The distribution shall always be pro-rata the quotas held.

**Paragraph Two** — A semi-annual balance sheet shall be prepared every six months, and the members may declare dividends on the account of profits determined by such balance sheet.

**Paragraph Three** — The Members may also declare interim dividends, on the account of accrued profits or profit reserves existing in the latest annual or semi-annual balance sheet.



**Paragraph Four** — The Company may also prepare balance sheets in lower intervals, and the members shall decide on the distribution of the profits determined in such balance sheets, or incorporate them to the capital, observing the provisions of Paragraph One of Article 204 of Law no. 6.404, dated December 15, 1976.

#### **Chapter VI — Miscellaneous**

**Article 16** — The company shall be liquidated in the legal cases, being the liquidation mode and the liquidator determined unanimously by the Members during Quotaholders' Meeting.

**Article 17** — Under the terms of article 1.085 of Law 10.406, dated January 10, 2002, the member may be excluded of the Company due to Cause, by resolution of members holding quotas representing the majority of the capital stock, during Quotaholders' Meeting especially called for such purpose, notifying the member to be excluded within maximum fifteen (15) days before the date of the Meeting.

**Paragraph One** — For the purposes of this Article, Cause is considered to be: — (i) the performance of acts of undeniable gravity; (ii) place at risk the existence or continuity of the Company; (iii) exercise commercial activity competing with the Company; (iv) associate or constitute company in the same segment of activity of the Company, however not pertaining to its economic group; (v) be dismissed due to cause by the Company, in case the person is an employee thereof; (vi) be condemned due to bankruptcy crime, prevarication, bribery, embezzlement or graft; or crime against the people's economy, against the national financial system, against the competition protection rules, against consumption relations, public faith or property.

**Article 18** — The death of any of the quotaholders shall not dissolve the Company, and its quotas shall revert to the equity of the majority quotaholder, which, on the basis of the latest Balance Sheet of the Company, shall pay the succeeding estate, and, at the discretion of the remaining members, third party quotaholders may be admitted.

**Article 19** — The members decide that, under the terms of article 1053, Sole Paragraph, of Law no. 10.406/02, the Company shall be supplementarily ruled by the incorporation rules contained in Law no. 6.404/76, and its further amendments.

**Article 20** — The Jurisdiction of São Paulo, Capital City, is hereby elected with express waiver of any other, to settle issues originated herefrom.

The parties execute this instrument in five (5) counterparts of equal tenor and form, in the presence of two (2) witnesses.

São Paulo, December 17, 2010.

**NOVELIS INC.**

By: Alexandre Moreira Martins de Almeida

**NOVELIS SOUTH AMERICA HOLDINGS LLC**

By: Alexandre Moreira Martins de Almeida

Witnesses:

1.

Name: Carina Cunto Ruiz  
ID: 29.144.663-2 SSP/SP

2.

Name: Lazara Damaris Baltazar Carvalho  
ID: 17.539.112-9 SSP/SP

15

Company Number: 00279596

The Companies Act 2006

PRIVATE COMPANY LIMITED BY SHARES

---

ARTICLES  
OF ASSOCIATION

September 2, 2010

NOVELIS UK LTD

Incorporated on 13 September 1933

---

**Jordans Limited**

[www.jordans.co.uk](http://www.jordans.co.uk)

Bristol office:  
21 St Thomas Street  
Bristol  
BS1 6JS

Tel: +44 (0)117 923 0600  
Fax: +44 (0)117 923 0063

London office:  
20-22 Bedford Row  
London  
WC1R 4JS

Tel: +44 (0)20 7400 3333  
Fax: +44 (0)20 7400 3366

---

**THE COMPANIES ACT 2006**

**PRIVATE COMPANY LIMITED BY SHARES**

**ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION OF**

**NOVELIS UK LTD**

**1. PRELIMINARY**

- 1.1 In these Articles, any reference to a provision of the Companies Act 2006 shall be deemed to include a reference to any statutory modification or re-enactment of that provision for the time being in force.
- 1.2 The headings used in these Articles are included for the sake of convenience only and shall be ignored in construing the language or meaning of these Articles.
- 1.3 In these Articles, unless the context otherwise requires, references to nouns in the plural form shall be deemed to include the singular and vice versa.

**2. DEFINED TERMS**

- 2.1 In these Articles, unless the context requires otherwise—

“appointor” has the meaning given in Article 22.1;

“Articles” means the Company’s Articles of association;

“bankruptcy” includes individual insolvency proceedings in a jurisdiction other than England and Wales or Northern Ireland which have an effect similar to that of bankruptcy;

“call” has the meaning given in Article 28.1;

“call notice” has the meaning given in Article 28.1;

“call payment date” has the meaning given in Article 28.4;

“chairman” has the meaning given in Article 13.2;

“chairman of the meeting” has the meaning given in Article 48.3;

“Companies Acts” means the Companies Acts (as defined in section 2 of the Companies Act 2006), in so far as they apply to the Company;

“Controlling Shareholder” means the registered holder for the time being of more than one-half in nominal value of the issued ordinary share capital of the Company and includes (for the avoidance of doubt) any member holding all of the issued ordinary share capital of the Company;

“director” means a director of the Company, and includes any person occupying the position of director, by whatever name called;

“distribution recipient” has the meaning given in Article 38.2;

“document” includes, unless otherwise specified, any document sent or supplied in electronic form;

“electronic form” has the meaning given in section 1168 of the Companies Act 2006;

---

“forfeiture notice” has the meaning given in Article 28.4;

“fully paid” in relation to a share, means that the nominal value and any premium to be paid to the Company in respect of that share have been paid to the Company;

“hard copy form” has the meaning given in section 1168 of the Companies Act 2006;

“holder” in relation to shares means the person whose name is entered in the register of members as the holder of the shares;

“instrument” means a document in hard copy form;

“lien enforcement notice” has the meaning given in Article 27.4;

“Nominee” means any person holding shares in the Company as nominee or otherwise on trust for the Controlling Shareholder;

“ordinary resolution” has the meaning given in section 282 of the Companies Act 2006;

“paid” means paid or credited as paid;

“participate”, in relation to a directors’ meeting, has the meaning given in Article 10;

“proxy notice” has the meaning given in Article 53.1;

“relevant rate” has the meaning given in Article 28.4;

“secretary” means the secretary of the Company, if any, appointed in accordance with Article 23.1 or any other person appointed to perform the duties of the secretary of the Company, including a joint, assistant or deputy secretary;

“shareholder” means a person who is the holder of a share;

“shares” means shares in the Company;

“special resolution” has the meaning given in section 283 of the Companies Act 2006;

“subsidiary” has the meaning given in section 1159 of the Companies Act 2006;

“transmittee” means a person entitled to a share by reason of the death or bankruptcy of a shareholder or otherwise by operation of law; and

“writing” means the representation or reproduction of words, symbols or other information in a visible form by any method or combination of methods, whether sent or supplied in electronic form or otherwise.

“working day” means a day that is not a Saturday or Sunday, Christmas Day, Good Friday or any day that is a bank holiday under the Banking and Financial Dealings Act 1971 in the part of the United Kingdom where the Company is registered.

Unless the context otherwise requires, other words or expressions contained in these Articles bear the same meaning as in the Companies Act 2006 as in force on the date when these Articles become binding on the Company.

### **3. LIABILITY OF MEMBERS**

- 3.1 The liability of the members is limited to the amount, if any, unpaid on the shares held by them.
-

**4. DIRECTORS' GENERAL AUTHORITY**

4.1 The directors are responsible for the management of the Company's business, for which purpose they may exercise all the powers of the Company.

**5. SHAREHOLDERS' RESERVE POWER**

5.1 The shareholders may, by special resolution, direct the directors to take, or refrain from taking, specified action.

5.2 No such special resolution invalidates anything which the directors have done before the passing of the resolution.

**6. DIRECTORS MAY DELEGATE**

6.1 The directors may delegate any of the powers which are conferred on them under the Articles—

- (a) to such person or committee;
- (b) by such means (including by power of attorney);
- (c) to such an extent;
- (d) in relation to such matters or territories; and
- (e) on such terms and conditions;

as they think fit.

6.2 If the directors so specify, any such delegation may authorise further delegation of the directors' powers by any person to whom they are delegated.

6.3 The directors may revoke any delegation in whole or part, or alter its terms and conditions.

**7. COMMITTEES**

7.1 Committees to which the directors delegate any of their powers must follow procedures which are based as far as they are applicable on those provisions of these Articles which govern the taking of decisions by directors.

7.2 The directors may make rules of procedure for all or any committees, which prevail over rules derived from the Articles if they are not consistent with them.

**8. DIRECTORS TO TAKE DECISIONS COLLECTIVELY**

8.1 The general rule about decision-making by directors is that any decision of the directors must be either a majority decision at a meeting or a decision taken in accordance with Article 9.

8.2 If—

- (a) the Company only has one director, and
- (b) no provision of these Articles requires it to have more than one director,

the general rule does not apply, and the director may take decisions without regard to any of the provisions of these Articles relating to directors' decision-making.

---

## **9. UNANIMOUS DECISIONS**

- 9.1 A decision of the directors is taken in accordance with this Article when all eligible directors indicate to each other by any means that they share a common view on a matter.
- 9.2 Such a decision may take the form of a resolution in writing, where each eligible director has signed one or more copies of it or has otherwise indicated agreement in writing.
- 9.3 References in this Article to eligible directors are to directors who would have been entitled to vote on the matter had it been proposed as a resolution at a directors' meeting.
- 9.4 A decision may not be taken in accordance with this Article if the eligible directors would not have formed a quorum at such a meeting.

## **10. CALLING A DIRECTORS' MEETING**

- 10.1 Any director may call a directors' meeting by giving notice of the meeting to the directors or by authorising the Company secretary (if any) to give such notice.
- 10.2 Notice of any directors' meeting must indicate—
- (a) its proposed date and time;
  - (b) where it is to take place; and
  - (c) if it is anticipated that directors participating in the meeting will not be in the same place, how it is proposed that they should communicate with each other during the meeting.
- 10.3 Notice of a directors' meeting must be given to each director, but need not be in writing.
- 10.4 Notice of a directors' meeting need not be given to directors who waive their entitlement to notice of that meeting, by giving notice to that effect to the Company not more than 7 days after the date on which the meeting is held. Where such notice is given after the meeting has been held, that does not affect the validity of the meeting, or of any business conducted at it.

## **11. PARTICIPATION IN DIRECTORS' MEETINGS**

- 11.1 Directors participate in a directors' meeting, or part of a directors' meeting, when—
- (a) the meeting has been called and takes place in accordance with the Articles, and
  - (b) they can each communicate to the others any information or opinions they have on any particular item of the business of the meeting.
- 11.2 In determining whether directors are participating in a directors' meeting, it is irrelevant where any director is or how they communicate with each other.
- 11.3 If all the directors participating in a meeting are not in the same place, they may decide that the meeting is to be treated as taking place wherever any of them is.

## **12. QUORUM FOR DIRECTORS' MEETINGS**

- 12.1 At a directors' meeting, unless a quorum is participating, no proposal is to be voted on, except a proposal to call another meeting.
- 12.2 The quorum for directors' meetings may be fixed from time to time by a decision of the directors, but it must never be less than two, and unless otherwise fixed it is two.
-

- 12.3 If the total number of directors for the time being is less than the quorum required, the directors must not take any decision at a directors' meeting other than a decision —
- (a) to appoint further directors, or
  - (b) to call a general meeting so as to enable the shareholders to appoint further directors.

### **13. CHAIRING OF DIRECTORS' MEETINGS**

- 13.1 The directors may appoint a director to chair their meetings.
- 13.2 The person so appointed for the time being is known as the chairman.
- 13.3 The directors may terminate the chairman's appointment at any time.
- 13.4 If the chairman is not participating in a directors' meeting within ten minutes of the time at which it was to start, the participating directors must appoint one of themselves to chair it.

### **14. CASTING VOTE**

- 14.1 If the numbers of votes for and against a proposal are equal, the chairman or other director chairing the meeting has a casting vote.
- 14.2 But this does not apply if, in accordance with these Articles, the chairman or other director is not to be counted as participating in the decision-making process for quorum or voting purposes.

### **15. CONFLICTS OF INTEREST**

- 15.1 Subject to Article 15.2, notwithstanding the fact that a proposed decision of the directors concerns or relates to any matter in which a director has, or may have, directly or indirectly, any kind of interest whatsoever, that director may participate in the decision-making process for both quorum and voting purposes.
- 15.2 If the directors propose to exercise their power under section 175(4)(b) of the Companies Act 2006 to authorise a director's conflict of interest, the director facing the conflict is not to be counted as participating in the decision to authorise the conflict for quorum or voting purposes.
- 15.3 Subject to the provisions of the Companies Act 2006, and provided that (if required to do so by the said Act) he has declared to the directors the nature and extent of any direct or indirect interest of his, a director, notwithstanding his office:-
- (a) may be a party to or otherwise interested in, any transaction or arrangement with the Company or in which the Company is otherwise interested;
  - (b) may be a director or other officer or an employee of, or a party to any transaction or arrangement with, or otherwise interested in, any subsidiary of the Company or body corporate in which the Company is interested; and
  - (c) is not accountable to the Company for any remuneration or other benefits which he derives from any such office or employment or from any such transaction or arrangement or from any interest in any such body corporate and no transaction or arrangement is liable to be avoided on the ground of any such remuneration, benefit or interest.

### **16. RECORDS OF DECISIONS TO BE KEPT**

- 16.1 The directors must ensure that the Company keeps a record, in writing, for at least 10 years from the date of the decision recorded, of every unanimous or majority decision taken by the directors.
-



**17. DIRECTORS' DISCRETION TO MAKE FURTHER RULES**

17.1 Subject to the Articles, the directors may make any rule which they think fit about how they take decisions, and about how such rules are to be recorded or communicated to directors.

**18. APPOINTMENT OF DIRECTORS**

18.1 (a) The Controlling Shareholder shall have the right at any time and from time to time to appoint one or more persons to be a director or directors of the Company and may from time to time remove from office any director (whether or not appointed by him pursuant to this Article).

(a) Every appointment or removal of a director under the powers conferred upon the Controlling Shareholder by these Articles shall be made by:-

(i) a document in hard copy form signed by the Controlling Shareholder (or, if the Controlling Shareholder is a corporation, by a director or the company secretary of it) and which shall only take effect on its receipt at the Company's registered office or receipt at an address specified by the Company for this purpose; or

(ii) a document in electronic form authenticated in accordance with the provisions of section 1146 of the Companies Act 2006 by the Controlling Shareholder (or, if the Controlling Shareholder is a corporation, by a director or the company secretary of it) sent by electronic means to an address that the Company has specified to the Controlling Shareholder for this purpose and which shall only take effect on its receipt at such address.

(b) A copy of every such appointment or removal shall be annexed to the directors' minute book as soon as practicable after receipt by the Company.

18.2 Any person who is willing to act as a director, and is permitted by law to do so, may be appointed to be a director—

(a) by ordinary resolution, or

(b) by a decision of the directors.

18.3 In any case where, as a result of death, the Company has no shareholders and no directors, the personal representatives of the last shareholder to have died have the right, by notice in writing, to appoint a person to be a director.

18.4 For the purposes of Article 18.3, where 2 or more shareholders die in circumstances rendering it uncertain who was the last to die, a younger shareholder is deemed to have survived an older shareholder.

**19. TERMINATION OF DIRECTOR'S APPOINTMENT**

19.1 A person ceases to be a director as soon as—

(a) that person is removed from office under the provisions of Article 18.1;

(b) that person ceases to be a director by virtue of any provision of the Companies Act 2006 or is prohibited from being a director by law;

(c) a bankruptcy order is made against that person;

(d) a composition is made with that person's creditors generally in satisfaction of that person's debts;

(e) that person is, or may be, suffering from mental disorder and either:-

---

- (i) he is admitted to hospital in pursuance of an application for admission for treatment under mental health legislation for the time being in force in any part of the United Kingdom; or
- (ii) an order is made by a court having jurisdiction (whether in the United Kingdom or elsewhere) in matters concerning mental disorder for his detention or which wholly or partly prevents that person from personally exercising any powers or rights which that person otherwise would have;
- (f) notification is received by the Company from the director that the director is resigning from office, and such resignation has taken effect in accordance with its terms; or
- (g) that person has for more than six consecutive months been absent without permission of the directors from meetings of directors held during that period and the directors make a decision to vacate that person's office.

## **20. DIRECTORS' REMUNERATION**

- 20.1 Directors may undertake any services for the Company that the directors decide.
- 20.2 Directors are entitled to such remuneration as the directors determine—
  - (a) for their services to the Company as directors, and
  - (b) for any other service which they undertake for the Company.
- 20.3 Subject to the Articles, a director's remuneration may—
  - (a) take any form, and
  - (b) include any arrangements in connection with the payment of a pension, allowance or gratuity, or any death, sickness or disability benefits, to or in respect of that director.
- 20.4 Unless the directors decide otherwise, directors' remuneration accrues from day to day.

## **21. DIRECTORS' EXPENSES**

- 21.1 The Company may pay any reasonable expenses which the directors and/or any alternate directors properly incur in connection with their attendance at—
  - (a) meetings of directors or committees of directors,
  - (b) general meetings, or
  - (c) separate meetings of the holders of any class of shares or of debentures of the Company,or otherwise in connection with the exercise of their powers and the discharge of their responsibilities in relation to the Company.

## **22. ALTERNATE DIRECTORS**

- 22.1 (a) Any director (the "appointor") may appoint as an alternate other director, or any other person, to:-
    - (i) exercise that director's powers; and
    - (ii) carry out that director's responsibilities,
-

in relation to the taking of decisions by the directors in the absence of the alternate's appointor.

- (b) Any appointment or removal of an alternate must be effected by notice in writing to the Company signed by the appointor, or in any other manner approved by the directors. The notice must:-
    - (i) identify the proposed alternate; and
    - (ii) in the case of a notice of appointment, contain a statement signed by the proposed alternate that he is willing to act as the alternate of his appointor.
- 22.2 (a) An alternate director has the same rights to participate in any directors' meeting or decision of the directors reached in accordance with Article 9, as the alternate's appointor.
- (b) Except as these Articles specify otherwise, alternate directors:-
    - (i) are deemed for all purposes to be directors;
    - (ii) are liable for their own acts or omissions;
    - (iii) are subject to the same restrictions as their appointors; and
    - (iv) are not deemed to be agents of or for their appointors.
  - (c) A person who is an alternate director but not a director:-
    - (i) may be counted as participating for the purposes of determining whether a quorum is participating (but only if that person's appointor is not participating); and
    - (ii) may sign or otherwise signify his agreement in writing to a written resolution in accordance with Article 9 (but only if that person's appointor has not signed or otherwise signified his agreement to such written resolution).
- No alternate may be counted as more than one director for such purposes.
- (d) An alternate director is not entitled to receive any remuneration from the Company for serving as an alternate director except such part of the remuneration payable to that alternate's appointor as the appointor may direct by notice in writing made to the Company.

22.3 An alternate director's appointment as an alternate terminates:-

- (a) when his appointor revokes the appointment by notice to the Company in writing specifying when it is to terminate;
- (b) on the occurrence in relation to the alternate of any event which, if it occurred in relation to the alternate's appointor would result in the termination of the appointor's office as director;
- (c) on the death of his appointor; or
- (d) when his appointor's appointment as a director terminates.

## 23. SECRETARY

23.1 The directors may appoint a secretary to the Company for such period, for such remuneration and upon such conditions as they think fit; and any secretary so appointed by the directors may be removed by them.

---

**24. ISSUE OF SHARES**

24.1 Shares may be issued as nil, partly or fully paid.

24.2 (a) Notwithstanding any other provisions contained in section 550 of the Companies Act 2006, Article 25 and this Article 24, the directors shall not be entitled to exercise any of the powers, authorities, rights or discretions conferred on them to allot shares or to grant rights to subscribe for or to convert any security into such shares without the prior consent of the Controlling Shareholder.

(b) Every consent given under the powers conferred upon the Controlling Shareholder by this Article shall be made by:-

(i) a document in hard copy form signed by the Controlling Shareholder (or, if the Controlling Shareholder is a corporation, by a director or the company secretary of it) and which shall only take effect on its receipt at the Company's registered office or receipt at an address specified by the Company for this purpose; or

(ii) a document in electronic form authenticated in accordance with the provisions of section 1146 of the Companies Act 2006 by the Controlling Shareholder (or, if the Controlling Shareholder is a corporation, by a director or the company secretary of it) sent by electronic means to an address that the Company has specified to the Controlling Shareholder for this purpose and which shall only take effect on its receipt at such address.

(c) A copy of every such consent shall be annexed to the directors' minute book as soon as practicable after receipt by the Company.

24.3 Subject to Article 24.2, all shares shall be under the control of the directors, who may allot, grant options over or dispose of the same to such persons, on such terms, and in such manner as they think fit.

24.4 In accordance with section 567 of the Companies Act 2006, sections 561 and 562 of the said Act are excluded.

**25. POWERS TO ISSUE DIFFERENT CLASSES OF SHARE**

25.1 Subject to the Articles, but without prejudice to the rights attached to any existing share, the Company may issue shares with such rights or restrictions as may be determined by ordinary resolution.

25.2 The Company may issue shares which are to be redeemed, or are liable to be redeemed at the option of the Company or the holder, and the directors may determine the terms, conditions and manner of redemption of any such shares.

**26. COMPANY NOT BOUND BY LESS THAN ABSOLUTE INTERESTS**

26.1 Except as required by law, no person is to be recognised by the Company as holding any share upon any trust, and except as otherwise required by law or the Articles, the Company is not in any way to be bound by or recognise any interest in a share other than the holder's absolute ownership of it and all the rights attaching to it.

**27. LIEN**

27.1 Save as provided in Article 27.3, the Company has a first and paramount lien on all shares (whether or not such shares are fully paid) standing registered in the name of any person indebted or under any liability to the Company, whether he is the sole registered holder thereof or is one of two or more joint holders, for all moneys payable

---

by him or his estate to the Company (whether or not such moneys are presently due and payable).

- 27.2 Save as provided in Article 27.3, the Company's lien over shares:-
- (a) takes priority over any third party's interest in such shares; and
  - (b) extends to any dividend or other money payable by the Company in respect of such shares and (if the Company's lien is enforced and such shares are sold by the Company) the proceeds of sale of such shares.
- 27.3 Any lien on shares which the Company has does not apply in respect of any shares which have been charged by way of security to a bank or financial institution or a subsidiary (or any nominee or nominees thereof) of a bank or financial institution or which are transferred in accordance with the provisions of Article 32.8.
- 27.4 The directors may at any time decide that a share which is or would otherwise be subject to the Company's lien shall not be subject to it, either wholly or in part.
- 27.5 (a) Subject to the provisions of this Article, if:-
- (i) a notice of the Company's intention to enforce the lien ("lien enforcement notice") has been sent in respect of the shares; and
  - (ii) the person to whom the lien enforcement notice was sent has failed to comply with it,
- the Company may sell those shares in such manner as the directors decide.
- (b) A lien enforcement notice:-
- (i) may only be sent in respect of shares if a sum is payable to the Company by the sole registered holder or one of two or more joint registered holders of such shares and the due date for payment of such sum has passed;
  - (ii) must specify the shares concerned;
  - (iii) must include a demand for payment of the sum payable within 14 days;
  - (iv) must be addressed either to the holder of such shares or to a person entitled to such shares by reason of the holder's death, bankruptcy or otherwise; and
  - (v) must state the Company's intention to sell the shares if the notice is not complied with.
- (c) If shares are sold under this Article:-
- (i) the directors may authorise any person to execute an instrument of transfer of the shares to the purchaser or a person nominated by the purchaser; and
  - (ii) the transferee is not bound to see to the application of the consideration, and the transferee's title is not affected by any irregularity in or invalidity of the process leading to the sale.
- (d) The net proceeds of any such sale (after payment of the costs of sale and any other costs of enforcing the lien) must be applied:-
- (i) first, in payment of so much of the sum for which the lien exists as was payable at the date of the lien enforcement notice; and
-

- (ii) second, in payment to the person entitled to the shares at the date of the sale, but only after the certificate for the shares sold has been surrendered to the Company for cancellation or a suitable indemnity has been given for any lost certificates, and subject to a lien equivalent to the Company's lien over the shares before the sale for any money payable in respect of the shares after the date of the lien enforcement notice.
- (e) A statutory declaration by a director or the secretary that the declarant is a director or the secretary and that a share has been sold to satisfy the Company's lien on a specified date:-
  - (i) is conclusive evidence of the facts stated in it as against all persons claiming to be entitled to the share; and
  - (ii) subject to compliance with any other formalities of transfer required by these Articles or by law, constitutes a good title to the share.

## **28. CALLS ON SHARES AND FORFEITURE**

- 28.1 (a) Subject to these Articles and the terms on which shares are allotted, the directors may send a notice (a "call notice") to a member requiring the member to pay the Company a specified sum of money (a "call") which is payable in respect of shares which that member holds at the date when the directors decide to send the call notice.
    - (b) A call notice:-
      - (i) may not require a member to pay a call which exceeds the total sum unpaid on that member's shares (whether as to the share's nominal value or any amount payable to the Company by way of premium);
      - (ii) must state when and how any call to which it relates is to be paid; and
      - (iii) may permit or require the call to be paid by instalments.
    - (c) A member must comply with the requirements of a call notice, but no member is obliged to pay any call before 14 days have passed since the call notice was sent.
    - (d) Before the Company has received any call due under a call notice the directors may:-
      - (i) revoke it wholly or in part; or
      - (ii) specify a later time for payment than is specified in the call notice,by a further notice in writing to the member in respect of whose shares the call was made.
  - 28.2 (a) Liability to pay a call is not extinguished or transferred by transferring the shares in respect of which the call is required to be paid.
    - (b) Joint holders of a share are jointly and severally liable to pay all calls in respect of that share.
    - (c) Subject to the terms on which shares are allotted, the directors may, when issuing shares, make arrangements for a difference between the holders in the amounts and times of payment of calls on their shares.
  - 28.3 (a) A call notice need not be issued in respect of sums which are specified, in the terms on which a share is allotted, as being payable to the
-

Company in respect of that share (whether in respect of nominal value or premium):-

- (i) on allotment;
  - (ii) on the occurrence of a particular event; or
  - (iii) on a date fixed by or in accordance with the terms of issue.
- (b) But if the due date for payment of such a sum has passed and it has not been paid, the holder of the share concerned is treated in all respects as having failed to comply with a call notice in respect of that sum, and is liable to the same consequences as regards the payment of interest and forfeiture.
- 28.4 (a) If a person is liable to pay a call and fails to do so by the call payment date:-
- (i) the directors may send a notice of forfeiture (a “forfeiture notice”) to that person; and
  - (ii) until the call is paid, that person must pay the Company interest on the call from the call payment date at the relevant rate.
- (b) For the purposes of this Article:-
- (i) the “call payment date” is the date on which the call notice states that a call is payable, unless the directors give a notice specifying a later date, in which case the “call payment date” is that later date; and
  - (ii) the “relevant rate” is the rate fixed by the terms on which the share in respect of which the call is due was allotted or, if no such rate was fixed when the share was allotted, five percent per annum.
- (c) The relevant rate must not exceed by more than five percentage points the base lending rate most recently set by the Monetary Policy Committee of the Bank of England in connection with its responsibilities under Part 2 of the Bank of England Act 1998.
- (d) The directors may waive any obligation to pay interest on a call wholly or in part.
- 28.5 A forfeiture notice:-
- (a) may be sent in respect of any share in respect of which a call has not been paid as required by a call notice;
  - (b) must be sent to the holder of that share or to a person entitled to it by reason of the holder’s death, bankruptcy or otherwise;
  - (c) must require payment of a call and any accrued interest by a date which is not less than 14 days after the date of the forfeiture notice;
  - (d) must state how the payment is to be made; and
  - (e) must state that if the forfeiture notice is not complied with, the shares in respect of which the call is payable will be liable to be forfeited.
- 28.6 If a forfeiture notice is not complied with before the date by which payment of the call is required in the forfeiture notice, the directors may decide that any share in respect of which it was given is forfeited and the forfeiture is to include all dividends or other moneys payable in respect of the forfeited shares and not paid before the forfeiture.
-

- 28.7 (a) Subject to the following provisions of this Article 28.7, the forfeiture of a share extinguishes:-
- (i) all interests in that share, and all claims and demands against the Company in respect of it; and
  - (ii) all other rights and liabilities incidental to the share as between the person in whose name the share is registered and the Company.
- (b) Any share which is forfeited:-
- (i) is deemed to have been forfeited when the directors decide that it is forfeited;
  - (ii) is deemed to be the property of the Company; and
  - (iii) may be sold, re-allotted or otherwise disposed of as the directors think fit.
- (c) If a person's shares have been forfeited:-
- (i) the Company must send that person notice that forfeiture has occurred and record it in the register of members;
  - (ii) that person ceases to be a member in respect of those shares;
  - (iii) that person must surrender the certificate for the shares forfeited to the Company for cancellation;
  - (iv) that person remains liable to the Company for all sums due and payable by that person at the date of forfeiture in respect of those shares, including any interest (whether accrued before or after the date of forfeiture); and
  - (v) the directors may waive payment of such sums wholly or in part or enforce payment without any allowance for the value of the shares at the time of forfeiture or for any consideration received on their disposal.
- (d) At any time before the Company disposes of a forfeited share, the directors may decide to cancel the forfeiture on such terms as they think fit.
- 28.8 (a) If a forfeited share is to be disposed of by being transferred, the Company may receive the consideration for the transfer and the directors may authorise any person to execute the instrument of transfer.
- (b) A statutory declaration by a director or the secretary that the declarant is a director or the secretary and that a share has been forfeited on a specified date:-
- (i) is conclusive evidence of the facts stated in it as against all persons claiming to be entitled to the share; and
  - (ii) subject to compliance with any other formalities of transfer required by these Articles or by law, constitutes a good title to the share.
- (c) A person to whom a forfeited share is transferred is not bound to see to the application of the consideration (if any) nor is that person's title to the share affected by any irregularity in or invalidity of the process leading to the forfeiture or transfer of the share.
-



- (d) If the Company sells a forfeited share, the person who held it prior to its forfeiture is entitled to receive from the Company the proceeds of such sale, net of any commission, and excluding any amount which:-
  - (i) was, or would have become, payable; and
  - (ii) had not, when that share was forfeited, been paid by that person in respect of that share,but no interest is payable to such a person in respect of such proceeds and the Company is not required to account for any money earned on them.

28.9 (a) A member may surrender any share:-

- (i) in respect of which the directors may issue a forfeiture notice;
  - (ii) which the directors may forfeit; or
  - (iii) which has been forfeited.
- (b) The directors may accept the surrender of any such share.
- (c) The effect of surrender on a share is the same as the effect of forfeiture on that share.
- (d) A share which has been surrendered may be dealt with in the same way as a share which has been forfeited.

## 29. SHARE CERTIFICATES

29.1 (a) The Company must issue each member with one or more certificates in respect of the shares which that member holds.

- (b) Except as is otherwise provided in these Articles, all certificates must be issued free of charge.
- (c) No certificate may be issued in respect of shares of more than one class.
- (d) A member may request the Company, in writing, to replace:-
  - (i) the member's separate certificates with a consolidated certificate; or
  - (ii) the member's consolidated certificate with two or more separate certificates.
- (e) When the Company complies with a request made by a member under (d) above, it may charge a reasonable fee as the directors decide for doing so.

29.2 (a) Every certificate must specify:-

- (i) in respect of how many shares, of what class, it is issued;
  - (ii) the nominal value of those shares;
  - (iii) the amount paid up on those shares; and
  - (iv) any distinguishing numbers assigned to them.
- (b) Certificates must:-
- (i) have affixed to them the Company's common seal; or
  - (ii) be otherwise executed in accordance with the Companies Acts.
-

### **30. REPLACEMENT SHARE CERTIFICATES**

30.1 If a certificate issued in respect of a shareholder's shares is—

- (a) damaged or defaced, or
- (b) said to be lost, stolen or destroyed,

that shareholder is entitled to be issued with a replacement certificate in respect of the same shares.

30.2 A shareholder exercising the right to be issued with such a replacement certificate—

- (a) may at the same time exercise the right to be issued with a single certificate or separate certificates;
- (b) must return the certificate which is to be replaced to the Company if it is damaged or defaced; and
- (c) must comply with such conditions as to evidence, indemnity and the payment of a reasonable fee as the directors decide.

### **31. CONSOLIDATION OF SHARES**

31.1 (a) This Article applies in circumstances where:-

- (i) there has been a consolidation of shares; and
- (ii) as a result, members are entitled to fractions of shares.

(b) The directors may:-

- (i) sell the shares representing the fractions to any person including the Company for the best price reasonably obtainable; and
- (ii) authorise any person to execute an instrument of transfer of the shares to the purchaser or a person nominated by the purchaser.

(c) Where any holder's entitlement to a portion of the proceeds of sale amounts to less than a minimum figure determined by the directors, that member's portion may be distributed to an organisation which is a charity for the purposes of the law of England and Wales, Scotland or Northern Ireland.

(d) A person to whom shares are transferred is not obliged to ensure that any purchase money is received by the person entitled to the relevant fractions.

(e) The transferee's title to the shares is not affected by any irregularity in or invalidity of the process leading to their sale.

### **32. SHARE TRANSFERS**

32.1 Shares may be transferred by means of an instrument of transfer in any usual form or any other form approved by the directors, which is executed by or on behalf of the transferor and, if any of the shares is nil or partly paid, the transferee.

32.2 No fee may be charged for registering any instrument of transfer or other document relating to or affecting the title to any share.

32.3 The Company may retain any instrument of transfer which is registered.

32.4 The transferor remains the holder of a share until the transferee's name is entered in the register of members as holder of it.

---

- 32.5 Save as provided in Articles 32.6 to 32.8 inclusive, the directors may refuse to register the transfer of a share, and, if they do so, the instrument of transfer must be returned to the transferee together with a notice of refusal giving reasons for such refusal as soon as practicable and in any event within two months after the date on which the instrument of transfer was lodged for registration, unless the directors suspect that the proposed transfer may be fraudulent.
- 32.6 The Controlling Shareholder may at any time by notice given to the Nominee at the registered address of the Nominee shown in the register of members of the Company require the Nominee to transfer all or any shares registered in his name to the Controlling Shareholder or any other person specified in the notice for no consideration. If the Nominee shall fail within 48 hours after service of the notice to transfer the shares in question, the directors may authorise any person to execute on behalf of and as agent or attorney for the Nominee any necessary instrument of transfer and shall cause the name of the transferee to be entered in the register of members as the holder of the shares in question. After the name of the transferee has been entered in the register of members in purported exercise of these powers, the validity of the proceedings shall not be questioned by any person.
- 32.7 (a) The directors shall not refuse to register any transfer of shares where such transfer is:
- (i) made to or by or with the express consent of the Controlling Shareholder; or
  - (ii) made pursuant to Article 32.6.
- (b) Every consent given under the powers conferred upon the Controlling Shareholder by this Article shall be made by:-
- (i) a document in hard copy form signed by the Controlling Shareholder (or, if the Controlling Shareholder is a corporation, by a director or the company secretary of it) and which shall only take effect on its receipt at the Company's registered office or receipt at an address specified by the Company for this purpose; or
  - (ii) a document in electronic form authenticated in accordance with the provisions of section 1146 of the Companies Act 2006 by the Controlling Shareholder (or, if the Controlling Shareholder is a corporation, by a director or the company secretary of it) sent by electronic means to an address that the Company has specified to the Controlling Shareholder for this purpose and which shall only take effect on its receipt at such address.
- (c) A copy of every such consent shall be annexed to the directors' minute book as soon as practicable after receipt by the Company.
- 32.8 (a) The directors shall not refuse to register any transfer of shares where such transfer is:
- (i) in favour of any bank or institution (or any nominee or nominees of such a bank or institution) to whom such shares are being transferred by way of security;
  - (ii) duly executed by any such bank or institution (or any such nominee or nominees) to whom such shares shall (including any further shares in the Company acquired by reason of its holding of such shares) have been transferred as aforesaid, pursuant to the power of sale under such security;
-

- (iii) duly executed by a receiver appointed by a bank or institution pursuant to any security document which creates any security interest over such shares; or
  - (iv) in favour of any person when delivered by a bank or institution (or any nominees of such a bank or institution) to whom such shares have been mortgaged.
- (b) A certificate by any official of such bank or institution (or any nominee or nominees thereof) or any such receiver that the shares are to be subject to such a security and that the transfer is executed in accordance with the provisions of this Article shall be conclusive evidence of such facts.

### **33. TRANSMISSION OF SHARES**

- 33.1 If title to a share passes to a transmittee, the Company may only recognise the transmittee as having any title to that share.
- 33.2 A transmittee who produces such evidence of entitlement to shares as the directors may properly require—
- (a) may, subject to the Articles, choose either to become the holder of those shares or to have them transferred to another person, and
  - (b) subject to the Articles, and pending any transfer of the shares to another person, has the same rights as the holder had.
- 33.3 But transmittees do not have the right to attend or vote at a general meeting, or agree to a proposed written resolution, in respect of shares to which they are entitled, by reason of the holder's death or bankruptcy or otherwise, unless they become the holders of those shares.
- 33.4 Nothing in these Articles releases the estate of a deceased member from any liability in respect of a share solely or jointly held by that member.

### **34. EXERCISE OF TRANSMITTEES' RIGHTS**

- 34.1 Transmittees who wish to become the holders of shares to which they have become entitled must notify the Company in writing of that wish.
- 34.2 If the transmittee wishes to have a share transferred to another person, the transmittee must execute an instrument of transfer in respect of it.
- 34.3 Any transfer made or executed under this Article is to be treated as if it were made or executed by the person from whom the transmittee has derived rights in respect of the share, and as if the event which gave rise to the transmission had not occurred.
- 34.4 All the Articles relating to the transfer of shares apply to:-
- (a) any notice in writing given to the Company by a transmittee in accordance with Article 34.1; and
  - (b) any instrument of transfer executed by a transmittee in accordance with Article 34.2,
- as if such notice or instrument were an instrument of transfer executed by the person from whom the transmittee derived rights in respect of the share, and as if the event which gave rise to the transmission had not occurred.
-

**35. TRANSMITTEES BOUND BY PRIOR NOTICES**

35.1 If a notice is given to a shareholder in respect of shares and a transmittee is entitled to those shares, the transmittee is bound by the notice if it was given to the shareholder before the transmittee's name has been entered in the register of members.

**36. DIVIDENDS**

- 36.1 (a) Except as otherwise provided by these Articles or the rights attached to the shares, all dividends must be:-
- (i) declared and paid according to the amounts paid up on the shares on which the dividend is paid; and
  - (ii) apportioned and paid proportionately to the amounts paid up on the shares during any portion or portions of the period in respect of which the dividend is paid.
- (b) If any share is issued on terms providing that it ranks for dividend as from a particular date, that share ranks for dividend accordingly.
- (c) For the purpose of calculating dividends, no account is to be taken of any amount which has been paid up on a share in advance of the due date for payment of that amount.

**37. PROCEDURE FOR DECLARING DIVIDENDS**

- 37.1 The Company may by ordinary resolution declare dividends, and the directors may decide to pay interim dividends.
- 37.2 A dividend must not be declared unless the directors have made a recommendation as to its amount. Such a dividend must not exceed the amount recommended by the directors.
- 37.3 No dividend may be declared or paid unless it is in accordance with shareholders' respective rights.
- 37.4 Unless the shareholders' resolution to declare or directors' decision to pay a dividend, or the terms on which shares are issued, specify otherwise, it must be paid by reference to each shareholder's holding of shares on the date of the resolution or decision to declare or pay it.
- 37.5 If the Company's share capital is divided into different classes, no interim dividend may be paid on shares carrying deferred or non-preferred rights if, at the time of payment, any preferential dividend is in arrear.
- 37.6 The directors may pay at intervals any dividend payable at a fixed rate if it appears to them that the profits available for distribution justify the payment.
- 37.7 If the directors act in good faith, they do not incur any liability to the holders of shares conferring preferred rights for any loss they may suffer by the lawful payment of an interim dividend on shares with deferred or non-preferred rights.

**38. PAYMENT OF DIVIDENDS AND OTHER DISTRIBUTIONS**

- 38.1 Where a dividend or other sum which is a distribution is payable in respect of a share, it must be paid by one or more of the following means—
- (a) transfer to a bank or building society account specified by the distribution recipient either in writing or as the directors may otherwise decide;
  - (b) sending a cheque made payable to the distribution recipient by post to the distribution recipient at the distribution recipient's registered address (if the
-

distribution recipient is a holder of the share), or (in any other case) to an address specified by the distribution recipient either in writing or as the directors may otherwise decide;

- (c) sending a cheque made payable to such person by post to such person at such address as the distribution recipient has specified either in writing or as the directors may otherwise decide; or
- (d) any other means of payment as the directors agree with the distribution recipient either in writing or by such other means as the directors decide.

38.2 In these Articles, “the distribution recipient” means, in respect of a share in respect of which a dividend or other sum is payable—

- (a) the holder of the share; or
- (b) if the share has two or more joint holders, whichever of them is named first in the register of members; or
- (c) if the holder is no longer entitled to the share by reason of death or bankruptcy, or otherwise by operation of law, the transmittee.

#### **39. NO INTEREST ON DISTRIBUTIONS**

39.1 The Company may not pay interest on any dividend or other sum payable in respect of a share unless otherwise provided by—

- (a) the terms on which the share was issued, or
- (b) the provisions of another agreement between the holder of that share and the Company.

#### **40. UNCLAIMED DISTRIBUTIONS**

40.1 All dividends or other sums which are—

- (a) payable in respect of shares, and
- (b) unclaimed after having been declared or become payable,

may be invested or otherwise made use of by the directors for the benefit of the Company until claimed.

40.2 The payment of any such dividend or other sum into a separate account does not make the Company a trustee in respect of it.

40.3 If—

- (a) twelve years have passed from the date on which a dividend or other sum became due for payment, and
- (b) the distribution recipient has not claimed it,

the distribution recipient is no longer entitled to that dividend or other sum and it ceases to remain owing by the Company.

#### **41. NON-CASH DISTRIBUTIONS**

41.1 Subject to the terms of issue of the share in question, the Company may, by ordinary resolution on the recommendation of the directors, decide to pay all or part of a dividend or other distribution payable in respect of a share by transferring non-cash assets of equivalent value (including, without limitation, shares or other securities in any Company).

---

- 41.2 For the purposes of paying a non-cash distribution, the directors may make whatever arrangements they think fit, including, where any difficulty arises regarding the distribution—
- (a) fixing the value of any assets;
  - (b) paying cash to any distribution recipient on the basis of that value in order to adjust the rights of recipients; and
  - (c) vesting any assets in trustees.

#### **42. WAIVER OF DISTRIBUTIONS**

- 42.1 Distribution recipients may waive their entitlement to a dividend or other distribution payable in respect of a share by giving the Company notice in writing to that effect, but if—
- (a) the share has more than one holder, or
  - (b) more than one person is entitled to the share, whether by reason of the death or bankruptcy of one or more joint holders, or otherwise,
- the notice is not effective unless it is expressed to be given, and signed, by all the holders or persons otherwise entitled to the share.

#### **43. CAPITALISATION OF PROFITS**

- 43.1 The directors may, if they are so authorised by an ordinary resolution—
- (a) decide to capitalise any profits of the Company (whether or not they are available for distribution) which are not required for paying a preferential dividend, or any sum standing to the credit of the Company's share premium account or capital redemption reserve; and
  - (b) appropriate any sum which they so decide to capitalise (a "capitalised sum") to the persons who would have been entitled to it if it were distributed by way of dividend (the "persons entitled") and in the same proportions.
- 43.2 Capitalised sums must be applied—
- (a) on behalf of the persons entitled, and
  - (b) in the same proportions as a dividend would have been distributed to them.
- 43.3 Any capitalised sum may be applied in paying up new shares of a nominal amount equal to the capitalised sum which are then allotted credited as fully paid to the persons entitled or as they may direct.
- 43.4 A capitalised sum which was appropriated from profits available for distribution may be applied:-
- (a) in or towards paying up any amounts unpaid on any existing nil or partly paid shares held by the persons entitled; or
  - (b) in paying up new debentures of the Company which are then allotted credited as fully paid to the persons entitled or as they may direct.
- 43.5 The directors may—
- (a) apply capitalised sums in accordance with Articles 43.3 and 43.4 partly in one way and partly in another;
-

- (b) make such arrangements as they think fit to deal with shares or debentures becoming distributable in fractions under this Article (including the issue of fractional certificates or the making of cash payments); and
- (c) authorise any person to enter into an agreement with the Company on behalf of all the persons entitled which is binding on them in respect of the allotment of shares and debentures to them under this Article.

#### **44. WRITTEN RESOLUTIONS OF MEMBERS**

- 44.1 (a) Subject to Article 44.1(b), a written resolution of members passed in accordance with Part 13 of the Companies Act 2006 is as valid and effectual as a resolution passed at a general meeting of the Company.
- (b) The following may not be passed as a written resolution and may only be passed at a general meeting:-
  - (i) a resolution under section 168 of the Companies Act 2006 for the removal of a director before the expiration of his period of office; and
  - (ii) a resolution under section 510 of the Companies Act 2006 for the removal of an auditor before the expiration of his period of office.
- 44.2 (a) Subject to Article 44.2(b), on a written resolution, a member has one vote in respect of each share held by him.
- (b) No member may vote on a written resolution unless all moneys currently due and payable in respect of any shares held by him have been paid.

#### **45. NOTICE OF GENERAL MEETINGS**

- 45.1 (a) Every notice convening a general meeting of the Company must comply with the provisions of:-
  - (i) section 311 of the Companies Act 2006 as to the provision of information regarding the time, date and place of the meeting and the general nature of the business to be dealt with at the meeting; and
  - (ii) section 325(1) of the Companies Act 2006 as to the giving of information to members regarding their right to appoint proxies.
- (b) Every notice of, or other communication relating to, any general meeting which any member is entitled to receive must be sent to each of the directors and to the auditors (if any) for the time being of the Company.

#### **46. ATTENDANCE AND SPEAKING AT GENERAL MEETINGS**

- 46.1 A person is able to exercise the right to speak at a general meeting when that person is in a position to communicate to all those attending the meeting, during the meeting, any information or opinions which that person has on the business of the meeting.
  - 46.2 A person is able to exercise the right to vote at a general meeting when—
    - (a) that person is able to vote, during the meeting, on resolutions put to the vote at the meeting, and
    - (b) that person's vote can be taken into account in determining whether or not such resolutions are passed at the same time as the votes of all the other persons attending the meeting.
  - 46.3 The directors may make whatever arrangements they consider appropriate to enable those attending a general meeting to exercise their rights to speak or vote at it.
-



- 46.4 In determining attendance at a general meeting, it is immaterial whether any two or more members attending it are in the same place as each other.
- 46.5 Two or more persons who are not in the same place as each other attend a general meeting if their circumstances are such that if they have (or were to have) rights to speak and vote at that meeting, they are (or would be) able to exercise them.

#### **47. QUORUM AT GENERAL MEETINGS**

- 47.1 No business other than the appointment of the chairman of the meeting is to be transacted at a general meeting if the persons attending it do not constitute a quorum.
- 47.2
- (a) If and for so long as the Company has one member only, one member entitled to vote on the business to be transacted, who is present at a general meeting in person or by one or more proxies or, in the event that the member is a corporation, by one or more corporate representatives, is a quorum.
  - (b) If and for so long as the Company has two or more members, one member holding more than one-half in nominal value of the issued ordinary share capital of the Company for the time being, who is entitled to vote on the business to be transacted and is present at a general meeting in person or by one or more proxies or, in the event that any such member is a corporation, by one or more corporate representatives, is a quorum.
  - (c) In any other case, two members, each of whom is entitled to vote on the business to be transacted and is present at a general meeting in person or by one or more proxies or, in the event that any member present is a corporation, by one or more corporate representatives, are a quorum.

#### **48. CHAIRING GENERAL MEETINGS**

- 48.1 If the directors have appointed a chairman, the chairman shall chair general meetings if present and willing to do so.
- 48.2 If the directors have not appointed a chairman, or if the chairman is unwilling to chair the meeting or is not present within ten minutes of the time at which a meeting was due to start—
- (a) the directors present, or
  - (b) (if no directors are present), the meeting,

must appoint a director or shareholder to chair the meeting, and the appointment of the chairman of the meeting must be the first business of the meeting.

- 48.3 The person chairing a meeting in accordance with this Article is referred to as “the chairman of the meeting”.

#### **49. ATTENDANCE AND SPEAKING BY DIRECTORS AND NON-SHAREHOLDERS**

- 49.1 Directors may attend and speak at general meetings, whether or not they are shareholders.
- 49.2 The chairman of the meeting may permit other persons who are not—
- (a) shareholders of the Company, or
  - (b) otherwise entitled to exercise the rights of shareholders in relation to general meetings,
- to attend and speak at a general meeting.
-

## **50. ADJOURNMENT**

- 50.1 If the persons attending a general meeting within half an hour of the time at which the meeting was due to start do not constitute a quorum, or if during a meeting a quorum ceases to be present, the chairman of the meeting must adjourn it. If, at the adjourned general meeting, a quorum is not present within half an hour from the time appointed therefor or, alternatively, a quorum ceases to be present, the adjourned meeting shall be dissolved.
- 50.2 The chairman of the meeting may adjourn a general meeting at which a quorum is present if—
- (a) the meeting consents to an adjournment, or
  - (b) it appears to the chairman of the meeting that an adjournment is necessary to protect the safety of any person attending the meeting or ensure that the business of the meeting is conducted in an orderly manner.
- 50.3 The chairman of the meeting must adjourn a general meeting if directed to do so by the meeting.
- 50.4 When adjourning a general meeting, the chairman of the meeting must—
- (a) either specify the time and place to which it is adjourned or state that it is to continue at a time and place to be fixed by the directors, and
  - (b) have regard to any directions as to the time and place of any adjournment which have been given by the meeting.
- 50.5 If the continuation of an adjourned meeting is to take place more than 14 days after it was adjourned, the Company must give at least 7 clear days' notice of it (that is, excluding the day of the adjourned meeting and the day on which the notice is given)—
- (a) to the same persons to whom notice of the Company's general meetings is required to be given, and
  - (b) containing the same information which such notice is required to contain.
- 50.6 No business may be transacted at an adjourned general meeting which could not properly have been transacted at the meeting if the adjournment had not taken place.

## **51. VOTING AT GENERAL MEETINGS**

- 51.1 A resolution put to the vote of a general meeting must be decided on a show of hands unless a poll is duly demanded in accordance with the Articles.
- 51.2
- (a) Subject to Article 51.3 below, on a vote on a resolution at a general meeting on a show of hands:-
    - (i) each member who, being an individual, is present in person has one vote;
    - (ii) if a member (whether such member is an individual or a corporation) appoints one or more proxies to attend the meeting, all proxies so appointed and in attendance at the meeting have, collectively, one vote; and
    - (iii) if a corporate member appoints one or more persons to represent it at the meeting, each person so appointed and in attendance at the meeting has, subject to section 323(4) of the Companies Act 2006, one vote.
-

- (b) Subject to Article 51.3 below, on a resolution at a general meeting on a poll, every member (whether present in person, by proxy or authorised representative) has one vote in respect of each share held by him.
- 51.3 No member may vote at any general meeting or any separate meeting of the holders of any class of shares in the Company, either in person, by proxy or, in the event that the member is a corporation, by corporate representative in respect of shares held by that member unless all moneys currently due and payable by that member in respect of any shares held by that member have been paid.
- 51.4 No objection may be raised to the qualification of any person voting at a general meeting except at the meeting or adjourned meeting at which the vote objected to is tendered, and every vote not disallowed at the meeting is valid. Any such objection must be referred to the chairman of the meeting, whose decision is final.
- 52. DEMAND FOR A POLL**
- 52.1 A poll on a resolution may be demanded—
- (a) in advance of the general meeting where it is to be put to the vote, or
  - (b) at a general meeting, either before a show of hands on that resolution or immediately after the result of a show of hands on that resolution is declared.
- 52.2 A poll may be demanded by—
- (a) the chairman of the meeting;
  - (b) the directors;
  - (c) two or more persons having the right to vote on the resolution;
  - (d) a person or persons representing not less than one tenth of the total voting rights of all the shareholders having the right to vote on the resolution;
  - (e) by a member or members holding shares conferring a right to vote at the meeting being shares on which an aggregate sum has been paid up equal to not less than one-tenth of the total sum paid up on all shares conferring that right.
- 52.3 A demand for a poll made by a person as proxy for a member is the same as a demand made by the member.
- 52.4 A demand for a poll may be withdrawn if—
- (a) the poll has not yet been taken, and
  - (b) the chairman of the meeting consents to the withdrawal.
- 52.5 Polls must be taken at the general meeting at which they are demanded and in such manner as the chairman directs.
- 53. CONTENT OF PROXY NOTICES**
- 53.1 Proxies may only validly be appointed by a notice in writing (a “proxy notice”) which—
- (a) states the name and address of the shareholder appointing the proxy;
  - (b) identifies the person appointed to be that shareholder’s proxy and the general meeting in relation to which that person is appointed;
  - (c) is signed by or on behalf of the shareholder appointing the proxy, or is authenticated in such manner as the directors may determine; and
-

(d) is received at an address specified by the Company in the proxy notice not less than 48 hours before the time for holding the meeting or adjourned meeting at which the proxy appointed pursuant to the proxy notice proposes to vote and in accordance with any other instructions contained in the notice of the general meeting to which they relate.

53.2 The Company may require proxy notices to be delivered in a particular form, and may specify different forms for different purposes.

53.3 Proxy notices may specify how the proxy appointed under them is to vote (or that the proxy is to abstain from voting) on one or more resolutions.

53.4 Unless a proxy notice indicates otherwise, it must be treated as—

(a) allowing the person appointed under it as a proxy discretion as to how to vote on any ancillary or procedural resolutions put to the meeting, and

(b) appointing that person as a proxy in relation to any adjournment of the general meeting to which it relates as well as the meeting itself.

#### **54. DELIVERY OF PROXY NOTICES**

54.1 Any proxy notice received at such address as is referred to in Article 53.1(d) less than 48 hours before the time for holding the meeting or adjourned meeting shall be invalid.

54.2 A person who is entitled to attend, speak or vote (either on a show of hands or on a poll) at a general meeting remains so entitled in respect of that meeting or any adjournment of it, even though a valid proxy notice has been delivered to the Company by or on behalf of that person.

54.3 An appointment under a proxy notice may be revoked by delivering to the Company a notice in writing given by or on behalf of the person by whom or on whose behalf the proxy notice was given.

54.4 A notice revoking a proxy appointment only takes effect if it is delivered before the start of the meeting or adjourned meeting to which it relates.

54.5 If a proxy notice is not executed by the person appointing the proxy, it must be accompanied by written evidence of the authority of the person who executed it to execute it on the appointor's behalf.

#### **55. AMENDMENTS TO RESOLUTIONS**

55.1 An ordinary resolution to be proposed at a general meeting may be amended by ordinary resolution if—

(a) notice of the proposed amendment is given to the Company in writing by a person entitled to vote at the general meeting at which it is to be proposed not less than 48 hours before the meeting is to take place (or such later time as the chairman of the meeting may determine), and

(b) the proposed amendment does not, in the reasonable opinion of the chairman of the meeting, materially alter the scope of the resolution.

55.2 A special resolution to be proposed at a general meeting may be amended by ordinary resolution, if—

(a) the chairman of the meeting proposes the amendment at the general meeting at which the resolution is to be proposed, and

(b) the amendment does not go beyond what is necessary to correct a grammatical or other non-substantive error in the resolution.

---

55.3 If the chairman of the meeting, acting in good faith, wrongly decides that an amendment to a resolution is out of order, the chairman's error does not invalidate the vote on that resolution.

## **56. COMMUNICATIONS**

- 56.1 Subject to the provisions of this Article 56, anything sent or supplied by or to the Company under these Articles may be sent or supplied in any way in which the Companies Act 2006 provides for documents or information which are authorised or required by any provision of that Act to be sent or supplied by or to the Company.
- 56.2 Subject to the provisions of this Article 56, any notice or document to be sent or supplied to a director in connection with the taking of decisions by directors may also be sent or supplied by the means by which that director has asked to be sent or supplied with such notices or documents for the time being.
- 56.3 A director may agree with the Company that notices or documents sent to that director in a particular way are to be deemed to have been received within a specified time of their being sent, and for the specified time to be less than 48 hours.
- 56.4 Subject to the provisions of the Companies Act 2006, a document or information may be sent or supplied by the Company to a person by being made available on a website.
- 56.5 The directors may impose such requirements as they think fit for authenticating notices or documents sent to the Company by electronic means including, without limitation, the use of a discrete identifier or provision of other information by the sender to verify the identity of the sender and the authenticity of notice or document in question.
- 56.6 (a) A member whose registered address is not within the United Kingdom and who gives to the Company an address within the United Kingdom at which notices may be sent to him or an address to which notices may be sent by electronic means is entitled to have notices sent to him at that address, but otherwise no such member is entitled to receive any notices from the Company.
- (b) If any share is registered in the name of joint holders, the Company may send notices and all other documents to the joint holder whose name stands first in the register of members in respect of the joint holding and the Company is not required to serve notices or other documents on any of the other joint holders.
- 56.7 (a) If the Company sends or supplies notices or other documents by first class post and the Company proves that such notices or other documents were properly addressed, prepaid and posted, the intended recipient is deemed to have received such notices or other documents 48 hours after posting.
- (b) If the Company sends or supplies notices or other documents by electronic means and the Company proves that such notices or other documents were properly addressed, the intended recipient is deemed to have received such notices or other documents 24 hours after they were sent or supplied notwithstanding that the Company is aware of any failure in the delivery of the notice or document in question. Without prejudice to such deemed delivery, if the Company is aware of the failure in delivery of a notice or document sent by electronic means and has sought to deliver the notice or document by such means at least 3 times, it shall send the notice in hard copy form by first class post within 48 hours after the first attempted delivery.
- (c) If the Company sends or supplies notices or other documents by means of a website, the intended recipient is deemed to have received such notices or other documents when such notices or other documents first appeared on the website or, if later, when the intended recipient first received notice of the fact that such notices or other documents were available on the website.
-

(d) For the purposes of this Article 56.6, no account shall be taken of any part of a day that is not a working day.

**57. COMPANY SEALS**

57.1 Any common seal may only be used by the authority of the directors or any committee of directors.

57.2 The directors may decide by what means and in what form any common seal is to be used.

57.3 Unless otherwise decided by the directors, if the Company has a common seal and it is affixed to a document, the document must also be signed by:-

- (a) one authorised person in the presence of a witness who attests the signature; or
- (b) two authorised persons.

57.4 For the purposes of this Article, an authorised person is—

- (a) any director of the Company;
- (b) the Company secretary (if any); or
- (c) any person authorised by the directors for the purpose of signing documents to which the common seal is applied.

**58. NO RIGHT TO INSPECT ACCOUNTS AND OTHER RECORDS**

58.1 Except as provided by law or authorised by the directors or an ordinary resolution of the Company, no person is entitled to inspect any of the Company's accounting or other records or documents merely by virtue of being a shareholder.

**59. PROVISION FOR EMPLOYEES ON CESSATION OF BUSINESS**

59.1 The directors may decide to make provision for the benefit of persons employed or formerly employed by the Company or any of its subsidiaries (other than a director or former director or shadow director) in connection with the cessation or transfer to any person of the whole or part of the undertaking of the Company or that subsidiary.

**60. DIRECTORS' INDEMNITY**

60.1 Subject to Article 60.2, a relevant director of the Company or an associated Company may be indemnified out of the Company's assets against—

- (a) any liability incurred by that director in connection with any negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust in relation to the Company or an associated Company,
- (b) any liability incurred by that director in connection with the activities of the Company or an associated Company in its capacity as a trustee of an occupational pension scheme (as defined in section 235(6) of the Companies Act 2006),
- (c) any other liability incurred by that director as an officer of the Company or an associated Company.

60.2 This Article does not authorise any indemnity which would be prohibited or rendered void by any provision of the Companies Acts or by any other provision of law.

60.3 In this Article 60—

---

- (a) companies are associated if one is a subsidiary of the other or both are subsidiaries of the same body corporate, and
- (b) a “relevant director” means any director or former director of the Company or an associated Company.

**61. INSURANCE**

61.1 The directors may decide to purchase and maintain insurance, at the expense of the Company, for the benefit of any relevant director in respect of any relevant loss.

61.2 In this Article—

- (a) a “relevant director” means any director or former director of the Company or an associated Company,
- (b) a “relevant loss” means any loss or liability which has been or may be incurred by a relevant director in connection with that director’s duties or powers in relation to the Company, any associated Company or any pension fund or employees’ share scheme of the Company or associated Company, and
- (c) companies are associated if one is a subsidiary of the other or both are subsidiaries of the same body corporate.

**CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION  
OF  
NOVELIS NORTH AMERICA HOLDINGS INC.**

**ARTICLE I**

The name of the Corporation is Novelis North America Holdings Inc.

**ARTICLE II**

The address of its registered office in the State of Delaware is 2711 Centerville Road, Suite 400, in the city of Wilmington, county of New Castle, Delaware 19808. The name of its registered agent at such address is Corporation Service Company.

**ARTICLE III**

The purpose of the Corporation is to engage in any lawful act or activity for which corporations may be organized under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

**ARTICLE IV**

The total number of shares that the Corporation shall have the authority to issue is 10,000 shares of common stock, \$0.01 par value per share (the "Common Stock"). The holders of the Common Stock are entitled to one vote for each share of Common Stock held at all meetings of stockholders (and written actions in lieu of meetings).

**ARTICLE V**

The name and mailing address of the incorporator are as follows:

Name of Incorporator  
Vickie Sims

Mailing Address  
Husch Blackwell LLP  
4801 Main Street, Suite 1000  
Kansas City, Missouri 64112

**ARTICLE VI**

The Board of Directors is authorized to adopt, amend, or repeal the Bylaws of the Corporation, but the stockholders may adopt additional Bylaws and may amend or repeal any Bylaw whether adopted by them or otherwise.

**ARTICLE VII**

The name and address of the initial members of the Board of Directors are as follows:

Director  
Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.

Mailing Address  
3560 Lenox Road, Suite 2100, Atlanta, GA 30326

Steven R. Fisher

3560 Lenox Road, Suite 2100, Atlanta, GA 30326



**ARTICLE VIII**

The Corporation is to have perpetual existence.

**ARTICLE IX**

The number of directors of the Corporation shall be fixed by, or in the manner provided in, the Bylaws of the Corporation.

**ARTICLE X**

The Corporation reserves the right to amend, alter, change, or repeal any provision contained in this Certificate of Incorporation, in the manner now or hereafter prescribed by statute, and all rights conferred upon stockholders herein are granted subject to this reservation.

**ARTICLE XI**

To the fullest extent permitted by law, a director of the Corporation shall not be personally liable to the Corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director. If the General Corporation Law or any other law of the State of Delaware is amended after the filing of this Certificate of Incorporation with the Delaware Secretary of State to authorize corporate action further eliminating or limiting the personal liability of directors, then the liability of a director of the Corporation shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the General Corporation Law as so amended.

**IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF**, the undersigned, for the purpose of forming a corporation pursuant to the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, does make, file, and record this Certificate, and does declare and certify that the facts herein stated are true, and has accordingly hereunto set her hand this 29<sup>th</sup> day of November, 2010.

By: /s/ Vickie Sims

Name: Vickie Sims

Title: Incorporator

**BYLAWS  
OF  
NOVELIS NORTH AMERICA HOLDINGS INC.**

**ARTICLE I  
OFFICES**

**1.1 Registered Office.**

The Corporation, by resolution of the board of directors of the Corporation (the “Board”), may change the location of its registered office as designated in the Certificate of Incorporation to any other place in Delaware. By like resolution, the registered agent at such registered office may be changed to any other person or corporation, including the Corporation.

**1.2 Other Offices.**

The Corporation may have offices at such other place or places, either within or without the State of Delaware, as from time to time the Board may determine or the business of the Corporation may require.

**ARTICLE II  
MEETINGS OF STOCKHOLDERS**

**2.1 Annual Meetings.**

The annual meeting of the stockholders for the election of directors and for the transaction of such other business as may come before the meeting shall be held on such date and at such time and place in the United States, either within or without the State of Delaware, as shall be designated by the Board.

**2.2 Special Meetings.**

Special meetings of the stockholders for any purpose or purposes, unless otherwise prescribed by statute, may be called at any time by the President or by order of the Board and shall be called by the President or Secretary promptly upon the request in writing of a stockholder or stockholders holding of record at least fifteen percent (15%) of the outstanding shares of stock of the Corporation entitled to vote at such meeting. Any such written request of a stockholder or stockholders shall state the purpose or purposes of the meeting and shall be delivered to the Secretary.

**2.3 Place and Time of Meeting.**

The annual meeting of stockholders shall be held at the place stated in Section 2.1 and any special meeting of stockholders shall be held at any place in the United States, either within or without the State of Delaware, that the person or persons calling any special meeting of the stockholders may designate for such special meeting. If no designation is made, the place of the meeting for any annual meeting or special meeting of the stockholders shall be the principal business office of the Corporation. The annual meeting of stockholders shall be held at the time stated in Section 2.1 and any special meeting of stockholders shall be held at the time designated by the person or persons calling such meeting, which time shall be specified in the notice or waiver of notice of such meeting.

---

#### **2.4 Notice of Meetings.**

Notice of each meeting of the stockholders shall be given to each stockholder of record entitled to vote at such meeting, whether annual or special, not less than three nor more than 60 days before the day on which the meeting is to be held, by delivering written notice thereof to such stockholder. Each notice of an annual or special meeting shall state the date, time, and place of the meeting, and each such notice of a special meeting shall state the purpose or purposes for which the meeting is called.

#### **2.5 Quorum.**

Except where otherwise required by law, the Certificate of Incorporation, or these Bylaws, at each meeting of the stockholders of the Corporation, the presence, in person or by proxy, of the holders of record of a majority of the issued and outstanding stock of the Corporation entitled to vote on the matter to be decided shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business with respect to such matter. In the absence of a quorum, a majority of the stockholders of the Corporation present in person or by proxy and entitled to vote shall have the power to adjourn the meeting from time to time, until stockholders holding the requisite amount of stock shall be present or represented.

#### **2.6 Adjournment.**

Any meeting of stockholders, annual or special, may adjourn from time to time to reconvene at the same or some other place, and notice need not be given of any such adjourned meeting if the time and place thereof are announced at the meeting at which the adjournment is taken; provided, however, that if the adjournment is for more than 30 days, or if after the adjournment a new record date is fixed for the adjourned meeting, a notice of the adjourned meeting shall be given to each stockholder of record entitled to vote at the meeting. At any adjourned meeting at which a quorum is present the Corporation may transact any business which might have been transacted at the original meeting.

#### **2.7 Voting.**

At each meeting of the stockholders, every stockholder of record of the Corporation entitled to vote at such meeting shall be entitled to one vote in person or by proxy for each share of stock of the Corporation registered in such stockholders name on the books of the Corporation (a) on the date fixed pursuant to these Bylaws as the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to vote at such meeting, which date shall not be more than 60 nor less than three days prior to the date of any stockholder's meeting or (b) if no such record date shall have been fixed, then as of the close of business on the day immediately preceding the day on which the first notice is delivered to stockholders or, if notice is waived, at the close of business on the day immediately preceding the day on which the meeting is held. Any stockholder may vote in person or by proxy appointed by an instrument in writing signed by such stockholder and delivered to the secretary of the meeting; provided, however, that no proxy shall be voted on more than 11 months from its date unless said proxy provides for a longer period. At all meetings of stockholders, the affirmative vote of a majority of shares present in person or represented by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote on the subject matter shall be the act of the stockholders.

#### **2.8 List of Stockholders.**

The Secretary of the Corporation shall make and keep a complete list of the stockholders entitled to vote at each meeting of stockholders, or any adjournment thereof, which list shall be available for inspection at any time during regular business hours at the Corporation's principal office by any stockholder beginning at least three days prior to the meeting and continuing through such meeting. Such

list shall be produced at and shall be subject to the inspection of any stockholder during the whole time of the meeting. The original stock transfer book shall be prima facie evidence as to the identity of the stockholders entitled to examine such list or transfer books or to vote at any meeting of stockholders.

**2.9 Ballots.**

Voting at meetings of stockholders, including the election of directors, need not be by written ballot.

**2.10 Action by Written Consent.**

Any action required to be taken at any annual or special meeting of stockholders of the Corporation, or any action which may be taken at any annual or special meeting of such stockholders, may be taken without a meeting, without prior notice and without a vote, if a consent or consents in writing, setting forth the action so taken, shall be signed by the holders of all outstanding stock of the Corporation. Such written consent or consents shall be delivered to the Secretary of the Corporation.

**2.11 Telephonic Meetings.**

Stockholders may participate in a meeting of the stockholders by means of conference telephone or similar communications equipment by means of which all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other, and participation in a meeting in such manner shall constitute presence in person at such meeting.

**ARTICLE III  
BOARD OF DIRECTORS**

**3.1 General Powers.**

The property, affairs, and business of the Corporation shall be managed by or under the direction of the Board.

**3.2 Number, Election, Qualifications, and Term of Office.**

The Board shall be two in number; provided, however, that the Board, by resolution adopted by a majority of the then authorized number of directors, may increase or decrease the number of directors. Directors need not be stockholders. Each director shall hold office until his or her successor shall have been duly elected and qualified, or until his or her death, or until he or she shall resign, or until he or she shall have been removed in the manner hereinafter provided.

**3.3 Resignation.**

Any director of the Corporation may resign at any time by giving written notice to the President or to the Secretary of the Corporation. The resignation of any director shall take effect at the time specified therein. Unless otherwise specified in the written resignation notice, the acceptance of such resignation shall not be necessary to make it effective.

**3.4 Removal.**

Except as set forth above, any director or the entire Board may be removed, with or without cause, by the holders of a majority of the shares entitled to vote at a special meeting of the Board called

for the purpose of removing a director and the meeting notice must state that the purpose, or one of the purposes, of the meeting is the removal of the director.

### **3.5 Vacancies.**

Except as set forth above, any vacancy in the office of any director through death, resignation, removal, disqualification, or other cause, and any additional directorship resulting from any increase in the number of directors, may be filled at any time by the majority of the directors then in office, although less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director. Subject to the provisions of Sections 3.3 and 3.4, the person so chosen shall, in the case of a vacancy in a directorship, hold office for the unexpired term of his predecessor, or in the case of an increase in the number of directors, hold office until his successor shall have been elected and qualified.

### **3.6 Place of Meetings, Etc.**

Except as otherwise specifically provided by law, the Board may hold its meetings, have one or more offices, and keep the books and records of the Corporation at such place or places in the United States, either within or without the State of Delaware, as the Board may from time to time determine.

### **3.7 Regular Meetings.**

Regular meetings of the Board shall be held no less frequently than annually, at such times and places within the United States as shall be determined by the Board. If any day fixed for a regular meeting shall be a legal holiday at the place where the meeting is to be held, then the meeting shall be held on the next succeeding business day. Notice of regular meetings need not be given, provided that, whenever the time or place of regular meetings shall be fixed or changed, notice of such action shall be promptly provided, in the manner provided in Section 3.8, to each director who was not present at the meeting at which such action was taken.

### **3.8 Special Meetings; Notice.**

Special meetings of the Board shall be held whenever called by the President or by one or more of the directors. Notice of each such special meeting shall be given to each director at least one day before the date of such special meeting. Each such notice shall state the date, time, and place of the meeting, a general description of the purposes thereof, and the means of remote communication, if any, by which directors may participate.

### **3.9 Quorum and Manner of Acting.**

A majority of the total authorized number of directors shall be required to constitute a quorum for the transaction of business at any meeting of the Board. In the absence of a quorum, a majority of the directors present may adjourn any meeting from time to time until a quorum is present. Notice of any adjourned meeting need not be given, except as required by law. Except as otherwise required by law, the Certificate of Incorporation, or these Bylaws, the act of a majority of directors at any meeting at which a quorum is present, shall constitute the act of the Board.

**3.10 Remuneration.**

Directors shall receive such reasonable compensation for their services, whether in form of a salary or a fixed fee for attendance at meetings, with expenses, if any, as the Board may from time to time determine. Nothing herein contained shall be construed so as to preclude any director from serving the Corporation in any other capacity and receiving remuneration therefor.

**3.11 Action by Written Consent.**

Unless otherwise restricted by the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of the Board, or of any committee thereof, may be taken without a meeting if all members of the Board or of such committee, as the case may be, consent thereto in writing and such writing or writings are filed with the minutes of proceedings of the Board or committee.

**3.12 Telephonic Meetings.**

Members of the Board, or any committee designated by the Board, may participate in a meeting of the Board or of such committee by means of conference telephone or similar communications equipment by means of which all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other, and participation in a meeting in such manner shall constitute presence in person at such meeting.

**ARTICLE IV  
COMMITTEES**

**4.1 Committees.**

(a) The Board may, by resolution, designate one or more committees, each such committee to consist of one or more directors of the Corporation. The Board may designate one or more directors as alternate members of any committee designated by the Board pursuant to this Section 4.1, who, in the order specified by the Board, may replace any absent or disqualified member at any meeting of such committee, and may remove any member of such committee. The term of office of the members of each such committee shall be as fixed from time to time by the Board, subject to these Bylaws; provided, however, that any committee member who ceases to be a member of the Board shall ipso facto cease to be a committee member.

(b) Any committee designated by the Board pursuant to this Section 4.1, to the extent provided in the resolution of the Board, shall have and may exercise all the powers and authority of the Board in the management of the business, property, and affairs of the Corporation; but no such committee shall have power or authority in reference to any matter that by law, the Certificate of Incorporation, or these Bylaws are reserved to the full Board.

(c) Subject to the provisions of these Bylaws and the authority of the Board, each committee designated by the Board pursuant to this Section 4.1 may establish rules and procedures for the calling and holding of meetings and notice thereof, in each case not inconsistent these Bylaws or any resolution or act of the Board.

(d) At each meeting of any committee designated by the Board pursuant to this Section 4.1, the presence of a majority of its members then in office shall be necessary and sufficient to constitute a

quorum for the transaction of business, and the act of a majority of the members, at any meeting at which a quorum is present, shall be the act of such committee.

**4.2 Record of Proceedings.**

Each committee shall keep regular minutes of its meetings and shall report the same to the Board at each regular meeting of the Board and at any other time requested by any director.

**4.3 Remuneration.**

Committee members shall receive such reasonable compensation for their services, whether in the form of salary or a fixed fee for attendance at meetings, with expenses, if any, as the Board may from time to time determine. Nothing herein contained shall be construed to preclude any committee member from serving the Corporation in any other capacity and receiving compensation therefor.

**ARTICLE V  
OFFICERS**

**5.1 Officers.**

The officers of the corporation shall be appointed in the manner provided in Section 5.2 and shall include a President, a Secretary, and such additional officers as may be appointed from time to time in the manner provided in Section 5.2. Any number of offices may be held by the same person, unless the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws otherwise provide. All officers of the Corporation shall report to the President unless otherwise determined by the President or the Board.

**5.2 Appointment; Removal; Terms of Employment.**

Each officer of the Corporation shall be appointed annually by and may be removed by, and the terms of employment and compensation (including stock options and other incentive or equity compensation) of all officers of the Corporation shall be fixed by, the Board, or a committee designated by the Board.

**5.3 President and Vice Presidents.**

The President shall be the chief executive officer of the Corporation and, subject to control by the Board, shall have general charge of the business, affairs, and property of the Corporation and control over its several officers. The President shall preside at all meetings of the stockholders and of the Board at which he or she is present. The President shall see that all orders and resolutions of the Board are carried into effect and shall report to the Board all matters within his or her knowledge which the interests of the Corporation may require to be brought to the attention of the Board. In the event of the death, absence, unavailability, or disability of the President, the Vice President or, in case there shall be more than one Vice President, the Vice President designated by the Board or, in case there is no Vice President, the Secretary, shall perform all the duties of the President and, when so acting, shall have all the powers of, and be subject to all the restrictions upon, the President. The President and any Vice President may sign, in the name of the Corporation, all authorized deeds, mortgages, bonds, contracts, or other instruments or documents, except in cases where the execution thereof shall have been expressly delegated to some other officer or agent of the Corporation. The President or any Vice President may sign (with any Treasurer, any Assistant Treasurer, the Secretary, or any Assistant Secretary) certificates of stock or other securities of the Corporation. The President and each Vice President shall have such

other powers and duties as are incident to their respective offices or as may be prescribed or required from time to time by law, these Bylaws, or the Board.

**5.4 Secretary and Assistant Secretaries.**

The Secretary or any Assistant Secretary shall record the proceedings of the meetings of the stockholders and of the Board, shall see that all notices required to be given by the Corporation are duly given in accordance with these Bylaws or as required by law, and shall be the custodian of the books and records of the Corporation. The Secretary or any Assistant Secretary may sign (with the President or any Vice President) certificates of stock or other securities of the Corporation, and may attest, in the name of the Corporation, all authorized deeds, mortgages, bonds, contracts, or other instruments or documents. The Secretary and any Assistant Secretaries shall have such other powers and duties as are incident to their respective offices or as may be prescribed or required from time to time by law, these Bylaws, the Board, or the President.

**5.5 Treasurer and Assistant Treasurers.**

Any Treasurer or any Assistant Treasurer shall have the custody of all funds, securities, evidence of indebtedness, and other financial documents of the Corporation, shall receive or cause to be received, and to give or cause to be given receipts for, monies paid in for the account of the Corporation, shall deposit and disburse, or cause to be deposited and disbursed, funds of the Corporation, and shall render to the President and the Board, whenever they may require, accounts of all transactions and of the financial condition of the Corporation. The Treasurer or any Assistant Treasurer may sign (with the President or any Vice President) certificates of stock or other securities of the Corporation. The Treasurer and any Assistant Treasurers shall have such other powers and duties as are incident to their respective offices or as may be prescribed or required from time to time by law, these Bylaws, the Board, or the President. In the absence of a Treasurer, the duties associated with this office shall be performed by the President.

**ARTICLE VI  
DIVIDENDS**

Dividends upon the capital stock may be declared by the Board at any regular or special meeting and may be paid in cash or in property or in shares of the capital stock so long as the requirements of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware are satisfied. Before paying any dividend or making any distribution of profits, the directors may set apart out of any of the funds of the Corporation available for dividends a reserve or reserves for any proper purpose and may alter or abolish any such reserve or reserves.

**ARTICLE VII  
FISCAL YEAR**

The fiscal year of the Corporation shall be the calendar year or such other twelve-month period as may be fixed from time to time by the Board.



**ARTICLE VIII  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND OTHER INFORMATION**

**9.1 Books and Records.**

The Corporation shall keep, or cause to be kept, in reasonable detail, books and records of account of the assets and business of the Corporation and its subsidiaries.

**9.2 Inspection of Financial Records.**

During normal business hours following reasonable notice and as often as may be reasonably requested, the Corporation shall permit any stockholder, or any authorized representative of any stockholder, to visit and inspect the properties of the Corporation and, subject to applicable law, its subsidiaries, including its and their corporate and financial records (and to make copies thereof and take extracts therefrom), and to discuss its and their business and finances with officers and employees of each.

**ARTICLE IX  
CONTRACTS, CHECKS, AND DEPOSITS**

**10.1 Contracts, Checks, Etc.**

All contracts and agreements authorized by the Board, and all checks, drafts, bills of exchange, or other orders for the payment of money, and all notes or other evidences of indebtedness of, by, or issued in the name of the Company shall be signed by such officer or officers, or agent or agents, as authorized by this Agreement or as may from time to time be designated by the Board, which designation may be general or confined to specific instances.

**10.2 Deposits.**

All funds of the Company not otherwise employed shall be deposited from time to time to its credit in such banks or trust companies or with such banks or other depositories as the Board may select, or as may be selected by any officer or officers or agent or agents authorized so to do by the Board. Endorsements for deposit to the credit of the Company in any of its duly authorized depositories shall be made in such manner as the Board from time to time may determine.

**ARTICLE X  
CERTIFICATES OF STOCK**

**11.1 Form; Signature.**

The certificates of stock of the Corporation shall be numbered and shall be entered in the books of the Corporation as they are issued. They shall exhibit the holder's name and number of shares and shall be signed by (a) the President or any Vice President and (b) the Secretary, any Assistant Secretary, the Treasurer, or any Assistant Treasurer.

**11.2 Transfer.**

Transfers of stock shall be made on the books of the Corporation only by the person named in the certificate or by such person's attorney, lawfully constituted in writing, and upon surrender of the certificate therefor.

### **11.3 Record Dates.**

In order that the Corporation may determine the stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at any meeting of stockholders or any adjournment thereof, to express consent to corporate action in writing without a meeting, to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution or allotment of any rights, or entitled to exercise any rights in respect of any change, conversion, or exchange of stock or for the purpose of any other lawful action, the Board may, in its discretion, fix, in advance, a record date, which record date shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted by the Board, and which record date shall be not more than 60 days, nor less than three days, prior to any such meeting. Only those stockholders of record on the date so fixed shall be entitled to any of the foregoing rights, notwithstanding the transfer of any such stock on the books of the Corporation after any such record date fixed by the Board. A determination of stockholders of record entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall apply to any adjournment of the meeting; provided, however, that the Board may fix, in accordance with applicable law, a new record date for the adjourned meeting.

### **11.4 Record Owner.**

The Corporation shall be entitled to treat the holder of record of any share or shares of stock as the holder in fact thereof and accordingly shall not be bound to recognize any equitable or other claim to or interest in such share on the part of any other person, whether or not it shall have express or other notice thereof, unless the laws of Delaware expressly provide otherwise.

### **11.5 Lost Certificates.**

Any person claiming a certificate of stock to be lost or destroyed shall make an affidavit or affirmation of that fact in such manner as the Board may require, and shall if the Board so requires give the Corporation a bond of indemnity, in form and amount and with one or more sureties satisfactory to the Board, whereupon a new certificate may be issued for the same class and number of shares as the one alleged to be lost or destroyed.

## **ARTICLE XI INDEMNIFICATION**

The Corporation shall, to the maximum extent permitted by law, indemnify each director and officer of the Corporation or of any subsidiary thereof against all expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines, settlements, and other amounts actually and reasonably incurred in connection with any proceeding, arising by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director or officer of the Corporation or of any subsidiary thereof (unless such proceeding is determined by final judgment of a court of law to be the result of such director's or officer's willful misconduct, gross negligence, or reckless disregard of duties). Upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of such director or officer to repay said amounts if it should be determined ultimately that such person is not entitled to be indemnified by the Corporation, the Corporation shall advance to such director or officer, prior to the final disposition of any such proceeding, all expenses incurred by such director or officer in connection with such proceeding; provided, however, that the Corporation shall not be required to indemnify or advance expenses to any director or officer in connection with any proceeding (or part thereof) initiated by such director or officer. For purposes of this Article XI, a "director" or "officer" of the Corporation includes any person who is or was a director or officer of the Corporation or of any subsidiary thereof, or who is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, trustee, administrator, or other fiduciary of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, or other enterprise or association.

The foregoing provisions for indemnification and advancement of expenses shall in no way be exclusive of any other rights of indemnification and advancement of expenses to which any such director or officer may be entitled by bylaw, agreement, vote of shareholders, vote of disinterested directors or otherwise.

The Corporation may maintain insurance, at its expense, to protect itself and any director, officer, employee, or agent of the Corporation or another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, or other enterprise against any such expense, liability, or loss, whether or not the Corporation would have the power to indemnify such person against such expense, liability, or loss under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

No amendment, termination, or repeal of this Article XI or of the relevant provisions of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware or any other applicable laws shall affect or diminish in any way the rights of any director, officer, or employee of the Corporation granted under this Article XI with respect to any action, suit, or proceeding arising out of, or relating to, any actions, transactions, or facts occurring prior to the final adoption of such amendment, termination, or repeal. This Article XI may not be modified retroactively without the consent of any director or officer of the Corporation who may be affected by such modification.

## **ARTICLE XII NOTICE**

### **13.1 Means of Delivery.**

Whenever any notice whatsoever is required to be given by these Bylaws or the Certificate of Incorporation or any of the corporate laws of the State of Delaware, such notice shall be in writing and may be given personally by hand or may be given by first-class mail, nationally recognized overnight courier, facsimile, or electronic transmission to the last known address of the person entitled to such notice as shown in the books and records of the Corporation, with all expenses thereof (if any) prepaid.

### **13.2 Waiver.**

Whenever any notice whatsoever is required to be given by these Bylaws or the Certificate of Incorporation or any of the corporate laws of the State of Delaware, a waiver thereof in writing, signed by the person or persons entitled to said notice, whether before or after the time of the meeting or other action for which notice is otherwise required to be given, shall be deemed equivalent to such required notice. Attendance by a person at a meeting shall constitute a waiver of notice of such meeting unless such person expressly states at the beginning of such meeting that he or she is in attendance for the purpose of objecting to the transaction of business on the basis that the meeting was not validly convened.

## **ARTICLE XIII AMENDMENTS**

Except as expressly set forth in these Bylaws, the Board, by resolution adopted by a majority of the entire Board, may adopt, amend, or repeal the Bylaws of the Corporation. The shareholders may adopt additional Bylaws and may amend or repeal any Bylaw whether adopted by them or otherwise.

**ARTICLE XIV**  
**MISCELLANEOUS**

If any provision of these Bylaws conflicts with the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, the provisions of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware shall apply.

ADOPTED as the Bylaws of the Corporation as of the 29<sup>th</sup> day of November, 2010.

**CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION  
OF  
NOVELIS ACQUISITIONS LLC**

1. The name of the limited liability company is Novelis Acquisitions LLC.
2. The address of its registered office in the State of Delaware is 2711 Centerville Road, Suite 400, in the city of Wilmington, county of New Castle, Delaware 19808. The name of its registered agent at such address is Corporation Service Company.
3. This Certificate of Formation shall be effective upon filing with the Delaware Secretary of State.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the undersigned organizer has executed this Certificate of Formation on the 29<sup>th</sup> day of November, 2010.

/s/ Vickie Sims

Vickie Sims

Organizer

**LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY AGREEMENT  
OF  
NOVELIS ACQUISITIONS LLC**

THIS LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY AGREEMENT (this "Agreement") of Novelis Acquisitions LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "Company"), dated as of November 29, 2010 (the "Effective Date") is made by Novelis North America Holdings Inc., a corporation organized under the laws of Delaware ("Holdings"), the sole holder of the Shares (as hereinafter defined) of the Company. This Agreement shall be effective as of the Effective Date.

**ARTICLE I  
FORMATION AND PURPOSE**

**1.1 Organization.**

(a) Holdings has formed a limited liability company known as Novelis Acquisitions LLC, a limited liability company organized under the Delaware Limited Liability Company Act, 18 Del. Code. §18-101, *et seq.*, as amended from time to time (the "Act"), for the purposes set forth herein by causing the execution, delivery, and filing of the Certificate of Formation of the Company (the "Certificate of Formation") with the Secretary of State of Delaware effective as of November 29, 2010.

(b) The Certificate of Formation may be restated by the board of directors of the Company (the "Board") as provided in the Act or amended by the Board with respect to the address of the registered office of the Company in the State of Delaware and the name and address of its registered agent in the State of Delaware or to make corrections required by the Act. Other additions to or amendments of the Certificate of Formation shall be authorized by the Shareholders (as hereinafter defined) as provided herein. The Board shall deliver a copy of the Certificate of Formation to any Shareholder who so requests.

**1.2 Term.**

The life of the Company shall be perpetual, unless sooner terminated pursuant to the provisions of this Agreement or as provided by law.

**1.3 Fiscal Year.**

The annual accounting period of the Company shall be its taxable, or fiscal, year. The Company's taxable, or fiscal, year shall be selected by the Board, subject to the requirements and limitations of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations promulgated thereunder, from time to time as the needs of the Company's business require.

**1.4 Purpose.**

The principal business activity and purpose of the Company shall initially be to engage in any lawful business, purpose, or activity permitted by the Act. The Company shall possess and may exercise all of the powers and privileges granted by the Act or which may be exercised by any person, together with any powers incidental thereto, so far as such powers or privileges are necessary or convenient to the conduct, promotion, or attainment of the business purposes or activities of the Company. The failure of the Company to observe any formalities or requirements relating to the exercise of its powers or the

---

management of its business or affairs under this Agreement or the Act shall not be grounds for making its Shareholders or directors responsible for the liabilities of the Company.

**1.5 Registered Office.**

The address of the registered office of the Company in the State of Delaware shall be as stated in the Certificate of Formation. The Company may also have offices at such other places outside the United States of America as the Board may from time to time determine or the business of the Company may require.

**1.6 Qualification in Other Jurisdictions.**

The Board shall cause the Company to be qualified or registered under applicable laws of any jurisdiction in which the Company transacts business and shall be authorized to execute, deliver, and file any certificates and documents necessary to effect such qualification or registration, including, without limitation, the appointment of agents for service of process in such jurisdictions.

**ARTICLE II  
SHARES**

**2.1 Shares.**

(a) The Company is authorized to issue an unlimited number of Shares of common interests (the “Shares”). Each holder of Shares is referred to herein as a “Shareholder.” Fractions of a Share may be created and issued. The rights, preferences, privileges, and restrictions granted to and imposed upon the Shares shall be as provided herein. The directors of the Company may, at any time and from time to time, authorize the Company to issue, or take subscriptions for, Shares.

(b) Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, as it may be amended from time to time:

(i) all Shares are identical in all respects and entitle the holders thereof to the same rights and privileges, subject to the same qualifications, limitations, and restrictions; and

(ii) the holder of each Share shall have the right to one vote per Share on each matter submitted to a vote of the Shareholders.

**2.2 Certificates of Shares.**

(a) The ownership of Shares shall be evidenced by certificates. Each Shareholder shall be entitled to a certificate representing such Shareholder’s Shares in such form as may from time to time be prescribed by the Board. Such signatures may be facsimile. In case any officer, transfer agent, or registrar who has signed or whose facsimile signature has been placed on such certificate shall have ceased to be such officer, transfer agent, or registrar before such certificate is issued, it may be issued by the Company with the same effect as if he or she were such officer, transfer agent, or registrar at the time of its issue.

(b) The certificates of shares of the Company shall be numbered and shall be entered in the books of the Company as they are issued. They shall exhibit the holder’s name and the number of shares, and shall be signed by any two officers. Unless otherwise determined by the Board, one share shall be issued to each Shareholder for each one dollar (US\$1.00) of share capital contributed to the Company.

The Company shall issue share certificates to all initial Shareholders, any Shareholders later admitted, and to any Shareholder contributing additional capital to the Company.

(c) The Company shall keep a register of its Shareholders at its principal offices (or such other location as may be required by the Act), or at any other office designated by the Board. There shall be entered on such register, at any time of the issuance of each share, the number of the certificate issued, the kind of certificate issued, the name, address, telephone and fax numbers and email address of the person owning the shares represented thereby, the number of such shares, and the date of issuance thereof. Every certificate exchanged or returned to the Company shall be marked "cancelled" with the date of cancellation.

(d) Each Shareholder of the Company has the right, subject to such reasonable standards (including standards governing what information and documents are to be furnished at what time and location and at whose expense) as may be set forth herein or as may be established by the Board, to obtain the register from the Company from time to time upon reasonable demand for any purpose reasonably related to the Shareholder's interest as a Shareholder of the Company, but only during the Company's normal business hours.

### **2.3 Lost or Destroyed Certificates.**

(a) The holder of any shares of the Company shall immediately notify the Company of any loss or destruction of any certificate issued to him. The Company may issue a new certificate in the place of any certificate theretofore issued by it alleged to have been lost or destroyed, and the Board may require the owner of the lost or destroyed certificate, or his or her legal representatives, to give the Company a bond in such sum as the Board may direct, and with such surety or sureties as may be satisfactory to the Board, to indemnify the Company against any claim that may be made against it on account of the alleged loss or destruction of any such certificate.

(b) A new certificate may be issued without requiring any bond when, in the judgment of the Board, it is proper so to do.

### **2.4 Record Date.**

(a) The Board may set a record date for a stated period for the purpose of making any proper determination with respect to Shareholders, including which Shareholders are entitled to receive notice of a meeting, to vote at a meeting, to receive a distribution, or to be allotted other rights.

(b) The record date may not be prior to the close of business on the day the record date is fixed. The record date shall not be more than 90 days before the date on which the action requiring the determination will be taken. In the case of a meeting of Shareholders, the record date shall be at least 10 days before the date of the meeting.

## **ARTICLE III MEMBERSHIP AND TRANSFERABILITY**

### **3.1 Shareholders.**

(a) For the purpose of this Agreement, the term "Shareholder" shall mean a "Member" as defined under Section 18-101(11) of the Act.



(b) As of the Effective Date, the Company has 1,000 Shares issued and outstanding, and such Shares are held by Holdings. In consequence, as of the Effective Date, Holdings is the holder of 100% of the ownership interest in the profits and losses of the Company, has the right to receive any and all distributions from the Company, has the sole right to vote on and approve actions and decisions reserved to the Shareholders under this Agreement or the Act, and has the right to any and all other benefits to which Shareholders of a limited liability company may be entitled under this Agreement or the Act.

(c) No person may become a Shareholder of the Company unless he, she, or it holds Shares, and no person who acquires a previously outstanding Share or Shares in accordance with this Agreement shall be a Shareholder of the Company within the meaning of the Act unless such Share or Shares are acquired in compliance with the provisions of this Article III. When any person is admitted as a Shareholder or ceases to be a Shareholder, the Board shall prepare an Annex to this Agreement describing the then-current membership of the Company.

(d) Each Shareholder shall have a Capital Account maintained in his or her name, adjusted from time to time in accordance with this Section and accounting procedures approved by the Board. Each Shareholder's Capital Account shall be (a) credited with the amount of cash and the value of other property contributed by the Shareholder to the Company and the allocations to the Shareholder of Company income, gain, and credits and (b) debited with distributions to the Shareholder and allocations to such Shareholder of Company loss and deductions. The foregoing provisions of this Section and the other provisions of this Agreement relating to the maintenance of capital accounts shall comply with the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and shall be interpreted and applied to give all allocations substantial economic effect in accordance with the Treasury Regulations. No Shareholder shall be required to contribute capital to the Company. If a Shareholder contributes capital to the Company, the Shareholder may not withdraw, and is not otherwise entitled to the return of, all or any portion of the contributed capital until the departure of the Shareholder from the Company.

### **3.2 Substitute Shareholders.**

No Shareholder shall have the right to designate an assignee of Shares as a substitute Shareholder. No assignee of Shares shall have the rights, powers, and obligations of a Shareholder under this Agreement (including, without limitation, any right to vote on any matter) unless each Shareholder consents to the admission of the proposed assignee as a Shareholder. An assignment of a Share entitles the assignee to share in such profits and losses, to receive such distribution or distributions, and to receive such allocation of income, gain, loss, deduction, or credit or similar item to which the assignor was entitled to the extent assigned.

### **3.3 Termination of Membership.**

A Shareholder ceases to be a Shareholder and to have the power to exercise any rights or powers of a Shareholder upon assignment of all of his, her, or its Shares. The pledge of, or granting of, a security interest, lien, or other encumbrance in or against any or all of the Shares shall, by itself, not cause the Shareholder to cease to be a Shareholder or cease to have the power to exercise any rights or powers of a Shareholder.

### **3.4 Transferability.**

No Shareholder, without the prior written consent of all other Shareholders, shall sell, assign, transfer, mortgage, or pledge his, her, or its Shares. The Company shall not be required to recognize any such transfer until each Shareholder consents.

## **ARTICLE IV MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS**

### **4.1 Time and Place of Meetings.**

All meetings of the Shareholders for the election of directors or for any other purpose shall be held at such time and place, within or outside the United States of America, as shall be stated in the notice of the meeting or in a duly executed waiver of notice thereof.

### **4.2 Annual Meetings.**

Annual meetings of Shareholders shall be held at such date and time as shall be designated from time to time by the Board and stated in the notice of the meeting, at which meeting the Shareholders shall elect the directors, and transact such other matters as may properly be brought before the meeting. Failure to hold an annual meeting shall not have any adverse effect on the Company or its ability to conduct business.

### **4.3 Notice of Annual Meetings.**

Written notice of the annual meeting stating the place, date, and hour of the meeting shall be given to each Shareholder entitled to vote at such meeting not less than three nor more than 60 days before the date of the meeting.

### **4.4 Special Meetings.**

Special meetings of the Shareholders, for any purpose or purposes, unless otherwise prescribed by statute or by the Certificate of Formation, shall be called at the request in writing of a majority of the directors, or at the request in writing of Shareholders owning a majority of the Shares entitled to vote. Such request shall state the purpose or purposes of the proposed meeting.

### **4.5 Notice of Special Meetings.**

Written notice of a special meeting stating the place, date, and hour of the meeting and the purpose or purposes for which the meeting is called shall be given to each Shareholder entitled to vote at such meeting not less than three nor more than 60 days before the date of the meeting, to each Shareholder entitled to vote at such meeting.

### **4.6 Quorum.**

The holders of a majority of the Shares issued and outstanding and entitled to vote, present in person or represented by proxy, shall constitute a quorum at all meetings of the Shareholders for the transaction of business, except as otherwise provided by the Act or by the Certificate of Formation. If, however, such quorum shall not be present or represented at any meeting of the Shareholders, the Shareholders entitled to vote thereat, present in person or represented by proxy, shall have the power to

adjourn the meeting from time to time, without notice other than announcement at the meeting, until a quorum shall be present or represented.

**4.7 Action by Shareholders.**

When a quorum is present at any meeting, the vote of the holders of a majority of the Shares having voting power present in person or represented by proxy shall decide any question brought before such meeting, unless the question is one upon which by express provision of this Agreement, the Act, or of the Certificate of Formation, a different vote is required, in which case such express provision shall govern and control the decision of such question.

**4.8 Written Action.**

Any action required to be taken at any annual or special meeting of Shareholders of the Company, or any action which may be taken at any annual or special meeting of such Shareholders, may be taken without a meeting, without prior notice, and without a vote, if a consent in writing, setting forth the action so taken, shall be signed by the holders of Shares having not less than the minimum amount that would be necessary to authorize or take such action at a meeting at which all interests in the Company entitled to vote thereon were present and voted.

**ARTICLE V  
DIRECTORS**

**5.1 Management of the Company.**

(a) The business and affairs of the Company shall be managed under the direction of its Board, which may exercise all such powers of the Company and do all such lawful acts and things as are not, by statute or by the Certificate of Formation or by this Agreement, directed or required to be exercised or done by the Shareholders.

(b) For all purposes, the directors constituting the Board shall have the powers, duties, rights, and responsibilities, and, for all statutory purposes, be deemed "Managers" in accordance with Section 18-402 of the Act. Each member of the Board shall have one vote on each matter submitted to the vote of the Board.

(c) A Shareholder, as such, shall not take part in, or interfere in any manner with, the management, conduct, or control of the business and affairs of the Company, and shall not have any right or authority to act for or bind the Company.

**5.2 Number and Term.**

(a) The number of directors of the Company shall be such number as shall be designated from time to time by resolution of the Board and initially shall be two. The directors shall be elected at the annual meeting of the Shareholders, except as provided in Section 5.3.

(b) Leslie J. Parrette, Jr. and Steven R. Fisher are hereby elected as the initial directors. Each director elected shall hold office for a term of one year and shall serve until his/her successor is elected and qualified or until his/her death, resignation, or removal. Any director may be removed from the Board at any time by the vote of the holders of a majority of the Shares then outstanding.

### **5.3 Vacancies and New Directorships.**

Vacancies and newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the authorized number of directors may be filled by a vote of the holders of a majority of the Shares then outstanding, and any director so chosen shall hold office until the next annual election and until his or her successor is duly elected and qualified, unless sooner displaced.

### **5.4 Place of Meetings.**

The Board may hold meetings, both regular and special, at any place within or outside the State of Delaware.

### **5.5 Regular Meetings.**

Regular meetings of the Board may be held without notice at such time and at such place as shall from time to time be determined by the Board.

### **5.6 Special Meetings.**

Special meetings of the Board may be called on the written request of a majority of directors, upon providing one day's notice to each director, either personally or by mail or by telegram. A director shall waive failure to give notice if such director shall attend or otherwise participate in such meeting.

### **5.7 Quorum.**

At all meetings of the Board, all of the directors then in office shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business, and the act of a majority of the directors present at any meeting at which there is a quorum shall be the act of the Board. If a quorum shall not be present at any meeting of the Board, the directors present thereat may adjourn the meeting from time to time, without notice other than announcement at the meeting, until a quorum shall be present.

### **5.8 Action by Written Consent.**

Unless otherwise restricted by the Certificate of Formation or this Agreement, any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of the Board, or of any committee thereof, may be taken without a meeting if all members of the Board or of such committee, as the case may be, consent thereto in writing and such writing or writings are filed with the minutes of proceedings of the Board or committee.

### **5.9 Participation in Meetings by Conference Telephone.**

Directors may participate in meetings of the Board by means of conference telephone or similar communications equipment by which all persons participating can hear each other, provided that such director is in the United States of America at all times during the meeting.

### **5.10 Committees of Directors.**

(a) The Board may designate one or more committees, each committee to consist of one or more of the directors of the Company. The Board may designate one or more directors as alternate members of any committee, who may replace any absent or disqualified members at any meeting of the committee.

(b) Any such committee, to the extent provided in the resolution of the Board or in this Agreement, shall have and may exercise all of the powers and authority of the Board and may authorize the seal of the Company, if any, to be affixed to all papers which may require it, but no such committee shall have the power or authority in reference to the following matters:

- (i) approving or adopting, or recommending to the Shareholders, any action or matter expressly required by the Act to be submitted to Shareholders for approval; or
- (ii) adopting, amending, or repealing any provision of the Company's Certificate of Formation or this Agreement. Such committee or committees shall have such name or names as may be determined from time to time by resolution adopted by the Board. The provisions of Sections 5.4 through 5.9 shall also apply to meetings of each committee as if the references in such provisions to the Board were instead references to such committee. Each committee shall keep regular minutes of its meetings and report the same to the Board when requested.

#### **5.11 Compensation of Directors.**

(a) Each director shall be entitled to receive such compensation, if any, as may from time to time be fixed by the Board. Members of special or standing committees may be allowed like compensation for attending committee meetings.

(b) Directors may also be reimbursed by the Company for all reasonable expenses incurred in traveling to and from the place of each meeting of the Board or of any such committee or otherwise incurred in the performance of their duties as directors. No payment referred to herein shall preclude any director from serving the Company in any other capacity and receiving compensation therefor.

### **ARTICLE VI NOTICES**

#### **6.1 Generally.**

Whenever, under the provisions of the Certificate of Formation, this Agreement, or the Act, notice is required to be given to any director or Shareholder, it shall not be construed to mean personal notice, but such notice may be given in writing, by mail, addressed to such director or Shareholder, at such director's or Shareholder's address as it appears on the records of the Company, with postage thereon prepaid, and such notice shall be deemed to be given at the time when received. Notice to directors may also be given by telegram, facsimile, or telephone.

#### **6.2 Waiver.**

Whenever any notice is required to be given under the provisions of the Certificate of Formation, this Agreement, or the Act, a waiver thereof in writing, signed by the person or persons entitled to said notice, whether before or after the time stated therein, shall be deemed equivalent thereto.

**ARTICLE VII  
OFFICERS AND REPRESENTATIVES**

**7.1 Generally.**

The Board may at any time and from time to time appoint one or more persons who shall be referred to as “officers” or “representatives” of the Company to perform certain duties on behalf of the Company.

**7.2 Removal.**

Any officer or representative appointed by the Board may be removed at any time by the affirmative vote of the directors.

**7.3 Authorities and Duties.**

The officers and representatives of the Company shall have such authority and shall perform such duties, if any, as may be specified by the Board from time to time, and, unless the Board specifies otherwise, as are incident to the name of the office held.

**ARTICLE VIII  
INDEMNIFICATION**

**8.1 Limitation of Liability.**

Except as otherwise expressly provided by the Act:

(a) the debts, obligations, and liabilities of the Company, whether arising in contract, tort or otherwise, shall be solely the debts, obligations, and liabilities of the Company; and

(b) no Shareholder, director, officer, representative, agent, or employee of the Company shall be obligated personally for any such debt, obligation, or liability of the Company solely by reason of being a Shareholder, director, officer, representative, agent, or employee of the Company.

**8.2 Exculpation.**

No Shareholder, director, officer, representative, agent, or employee of the Company shall be liable to the Company or any other Shareholder, director, officer, representative, agent, or employee of the Company for any loss, damage, or claim incurred by reason of any act or omission of such Shareholder, director, officer, representative, agent, or employee of the Company, except to the extent that such act or omission involved such person’s fraud, gross negligence, or willful misconduct.

**8.3 Indemnification.**

(a) The Company shall, to the fullest extent permitted by the Act, indemnify each person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending, or completed action, suit, proceeding, or claim, whether civil, criminal, administrative, or investigative, by reason of the fact that he, she, or it is or was, or has agreed to become, a Shareholder, director, officer, representative, or employee of the Company, or is or was serving, or has agreed to serve, at the request of the Company, as

a director, manager, officer, representative, partner, employee, or trustee of, or in a similar capacity with, another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, or other enterprise (including any employee benefit plan) (all such persons being referred to hereafter as an “Indemnitee”), or by reason of any action alleged to have been taken or omitted by an Indemnitee in his, her, or its capacity as a Shareholder, director, officer, representative, or employee of the Company, against all expenses (including attorneys’ fees), judgments, fines, and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by or on behalf of an Indemnitee in connection with such action, suit, or proceeding and any appeal therefrom.

(b) Such indemnification is not exclusive of any other right to indemnification provided by law or otherwise. The right to indemnification conferred by this Article VIII shall be deemed to be a contract between the Company and each person referred to herein. The Company may, but shall not be obligated to, maintain insurance, at its expense, for its benefit in respect of such indemnification and that of any such person whether or not the Company would otherwise have the power to indemnify such person.

**8.4 Advances.**

Any person claiming indemnification within the scope of this Article VIII shall be entitled to advances from the Company for payment of the expenses of defending actions against such person in the manner and to the full extent permissible under Delaware law.

**8.5 Procedure.**

On the request of any person requesting indemnification under this Article VIII, the Board or a committee thereof shall determine whether such indemnification is permissible or such determination shall be made by independent legal counsel if the Board or such committee so directs or if the Board or such committee is not empowered by statute to make such determination.

**8.6 Other Rights.**

The indemnification and advancement of expenses provided by this Article VIII shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which those seeking indemnification or advancement of expenses may be entitled under any insurance or other agreement, vote of Shareholders or disinterested directors, or otherwise, both as to actions in their official capacity and as to actions in another capacity while holding an office, and shall continue as to a person who has ceased to be a director, officer, or representative and shall inure to the benefit of the heirs, executors, and administrators of such person.

**8.7 Modification.**

No amendment or repeal of any provision of this Article VIII shall alter, to the detriment of an Indemnitee, the right of such Indemnitee to the advancement of expenses or indemnification hereunder related to a claim based on an act or failure to act which took place prior to such amendment or repeal.

**ARTICLE IX  
DISTRIBUTIONS**

**9.1 Distributions.**

(a) Distributions, if any, upon the Shares may be declared by the Board at any regular or special meeting, subject to the Certificate of Formation, this Agreement, and the Act.

(b) Subject to applicable law, distributions may only be declared and paid out of any funds available therefor, as often, in such amounts, and at such time or times as the Board may determine.

(c) Any such distribution shall be made to the holders of the Shares *pro rata* in proportion to the number of Shares held by each Shareholder.

#### **9.2 Reserves.**

Before payment of any distribution, there may be set aside out of any funds of the Company available for distribution such sum or sums as the Board, from time to time, in its absolute discretion, deems proper as a reserve or reserves to meet contingencies or for working capital, capital expenditures, or operating expenses, or for equalizing distributions, or for repairing or maintaining any property, or for such other purpose as the Board shall deem necessary or advisable, and the Board may modify or abolish any such reserve in the manner in which it was created.

#### **9.3 Distributions Upon Dissolution of the Company.**

Upon dissolution of the Company, the Board shall take full account of the Company's assets and liabilities, shall liquidate the assets as promptly as is consistent with obtaining fair value therefor, and shall apply and distribute the proceeds in the following order of priority:

(a) first, to the payment and discharge of all of the Company's debts, liabilities, and obligations, including the establishment of necessary reserves; and

(b) second, to the holders of the Shares *pro rata* in proportion to the number of Shares held by each Shareholder.

#### **9.4 Limitations on Distributions.**

Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary contained in this Agreement, the Company shall not make a distribution to any Shareholder on account of its Shares if such distribution would violate Section 18-607 of the Act or other applicable law.

### **ARTICLE X ACCOUNTING**

The books of account of the Company shall be kept in such a manner and at such location as the Board determines from time to time.

### **ARTICLE XI TAXES**

Within 90 days after the end of each fiscal year, the Company will cause to be delivered to the holders of Shares such information, if any, with respect to the Company as may be necessary for the preparation of their federal, state, or local income tax or information returns, including a statement showing the Company's income, gain, loss, deduction, and credits for the fiscal year.



**ARTICLE XII  
CONTRACTS, CHECKS, AND DEPOSITS**

**12.1 Contracts, Checks, Etc.**

All contracts and agreements authorized by the Board, and all checks, drafts, bills of exchange, or other orders for the payment of money, and all notes or other evidences of indebtedness of, by, or issued in the name of the Company shall be signed by such officer or officers, or agent or agents, as authorized by this Agreement or as may from time to time be designated by the Board, which designation may be general or confined to specific instances.

**12.2 Deposits.**

All funds of the Company not otherwise employed shall be deposited from time to time to its credit in such banks or trust companies or with such banks or other depositories as the Board may select, or as may be selected by any officer or officers or agent or agents authorized so to do by the Board. Endorsements for deposit to the credit of the Company in any of its duly authorized depositories shall be made in such manner as the Board from time to time may determine.

**ARTICLE XIII  
GENERAL PROVISIONS**

**13.1 Seal.**

The Board may adopt a seal and use the same by causing it or a facsimile thereof to be impressed or affixed or reproduced or otherwise.

**13.2 Rights of Creditors and Third Parties.**

This Agreement is entered into solely to govern the operation of the Company. This Agreement is expressly not intended for the benefit of any creditor of the Company or any other person.

**13.3 Entire Agreement.**

This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement of the Shareholders relating to the Company and supersedes all prior contracts or agreements with respect to the Company, whether oral or written.

**13.4 Consent to Jurisdiction.**

The parties to this Agreement thereby consent to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of the State of Delaware in connection with any matter or dispute arising under this Agreement or between them regarding the affairs of the Company.

**13.5 Binding Effect.**

This Agreement shall be binding on and inure to the benefit of the parties and their respective heirs, legal representatives, successors, assigns, and transferees. If a Shareholder which is not a natural person is dissolved or terminated, the successor of such Shareholder shall be bound by the provisions of this Agreement.

**13.6 Governing Law; Severability.**

This Agreement is governed by and shall be construed in accordance with the law of the State of Delaware, exclusive of its conflict-of-laws principles. In the event of a conflict between the provisions of this Agreement and any provision of the Certificate of Formation or the Act, the applicable provision of this Agreement shall control, to the extent permitted by law. If any provision of this Agreement or the application thereof to any person or circumstance is held invalid or unenforceable to any extent, the remainder of this Agreement and the application of that provision shall be enforced to the fullest extent permitted by law.

**13.7 Further Assurances.**

In connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby, each Shareholder shall execute and deliver any additional documents and instruments and perform any additional acts that may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate and perform the provisions of this Agreement and those transactions, as requested by the Board.

**13.8 Waiver of Certain Rights.**

Each Shareholder irrevocably waives any right it may have to maintain any action for dissolution of the Company, for an accounting, for appointment of a liquidator, or for partition of the property of the Company. The failure of any Shareholder to insist upon strict performance of a covenant hereunder or of any obligation hereunder, irrespective of the length of time for which such failure continues, shall not be a waiver of such Shareholder's right to demand strict compliance herewith in the future. No consent or waiver, express or implied, to or of any breach or default in the performance of any obligation hereunder, shall constitute a consent or waiver to or of any other breach or default in the performance of the same or any other obligation hereunder.

**13.9 Notice to Shareholders of Provisions of this Agreement.**

By executing this Agreement, each Shareholder acknowledges that such Shareholder has actual notice of all of the provisions of this Agreement. Each Shareholder hereby agrees that this Agreement constitutes adequate notice of all such provisions, and each Shareholder hereby waives any requirement that any further notice thereunder be given.

**13.10 Interpretation.**

Titles or captions of Articles and Sections contained in this Agreement are inserted as a matter of convenience and for reference, and in no way define, limit, extend, or describe the scope of this Agreement or the intent of any provision hereof.

**13.11 Counterparts.**

This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts with the same effect as if all parties had signed the same document, and all counterparts shall be construed together and shall constitute the same instrument.

**13.12 Confidentiality.**

Each Shareholder agrees that at all times, including periods during which such Shareholder holds an interest in the Company and any period during which such Shareholder has ceased to hold an interest in the Company, such Shareholder will:

- (a) hold in strict confidence the terms and provisions of this Agreement; and
- (b) hold in strict confidence, and not use, any confidential or proprietary data or information obtained from the Company with respect to the Company's business or financial condition or otherwise except to the extent, in each case, that such information:
  - (i) becomes a matter of public record, is published in a newspaper, magazine, or other periodical, or otherwise becomes available to the general public or generally known in the industry, other than as a result of any act or omission of such Shareholder or director;
  - (ii) becomes lawfully available to such Shareholder or director from a third party which has no duty of confidentiality with respect to such information;
  - (iii) is required to be disclosed under applicable law or judicial process or any exchange or other market on which securities of a Shareholder are traded, but only to the extent it must be disclosed, and provided that the Shareholder gives prompt notice of such requirement to the Company and the other Shareholders to enable the Company or such other Shareholders to seek an appropriate protective order; or
  - (iv) is necessary to be disclosed in order for such director to properly perform his or her duties under this Agreement.

**ARTICLE XIV  
AMENDMENTS**

Except as otherwise provided the Act or the Certificate of Formation, this Agreement may be altered, amended, or repealed, or a new operating agreement may be adopted, only by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the then outstanding Shares.

[Signature page follows.]

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the undersigned has caused this Agreement to be duly executed and delivered as of the date and year first above written.

NOVELIS NORTH AMERICA HOLDINGS INC.,  
as Sole Shareholder

By: /s/ Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.  
Name: Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.  
Title: Vice President

Signature Page to Novelis Acquisitions LLC Limited Liability Company Agreement

---

NOVELIS INC.  
8.375% SENIOR NOTES DUE 2017

---

INDENTURE  
Dated as of December 17, 2010

---

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.,  
as Trustee

---

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
ARTICLE 1. DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE	1
Section 1.01. Definitions	1
Section 1.02. Other Definitions	30
Section 1.03. Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act	31
Section 1.04. Rules of Construction	31
ARTICLE 2. THE NOTES	32
Section 2.01. Form and Dating	32
Section 2.02. Execution and Authentication	33
Section 2.03. Registrar and Paying Agent	33
Section 2.04. Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust	34
Section 2.05. Holder Lists	34
Section 2.06. Transfer and Exchange	34
Section 2.07. Replacement Notes	45
Section 2.08. Outstanding Notes	45
Section 2.09. Treasury Notes	45
Section 2.10. Temporary Notes	45
Section 2.11. Cancellation	46
Section 2.12. Payment of Interest; Defaulted Interest	46
Section 2.13. Additional Interest	46
Section 2.14. CUSIP or ISIN Numbers	46
Section 2.15. Issuance of Additional Notes	46
Section 2.16. Record Date	47
Section 2.17. Pro Rata Payments	47
ARTICLE 3. REDEMPTION AND PREPAYMENT	47
Section 3.01. Notices to Trustee	47
Section 3.02. Selection of Notes to Be Redeemed	47
Section 3.03. Notice of Redemption	48
Section 3.04. Effect of Notice of Redemption	48
Section 3.05. Deposit of Redemption Price	48
Section 3.06. Notes Redeemed in Part	49
Section 3.07. Optional Redemption	49
Section 3.08. Sinking Fund	50
Section 3.09. Offer To Purchase Procedures	50
ARTICLE 4. COVENANTS	52

	Page
Section 4.01. Payment of Notes	52
Section 4.02. Maintenance of Office or Agency	53
Section 4.03. Reports	53
Section 4.04. Compliance Certificate	54
Section 4.05. Taxes	54
Section 4.06. Stay, Extension and Usury Laws	54
Section 4.07. Corporate Existence	54
Section 4.08. Payments for Consent	55
Section 4.09. Limitation on Debt	55
Section 4.10. Limitation on Restricted Payments	58
Section 4.11. Limitation on Liens	61
Section 4.12. Limitation on Asset Sales	62
Section 4.13. Limitation on Restrictions on Distributions from Restricted Subsidiaries	64
Section 4.14. Limitation on Transactions with Affiliates	66
Section 4.15. Limitation on Sale and Leaseback Transactions	67
Section 4.16. Designation of Restricted and Unrestricted Subsidiaries	68
Section 4.17. Change of Control Offer	69
Section 4.18. Future Subsidiary Guarantors	69
Section 4.19. Additional Amounts	69
Section 4.20. Covenant Suspension	71
ARTICLE 5. SUCCESSORS	71
Section 5.01. Merger, Consolidation and Sale of Property	71
Section 5.02. Successor Corporation Substituted	73
ARTICLE 6. DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES	73
Section 6.01. Events of Default	73
Section 6.02. Acceleration	75
Section 6.03. Other Remedies	76
Section 6.04. Waiver of Defaults	76
Section 6.05. Control by Majority	76
Section 6.06. Limitation on Suits	76
Section 6.07. Rights of Holders to Receive Payment	77
Section 6.08. Collection Suit by Trustee	77
Section 6.09. Trustee May File Proofs of Claim	77
Section 6.10. Priorities	77
Section 6.11. Undertaking for Costs	78
ARTICLE 7. TRUSTEE	78
Section 7.01. Duties of Trustee	78

	Page
Section 7.02. Rights of Trustee	79
Section 7.03. Individual Rights of Trustee	80
Section 7.04. Trustee’s Disclaimer	80
Section 7.05. Notice of Defaults	80
Section 7.06. Reports by Trustee to Holders	80
Section 7.07. Compensation and Indemnity	80
Section 7.08. Replacement of Trustee	81
Section 7.09. Successor Trustee by Merger, etc.	82
Section 7.10. Eligibility; Disqualification	82
Section 7.11. Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company	82
ARTICLE 8. LEGAL DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE	83
Section 8.01. Option to Effect Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance	83
Section 8.02. Legal Defeasance and Discharge	83
Section 8.03. Covenant Defeasance	83
Section 8.04. Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance	84
Section 8.05. Deposited Cash and U.S. Government Obligations to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions	85
Section 8.06. Repayment to Company	85
Section 8.07. Reinstatement	85
ARTICLE 9. AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER	86
Section 9.01. Without Consent of Holders of Notes	86
Section 9.02. With Consent of Holders of Notes	86
Section 9.03. Compliance with Trust Indenture Act	88
Section 9.04. Revocation and Effect of Consents	88
Section 9.05. Notation on or Exchange of Notes	88
Section 9.06. Trustee to Sign Amendments, etc.	88
ARTICLE 10. GUARANTEES	89
Section 10.01. Guarantee	89
Section 10.02. Limitation on Subsidiary Guarantor Liability	90
Section 10.03. Execution and Delivery of Subsidiary Guaranty	91
Section 10.04. Subsidiary Guarantors May Consolidate, etc., on Certain Terms	91
Section 10.05. Releases Following Merger, Consolidation or Sale of Assets, Etc.	92
ARTICLE 11. SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE	92
Section 11.01. Satisfaction and Discharge	92
Section 11.02. Deposited Cash and U.S. Government Obligations to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions	93
Section 11.03. Repayment to Company	93
ARTICLE 12. MISCELLANEOUS	93



	<b>Page</b>
Section 12.01. Trust Indenture Act Controls	93
Section 12.02. Notices	93
Section 12.03. Communication by Holders of Notes with Other Holders of Notes	94
Section 12.04. Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent	94
Section 12.05. Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion	95
Section 12.06. Rules by Trustee and Agents	95
Section 12.07. No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Stockholders	95
Section 12.08. Governing Law	95
Section 12.09. No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements	95
Section 12.10. Successors	96
Section 12.11. Severability	96
Section 12.12. Consent to Jurisdiction and Service of Process	96
Section 12.13. Foreign Currency Equivalents	96
Section 12.14. Conversion of Currency	96
Section 12.15. Documents in English	97
Section 12.16. Counterpart Originals	97
Section 12.17. Table of Contents, Headings, etc.	97
Section 12.18. Qualification of this Indenture	98

CROSS-REFERENCE TABLE

<i>TIA Section Reference</i>	<i>Indenture Section</i>
310(a)(1)	7.10
(a)(2)	7.10
(a)(3)	N.A.
(a)(4)	N.A.
(a)(5)	7.10
(b)	7.08, 7.10
(c)	N.A.
311(a)	7.11
(b)	7.11
(c)	N.A.
312(a)	2.05
(b)	12.03
(c)	12.03
313(a)	7.06
(b)(1)	N.A.
(b)(2)	7.06, 7.07
(c)	7.06, 12.02
(d)	7.06
314(a)	4.03, 4.04, 12.02
(b)	N.A.
(c)(1)	12.04
(c)(2)	12.04
(c)(3)	N.A.
(d)	N.A.
(e)	12.05
315(a)	7.01
(b)	7.05, 12.02
(c)	7.01
(d)	7.01
(e)	6.11
316(a) (last sentence)	2.09
(a)(1)(A)	6.05
(a)(1)(B)	6.04
(a)(2)	N.A.
(b)	6.07
317(a)(1)	6.08
(a)(2)	6.09
(b)	2.04
318(a)	12.01

---

N.A. means Not Applicable.

Note: This Cross-Reference Table shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be part of this Indenture.

This INDENTURE, dated as of December 17, 2010, is by and among Novelis Inc., a corporation organized under the laws of Canada, each Subsidiary Guarantor listed on the signature pages hereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (the "*Trustee*").

The Company, each Subsidiary Guarantor and the Trustee agree as follows for the benefit of each other and for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Company's unsecured senior notes issued from time to time under this Indenture (the "*Notes*").

## ARTICLE 1.

### **DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE**

#### *Section 1.01. Definitions.*

For all purposes of this Indenture, except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires:

"**2020 Indenture**" means the Indenture relating to the 2020 Notes dated as of December 17, 2010 among the Company, each Subsidiary Guarantor listed on the signature pages thereto and the Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee.

"**2020 Notes**" means the 8.75% Notes due 2020 issued under the 2020 Indenture.

"**144A Global Note**" means one or more Global Notes in the form of Exhibit A hereto bearing the Global Note Legend and the Private Placement Legend and deposited with and registered in the name of the Depositary or its nominee issued in an aggregate denominational amount equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Notes sold in reliance on Rule 144A.

"**ABL Facility**" means the asset-based lending facility dated as of December 17, 2010 by and among the Company, and certain of its Affiliates, Bank of America, N.A., as administrative agent, and the several banks and other financial institutions or entities from time to time parties thereto, including any notes, collateral documents, and documentation and guarantees and any appendices, exhibits or schedules to any of the preceding, as such facility may be amended, restated, modified or supplemented from time to time, renewed, refunded, refinanced, restructured, replaced, repaid or extended from time to time, whether with the original agents and lenders or other agents and lenders, whether as an asset-based or cash flow type facility or otherwise; *provided*, that for purposes of clause (b)(ii) of the second paragraph of the covenant described under Section 4.09, ABL Facility will be limited to asset-based lending facilities that limit the amount of Debt permitted to be Incurred thereunder to a borrowing base formula based on accounts receivable and inventory.

"**Additional Assets**" means:

- (a) any Property (other than cash, Cash Equivalents and securities) to be owned by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary and used in a Related Business; or
- (b) Capital Stock of a Person that becomes a Restricted Subsidiary as a result of the acquisition of such Capital Stock by the Company or another Restricted Subsidiary from any Person other than the Company or an Affiliate of the Company; *provided* that, in the case of clause (b), such Restricted Subsidiary is primarily engaged in a Related Business.

"**Additional Interest**" has the meaning set forth in the Registration Rights Agreement relating to amounts to be paid in the event the Company fails to satisfy certain conditions set forth therein. For all purposes of this Indenture, the term "interest" shall include Additional Interest, if any, with respect to the Notes.

“**Additional Notes**” means any Notes (other than Initial Notes and Notes issued under Sections 2.06, 2.07, 2.10, 3.06 and 3.09) issued under this Indenture in accordance with Sections 2.02 and 2.15, as part of the same series as the Initial Notes or as an additional series.

“**Affiliate**” of any specified Person means:

- (a) any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person; or
- (b) any other Person who is a director or officer of:
  - (1) such specified Person;
  - (2) any Subsidiary of such specified Person; or
  - (3) any Person described in clause (a) above.

For the purposes of this definition, “control,” when used with respect to any Person, means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms “controlling” and “controlled” have meanings correlative to the foregoing. For purposes of Sections 4.12 and 4.14 and the definition of “Additional Assets” only, “Affiliate” shall also mean any beneficial owner of shares representing 10% or more of the total voting power of the Voting Stock (on a fully diluted basis) of the Company and any Person who would be an Affiliate of any such beneficial owner pursuant to the first sentence hereof.

“**Agent**” means any Registrar, co-registrar, Paying Agent or additional paying agent.

“**Alternative Currency**” means any lawful currency other than U.S. dollars that is freely transferable into U.S. dollars.

“**Applicable Procedures**” means, with respect to any transfer, redemption or exchange of or for beneficial interests in any Global Note, the rules and procedures of the Depository, Euroclear and Clearstream that apply to such transfer, redemption or exchange.

“**Approved Member States**” means Belgium, France, Germany, Italy, Luxembourg, The Netherlands, Spain, Sweden and the United Kingdom.

“**Asset Sale**” means any sale, lease, transfer, issuance or other disposition (or series of related sales, leases, transfers, issuances or dispositions) by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, including any disposition by means of a merger, consolidation or similar transaction (each referred to for the purposes of this definition as a “disposition”), of the following:

- (a) any shares of Capital Stock of a Restricted Subsidiary (other than directors’ qualifying shares); or
- (b) any other Property of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary outside of the ordinary course of business of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary; other than, in the case of clause (a) or (b) above:
  - (1) any disposition by a Restricted Subsidiary to the Company or by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary to a Restricted Subsidiary,
  - (2) any disposition that constitutes a Permitted Investment or Restricted Payment permitted by Section 4.10;

- (3) any disposition effected in compliance with the first or second paragraph of Section 5.01;
- (4) sales, transfers and other dispositions of accounts receivable (whether now existing or arising or acquired in the future) and any assets related thereto to a Securitization Entity under or pursuant to a Qualified Securitization Transaction;
- (5) any sale of assets pursuant to a Sale and Leaseback Transaction;
- (6) any sale or disposition of cash or Cash Equivalents;
- (7) foreclosures, condemnation or any similar action on assets or the granting of Liens not prohibited by this Indenture;
- (8) any sale, exchange or other disposition of any property or equipment that has become damaged, worn out, obsolete or otherwise unsuitable or unnecessary for use or in connection with scheduled turnarounds, maintenance and equipment and facility updates;
- (9) the creation of a Permitted Lien and dispositions in connection with Permitted Liens;
- (10) any issuance or sale of equity interests in, or Debt or other securities of, an Unrestricted Subsidiary; and
- (11) any disposition in a single transaction or a series of related transactions of assets for aggregate consideration of less than \$20.0 million.

“**Attributable Debt**” in respect of a Sale and Leaseback Transaction means, at any date of determination,

(a) if such Sale and Leaseback Transaction is a Capital Lease Obligation, the amount of Debt represented thereby according to the definition of “Capital Lease Obligations;” and

(b) in all other instances, the greater of:

(1) the Fair Market Value of the Property subject to such Sale and Leaseback Transaction; and

(2) the present value (discounted at the interest rate borne by the Notes, compounded annually) of the total obligations of the lessee for rental payments during the remaining term of the lease included in such Sale and Leaseback Transaction (including any period for which such lease has been extended).

“**Average Life**” means, as of any date of determination, with respect to any Debt or Preferred Stock, the quotient obtained by dividing:

(a) the sum of the product of the numbers of years (rounded to the nearest one-twelfth of one year) from the date of determination to the dates of each successive scheduled principal payment of such Debt or redemption or similar payment with respect to such Preferred Stock multiplied by the amount of such payment by

(b) the sum of all such payments.

“**Bankruptcy Law**” means Title 11, U.S. Code or any other U.S. federal or state law relating to bankruptcy, insolvency, winding up, liquidation, receivership, reorganization or relief of debtors, or the Bankruptcy

and Insolvency Act (Canada), the Companies' Creditors Arrangement Act (Canada) or any other Canadian federal or provincial law relating to, or the law of any other jurisdiction relating to, bankruptcy, insolvency, winding up, liquidation, receivership, reorganization or relief of debtors.

**"Board of Directors"** means the board of directors of the Company.

**"Board Resolution"** of a Person means a copy of a resolution certified by the secretary or an assistant secretary (or individual performing comparable duties) of the applicable Person to have been duly adopted by the board of directors of such Person and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification.

**"Business Day"** means any day other than a Legal Holiday.

**"Canadian Restricted Subsidiary"** means any Restricted Subsidiary that is organized under the laws of Canada or any province or territory thereof.

**"Capital Lease Obligations"** means any obligation under a lease that is required to be capitalized for financial reporting purposes in accordance with GAAP; and the amount of Debt represented by such obligation shall be the capitalized amount of such obligations determined in accordance with GAAP; and the Stated Maturity thereof shall be the date of the last payment of rent or any other amount due under such lease prior to the first date upon which such lease may be terminated by the lessee without payment of a penalty. For purposes of Section 4.11, a Capital Lease Obligation shall be deemed secured by a Lien on the Property being leased.

**"Capital Stock"** means, with respect to any Person, any shares or other equivalents (however designated) of any class of corporate stock or partnership interests or any other participations, rights, warrants, options or other interests in the nature of an equity interest in such Person, including Preferred Stock, but excluding any debt security convertible or exchangeable into such equity interest.

**"Capital Stock Equivalents"** means all securities convertible into or exchangeable for Capital Stock and all warrants, options or other rights to purchase or subscribe for any Capital Stock, whether or not presently convertible, exchangeable or exercisable.

**"Capital Stock Sale Proceeds"** means the aggregate cash proceeds received by the Company from the issuance or sale by the Company of Qualified Equity Interests after the Issue Date, net of attorneys' fees, accountants' fees, underwriters' or placement agents' fees, discounts or commissions and brokerage, consultant and other fees and expenses actually incurred in connection with such issuance or sale and net of Taxes paid or payable as a result thereof.

**"Cash Equivalents"** means any of the following:

(a) securities issued or fully guaranteed or insured by the federal government of the United States, Canada, Switzerland, any Approved Member State or any agency or sponsored entity of the foregoing maturing within 365 days of the date of acquisition thereof;

(b) time deposit accounts, certificates of deposit, eurocurrency time deposits, overnight bank deposits, money market deposits and bankers' acceptances maturing within 365 days of the date of acquisition thereof and issued by a bank or trust company organized under the laws of Canada or any province thereof, the United States, any state thereof, the District of Columbia, any non-U.S. bank, or its branches or agencies (fully protected against currency fluctuations) that, at the time of acquisition, is rated at least "A-2" by S&P or "P-2" by Moody's (or such similar equivalent rating by at least one "nationally recognized statistical rating organization" (as defined in Rule 436 under the Securities Act)) or the "R-2" category by the Dominion Bond Rating Service Limited;

(c) shares of any money market fund that (i) has at least 95% of its assets invested continuously in the types of investments referred to in clauses (a), (b) and (f) of this

definition, (ii) has net assets that exceed \$500 million and (iii) is rated at least “A-2” by S&P or “P-2” by Moody’s;

(d) repurchase agreements entered into by any Person with a bank or trust company or recognized securities dealer having capital and surplus in excess of \$250.0 million for direct obligations issued by or fully guaranteed or insured by the United States government or any agency or instrumentality of the United States in which such Person shall have a perfected first priority security interest (subject to no other Liens) and having, on the date of purchase thereof, a fair market value of at least 100% of the amount of the repurchase obligations;

(e) commercial paper issued by a corporation (other than an Affiliate of the Company) with a rating at the time as of which any Investment therein is made of “P-2” (or higher) according to Moody’s or “A-2” (or higher) according to S&P (or such similar equivalent rating by at least one “nationally recognized statistical rating organization” (as defined in Rule 436 under the Securities Act)) or in the “R-2” category by the Dominion Bond Rating Service Limited; and

(f) direct obligations (or certificates representing an ownership interest in such obligations) of any state of the United States or the District of Columbia or any political subdivision or instrumentality thereof (including any agency or instrumentality thereof) or any province of Canada (including any agency or instrumentality thereof) maturing within 365 days of the date of acquisition thereof, *provided* that at the time of acquisition the long-term debt of such state, province or political subdivision is rated, in the case of a state of the United States, one of the two highest ratings from Moody’s or S&P (or such similar equivalent rating by at least one “nationally recognized statistical rating organization” (as defined in Rule 436 under the Securities Act)), or in the “R-2” category by the Dominion Bond Rating Service Limited;

*provided*, that, to the extent any cash is generated through operations in a jurisdiction outside of the United States, Canada, Switzerland or an Approved Member State, such cash may be retained and invested in obligations of the type described in clauses (a), (b) and (e) of this definition to the extent that such are customarily used in such other jurisdiction for short-term cash management purposes.

“**Change of Control**” means the occurrence of any of the following events:

(a) any “person” or “group” (as such terms are used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act or any successor of the foregoing), including any group acting for the purpose of acquiring, holding, voting or disposing of securities within the meaning of Rule 13d-5(b)(1) under the Exchange Act, other than a Permitted Holder, becomes (including as a result of a merger, consolidation or amalgamation) the ultimate “beneficial owner” (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act, except that a person will be deemed to have “beneficial ownership” of all shares that any such person has the right to acquire, whether such right is exercisable immediately or only after the passage of time), directly or indirectly, of 50% or more of the total voting power of the Voting Stock of the Company (for purposes of this clause (a), such person or group shall be deemed to beneficially own any Voting Stock of a corporation held by any other corporation (the “parent corporation”) so long as such person or group beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, in the aggregate at least a majority of the total voting power of the Voting Stock of such parent corporation); *provided*, that any transaction in which the Company becomes a subsidiary of another person will not constitute a Change of Control unless 50% or more of the total voting power of the Voting Stock of such person is beneficially owned, directly or indirectly, by another person or group (other than a Permitted Holder); or

(b) the sale, transfer, assignment, lease, conveyance or other disposition, directly or indirectly (other than by way of merger, consolidation or amalgamation) of all or substantially all the Property of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries, considered as a whole to a Person (other than one or more Permitted Holders and other than a disposition of such Property as an entirety or virtually as an entirety to one or more Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiaries), shall have occurred; or

(c) the shareholders of the Company shall have approved any plan of liquidation or dissolution of the Company.

“**Clearstream**” means Clearstream Banking S.A. and any successor thereto.

“**Code**” means the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

“**Commission**” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

“**Commodity Price Protection Agreement**” means, in respect of a Person, any forward contract, commodity swap agreement, commodity option agreement or other similar agreement or arrangement designed to protect such Person against fluctuations in commodity prices.

“**Company**” means Novelis Inc. and any successor thereto.

“**Company Equity Plan**” means any management equity or stock option or ownership plan or any other management or employee benefit plan of the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company.

“**Comparable Treasury Issue**” means the U.S. treasury security selected by an Independent Investment Banker as having a maturity comparable to the remaining term of the Notes that would be utilized, at the time of selection and in accordance with customary financial practice, in pricing new issues of corporate debt securities of comparable maturity to the remaining term of such Notes.

“**Comparable Treasury Price**” means, with respect to any redemption date:

(a) the average of the bid and ask prices for the Comparable Treasury Issue (expressed in each case as a percentage of its principal amount) on the third business day preceding such redemption date, as set forth in the most recently published statistical release designated “H.15(519)” (or any successor release) published by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and which establishes yields on actively traded U.S. treasury securities adjusted to constant maturity under the caption “Treasury Constant Maturities;” or

(b) if such release (or any successor release) is not published or does not contain such prices on such business day, the average of the Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations for such redemption date.

“**Consolidated Current Liabilities**” means, as of any date of determination, the aggregate amount of liabilities of the Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries which may properly be classified as current liabilities (including taxes accrued as estimated), after eliminating:

(a) all intercompany items between the Company and any Restricted Subsidiary or between Restricted Subsidiaries; and

(b) all current maturities of long-term Debt.

“**Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio**” means, as of any date of determination, the ratio of:

(a) the aggregate amount of EBITDA for the most recent four consecutive fiscal quarters for which financial statements have been delivered to

(b) Consolidated Interest Expense for such four fiscal quarters;

provided, that:

(1) if



(A) since the beginning of such period the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary has Incurred any Debt that remains outstanding or Repaid any Debt; or

(B) the transaction giving rise to the need to calculate the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio is an Incurrence or Repayment of Debt,

Consolidated Interest Expense for such period shall be calculated after giving effect on a pro forma basis to such Incurrence or Repayment as if such Debt was Incurred or Repaid on the first day of such period, *provided* that, in the event of any such Repayment of Debt, EBITDA for such period shall be calculated as if the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary had not earned any interest income actually earned during such period in respect of the funds used to Repay such Debt, and

(2) if

(A) since the beginning of such period the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary shall have made any Asset Sale or an Investment (by merger or otherwise) in any Restricted Subsidiary (or any Person which becomes a Restricted Subsidiary) or made an acquisition of Property which constitutes all or substantially all of an operating unit of a business or implemented a restructuring;

(B) the transaction giving rise to the need to calculate the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio is such an Asset Sale, Investment, acquisition or restructuring;  
or

(C) since the beginning of such period any Person (that subsequently became a Restricted Subsidiary or was merged with or into the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary since the beginning of such period) shall have made such an Asset Sale, Investment, acquisition or restructuring,

then EBITDA for such period shall be calculated after giving pro forma effect to such Asset Sale, Investment, acquisition or restructuring as if such Asset Sale, Investment, acquisition or restructuring had occurred on the first day of such period (including any *pro forma* expense and cost reductions calculated in good faith by a responsible officer of the Company as set forth in an officer's certificate; *provided*, that such *pro forma* expense and cost reductions have been realized or are reasonably expected to be realized within 12 months of such Asset Sale, Investment, acquisition or restructuring); *provided further*, that such *pro forma* expense and cost reductions shall not be required to be calculated on a basis consistent with Regulation S-X under the Securities Act.

If any Debt bears a floating rate of interest and is being given *pro forma* effect, the interest expense on such Debt shall be calculated as if the base interest rate in effect for such floating rate of interest on the date of determination had been the applicable base interest rate for the entire period (taking into account any Interest Rate Agreement applicable to such Debt if such Interest Rate Agreement has a remaining term in excess of 12 months). In the event the Capital Stock of any Restricted Subsidiary is sold during the period, the Company shall be deemed, for purposes of clause (1) above, to have Repaid during such period the Debt of such Restricted Subsidiary to the extent the Company and its continuing Restricted Subsidiaries are no longer liable for such Debt after such sale. Interest on any Debt under a revolving credit facility computed on a *pro forma* basis shall be computed based on the average daily balance of such Debt during the applicable period except as set forth in the first paragraph of this definition. Interest on a Capital Lease Obligation shall be deemed to accrue at an interest rate reasonably determined by a responsible financial or accounting officer of the Company to be the rate of interest implicit in such Capital Lease Obligation in accordance with GAAP.

**"Consolidated Interest Expense"** means, for any period, the total interest expense of the Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries, plus, to the extent not included in such total interest expense, and to the extent Incurred by the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries,

- (a) interest expense attributable to leases constituting part of a Sale and Leaseback Transaction and to Capital Lease Obligations;
- (b) amortization of debt discount, premium, debt issuance cost and other financing fees, including commitment fees,
- (c) capitalized interest;
- (d) non-cash interest expense;
- (e) commissions, discounts and other fees and charges owed with respect to letters of credit, banker's acceptance financing and receivables financing;
- (f) net costs associated with Hedging Obligations under Interest Rate Agreements (including amortization of fees);
- (g) Disqualified Stock Dividends;
- (h) Preferred Stock Dividends;
- (i) interest Incurred in connection with Investments in discontinued operations;
- (j) interest accruing on any Debt of any other Person to the extent such Debt is Guaranteed by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; and
- (k) the cash contributions to any employee stock ownership plan or similar trust to the extent such contributions are used by such plan or trust to pay interest or fees to any Person (other than the Company) in connection with Debt Incurred by such plan or trust.

Consolidated Interest Expense for any period will also include the proportionate interest of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in the total interest expense for such period of each of the Joint Ventures, with such total interest expense to be calculated in substantially the same manner as Consolidated Interest Expense for the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries.

**"Consolidated Net Income"** means, for any period, the net income (loss) of the Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries; *provided*, that there shall not be included in such Consolidated Net Income:

(a) any net income (loss) of any Person (other than the Company) if such Person is not a Restricted Subsidiary, except that:

(1) subject to the exclusion contained in clause (c) below, equity of the Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries in the net income of any such Person for such period shall be included in such Consolidated Net Income up to the aggregate amount of cash distributed by such Person during such period to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary as a dividend or other distribution (subject, in the case of a dividend or other distribution to a Restricted Subsidiary, to the limitations contained in clause (b) below); and

(2) the equity of the Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries in a net loss of any such Person other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary for such period shall be included in determining such Consolidated Net Income;

(b) any net income (loss) of any Restricted Subsidiary if such Restricted Subsidiary is subject to a prohibition, directly or indirectly, on the payment of dividends or the making of distributions, directly or indirectly, to the Company, to the extent of such prohibition, except that:

(1) subject to the exclusion contained in clause (c) below, the equity of the Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries in the net income of any such Restricted Subsidiary for such period shall be included in such Consolidated Net Income up to the aggregate amount of cash distributed by such Restricted Subsidiary during such period to the Company or another Restricted Subsidiary as a dividend or other distribution (subject, in the case of a dividend or other distribution to another Restricted Subsidiary, to the limitation contained in this clause); and

(2) the equity of the Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries in a net loss of any such Restricted Subsidiary for such period shall be included in determining such Consolidated Net Income;

(c) any gain or loss realized upon the sale or other disposition of any Property of the Company or any of its consolidated Subsidiaries (including pursuant to any Sale and Leaseback Transaction) that is not sold or otherwise disposed of in the ordinary course of business (*provided* that sales or other dispositions of assets in connection with any Qualified Securitization Transaction shall be deemed to be in the ordinary course);

(d) any extraordinary gain or loss;

(e) the cumulative effect of a change in accounting principles;

(f) any non-cash compensation expense realized for grants of performance shares, stock options or other rights to officers, directors and employees of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary;

(g) any unrealized gain or loss resulting in such period from Hedging Obligations;

(h) any fees, expenses, prepayment premiums or charges in such period related to any acquisition, disposition, Investment, Repayment of Debt, issuance of Capital Stock or Capital Stock Equivalents, financing, recapitalization or the Incurrence of Debt permitted to be Incurred by this Indenture, including such fees, expenses, prepayment premiums or charges related to the Recapitalization Transactions; and

(i) the effects of adjustments in the property, plant and equipment, inventories, goodwill, intangible assets and debt line items in the Company's consolidated financial statements pursuant to GAAP resulting from the application of purchase accounting in relation to any acquisition or the amortization or write-off of any amounts thereof, net of taxes.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, for purposes of Section 4.10 only, there shall be excluded from Consolidated Net Income any dividends, repayments of loans or advances or other transfers of Property from Unrestricted Subsidiaries to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary to the extent such dividends, repayments or transfers increase the amount of Restricted Payments permitted under such covenant pursuant to clause (c)(5) thereof.

**"Consolidated Net Tangible Assets"** means, as of any date of determination, the sum of the amounts that would appear on a consolidated balance sheet of the Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries as the total assets (less accumulated depreciation and amortization, allowances for doubtful receivables, other applicable reserves and other properly deductible items) of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, after giving effect to purchase accounting and after deducting therefrom Consolidated Current Liabilities and, to the extent otherwise included, the amounts of (without duplication):

(a) the excess of cost over fair market value of assets or businesses acquired;

(b) any revaluation or other write-up in book value of assets subsequent to September 30, 2010 as a result of a change in the method of valuation in accordance with GAAP;

(c) unamortized debt discount and expenses and other unamortized deferred charges, goodwill, patents, trademarks, service marks, trade names, copyrights, licenses, organization or developmental expenses and other intangible items;

(d) minority interests in consolidated Subsidiaries held by Persons other than the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary;

(e) treasury stock;

(f) cash or securities set aside and held in a sinking or other analogous fund established for the purpose of redemption or other retirement of Capital Stock to the extent such obligation is not reflected in Consolidated Current Liabilities; and

(g) Investments in and assets of Unrestricted Subsidiaries.

“**Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee**” shall be at the address of the Trustee specified in Section 12.02, or such other address as to which the Trustee may give notice to the Company.

“**Consolidated Total Debt**” means, as at any date of determination, an amount equal to the sum of (1) the aggregate amount of all outstanding Debt of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis consisting of Debt for borrowed money, Obligations in respect of Capital Lease Obligations and Debt obligations evidenced by promissory notes and similar instruments and (2) the proportionate interest of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in all outstanding Debt of each of the Joint Ventures consisting of Debt for borrowed money, Obligations in respect of Capital Lease Obligations and Debt obligations evidenced by promissory notes and similar instruments.

“**Credit Facilities**” means one or more debt facilities (including, without limitation, the Senior Secured Credit Facilities), credit agreements, financings, commercial paper facilities, note purchase agreements, indentures, or other agreements, in each case with banks, lenders, purchasers, investors, trustees, agents or other representatives of any of the foregoing, providing for revolving credit loans, term loans, receivables financing (including through the sale of receivables or interests in receivables to such lenders or other persons or to special purpose entities formed to borrow from such lenders or other persons against such receivables or sell such receivables or interests in receivables and including Qualified Securitization Transactions), letters of credit, notes or other borrowings or other extensions of credit, including any notes, mortgages, guarantees, collateral documents, instruments and agreements executed in connection therewith, in each case, as amended, restated, modified, renewed, refunded, restated, restructured, increased, supplemented, replaced or refinanced in whole or in part from time to time, including any replacement, refunding or refinancing facility or agreement that increases the amount permitted to be borrowed thereunder or alters the maturity thereof or adds entities as additional borrowers or guarantors thereunder and whether by the same or any other agent, lender, group of lenders, or otherwise.

“**Currency Exchange Protection Agreement**” means, in respect of a Person, any foreign exchange contract, currency swap agreement, currency option or other similar agreement or arrangement designed to protect such Person against fluctuations in currency exchange rates.

“**Custodian**” means, with respect to the Notes issuable or issued in whole or in part in global form, the Person specified in Section 2.03(c) as Custodian with respect to the Notes, and any and all successors thereto appointed as custodian hereunder and having become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture.

“**Debt**” means, with respect to any Person on any date of determination (without duplication):

(a) the principal of and premium (if any) in respect of:

(1) debt of such Person for money borrowed; and

(2) debt evidenced by notes, debentures, bonds or other similar instruments for the payment of which such Person is responsible or liable;

(b) all Capital Lease Obligations of such Person and all Attributable Debt in respect of Sale and Leaseback Transactions entered into by such Person;

(c) all obligations of such Person representing the deferred purchase price of Property, all conditional sale obligations of such Person and all obligations of such Person under any title retention agreement (but excluding trade accounts payable arising in the ordinary course of business); *provided*, that any earn-out obligations shall not constitute Debt until such obligation becomes a liability on the balance sheet of such Person in accordance with GAAP;

(d) all obligations of such Person for the reimbursement of any obligor on any letter of credit, banker's acceptance or similar credit transaction (other than obligations with respect to letters of credit securing obligations (other than obligations described in (a) through (c) above) entered into in the ordinary course of business of such Person to the extent such letters of credit are not drawn upon or, if and to the extent drawn upon, such drawing is reimbursed no later than the third business day following receipt by such Person of a demand for reimbursement following payment on the letter of credit);

(e) the amount of all obligations of such Person with respect to the Repayment of any Disqualified Stock or, with respect to any Subsidiary of such Person, any Preferred Stock (but excluding, in each case, any accrued dividends);

(f) all obligations of the type referred to in clauses (a) through (e) above of other Persons and all dividends of other Persons for the payment of which, in either case, such Person is responsible or liable, directly or indirectly, as obligor, guarantor or otherwise, including by means of any Guarantee;

(g) all obligations of the type referred to in clauses (a) through (f) above of other Persons secured by any Lien on any Property of such Person (whether or not such obligation is assumed by such Person), the amount of such obligation being deemed to be the lesser of the Fair Market Value of such Property and the amount of the obligation so secured; and

(h) to the extent not otherwise included in this definition, Hedging Obligations of such Person.

The amount of Debt of any Person at any date shall be the outstanding balance, or the accreted value of such Debt in the case of Debt issued with original issue discount, at such date of all unconditional obligations as described above and the maximum liability, upon the occurrence of the contingency giving rise to the obligation, of any contingent obligations at such date. The amount of Debt represented by a Hedging Obligation shall be equal to:

(1) zero if such Hedging Obligation has been Incurred pursuant to clause (f), (g) or (h) of the second paragraph of Section 4.09; or

(2) the notional amount of such Hedging Obligation if not Incurred pursuant to such clauses.

The amount of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock shall be equal to the greater of their respective voluntary or involuntary liquidation preferences and maximum fixed repurchase prices, in each case determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP. For purposes hereof, the "maximum fixed repurchase price" of any Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock that does not have a fixed repurchase price shall be calculated in accordance with the terms of such Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock as if such Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock were purchased on any date on which Debt shall be required to be determined pursuant to the Indenture, and if such price is not specified in such Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock, such price will be the fair market value of

such Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock, such fair market value to be determined reasonably and in good faith by the Company.

“**Default**” means any event which is, or after notice or passage of time or both would be, an Event of Default.

“**Definitive Note**” means a certificated Note registered in the name of the Holder thereof and issued in accordance with Section 2.06, in substantially the form of Exhibit A hereto except that such Note shall not bear the Global Note Legend and shall not have the “Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note” attached thereto.

“**Depository**” means, with respect to any Notes issuable or issued in whole or in part in global form, the Person specified in Section 2.03(b) as the Depository with respect to such Notes, and any and all successors thereto appointed as depository hereunder and having become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture.

“**Designated Non-Cash Consideration**” means the Fair Market Value of non-cash consideration received by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company in connection with an Asset Sale that is so designated as Designated Non-Cash Consideration pursuant to an officer’s certificate, setting forth the basis of such valuation, executed by the principal financial officer of the Company, less the amount of cash or Cash Equivalents received in connection with a subsequent sale of or collection on such Designated Non-Cash Consideration.

“**Disqualified Stock**” means any Capital Stock of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that by its terms (or by the terms of any security into which it is convertible or for which it is exchangeable, in either case at the option of the holder thereof) or otherwise:

- (a) matures or is mandatorily redeemable pursuant to a sinking fund obligation or otherwise;
- (b) is or may become redeemable or repurchaseable at the option of the holder thereof, in whole or in part; or
- (c) is convertible or exchangeable at the option of the holder thereof for Debt or Disqualified Stock,

on or prior to, in the case of clause (a), (b) or (c), the first anniversary of the Stated Maturity of the Notes.

“**Disqualified Stock Dividends**” means all dividends with respect to Disqualified Stock of the Company held by Persons other than a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary. The amount of any such dividend shall be equal to the quotient of such dividend divided by the difference between one and the maximum statutory federal income tax rate (expressed as a decimal number between 1 and 0) then applicable to the Company.

“**Distribution Compliance Period**” means the 40-day distribution compliance period set forth in Rule 903(b)(2)(ii) of Regulation S.

“**Dollar Equivalent**” of any amount means, at the time of determination thereof, (a) if such amount is expressed in U.S. dollars, such amount, (b) if such amount is expressed in an Alternative Currency, the equivalent of such amount in U.S. dollars determined by using the rate of exchange quoted by Citigroup Global Markets Inc. in New York, New York at 11:00 a.m. (New York time) on the date of determination (or, if such date is not a Business Day, the last Business Day prior thereto) to prime banks in New York for the spot purchase in the New York currency exchange market of such amount of U.S. dollars with such Alternative Currency and (c) if such amount is denominated in any other currency, the equivalent of such amount in U.S. dollars as determined by the Trustee using any method of determination it deems appropriate.

“**EBITDA**” means, for any period, an amount equal to, for the Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries:

(a) the sum of Consolidated Net Income for such period, plus

(1) any provision for taxes based on income or profits;

(2) Consolidated Interest Expense;

(3) loss from extraordinary items, to the extent the same was deducted (and not added back) in computing Consolidated Net Income;

(4) depreciation, depletion and amortization expenses;

(5) all other non-cash expenses, charges and losses that are not payable in cash in any subsequent period, in each case, to the extent deducted (and not added back) in computing Consolidated Net Income,

(6) the amount of any costs incurred in connection with the integration of an acquisition, to the extent deducted (and not added back) in computing Consolidated Net Income;

(7) non-recurring items or unusual charges or expenses, severance, relocation costs or expenses, other business optimization expenses (including costs and expenses relating to business optimization programs), new systems design and implementation costs, project start-up costs, restructuring charges or reserves, and costs related to the closure and/or consolidation of facilities, or costs associated with becoming a public company or any other costs incurred in connection with any of the foregoing;

(8) Management Fees permitted to be paid pursuant to clause (g)(5) of the second paragraph of Section 4.10;

(9) any non-cash impairment charge or asset write-off, in each case pursuant to GAAP, and the amortization of intangibles arising pursuant to GAAP;

(10) any net after-tax losses attributable to the early extinguishment or conversion of Debt;

(11) the amount of any net income (loss) attributable to non-controlling interests deducted (and not added back) in computing Consolidated Net Income, minus

(b) the sum of, in each case to the extent included in the calculation of such Consolidated Net Income for such period, but without duplication, (i) any credit for income tax, (ii) interest income, (iii) gains from extraordinary items, (iv) any aggregate net gain (but not any aggregate net loss) from the sale, exchange or other disposition of capital assets, (v) any net after tax-gains attributable to the early extinguishment or conversion of Debt and (vi) any other non-cash gains or other items which have been added in determining Consolidated Net Income, including any reversal of a charge referred to in clause (5) above by reason of a decrease in the value of any Capital Stock or Capital Stock Equivalent; and excluding

(c) gains and losses due solely to fluctuations in currency values of non-current assets and liabilities and realized gains and losses on currency derivatives related to such non-current assets and liabilities.

Notwithstanding the foregoing clause (a), the provision for taxes and the depreciation, amortization and non-cash items of a Restricted Subsidiary shall be added to Consolidated Net Income to compute

EBITDA only to the extent (and in the same proportion) that the net income of such Restricted Subsidiary was included in calculating Consolidated Net Income.

EBITDA for any period will also include the proportionate interest of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in the EBITDA for such period of each of the Joint Ventures to the extent they are not consolidated in the financial statements of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries (such EBITDA for each of the Joint Ventures to be determined (i) in substantially the same manner and with the same additions and subtractions as EBITDA for the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries and (ii) consistent with the presentation of EBITDA and the related “Adjustment to include proportional consolidation” line item in the Offering Circular) (including netting any results for the Joint Ventures included in Consolidated Net Income of the Company); *provided*, that EBITDA shall not include the EBITDA of any Joint Venture if such Joint Venture is subject to a prohibition, directly or indirectly, on the payment of dividends or the making of distributions, directly or indirectly, to the Company, to the extent of such prohibition.

“**Euroclear**” means Euroclear Bank, S.A./N.V., as operator of the Euroclear systems, and any successor thereto.

“**Event of Default**” has the meaning set forth under Section 6.01.

“**Exchange Act**” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

“**Exchange Notes**” means the notes issued in exchange for the Initial Notes or any Additional Notes issued pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement or any similar registration rights agreement with respect to any Additional Notes.

“**Exchange Offer**” has the meaning set forth in the Registration Rights Agreement relating to an exchange of Notes registered under the Securities Act for Notes not so registered.

“**Exchange Offer Registration Statement**” has the meaning set forth in the Registration Rights Agreement.

“**Excluded Contribution**” means the net cash proceeds received by the Company from contributions to its common equity capital designated as Excluded Contributions pursuant to an officer’s certificate executed by the principal financial officer of the Company on or before the date such capital contributions are made.

“**Existing Notes**” means the Company’s 7.25% Senior Notes due 2015 and the Company’s 11.5% Senior Notes due 2015.

“**Fair Market Value**” means, with respect to any Property, the price that could be negotiated in an arm’s-length free market transaction, for cash, between a willing seller and a willing buyer, neither of whom is under undue pressure or compulsion to complete the transaction. Fair Market Value shall be determined, except as otherwise provided,

(a) if such Property has a Fair Market Value equal to or less than \$50.0 million, by any Officer of the Company; or

(b) if such Property has a Fair Market Value in excess of \$50.0 million, by at least a majority of the Board of Directors and evidenced by a Board Resolution, dated within 45 days of the relevant transaction, delivered to the Trustee.

“**GAAP**” means United States generally accepted accounting principles as in effect on the Issue Date, including those set forth in:

(a) the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants;



(b) the statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board;

(c) such other statements by such other entity as approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession; and

(d) the rules and regulations of the Commission governing the inclusion of financial statements (including pro forma financial statements) in periodic reports required to be filed pursuant to Section 13 of the Exchange Act, including opinions and pronouncements in staff accounting bulletins and similar written statements from the accounting staff of the Commission.

“**Global Note**” or “**Global Notes**” means the global Notes in the form of Exhibit A hereto issued in accordance with Article 2.

“**Global Note Legend**” means the legend set forth in Section 2.06(g)(ii), which is required to be placed on all Global Notes issued under this Indenture.

“**Governmental Authority**” means any nation, sovereign or government, any state or other political subdivision thereof and any entity or authority exercising executive, legislative, judicial, regulatory or administrative functions of or pertaining to government, including any central bank.

“**Guarantee**” means any obligation, contingent or otherwise, of any Person directly or indirectly guaranteeing any Debt of any other Person and any obligation, direct or indirect, contingent or otherwise, of such Person:

(a) to purchase or pay (or advance or supply funds for the purchase or payment of) such Debt of such other Person (whether arising by virtue of partnership arrangements, or by agreements to keep-well, to purchase assets, goods, securities or services, to take-or-pay or to maintain financial statement conditions or otherwise); or

(b) entered into for the purpose of assuring in any other manner the obligee against loss in respect thereof (in whole or in part);

*provided*, that the term “Guarantee” shall not include:

(1) endorsements for collection or deposit in the ordinary course of business; or

(2) a contractual commitment by one Person to invest in another Person for so long as such Investment is reasonably expected to constitute a Permitted Investment under clause (a), (b) or (c) of the definition of “Permitted Investment.”

The term “Guarantee” used as a verb has a corresponding meaning. The term “Guarantor” shall mean any Person Guaranteeing any obligation.

“**Hedging Obligation**” of any Person means any obligation of such Person pursuant to any Interest Rate Agreement, Currency Exchange Protection Agreement, Commodity Price Protection Agreement or any other similar agreement or arrangement.

“**Holder**” means a Person in whose name a Note is registered in the Security Register.

“**IAI Global Note**” means one or more Global Notes in the form of Exhibit A hereto bearing the Global Note Legend and the Private Placement Legend and deposited with and registered in the name of the Depositary or its nominee issued in an aggregate denominational amount equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Notes issued or sold to Institutional Accredited Investors or other Persons entitled to hold beneficial interests in an IAI Global Note, if any.

“**Incur**” means, with respect to any Debt or other obligation of any Person, to create, issue, incur (by merger, conversion, exchange or otherwise), extend, assume, Guarantee or become liable in respect of such Debt or other obligation or the recording, as required pursuant to GAAP or otherwise, of any such Debt or obligation on the balance sheet of such Person (and “Incurrence” and “Incurred” shall have meanings correlative to the foregoing); *provided*, that a change in GAAP that results in an obligation of such Person that exists at such time, and is not theretofore classified as Debt, becoming Debt shall not be deemed an Incurrence of such Debt; *provided further*, that any Debt or other obligations of a Person existing at the time such Person becomes a Subsidiary (whether by merger, consolidation, acquisition or otherwise) shall be deemed to be Incurred by such Subsidiary at the time it becomes a Subsidiary; and *provided further*, that solely for purposes of determining compliance with Section 4.09, amortization of debt discount shall not be deemed to be the Incurrence of Debt, *provided* that in the case of Debt sold at a discount, the amount of such Debt Incurred shall at all times be the aggregate principal amount at Stated Maturity.

“**Indenture**” means this instrument, as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended in accordance with Article 9.

“**Independent Financial Advisor**” means an investment banking firm of national standing or any third party appraiser of national standing, provided that such firm or appraiser is not an Affiliate of the Company.

“**Independent Investment Banker**” means one of the Reference Treasury Dealers appointed by the Trustee after consultation with the Company.

“**Indirect Participant**” means a Person who holds a beneficial interest in a Global Note through a Participant.

“**Initial Notes**” means \$1,100.0 million aggregate principal amount of Notes issued under this Indenture on the date hereof.

“**Institutional Accredited Investor**” means an institution that is an “accredited investor” as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) under the Securities Act.

“**Interest Payment Dates**” shall have the meaning set forth in paragraph 1 of each Note.

“**Interest Rate Agreement**” means, for any Person, any interest rate swap agreement, interest rate cap agreement, interest rate collar agreement or other similar agreement designed to protect against fluctuations in interest rates.

“**Investment**” by any Person means any direct or indirect loan (other than advances to customers in the ordinary course of business that are recorded as accounts receivable on the balance sheet of such Person), advance or other extension of credit or capital contribution (by means of transfers of cash or other Property to others or payments for Property or services for the account or use of others, or otherwise) to, or Incurrence of a Guarantee of any obligation of, or purchase or acquisition of Capital Stock, bonds, notes, debentures or other securities or evidence of Debt issued by, any other Person. For purposes of Sections 4.10 and 4.16 and the definition of “Restricted Payment,” the term “Investment” shall include the portion (proportionate to the Company’s equity interest in such Subsidiary) of the Fair Market Value of the net assets of any Subsidiary of the Company at the time that such Subsidiary is designated an Unrestricted Subsidiary; *provided*, that upon a redesignation of such Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary, the Company shall be deemed to continue to have a permanent “Investment” in an Unrestricted Subsidiary of an amount (if positive) equal to:

(a) the Company’s “Investment” in such Subsidiary at the time of such redesignation, less

(b) the portion (proportionate to the Company’s equity interest in such Subsidiary) of the Fair Market Value of the net assets of such Subsidiary at the time of such redesignation.

In determining the amount of any Investment made by transfer of any Property other than cash, such Property shall be valued at its Fair Market Value at the time of such Investment.

**“Investment Grade Rating”** means a rating equal to or higher than Baa3 (or the equivalent) by Moody’s and BBB- (or the equivalent) by S&P.

**“Issue Date”** means December 17, 2010.

**“Joint Venture”** shall mean each of Norf GmbH, MiniMRF LLC (Delaware), and Consorcio Candonga (unincorporated Brazil), in each case so long as they are not a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company.

**“Legal Holiday”** means a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which banking institutions in the City of New York, the City of Atlanta, the city in which the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee is located or any other place of payment on the Notes are authorized by law, regulation or executive order to remain closed.

**“Letter of Transmittal”** means the letter of transmittal, or its electronic equivalent in accordance with the Applicable Procedures, to be prepared by the Company and sent to all Holders for use by such Holders in connection with an Exchange Offer.

**“Lien”** means, with respect to any Property of any Person, any mortgage or deed of trust, pledge, hypothecation, assignment, deposit arrangement, security interest, lien, charge, easement (other than any easement not materially impairing usefulness or marketability), encumbrance, preference, priority or other security agreement or preferential arrangement of any kind or nature whatsoever on or with respect to such Property (including any Capital Lease Obligation, conditional sale or other title retention agreement having substantially the same economic effect as any of the foregoing or any Sale and Leaseback Transaction).

**“Management Fees”** means management, consulting, monitoring and advisory fees and related expenses and termination fees payable to any Affiliate of the Company pursuant to a management agreement relating to the Company.

**“Maturity Date”** means December 15, 2017.

**“Moody’s”** means Moody’s Investors Service, Inc. or any successor to the rating agency business thereof.

**“Net Available Cash”** from any Asset Sale means payments received therefrom in the form of cash and Cash Equivalents (including any cash or Cash Equivalent received by way of deferred payment of principal pursuant to a note or installment receivable or otherwise, but only as and when received, but excluding any other consideration received in the form of assumption by the acquiring Person of Debt or other obligations relating to the Property that is the subject of such Asset Sale or received in any other form), in each case net of:

- (a) all legal, title and recording tax expenses, commissions and other fees and expenses incurred, and all Federal, state, provincial, foreign and local taxes required to be accrued as a liability under GAAP, as a consequence of such Asset Sale;
- (b) all payments made on or in respect of any Debt that is secured by any Property subject to such Asset Sale, in accordance with the terms of any Lien upon such Property, or which must by its terms, or in order to obtain a necessary consent to such Asset Sale, or by applicable law, be repaid out of the proceeds from such Asset Sale;
- (c) all distributions and other payments required to be made to minority interest Holders in Subsidiaries or joint ventures as a result of such Asset Sale; and
- (d) the deduction of appropriate amounts provided by the seller as a reserve, in accordance with GAAP, against any liabilities associated with the Property disposed of in such Asset Sale and retained by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary after such Asset Sale.

“**Net Senior Secured Leverage Ratio**” as of any date of determination means, the ratio of (1) Consolidated Total Debt that is secured by Liens as of such date of determination, less the aggregate amount of Unrestricted Cash as of such date of determination to (2) EBITDA for the most recently ended four full fiscal quarters for which financial statements have been delivered, with such *pro forma* adjustments to EBITDA as are appropriate and consistent with the *pro forma* adjustment provisions set forth in the definition of Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio.

“**Net Total Leverage Ratio**” as of any date of determination means, the ratio of (1) Consolidated Total Debt as of such date of determination, less the aggregate amount of Unrestricted Cash as of such date of determination to (2) EBITDA for the most recently ended four full fiscal quarters for which financial statements have been delivered, with such *pro forma* adjustments to EBITDA as are appropriate and consistent with the *pro forma* adjustment provisions set forth in the definition of Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio.

“**Notes**” has the meaning ascribed to it in the preamble hereto, and includes the Initial Notes and the Exchange Notes.

“**Obligations**” means all obligations for principal, premium, interest, penalties, fees, indemnifications, reimbursements, damages and other liabilities payable under the documentation governing any Debt.

“**Offering Circular**” means the confidential preliminary offering circular dated December 6, 2010, as supplemented by the pricing supplement dated December 10, 2010, pursuant to which the Initial Notes were offered for sale.

“**Officer**” means the Chief Executive Officer, the President, the Chief Financial Officer or any other executive officer of the Company.

“**Officers’ Certificate**” means a certificate, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, signed by two Officers of the Company, at least one of whom shall be the principal executive officer or principal financial officer of the Company, and delivered to the Trustee.

“**Opinion of Counsel**” means a written opinion from legal counsel who is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee. The counsel may be an employee of or counsel to the Company or the Trustee.

“**Participant**” means, with respect to the Depository, Euroclear or Clearstream, a Person who has an account with the Depository, Euroclear or Clearstream, respectively, and, with respect to DTC, shall include Euroclear and Clearstream.

“**Permitted Holder**” means Hindalco Industries Ltd. and any Affiliate and Related Person thereof. Any person or group whose acquisition of beneficial ownership constitutes a Change of Control in respect of which a Change of Control Offer is made in accordance with the requirements of the Indenture (or would result in a Change of Control Offer in the absence of the waiver of such requirement by holders in accordance with the Indenture) will thereafter, together with any of its Affiliates and Related Persons, constitute additional Permitted Holders.

“**Permitted Investment**” means any Investment:

- (a) in the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary;
- (b) in any Person that will, upon the making of such Investment, become a Restricted Subsidiary;
- (c) in any Person if as a result of such Investment such Person is merged or consolidated with or into, or transfers or conveys all or substantially all its Property to, the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary;

(d) in Cash Equivalents;

(e) in receivables owing to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, if created or acquired in the ordinary course of business and payable or dischargeable in accordance with customary trade terms; *provided*, that such trade terms may include such concessionary trade terms as the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary deems reasonable under the circumstances;

(f) consisting of payroll, travel and similar advances to cover matters that are expected at the time of such advances ultimately to be treated as expenses for accounting purposes and that are made in the ordinary course of business;

(g) consisting of loans and advances to employees made in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practices of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, *provided* that such loans and advances do not exceed \$15.0 million in the aggregate at any one time outstanding;

(h) in stock, obligations or other securities received in settlement of debts created in the ordinary course of business and owing to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary or in satisfaction of disputes or judgments;

(i) in any Person to the extent such Investment represents the non-cash portion of the consideration received in connection with (A) an Asset Sale consummated in compliance with Section 4.12, or (B) any disposition of Property not constituting an Asset Sale;

(j) in any Persons made for Fair Market Value that do not exceed the greater of \$400.0 million and 7.5% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets in the aggregate outstanding at any one time;

(k) in a Securitization Entity or any Investment by a Securitization Entity in any other Person in connection with a Qualified Securitization Transaction *provided* that any Investment in a Securitization Entity is in the form of a Purchase Money Note, contribution of additional receivables and related assets or any equity interests;

(l) existing on the Issue Date;

(m) in prepaid expenses, negotiable instruments held for collection and lease, utility and workers' compensation, performance and other similar deposits; and

(n) consisting of the licensing or contribution of intellectual property pursuant to joint marketing arrangements with other Person.

***“Permitted Liens”*** means:

(a) Liens to secure Debt not in excess of the greater of (1) Debt permitted to be Incurred under clause (b) of the second paragraph of Section 4.09 and (2) Debt incurred pursuant to Section 4.09; *provided*, that, with respect to Liens securing Debt permitted under this subclause (2), (x) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing at the time of the incurrence of such Debt or after giving effect thereto and (y) the Net Senior Secured Leverage Ratio, calculated on a *pro forma* basis after giving effect to the incurrence of such Lien, the related Debt and the application of net proceeds therefrom, would be no greater than 3.0 to 1.0;

(b) Liens to secure Debt permitted to be Incurred under clause (c) of the second paragraph of Section 4.09 and other Obligations related thereto; *provided*, that any such Lien may not extend to any Property of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, other than the Property acquired, constructed or leased with the proceeds of such Debt, any improvements or accessions to such Property, and any proceeds thereof;

(c) Liens for Taxes, assessments or governmental charges or levies on the Property of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary if the same shall not at the time be delinquent or thereafter can be paid without penalty, or are being contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings timely instituted and diligently pursued, *provided*, in each case, that any reserve or other appropriate provision that shall be required in accordance with GAAP shall have been established with respect thereto;

(d) deposit account banks' rights of set-off, Liens of landlords arising by statute, Liens imposed by law, such as carriers', warehousemen's and mechanics' Liens and other similar Liens, on the Property of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary arising in the ordinary course of business and securing payment of obligations that are not more than 60 days past due or are being contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings;

(e) Liens on the Property of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary Incurred in the ordinary course of business to secure performance of obligations with respect to statutory or regulatory requirements, performance or return-of-money bonds, surety bonds or other obligations of a like nature and Incurred in a manner consistent with industry practice, in each case which are not Incurred in connection with the borrowing of money, the obtaining of advances or credit or the payment of the deferred purchase price of Property and which do not in the aggregate impair in any material respect the use of Property in the operation of the business of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole;

(f) Liens on Property at the time the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary acquired such Property, including any acquisition by means of a merger or consolidation with or into the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; *provided*, that any such Lien may not extend to any other Property of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; *provided further*, that such Liens shall not have been Incurred in anticipation of or in connection with the transaction or series of transactions pursuant to which such Property was acquired by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary;

(g) Liens on the Property of a Person at the time such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary; *provided*, that any such Lien may not extend to any other Property of the Company or any other Restricted Subsidiary that is not a direct Subsidiary of such Person; *provided further*, that any such Lien was not Incurred in anticipation of or in connection with the transaction or series of transactions pursuant to which such Person became a Restricted Subsidiary;

(h) pledges or deposits by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary under workers' compensation laws, unemployment insurance laws or similar legislation, or good faith deposits in connection with bids, tenders, contracts (other than for the payment of Debt) or leases to which the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary is party, or deposits to secure public or statutory obligations of the Company, or deposits for the payment of rent or to secure liability to insurance carriers, in each case Incurred in the ordinary course of business;

(i) utility easements, building restrictions and such other encumbrances or charges against real Property as are of a nature generally existing with respect to properties of a similar character;

(j) Liens existing on the Issue Date not otherwise described in clauses (a) through (i) above;

(k) Liens not otherwise described in clauses (a) through (j) above on the Property of any Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Subsidiary Guarantor to secure any Debt permitted to be Incurred by such Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to Section 4.09;

(l) Liens on the Property of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary to secure any Refinancing, in whole or in part, of any Debt secured by Liens referred to in clause (b), (f), (g), or (j) above; *provided*, that any such Lien shall be limited to all or part of the same Property that secured the original Lien (together with improvements and accessions to such Property), and the aggregate principal amount of Debt that is secured by such Lien shall not be increased to an amount greater than the sum of:

(1) the outstanding principal amount, or, if greater, the committed amount, of the Debt secured by Liens described under clause (b), (f), (g) or (j) above, as the case may be, at the time the original Lien became a Permitted Lien under this Indenture, and

(2) an amount necessary to pay any fees and expenses, including premiums and defeasance costs, incurred by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary in connection with such Refinancing;

(m) Liens on accounts receivable and related assets (including contract rights, bank accounts and cash reserves) of the type specified in the definition of "Qualified Securitization Transaction" transferred to or granted to a Securitization Entity in a Qualified Securitization Transaction;

(n) encumbrances arising by reason of zoning restrictions, easements, licenses, reservations, covenants, rights-of-way, utility easements, building restrictions and other similar encumbrances on the use of real property not materially detracting from the value of such real property or not materially interfering with the ordinary conduct of the business conducted and proposed to be conducted at such real property;

(o) encumbrances arising under leases or subleases of real property that do not, in the aggregate, materially detract from the value of such real property or interfere with the ordinary conduct of the business conducted and proposed to be conducted at such real property;

(p) financing statements or similar registrations with respect to a lessor's rights in and to personal property leased to such Person in the ordinary course of such Person's business other than through a Capital Lease;

(q) Liens in favor of customs and revenue authorities arising as a matter of law to secure payment of customs duties in connection with the importation of goods in the ordinary course of business;

(r) licenses of patents, trademarks and other intellectual property rights granted in the ordinary course of business and not interfering in any respect with the ordinary conduct of such Person's business;

(s) Liens arising out of conditional sale, retention, consignment or similar arrangement, incurred in the ordinary course of business, for the sale of goods;

(t) Liens securing Hedging Obligations so long as the related Debt is, and is permitted to be, Incurred under this Indenture;

(u) Liens in favor of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary;

(v) options, put and call arrangements, rights of first refusal and similar rights relating to Investments in joint ventures, partnerships and the like permitted to be made under this Indenture;

(w) Liens securing judgments for the payment of money not constituting an Event of Default under clause (g) under Section 6.01 so long as such Liens are adequately bonded and any appropriate legal proceedings that may have been duly initiated for the review of such judgment have not been finally terminated or the period within which such proceedings may be initiated has not expired;

(x) (i) Liens that are contractual rights of set-off (A) relating to the establishment of depository relations with banks, (B) relating to pooled deposit or sweep accounts of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to permit satisfaction of overdraft or similar obligations and other cash management activities incurred in the ordinary course of business of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or (C) relating to purchase orders and other agreements entered into with customers of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business and (ii) Liens of a

collection bank arising under Section 4-210 of the Uniform Commercial Code on items in the course of collection (Y) encumbering reasonable customary initial deposits and margin deposits and attaching to commodity trading accounts or other brokerage accounts incurred in the ordinary course of business and (Z) in favor of banking institutions arising as a matter of law or pursuant to customary account agreements encumbering deposits (including the right of set-off) and which are within the general parameters customary in the banking industry and not granted in connection with the Incurrence of Debt;

(y) Liens securing obligations of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in respect of commercial credit card and merchant card services and other banking products or services provided from time to time to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with operating, collections, payroll, trust, or other depository or disbursement accounts, including automated clearinghouse, e-payable, electronic funds transfer, wire transfer, controlled disbursement, overdraft, depository, information reporting, lockbox and stop payment services;

(z) Liens in favor of any underwriters, depository or stock exchange on the equity interests in NKL or its direct parents, 4260848 Canada Inc. and 4260856 Canada Inc., and any securities accounts in which such equity interests are held in connection with any listing or offering of equity interests in NKL; and

(aa) Liens not otherwise permitted by clauses (a) through (z) above encumbering Property to secure Debt not in excess of 7.5% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets, as determined based on the consolidated balance sheet of the Company as of the end of the most recent fiscal quarter for which financial statements have been filed or furnished.

“**Permitted Refinancing Debt**” means any Debt that Refinances any other Debt, including any successive Refinancings, so long as:

(a) such Debt is in an aggregate principal amount (or if Incurred with original issue discount, an aggregate issue price) not in excess of the sum of:

and (1) the aggregate principal amount (or if Incurred with original issue discount, the aggregate accreted value) then outstanding of the Debt being Refinanced;

(2) an amount necessary to pay any fees and expenses, including premiums and defeasance costs, related to such Refinancing;

(b) the Average Life of such Debt is equal to or greater than the Average Life of the Debt being Refinanced;

(c) the Stated Maturity of such Debt is no earlier than the Stated Maturity of the Debt being Refinanced; and

(d) the new Debt shall not be senior in right of payment to the Debt that is being Refinanced;

*provided*, that Permitted Refinancing Debt shall not include:

(x) Debt of a Subsidiary that is not a Subsidiary Guarantor that Refinances Debt of the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor; or

(y) Debt of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary that Refinances Debt of an Unrestricted Subsidiary.



“**Person**” means any individual, corporation, company (including any limited liability company), association, partnership, joint venture, trust, unincorporated organization, government or any agency or political subdivision thereof or any other entity.

“**Predecessor Note**” of any particular Note evidencing all or a portion of the same Debt as that evidenced by such particular Note; and any Note authenticated and delivered under Section 2.07 in lieu of a lost, destroyed or stolen Note shall be deemed to evidence the same Debt as the lost, destroyed or stolen Note.

“**Preferred Stock**” means any Capital Stock of a Person, however designated, which entitles the holder thereof to a preference with respect to the payment of dividends, or as to the distribution of assets upon any voluntary or involuntary liquidation or dissolution of such Person, over shares of any other class of Capital Stock issued by such Person.

“**Preferred Stock Dividends**” means all dividends with respect to Preferred Stock of Restricted Subsidiaries held by Persons other than the Company or a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary. The amount of any such dividend shall be equal to the quotient of such dividend divided by the difference between one and the maximum statutory federal income rate (expressed as a decimal number between 1 and 0) then applicable to the issuer of such Preferred Stock.

“**Principal Property**” means any manufacturing plant or facility owned by the Company and/or one or more Restricted Subsidiaries having a gross book value in excess of 1.5% of the Consolidated Net Tangible Assets of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries.

“**Private Placement Legend**” means the legend set forth in Section 2.06(g)(i) to be placed on all Notes issued under this Indenture except as otherwise permitted by the provisions of this Indenture.

“**pro forma**” means, with respect to any calculation made or required to be made pursuant to the terms hereof, a calculation performed in accordance with Article 11 of Regulation S-X promulgated under the Securities Act, as interpreted in good faith by the Board of Directors after consultation with the independent certified public accountants of the Company, or otherwise a calculation made in good faith by the Board of Directors after consultation with the independent certified public accountants of the Company, as the case may be.

“**Property**” means, with respect to any Person, any interest of such Person in any kind of property or asset, whether real, personal or mixed, or tangible or intangible, including Capital Stock in, and other securities of, any other Person. For purposes of any calculation required pursuant to this Indenture, the value of any Property shall be its Fair Market Value.

“**Purchase Money Debt**” means Debt:

(a) consisting of the deferred purchase price of Property, conditional sale obligations, obligations under any title retention agreement, other purchase money obligations and obligations in respect of industrial revenue bonds, in each case where the maturity of such Debt does not exceed the anticipated useful life of the Property being financed; and

(b) Incurred to finance the acquisition, construction or lease by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of such Property, including additions and improvements thereto;

provided, that such Debt is Incurred within 180 days after the acquisition, construction or lease of such Property by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary.

“**Purchase Money Note**” means a promissory note evidencing a line of credit, or evidencing other Debt owed to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in connection with a Qualified Securitization Transaction, which note shall be repaid from cash available to the maker of such note, other than amounts required to be

established as reserves, amounts paid to investors in respect of interest, principal and other amounts owing to such investors and amounts paid in connection with the purchase of newly generated accounts receivable.

“**QIB**” means a “qualified institutional buyer” as defined in Rule 144A.

“**Qualified Equity Interests**” of a Person means equity interests of such Person other than:

- (1) any Disqualified Stock;
- (2) any equity interests sold to a Subsidiary of such Person or a Company Equity Plan; or
- (3) any equity interests financed, directly or indirectly, using funds borrowed from such Person, a Subsidiary of such Person or any Company Equity Plan or contributed, extended, advanced or guaranteed by such Person, a Subsidiary of such Person or any Company Equity Plan.

Unless otherwise specified, Qualified Equity Interests refer to Qualified Equity Interests of the Company.

“**Qualified Equity Offering**” means any public or private sale of common stock of the Company or any direct or indirect parent company of the Company (to the extent the net cash proceeds thereof are contributed to the Company), other than:

- (1) public offerings with respect to the Company’s or any direct or indirect parent company’s common stock registered on Form S-8; and
- (2) issuances to any Subsidiary of the Company (to the extent contributed to the Company).

“**Qualified Securitization Transaction**” means any transaction or series of transactions that may be entered into by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to which the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary may sell, convey or otherwise transfer to a Securitization Entity or may grant a security interest in any accounts receivable (whether now existing or arising or acquired in the future) of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, and any assets related thereto including all collateral securing such accounts receivable, all contracts and contract rights and all guarantees or other obligations in respect of such accounts receivable, proceeds of such accounts receivable, bank accounts established in connection with such transaction or series of transactions and other assets (including contract rights) which are customarily transferred or in respect of which security interests are customarily granted in connection with asset securitization transactions involving accounts receivable, including cash reserves comprising credit enhancement.

“**Rating Agencies**” means Moody’s and S&P.

“**Recapitalization Transactions**” means the consummation of the following transactions: (1) the entering into of the Senior Secured Credit Facilities on the Issue Date; (2) the issuance of the Notes pursuant to this Indenture and the issuance of the 2020 Notes pursuant to the 2020 Indenture; (3) the repayment in full of any amounts outstanding under that certain asset-based lending facility dated as of July 6, 2007 by and among the Company, ABN AMRO Bank N.V. as administrative agent (as the same has been amended from time to time); (4) the repayment in full of any amounts outstanding under that certain term loan facility dated as of July 6, 2007 by and among the Company, UBS AG, Stamford Branch, as administrative agent and as collateral agent (as the same has been amended from time to time); (5) the consummation of the Tender Offers and any payment by the Company (whether directly or indirectly) to the holders of Existing Notes in exchange for Existing Notes tendered pursuant to the Tender Offers; (6) any payment by the Company (whether directly or indirectly) to the holders of Existing Notes in exchange for Existing Notes not tendered pursuant to the Tender Offers, through redemptions thereof; (7) the payment of a one-time distribution by the Company to its direct or indirect parent companies in an amount not to exceed the amount disclosed in the Offering Circular (which disclosed amount was \$1,700 million); and (8) the payment of fees and expenses in relation to the foregoing.

**“Reference Treasury Dealer”** means Citigroup Global Markets Inc., J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, RBS Securities Inc., UBS Securities LLC and their successors and any other primary U.S. Government securities dealer or dealers in New York City (a “Primary Treasury Dealer”) selected by the Company; *provided*, that if any of the foregoing cease to be a Primary Treasury Dealer, the Company shall substitute therefor another Primary Treasury Dealer.

**“Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations”** means, with respect to each Reference Treasury Dealer and any redemption date, the average, as determined by the Trustee, of the bid and ask prices for the Comparable Treasury Issue (expressed in each case as a percentage of its principal amount) quoted in writing to the Trustee by such Reference Treasury Dealer at 5:00 p.m. on the third business day preceding such redemption date.

**“Refinance”** means, in respect of any Debt, to refinance, extend, renew, refund or Repay, or to issue other Debt, in exchange or replacement for, such Debt. “Refinanced” and “Refinancing” shall have correlative meanings.

**“Registration Rights Agreement”** means the Registration Rights Agreement relating to the Notes dated as of the Issue Date, between the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors, or any similar agreement with respect any Additional Notes.

**“Regular Record Date”** for the interest payable on any Interest Payment Date means the applicable date specified as a “Record Date” on the face of the Note.

**“Regulation S”** means Regulation S promulgated under the Securities Act as Regulation S.

**“Regulation S Global Note”** means one or more Regulation S Global Notes in the form of Exhibit A hereto bearing the Global Note Legend and the Private Placement Legend and deposited with and registered in the name of the Depositary or its nominee that will be issued in an aggregate denominational amount equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Notes sold in reliance on Regulation S.

**“Related Business”** means any business that is related, ancillary or complementary to the businesses of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries on the Issue Date.

**“Related Person”** with respect to any Permitted Holder means:

(a) any controlling stockholder or a majority (or more) owned Subsidiary of such Permitted Holder or, in the case of an individual, any spouse or immediate family member of such Permitted Holder, any trust created for the benefit of such individual or immediate family member or such individual’s or immediate family member’s estate, executor, administrator, committee or beneficiaries; or

(b) any trust, corporation, partnership or other entity, the beneficiaries, stockholders, partners, owners or Persons beneficially holding a majority (or more) controlling interest of which consist of such Permitted Holder and/or such other Persons referred to in the immediately preceding clause (a).

**“Repay”** means, in respect of any Debt, to repay, prepay, repurchase, redeem, legally defease or otherwise retire such Debt. “Repayment” and “Repaid” shall have correlative meanings. For purposes of Section 4.12 and the definition of “Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio,” Debt shall be considered to have been Repaid only to the extent the related loan commitment, if any, shall have been permanently reduced in connection therewith.

**“Responsible Officer”**, when used with respect to the Trustee, means any officer within the Corporate Trust Department of the Trustee (or any successor group of the Trustee) with direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture and also means, with respect to a particular corporate trust matter, any other officer to whom such matter is referred because of his or her knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject.

**“Restricted Definitive Note”** means one or more Definitive Notes bearing the Private Placement Legend.

“**Restricted Global Notes**” means 144A Global Notes, IAI Global Notes and Regulation S Global Notes.

“**Restricted Payment**” means:

(a) any dividend or distribution (whether made in cash, securities or other Property) declared or paid on or with respect to any shares of Capital Stock of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (including any payment in connection with any merger or consolidation with or into the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary), except for (i) any dividend or distribution that is made solely to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary (and, if such Restricted Subsidiary is not a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary, to the other shareholders of such Restricted Subsidiary on a *pro rata* basis or on a basis that results in the receipt by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of dividends or distributions of greater value than it would receive on a *pro rata* basis), or (ii) any dividend or distribution payable solely in Qualified Equity Interests of the Company;

(b) the purchase, repurchase, redemption, acquisition or retirement for value of any Capital Stock of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (other than from the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary) or any securities exchangeable for or convertible into any such Capital Stock, including the exercise of any option to exchange any Capital Stock (other than for or into Qualified Equity Interests of the Company);

(c) the purchase, repurchase, redemption, acquisition or retirement for value, prior to the date for any scheduled maturity, sinking fund or amortization or other installment payment, of any Subordinated Obligation (other than the purchase, repurchase or other acquisition of any Subordinated Obligation purchased in anticipation of satisfying a scheduled maturity, sinking fund or amortization or other installment obligation, in each case due within one year of the date of acquisition); or

(d) any Investment (other than Permitted Investments) in any Person.

“**Restricted Subsidiary**” means any Subsidiary of the Company other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

“**Rule 144**” means Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act.

“**Rule 903**” means Rule 903 promulgated under the Securities Act.

“**Rule 904**” means Rule 904 promulgated under the Securities Act.

“**S&P**” means Standard & Poor’s Ratings Group, Inc., a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, or any successor to the rating agency business thereof.

“**Sale and Leaseback Transaction**” means any direct or indirect arrangement relating to Property now owned or hereafter acquired whereby the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary transfers such Property to another Person and the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary leases it from such Person.

“**Securities Act**” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

“**Securitization Entity**” means any corporation, company (including any limited liability company), association, partnership, joint venture, trust, mutual fund or other business entity to which the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary or any other Securitization Entity transfers accounts receivable, collections thereon and related assets) (a) which engages in no activities other than in connection with the financing of accounts receivable or related assets, (b) which is designated by the Board of Directors (as provided below) as a Securitization Entity, (c) no portion of the Debt or any other Obligations (contingent or otherwise) of which (i) is guaranteed by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (excluding guarantees of Obligations (other than the principal of, and interest on, Debt) pursuant to Standard Securitization Undertakings and guarantees by the Securitization Entity), (ii) is recourse to or

obligates the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (other than the Securitization Entity) in any way other than pursuant to Standard Securitization Undertakings or (iii) subjects any property or asset of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (other than the Securitization Entity), directly or indirectly, contingently or otherwise, to the satisfaction thereof, other than pursuant to Standard Securitization Undertakings and other than any interest in the accounts receivable and related assets being financed (whether in the form of any equity interest in such assets or subordinated indebtedness payable primarily from such financed assets) retained or acquired by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, (d) with which none of the Company nor any Restricted Subsidiary has any material contract, agreement, arrangement or understanding other than those reasonably customary for a Qualified Securitization Transaction and, in any event, on terms no less favorable to the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary than those that might be obtained at the time from Persons that are not Affiliates of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, and (e) to which none of the Company nor any Restricted Subsidiary has any obligation to maintain or preserve such entity's financial condition or cause such entity to achieve certain levels of operating results. Any such designation by the Board of Directors shall be evidenced to the Trustee by filing with the Trustee a certified copy of the resolution of the Board of Directors giving effect to such designation and an Officers' Certificate certifying that such designation complied with the foregoing conditions.

“*Senior Debt*” of the Company means:

(a) all obligations consisting of the principal, premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest (including interest accruing on or after the filing of any petition in bankruptcy or for reorganization relating to the Company to the extent post-filing interest is allowed in such proceeding) in respect of:

(1) Debt of the Company for borrowed money; and

(2) Debt of the Company evidenced by notes, debentures, bonds or other similar instruments permitted under this Indenture for the payment of which the Company is responsible or liable;

(b) all Capital Lease Obligations of the Company and all Attributable Debt in respect of Sale and Leaseback Transactions entered into by the Company;

(c) all obligations of the Company;

(1) for the reimbursement of any obligor on any letter of credit, banker's acceptance or similar credit transaction;

(2) under Hedging Obligations; or

(3) issued or assumed as the deferred purchase price of Property and all conditional sale obligations of the Company and all obligations under any title retention agreement permitted under this Indenture; and

(d) all obligations of other Persons of the type referred to in clauses (a), (b) and (c) for the payment of which the Company is responsible or liable as guarantor;

*provided*, that Senior Debt shall not include:

(A) Debt of the Company that is by its terms subordinate in right of payment to the Notes including any Subordinated Debt;

(B) any Debt Incurred in violation of the provisions of this Indenture;

(C) accounts payable or any other obligations of the Company to trade creditors created or assumed by the Company in the ordinary course of business in connection with the

obtaining of materials or services (including Guarantees thereof or instruments evidencing such liabilities);

(D) any liability for Federal, state, local or other taxes owed or owing by the Company;

(E) any obligation of the Company to any Subsidiary; or

(F) any obligations with respect to any Capital Stock of the Company.

To the extent that any payment of Senior Debt (whether by or on behalf of the Company as proceeds of security or enforcement or any right of setoff or otherwise) is declared to be fraudulent or preferential, set aside or required to be paid to a trustee, receiver or other similar party under any bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar law, then if such payment is recovered by, or paid over to, such trustee, receiver or other similar party, the Senior Debt or part thereof originally intended to be satisfied shall be deemed to be reinstated and outstanding as if such payment had not occurred.

“**Senior Debt**” of any Subsidiary Guarantor has a correlative meaning to Senior Debt of the Company.

“**Senior Secured Credit Facilities**” means (a) the ABL Facility, and (b) the Term Loan Facility, as such agreements may be in effect from time to time, in each case, as any or all of such agreements (or any other agreement that Refinances any or all of such agreements) may be amended, restated, modified or supplemented from time to time, or renewed, refunded, refinanced, restructured, replaced, repaid or extended from time to time, whether with the original agents and lenders or other agents and lenders or otherwise, and whether provided under the original credit agreement or one or more other credit agreements, indentures or otherwise.

“**Shelf Registration Statement**” means the registration statement relating to the registration of the Notes under Rule 415 of the Securities Act, as provided for in the Registration Rights Agreement.

“**Significant Subsidiary**” means any Subsidiary that would be a “significant subsidiary” of the Company within the meaning of Rule 1-02 under Regulation S-X pursuant to the Exchange Act.

“**Standard Securitization Undertakings**” means representations, warranties, covenants and indemnities entered into by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary that are reasonably customary in an accounts receivable securitization transaction so long as none of the same constitute Debt, a Guarantee (other than in connection with an obligation to repurchase receivables that do not satisfy related representations and warranties) or otherwise require the provision of credit support in excess of credit enhancement established upon entering into such accounts receivable securitization transaction negotiated in good faith at arm’s length.

“**Stated Maturity**” means, with respect to any security, the date specified in such security as the fixed date on which the payment of principal of such security is due and payable, including pursuant to any mandatory redemption provision (but excluding any provision providing for the repurchase of such security at the option of the holder thereof upon the happening of any contingency beyond the control of the issuer unless such contingency has occurred).

“**Subordinated Debt**” means any Debt of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor (whether outstanding on the Issue Date or thereafter Incurred) that is subordinate or junior in right of payment to the Notes or the applicable Subsidiary Guaranty pursuant to a written agreement to that effect.

“**Subsidiary**” means, in respect of any Person, any corporation, company (including any limited liability company), association, partnership, joint venture or other business entity of which an aggregate of 50% or more of the total voting power of the Voting Stock is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by:

(a) such Person;

(b) such Person and one or more Subsidiaries of such Person; or

(c) one or more Subsidiaries of such Person.

**“Subsidiary Guarantor”** means (a) each existing Canadian Restricted Subsidiary and U.S. Restricted Subsidiary; (b) Novelis do Brasil Ltda, Novelis UK Ltd., Novelis Europe Holdings Limited, Novelis Aluminium Holding Company, Novelis Deutschland GmbH, Novelis Switzerland SA, Novelis Technology AG, Novelis AG, Novelis PAE S.A.S., Novelis Luxembourg S.A., Novelis Madeira, Unipessoal, Lda and Novelis Services Limited; and (c) any other Person that becomes a Subsidiary Guarantor pursuant to Section 4.18 or who otherwise executes and delivers a supplemental indenture to the Trustee providing for a Subsidiary Guaranty.

**“Subsidiary Guaranty”** means the guarantee of the Notes by each of the Subsidiary Guarantors pursuant to Article 10 and in the form of the Notation of Guarantee attached as Exhibit E.

**“Surviving Person”** means the surviving or successor Person formed by a merger, consolidation or amalgamation and, for purposes of Section 5.01, a Person to whom all or substantially all of the Property of the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor is sold, transferred, assigned, leased, conveyed or otherwise disposed.

**“Taxes”** means any present or future tax, duty, levy, interest, assessment or other governmental charge imposed or levied by or on behalf of any government or any political subdivision or territory or possession of any government or any authority or agency therein or thereof having power to tax including any applicable penalties or additional liabilities related thereto.

**“Taxing Jurisdiction”** means (i) with respect to any payment made under the Notes, any jurisdiction (or any political subdivision thereof or therein) in which the Company, or any of its successors, is organized or resident for tax purposes or conduct of business, or from or through which payment is made and (ii) with respect to any payment made by a Subsidiary Guarantor, any jurisdiction (or any political subdivision thereof or therein) in which such Subsidiary Guarantor is organized or resident for tax purposes or conduct of business, or from or through which payment is made.

**“Tender Offers”** means the Company’s offers to purchase for cash any and all of the Existing Notes, launched on November 26, 2010.

**“Term Loan Facility”** means the term loan facility dated as of December 17, 2010 by and among the Company, Bank of America, N.A., as administrative agent and as collateral agent, and the several banks and other financial institutions or entities from time to time parties thereto, including any notes, collateral documents, letters of credit and documentation and guarantees and any appendices, exhibits or schedules to any of the preceding, as such agreements may be in effect from time to time.

**“TIA”** means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder.

**“Total Liquidity”** means Unrestricted Cash plus available borrowings under the ABL Facility.

**“Treasury Rate”** means, with respect to any redemption date, the rate per annum equal to the yield to maturity of the Comparable Treasury Issue, compounded semi-annually, assuming a price for such Comparable Treasury Issue (expressed as a percentage of its principal amount) equal to the Comparable Treasury Price for such redemption date.

**“Trustee”** means the Person named as the “Trustee” in the first paragraph of this instrument until a successor Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter “Trustee” shall mean such successor Trustee.

**“Unrestricted Cash”** means, as at any date of determination, an amount equal to the aggregate amount of all cash and Cash Equivalents of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries on the Company’s

consolidated balance sheet that would not appear as “restricted” on the Company’s consolidated balance sheet, as determined in accordance with GAAP.

“**Unrestricted Definitive Notes**” means one or more Definitive Notes that do not and are not required to bear the Private Placement Legend.

“**Unrestricted Global Notes**” means one or more Global Notes that do not and are not required to bear the Private Placement Legend and are deposited with and registered in the name of the Depositary or its nominee.

“**Unrestricted Subsidiary**” means:

- (a) Evermore Recycling LLC and Novelis (India) Infotech Ltd.;
- (b) any Subsidiary of the Company that is designated after the Issue Date as an Unrestricted Subsidiary as permitted or required pursuant to Section 4.16 and is not thereafter redesignated as a Restricted Subsidiary as permitted pursuant thereto; and
- (c) any Subsidiary of an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

“**U.S. Government Obligations**” means direct obligations (or certificates representing an ownership interest in such obligations) of the United States (including any agency or instrumentality thereof) for the payment of which the full faith and credit of the United States is pledged and which are not callable or redeemable at the issuer’s option.

“**U.S. Restricted Subsidiary**” means any Restricted Subsidiary that is organized under the laws of the United States of America or any State thereof or the District of Columbia.

“**Voting Stock**” of any Person means all classes of Capital Stock or other interests (including partnership interests) of such Person then outstanding and normally entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of directors, managers or trustees thereof.

“**Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary**” means, at any time, a Restricted Subsidiary all the Voting Stock of which (other than directors’ qualifying shares) is at such time owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company and its other Wholly Owned Subsidiaries.

**Section 1.02. Other Definitions.**

Term	Defined in Section
“Acceleration Notice”	6.02
“Acceptable Commitment”	4.12
“Affiliate Transaction”	4.14
“Additional Amounts”	4.19
“Authentication Order”	2.02(d)
“Base Currency”	12.14
“Benefited Party”	10.01
“Brazilian Guarantor”	10.01
“Change of Control Amount”	4.17
“Change of Control Offer”	4.17
“Change of Control Payment”	4.17
“Covenant Defeasance”	8.03
“cross acceleration provisions”	6.01(e)
“DTC”	2.03(b)
“Engagement Letter”	7.04



Term	Defined in Section
“Event of Default”	6.01
“Excluded Holder”	4.19
“Judgment Currency”	12.14
“judgment default provisions”	6.01(f)
“Legal Defeasance”	8.02
“Losses”	7.07
“NKL”	4.13
“Offer Amount”	3.09
“Offer Period”	3.09
“Offer to Purchase”	3.09
“Paying Agent”	2.03
“Prepayment Offer”	4.12
“Purchase Date”	3.09
“Purchase Price”	3.09
“Registrar”	2.03
“Second Commitment”	4.12
“security default provisions”	6.01(j)
“Security Register”	2.03
“Suspension Period”	4.20(a)

**Section 1.03. Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act.**

(a) Whenever this Indenture refers to a provision of the TIA, the provision is incorporated by reference in and made a part of this Indenture.

(b) The following TIA terms are formulated in this Indenture as follows:

“*indenture securities*” under the TIA means the Notes and the Subsidiary Guaranties;

“*indenture security holder*” under the TIA means a Holder of a Note;

“*indenture to be qualified*” under the TIA means this Indenture;

“*indenture trustee*” or “*institutional trustee*” under the TIA means the Trustee; and

“*obligor*” under the TIA means the Company and any successor obligor upon the Notes.

(c) All other terms used in this Indenture that are defined by the TIA, defined by TIA reference to another statute or defined by Commission rule under the TIA and not otherwise defined herein have the meanings so assigned to them either in the TIA or by another statute or Commission rule, as applicable.

**Section 1.04. Rules of Construction.**

(a) Unless the context otherwise requires:

(i) a term has the meaning assigned to it;

(ii) an accounting term not otherwise defined herein has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with GAAP;

(iii) “or” is not exclusive, unless the context otherwise provides;

(iv) words in the singular include the plural, and in the plural include the singular;

(v) all references in this instrument to “Articles,” “Sections” and other subdivisions are to the designated Articles, Sections and subdivisions of this instrument as originally executed;

(vi) the words “herein,” “hereof” and “hereunder” and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision.

(vii) “including” means “including without limitation;”

(viii) provisions apply to successive events and transactions; and

(ix) references to sections of or rules under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or the TIA shall be deemed to include substitute, replacement or successor sections or rules adopted by the Commission from time to time thereunder.

## **ARTICLE 2.**

### **THE NOTES.**

#### ***Section 2.01. Form and Dating.***

(a) **General.** The Notes and the Trustee’s certificate of authentication shall be substantially in the form included in Exhibit A hereto, which is hereby incorporated in and expressly made part of this Indenture. The Notes may have notations, legends or endorsements required by law, trading market or depository rule or usage in addition to those set forth on Exhibit A. Each Note shall be dated the date of its authentication. The Notes shall be in denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof. The terms and provisions contained in the Notes shall constitute a part of this Indenture and the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors and the Trustee, by their execution and delivery of this Indenture, expressly agree to such terms and provisions and to be bound thereby. To the extent any provision of any Note conflicts with the express provisions of this Indenture, the provisions of this Indenture shall govern and be controlling.

(b) **Form of Notes.** The Notes shall be issued initially in global form and shall be substantially in the form of Exhibit A attached hereto (including the Global Note Legend thereon and the “Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note” attached thereto). Notes issued in definitive form shall be substantially in the form of Exhibit A attached hereto (but without the Global Note Legend thereon and without the “Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note” attached thereto). Each Global Note shall represent such aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Notes as shall be specified therein and each shall provide that it shall represent the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes from time to time endorsed thereon and that the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes represented thereby may from time to time be reduced or increased, as appropriate, to reflect exchanges and redemptions and transfers of interests therein. Any endorsement of a Global Note to reflect the amount of any increase or decrease in the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes represented thereby shall be made by the Trustee or the Custodian, at the direction of the Trustee, in accordance with instructions given by the Holder thereof as required by Section 2.06.

(c) **Book-Entry Provisions.** This Section 2.01(c) shall apply only to Global Notes deposited with the Trustee as custodian for the Depository. Participants and Indirect Participants shall have no rights under this Indenture or any Global Note with respect to any Global Note held on their behalf by the Depository or by the Trustee as custodian for the Depository, and the Depository shall be treated by the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee as the absolute owner of such Global Note for all purposes whatsoever. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein shall prevent the Company, the Trustee or any agent of the Company or the Trustee from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by the Depository or impair, as between the Depository and its Participants or Indirect Participants, the Applicable Procedures or the operation of customary practices of the Depository governing the exercise of the rights of a holder of a beneficial interest in any Global Note.

(d) ***Euroclear and Clearstream Procedures Applicable.*** The provisions of the “Operating Procedures of the Euroclear System” and “Terms and Conditions Governing Use of Euroclear” and the “General Terms and Conditions of Clearstream” and “Customer Handbook” of Clearstream shall be applicable to transfers of beneficial interests in Global Notes that are held by Participants through Euroclear or Clearstream.

(e) ***Certificated Securities.*** The Company shall exchange Global Notes for Definitive Notes if: (i) at any time the Depository notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue to act as Depository for the Global Notes or if at any time the Depository shall no longer be eligible to act as such because it ceases to be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act, and, in either case, the Company shall not have appointed a successor Depository within 120 days after the Company receives such notice or becomes aware of such ineligibility, (ii) upon written request of a Holder or the Trustee if a Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or (iii) the Company notifies the Trustee in writing that it has elected to cause the issuance of Definitive Notes.

Upon the occurrence of any of the events set forth in clauses (e)(i), (e)(ii) or e(iii) of this Section 2.01, the Company shall execute, and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, Definitive Notes, in authorized denominations, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Notes in exchange for such Global Notes.

Upon the exchange of a Global Note for Definitive Notes, such Global Note shall be cancelled by the Trustee or an agent of the Company or the Trustee. Definitive Notes issued in exchange for a Global Note pursuant to this Section 2.01 shall be registered in such names and in such authorized denominations as the Depository, pursuant to instructions from its Participants or its Applicable Procedures, shall instruct the Trustee or an agent of the Company or the Trustee in writing. The Trustee or such agent shall deliver such Definitive Notes to or as directed by the Persons in whose names such Definitive Notes are so registered or to the Depository.

**Section 2.02. Execution and Authentication.**

(a) One Officer shall execute the Notes on behalf of the Company by manual or facsimile signature.

(b) If an Officer whose signature is on a Note no longer holds that office at the time a Note is authenticated by the Trustee, the Note shall nevertheless be valid.

(c) A Note shall not be valid until authenticated by the manual signature of the Trustee. The signature of the Trustee shall be conclusive evidence that the Note has been authenticated under this Indenture.

(d) The Trustee shall, upon a written order of the Company signed by an Officer (an “***Authentication Order***”), authenticate Notes for issuance.

(e) The Trustee may appoint an authenticating agent acceptable to the Company to authenticate Notes. Unless otherwise provided in such appointment, an authenticating agent may authenticate Notes whenever the Trustee may do so. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by such agent. An authenticating agent shall have the same rights as the Trustee to deal with Holders, the Company or an Affiliate of the Company.

**Section 2.03. Registrar and Paying Agent.**

(a) The Company shall maintain an office or agency where Notes may be presented for registration of transfer or for exchange (“***Registrar***”) and an office or agency where Notes may be presented for payment (“***Paying Agent***”). The Registrar shall keep a register (the “***Security Register***”) of the Notes and of their transfer and exchange. The Company may appoint one or more co-registrars and one or more additional paying agents. The term “Registrar” includes any co-registrar and the term “Paying Agent” includes any additional paying agent. The Company may change any Paying Agent or Registrar without notice to any Holder. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the name and address of any Agent not a party to this Indenture. If the Company

fails to appoint or maintain another entity as Registrar or Paying Agent, the Trustee shall act as such. The Company or any of its Subsidiaries may act as Paying Agent or Registrar.

(b) The Company initially appoints The Depository Trust Company (“*DTC*”) to act as Depository with respect to the Global Notes.

(c) The Company initially appoints the Trustee to act as Registrar and Paying Agent and to act as Custodian with respect to the Global Notes, and the Trustee hereby agrees so to initially act.

**Section 2.04. Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust.**

The Company shall require each Paying Agent other than the Trustee to agree in writing that the Paying Agent shall hold in trust for the benefit of Holders or the Trustee all money held by the Paying Agent for the payment of principal, premium, if any, or interest on the Notes, and shall notify the Trustee of any default by the Company in making any such payment. While any such default continues, the Trustee may require a Paying Agent to pay all funds held by it relating to the Notes to the Trustee. The Company at any time may require a Paying Agent to pay all funds held by it to the Trustee. Upon payment over to the Trustee, the Paying Agent (if other than the Company or a Subsidiary) shall have no further liability for such funds. If the Company or a Subsidiary acts as Paying Agent, it shall segregate and hold in a separate trust fund for the benefit of the Holders all funds held by it as Paying Agent. Upon any Event of Default under Sections 6.01(h) and (i) relating to the Company, the Trustee shall serve as Paying Agent for the Notes.

**Section 2.05. Holder Lists.**

The Trustee shall preserve in as current a form as is reasonably practicable the most recent list available to it of the names and addresses of all Holders and shall otherwise comply with TIA §312(a). If the Trustee is not the Registrar, the Company shall furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee at least seven Business Days before each Interest Payment Date and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, a list in such form and as of such date or such shorter time as the Trustee may allow, as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of the Holders and the Company shall otherwise comply with TIA §312(a).

**Section 2.06. Transfer and Exchange.**

(a) ***Transfer and Exchange of Global Notes.*** A Global Note may not be transferred as a whole except by the Depository to a nominee of the Depository, by a nominee of the Depository to the Depository or to another nominee of the Depository, or by the Depository or any such nominee to a successor Depository or a nominee of such successor Depository. Upon the occurrence of any of the events set forth in Section 2.01(e), Definitive Notes shall be issued in denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof and in such names as the Depository shall instruct the Trustee in writing. Global Notes also may be exchanged or replaced, in whole or in part, as provided in Sections 2.07 and 2.10. Except as provided above, every Note authenticated and delivered in exchange for, or in lieu of, a Global Note or any portion thereof, pursuant to this Section 2.06 or Section 2.07 or 2.10, shall be authenticated and delivered in the form of, and shall be, a Global Note. A Global Note may not be exchanged for another Note other than as provided in this Section 2.06(a), and beneficial interests in a Global Note may not be transferred and exchanged other than as provided in Section 2.06(b), (c), (f) or (j).

(b) ***Transfer and Exchange of Beneficial Interests in the Global Notes.*** The transfer and exchange of beneficial interests in the Global Notes shall be effected through the Depository, in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture and the Applicable Procedures. Beneficial interests in the Restricted Global Notes shall be subject to restrictions on transfer comparable to those set forth herein to the extent required by the Securities Act. Transfers of beneficial interests in Global Notes also shall require compliance with either clause (b)(i) or (b)(ii) of this Section 2.06, as applicable, as well as one or more of the other following clauses, as applicable:

(i) **Transfer of Beneficial Interests in the Same Global Note.** Beneficial interests in any Restricted Global Note may be transferred to Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in the same Restricted Global Note in accordance with the transfer restrictions set forth

in the Private Placement Legend and any Applicable Procedures. Beneficial interests in any Unrestricted Global Note may be transferred to Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note. Except as may be required by any Applicable Procedures or set forth in the Private Placement Legend, no written orders or instructions shall be required to be delivered to the Registrar to effect the transfers described in this Section 2.06(b)(i).

(ii) All Other Transfers and Exchanges of Beneficial Interests in Global Notes. In connection with all transfers and exchanges of beneficial interests that are not subject to Section 2.06(b)(i), the transferor of such beneficial interest must deliver to the Registrar either (A)(1) a written order from a Participant or an Indirect Participant given to the Depository in accordance with the Applicable Procedures directing the Depository to credit or cause to be credited a beneficial interest in another Global Note in an amount equal to the beneficial interest to be transferred or exchanged and (2) instructions given in accordance with the Applicable Procedures containing information regarding the Participant account to be credited with such increase or (B)(1) a written order from a Participant or an Indirect Participant given to the Depository in accordance with the Applicable Procedures directing the Depository to cause to be issued a Definitive Note in an amount equal to the beneficial interest to be transferred or exchanged and (2) instructions given by the Depository to the Registrar containing information regarding the Person in whose name such Definitive Note shall be registered to effect the transfer or exchange referred to in (B)(1) above. Upon consummation of an Exchange Offer by the Company in accordance with Section 2.06(f), the requirements of this Section 2.06(b)(ii) shall be deemed to have been satisfied upon receipt by the Registrar of the instructions contained in the Letter of Transmittal delivered by the Holder of such beneficial interests in the Restricted Global Notes. Upon satisfaction of all of the requirements for transfer or exchange of beneficial interests in Global Notes contained in this Indenture and the Notes or otherwise applicable under the Securities Act, the Trustee shall adjust the principal amount of the relevant Global Note(s) pursuant to Section 2.06(h).

(iii) Transfer of Beneficial Interests in a Restricted Global Note to Another Restricted Global Note. A holder of a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note may transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in another Restricted Global Note if the transfer complies with the requirements of Section 2.06(b)(ii) and the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the transferee will take delivery in the form of a beneficial interest in the 144A Global Note, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof or, if permitted by the Applicable Procedures, item (3) thereof;

(B) if the transferee will take delivery in the form of a beneficial interest in the Regulation S Global Note, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof; and

(C) if the transferee is required by the Applicable Procedures to take delivery in the form of a beneficial interest in the IAI Global Note, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications and certificates and Opinion of Counsel required by item (3) thereof, if applicable.

(iv) Transfer or Exchange of Beneficial Interests in a Restricted Global Note for Beneficial Interests in an Unrestricted Global Note. A holder of a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note may exchange such beneficial interest for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or may transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note only if the exchange or transfer complies with the requirements of Section 2.06(b)(ii) and:

(A) such exchange or transfer is effected pursuant to the Exchange Offer in accordance with a Registration Rights Agreement and the holder of the beneficial interest, in the case of an exchange, or the transferee, in the case of a transfer, makes any and all certifications

required in the applicable Letter of Transmittal (or is deemed to have made such certifications if delivery is made through the Applicable Procedures) as may be required by such Registration Rights Agreement;

(B) such transfer is effected pursuant to a Shelf Registration Statement in accordance with a Registration Rights Agreement;

(C) such transfer is effected by a broker-dealer pursuant to an Exchange Offer Registration Statement in accordance with a Registration Rights Agreement; or

(D) the Registrar receives the following:

(1) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(a) thereof; or

(2) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof;

and, in each such case set forth in this clause (D), if the Registrar so requests or if the Applicable Procedures so require, an Opinion of Counsel in form reasonably acceptable to the Registrar to the effect that such exchange or transfer complies with the Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the first two paragraphs of the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act; or

(E) such transfer is effected pursuant to an automatic exchange in accordance with Section 2.06(j) of this Indenture.

If any such transfer is effected pursuant to clause (b)(iv)(B), (b)(iv)(D) or (b)(iv)(E) of this Section 2.06 at a time when an Unrestricted Global Note has not yet been issued, the Company shall execute and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02, the Trustee shall authenticate one or more Unrestricted Global Notes in an aggregate principal amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of beneficial interests transferred pursuant to clause (b)(iv)(B), (b)(iv)(D) or (b)(iv)(E) of this Section 2.06.

(v) Transfer or Exchange of Beneficial Interests in an Unrestricted Global Note for Beneficial Interests in a Restricted Global Note Prohibited. Beneficial interests in an Unrestricted Global Note may not be exchanged for, or transferred to Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of, beneficial interests in a Restricted Global Note.

(c) ***Transfer and Exchange of Beneficial Interests in Global Notes for Definitive Notes.***

(i) Transfer or Exchange of Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes to Restricted Definitive Notes. If any holder of a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a Restricted Definitive Note or to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a Restricted Definitive Note, then, upon receipt by the Registrar of the following documentation:

(A) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a Restricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (2)(a) thereof;

(B) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to a QIB in accordance with Rule 144A, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof;

(C) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to a “Non-U.S. Person” in an offshore transaction (as defined in Section 902(k) of Regulation S) in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof;

(D) if such beneficial interest is being transferred pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act in accordance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(a) thereof;

(E) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to an Institutional Accredited Investor in reliance on an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act other than those listed in clauses (B) through (D) above, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications, certificates and Opinion of Counsel required by item (3)(d) thereof, if applicable; or

(F) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(b) thereof;

the Trustee shall reduce or cause to be reduced in a corresponding amount pursuant to Section 2.06(h), the aggregate principal amount of the applicable Restricted Global Note, and the Company shall execute and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver a Restricted Definitive Note in the appropriate principal amount to the Person designated by the holder of such beneficial interest in the instructions delivered to the Registrar by the Depository and the applicable Participant or Indirect Participant on behalf of such holder. Any Restricted Definitive Note issued in exchange for beneficial interests in a Restricted Global Note pursuant to this Section 2.06(c)(i) shall be registered in such name or names and in such authorized denomination or denominations as the holder of such beneficial interest shall designate in such instructions. The Trustee shall deliver such Restricted Definitive Notes to the Persons in whose names such Notes are so registered. Any Restricted Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note pursuant to this Section 2.06(c)(i) shall bear the Private Placement Legend and shall be subject to all restrictions on transfer contained therein.

(ii) Transfer or Exchange of Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes. A holder of a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note may exchange such beneficial interest for an Unrestricted Definitive Note or may transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note only if:

(A) such exchange or transfer is effected pursuant to an Exchange Offer in accordance with a Registration Rights Agreement and the holder of such beneficial interest, in the case of an exchange, or the transferee, in the case of a transfer, makes any and all certifications in the applicable Letter of Transmittal (or is deemed to have made such certifications if delivery is made through the Applicable Procedures) as may be required by such Registration Rights Agreement;

(B) such transfer is effected pursuant to a Shelf Registration Statement in accordance with a Registration Rights Agreement;

(C) such transfer is effected by a broker-dealer pursuant to an Exchange Offer Registration Statement in accordance with a Registration Rights Agreement; or

(D) the Registrar receives the following:

(1) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(b) thereof; or

(2) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof;

and, in each such case set forth in this clause (D), if the Registrar so requests or if the Applicable Procedures so require, an Opinion of Counsel in form reasonably acceptable to the Registrar to the effect that such exchange or transfer complies with the Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act.

Upon satisfaction of any of the conditions of any of the clauses of this Section 2.06(c)(ii), the Company shall execute and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver an Unrestricted Definitive Note in the appropriate principal amount to the Person designated by the holder of such beneficial interest in instructions delivered to the Registrar by the Depository and the applicable Participant or Indirect Participant on behalf of such holder, and the Trustee shall reduce or cause to be reduced in a corresponding amount pursuant to Section 2.06(h), the aggregate principal amount of the applicable Restricted Global Note.

(iii) Transfer or Exchange of Beneficial Interests in Unrestricted Global Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes. If any holder of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for an Unrestricted Definitive Note or to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note, then, upon satisfaction of the applicable conditions set forth in Section 2.06(b)(ii), the Trustee shall reduce or cause to be reduced in a corresponding amount pursuant to Section 2.06(h), the aggregate principal amount of the applicable Unrestricted Global Note, and the Company shall execute, and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver an Unrestricted Definitive Note in the appropriate principal amount to the Person designated by the holder of such beneficial interest in instructions delivered to the Registrar by the Depository and the applicable Participant or Indirect Participant on behalf of such holder. Any Unrestricted Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest pursuant to this Section 2.06(c)(iii) shall be registered in such name or names and in such authorized denomination or denominations as the holder of such beneficial interest shall designate in such instructions. The Trustee shall deliver such Unrestricted Definitive Notes to the Persons in whose names such Notes are so registered. Any Unrestricted Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest pursuant to this Section 2.06(c)(iii) shall not bear the first two paragraphs of the Private Placement Legend.

(d) *Transfer and Exchange of Definitive Notes for Beneficial Interests in the Global Notes.*

(i) Transfer or Exchange of Restricted Definitive Notes to Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes. If any Holder of a Restricted Definitive Note proposes to exchange such Restricted Definitive Note for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note or to transfer such Restricted Definitive Notes to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note, then, upon receipt by the Registrar of the following documentation:

(A) if the Holder of such Restricted Definitive Note proposes to exchange such Restricted Definitive Note for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (2)(b) thereof;



(B) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to a QIB in accordance with Rule 144A, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof;

(C) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to a “non-U.S. Person” in an offshore transaction (as defined in Rule 902(k) of Regulation S) in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof;

(D) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act in accordance with Rule 144, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(a) thereof;

(E) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to an Institutional Accredited Investor in reliance on an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act other than those listed in clauses (d)(i)(B) through (D) of this Section 2.06, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications, certificates and Opinion of Counsel required by item (3)(d) thereof, if applicable; or

(F) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(b) thereof,

the Trustee shall cancel the Restricted Definitive Note, increase or cause to be increased in a corresponding amount pursuant to Section 2.06(h), the aggregate principal amount of, in the case of clause (d)(i)(A) of this Section 2.06, the appropriate Restricted Global Note, in the case of clause (d)(i)(B) of this Section 2.06, a 144A Global Note, in the case of clause (d)(i)(C) of this Section 2.06, a Regulation S Global Note, and in all other cases, a IAI Global Note.

(ii) Transfer or Exchange of Restricted Definitive Notes to Beneficial Interests in Unrestricted Global Notes. A Holder of a Restricted Definitive Note may exchange such Restricted Definitive Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or transfer such Restricted Definitive Note to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note only if:

(A) such exchange or transfer is effected pursuant to an Exchange Offer in accordance with a Registration Rights Agreement and the holder of such beneficial interest, in the case of an exchange, or the transferee, in the case of a transfer, makes any and all certifications in the applicable Letter of Transmittal (or is deemed to have made such certifications if delivery is made through the Applicable Procedures) as may be required by such Registration Rights Agreement;

(B) such transfer is effected pursuant to a Shelf Registration Statement in accordance with a Registration Rights Agreement;

(C) such transfer is effected by a broker-dealer pursuant to an Exchange Offer Registration Statement in accordance with a Registration Rights Agreement; or

(D) the Registrar receives the following:

(1) if the Holder of such Restricted Definitive Note proposes to exchange such Restricted Definitive Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(c) thereof; or

(2) if the Holder of such Restricted Definitive Note proposes to transfer such Restricted Definitive Note to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof; and, in each such case set forth in this clause (D), if the Registrar so requests or if the Applicable Procedures so require, an Opinion of Counsel in form reasonably acceptable to the Registrar to the effect that such exchange or transfer shall be effected in compliance with the Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the first two paragraphs of the Private Placement Legend shall no longer be required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act.

Upon satisfaction of the conditions of any of the clauses in this Section 2.06(d)(ii), the Trustee shall cancel such Restricted Definitive Note and increase or cause to be increased in a corresponding amount pursuant to Section 2.06(h), the aggregate principal amount of the Unrestricted Global Note.

(iii) Transfer or Exchange of Unrestricted Definitive Notes to Beneficial Interests in Unrestricted Global Notes. A Holder of an Unrestricted Definitive Note may exchange such Unrestricted Definitive Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or transfer such Unrestricted Definitive Note to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note at any time. Upon receipt of a request for such an exchange or transfer, the Trustee shall cancel the applicable Unrestricted Definitive Note and increase or cause to be increased in a corresponding amount pursuant to Section 2.06(h) the aggregate principal amount of one of the Unrestricted Global Notes.

(iv) Transfer or Exchange of Unrestricted Definitive Notes to Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes Prohibited. An Unrestricted Definitive Note may not be exchanged for, or transferred to Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of, beneficial interests in a Restricted Global Note.

(v) Issuance of Unrestricted Global Notes. If any such exchange or transfer of a Definitive Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note is effected pursuant to clause (ii)(B), (ii)(D) or (iii) of this Section 2.06 at a time when an Unrestricted Global Note has not yet been issued, the Company shall issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02, the Trustee shall authenticate one or more Unrestricted Global Notes in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of Definitive Notes so transferred.

(e) Transfer and Exchange of Definitive Notes for Definitive Notes. Upon request by a Holder of Definitive Notes and such Holder's compliance with the provisions of this Section 2.06(e), the Registrar shall register the transfer or exchange of Definitive Notes. Prior to such registration of transfer or exchange, the requesting Holder shall present or surrender to the Registrar the Definitive Notes duly endorsed or accompanied by a written instruction of transfer in form satisfactory to the Registrar duly executed by such Holder. In addition, the requesting Holder shall provide any additional certifications, documents and information, as applicable, required pursuant to the following provisions of this Section 2.06(e).

(i) Transfer of Restricted Definitive Notes to Restricted Definitive Notes. Any Restricted Definitive Note may be transferred to and registered in the name of Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of a Restricted Definitive Note if the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the transfer will be made pursuant to Rule 144A, a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof;

(B) if the transfer will be made pursuant to Rule 903 or Rule 904, a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof; and

(C) if the transfer will be made pursuant to any other exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act, a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications, certificates and Opinion of Counsel required by item (3) thereof, if applicable.

(ii) Transfer or Exchange of Restricted Definitive Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes. Any Restricted Definitive Note may be exchanged by the Holder thereof for an Unrestricted Definitive Note or transferred to a Person or Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note only if:

(A) such exchange or transfer is effected pursuant to an Exchange Offer in accordance with a Registration Rights Agreement and the holder, in the case of an exchange, or the transferee, in the case of a transfer, makes any and all certifications in the applicable Letter of Transmittal (or is deemed to have made such certifications if delivery is made through the Applicable Procedures) as may be required by a Registration Rights Agreement;

(B) any such transfer is effected pursuant to a Shelf Registration Statement in accordance with a Registration Rights Agreement;

(C) any such transfer is effected by a broker-dealer pursuant to an Exchange Offer Registration Statement in accordance with a Registration Rights Agreement; or

(D) the Registrar receives the following:

(1) if the Holder of such Restricted Definitive Note proposes to exchange such Restricted Definitive Notes for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(d) thereof; or

(2) if the Holder of such Restricted Definitive Notes proposes to transfer such Restricted Definitive Notes to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof;

and, in each such case set forth in this clause (D), if the Registrar so requests, an Opinion of Counsel in form reasonably acceptable to the Registrar to the effect that such exchange or transfer complies with the Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the first two paragraphs of the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act.

Upon satisfaction of the conditions of any of the clauses of this Section 2.06(e)(ii), the Trustee shall cancel the prior Restricted Definitive Note and the Company shall execute, and upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver an Unrestricted Definitive Note in the appropriate aggregate principal amount to the Person designated by the holder of such prior Restricted Definitive Note in instructions delivered to the Registrar by such holder.

(iii) Transfer of Unrestricted Definitive Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes. A holder of Unrestricted Definitive Notes may transfer such Unrestricted Definitive Notes to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note. Upon receipt of a request to register such a transfer, the Registrar shall register the Unrestricted Definitive Notes pursuant to the instructions from the holder thereof.

(f) **Exchange Offer**. Upon the occurrence of an Exchange Offer in accordance with a Registration Rights Agreement, the Company shall issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02, the Trustee shall authenticate (i) one or more Unrestricted Global Notes in an aggregate principal

amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of the beneficial interests in the applicable Restricted Global Notes (1) tendered for acceptance by Persons that make any and all certifications in the applicable Letters of Transmittal (or are deemed to have made such certifications if delivery is made through the Applicable Procedures) as may be required by such Registration Rights Agreement and (2) accepted for exchange in such Exchange Offer and (ii) Unrestricted Definitive Notes in an aggregate principal amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of the Restricted Definitive Notes tendered for acceptance by Persons who made the foregoing certifications and accepted for exchange in the Exchange Offer. Concurrently with the issuance of such Notes, the Trustee shall reduce or cause to be reduced in a corresponding amount the aggregate principal amount of the applicable Restricted Global Notes, and the Company shall execute and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Persons designated by the Holders of Restricted Definitive Notes so accepted Unrestricted Definitive Notes in the appropriate aggregate principal amount. All Restricted Definitive Notes tendered shall be delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

(g) **Legends.** The following legends shall appear on the face of all Global Notes and Definitive Notes issued under this Indenture unless specifically stated otherwise in the applicable provisions of this Indenture.

(i) Private Placement Legend.

(A) Except as permitted by clause (B) below, each Global Note and each Definitive Note (and all Notes issued in exchange therefor or substitution thereof) shall bear the legend in substantially the following form:

“THIS SECURITY (OR ITS PREDECESSOR) WAS ORIGINALLY ISSUED IN A TRANSACTION EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “SECURITIES ACT”), AND THIS SECURITY MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED IN THE ABSENCE OF SUCH REGISTRATION OR AN APPLICABLE EXEMPTION THEREFROM. EACH PURCHASER OF THIS SECURITY IS HEREBY NOTIFIED THAT THE SELLER OF THIS SECURITY MAY BE RELYING ON THE EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 5 OF THE SECURITIES ACT PROVIDED BY RULE 144A THEREUNDER.

THE HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE COMPANY THAT (A) THIS SECURITY MAY BE OFFERED, RESOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED, ONLY (I) TO THE COMPANY OR ANY OF ITS SUBSIDIARIES, (II) IN THE UNITED STATES TO A PERSON WHOM THE SELLER REASONABLY BELIEVES IS A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER (AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT) IN A TRANSACTION MEETING THE REQUIREMENTS OF RULE 144A, (III) OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES IN AN OFFSHORE TRANSACTION IN ACCORDANCE WITH RULE 903 OR RULE 904 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (IV) PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT PROVIDED BY RULE 144 THEREUNDER (IF AVAILABLE), (V) TO AN “ACCREDITED INVESTOR” WITHIN THE MEANING OF RULE 501(a)(1), (2), (3) OR (7) UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT THAT IS AN INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR ACQUIRING THE SECURITY FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF SUCH AN INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR IN EACH CASE IN A MINIMUM PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF THE SECURITIES OF \$250,000, FOR INVESTMENT PURPOSES AND NOT WITH A VIEW TO OR FOR OFFER OR SALE IN CONNECTION WITH ANY DISTRIBUTION IN VIOLATION OF THE SECURITIES ACT OR (VI) PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, IN EACH OF CASES (I) THROUGH (VI) IN ACCORDANCE WITH ANY APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OF THE UNITED STATES AND IN EACH OF CASES (III), (IV) AND (V) SUBJECT TO THE COMPANY’S AND THE TRUSTEE’S RIGHT PRIOR TO ANY SUCH OFFER, SALE OR TRANSFER TO REQUIRE THE DELIVERY OF AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, CERTIFICATION AND/OR OTHER INFORMATION SATISFACTORY TO EACH OF THEM AND (B) THE HOLDER WILL, AND EACH SUBSEQUENT HOLDER IS REQUIRED TO, NOTIFY ANY PURCHASER OF THIS SECURITY FROM IT OF THE RESALE RESTRICTIONS REFERRED TO IN (A) ABOVE.

THIS SECURITY HAS NOT BEEN QUALIFIED BY PROSPECTUS OR OTHERWISE PURSUANT TO CANADIAN SECURITIES LAWS. UNLESS PERMITTED UNDER SECURITIES LEGISLATION, THE HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY MUST NOT TRADE THIS SECURITY IN CANADA OR TO CANADIAN RESIDENTS BEFORE THE DATE THAT IS FOUR MONTHS AND A DAY AFTER THE LATER OF (I) DECEMBER 17, 2010 AND (II) THE DATE THE ISSUER BECAME A REPORTING ISSUER IN ANY PROVINCE OR TERRITORY.”

(B) Notwithstanding the foregoing, any Global Note or Definitive Note issued pursuant to clauses (b)(iv), (c)(ii), (c)(iii), (d)(ii), (d)(iii), (e)(ii), (e)(iii), (f) or (j) to this Section 2.06 (and all Notes issued in exchange therefor or substitution thereof) shall not bear the first two paragraphs of the Private Placement Legend.

(ii) Global Note Legend. Each Global Note shall bear a legend in substantially the following form:

“THIS GLOBAL NOTE IS HELD BY THE DEPOSITARY (AS DEFINED IN THE INDENTURE GOVERNING THIS NOTE) OR ITS NOMINEE IN CUSTODY FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS HEREOF, AND IS NOT TRANSFERABLE TO ANY PERSON UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES EXCEPT THAT (I) THE TRUSTEE MAY MAKE SUCH NOTATIONS HEREON AS MAY BE REQUIRED PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.06 OF THE INDENTURE, (II) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE EXCHANGED IN WHOLE BUT NOT IN PART PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.06(a) OF THE INDENTURE, (III) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE DELIVERED TO THE TRUSTEE FOR CANCELLATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.11 OF THE INDENTURE AND (IV) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE TRANSFERRED TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY WITH THE PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE COMPANY.

UNLESS AND UNTIL IT IS EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR NOTES IN DEFINITIVE FORM, THIS NOTE MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT AS A WHOLE BY THE DEPOSITARY TO A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY TO THE DEPOSITARY OR ANOTHER NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY THE DEPOSITARY OR ANY SUCH NOMINEE TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF SUCH SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY. UNLESS THIS NOTE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITARY TRUST COMPANY, A NEW YORK CORPORATION (“DTC”), TO THE COMPANY OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY NOTE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS MAY BE REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS MAY BE REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.”

(h) *Cancellation and/or Adjustment of Global Notes*. At such time as all beneficial interests in a particular Global Note have been exchanged for Definitive Notes or a particular Global Note has been redeemed, repurchased or cancelled in whole and not in part, each such Global Note shall be returned to or retained and cancelled by the Trustee in accordance with Section 2.11. At any time prior to such cancellation, if any beneficial interest in a Global Note is exchanged for or transferred to a Person who will take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in another Global Note or for Definitive Notes, the aggregate principal amount of Notes represented by such Global Note shall be reduced accordingly and an endorsement shall be made on such Global Note by the Trustee or by the Depositary at the direction of the Trustee to reflect such reduction; and if the beneficial interest is being exchanged for or transferred to a Person who will take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in another Global Note, the aggregate principal amount of such other Global Note shall be increased accordingly and an endorsement shall be made on such Global Note by the Trustee or by the Depositary at the direction of the Trustee to reflect such increase.

**(i) General Provisions Relating to Transfers and Exchanges.**

(i) No service charge shall be made to a holder of a beneficial interest in a Global Note or to a Holder of a Definitive Note for any registration of transfer or exchange, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable in connection therewith (other than any such transfer taxes or similar governmental charge payable upon exchange or transfer pursuant to Sections 2.10, 3.06, 4.12, 4.17 and 9.05).

(ii) All Global Notes and Definitive Notes issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Global Notes or Definitive Notes shall be the valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same debt as the Global Notes or Definitive Notes surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange and shall be entitled to all of the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with all other Notes duly issued hereunder.

(iii) Neither the Registrar nor the Company shall be required (A) to issue, to register the transfer of or to exchange any Notes during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the day of any selection of Notes for redemption under Section 3.02 and ending at the close of business on the date of selection, (B) to register the transfer of or to exchange any Note so selected for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part or (C) to register the transfer of or to exchange a Note between a record date (including a Regular Record Date) and the next succeeding Interest Payment Date.

(iv) Prior to due presentment for the registration of transfer of any Note, the Trustee, any Agent and the Company may deem and treat the Person in whose name any Note is registered as the absolute owner of such Note for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on such Note and for all other purposes, in each case regardless of any notice to the contrary.

(v) All certifications, certificates and Opinions of Counsel required to be submitted to the Registrar pursuant to this Section 2.06 to effect a registration of transfer or exchange may be submitted by facsimile.

(vi) The Trustee is hereby authorized and directed to enter into a letter of representation with the Depositary in the form provided by the Company and to act in accordance with such letter.

**(j) Automatic Exchange from Restricted Global Note to Unrestricted Global Note.** At the option of the Company and upon compliance with the following procedures, beneficial interests in a Restricted Global Note shall be exchanged for beneficial interests in an Unrestricted Global Note. In order to effect such exchange, the Company shall provide written notice to the Trustee instructing the Trustee to (i) direct the Depositary to transfer the specified amount of the outstanding beneficial interests in a particular Restricted Global Note to an Unrestricted Global Note and provide the Depositary with all such information as is necessary for the Depositary to appropriately credit and debit the relevant Holder accounts and (ii) provide prior written notice to all Holders of such exchange, which notice must include the date such exchange is proposed to occur, the CUSIP number of the relevant Restricted Global Note and the CUSIP number of the Unrestricted Global Note into which such Holders' beneficial interests will be exchanged. As a condition to any such exchange pursuant to this Section 2.06(j), the Trustee shall be entitled to receive from the Company, and rely upon conclusively without any liability, an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, in form and in substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, to the effect that such transfer of beneficial interests to the Unrestricted Global Note shall be effected in compliance with the Securities Act. The Company may request from Holders such information it reasonably determines is required in order to be able to deliver such Officer's Certificate and Opinion of Counsel. Upon such exchange of beneficial interests pursuant to this Section 2.06(j), the Registrar shall reflect on its books and records the date of such transfer and a decrease and increase, respectively, in the principal amount of the applicable Restricted Global Note and the Unrestricted Global Note, respectively, equal to the principal amount of beneficial interests transferred. Following any such transfer pursuant to this Section 2.06(j) of all of the beneficial interests in a Restricted Global Note, such Restricted Global Note shall be cancelled.

*Section 2.07. **Replacement Notes.***

If any mutilated Note is surrendered to the Trustee, or if the Company and the Trustee receive evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Note, the Company shall issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a replacement Note of like tenor and principal amount, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding. If required by the Trustee or the Company, the Holder of such Note shall provide indemnity that is sufficient, in the judgment of the Company and the Trustee, to protect the Company, the Trustee, any Agent and any authenticating agent from any loss that any of them may suffer in connection with such replacement. If required by the Trustee or the Company, such Holder shall reimburse the Company for its reasonable expenses in connection with such replacement.

Every replacement Note issued in accordance with this Section 2.07 shall be the valid obligation of the Company, evidencing the same debt as the destroyed, lost or stolen Note, and shall be entitled to all of the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with all other Notes duly issued hereunder.

*Section 2.08. **Outstanding Notes.***

(a) The Notes outstanding at any time shall be the entire principal amount of Notes represented by all of the Global Notes and Definitive Notes authenticated by the Trustee except for those cancelled by it, those delivered to it for cancellation, those subject to reductions in beneficial interests effected by the Trustee in accordance with Section 2.06, and those described in this Section 2.08 as not outstanding. Except as set forth in Section 2.09, a Note shall not cease to be outstanding because the Company or an Affiliate of the Company holds the Note; *provided, however*, that Notes held by the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company shall be deemed not to be outstanding for purposes of Section 3.07(c).

(b) If a Note is replaced pursuant to Section 2.07, it shall cease to be outstanding unless the Trustee receives proof satisfactory to it that the replaced note is held by a bona fide purchaser.

(c) If the principal amount of any Note is considered paid under Section 4.01, it shall cease to be outstanding and interest on it shall cease to accrue.

(d) If the Paying Agent (other than the Company, a Subsidiary or an Affiliate of any thereof) holds, on a redemption date, a Purchase Date or a maturity date, funds sufficient to pay Notes payable on that date, then on and after that date such Notes shall be deemed to be no longer outstanding and shall cease to accrue interest.

*Section 2.09. **Treasury Notes.***

In determining whether the Holders of the required principal amount of Notes have concurred in any direction, waiver or consent, Notes owned by the Company, or by any Affiliate of the Company, shall be considered as though not outstanding, except that for the purposes of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such direction, waiver or consent, only Notes that the Trustee knows are so owned shall be so disregarded.

*Section 2.10. **Temporary Notes.***

Until certificates representing Notes are ready for delivery, the Company may prepare and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02, the Trustee shall authenticate temporary Notes. Temporary Notes shall be substantially in the form of Definitive Notes but may have variations that the Company considers appropriate for temporary Notes and as shall be reasonably acceptable to the Trustee. Without unreasonable delay, the Company shall prepare and the Trustee shall authenticate Global Notes or Definitive Notes in exchange for temporary Notes, as applicable. After preparation of Definitive Notes, the Temporary Note will be exchangeable for Definitive Notes upon surrender of the Temporary Notes.

Holders of temporary Notes shall be entitled to all of the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with all other Notes duly issued hereunder.

**Section 2.11. Cancellation.**

The Company at any time may deliver Notes to the Trustee for cancellation. The Registrar and Paying Agent shall forward to the Trustee any Notes surrendered to them for registration of transfer, exchange or payment. Upon sole direction of the Company, the Trustee and no one else shall cancel all Notes surrendered for registration of transfer, exchange, payment, replacement or cancellation and shall destroy cancelled Notes (subject to the record retention requirements of the Exchange Act or other applicable laws) unless by written order, signed by an Officer of the Company, the Company directs them to be returned to it. Certification of the destruction of all cancelled Notes shall be delivered to the Company from time to time upon request. The Company may not issue new Notes to replace Notes that it has paid or that have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

**Section 2.12. Payment of Interest; Defaulted Interest.**

If the Company defaults in a payment of interest on the Notes, it shall pay the defaulted interest in any lawful manner plus, to the extent lawful, interest payable on the defaulted interest, to the Persons who are Holders on a subsequent special record date, in each case at the rate provided in the Notes and in Section 4.01. In such event, the Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of defaulted interest proposed to be paid on each Note and the date of the proposed payment and shall fix or cause to be fixed each such special record date and payment date; *provided* that no such special record date shall be less than 10 days prior to the related Interest Payment Date for such defaulted interest. At least 15 days before any such special record date, the Company (or, upon the written request of the Company, the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Company) shall mail or cause to be mailed to Holders a notice that states the special record date, the related Interest Payment Date and the amount of such interest to be paid.

**Section 2.13. Additional Interest.**

If Additional Interest is payable by the Company pursuant to a Registration Rights Agreement and paragraph 1 of the Notes, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee a certificate to that effect stating (i) the amount of such Additional Interest that is payable and (ii) the date on which such interest is payable pursuant to Section 4.01. Unless and until a Responsible Officer of the Trustee receives such a certificate or instruction or direction from the Holders in accordance with the terms of this Indenture, the Trustee may assume without inquiry that no Additional Interest is payable. The foregoing shall not prejudice the rights of the Holders with respect to their entitlement to Additional Interest as otherwise set forth in this Indenture or the Notes and pursuing any action against the Company directly or otherwise directing the Trustee to take any such action in accordance with the terms of this Indenture and the Notes. If the Company has paid Additional Interest directly to the Persons entitled to it, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate setting forth the details of such payment.

**Section 2.14. CUSIP or ISIN Numbers.**

The Company in issuing the Notes may use "CUSIP" and/or "ISIN" numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall use "CUSIP" and/or "ISIN" numbers in notices of redemption or Offers to Purchase as a convenience to Holders; *provided, however*, that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Notes or as contained in any notice of a redemption or notice of an Offer to Purchase and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Notes, and any such redemption or Offer to Purchase shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers. The Company shall promptly notify the Trustee of any change in the "CUSIP" and/or "ISIN" numbers.

**Section 2.15. Issuance of Additional Notes**

The Company shall be entitled, subject to its compliance with Section 4.09, to issue Additional Notes under this Indenture which shall have identical terms as the Initial Notes issued on the date hereof, other than



with respect to the date of issuance, issue price and rights under a related Registration Rights Agreement, if any. The Initial Notes issued on the date hereof, any Additional Notes and all Exchange Notes issued in exchange therefor shall be treated as a single class for all purposes under this Indenture, including directions, waivers, amendments, consents, redemptions and Offers to Purchase.

With respect to any Additional Notes, the Company shall set forth in a Board Resolution and an Officers' Certificate, a copy of each of which shall be delivered to the Trustee, the following information:

- (a) the aggregate principal amount of such Additional Notes to be authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Indenture;
- (b) the issue price, the issue date and the CUSIP and/or ISIN number of such Additional Notes; *provided, however*, that Additional Notes may be issued only if they are fungible with the other Notes issued under this Indenture for United States federal income tax purposes; and
- (c) whether such Additional Notes shall be subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth in Section 2.06 relating to Restricted Global Notes and Restricted Definitive Notes.

**Section 2.16. Record Date.**

The record date for purposes of determining the identity of Holders of Notes entitled to vote or consent to any action by vote or consent or permitted under this Indenture shall be determined as provided for in TIA Section 316(c).

**Section 2.17. Pro Rata Payments.**

If on any given day the Company makes a payment to the Paying Agent or the Trustee in respect of the Notes and such payment is not sufficient to pay all amounts due and payable on such date in respect of such Notes, such payment shall be applied to the amounts then due and payable on the subject Notes on a *pro rata* basis based on the amounts then due and payable on such Notes.

### ARTICLE 3.

#### **REDEMPTION AND PREPAYMENT**

**Section 3.01. Notices to Trustee.**

If the Company elects to redeem Notes pursuant to the optional redemption provisions of Section 3.07, it shall furnish to the Trustee, at least 30 days but not more than 60 days before a redemption date (or such shorter period as allowed by the Trustee), an Officers' Certificate setting forth (a) the applicable section of this Indenture pursuant to which the redemption shall occur, (b) the redemption date, (c) the principal amount of Notes to be redeemed and (d) the calculation of the redemption price but need not include the redemption price itself.

**Section 3.02. Selection of Notes to Be Redeemed.**

If less than all of the Notes are to be redeemed at any time, the Trustee shall select the Notes to be redeemed among the Holders in compliance with the requirements of the principal national securities exchange, if any, on which the Notes are listed or, if the Notes are not so listed, on a *pro rata* basis, by lot or in accordance with any other method the Trustee deems fair and appropriate. In the event of partial redemption by lot, the particular Notes to be redeemed shall be selected, unless otherwise provided herein, not less than 30 nor more than 60 days prior to the redemption date by the Trustee from the outstanding Notes not previously called for redemption.

The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company in writing of the Notes selected for redemption and, in the case of any Note selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. Notes and portions of Notes selected shall be in amounts of \$2,000 or integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof; except that

if all of the Notes of a Holder are to be redeemed, the entire outstanding amount of Notes held by such Holder, even if not an integral multiple of \$1,000, shall be redeemed. Except as provided in the preceding sentence, provisions of this Indenture that apply to Notes called for redemption also apply to portions of Notes called for redemption.

**Section 3.03. Notice of Redemption.**

At least 30 days but not more than 60 days prior to a redemption date, the Company shall mail or cause to be mailed, by first class mail, a notice of redemption to each Holder whose Notes are to be redeemed at such Holder's registered address appearing in the Security Register.

The notice shall identify the Notes to be redeemed and shall state:

- (a) the redemption date;
- (b) the appropriate method for calculation of the redemption price, but need not include the redemption price itself; the actual redemption price shall be set forth in an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee no later than two (2) Business Days prior to the redemption date unless clause (2) of the definition of "Comparable Treasury Price" is applicable, in which case such Officer's Certificate should be delivered on the redemption date;
- (c) if any Note is being redeemed in part, the portion of the principal amount of such Note to be redeemed and that, after the redemption date upon surrender of such Note, if applicable, a new Note or Notes in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion shall be issued upon cancellation of the original Note;
- (d) the name and address of the Paying Agent;
- (e) that Notes called for redemption must be surrendered to the Paying Agent to collect the redemption price;
- (f) that, unless the Company defaults in making such redemption payment, interest on Notes called for redemption ceases to accrue on and after the redemption date;
- (g) the applicable section of this Indenture pursuant to which the Notes called for redemption are being redeemed; and
- (h) that no representation is made as to the correctness of the CUSIP and/or ISIN numbers, if any, listed in such notice or printed on the Notes.

At the Company's request, the Trustee shall give the notice of redemption in the Company's name and at its expense; *provided, however*, that the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee, at least 45 days (or such shorter period allowed by the Trustee), prior to the redemption date, an Officers' Certificate requesting that the Trustee give such notice (in the name and at the expense of the Company) and setting forth the information to be stated in such notice as provided in this Section 3.03.

**Section 3.04. Effect of Notice of Redemption.**

Once notice of redemption is mailed in accordance with Section 3.03, Notes called for redemption shall become irrevocably due and payable on the redemption date at the redemption price. A notice of redemption may not be conditional.

**Section 3.05. Deposit of Redemption Price.**

On or prior to 11:00 a.m. Eastern time on the Business Day prior to any redemption date, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or with the Paying Agent money sufficient to pay the redemption price of and, if applicable, accrued and unpaid interest on all Notes to be redeemed on that date. The Trustee or the Paying

Agent shall promptly, and in any event within two (2) Business Days after the redemption date, return to the Company any money deposited with the Trustee or the Paying Agent by the Company in excess of the amounts necessary to pay the redemption price of, and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on, all Notes to be redeemed.

If the Company complies with the provisions of the preceding paragraph, on and after the redemption date, interest shall cease to accrue on the Notes or the portions of Notes called for purchase or redemption in accordance with Section 2.08(d), whether or not such Notes are presented for payment. If a Note is redeemed on or after a Regular Record Date but on or prior to the related Interest Payment Date, then any accrued and unpaid interest, if any, shall be paid to the Person in whose name such Note was registered at the close of business on such Regular Record Date. If any Note called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender for redemption because of the failure of the Company to comply with the preceding paragraph, interest shall be paid on the unpaid principal from the redemption date until such principal is paid, and to the extent lawful on any interest not paid on such unpaid principal, in each case at the rate provided in the Notes and in Section 4.01.

**Section 3.06. Notes Redeemed in Part.**

Upon surrender of a Note that is redeemed in part, the Company shall issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02, the Trustee shall authenticate for the Holder at the expense of the Company a new Note equal in principal amount to the unredeemed portion of the Note surrendered.

**Section 3.07. Optional Redemption.**

(a) Except as set forth in clauses (b), (c) and (d) of this Section 3.07, the Notes will not be redeemable at the option of the Company prior to December 15, 2013. Starting on that date, the Company may redeem all or any portion of the Notes, at once or over time, after giving the required notice under Section 3.03. The Notes may be redeemed at the redemption prices set forth below, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to but excluding the redemption date (subject to the right of holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date). The following prices are for Notes redeemed during the periods set forth below, and are expressed as percentages of principal amount:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Redemption Price</u>
December 15, 2013 through December 14, 2014	106.281%
December 15, 2014 through December 14, 2015	104.188%
December 15, 2015 through December 14, 2016	102.094%
December 15, 2016 and thereafter	100.000%

(b) At any time prior to December 15, 2013, the Company may from time to time redeem all or any portion of the Notes after giving the required notice under Section 3.03 at a redemption price equal to the greater of:

(i) 100% of the principal amount of the Notes to be redeemed; and

(ii) the sum of the present values of (1) the redemption price of the Notes at December 15, 2013 (as set forth in the preceding paragraph) and (2) the remaining scheduled payments of interest from the redemption date through December 15, 2013, but excluding accrued and unpaid interest through the redemption date, discounted to the redemption date (assuming a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), at the Treasury Rate plus 50 basis points,

plus, in either case, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to but excluding the redemption date (subject to the right of holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date).

(c) At any time and from time to time prior to December 15, 2013, the Company may redeem up to a maximum of 35% of the original aggregate principal amount of the Notes (including any Additional Notes) with the proceeds of one or more Qualified Equity Offerings at a redemption price equal to 108.375% of the

principal amount of the Notes to be redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the redemption date (subject to the right of holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date); *provided, however*, that after giving effect to any such redemption, at least 65% of the original aggregate principal amount of the Notes (including any Additional Notes) remains outstanding. Notice of any such redemption shall be made within 90 days of such Qualified Equity Offering and such redemption shall be effected upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' prior notice to the Holders as provided in Section 3.03.

(d) The Company may, at its option, at any time redeem in whole but not in part the outstanding Notes at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the redemption date (subject to the right of Holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date) if it has become obligated to pay any Additional Amounts in respect of the Notes as a result of:

(i) any change in or amendment to the applicable laws (or regulations promulgated thereunder) of Canada; or

(ii) any change in or amendment to any official position regarding the application or interpretation of such laws or regulations, which change or amendment is announced or is effective on or after the Issue Date.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, no such notice of redemption will be given (i) earlier than 90 days prior to the earliest date on which the Company would be obliged to make such payment of Additional Amounts and (ii) unless at the time such notice is given, such obligation to pay such Additional Amounts remains in effect. Before the Company publishes or mails notice of redemption of the Notes, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate to the effect that it cannot avoid its obligations to pay Additional Amounts by taking reasonable measures available to it. The Company will also deliver an opinion of independent legal counsel of recognized standing stating that the Company would be obligated to pay Additional Amounts as a result of a change in tax law.

(e) Any redemption to this Section 3.07 shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Sections 3.01 through 3.06.

**Section 3.08. Sinking Fund.**

The Company shall not be required to make sinking fund payments for the Notes.

**Section 3.09. Offer To Purchase Procedures.**

(a) In the event that, pursuant to Section 4.12 or 4.17, the Company shall be required to commence a Prepayment Offer or a Change of Control Offer (each, an "***Offer to Purchase***"), it shall follow the procedures specified below.

(b) The Company shall cause a notice of the Offer to Purchase to be sent at least once to the *Dow Jones News Service* or similar business news service in the United States.

(c) The Company shall commence the Offer to Purchase by sending, by first-class mail, with a copy to the Trustee, to each Holder at such Holder's address appearing in the Security Register, a notice the terms of which shall govern the Offer to Purchase stating:

(i) that the Offer to Purchase is being made pursuant to this Section 3.09, Section 4.12 or Section 4.17, as the case may be, and, in the case of a Change of Control Offer, that a Change of Control has occurred, the circumstances and relevant facts regarding the Change of Control (including, if applicable, information with respect to pro forma historical income, cash flow and capitalization after giving effect to the Change of Control), and that a Change of Control Offer is being made pursuant to Section 4.17;

- (ii) the principal amount of Notes required to be purchased pursuant to Section 4.12 or Section 4.17, as the case may be (the “**Offer Amount**”), the purchase price set forth in Section 4.12 or Section 4.17, as the case may be (the “**Purchase Price**”), the Offer Period and the Purchase Date (each as defined below);
- (iii) except as provided in clause (ix), that all Notes timely tendered and not withdrawn shall be accepted for payment;
- (iv) that any Note not tendered or accepted for payment shall continue to accrue interest;
- (v) that, unless the Company defaults in making such payment, any Note accepted for payment pursuant to the Offer to Purchase shall cease to accrue interest after the Purchase Date;
- (vi) that Holders electing to have a Note purchased pursuant to an Offer to Purchase may elect to have Notes purchased in denominations of \$2,000 or integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof only;
- (vii) that Holders electing to have a Note purchased pursuant to any Offer to Purchase shall be required to surrender the Note, with the form entitled “Option of Holder to Elect Purchase” on the reverse of the Note completed, or transfer by book-entry transfer, to the Company, the Depository, if appointed by the Company, or a Paying Agent at the address specified in the notice before the close of business on the third Business Day before the Purchase Date;
- (viii) that Holders shall be entitled to withdraw their election if the Company, the Depository or the Paying Agent, as the case may be, receives, not later than the expiration of the Offer Period, a telegram, facsimile transmission or letter setting forth the name of the Holder, the principal amount of the Note (or portions thereof) the Holder delivered for purchase and a statement that such Holder is withdrawing his election to have such Note purchased;
- (ix) that, in the case of a Prepayment Offer, if the aggregate principal amount of Notes surrendered by Holders exceeds the Offer Amount, the Company shall select the Notes to be purchased on a *pro rata* basis (with such adjustments as may be deemed appropriate by the Company so that only Notes in denominations of \$2,000 or integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof shall be purchased);
- (x) that Holders whose Notes were purchased in part shall be issued replacement Notes equal in principal amount to the unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered (or transferred by book-entry transfer); and
- (xi) any other procedures the Holders must follow in order to tender their Notes (or portions thereof) for payment and the procedures that Holders must follow in order to withdraw an election to tender Notes (or portions thereof) for payment.
- (d) The Offer to Purchase shall remain open for a period of at least 30 days but no more than 60 days following its commencement, except to the extent that a longer period is required by applicable law (the “**Offer Period**”). No later than five (5) Business Days (and in any event no later than the 60th day following the Change of Control except to the extent that a longer period is required by applicable law) after the termination of the Offer Period (the “**Purchase Date**”), the Company shall purchase the Offer Amount or, if less than the Offer Amount has been tendered, all Notes tendered in response to the Offer to Purchase. Payment for any Notes so purchased shall be made in the same manner as interest payments are made. The Company shall publicly announce the results of the Offer to Purchase on the Purchase Date.
- (e) On or prior to the Purchase Date, the Company shall, to the extent lawful:

(i) accept for payment (on a *pro rata* basis to the extent necessary in connection with a Prepayment Offer), the Offer Amount of Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered and not withdrawn pursuant to the Offer to Purchase, or if less than the Offer Amount has been tendered, all Notes tendered;

(ii) deposit with the Paying Agent funds in an amount equal to the Purchase Price in respect of all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered; and

(iii) deliver or cause to be delivered to the Trustee the Notes properly accepted together with an Officers' Certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of Notes or portions of Notes being purchased by the Company and that such Notes or portions thereof were accepted for payment by the Company in accordance with the terms of this Section 3.09.

(f) The Paying Agent (or the Company, if acting as the Paying Agent) shall promptly (but in the case of a Change of Control, not later than 60 days from the date of the Change of Control) deliver to each tendering Holder the Purchase Price. In the event that any portion of the Notes surrendered is not purchased by the Company, the Company shall promptly execute and issue a new Note in a principal amount equal to such unpurchased portion of the Note surrendered, and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver (or cause to be transferred by book-entry) such new Note to such Holder, in a principal amount equal to any unpurchased portion of the Note surrendered; *provided, however*, that each such new Note shall be in a principal amount of \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof. Any Note not so accepted shall be promptly mailed or delivered by the Company to the Holder thereof.

(g) If the Purchase Date is on or after a Regular Record Date and on or before the related Interest Payment Date, any accrued and unpaid interest on any Note shall be paid to the Person in whose name such Note is registered at the close of business on such Regular Record Date, and no additional interest shall be payable to Holders who tender Notes pursuant to the Offer to Purchase.

(h) The Company shall comply, to the extent applicable, with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act and any other securities laws and regulations thereunder to the extent those laws and regulations are applicable in connection with the Offer to Purchase. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with Section 4.12 or 4.17, as applicable, this Section 3.09 or other provisions of this Indenture, the Company shall comply with applicable securities laws and regulations and shall not be deemed to have breached its obligations under Section 4.12 or 4.17, as applicable, this Section 3.09 or such other provision by virtue of such compliance.

(i) Other than as specifically provided in this Section 3.09, any purchase pursuant to this Section 3.09 shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Sections 3.01 through 3.06.

#### **ARTICLE 4.**

#### **COVENANTS**

##### **Section 4.01. Payment of Notes.**

The Company shall pay or cause to be paid the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, including Additional Interest, if any, on, the Notes on the dates and in the manner provided in this Indenture and the Notes. Principal, premium, if any, and interest shall be considered paid on the date due if the Paying Agent, if other than the Company or a Subsidiary thereof, holds as of 10:00 a.m. Eastern Time on the due date money deposited by the Company in immediately available funds and designated for and sufficient to pay all principal, premium, if any, and interest then due. Such Paying Agent shall return to the Company promptly, and in any event, no later than two (2) Business Days following the date of payment, any money (including accrued interest) that exceeds such amount of principal, premium, if any, and interest paid on the Notes. The Company shall pay Additional Interest, if any, in the same manner, on the dates and in the amounts set forth in a Registration Rights Agreement, the Notes and this Indenture. If a payment date is a Legal Holiday at a place of payment, payment may be made at that place on the

next succeeding day that is not a Legal Holiday, and no interest shall accrue on such payment for the intervening period.

The Company shall pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue principal and premium, if any, from time to time on demand at a rate that is 1% per annum in excess of the rate then in effect and it shall pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue installments of interest (without regard to any applicable grace periods), from time to time on demand at the same rate to the extent lawful.

Interest shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. For purposes of the Interest Act (Canada), the yearly rate of interest that is equivalent to the rate payable hereunder is the rate payable multiplied by the actual number of days in the year and divided by 360.

*Section 4.02. **Maintenance of Office or Agency.***

(a) The Company shall maintain in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, an office or agency (which may be an office or drop facility of the Trustee or an affiliate of the Trustee, Registrar or co-registrar) where Notes may be presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Notes and this Indenture may be served. The Company shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of such office or agency. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and the Company hereby appoints the Trustee as its agent to receive all such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands.

(b) The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Notes may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations. The Company shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

(c) The Company hereby designates the office of the Trustee located at 101 Barclay Street, New York, New York 10286 (Attention: Corporate Trust) as one such office, drop facility or agency of the Company in accordance with Section 2.03.

*Section 4.03. **Reports.***

The Company shall provide the Trustee and Holders of Notes, within 15 days after it files with, or furnishes to, the Commission, copies of its annual report and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the Commission may by rules and regulations prescribe) which the Company is required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act or is required to furnish to the Commission pursuant to this Indenture. Regardless of whether the Company is required to report on an annual and quarterly basis on forms provided for such annual and quarterly reporting pursuant to rules and regulations promulgated by the Commission, the Company shall continue to file with, or furnish to, the Commission and provide the Trustee and Holders of Notes:

(a) within 90 days after the end of each fiscal year (or such shorter period as the Commission may in the future prescribe), an annual report containing substantially the same information required to be contained in Form 10-K or Form 20-F (or any successor form) that would be required if the Company were subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act; and

(b) within 45 days after the end of each of the first three fiscal quarters of each fiscal year (or such shorter period as the Commission may in the future prescribe), a quarterly report containing substantially the same information required to be contained in Form 10-Q (or any successor form) that would be required if the Company were organized in the United States and subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act;

*provided*, that the Company shall not be so obligated to file any of the foregoing reports with the Commission if the Commission does not permit such filings.

In the event that any direct or indirect parent company of the Company becomes a guarantor of the Notes, the Company may satisfy its obligations under this Section 4.03 with respect to financial information relating to the Company by furnishing financial information relating to such parent company; *provided*, that the same is accompanied by consolidating information that explains in reasonable detail the differences between the information relating to such parent, on the one hand, and the information relating to the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries on a standalone basis, on the other hand.

**Section 4.04. Compliance Certificate.**

The Company shall deliver to the Trustee, within 90 days after the end of each fiscal year, an Officers' Certificate stating that to the best of his or her knowledge, after due inquiry, the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors and their respective Subsidiaries have observed, performed and fulfilled each covenant contained in this Indenture and are not in default in the performance or observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions of this Indenture (or, if a Default or Event of Default shall have occurred, describing all such Defaults or Events of Default of which he or she may have knowledge and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto) and that to the best of his or her knowledge no event has occurred and remains in existence by reason of which payments on account of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, including Additional Interest, if any, on the Notes is prohibited or if such event has occurred, a description of the event and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

**Section 4.05. Taxes.**

The Company shall pay, and shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to pay, prior to delinquency, all material taxes, assessments and governmental levies, except such as are being contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings or where the failure to effect such payment is not adverse in any material respect to the Holders.

**Section 4.06. Stay, Extension and Usury Laws.**

The Company covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it shall not at any time insist upon, plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay, extension or usury law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, that may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and the Company (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law, and covenants that it shall not, by resort to any such law, hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but shall suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law has been enacted.

**Section 4.07. Corporate Existence.**

Subject to Article 5 and Section 10.04, the Company shall do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect (i) its corporate existence, and the corporate, partnership or other existence of each Restricted Subsidiary, in accordance with the respective organizational documents (as the same may be amended from time to time) of the Company or any such Restricted Subsidiary and (ii) the material rights (charter and statutory), licenses and franchises of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries; *provided, however*, that the Company shall not be required to preserve any such right, license or franchise, or the corporate, partnership or other existence of any Restricted Subsidiary, if an Officer or the Board of Directors shall determine that the preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of the business of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, and that the loss thereof is not adverse in any material respect to the Holders, or that such preservation is not necessary in connection with any transaction not prohibited by this Indenture.



**Section 4.08. Payments for Consent.**

The Company shall not, and shall not permit any of its Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, pay or cause to be paid any consideration, whether by way of interest, fee or otherwise, to or for the benefit of any Holder for or as an inducement to any consent, waiver or amendment of any of the terms or provisions of this Indenture or the Notes unless such consideration is offered to be paid or is paid to all Holders that consent, waive or agree to amend in the time frame set forth in the solicitation documents relating to such consent, waiver or agreement.

**Section 4.09. Limitation on Debt.**

The Company shall not, and shall not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, Incur, directly or indirectly, any Debt unless either:

(1) such Debt is Debt of the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor and, after giving effect to the Incurrence of such Debt and the application of the proceeds thereof, (x) the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio would be greater than 2.00: 1.00 and (y) no Default or Event of Default would occur as a consequence of such Incurrence or be continuing following such Incurrence; or

(2) such Debt is Permitted Debt.

The term “Permitted Debt” is defined to include the following:

(a) (i) Debt of the Company evidenced by the Initial Notes issued pursuant to this Indenture and the 2020 Notes issued pursuant to the 2020 Indenture on the Issue Date and the Exchange Notes issued in exchange for such Initial Notes and exchange notes issued in exchange for the 2020 Notes, as applicable, and in exchange for any Additional Notes and (ii) Debt of the Subsidiary Guarantors evidenced by Subsidiary Guaranties relating to the Initial Notes and the 2020 Notes issued on the Issue Date and the Exchange Notes issued in exchange for such Notes and exchange notes issued in exchange for the 2020 Notes, as applicable, and in exchange for any Additional Notes;

(b) Debt of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary under Credit Facilities, *provided*, that the aggregate principal amount of all such Debt under Credit Facilities at any one time outstanding shall not exceed \$2.75 billion, which amount shall be (i) permanently reduced by the amount of Net Available Cash used to Repay Debt under Credit Facilities and not subsequently reinvested in Additional Assets or used to purchase Notes or Repay other Debt, pursuant to Section 4.12 and (ii) increased by the amount by which the amount committed under the ABL Facility increases after the Issue Date;

(c) Debt of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary in respect of Capital Lease Obligations and Purchase Money Debt, *provided*, that:

(1) the aggregate principal amount of such Debt does not exceed the cost of construction, acquisition or improvement of the Property acquired, constructed or leased together with the reasonable costs of acquisition; and

(2) the aggregate principal amount of all Debt Incurred and then outstanding pursuant to this clause (c) (together with all Permitted Refinancing Debt Incurred and then outstanding in respect of Debt previously Incurred pursuant to this clause (c)) does not exceed the greater of \$400.0 million and 7.5% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets;

(d) Debt of the Company owing to and held by any Restricted Subsidiary and Debt of a Restricted Subsidiary owing to and held by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; *provided*, that any subsequent issue or transfer of Capital Stock or other event that results in any such Restricted Subsidiary ceasing to be a Restricted Subsidiary or any subsequent transfer of any such Debt (except to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary) shall be deemed, in each case, to constitute the Incurrence of such Debt by the issuer thereof;

(e) Debt of a Restricted Subsidiary outstanding on the date on which such Restricted Subsidiary is acquired by the Company or otherwise becomes a Restricted Subsidiary (other than Debt Incurred as consideration in, or to provide all or any portion of the funds or credit support utilized to consummate, the transaction or series of transactions pursuant to which such Restricted Subsidiary became a Subsidiary of the Company or was otherwise acquired by the Company), provided that at the time such Restricted Subsidiary is acquired by the Company or otherwise becomes a Restricted Subsidiary and after giving effect to the Incurrence of such Debt, either (x) the Company would have been able to Incur \$1.00 of additional Debt pursuant to clause (1) of the first paragraph of this Section 4.09 or (y) the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio for the Company would be equal to or greater than the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio for the Company immediately prior to such transaction or series of transactions;

(f) Debt under Interest Rate Agreements entered into by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary for the purpose of limiting interest rate risk in the ordinary course of the financial management of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary and not for speculative purposes, *provided* that the obligations under such agreements are directly related to payment obligations on Debt otherwise permitted by the terms of this covenant;

(g) Debt under Currency Exchange Protection Agreements entered into by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary for the purpose of limiting currency exchange rate risks directly related to transactions entered into by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary in the ordinary course of business and not for speculative purposes;

(h) Debt under Commodity Price Protection Agreements entered into by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary in the ordinary course of the financial management of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary and not for speculative purposes;

(i) Debt in connection with one or more standby letters of credit or performance bonds issued by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary in the ordinary course of business or pursuant to self-insurance obligations and not in connection with the borrowing of money or the obtaining of advances or credit;

(j) Debt Incurred by a Securitization Entity in a Qualified Securitization Transaction that is not recourse to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (except for Standard Securitization Undertakings);

(k) Debt of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary outstanding on the Issue Date not otherwise described in clauses (a) through (j) of this Section 4.09;

(l) Debt of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary in an aggregate principal amount outstanding at any one time not to exceed \$350.0 million;

(m) Permitted Refinancing Debt Incurred in respect of Debt Incurred pursuant to clause (1) of the first paragraph and clauses (a), (c), (e), (k), (m) and (o) of this Section 4.09;

(n) Debt of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company that are not Subsidiary Guarantors in an aggregate principal amount which, when taken together with all other Debt Incurred pursuant to this clause (n) and outstanding on the date of such Incurrence, does not exceed \$150.0 million;

(o) Debt Incurred as consideration in, or otherwise to consummate, the transaction pursuant to which any Person became a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company or was otherwise acquired by the Company; *provided*, that Debt outstanding pursuant to this clause (o) (together with any Permitted Refinancing Debt Incurred and then outstanding in respect of Debt previously Incurred pursuant to this clause (o)) shall not at any one time exceed \$300.0 million;

(p) customer deposits and advance payments received in the ordinary course of business from customers for goods purchased in the ordinary course of business;

(q) Debt of Novelis Korea Limited or any Subsidiary or successor thereof in an aggregate principal amount which, when taken together with all other Debt Incurred pursuant to this clause (q) and outstanding on the date of such Incurrence, does not exceed \$150.0 million;

(r) Debt owed on a short-term basis of no longer than 30 days to banks and other financial institutions Incurred in the ordinary course of business of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries with such banks or financial institutions that arises in connection with ordinary banking arrangements to manage cash balances of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries; *provided*, that the amount of such Debt outstanding pursuant to this clause (r) shall not at any one time exceed \$30.0 million;

(s) Debt of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary consisting of (i) the financing of insurance premiums or (ii) take-or-pay obligations contained in supply arrangements, in each case, Incurred in the ordinary course of business;

(t) Debt representing deferred compensation to employees of the Company (or any direct or indirect parent of the Company) and its Restricted Subsidiaries Incurred in the ordinary course of business;

(u) Debt in respect of any bankers' acceptance, bank guarantees, letter of credit, warehouse receipt or similar facilities, and reinvestment obligations related thereto, Incurred in the ordinary course of business;

(v) Guarantees (a) incurred in the ordinary course of business in respect of obligations of (or to) suppliers, customers, franchisees, lessors and licensees that, in each case, are non-Affiliates of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or (b) otherwise constituting Permitted Investments;

(w) obligations of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in respect of commercial credit card and merchant card services and other banking products or services provided from time to time to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with operating, collections, payroll, trust, or other depository or disbursement accounts, including automated clearinghouse, e-payable, electronic funds transfer, wire transfer, controlled disbursement, overdraft, depository, information reporting, lockbox and stop payment services; and

(x) Debt issued by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to any current or former officer, director or employee of the Company, the direct or indirect parent of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company (or permitted transferees of such current or former officers, directors or employees) to finance the purchase of shares of, or options to purchase shares of, common stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any direct or indirect parent entity to the extent permitted by clause (d) of the second paragraph of Section 4.10.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this covenant, accrual of interest, accretion or amortization of original issue discount and the payment of interest or dividends in the form of additional Debt, will be deemed not to be an Incurrence of Debt for purposes of this covenant.

For purposes of determining compliance with this Section 4.09, in the event that an item of Debt meets the criteria of more than one of the categories of Permitted Debt described in clauses (a) through (x) of this Section 4.09 or is entitled to be incurred pursuant to clause (1) of the first paragraph of this of this Section 4.09, the Company shall, in its sole discretion, classify (and may later reclassify in whole or in part, in its sole discretion) such item of Debt in any manner that complies with this covenant; *provided*, that any Debt outstanding under the ABL Facility and the Term Loan Facility on the Issue Date after giving effect to the Recapitalization Transactions shall be treated as having been incurred under clause (b) above and such Debt shall not thereafter be permitted to be reclassified in whole or in part; *provided further*, that subject to the preceding proviso, at any time the Company could be deemed to have Incurred any Debt pursuant to clause (1) of the first paragraph of this Section 4.09, all Debt shall be automatically reclassified into Debt incurred pursuant to clause (1) of the first paragraph of this Section 4.09.

*Section 4.10. **Limitation on Restricted Payments.***

The Company shall not make, and shall not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to make, directly or indirectly, any Restricted Payment if at the time of, and after giving effect to, such proposed Restricted Payment,

- (a) a Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing;
- (b) the Company could not Incur at least \$1.00 of additional Debt pursuant to clause (1) of the first paragraph of Section 4.09; or
- (c) the sum of the aggregate amount of such Restricted Payment and all other Restricted Payments declared or made under this paragraph, together with Restricted Payments made pursuant to clauses (a), (d), (e), (g)(2), (g)(3), (g)(4), (g)(5) and (l) of the following paragraph since the Issue Date (the amount of any Restricted Payment, if made other than in cash, to be based upon Fair Market Value at the time of such Restricted Payment) would exceed an amount equal to the sum of:

(1) 50% of the aggregate amount of Consolidated Net Income accrued during the period (treated as one accounting period) from October 1, 2010 to the end of the most recent fiscal quarter for which financial statements have been provided (or if the aggregate amount of Consolidated Net Income for such period shall be a deficit, minus 100% of such deficit), plus

(2) 100% of the aggregate amount of cash contributed to the capital of the Company following the Issue Date (other than (i) contributions from a Restricted Subsidiary and (ii) any Excluded Contributions); plus

(3) 100% of the Capital Stock Sale Proceeds, plus

(4) the sum of:

(A) the aggregate net cash proceeds received by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary from the issuance or sale after the Issue Date of convertible or exchangeable Debt that has been converted into or exchanged for Qualified Equity Interests of the Company; and

(B) the aggregate amount by which Debt (other than Subordinated Debt) of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary is reduced on the Company's consolidated balance sheet on or after the Issue Date upon the conversion or exchange of any Debt issued or sold on or prior to the Issue Date that is convertible or exchangeable for Qualified Equity Interests of the Company,

excluding, in the case of clause (A) or (B):

(x) any such Debt issued or sold to the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company or a Company Equity Plan; and

(y) the aggregate amount of any cash or other Property distributed by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary upon any such conversion or exchange, plus

(5) an amount equal to the sum of:

(A) the net reduction in Investments in any Person other than the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary resulting from dividends, repayments of loans or advances or other transfers of Property, in each case to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary from such Person; and

(B) the portion (proportionate to the Company's equity interest in such Unrestricted Subsidiary) of the Fair Market Value of the net assets of an Unrestricted Subsidiary at the time such Unrestricted Subsidiary is designated a Restricted Subsidiary;

*provided*, that the foregoing sum shall not exceed, in the case of any Person, the amount of Investments previously made (and treated as a Restricted Payment) by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in such Person.

Notwithstanding the foregoing limitation, the Company may:

(a) pay dividends or other distributions on its Capital Stock within 60 days of the declaration thereof if, on the declaration date, such dividends or other distributions could have been paid in compliance with this Indenture; *provided*, that at the time of such payment of such dividend or other distributions, no other Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing (or result therefrom);

(b) purchase, repurchase, redeem, legally defease, acquire or retire for value Capital Stock of the Company or Subordinated Debt in exchange for, or out of the proceeds of the substantially concurrent sale of, Qualified Equity Interests of the Company or from substantially concurrent cash contributions to the equity capital of the Company; *provided*, that the Capital Stock Sale Proceeds from such exchange or sale and such contribution shall be excluded from the calculation pursuant to clauses (c)(2) and (c)(3) above;

(c) purchase, repurchase, redeem, legally defease, acquire or retire for value any Subordinated Debt in exchange for, or out of the proceeds of the substantially concurrent sale of, Permitted Refinancing Debt;

(d) repurchase shares of, or options to purchase shares of, common stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any direct or indirect parent entity from current or former officers, directors or employees of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any direct or indirect parent entity (or permitted transferees of such current or former officers, directors or employees); *provided*, that the aggregate amount of such repurchases shall not exceed (i) \$10.0 million in any calendar year prior to completion of an underwritten initial public offering of the Company's (or any direct or indirect parent entity's) common stock (other than a public offering registered on Form S-8) or (ii) \$15.0 million in any calendar year following completion of such an initial public offering of the Company's (or any direct or indirect parent entity's) common stock (with unused amounts in any calendar year being permitted to be carried over for the next two succeeding calendar years up to a maximum of (A) \$20.0 million in the aggregate in any calendar year prior to completion of such an initial public offering of the Company's (or any direct or indirect parent entity's) common stock or (B) \$30.0 million in the aggregate in any calendar year following completion of such an initial public offering of the Company's (or any direct or indirect parent entity's) common stock); *provided, further*, that such amount in any calendar year may be increased by an amount not to exceed (x) the cash proceeds received by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries from the sale of Qualified Equity Interests of the Company to officers, directors or employees in such calendar year (but such cash proceeds will then be excluded from the calculation pursuant to clause (c)(3) above) plus (y) the cash proceeds of key man life insurance policies in such calendar year;

(e) declare and pay dividends or other distributions on the Company's common stock (or pay dividends or other distributions or make loans to any direct or indirect parent entity to fund a payment of dividends or other distributions on such entity's common stock), following the consummation of an underwritten public offering of the Company's common stock or the common stock of any of its direct or indirect parent companies after the Issue Date, of up to 6% per annum of the net cash proceeds received by or contributed to the Company in or from any such public offering, other than public offerings with respect common stock registered on Form S-8;

(f) make Restricted Payments in an amount equal to the amount of Excluded Contributions;

(g) declare and pay dividends or distributions, or make loans to, any direct or indirect parent in amounts required for any direct or indirect parent companies to pay, in each case without duplication:

(1) franchise and excise taxes and other fees, taxes and expenses required to maintain their corporate existence;

(2) customary salary, bonus and other benefits payable to officers and employees of any direct or indirect parent company of the Company to the extent such salaries, bonuses and other benefits are attributable to the ownership or operation of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(3) general corporate operating and overhead costs and expenses of any direct or indirect parent company of the Company to the extent such costs and expenses are attributable to the ownership or operation of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(4) fees and expenses, other than to Affiliates of the Company, related to any unsuccessful equity or debt offering of such parent entity; and

(5) Management Fees;

*provided*, that the amount of Restricted Payments made pursuant to clauses (1) through (5) of this clause (g) shall not in any calendar year exceed, in the aggregate, the greater of \$20.0 million and 1.5% of the Company's prior calendar year EBITDA;

(h) distribute, by dividend or otherwise, shares of Capital Stock of, or Debt owed to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary by, Unrestricted Subsidiaries (other than Unrestricted Subsidiaries the primary assets of which are cash and/or Cash Equivalents);

(i) make Restricted Payments on or within 45 days of the Issue Date contemplated by the Recapitalization Transactions not in excess of \$1,700.0 million;

(j) make any Restricted Payment if, at the time of the making of such Restricted Payment, and after giving effect thereto (including the incurrence of any Debt to finance such payment), the Net Total Leverage Ratio of the Company would not exceed 2.00 to 1.00;

(k) make cash payments in lieu of issuance of fractional shares in connection with the exercise of warrants, options or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for the Capital Stock of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary;

(l) purchase, repurchase, redeem, legally defease, acquire or retire for value any Subordinated Debt (i) at a purchase price not greater than 101% of the principal amount of such Subordinated Debt in the event of a change of control in accordance with provisions similar to Section 4.17 or (ii) at a purchase price not greater than 100% of the principal amount thereof in accordance with provisions similar to Section 4.12; *provided*, that prior to or simultaneously with such purchase, repurchase, redemption, defeasance, acquisition or retirement, the Company has made the Change of Control Offer or Prepayment Offer, as applicable, as provided in such covenant with respect to the Notes and has completed the repurchase or redemption of all Notes validly tendered for payment in connection with such Change of Control Offer or Prepayment Offer;

(m) make other Restricted Payments in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$150.0 million per fiscal year beginning on or after April 1, 2011 (with any unused amounts in respect of any given fiscal year being permitted to be carried forward for use in the following fiscal years); *provided*, that, at the time of, and after giving effect to, any such Restricted Payment, (i) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred or be continuing, (ii) the Net Total Leverage Ratio equals or is less than 3.50 to 1.00 (*provided*, that this subclause (ii) shall cease to apply during any period in which the Company is not then subject to a leverage or similar test under Senior Secured Credit

Facilities in order to make such Restricted Payments (other than a financial maintenance covenant that is generally applicable to the Company)) and (iii) the Company's Total Liquidity would be greater than \$750.0 million; and

(n) make other Restricted Payments in an aggregate amount after the Issue Date not to exceed \$150.0 million.

Notwithstanding the above, this covenant will not be applicable to the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries during any period when the Net Total Leverage Ratio equals or is less than 3.00 to 1.00 (a "**Restricted Payments Suspension Period**"). In the event that the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries are not subject to this covenant for any period as a result of the preceding sentence and, subsequently, the Net Total Leverage Ratio increases such that it is greater than 3.00 to 1.00 or a Default or Event of Default occurs and is continuing, then the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries will from such time again be subject to this covenant. Compliance with this covenant with respect to Restricted Payments made after the time of such increase or Default or Event of Default and during the continuance of such circumstances will be calculated in accordance with the terms of this covenant as though this covenant had been in effect during the entire period of time from the Issue Date; *provided*, that any Restricted Payment made during a Restricted Payments Suspension Period that would otherwise have been permitted under clause (j) of the immediately preceding paragraph will be deemed to have been made pursuant to such clause. Restricted Payments made during a Restricted Payments Suspension Period but while the Company's Net Total Leverage Ratio exceeds 2.00 to 1.00 will reduce the amount available to be made as Restricted Payments under the first paragraph of this covenant.

**Section 4.11. Limitation on Liens.**

(a) During any period other than a Suspension Period (and during any period that this paragraph shall apply when there is no election by the Company pursuant to the following paragraph), the Company shall not, and shall not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, directly or indirectly, incur or suffer to exist, any Lien (other than Permitted Liens) upon any of its Property (including Capital Stock of a Restricted Subsidiary), whether owned at the Issue Date or thereafter acquired, or any interest therein or any income or profits therefrom, unless it has made or will make effective provision whereby the Notes or the applicable Subsidiary Guaranty will be secured by such Lien equally and ratably with (or, if such other Debt constitutes Subordinated Debt, prior to) all other Debt of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary secured by such Lien for so long as such other Debt is secured by such Lien. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any Lien securing the Notes granted pursuant to this covenant shall be automatically and unconditionally released and discharged upon (a) the release by the holders of the Debt described above of their Lien on the property or assets of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (including any deemed release upon payment in full of all obligations under such Debt), (b) any sale, exchange or transfer to any Person other than the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of the property or assets secured by such Lien, or of all of the Capital Stock held by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in, or all or substantially all the assets of, any Restricted Subsidiary creating such Lien in each case in accordance with the terms of this Indenture as described under Section 4.12 or (c) a defeasance or discharge of the applicable series of Notes in accordance with the procedures described below under Article 8 or Article 11.

(b) During any Suspension Period, the Company may elect by written notice to the Trustee and the Holders to be subject to this clause (b) in lieu of clause (a) of this Section 4.11. The Company will not, and will not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Lien securing Debt (other than Permitted Liens pursuant to clauses (c) through (j) and (1) (but disregarding the reference to clause (b) therein) through (s) (each inclusive) of the definition of "Permitted Liens") upon (1) any Principal Property of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, (2) any Capital Stock of a Restricted Subsidiary or (3) any Debt of a Restricted Subsidiary owed to the Company or another Restricted Subsidiary, unless all payments due under this Indenture and the Notes are secured on an equal and ratable basis with (or prior to) the obligations so secured until such time as such other obligations are no longer secured by such lien. Notwithstanding the foregoing, during a Suspension Period, the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries will be permitted to create, incur, assume or suffer to exist Liens, and renew, extend or replace such Liens, in each case without complying with the foregoing; provided that the aggregate amount of all Debt of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries outstanding at such time that is secured by these Liens (other than (1) Debt secured solely by Permitted Liens pursuant to clauses (c) through (j) and (1) (but disregarding the reference to clause (b) therein) through (s) (each inclusive) of the definition of "Permitted Liens," (2) Debt that is secured equally and ratably with (or on a basis subordinated to) the Notes and (3) the Notes)

plus the aggregate amount of all Attributable Debt of the Company and our Restricted Subsidiaries with respect to all Sale and Leaseback Transactions outstanding at such time (other than Sale and Leaseback Transactions permitted by the second paragraph under Section 4.15), would not exceed the greater of 10% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets, determined based on the consolidated balance sheet of the Company as of the end of the most recent fiscal quarter for which financial statements have been filed or furnished and \$400.0 million.

**Section 4.12. Limitation on Asset Sales.**

(a) The Company shall not, and shall not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, directly or indirectly, consummate any Asset Sale unless:

(i) the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary receives consideration at the time of such Asset Sale at least equal to the Fair Market Value of the Property subject to such Asset Sale;

(ii) at least 75% of the consideration paid to the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary in connection with such Asset Sale is in the form of any one or a combination of the following: (A) cash, Cash Equivalents or Additional Assets, (B) the assumption by the purchasers of liabilities of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (other than contingent liabilities or liabilities that are by their terms subordinated to the Notes or the applicable Subsidiary Guaranty) as a result of which the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries are no longer obligated with respect to such liabilities, (C) securities, notes or other obligations received by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary to the extent such securities, notes or other obligations are converted by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary into cash, Cash Equivalents or Additional Assets within 90 days of such Asset Sale or (D) Designated Non-Cash Consideration received by the Company or any such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, having an aggregate Fair Market Value (determined as of the closing date of the applicable Asset Sale for which such Designated Non-Cash Consideration is received), taken together with all other Designated Non-Cash Consideration received pursuant to this clause (D) that is at the time outstanding, not in excess of the greater of (x) \$100.0 million and (y) 2.0% of the Consolidated Net Tangible Assets of the Company at the time of the receipt of such Designated Non-Cash Consideration;

(iii) no Default or Event of Default would occur as a result of such Asset Sale; and

(iv) the Company delivers an Officers' Certificate to the Trustee certifying that such Asset Sale complies with the foregoing clauses (i) and (iii).

(b) The Net Available Cash (or any portion thereof, if any) from Asset Sales may be applied by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, to the extent the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary elects (or is required by the terms of any Debt):

(i) to Repay Senior Debt of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor that is secured by a Lien, which Lien is permitted by this Indenture, or Debt of any Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Subsidiary Guarantor (excluding, in any such case, any Debt owed to the Company or an Affiliate of the Company);

(ii) to Repay other Senior Debt of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor (excluding, in any such case, any Debt owed to the Company or an Affiliate of the Company); *provided*, that to the extent the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor Repays Senior Debt other than the Notes pursuant to this clause (ii), the Company shall either (x) equally and ratably purchase Notes through open-market purchases (to the extent such purchases are at or above 100% of the principal amount thereof), or redeem Notes as provided under Section 3.07 or (y) make an offer (in accordance with the procedures set forth below for a Prepayment Offer) to all holders of Notes to purchase their Notes of such series at 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus the amount of accrued but unpaid interest on the amount of Notes that would otherwise be prepaid;



(iii) to reinvest in Additional Assets (including by means of an Investment in Additional Assets by a Restricted Subsidiary with Net Available Cash received by the Company or another Restricted Subsidiary); or

(iv) any combination of the foregoing.

(c) Any Net Available Cash from an Asset Sale not applied in accordance with the preceding paragraph within 365 days from the date of the receipt of such Net Available Cash shall constitute "Excess Proceeds"; *provided*, that a binding commitment shall be treated as a permitted application of Net Available Cash from the date of such commitment so long as the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary enters into such commitment with the good faith expectation that such Net Available Cash will be applied to satisfy such commitment within 180 days of such commitment (an "*Acceptable Commitment*") and, in the event any Acceptable Commitment is later cancelled or terminated for any reason before the Net Available Cash is applied in connection therewith, the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary enters into another Acceptable Commitment (a "*Second Commitment*") within 180 days of such cancellation or termination; *provided further*, that if any Second Commitment is later cancelled or terminated for any reason before such Net Available Cash is applied, then such Net Available Cash shall constitute "Excess Proceeds."

(d) When the aggregate amount of Excess Proceeds exceeds \$25.0 million, the Company will be required to make an offer to repurchase (the "*Prepayment Offer*") the Notes, which offer shall be in the amount of the Allocable Excess Proceeds (rounded to the nearest \$1,000), on a *pro rata* basis according to principal amount (of a minimum \$2,000 or integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof) at a purchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the repurchase date (subject to the right of holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date), in accordance with the procedures (including prorating in the event of oversubscription) set forth in this Indenture. To the extent that any portion of the amount of Net Available Cash remains after compliance with the preceding sentence and provided that all Holders have been given the opportunity to tender their Notes for repurchase in accordance with this Indenture, the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary may use such remaining amount for any purpose permitted by this Indenture, and the amount of Excess Proceeds will be reset to zero.

(A) The term "Allocable Excess Proceeds" shall mean the product of:

(1) the Excess Proceeds; and

(2) a fraction,

(x) the numerator of which is the aggregate principal amount of the Notes outstanding on the date of the Prepayment Offer; and

(y) the denominator of which is the sum of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes outstanding on the date of the Prepayment Offer and the aggregate principal amount of other Debt of the Company outstanding on the date of the Prepayment Offer that is *pari passu* in right of payment with the Notes and subject to terms and conditions in respect of Asset Sales similar in all material respects to this covenant and requiring the Company to make an offer to repurchase such Debt at substantially the same time as the Prepayment Offer.

Within five business days after the Company is obligated to make a Prepayment Offer as described in the preceding paragraph, the Company shall send a written notice, by first-class mail, to the Holders, accompanied by such information regarding the Company and its Subsidiaries as the Company in good faith believes will enable such holders to make an informed decision with respect to such Prepayment Offer. Such notice shall state, among other things, the purchase price and the repurchase date, which shall be, subject to any contrary requirements of applicable law, a business day no earlier than 30 days nor later than 60 days from the date such notice is mailed.

(e) The Company will comply, to the extent applicable, with the requirements of Section 14(e) of the Exchange Act and any other securities laws or regulations in connection with the repurchase of Notes pursuant to this covenant. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with provisions of this covenant, the Company will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached its obligations under this covenant by virtue thereof.

**Section 4.13. Limitation on Restrictions on Distributions from Restricted Subsidiaries.**

The Company shall not, and shall not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, directly or indirectly, create or otherwise cause or suffer to exist any consensual restriction on the right of any Restricted Subsidiary to:

- (a) pay dividends, in cash or otherwise, or make any other distributions on or in respect of its Capital Stock, or pay any Debt or other obligation owed, to the Company or any other Restricted Subsidiary;
- (b) make any loans or advances to the Company; or
- (c) transfer any of its Property to the Company.

The foregoing limitations will not apply:

(1) to restrictions or encumbrances existing under or by reason of:

(A) agreements in effect on the Issue Date (including, without limitation, restrictions pursuant to the Notes, this Indenture, the 2020 Indenture, the Subsidiary Guaranties and the Senior Secured Credit Facilities), and any amendments, modifications, restatements, renewals, replacements, refundings, refinancings, increases or supplements of those agreements, *provided*, that the encumbrances or restrictions contained in any such amendments, modifications, restatements, renewals, replacements, refundings, refinancings, increases or supplements taken as a whole, are not materially more restrictive than the encumbrances or restrictions contained in agreements to which they relate as in place on the Issue Date;

(B) Debt or Capital Stock of a Restricted Subsidiary existing at the time it became a Restricted Subsidiary or at the time it merges with or into the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary if such restriction was not created in connection with or in anticipation of the transaction or series of transactions pursuant to which such Restricted Subsidiary became a Restricted Subsidiary or was acquired by the Company, and any amendments, modifications, restatements, renewals, replacements, refundings, refinancings, increases or supplements of those instruments, *provided* that the encumbrances or restrictions contained in any such amendments, modifications, restatements, renewals, replacements, refundings, refinancings, increases or supplements, taken as a whole, are not materially more restrictive than the encumbrances or restrictions contained in instruments in effect on the date of acquisition;

(C) any Credit Facility of the Company permitted to be Incurred under this Indenture; *provided*, that the applicable encumbrances and restrictions contained in the agreement or agreements governing such Credit Facility are not materially more restrictive, taken as a whole, than those contained in the Senior Secured Credit Facilities (with respect to other credit agreements or other secured Debt) or this Indenture (with respect to other indentures or other unsecured Debt), in each case as in effect on the Issue Date;

(D) the Refinancing of Debt Incurred pursuant to an agreement referred to in clause (1)(A), (B) or (C) above or in clause (2)(A) or (B) below, *provided* such restrictions are not materially less favorable, taken as a whole to the holders of Notes than those under the agreement evidencing the Debt so Refinanced;

(E) any applicable law, rule, regulation or order;

(F) Permitted Refinancing Debt, *provided* that the restrictions contained in the agreements governing such Permitted Refinancing Debt, taken as a whole, are not materially more restrictive than those contained in the agreements governing the Debt being refinanced;

(G) Liens securing obligations otherwise permitted to be incurred under the provisions of the covenant described above under the caption Section 4.11 or Section 4.15 that limit the right of the debtor to dispose of the assets subject to such Liens;

(H) customary provisions in joint venture agreements, shareholders' agreements, asset sale agreements, Sale and Leaseback Transactions, stock sale agreements and other similar agreements, which limitation or prohibition is applicable only to the assets or (in the case of joint venture agreements, shareholders' agreements and other similar agreements) entity that are the subject of such agreements;

(I) restrictions on cash or other deposits or net worth imposed by customers or lessors under contracts or leases entered into in the ordinary course of business;

(J) arising under Debt or other contractual requirements of a Securitization Entity in connection with a Qualified Securitization Transaction; *provided* that such restrictions apply only to such Securitization Entity; or

(K) any restrictions on transfer of the equity interests in Novelis Korea Limited ("**NKL**") or its direct parents, 4260848 Canada Inc. and 4260856 Canada Inc., imposed by any lock-up or listing agreement, rule or regulation in connection with any listing or offering of equity interests in NKL.

(2) with respect to clause (c) only, to restrictions or encumbrances:

(A) relating to Debt that is permitted to be Incurred and secured without also securing the Notes or the applicable Subsidiary Guaranty pursuant to the covenants described under Section 4.09 and Section 4.11 that limit the right of the debtor to dispose of the Property securing such Debt;

(B) encumbering Property at the time such Property was acquired by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, so long as such restrictions relate solely to the Property so acquired and were not created in connection with or in anticipation of such acquisition;

(C) resulting from customary provisions restricting subletting or assignment of leases or customary provisions in other agreements that restrict assignment of such agreements or rights thereunder;

(D) customary restrictions contained in any asset purchase, stock purchase, merger or other similar agreement, pending the closing of the transaction contemplated thereby;

(E) customary restrictions contained in joint venture agreements and shareholders' agreements entered into in good faith; or

(F) arising or agreed to in the ordinary course of business, not relating to any Debt, and that do not, individually or in the aggregate, detract from the value of Property of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary thereof in any manner material to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary thereof.

**Section 4.14. Limitation on Transactions with Affiliates.**

(a) The Company shall not, and shall not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, directly or indirectly, conduct any business or enter into or suffer to exist any transaction or series of transactions (including the purchase, sale, transfer, assignment, lease, conveyance or exchange of any Property or the rendering of any service) with, or for the benefit of, any Affiliate of the Company (an "*Affiliate Transaction*"), unless:

(i) the terms of such Affiliate Transaction are not materially less favorable to the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, than those that could be obtained in a comparable arm's length transaction with a Person that is not an Affiliate of the Company;

(ii) if such Affiliate Transaction involves aggregate payments or value in excess of \$20.0 million, the Board of Directors approves such Affiliate Transaction and, in its good faith judgment, believes that such Affiliate Transaction complies with clause (a) of this Section 4.14 as evidenced by a Board Resolution promptly delivered to the Trustee; and

(iii) if such Affiliate Transaction involves aggregate payments or value in excess of \$50.0 million (1) the Board of Directors (including at least a majority of the disinterested members of the Board of Directors) approves such Affiliate Transaction and, in its good faith judgment, believes that such Affiliate Transaction complies with clause (a) of this Section 4.14 as evidenced by a Board Resolution promptly delivered to the Trustee, or (2) the Company obtains a written opinion from an Independent Financial Advisor to the effect that the consideration to be paid or received in connection with such Affiliate Transaction is fair, from a financial point of view, to the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries.

(b) Notwithstanding the foregoing limitation, the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary may enter into or suffer to exist the following, which shall not be deemed to be Affiliate Transactions and therefore will not be subject to the provisions of clauses (a)(i), (a)(ii) and (a)(iii) of this Section 4.14:

(i) any transaction or series of transactions between the Company and one or more Restricted Subsidiaries or between two or more Restricted Subsidiaries, *provided*, that no more than 25% of the total voting power of the Voting Stock (on a fully diluted basis) of any such Restricted Subsidiary is owned by an Affiliate of the Company (other than a Restricted Subsidiary);

(ii) any Restricted Payment permitted to be made pursuant to Section 4.10 or any Permitted Investment (other than Permitted Investments under clauses (b) or (c) of the definition of Permitted Investment);

(iii) any employment, compensation, benefit or indemnification agreement or arrangement (and any payments or other transactions pursuant thereto) entered into by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in the ordinary course of business (or that is otherwise reasonable as determined in good faith by the board of directors of the Company or the Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be) with an officer, employee, consultant or director including pursuant to stock option plans, stock ownership plans and employee benefit plans or arrangements;

(iv) loans and advances to employees made in the ordinary course of business other than any loans or advances that would be in violation of Section 402 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act; *provided* that the Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate principal amount of such loans and advances do not exceed \$15.0 million in the aggregate at any time outstanding;

(v) any transactions between or among any of the Company, any Restricted Subsidiary and any Securitization Entity in connection with a Qualified Securitization Transaction, in each case *provided* that such transactions are not otherwise prohibited by terms of this Indenture;

(vi) agreements in effect on the Issue Date and any amendments, modifications, extensions or renewals thereto that are no less favorable to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary than such agreements as in effect on the Issue Date;

(vii) transactions with a Person that is an Affiliate of the Company solely because the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, directly or indirectly, owns Capital Stock of and/or controls, such Person;

(viii) payment of fees and expenses to directors who are not otherwise employees of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, for services provided in such capacity, so long as the Board of Directors or a duly authorized committee thereof shall have approved the terms thereof;

(ix) the granting and performance of registration rights for shares of Capital Stock of the Company under a written registration rights agreement approved by the Company's Board of Directors as a duly authorized committee thereof;

(x) transactions with customers, clients, suppliers, joint venture partners or purchasers or sellers of goods or services (including pursuant to joint venture agreements) in the ordinary course of business on terms not materially less favorable as might reasonably have been obtained at such time from a Person that is not an Affiliate of the Company, as determined in good faith by the Company; and

(xi) transactions with Affiliates solely in their capacity as holders of Debt or Capital Stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, *provided* that a significant amount of Debt or Capital Stock of the same class is also held by persons that are not Affiliates of the Company and those Affiliates are treated no more favorably than holders of the Debt or Capital Stock generally.

**Section 4.15. Limitation on Sale and Leaseback Transactions.**

(a) During any period other than a Suspension Period, the Company shall not, and shall not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, enter into any Sale and Leaseback Transaction with respect to any Property unless:

(i) the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary would be entitled to:

(A) Incur Debt in an amount equal to the Attributable Debt with respect to such Sale and Leaseback Transaction pursuant to Section 4.09; and

(B) create a Lien on such Property securing such Attributable Debt without also securing the Notes or the applicable Subsidiary Guaranty pursuant to Section 4.11; and

(ii) such Sale and Leaseback Transaction is effected in compliance with Section 4.12.

(b) During any Suspension Period, the Company will not, and will not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, enter into any Sale and Leaseback Transaction involving any Principal Property, except for any Sale and Leaseback Transaction involving a lease not exceeding three years unless:

(i) the Company or that Restricted Subsidiary, as applicable, would at the time of entering into the transaction be entitled to incur Debt secured by a Lien on that Principal Property in an amount equal to the Attributable Debt with respect to such Sale and Leaseback Transaction without equally and ratably securing the Notes; or

(ii) an amount equal to the net cash proceeds of the Sale and Leaseback Transaction is applied within 180 days to:

(A) the voluntary retirement or prepayment of any Debt of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary maturing more than one year after the date incurred, and which is senior to or pari passu in right of payment with the Notes; or

(B) the purchase of other property that will constitute Principal Property having a value (as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors) in an amount at least equal to the net cash proceeds of the Sale and Leaseback Transaction; or

(iii) within the 180-day period specified in clause (2) above, the Company or that Restricted Subsidiary, as applicable, deliver to the trustee for cancellation Notes in an aggregate principal amount at least equal to the net proceeds of the Sale and Leaseback Transaction.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, during any Suspension Period, the Company and any Restricted Subsidiary may enter into Sale and Leaseback Transactions that would not otherwise be permitted under the limitations described in the preceding paragraph, *provided*, that the sum of the aggregate amount of all Debt of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries that is secured by Liens (other than (1) Debt secured solely by Permitted Liens pursuant to clauses (c) through (j) and (1) (but disregarding the reference to clause (b) therein) through (s) of the definition of "Permitted Liens," (2) Debt that is secured equally and ratably with (or on a basis subordinated to) the Notes and (3) the Notes) and the aggregate amount of all Attributable Debt of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries with respect to all Sale and Leaseback Transactions outstanding at such time (other than Sale and Leaseback Transactions permitted by the preceding paragraph) would not exceed 10% of the Consolidated Net Tangible Assets of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries.

**Section 4.16. Designation of Restricted and Unrestricted Subsidiaries.**

The Board of Directors may designate any Subsidiary of the Company to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary if:

(a) the Subsidiary to be so designated does not own any Capital Stock or Debt of, or own or hold any Lien on any Property of, the Company or any other Restricted Subsidiary; and

(b) either:

(1) the Subsidiary to be so designated has total assets of \$1,000 or less; or

(2) such designation is effective immediately upon such entity becoming a Subsidiary of the Company; or

(3) the Investment by the Company or another Restricted Subsidiary in such Subsidiary is treated as a Restricted Payment under Section 4.10 and such Restricted Payment is permitted under such covenant at the time such Investment is made.

Unless so designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary, any Person that becomes a Subsidiary of the Company will be classified as a Restricted Subsidiary; *provided*, that such Subsidiary shall not be designated a Restricted Subsidiary and shall be automatically classified as an Unrestricted Subsidiary if either of the requirements set forth in clauses (x) and (y) of the second immediately following paragraph will not be satisfied after giving pro forma effect to such classification or if such Person is a Subsidiary of an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

Except as provided in the preceding paragraph, no Restricted Subsidiary may be redesignated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary. Upon designation of a Restricted Subsidiary as an Unrestricted Subsidiary in compliance with this covenant, such Restricted Subsidiary shall, automatically and unconditionally without the need for action by any party, be released from any Subsidiary Guaranty previously made by such Restricted Subsidiary.

The Board of Directors may designate any Unrestricted Subsidiary to be a Restricted Subsidiary if, immediately after giving pro forma effect to such designation,

(x) the Company could Incur at least \$1.00 of additional Debt pursuant to clause (1) of the first paragraph of Section 4.09; and

(y) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would result therefrom.

Any such designation or redesignation by the Board of Directors will be evidenced to the Trustee by filing with the Trustee a Board Resolution giving effect to such designation or redesignation and an Officers' Certificate that:

(a) certifies that such designation or redesignation complies with the foregoing provisions; and

(b) gives the effective date of such designation or redesignation,

such filing with the Trustee to occur within 45 days after the end of the fiscal quarter of the Company in which such designation or redesignation is made (or, in the case of a designation or redesignation made during the last fiscal quarter of the Company's fiscal year, within 90 days after the end of such fiscal year).

**Section 4.17. Change of Control Offer.**

(a) Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, the Company shall, within 30 days of a Change of Control, make an offer (the "***Change of Control Offer***") pursuant to the procedures set forth in Section 3.09. Each Holder shall have the right to accept such offer and require the Company to repurchase all or any portion (equal to \$2,000 or integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof) of such Holder's Notes pursuant to the Change of Control Offer at a purchase price, in cash (the "***Change of Control Amount***"), equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes repurchased, plus in each case accrued and unpaid interest, including Additional Interest, if any, on the Notes repurchased, to the repurchase date.

(b) The Company will not be required to make a Change of Control Offer upon a Change of Control if a third party makes the Change of Control Offer in the manner, at the times and otherwise in compliance with the requirements set forth in this Indenture applicable to a Change of Control Offer made by the Company and purchases all Notes properly tendered and not withdrawn under the Change of Control Offer.

(c) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, a Change of Control Offer may be made in advance of a Change of Control, subject to one or more conditions precedent, including but not limited to the consummation of such Change of Control, if a definitive agreement is in place for the Change of Control at the time the Change of Control Offer is made.

**Section 4.18. Future Subsidiary Guarantors.**

The Company shall cause each Person that is or becomes a Restricted Subsidiary that is a Guarantor of Debt in the future under Credit Facilities, *provided*, that the borrower of such Debt is the Company or a Canadian Restricted Subsidiary or U.S. Restricted Subsidiary, in each case following the Issue Date, to execute and deliver to the Trustee a Subsidiary Guaranty at the time such Person becomes a Canadian Restricted Subsidiary or U.S. Restricted Subsidiary or otherwise becomes obligated to become a Subsidiary Guarantor under this Indenture.

**Section 4.19. Additional Amounts.**

(a) Payments made by or on behalf of the Company under or with respect to the Notes (including any payments by a Subsidiary Guarantor) will be made free and clear of and without withholding or deduction for or on account of any Taxes imposed or levied by or on behalf of a Taxing Jurisdiction, unless the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor is required by law to withhold or deduct Taxes from any payment made under or with respect to the Notes or by the interpretation or administration thereof. If, after the Issue Date, the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor is so required to withhold or deduct any amount for or on account of Taxes from any payment made under or with respect to the Notes, the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor will pay to

each Holder of Notes that are outstanding on the date of the required payment, such additional amounts (“*Additional Amounts*”) as may be necessary so that the net amount received by such Holder (including the Additional Amounts) after such withholding or deduction will not be less than the amount such Holder would have received if such Taxes (including Taxes on such Additional Amounts) had not been withheld or deducted; *provided* that no Additional Amounts will be payable with respect to a payment made to a Holder (an “*Excluded Holder*”):

(i) with which the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor does not deal at arm’s length (within the meaning of the Income Tax Act (Canada)) at the time of making such payment; or

(ii) which is subject to such Taxes by reason of its being connected with the relevant Taxing Jurisdiction otherwise than by the mere acquisition, holding or disposition of the Notes or the Subsidiary Guaranty or the receipt of payments thereunder.

(b) The Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor will also:

(i) make such withholding or deduction; and

(ii) remit the full amount deducted or withheld to the relevant authority in accordance with applicable law.

(c) The Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor will furnish to the Trustee, or cause to be furnished to the Trustee, within 30 days after the date the payment of any Taxes is due pursuant to applicable law, certified copies of tax receipts evidencing that such payment has been made by the Company or any such Subsidiary Guarantor or other evidence of such payment satisfactory to the Trustee. The Trustee shall make such evidence available upon the written request of any Holder of Notes that are outstanding on the date of any such withholding or deduction.

(d) The Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors will indemnify and hold harmless each Holder of Notes that are outstanding on the date of the required payment (other than an Excluded Holder) and upon written request reimburse each such Holder for the amount of:

(i) any Taxes so levied or imposed by or on behalf of a Taxing Jurisdiction and paid by such holder as a result of payments made under or with respect to the Notes and any liability (including penalties, interest and expense) arising therefrom or with respect thereto; and

(ii) any Taxes (other than Taxes on such Holder’s profits or net income) imposed with respect to any reimbursement under clause (d)(i) of this Section 4.19 so that the net amount received by such Holder after such reimbursement will not be less than the net amount such holder would have received if such reimbursement had not been imposed.

(e) At least 30 days prior to each date on which any payment under or with respect to the Notes is due and payable, if the Company or any such Subsidiary Guarantor becomes obligated to pay Additional Amounts with respect to such payment, the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor will deliver to the Trustee an Officers’ Certificate stating the fact that such Additional Amounts will be payable, and the amounts so payable and will set forth such other information as is necessary to enable the Trustee to pay such Additional Amounts to the Holders on the payment date. Whenever in this Indenture there is mentioned, in any context:

(i) the payment of principal (and premium, if any);

(ii) purchase prices in connection with a repurchase of Notes;

(iii) interest; or

(iv) any other amount payable on or with respect to any of the Notes,



such mention shall be deemed to include mention of the payment of Additional Amounts provided for in this Section 4.19 to the extent that, in such context, Additional Amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof.

*Section 4.20. **Covenant Suspension***

(a) All of the covenants set forth in Article 4 shall be applicable to the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries unless the Notes receive an Investment Grade Rating from one of the Rating Agencies (or both Rating Agencies) and no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, in which case, beginning on that day and continuing until the Investment Grade Rating assigned by that Rating Agency (or both Rating Agencies) to the Notes subsequently declines as a result of which the Notes do not carry an Investment Grade Rating from at least one Rating Agency (such period being referred to as a “*Suspension Period*”), the covenants set forth in Article 4 shall be suspended and will not be applicable during that Suspension Period, except for the following covenants:

- (i) Sections 4.01 through 4.08;
- (ii) clause (a) of Section 4.11 (until the Company otherwise elects to have clause (b) thereof apply as provided therein, in which case such clause (b) shall apply);
- (iii) clause (b) of Section 4.15;
- (iv) Section 4.16 (other than clause (x) of the third paragraph thereof (and such clause (x) as referred to in the first paragraph thereunder)); and
- (v) Sections 4.17 through 4.19.

The Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors shall also, during that Suspension Period, remain obligated to comply with Section 5.01 (other than clause (e) of the first and second paragraphs thereunder).

In the event that the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries are not subject to the suspended covenants for any Suspension Period, and, subsequently, the applicable Rating Agency (or both Rating Agencies) withdraws its or their ratings or downgrades the ratings assigned to the Notes below the required Investment Grade Ratings or a Default or Event of Default occurs and is continuing, then the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries will from such time and thereafter again be subject to the suspended covenants, and compliance with the suspended covenants with respect to Restricted Payments made after the time of such withdrawal, downgrade, Default or Event of Default will be calculated in accordance with the terms of the covenant described under Section 4.10 as though Section 4.10 had been in effect during the entire period of time from the Issue Date. Accordingly, Restricted Payments made during the Suspension Period will reduce the amount available to be made as Restricted Payments under the first paragraph of Section 4.10.

**ARTICLE 5.**

**SUCCESSORS**

*Section 5.01. **Merger, Consolidation and Sale of Property.***

The Company shall not merge, consolidate or amalgamate with or into any other Person (other than a merger, consolidation or amalgamation of a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary into the Company) or sell, transfer, assign, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all its Property in any one transaction or series of transactions unless:

(a) the Company shall be the Surviving Person in such merger, consolidation or amalgamation, or the Surviving Person (if other than the Company) formed by such merger, consolidation or amalgamation or to which such sale, transfer, assignment, lease, conveyance or disposition is made shall be a

corporation organized and existing under the laws of the United States, any State thereof, the District of Columbia, Canada or any province or territory of Canada;

(b) the Surviving Person (if other than the Company) expressly assumes, by supplemental indenture in form satisfactory to the Trustee, executed and delivered to the Trustee by such Surviving Person, the due and punctual payment of the principal of, and premium, if any, and interest on, all the Notes, according to their tenor, and the due and punctual performance and observance of all the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be performed by the Company;

(c) in the case of a sale, transfer, assignment, lease, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all the Property of the Company, such Property shall have been transferred as an entirety or virtually as an entirety to one Person;

(d) immediately before and after giving effect to such transaction or series of transactions on a *pro forma* basis (and treating, for purposes of this clause (d) and clause (e) of this Section 5.01, any Debt that becomes, or is anticipated to become, an obligation of the Surviving Person or any Restricted Subsidiary as a result of such transaction or series of transactions as having been Incurred by the Surviving Person or such Restricted Subsidiary at the time of such transaction or series of transactions), no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing;

(e) except in the case of a transaction constituting a Permitted Holdings Amalgamation under the Senior Secured Credit Facilities, immediately after giving effect to such transaction or series of transactions on a pro forma basis, (x) the Company or the Surviving Person, as the case may be, would be able to Incur at least \$1.00 of additional Debt under clause (1) of the first paragraph of Section 4.09 or (y) the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio of the Company or the Surviving Person, as the case may be, is not less than immediately prior to such transaction or series of transactions and is at least 1.75:1.00;

(f) the Company shall deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the Trustee, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such transaction or series of transactions and the supplemental indenture, if any, in respect thereto comply with this covenant and that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to such transaction or series of transactions have been satisfied;

(g) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the Holders will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. Federal income tax purposes as a result of such transaction or series of transactions; and

(h) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel in Canada to the effect that Holders will not recognize income, gain or loss for Canadian federal income tax purposes as a result of such transaction or series of transactions.

The foregoing provisions (other than clause (d)) shall not apply to any transaction or series of transactions which constitute an Asset Sale if the Company has complied with Section 4.12.

The Company shall not permit any Subsidiary Guarantor to merge, consolidate or amalgamate with or into any other Person (other than a merger, consolidation or amalgamation of a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary with or into the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor) or sell, transfer, assign, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all its Property in any one transaction or series of transactions unless:

(a) the Surviving Person (if other than such Subsidiary Guarantor) formed by such merger, consolidation or amalgamation or to which such sale, transfer, assignment, lease, conveyance or disposition is made shall be a corporation, company (including a limited liability company) or partnership organized and existing under the laws of the United States, any State thereof, the District of Columbia or Canada or any province or territory of Canada, or the jurisdiction in which such Subsidiary Guarantor was organized immediately prior to the consummation of such transaction;

(b) the Surviving Person (if other than such Subsidiary Guarantor) expressly assumes, by supplemental indenture in form satisfactory to the Trustee, executed and delivered to the Trustee by such Surviving Person, the due and punctual performance and observance of all the obligations of such Subsidiary Guarantor under its Subsidiary Guaranty;

(c) in the case of a sale, transfer, assignment, lease, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all the Property of such Subsidiary Guarantor, such Property shall have been transferred as an entirety or virtually as an entirety to one Person;

(d) immediately before and after giving effect to such transaction or series of transactions on a pro forma basis (and treating, for purposes of this clause (d) and clause (e) below, any Debt that becomes, or is anticipated to become, an obligation of the Surviving Person, the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary as a result of such transaction or series of transactions as having been Incurred by the Surviving Person, the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary at the time of such transaction or series of transactions), no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing;

(e) immediately after giving effect to such transaction or series of transactions on a pro forma basis, (x) the Company or the Surviving Person, as the case may be, would be able to Incur at least \$1.00 of additional Debt under clause (1) of the first paragraph of Section 4.09 or (y) the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio of the Company is not less than immediately prior to such transaction or series of transactions and is at least 1.75:1.00; and

(f) the Company shall deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the Trustee, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such transaction or series of transactions and such Subsidiary Guaranty, if any, in respect thereto comply with this covenant and that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to such transaction or series of transactions have been satisfied.

The foregoing provisions (other than clause (d)) shall not apply to any transaction or series of transactions which constitute an Asset Sale if the Company has complied with Section 4.12.

*Section 5.02. **Successor Corporation Substituted.***

The Surviving Person shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of the Company under this Indenture (or of the Subsidiary Guarantor under the Subsidiary Guaranty, as the case may be), but the predecessor Company in the case of:

(a) a sale, transfer, assignment, conveyance or other disposition (unless such sale, transfer, assignment, conveyance or other disposition is of all the assets of the Company as an entirety or virtually as an entirety); or

(b) a lease,

shall not be released from any of the obligations or covenants under this Indenture, including with respect to the payment of the Notes.

**ARTICLE 6.**

**DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES**

*Section 6.01. **Events of Default.***

Each of the following constitutes an "Event of Default" with respect to the Notes:

- (a) failure to make the payment of any interest, including Additional Interest, if any, on any of the Notes when the same becomes due and payable, and such failure continues for a period of 30 days;
- (b) failure to make the payment of any principal of, or premium, if any, on, any of the Notes when the same becomes due and payable at its Stated Maturity, upon acceleration, redemption, optional redemption, required repurchase or otherwise;
- (c) failure to comply with the provisions of Section 5.01;
- (d) failure to comply with the provisions of Section 4.03, and such failure continues for 90 days after written notice is given to the Company as provided below:
- (e) failure to comply with any other covenant or agreement in the Notes or in this Indenture (other than a failure that is the subject of the foregoing clause (a), (b), (c) or (d)), and such failure continues for 60 days after written notice is given to the Company as provided below;
- (f) a default under any Debt by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary that results in acceleration of the maturity of such Debt, or failure to pay any such Debt at maturity, in an aggregate amount greater than \$100.0 million (the “*cross acceleration provisions*”);
- (g) any judgment or judgments for the payment of money in an aggregate amount in excess of \$100.0 million that shall be rendered against the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary and that shall not be waived, satisfied or discharged for any period of 60 consecutive days during which a stay of enforcement shall not be in effect (the “*judgment default provisions*”);
- (h) the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries or any group of Subsidiaries that, when taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law:
- (i) commences a voluntary case or proceeding, or gives notice of intention to make a proposal, under any Bankruptcy Law;
  - (ii) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case or consents to its dissolution or winding up;
  - (iii) consents to the appointment of a receiver, interim receiver, receiver and manager, liquidator, trustee or custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property;
  - (iv) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors; or
  - (v) admits in writing its inability to pay its debts as they become due or otherwise admits its insolvency, or takes any comparable action under any foreign laws relating to insolvency;
- (i) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that:
- (i) is for relief against the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries or any group of Subsidiaries that, when taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary in an involuntary case or proceeding; or
  - (ii) appoints a receiver, interim receiver, receiver and manager, liquidator, trustee or custodian of the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries or any group of Subsidiaries that, when taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary or for all or substantially all of the property of the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries or any group of Subsidiaries that, when taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary; or

(iii) orders the liquidation of the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries or any group of Subsidiaries that, when taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, and such order or decree remains unstayed and in effect for 60 consecutive days; and

(j) any Subsidiary Guaranty ceases to be in full force and effect (other than in accordance with the terms of such Subsidiary Guaranty and this Indenture) or any Subsidiary Guarantor denies or disaffirms its obligations under its Subsidiary Guaranty.

A Default under Section 6.01(d) or (e) is not an Event of Default until the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding notify the Company in writing by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, of the Default and the Company does not cure such Default within the time specified in Sections 6.01(d) or (e) after receipt of such notice. Such notice must specify the Default, demand that it be remedied and state that such notice is a "Notice of Default."

Upon any Officer becoming aware of any Default or Event of Default, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee, within ten days of becoming so aware, written notice in the form of an Officers' Certificate specifying such Default or Event of Default, its status, and the action the Company proposes to take with respect thereto.

**Section 6.02. Acceleration.**

If any Event of Default (other than those of the type described in Section 6.01(h) or (i)) shall have occurred and be continuing, the Trustee may, and the Trustee upon the request of Holders of 25% in principal amount of the outstanding Notes shall, or the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of outstanding Notes may, declare the principal of all the Notes, plus all accrued and unpaid interest, including Additional Interest, if any, to be immediately due and payable by notice in writing to the Company and the Trustee specifying the respective Event of Default and that such notice is a notice of acceleration (the "**Acceleration Notice**"), and the same shall become immediately due and payable.

In the case of an Event of Default specified in Section (h) or (i) of Section 6.01, all outstanding Notes shall become due and payable immediately without any further declaration or other act on the part of the Trustee or the Holders. Holders may not enforce this Indenture or the Notes except as provided in this Indenture.

After any declaration of acceleration pursuant to this Section 6.02, but before a judgment or decree based on acceleration is obtained by the Trustee, the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding may rescind and annul such acceleration if all Events of Default, other than the nonpayment of accelerated principal, premium or interest (including Additional Interest, if any), have been cured or waived as provided herein, if:

- (a) the rescission would not conflict with any judgment or decree of a court of competent jurisdiction;
- (b) to the extent the payment of such interest is lawful, interest (at the same rate specified in the Notes) on overdue installments of interest and overdue payments of principal which has become due otherwise than by such declaration of acceleration has been paid;
- (c) in the event of the cure or waiver of an Event of Default of the type described in Section 6.01(h) or (i), the Trustee has received an Officers' Certificate and, if requested, an Opinion of Counsel, that such Event of Default has been cured or waived; and
- (d) the Company has paid to the Trustee all fees then due and payable or in arrears and has reimbursed the Trustee for all expenses incurred and reasonable fees paid in connection with such declaration of acceleration.

*Section 6.03. **Other Remedies.***

If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may pursue any available remedy to collect the payment of principal, premium and interest, including Additional Interest, if any, on the Notes or to enforce the performance of any provision of the Notes or this Indenture.

The Trustee may maintain a proceeding even if it does not possess any of the Notes or does not produce any of them in the proceeding. A delay or omission by the Trustee or any Holder in exercising any right or remedy accruing upon an Event of Default shall not impair the right or remedy or constitute a waiver of or acquiescence in the Event of Default. All remedies shall be cumulative to the extent permitted by law.

*Section 6.04. **Waiver of Defaults.***

The Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding by notice to the Trustee may on behalf of the Holders of all of the Notes, waive any existing Default or Event of Default, and its consequences, except a continuing Default or Event of Default (a) in the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, including Additional Interest, if any, on the Notes and (b) in respect of a covenant or provision which under this Indenture cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Note affected by such modification or amendment. In the event of any Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(f), such Event of Default and all consequences of that Event of Default, including without limitation any acceleration or resulting payment default, shall be annulled, waived and rescinded, automatically and without any action by the Trustee or the Holders, if within 60 days after the Event of Default arose:

- (i) the Debt that is the basis for the Event of Default has been discharged;
- (ii) the holders of such Debt have rescinded or waived the acceleration, notice or action, as the case may be, giving rise to the Event of Default; or
- (iii) if the default that is the basis for such Event of Default has been cured.

Upon any waiver of a Default or Event of Default, such Default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed cured for every purpose of this Indenture but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

*Section 6.05. **Control by Majority.***

Subject to Section 7.01, in case an Event of Default shall occur and be continuing, the Trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of its rights or powers under this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders, unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable indemnity. Subject to Section 7.01, 7.02 and 7.07, the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding will have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee with respect to the Notes.

*Section 6.06. **Limitation on Suits.***

No Holder will have any right to institute any proceeding with respect to this Indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any remedy thereunder, unless:

- (a) such Holder has previously given to the Trustee written notice of a continuing Event of Default;
- (b) Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding have made a written request and offered reasonable indemnity to the Trustee to institute such proceeding as trustee; and

(c) the Trustee shall not have received from the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding a direction inconsistent with such request and shall have failed to institute such proceeding within 60 days.

The preceding limitations do not apply to a suit instituted by a Holder for enforcement of payment of the principal of, and premium, if any, or interest, including Additional Interest, if any, on, such Note on or after the respective due dates expressed in such Note.

A Holder may not use this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of another Holder or to obtain a preference or priority over another Holder.

**Section 6.07. Rights of Holders to Receive Payment.**

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture (including Section 6.06), the right of any Holder to receive payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest, including Additional Interest, if any, on the Notes held by such Holder, on or after the respective due dates expressed in the Notes (including in connection with an offer to purchase), or to bring suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates, shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such Holder.

**Section 6.08. Collection Suit by Trustee.**

If an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01 (a) or (b) occurs and is continuing, the Trustee is authorized to recover judgment in its own name and as trustee of an express trust against the Company for the whole amount of principal of, premium, if any, and interest, including Additional Interest, if any, then due and owing (together with interest, including Additional Interest, if any, on overdue principal and, to the extent lawful, interest, including Additional Interest, if any,) and such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

**Section 6.09. Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.**

The Trustee shall be authorized to file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and the Holders allowed in any judicial proceedings relative to the Company (or any other obligor upon the Notes), its creditors or its property and shall be entitled and empowered to collect, receive and distribute any money or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and any custodian in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee, and in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due to it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.07. To the extent that the payment of any such compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee and its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.07 out of the estate in any such proceeding, shall be denied for any reason, payment of the same shall be secured by a Lien on, and shall be paid out of, any and all distributions, moneys, securities and any other properties that the Holders may be entitled to receive in such proceeding whether in liquidation or under any plan of reorganization or arrangement or otherwise. Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Notes or the rights of any Holder, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

**Section 6.10. Priorities.**

If the Trustee collects any money pursuant to this Article 6, it shall pay out the money in the following order:

*First:* to the Trustee, its agents and attorneys for amounts due under Section 7.07, including payment of all compensation, expenses and liabilities incurred, and all advances made, by the Trustee and the costs and expenses of collection;

*Second:* to Holders for amounts due and unpaid on the Notes for principal, premium, if any, and interest ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on the Notes for principal, premium, if any, and interest, respectively; and

*Third:* to the Company or to such party as a court of competent jurisdiction shall direct.

The Trustee may fix a record date and payment date for any payment to Holders pursuant to this Section 6.10.

**Section 6.11. Undertaking for Costs.**

In any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as a Trustee, a court in its discretion may require the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and the court in its discretion may assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by the party litigant. This Section 6.11 shall not apply to a suit by the Trustee, a suit by the Company, a suit by a Holder pursuant to Section 6.07, or a suit by Holders of more than 10% in principal amount of the then outstanding Notes.

**ARTICLE 7.**

**TRUSTEE**

**Section 7.01. Duties of Trustee.**

(a) If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, and is known by a Responsible Officer of the Trustee, the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in its exercise, as a prudent Person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of such Person's own affairs.

(b) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default:

(1) the duties of the Trustee shall be determined solely by the express provisions of this Indenture and the Trustee need perform only those duties that are specifically set forth in this Indenture and no others, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and

(2) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture. However, the Trustee shall examine the certificates and opinions to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture (but need not confirm or investigate the accuracy of mathematical calculations or other facts stated therein).

(c) The Trustee may not be relieved from liabilities for its own negligence or its own willful misconduct, except that:

(1) this paragraph does not limit the effect of paragraph (b) of this Section;



(2) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer, unless it is proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and

(3) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in accordance with a direction received by it pursuant to Section 6.05.

(d) Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture that in any way relates to the Trustee is subject to paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of this Section 7.01.

(e) No provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or incur any financial liability if it shall have reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it. The Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of its rights and powers under this Indenture at the request of any Holders, unless such Holder shall have offered to the Trustee security and indemnity satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense.

(f) The Trustee shall not be liable for interest on any money received by it except as the Trustee may agree in writing with the Company. Money held in trust by the Trustee need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

*Section 7.02. **Rights of Trustee.***

Subject to TIA Section 315:

(a) The Trustee may conclusively rely upon any document reasonably believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper Person. The Trustee need not investigate any fact or matter stated in any such document.

(b) Before the Trustee acts or refrains from acting, it may require an Officers' Certificate or an Opinion of Counsel or both. The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on such Officers' Certificate or Opinion of Counsel. The Trustee may consult with counsel and the written advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection from liability in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon.

(c) The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith that it reasonably believes to be authorized or within the rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture.

(d) Unless otherwise specifically provided in this Indenture, any demand, request, direction or notice from the Company shall be sufficient if signed by an Officer of the Company.

(e) The Trustee shall not be deemed to have notice of any Default or Event of Default unless a Responsible Officer of the Trustee has actual knowledge thereof or unless written notice of any event which is in fact such a Default or Event of Default is received by a Responsible Officer of the Trustee at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee from the Company or the Holders of 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Notes, and such notice references the specific Default or Event of Default, the Notes and this Indenture.

(f) The Trustee shall not be required to give any bond or surety in respect of the performance of its power and duties hereunder.

(g) The Trustee shall have no duty to inquire as to the performance of the Company's covenants herein.

(h) The Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder.

**Section 7.03. Individual Rights of Trustee.**

The Trustee in its individual or any other capacity may become the owner or pledgee of Notes and may otherwise deal with the Company or any Affiliate of the Company with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee. However, in the event that the Trustee acquires any conflicting interest it must eliminate such conflict within 90 days, apply to the Commission for permission to continue as Trustee or resign. Any Agent may do the same with like rights and duties. The Trustee shall also be subject to Sections 7.10 and 7.11.

**Section 7.04. Trustee's Disclaimer.**

The Trustee shall not be responsible for and makes no representation as to the validity or adequacy of this Indenture or the Notes, it shall not be accountable for the Company's use of the proceeds from the Notes or any money paid to the Company or upon the Company's direction under any provision of this Indenture, it shall not be responsible for the use or application of any money received by any Paying Agent other than the Trustee, and it shall not be responsible for any statement or recital herein or any statement in the Notes or any other document in connection with the sale of the Notes or pursuant to this Indenture other than its certificate of authentication.

**Section 7.05. Notice of Defaults.**

If a Default or Event of Default occurs and is continuing and the Trustee is deemed to have knowledge of such default pursuant to Section 7.02 hereof, the Trustee shall mail to Holders a notice of the Default or Event of Default within 90 days after it occurs. Except in the case of a Default or Event of Default in payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest, including Additional Interest, if any, on any Note, the Trustee may withhold the notice if and so long as a committee of its Responsible Officers in good faith determines that withholding the notice is in the interests of the Holders.

**Section 7.06. Reports by Trustee to Holders.**

Within 60 days after each May 15 beginning with the May 15 following the Issue Date, and for so long as Notes remain outstanding, the Trustee shall mail to the Holders a brief report dated as of such reporting date that complies with TIA §313(a) (but if no event described in TIA §313(a) has occurred within the twelve months preceding the reporting date, no report need be transmitted). The Trustee also shall comply with TIA §313(b)(2). The Trustee shall also transmit by mail all reports as required by TIA §313(c).

A copy of each report at the time of its mailing to the Holders shall be mailed to the Company and filed with the Commission and each stock exchange on which the Notes are listed in accordance with TIA §313(d). The Company shall promptly notify the Trustee when the Notes are listed on any stock exchange and any delisting thereof.

**Section 7.07. Compensation and Indemnity.**

The Company shall pay to the Trustee from time to time reasonable compensation for its acceptance of this Indenture and services hereunder. The Trustee's compensation shall not be limited by any law on compensation of a trustee of an express trust. The Company shall reimburse the Trustee promptly upon request for all reasonable disbursements, advances and expenses incurred or made by it in addition to the compensation for its services. Such expenses shall include the reasonable compensation, disbursements and expenses of the Trustee's agents and counsel, when reasonably necessary.

The Company shall indemnify the Trustee (in its capacity as Trustee) or any predecessor Trustee (in its capacity as Trustee) against any and all losses, claims, damages, penalties, fines, liabilities or expenses, including incidental and out-of-pocket expenses and reasonable attorneys fees (for purposes of this Article, "losses")

incurred by it arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of its duties under this Indenture (including its execution and delivery under the Engagement Letter), including the costs and expenses of enforcing this Indenture against the Company (including this Section 7.07) and defending itself against any claim (whether asserted by the Company or any Holder or any other Person) or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers or duties hereunder, except to the extent such losses may be attributable to its negligence or bad faith. The Trustee shall notify the Company promptly of any claim for which it may seek indemnity. Failure by the Trustee to so notify the Company shall not relieve the Company of its obligations under this Section 7.07, to the extent the Company has not been prejudiced thereby. The Company shall defend the claim, and the Trustee shall cooperate in the defense. The Trustee may have separate counsel if the Trustee has been reasonably advised by counsel that there may be one or more legal defenses available to it that are different from or additional to those available to the Company and in the reasonable judgment of such counsel it is advisable for the Trustee to engage separate counsel, and the Company shall pay the reasonable fees and expenses of such counsel. The Company need not pay for any settlement made without its consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Company need not reimburse any expense or indemnify against any loss incurred by the Trustee through the Trustee's own willful misconduct, gross negligence or bad faith.

The obligations of the Company under this Section 7.07 shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, the resignation or removal of the Trustee and payment in full of the Notes through the expiration of the applicable statute of limitations.

To secure the Company's payment obligations in this Section, the Trustee shall have a Lien prior to the Notes on all money or property held or collected by the Trustee, except that held in trust to pay principal, premium, if any, and interest, including Additional Interest, if any, on particular Notes.

When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services after an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(h) or (i) occurs, the expenses and the compensation for the services (including the fees and expenses of its agents and counsel) are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any Bankruptcy Law.

**Section 7.08. Replacement of Trustee.**

A resignation or removal of the Trustee and appointment of a successor Trustee shall become effective only upon the successor Trustee's acceptance of appointment as provided in this Section 7.08.

The Trustee may resign in writing at any time upon 30 days' prior written notice to the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors and be discharged from the trust hereby created by so notifying the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may remove the Trustee by so notifying the Trustee and the Company in writing. The Company may remove the Trustee if:

- (a) the Trustee fails to comply with, or ceases to be eligible under, Section 7.10;
- (b) the Trustee is adjudged bankrupt or insolvent or an order for relief is entered with respect to the Trustee under any Bankruptcy Law;
- (c) a custodian or public officer takes charge of the Trustee or its property; or
- (d) the Trustee becomes incapable of acting.

If the Trustee resigns or is removed or if a vacancy exists in the office of Trustee for any reason (the Trustee in such event being referred to herein as the retiring Trustee), the Company shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee. Within one year after the successor Trustee takes office, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may appoint a successor Trustee to replace the successor Trustee appointed by the Company.

If a successor Trustee does not take office within 30 days after the retiring Trustee resigns or is removed, the retiring Trustee, the Company, or the Holders of at least 10% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee.

If the Trustee, after written request by any Holder who has been a Holder for at least six months, fails to comply with Section 7.10, such Holder may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor Trustee.

A successor Trustee shall deliver a written acceptance of its appointment to the retiring Trustee and to the Company. Thereupon, the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective, and the successor Trustee shall have all the rights, powers and duties of the Trustee under this Indenture. The successor Trustee shall mail a notice of its succession to Holders. Subject to the Lien provided for in Section 7.07, the retiring Trustee shall promptly transfer all property held by it as Trustee to the successor Trustee; *provided, however*, that all sums owing to the Trustee hereunder shall have been paid. Notwithstanding replacement of the Trustee pursuant to this Section 7.08, the Company's obligations under Section 7.07 shall continue for the benefit of the retiring Trustee.

In the case of an appointment hereunder of a separate or successor Trustee with respect to the Notes, the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors, any retiring Trustee and each successor or separate Trustee with respect to the Notes shall execute and deliver an Indenture supplemental hereto (1) which shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of any retiring Trustee with respect to the Notes as to which any such retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in such retiring Trustee and (2) that shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustee co-trustees of the same trust and that each such separate, retiring or successor Trustee shall be Trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any such other Trustee.

**Section 7.09. Successor Trustee by Merger, etc.**

If the Trustee consolidates, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all of its corporate trust business to, another corporation or banking association, the successor corporation or banking association without any further act shall, if such successor corporation or banking association is otherwise eligible hereunder, be the successor Trustee.

**Section 7.10. Eligibility; Disqualification.**

There shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder that is a Person organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state thereof that is authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trustee power, that is subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authorities and that has a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50.0 million (or a wholly-owned subsidiary of a bank or trust company, or of a bank holding company, the principal subsidiary of which is a bank or trust company having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50.0 million) as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition.

This Indenture shall always have a Trustee who satisfies the requirements of TIA §310(a)(1), (2) and (5). The Trustee is subject to TIA §310(b).

**Section 7.11. Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company.**

The Trustee is subject to TIA §311(a), excluding any creditor relationship listed in TIA §311(b). A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to TIA § 311(a) to the extent indicated therein.

## ARTICLE 8.

### LEGAL DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE

#### *Section 8.01. **Option to Effect Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.***

The Company may, at its option and at any time, elect to have either Section 8.02 or 8.03 be applied to all outstanding Notes upon compliance with the conditions set forth in this Article 8.

#### *Section 8.02. **Legal Defeasance and Discharge.***

Upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01 of the option applicable to this Section 8.02, the Company shall, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04, be deemed to have been discharged from its obligations with respect to all outstanding Notes on the date the conditions set forth below are satisfied (hereinafter, "**Legal Defeasance**") and any collateral then securing the Notes will be released and each Subsidiary Guarantor shall be released from all of its obligations under its Guarantee. For this purpose, Legal Defeasance means that the Company shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire Debt represented by the outstanding Notes, which shall thereafter be deemed to be "outstanding" only for the purposes of Section 8.05 and the other Sections of this Indenture referred to in (a), (b), (c), and (d) below, and to have satisfied all its other obligations under the Notes and this Indenture (and the Trustee, on demand of and at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), except for the following provisions which shall survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder: (a) the rights of Holders of outstanding Notes to receive solely from the trust fund described in Section 8.04, and as more fully set forth in such Section, payments in respect of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, including Additional Interest, if any, on such Notes when such payments are due; (b) the Company's obligations with respect to such Notes under Article 2 and Sections 4.01, 4.02 and 4.19; (c) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder and the Company's obligations in connection therewith; and (d) this Article 8. If the Company exercises under Section 8.01 the option applicable to this Section 8.02, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04, payment of the Notes may not be accelerated because of an Event of Default. Subject to compliance with this Article 8, the Company may exercise its option under this Section 8.02 notwithstanding the prior exercise of its option under Section 8.03.

#### *Section 8.03. **Covenant Defeasance.***

Upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01 of the option applicable to this Section 8.03, the Company shall, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04, be released from its obligations under the covenants contained in Sections 4.03, 4.09 through 4.18, and subsection (e) of the first and second paragraphs of Section 5.01 shall cease to be operative, with respect to the outstanding Notes on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 are satisfied (hereinafter, "**Covenant Defeasance**") and any collateral then securing the Notes will be released and each Subsidiary Guarantor shall be released from all of its obligations under its Guarantee with respect to such covenants in connection with such outstanding Notes and the Notes shall thereafter be deemed not "outstanding" for the purposes of any direction, waiver, consent or declaration or act of Holders (and the consequences of any thereof) in connection with such covenants, but shall continue to be deemed "outstanding" for all other purposes hereunder (it being understood that such Notes shall not be deemed outstanding for accounting purposes). For this purpose, Covenant Defeasance means that, with respect to the outstanding Notes, the Company may omit to comply with and shall have no obligation or liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such covenant, whether directly or indirectly, by reason of any reference elsewhere in this Indenture (including any certificate deliverable hereunder) to any such covenant or by reason of any reference in any such covenant to any other provision herein or in any other document and such omission to comply shall not constitute a Default or an Event of Default under this Indenture or the Notes. If the Company exercises under Section 8.01 the option applicable to this Section 8.03, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04, payment of the Notes may not be accelerated because of an Event of Default specified in clause (d), (e), (f), (h) and (i) (but in the case of (h) and (i) of Section 6.01, with respect to Significant Subsidiaries only) or (j) or because of the Company's failure to comply with clause (e) under the first paragraph of, or with the second paragraph of, Section 5.01.

*Section 8.04. **Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance.***

The following shall be the conditions to the application of either Section 8.02 or 8.03 to the outstanding Notes.

The Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance may be exercised only if:

- (a) the Company irrevocably deposits in trust with the Trustee money or U.S. Government Obligations for the payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest, including Additional Interest, if any, on the Notes to maturity or redemption, as the case may be;
- (b) the Company delivers to the Trustee a certificate from a nationally recognized firm of independent certified public accountants expressing their opinion that the payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest, when due and without reinvestment on the deposited U.S. Government Obligations plus any deposited money without investment will provide cash at such times and in such amounts as will be sufficient to pay principal, premium, if any, and interest, when due on all the Notes to be defeased to maturity or redemption, as the case may be;
- (c) 90 days pass after the deposit is made, and during the 90-day period, no Default described in Sections 6.01(h) and (i) occurs with respect to the Company or any other Person making such deposit which is continuing at the end of the period;
- (d) no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing on the date of such deposit and after giving effect thereto;
- (e) such deposit does not constitute a default under any other agreement or instrument binding on the Company;
- (f) the Company delivers to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the trust resulting from the deposit does not constitute, or is qualified as, a regulated investment company under the Investment Company Act of 1940;
- (g) in the case of the Legal Defeasance option, the Company delivers to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel stating that:
  - (i) the Company has received from the Internal Revenue Service a ruling, or
  - (ii) since the Issue Date there has been a change in the applicable Federal income tax law, to the effect, in either case, that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel shall confirm that, the Holders will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. Federal income tax purposes as a result of such defeasance and will be subject to U.S. Federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would be the case if such defeasance has not occurred;
- (h) in the case of the Covenant Defeasance option, the Company delivers to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the Holders will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. Federal income tax purposes as a result of such Covenant Defeasance and will be subject to U.S. Federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would be the case if such covenant defeasance had not occurred;
- (i) the Company delivers to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel in Canada to the effect that Holders will not recognize income, gain or loss for Canadian federal tax purposes as a result of such deposit and defeasance and will be subject to Canadian federal taxes (including withholding taxes) on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such deposit and defeasance had not occurred; and

(j) the Company delivers to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent to the defeasance and discharge of the Notes have been complied with as required by this Indenture.

**Section 8.05. Deposited Cash and U.S. Government Obligations to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions.**

Subject to Section 8.06, all cash and U.S. Government Obligations (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee, collectively for purposes of this Section 8.05, the "**Trustee**") pursuant to Section 8.04 in respect of the outstanding Notes shall be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Notes and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal, premium, if any, and interest, including Additional Interest, if any, but such cash and securities need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

The Company shall pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the cash or U.S. Government Obligations deposited pursuant to Section 8.04 or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders of the outstanding Notes.

**Section 8.06. Repayment to Company.**

Anything in this Article 8 to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon the request of the Company any cash or U.S. Government Obligations held by it as provided in Section 8.04 which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent certified public accountants of recognized international standing expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee (which may be the certification delivered under Section 8.04(a)), are in excess of the amount thereof that would then be required to be deposited to effect an equivalent Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

Any cash or U.S. Government Obligations deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal, premium, if any, or interest, including Additional Interest, if any, on any Note and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal, premium, if any, or interest, including Additional Interest, if any, has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company on its request or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder shall thereafter, as an unsecured creditor, look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such cash and securities, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease; *provided, however*, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in *The New York Times* and *The Wall Street Journal* (national edition), notice that such cash and securities remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such notification or publication, any unclaimed balance of such cash and securities then remaining shall be repaid to the Company.

**Section 8.07. Reinstatement.**

If the Trustee or Paying Agent is unable to apply any cash or U.S. Government Obligations in accordance with Section 8.02 or 8.03, as the case may be, by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the Company's obligations under this Indenture and the Notes shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 8.02 or 8.03 until such time as the Trustee or Paying Agent is permitted to apply all such cash and securities in accordance with Section 8.02 or 8.03, as the case may be; *provided, however*, that, if the Company makes any payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest, including Additional Interest, if any, on any Note following the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders to receive such payment from the cash and securities held by the Trustee or Paying Agent.

**ARTICLE 9.**

**AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER**

*Section 9.01. **Without Consent of Holders of Notes.***

Notwithstanding Section 9.02, the Company and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture or the Notes without the consent of any Holder to:

- (a) cure any ambiguity, omission, defect or inconsistency;
- (b) provide for the assumption by a Surviving Person of the obligations of the Company under this Indenture;
- (c) provide for uncertificated Notes in addition to or in place of certificated Notes (*provided* that the uncertificated Notes are issued in registered form for purposes of Section 163(f) of the Code;
- (d) add additional Guarantees with respect to the Notes or release Subsidiary Guarantors from Subsidiary Guaranties as provided or permitted by the terms of this Indenture;
- (e) secure the Notes, add to the covenants of the Company for the benefit of the Holders or surrender any right or power conferred upon the Company;
- (f) make any change that does not adversely affect the rights of any Holder;
- (g) comply with any requirement of the Commission in connection with the qualification of this Indenture under the TIA;
- (h) evidence or provide for a successor Trustee;
- (i) provide for the issuance of Additional Notes in accordance with this Indenture;
- (j) conform the text of this Indenture, the Notes or the Subsidiary Guaranties to any provision of the "Description of the Notes" in the Offering Circular to the extent that such provision in such "Description of the Notes" is intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of this Indenture, the Notes or the Subsidiary Guaranties; or
- (k) make any amendment to the provisions of this Indenture relating to the transfer and legending of Notes; *provided*, that (A) compliance with the Indenture as so amended would not result in Notes being transferred in violation of the Securities Act or any other applicable securities law and (B) such amendment does not materially and adversely affect the rights of holders to transfer Notes.

*Section 9.02. **With Consent of Holders of Notes.***

Except as provided below in this Section 9.02, the Company and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture and the Notes with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes, then outstanding voting as a single class (including consents obtained in connection with a purchase of or tender offer or exchange offer for the Notes), and, subject to Sections 6.04 and 6.07, any existing Default or Event of Default (except a continuing Default or Event of Default in (a) the payment of principal, premium, if any, or interest, including Additional Interest, if any, on the Notes and (b) respect of a covenant or provision which under this Indenture cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Note affected by such modification or amendment) or compliance with any provision of this Indenture or the Notes may be waived with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes, then outstanding voting as a single class (including consents obtained in connection with a purchase of or tender offer or exchange offer for the Notes).



Without the consent of each Holder affected, an amendment or waiver under this Section 9.02 may not (with respect to any Notes held by a non-consenting Holder):

- (i) reduce the principal amount of Notes whose Holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;
- (ii) reduce the rate of, or extend the time for payment of, interest, including Additional Interest, if any, on, any Note;
- (iii) reduce the principal of, or extend the Stated Maturity of, any Note;
- (iv) make any Note payable in money other than that stated in the Note;
- (v) impair the right of any Holder to receive payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest, including Additional Interest, if any, on, such Holder's Notes on or after the due dates therefor or to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment on or with respect to such Holder's Notes or any Subsidiary Guaranty;
- (vi) waive a Default or Event of Default in the payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest, including Additional Interest, if any, on such Notes (except a rescission of acceleration of such Notes by the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes and a waiver of the payment default that resulted from such acceleration);
- (vii) make any change to Section 6.04 relating to waivers of past Defaults or the rights of Holders of such Notes to receive payments of principal of, or interest or premium or Additional Interest, if any, on such Notes as described in Section 6.07;
- (viii) subordinate the Notes or any Subsidiary Guaranty to any other obligation of the Company or the applicable Subsidiary Guarantor;
- (ix) release any security interest that may have been granted in favor of the Holders other than pursuant to the terms of such security interest;
- (x) reduce the premium payable upon the redemption of any Note or change the time at which any Note may be redeemed, as described under Section 3.07;
- (xi) reduce the premium payable upon a Change of Control or, at any time after a Change of Control has occurred, change the time at which the Change of Control Offer relating thereto must be made or at which the Notes must be repurchased pursuant to such Change of Control Offer;
- (xii) at any time after the Company is obligated to make a Prepayment Offer, change the time at which such offer must be made or at which the Notes must be repurchased pursuant thereto;
- (xiii) amend or modify the provisions described under Section 4.19;
- (xiv) make any change in any Subsidiary Guaranty, that would adversely affect the Holders; or
- (xv) make any change in the preceding amendment and waiver provisions.

The Company may, but shall not be obligated to, fix a record date for the purpose of determining the Persons entitled to consent to any supplemental indenture. If a record date is fixed, the Holders on such record date, or their duly designated proxies, and only such Persons, shall be entitled to consent to such supplemental indenture, whether or not such Holders remain Holders after such record date; *provided* that unless such consent shall have become effective by virtue of the requisite percentage having been obtained prior to the date which is 120

days after such record date, any such consent previously given shall automatically and without further action by any Holder be cancelled and of no further effect.

The consent of the Holders is not necessary to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment, waiver or supplement. It is sufficient if such consent approves the substance of the proposed amendment, waiver or supplement. After an amendment, waiver or supplement under this Section 9.02 becomes effective, the Company is required to mail to each registered Holder at such Holder's address appearing in the Security Register a notice briefly describing such amendment, waiver or supplement. However, the failure to give such notice to all Holders, or any defect therein, will not impair or affect the validity of the amendment, waiver or supplement.

*Section 9.03. **Compliance with Trust Indenture Act.***

Every amendment or supplement to this Indenture or the Notes shall be set forth in an amended or supplemental indenture that complies with the TIA as then in effect.

*Section 9.04. **Revocation and Effect of Consents.***

Until an amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective, a consent to it by a Holder is a continuing consent by the Holder of a Note and every subsequent Holder of a Note or portion thereof that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Note, even if notation of the consent is not made on any Note. However, any such Holder or subsequent Holder may revoke the consent as to its Note or portion thereof if the Trustee receives written notice of revocation before the date the waiver, supplement or amendment becomes effective. An amendment, supplement or waiver shall become effective in accordance with its terms and thereafter shall bind every Holder.

*Section 9.05. **Notation on or Exchange of Notes.***

The Trustee may place an appropriate notation about an amendment, supplement or waiver on any Note thereafter authenticated. The Company in exchange for all Notes may issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02, the Trustee shall authenticate new Notes that reflect the amendment, supplement or waiver.

Failure to make the appropriate notation or issue a new Note shall not affect the validity and effect of such amendment, supplement or waiver.

*Section 9.06. **Trustee to Sign Amendments, etc.***

The Trustee shall sign any amended or supplemental indenture authorized pursuant to this Article 9 if the amendment or supplement does not adversely affect the rights, duties, liabilities or immunities of the Trustee. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary Guarantor may sign an amendment or supplemental indenture until its board of directors (or a committee serving a similar function) approves it. In executing any amended or supplemental indenture, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive and (subject to Section 7.01) shall be fully protected in relying upon an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such amended or supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture and that such amended or supplemental indenture is the legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company enforceable against it in accordance with its terms, subject to customary exceptions and that such amended or supplemental indenture complies with the provisions hereof (including Section 9.03).

**ARTICLE 10.**  
**GUARANTEES**

*Section 10.01. **Guarantee.***

Subject to this Article 10, the Subsidiary Guarantors hereby unconditionally guarantee to each Holder of a Note authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and to the Trustee and its successors and assigns: (a) the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes, subject to any applicable grace period, whether at Stated Maturity, by acceleration, redemption or otherwise, the due and punctual payment of interest on the overdue principal of and premium, if any, and, to the extent permitted by law, interest, and the due and punctual performance of all other obligations of the Company to the Holders or the Trustee under this Indenture, the Registration Rights Agreement or any other agreement with or for the benefit of the Holders, in their capacities as such, or the Trustee relating to the Company's obligations under the Notes, this Indenture or the Registration Rights Agreement, all in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof; and (b) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any Notes or any of such other obligations, that same shall be promptly paid in full when due or performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at Stated Maturity, by acceleration pursuant to Section 6.02, redemption or otherwise. Failing payment when due of any amount so guaranteed or any performance so guaranteed for whatever reason, the Subsidiary Guarantors shall be jointly and severally obligated to pay the same immediately. Each Subsidiary Guarantor agrees that this is a guarantee of payment and not a guarantee of collection.

Each Subsidiary Guarantor hereby agrees that its obligations with regard to its Subsidiary Guaranty shall be joint and several and unconditional, and such obligation shall exist irrespective of: (a) the validity or enforceability of the Notes or the obligations of the Company under this Indenture, the Registration Rights Agreement or any other agreement with or for the benefit of the Holders or the Trustee; (b) the absence of any action to enforce the Subsidiary Guaranty; (c) the recovery of any judgment against the Company or any other obligor with respect to this Indenture, the Registration Rights Agreement, the Notes or any other agreement with or for the benefit of the Holders or the Trustee, or the Obligations of the Company under this Indenture, the Registration Rights Agreement, the Notes or any other agreement with or for the benefit of the Holders or the Trustee; and (d) any action to enforce the same or any other circumstances (other than complete performance) which might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge or defense of a Subsidiary Guarantor. Each Subsidiary Guarantor further, to the extent permitted by applicable law, waives and relinquishes all claims, rights and remedies accorded by applicable law to guarantors and agrees not to assert or take advantage of any such claims, rights or remedies, including but not limited to: (a) any right to require any of the Trustee, the Holders or the Company (each a "**Benefited Party**"), as a condition of payment or performance by such Subsidiary Guarantor, to (1) proceed against the Company (*provided* that any demand in respect of the Subsidiary Guaranty shall be following and in respect of a Default hereunder), any other guarantor (including any other Subsidiary Guarantor) of the Obligations under the Subsidiary Guaranties or any other Person, (2) proceed against or exhaust any security held from the Company, any such other guarantor or any other Person, (3) proceed against or have resort to any balance of any deposit account or credit on the books of any Benefited Party in favor of the Company or any other Person, or (4) pursue any other remedy in the power of any Benefited Party whatsoever; (b) any defense arising by reason of the incapacity, lack of authority or any disability or other defense of the Company including any defense based on or arising out of the lack of validity or the unenforceability of the Obligations under the Subsidiary Guaranties or any agreement or instrument relating thereto or by reason of the cessation of the liability of the Company from any cause other than payment in full of the Obligations under the Subsidiary Guaranties; (c) any defense based upon any statute or rule of law which provides that the obligation of a surety must be neither larger in amount nor in other respects more burdensome than that of the principal; (d) any defense based upon any Benefited Party's errors or omissions in the administration of the Obligations under the Subsidiary Guaranties, except behavior which amounts to bad faith; (e)(1) any principles or provisions of law, statutory or otherwise, which are or might be in conflict with the terms of the Subsidiary Guaranties and any legal or equitable discharge of such Subsidiary Guarantor's obligations hereunder to the extent permitted under applicable law, (2) the benefit of any statute of limitations affecting such Subsidiary Guarantor's liability hereunder or the enforcement hereof, (3) any rights to set-offs, recoupments and counterclaims and (4) promptness, diligence and any requirement that any Benefited Party protect, secure, perfect or insure any security interest or lien or any property subject thereto; (f) notices, demands, presentations, protests, notices of protest, notices of dishonor and notices of any action or inaction, including acceptance of the Subsidiary Guaranties,

notices of any renewal, extension or modification of the Obligations under the Subsidiary Guaranties or any agreement related thereto, and notices of any extension of credit to the Company and any right to consent to any thereof; (g) to the extent permitted under applicable law, the benefits of any “One Action” rule and (h) any defenses or benefits that may be derived from or afforded by law which limit the liability of or exonerate guarantors or sureties, or which may conflict with the terms of the Subsidiary Guaranties. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, Novelis do Brasil Ltda and any other Guarantor that is organized under the laws of Brazil (each a “**Brazilian Guarantor**” and collectively the “**Brazilian Guarantors**”) expressly waive the benefits set forth in Articles 827, 835, 837, 838 and 839 of the Brazilian Civil Code and Article 595 of the Brazilian Code of Civil Procedure. Except to the extent expressly provided herein, including Sections 8.02, 8.03 and 10.05, each Subsidiary Guarantor hereby covenants that its Subsidiary Guaranty shall not be discharged except by complete performance of the obligations contained in its Subsidiary Guaranty and this Indenture.

If any Holder or the Trustee is required by any court or otherwise to return to the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors or any custodian, trustee, liquidator or other similar official acting in relation to either the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantors, any amount paid by either to the Trustee or such Holder, this Subsidiary Guaranty, to the extent theretofore discharged, shall be reinstated in full force and effect.

Each Subsidiary Guarantor agrees that it shall not be entitled to any right of subrogation in relation to the Holders in respect of any obligations guaranteed hereby until payment in full of all obligations guaranteed hereby. Each Subsidiary Guarantor further agrees that, as between the Subsidiary Guarantors, on the one hand, and the Holders and the Trustee, on the other hand, (x) the maturity of the obligations guaranteed hereby may be accelerated as provided in Section 6.02 for the purposes of this Subsidiary Guaranty, notwithstanding any stay, injunction or other prohibition preventing such acceleration in respect of the obligations guaranteed hereby and (y) in the event of any declaration of acceleration of such obligations as provided in Section 6.02, such obligations (whether or not due and payable) shall forthwith become due and payable by the Subsidiary Guarantors for the purpose of this Subsidiary Guaranty. The Subsidiary Guarantors shall have the right to seek contribution from any non-paying Subsidiary Guarantor so long as the exercise of such right does not impair the rights of the Holders under the Subsidiary Guaranty.

**Section 10.02. Limitation on Subsidiary Guarantor Liability.**

(a) Each Subsidiary Guarantor, and by its acceptance of Notes, each Holder, hereby confirms that it is the intention of all such parties that the Subsidiary Guaranty of such Subsidiary Guarantor not constitute a fraudulent transfer or conveyance for purposes of Bankruptcy Law, the Uniform Fraudulent Conveyance Act, the Uniform Fraudulent Transfer Act or any similar federal, provincial, state or other law to the extent applicable to any Subsidiary Guaranty. To effectuate the foregoing intention, the Trustee, the Holders and the Subsidiary Guarantors hereby irrevocably agree that each Subsidiary Guarantor’s liability shall be that amount from time to time equal to the aggregate liability of such Subsidiary Guarantor under the Subsidiary Guaranty, but shall be limited to the lesser of (i) the aggregate amount of the Company’s obligations under the Notes and this Indenture or (ii) the amount, if any, which would not have (1) rendered the Subsidiary Guarantor “insolvent” (as such term is defined in the Federal Bankruptcy Code and in the Debtor and Creditor Law of the State of New York) or (2) left it with unreasonably small capital at the time its Subsidiary Guaranty with respect to the Notes was entered into, after giving effect to the incurrence of existing Debt immediately before such time; *provided, however*, it shall be a presumption in any lawsuit or proceeding in which a Subsidiary Guarantor is a party that the amount guaranteed pursuant to the Subsidiary Guaranty with respect to the Notes is the amount described in clause (a)(i) of this Section 10.02 unless any creditor, or representative of creditors of the Subsidiary Guarantor, or debtor in possession or Trustee in bankruptcy of the Subsidiary Guarantor, otherwise proves in a lawsuit that the aggregate liability of the Subsidiary Guarantor is limited to the amount described in clause (ii) of this Section 10.02. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the obligations of each Subsidiary Guarantor identified in Schedule A hereto shall be limited as set forth therein.

(b) In making any determination as to the solvency or sufficiency of capital of a Subsidiary Guarantor in accordance with the proviso of Section 10.02(a), the right of each Subsidiary Guarantor to contribution from other Subsidiary Guarantors and any other rights such Subsidiary Guarantor may have, contractual or otherwise, shall be taken into account.

*Section 10.03. **Execution and Delivery of Subsidiary Guaranty.***

To evidence its Subsidiary Guaranty set forth in Section 10.01, each Subsidiary Guarantor hereby agrees that a notation of such Subsidiary Guaranty in substantially the form included in Exhibit E attached hereto shall be endorsed by an Officer of such Subsidiary Guarantor on each Note authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and that this Indenture shall be executed on behalf of such Subsidiary Guarantor by its President or one of its Vice Presidents (or equivalent senior officer if such titles are not applicable). Such endorsement and execution may be effected pursuant to a valid power of attorney.

Each Subsidiary Guarantor hereby agrees that its Subsidiary Guaranty set forth in Section 10.01 shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding any failure to endorse on each Note a notation of such Subsidiary Guaranty.

If an Officer whose signature is on this Indenture or on the Subsidiary Guaranty no longer holds that office at the time the Trustee authenticates the Note on which a Subsidiary Guaranty is endorsed, the Subsidiary Guaranty shall be valid nevertheless.

The delivery of any Note by the Trustee, after the authentication thereof hereunder, shall constitute due delivery of the Subsidiary Guaranty set forth in this Indenture on behalf of the Subsidiary Guarantors.

The Company hereby agrees that it shall cause each Person that becomes obligated to provide a Subsidiary Guaranty pursuant to Section 4.18 to execute a supplemental indenture in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, pursuant to which such Person provides the guarantee set forth in this Article 10 and otherwise assumes the obligations and accepts the rights of a Subsidiary Guarantor under this Indenture, in each case with the same effect and to the same extent as if such Person had been named herein as a Subsidiary Guarantor. The Company also hereby agrees to cause each such new Subsidiary Guarantor to evidence its guarantee by endorsing a notation of such guarantee on each Note as provided in this Section 10.03.

*Section 10.04. **Subsidiary Guarantors May Consolidate, etc., on Certain Terms.***

Except as otherwise provided in Section 10.05, no Subsidiary Guarantor may consolidate with or merge with or into (whether or not such Subsidiary Guarantor is the Surviving Person) another Person whether or not affiliated with such Subsidiary Guarantor unless:

(a) subject to Section 10.05, the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than a Subsidiary Guarantor or the Company) unconditionally assumes all the obligations of such Subsidiary Guarantor, pursuant to a supplemental indenture in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, under this Indenture, the Subsidiary Guaranty and any Registration Rights Agreements on the terms set forth herein or therein; and

(b) the Subsidiary Guarantor complies with the requirements of Article 5.

In case of any such consolidation, merger, sale or conveyance and upon the assumption by the successor Person, by supplemental indenture, executed and delivered to the Trustee and satisfactory in form to the Trustee, of the Subsidiary Guaranty endorsed upon the Notes and the due and punctual performance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be performed by the Subsidiary Guarantor, such successor Person shall succeed to and be substituted for the Subsidiary Guarantor with the same effect as if it had been named herein as a Subsidiary Guarantor. Such successor Person thereupon may cause to be signed any or all of the Subsidiary Guaranties to be endorsed upon all of the Notes issuable hereunder which theretofore shall not have been signed by the Company and delivered to the Trustee. All the Subsidiary Guaranties so issued shall in all respects have the same legal rank and benefit under this Indenture as the Subsidiary Guaranties theretofore and thereafter issued in accordance with the terms of this Indenture as though all of such Subsidiary Guaranties had been issued at the date of the execution hereof.

Except as set forth in Articles 4 and 5, and notwithstanding clauses (a) and (b) of this Section 10.04, nothing contained in this Indenture or in any of the Notes shall prevent any consolidation or merger of a Subsidiary Guarantor with or into the Company or another Subsidiary Guarantor, or shall prevent any sale or conveyance of the property of a Subsidiary Guarantor as an entirety or substantially as an entirety to the Company or another Subsidiary Guarantor.

*Section 10.05. **Releases Following Merger, Consolidation or Sale of Assets, Etc.***

In the event of a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of any Subsidiary Guarantor, by way of merger, consolidation or otherwise, or a sale or other disposition of all of the Capital Stock of any Subsidiary Guarantor, to a Person that is not (either before or after giving effect to such transactions) a Subsidiary of the Company, then such Subsidiary Guarantor shall be released and relieved of any obligations under its Subsidiary Guaranty; *provided* that the net proceeds of such sale or other disposition shall be applied in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Indenture, including Section 4.12. Upon delivery by the Company to the Trustee of an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that such sale or other disposition was made by the Company in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture, including Section 4.12, the Trustee shall promptly execute any documents reasonably required in order to evidence the full release of any Subsidiary Guarantor from its obligations under its Subsidiary Guaranty. If a Restricted Subsidiary is designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary in accordance with the provisions of Section 4.17 or a Subsidiary Guarantor is released from any and all guarantees of Debt under the Credit Facilities, such Subsidiary shall be fully released and relieved of any obligations under its Subsidiary Guaranty.

**ARTICLE 11.**

**SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE**

*Section 11.01. **Satisfaction and Discharge.***

The Company may discharge this Indenture such that it will cease to be of further effect, except as to surviving rights of registration of transfer or exchange of the Notes and obligations of each of the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors with respect to Additional Amounts as set forth in Section 4.19 of this Indenture, as to all outstanding Notes when:

(a) either:

(i) all the Notes previously authenticated (except lost, stolen or destroyed Notes that have been replaced or paid and Notes for whose payment money has previously been deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Company and is thereafter repaid to the Company or discharged from the trust) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

(ii) all Notes not previously delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;

(A) have become due and payable;

(B) will become due and payable at their maturity within one year; or

(C) are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of a redemption by the Trustee; and

in the case of clauses (a)(ii)(A), (B) or (C) of this Section 11.01, the Company has irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust solely for the benefit of the Holders, cash in U.S. dollars, U.S. Government Obligations, or a combination of such cash and U.S. Government Obligations, in such amounts as will be sufficient without consideration of any reinvestment of interest, to pay and discharge the entire Debt on the Notes not previously delivered to the Trustee for cancellation or redemption, for principal, premium, if any, and interest

and Additional Interest, if any, on the Notes to the date of deposit, in the case of Notes that have become due and payable, or to the Stated Maturity or redemption date, as the case may be;

(b) the Company has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable by it under this Indenture; and

(c) if reasonably required by the Trustee, the Company delivers to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and Opinion of Counsel stating that all conditions precedent under this Indenture relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture have been satisfied.

**Section 11.02. Deposited Cash and U.S. Government Obligations to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions.**

Subject to Section 11.03, all cash and U.S. Government Obligations (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee, collectively for purposes of this Section 11.02, the "*Trustee*") pursuant to Section 11.01 in respect of the outstanding Notes shall be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Notes and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of such Notes of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal, premium, if any, and interest but such cash and securities need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

**Section 11.03. Repayment to Company.**

Any cash or U.S. Government Obligations deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, including Additional Interest, if any, on, any Note and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal, and premium, if any, or interest, including Additional Interest, if any, has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company on its request or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder shall thereafter, as an unsecured creditor, look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such cash and securities, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease; *provided, however*, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in *The Wall Street Journal* (national edition), notice that such cash and securities remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such notification or publication, any unclaimed balance of such cash and securities then remaining shall be repaid to the Company.

**ARTICLE 12.**

**MISCELLANEOUS**

**Section 12.01. Trust Indenture Act Controls.**

If any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with another provision which is required to be included in this Indenture by the TIA, the provision required by the TIA shall control.

**Section 12.02. Notices.**

Any notice or communication by the Company and/or a Subsidiary Guarantor or the Trustee to the other is duly given if in writing and delivered in person or mailed by first class mail (registered or certified, return receipt requested), facsimile transmission or overnight air courier guaranteeing next-day delivery, to the other's address:

Novelis Inc.  
3560 Lenox Road, Suite 2000  
Atlanta, Georgia 30326  
Attention: Treasurer  
Facsimile: 404-760-0124

with a copy to:

King & Spalding LLP  
1180 Peachtree Street, N.E.  
Atlanta, GA 30309-3521  
Tele: 404-572-4600  
Facsimile: 404-572-5100  
Attention: John J. Kelley, III

If to the Trustee:

The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.  
900 Ashwood Parkway  
Suite 425  
Atlanta, Georgia 30338  
Attention: Lee Ann Willis  
Tele: 770-698-5131  
Facsimile: 770-698-5196

The Company or the Trustee, by notice to the other, may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

All notices and communications (other than those sent to the Trustee or Holders) shall be deemed to have been duly given: at the time delivered by hand, if personally delivered; five Business Days after being deposited in the mail, postage prepaid, if mailed; when receipt acknowledged, if sent by facsimile transmission; and the next Business Day after timely delivery to the courier, if sent by overnight air courier guaranteeing next-day delivery. All notices and communications to the Trustee or Holders shall be deemed duly given and effective only upon receipt.

Any notice or communication to a Holder shall be mailed by first class mail, certified or registered, return receipt requested, or by overnight air courier guaranteeing next-day delivery to its address shown on the Security Register. Any notice or communication shall also be so mailed to any Person described in TIA §313(c), to the extent required by the TIA. Failure to mail a notice or communication to a Holder or any defect in it shall not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Holders.

If a notice or communication is mailed in the manner provided above within the time prescribed, it is duly given, whether or not the addressee receives it.

If the Company mails a notice or communication to Holders, it shall mail a copy to the Trustee and each Agent at the same time.

*Section 12.03. **Communication by Holders of Notes with Other Holders of Notes.***

Holders may communicate pursuant to TIA §312(b) with other Holders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or the Notes. The Company, the Trustee, the Registrar and anyone else shall have the protection of TIA §312(c).

*Section 12.04. **Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent.***

Upon any request or application by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under any provision of this Indenture, the Company shall:



(a) if requested by the Trustee, furnish to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee (which shall include the statements set forth in Section 12.05) stating that, in the opinion of the signers, all conditions precedent and covenants, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with; and

(b) if requested by the Trustee, furnish to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee (which shall include the statements set forth in Section 12.05) stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all such conditions precedent and covenants have been complied with.

**Section 12.05. Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion.**

Each certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture (other than a certificate provided pursuant to TIA §314(a)(4)) shall comply with the provisions of TIA §314(e) and shall include:

(a) a statement that the Person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition;

(b) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;

(c) a statement that, in the opinion of such Person, he or she has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable such Person to express an opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and

(d) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such Person, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

With respect to matters of fact, an Opinion of Counsel may rely on one or more Officers' Certificates, certificates of public officials or reports or opinions of experts.

**Section 12.06. Rules by Trustee and Agents.**

The Trustee may make reasonable rules for action by or at a meeting of Holders. The Registrar or Paying Agent may make reasonable rules and set reasonable requirements for its functions.

**Section 12.07. No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Stockholders.**

No director, officer, employee, incorporator, stockholder or member of the Company or any Subsidiary or Affiliate of the Company, as such, will have any liability for any obligations under the Notes, this Indenture, the Subsidiary Guaranties or the Registration Rights Agreement, or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes.

**Section 12.08. Governing Law.**

THIS INDENTURE, THE NOTES AND EACH NOTATION OF A SUBSIDIARY GUARANTY DELIVERED PURSUANT TO SECTION 10.03 ARE GOVERNED BY THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

**Section 12.09. No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements.**

This Indenture may not be used to interpret any other indenture, loan or debt agreement of the Company or its Subsidiaries or of any other Person. Any such indenture, loan or debt agreement may not be used to interpret this Indenture.

*Section 12.10. **Successors.***

All covenants and agreements of the Company in this Indenture and the Notes shall bind its successors. All covenants and agreements of the Trustee in this Indenture shall bind its successors.

*Section 12.11. **Severability.***

In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Notes shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

*Section 12.12. **Consent to Jurisdiction and Service of Process.***

(a) The Company and each Subsidiary Guarantor irrevocably consents to the jurisdiction of the courts of the State of New York and the courts of the United States of America located in the Borough of Manhattan, City and State of New York over any suit, action or proceeding with respect to this Indenture or the transactions contemplated hereby. The Company and each Subsidiary Guarantor waives any objection that it may have to the venue of any suit, action or proceeding with respect to this Indenture or the transactions contemplated hereby in the courts of the State of New York or the courts of the United States of America, in each case, located in the Borough of Manhattan, City and State of New York, or that such suit, action or proceeding brought in the courts of the State of New York or the United States of America, in each case, located in the Borough of Manhattan, City and State of New York was brought in an inconvenient court and agrees not to plead or claim the same.

(b) The Company and each Subsidiary Guarantor irrevocably appoints Corporation Service Company as its authorized agent in the State of New York upon which process may be served in any such suit or proceedings, and agrees that service of process upon such agent, and written notice of said service to Corporation Service Company, 1133 Avenue of the Americas, Suite 3100, New York, New York 10036 (teletype no: 212-299-5656), by the person serving the same to the address provided in Section 12.02, shall be deemed in every respect effective service of process upon the Company and each Subsidiary Guarantor in any such suit or proceeding. The Company and each Subsidiary Guarantor further agrees to take any and all action as may be necessary to maintain such designation and appointment of such agent in full force and effect for a period of 11 years from the Issue Date.

*Section 12.13. **Foreign Currency Equivalents.***

For purposes of determining compliance with any U.S. dollar-denominated restriction or amount, the U.S. dollar-equivalent principal amount of any amount denominated in a foreign currency will be the Dollar Equivalent calculated on the date the Debt was incurred or other transaction was entered into, or first committed, in the case of revolving credit debt, *provided* that if any Permitted Refinancing Debt is incurred to refinance Debt denominated in a foreign currency, and such refinancing would cause the applicable U.S dollar-denominated restriction to be exceeded if calculated on the date of such refinancing, such U.S dollar-denominated restriction will be deemed not have been exceeded so long as the principal amount of such Permitted Refinancing Debt does not exceed the principal amount of such Debt being refinanced. Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture, no restriction or amount will be exceeded solely as a result of fluctuations in the exchange rate of currencies.

*Section 12.14. **Conversion of Currency.***

The Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors covenant and agree that the following provisions shall apply to the conversion of currency in the case of the Notes, the Subsidiary Guaranties and this Indenture:

(a) (i) If, for the purpose of obtaining judgment in, or enforcing the judgment of, any court in any country, it becomes necessary to convert into a currency (the “**Judgment Currency**”) an amount due in any other currency (the “**Base Currency**”), then the conversion shall be made at the rate of exchange prevailing on the Business Day before the day on which the judgment is given or the order of enforcement is made, as the case may be (unless a court shall otherwise determine).

(ii) If there is a change in the rate of exchange prevailing between the Business Day before the day on which the judgment is given or an order of enforcement is made, as the case may be (or such other date as a court shall determine), and the date of receipt of the amount due, the Company will pay such additional (or, as the case may be, such lesser) amount, if any, as may be necessary so that the amount paid in the Judgment Currency when converted at the rate of exchange prevailing on the date of receipt will produce the amount in the Base Currency originally due.

(b) In the event of the winding up of the Company at any time while any amount or damages owing under the Notes, this Indenture, and the Subsidiary Guaranties, or any judgment or order rendered in respect thereof, shall remain outstanding, the Company shall indemnify and hold the Holders and the Trustee harmless against any deficiency arising or resulting from any variation in rates of exchange between (i) the date as of which the equivalent of the amount in U.S. dollars or Canadian dollars, as the case may be, due or contingently due under the Notes, this Indenture (other than under this Section 12.14(b)), and the Subsidiary Guaranties is calculated for the purposes of such winding up and (ii) the final date for the filing of proofs of claim in such winding up. For the purpose of this Section 12.14(b), the final date for the filing of proofs of claim in the winding up of the Company shall be the date fixed by the liquidator or otherwise in accordance with the relevant provisions of applicable law as being the latest practicable date as at which liabilities of the Company may be ascertained for such winding up prior to payment by the liquidator or otherwise in respect thereto.

(c) The obligations contained in Sections 12.14(a)(ii) and (b) shall constitute obligations of the Company separate and independent from its other respective obligations under the Notes, this Indenture, and the Subsidiary Guaranties, shall give rise to separate and independent causes of action against the Company, shall apply irrespective of any waiver or extension granted by any Holder or the Trustee or any of them from time to time and shall continue in full force and effect notwithstanding any judgment or order or the filing of any proof of claim in the winding up of the Company for a liquidated sum in respect of amounts due hereunder (other than under Section 12.14(b)) or under any such judgment or order. Any such deficiency as aforesaid shall be deemed to constitute a loss suffered by the Holders or the Trustee, as the case may be, and no proof or evidence of any actual loss shall be required by the Company or the liquidator otherwise or any of them. In the case of Section 12.14(b), the amount of such deficiency shall not be deemed to be reduced by any variation in rates of exchange occurring between the said final date and the date of any liquidating distribution.

(d) The term “rate(s) of exchange” shall mean the rate of exchange quoted by Royal Bank of Canada at its central foreign exchange desk in its head office in Toronto at 12:00 noon (Toronto, Ontario time) for purchases of the Base Currency with the Judgment Currency other than the Base Currency referred to in Sections 12.14(a) and (b) and includes any premiums and costs of exchange payable.

(e) The Trustee shall have no duty or liability with respect to monitoring or enforcing this Section 12.14.

*Section 12.15. **Documents in English.***

By common accord, this Indenture, the Notes, the Subsidiary Guaranties and all documents related thereto have been or will be drafted solely in the English language.

*Section 12.16. **Counterpart Originals.***

The parties may sign any number of copies of this Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement.

*Section 12.17. **Table of Contents, Headings, etc.***

The Table of Contents, Cross-Reference Table and Headings in this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part of this Indenture and shall in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

*Section 12.18. **Qualification of this Indenture.***

The Company shall qualify this Indenture under the TIA in accordance with the terms and conditions of any Registration Rights Agreement and shall pay all reasonable costs and expenses (including attorneys' fees and expenses for the Company, the Trustee and the Holders) incurred in connection therewith, including, but not limited to, costs and expenses of qualification of this Indenture and the Notes and printing this Indenture and the Notes. The Trustee shall be entitled to receive from the Company any such Officers' Certificates, Opinions of Counsel or other documentation as it may reasonably request in connection with any such qualification of this Indenture under the TIA.

**[Signatures on following page]**

**Company:**

NOVELIS INC.

By: /s/ Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.

Name: Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.

Title: SVP and General Counsel

**Subsidiary Guarantors**

***US Subsidiary Guarantors:***

NOVELIS CORPORATION

By its duly appointed attorney:

/s/ Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.

Name: Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.

EUROFOIL INC. (USA)

By its duly appointed attorney:

/s/ Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.

Name: Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.

NOVELIS PAE CORPORATION

By its duly appointed attorney:

/s/ Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.

Name: Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.

NOVELIS BRAND LLC

By its duly appointed attorney:

/s/ Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.

Name: Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.

NOVELIS SOUTH AMERICA HOLDINGS LLC

By its duly appointed attorney:

/s/ Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.

Name: Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.

ALUMINUM UPSTREAM HOLDINGS LLC  
By its duly appointed attorney:

/s/ Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.  
Name: Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.

NOVELIS ACQUISITIONS LLC  
By its duly appointed attorney:

/s/ Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.  
Name: Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.

NOVELIS NORTH AMERICA HOLDINGS INC.  
By its duly appointed attorney:

/s/ Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.  
Name: Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.

SIGNATURE PAGE TO NOVELIS INC.'S SENIOR NOTES INDENTURE

---

***Canadian Subsidiary Guarantors:***

NOVELIS CAST HOUSE TECHNOLOGY LTD.  
By its duly appointed attorney:

/s/ Nichole A. Robinson  
Name: Nichole A. Robinson

4260848 CANADA INC.  
By its duly appointed attorney:

/s/ Nichole A. Robinson  
Name: Nichole A. Robinson

4260856 CANADA INC.  
By its duly appointed attorney:

/s/ Nichole A. Robinson  
Name: Nichole A. Robinson

NOVELIS NO. 1 LIMITED PARTNERSHIP

By: 4260848 CANADA INC., its General Partner  
By its duly appointed attorney:

/s/ Nichole A. Robinson  
Name: Nichole A. Robinson

SIGNATURE PAGE TO NOVELIS INC.'S SENIOR NOTES INDENTURE

---

***UK Subsidiary Guarantors:***

EXECUTED AND DELIVERED AS A DEED ON THE DATE FIRST SHOWN ABOVE BY  
NOVELIS EUROPE HOLDINGS LIMITED

By its duly appointed attorney:

/s/ Nichole A. Robinson

Name: Nichole A. Robinson

In the presence of:

/s/ Shannon Curran

Witness name: Shannon Curran

Witness occupation: Paralegal

Witness address: 3560 Lenox Rd., Ste. 2000 Atlanta,  
GA 30326

EXECUTED AND DELIVERED AS A DEED ON THE DATE FIRST SHOWN ABOVE BY  
NOVELIS UK LTD.

By its duly appointed attorney:

/s/ Nichole A. Robinson

Name: Nichole A. Robinson

In the presence of:

/s/ Shannon Curran

Witness name: Shannon Curran

Witness occupation: Paralegal

Witness address: 3560 Lenox Rd., Ste. 2000 Atlanta,  
GA 30326

EXECUTED AND DELIVERED AS A DEED ON THE DATE FIRST SHOWN ABOVE BY  
NOVELIS SERVICES LIMITED

By its duly appointed attorney:

/s/ Nichole A. Robinson

Name: Nichole A. Robinson

In the presence of:

/s/ Shannon Curran

Witness name: Shannon Curran

Witness occupation: Paralegal

Witness address: 3560 Lenox Rd., Ste. 2000 Atlanta,  
GA 30326



***Brazilian Subsidiary Guarantor:***

NOVELIS DO BRASIL LTDA.  
By its duly appointed attorney:

/s/ Nichole A. Robinson  
Name: Nichole A. Robinson

Witnesses:

1. Shannon Curran  
Name Shannon Curran  
ID \_\_\_\_\_

2. Beatriz Velez  
Name Beatriz Velez  
ID \_\_\_\_\_

***Luxembourg Subsidiary Guarantor:***

NOVELIS LUXEMBOURG S.A.  
By its duly appointed attorney:

/s/ Nichole A. Robinson  
Name: Nichole A. Robinson

***French Subsidiary Guarantor:***

NOVELIS PAE S.A.S.  
By its duly appointed attorney:

/s/ Nichole A. Robinson  
Name: Nichole A. Robinson

***Portuguese Subsidiary Guarantor:***

NOVELIS MADEIRA, UNIPESSOAL, LDA  
By its duly appointed attorney:

/s/ Nichole A. Robinson  
Name: Nichole A. Robinson

***Irish Subsidiary Guarantor:***

SIGNED AND DELIVERED AS A DEED  
for and on behalf of  
NOVELIS ALUMINIUM HOLDING COMPANY  
By its lawfully appointed attorney:

/s/ Nichole A. Robinson

Name: Nichole A. Robinson

Title:

in the presence of:

/s/ Beatriz Velez

Witness: Beatriz Velez

***German Subsidiary Guarantor:***

NOVELIS DEUTSCHLAND GMBH  
By its duly appointed attorney:

/s/ Nichole A. Robinson

Name: Nichole A. Robinson

***Swiss Subsidiary Guarantors:***

NOVELIS AG  
By its duly appointed attorney:

/s/ Nichole A. Robinson

Name: Nichole A. Robinson

NOVELIS SWITZERLAND SA  
By its duly appointed attorney:

/s/ Nichole A. Robinson

Name: Nichole A. Robinson

NOVELIS TECHNOLOGY AG  
By its duly appointed attorney:

/s/ Nichole A. Robinson

Name: Nichole A. Robinson

State of \_\_\_\_\_ )

) ss.:

County of \_\_\_\_\_ )

On December 16, 2010 before me, \_\_\_\_\_, Notary Public, personally appeared Nichole Robinson, personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence to be the individual who executed the foregoing document, and who acknowledged to me that s/he executed the same in his/her authorized capacity, and that by his/her signature on the foregoing document the person, or the entity upon behalf of which the person acted, executed the foregoing document.

\_\_\_\_\_  
/s/  
Notary Public

State of \_\_\_\_\_ )

) ss.:

County of \_\_\_\_\_ )

On December 16, 2010 before me, \_\_\_\_\_, Notary Public, personally appeared Leslie Jackson Parrette, personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence to be the individual who executed the foregoing document, and who acknowledged to me that s/he executed the same in his/her authorized capacity, and that by his/her signature on the foregoing document the person, or the entity upon behalf of which the person acted, executed the foregoing document.

\_\_\_\_\_  
/s/  
Notary Public

**Trustee**

By: THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.

By: /s/ Lee Ann Willis

Name: Lee Ann Willis

Title: Senior Associate

SIGNATURE PAGE TO NOVELIS INC.'S SENIOR NOTES INDENTURE

---

(Face of Note)

**8.375% SENIOR NOTES DUE 2017**

No. \_\_\_\_\_

CUSIP \_\_\_\_\_  
\$ \_\_\_\_\_

**NOVELIS INC.**

promises to pay to CEDE & CO., INC. or registered assigns, the principal sum of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_) on December 15, 2017.

Interest Payment Dates: June 15, and December 15, commencing June 15, 2011.

Record Dates: June 1, and December 1.

Dated:

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Note to be signed manually or by facsimile by its duly authorized officer.

NOVELIS INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

This is one of the Global Notes referred to  
in the within-mentioned Indenture:

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.  
as Trustee

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signatory

Dated \_\_\_\_\_,

(Back of Note)

8.375% SENIOR NOTES DUE 2017

[Insert the Global Note Legend, if applicable pursuant to the terms of the Indenture]

[Insert the Private Placement Legend, if applicable pursuant to the terms of the Indenture]

Capitalized terms used herein shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture referred to below unless otherwise indicated.

1. **Interest.** Novelis Inc., a Canadian corporation (the “**Company**”), promises to pay interest (as defined in the Indenture) on the principal amount of this Note at 8.375% per annum until maturity and shall pay Additional Interest, if any, as provided in the Registration Rights Agreement relating to the Notes. The Company shall pay interest semi-annually in arrears in cash on June 15 and December 15 of each year, or if any such day is not a Business Day, on the next succeeding Business Day (each an “**Interest Payment Date**”). Interest on the Notes shall accrue from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or, if no interest has been paid, from December 17, 2010; *provided, however,* that if there is no existing Default in the payment of interest, and if this Note is authenticated between a record date referred to on the face hereof and the next succeeding Interest Payment Date, interest shall accrue from such next succeeding Interest Payment Date; *provided, further,* that the first Interest Payment Date shall be June 15, 2011. The Company shall pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue principal and premium, if any, from time to time at a rate that is 1% per annum in excess of the interest rate then in effect under the Indenture and the Notes; it shall pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue installments of interest (without regard to any applicable grace periods), from time to time at the same rate to the extent lawful. Interest shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. For purposes of the Interest Act (Canada), the yearly rate of interest that is equivalent to the rate payable hereunder is the rate payable multiplied by the actual number of days in the year and divided by 360.

2. **Method of Payment.** The Company shall pay interest on this Note (except defaulted interest) to the Persons in whose name this Note is registered at the close of business on June 1 or December 1 next preceding the Interest Payment Date, even if such Note is cancelled after such record date and on or before such Interest Payment Date, except as provided in Section 2.12 of the Indenture with respect to defaulted interest. This Note shall be payable as to principal, premium, if any, and interest and Additional Interest, if any, at the office or agency of the Company maintained for such purpose, or, at the option of the Company, payment of interest may be made by check mailed to the Holders at their addresses set forth in the Security Register; *provided, however,* that payment by wire transfer of immediately available funds shall be required with respect to principal of and interest and Additional Interest, if any, and premium, if any, on, all Global Notes and all other Notes the Holders of which shall have provided wire transfer instructions to the Company or the Paying Agent. Such payment shall be in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts.

3. **Paying Agent and Registrar.** Initially, The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., the Trustee under the Indenture, shall act as Paying Agent and Registrar. The Company may change any Paying Agent or Registrar without notice to any Holder. The Company or any of its Subsidiaries may act in any such capacity.

4. **Indenture.** The Company issued the Notes under an Indenture dated as of December 17, 2010 (“**Indenture**”) among the Company, the subsidiary guarantors party thereto (the “**Subsidiary Guarantors**”) and the Trustee. The terms of the Notes include those stated in the Indenture and those made part of the Indenture by reference to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (15 U.S. Code §§ 77aaa-77bbbb). The Notes are subject to all such terms, and Holders are referred to the Indenture and such Act for a statement of such terms. To the extent any provision of this Note conflicts with the express provisions of the Indenture, the provisions of the Indenture shall govern and be controlling.

### 5. *Optional Redemption.*

(a) Except as set forth in clauses (b), (c) and (d) of this paragraph 5, the Notes will not be redeemable at the option of the Company prior to December 15, 2013. Starting on that date, the Company may redeem all or any portion of the Notes, at once or over time, after giving the required notice under the Indenture. The Notes may be redeemed at the redemption prices set forth below, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to but excluding the redemption date (subject to the right of holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date). The following prices are for Notes redeemed during the periods set forth below, and are expressed as percentages of principal amount:

<b>Year</b>	<b>Redemption Price</b>
December 15, 2013 through December 14, 2014	106.281%
December 15, 2014 through December 14, 2015	104.188%
December 15, 2015 through December 14, 2016	102.094%
December 15, 2016 and thereafter	100.000%

(b) At any time prior to December 15, 2013, the Company may from time to time redeem all or any portion of the Notes after giving the required notice under the Indenture at a redemption price equal to the greater of:

(i) 100% of the principal amount of the Notes to be redeemed; and

(ii) the sum of the present values of (1) the redemption price of the Notes at December 15, 2013 (as set forth in the preceding paragraph) and (2) the remaining scheduled payments of interest from the redemption date through December 15, 2013, but excluding accrued and unpaid interest through the redemption date, discounted to the redemption date (assuming a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), at the Treasury Rate plus 50 basis points,

plus, in either case, accrued and unpaid interest, including Additional Interest, if any, to but excluding the redemption date (subject to the right of holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date).

(c) At any time and from time to time prior to December 15, 2013, the Company may redeem up to a maximum of 35% of the original aggregate principal amount of the Notes (including any Additional Notes) with the proceeds of one or more Qualified Equity Offerings at a redemption price equal to 108.375% of the principal amount of the Notes to be redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest, including Additional Interest, if any, to the redemption date (subject to the right of holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date); *provided, however*, that after giving effect to any such redemption, at least 65% of the original aggregate principal amount of the Notes (including any Additional Notes) remains outstanding. Notice of any such redemption shall be made within 90 days of such Qualified Equity Offering and such redemption shall be effected upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' prior notice to the Holders as provided in Section 3.03 of the Indenture.

(d) The Company may, at its option, at any time redeem in whole but not in part the outstanding Notes at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest, including Additional Interest, if any, to the redemption date (subject to the right of holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date) if it has become obligated to pay any Additional Amounts in respect of the Notes as a result of:

(i) any change in or amendment to the applicable laws (or regulations promulgated thereunder) of Canada; or



(ii) any change in or amendment to any official position regarding the application or interpretation of such laws or regulations, which change or amendment is announced or is effective on or after the Issue Date.

(e) Any redemption pursuant to this paragraph 5 shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Sections 3.01 through 3.06 of the Indenture.

**6. Sinking Fund.**

The Company shall not be required to make sinking fund payments for the Notes.

**7. Repurchase at Option of Holder.**

(a) Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, the Company shall, within 30 days of a Change of Control, make an offer (the “**Change of Control Offer**”) pursuant to the procedures set forth in Section 3.09 of the Indenture. Each Holder shall have the right to accept such offer and require the Company to repurchase all or any portion (equal to \$2,000 or any integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof) of such Holder’s Notes pursuant to the Change of Control Offer at a purchase price, in cash, equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes repurchased, plus in each case accrued and unpaid interest, including Additional Interest, if any, on the Notes repurchased, to the repurchase date.

(b) Any Net Available Cash from Asset Sales that is not applied as provided in Section 4.12(b) of the Indenture will constitute Excess Proceeds (“**Excess Proceeds**”); *provided*, that a binding commitment shall be treated as a permitted application of Net Available Cash from the date of such commitment so long as the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary enters into such commitment with the good faith expectation that such Net Available Cash will be applied to satisfy such commitment within 180 days of such commitment (an “**Acceptable Commitment**”) and, in the event any Acceptable Commitment is later cancelled or terminated for any reason before the Net Available Cash is applied in connection therewith, the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary enters into another Acceptable Commitment (a “**Second Commitment**”) within 180 days of such cancellation or termination; *provided further*, that if any Second Commitment is later cancelled or terminated for any reason before such Net Available Cash are applied, then such Net Available Cash shall constitute “Excess Proceeds”. When the aggregate amount of Excess Proceeds exceeds \$25.0 million, the Company shall commence an offer to all Holders for Notes pursuant to the Indenture by applying the Allocable Excess Proceeds (a “**Prepayment Offer**”) pursuant to Section 3.09 of the Indenture to purchase the maximum principal amount of Notes that may be purchased out of the Excess Proceeds at an offer price in cash equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest, including Additional Interest, if any, to the date fixed for the closing of such offer in accordance with the procedures set forth in the Indenture. To the extent that the aggregate amount of Notes tendered pursuant to a Prepayment Offer is less than the Excess Proceeds after compliance with the previous sentence and provided that all Holders have been given the opportunity to tender their Notes for repurchase in accordance with the Indenture, the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary may use such deficiency for any purpose permitted by the Indenture and the amount of Excess Proceeds will be reset to zero. If the aggregate principal amount of Notes surrendered by Holders thereof exceeds the amount of Excess Proceeds, the Trustee shall select the Notes to be purchased on a *pro rata* basis. Holders of Notes that are the subject of an offer to purchase will receive a Prepayment Offer from the Company prior to any related purchase date and may elect to have such Notes purchased by completing the form entitled “Option of Holder to Elect Purchase” on the reverse of the Notes.

**8. Notice of Redemption.** Notice of redemption shall be mailed at least 30 days but not more than 60 days before the redemption date to each Holder whose Notes are to be redeemed at its registered address. Notes in denominations larger than \$2,000 may be redeemed in part but only in whole multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof, unless all of the Notes held by a Holder are to be redeemed. On and after the redemption date interest ceases to accrue on Notes or portions thereof called for redemption.

**9. Denominations, Transfer, Exchange.** The Notes are in registered form without coupons in denominations of \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof except in the case of issuances of Notes in payment of Additional Interest as provided in Section 2.13 of the Indenture. This Note shall represent the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes from time to time endorsed hereon and the aggregate principal

amount of Notes represented hereby may from time to time be reduced or increased, as appropriate, to reflect exchanges and redemptions. The transfer of Notes may be registered and Notes may be exchanged as provided in the Indenture. The Registrar and the Trustee may require a Holder, among other things, to furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents and the Company may require a Holder to pay any taxes and fees required by law or permitted by the Indenture. The Company need not exchange or register the transfer of any Note or portion of any Note selected for redemption, except for the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part. Also, the Company need not exchange or register the transfer of any Notes for a period of 15 days before a selection of Notes to be redeemed or during the period between a record date and the corresponding Interest Payment Date.

10. **Persons Deemed Owners.** The registered Holder of a Note may be treated as its owner for all purposes.

11. **Amendment, Supplement and Waiver.**

(a) Subject to certain exceptions in Section 9.02 of the Indenture, the Company and the Trustee may amend or supplement the Indenture or the Notes with the consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding voting as a single class (including consents obtained in connection with a purchase of or tender offer or exchange offer for the Notes), and, subject to Sections 6.04 and 6.07 of the Indenture, any existing Default or Event of Default (except a continuing Default or Event of Default in (a) the payment of principal, premium, if any, interest or Additional Interest, if any, on the Notes and (b) in respect of a covenant or provision which under the Indenture cannot be modified or amended without the consent of each Holder of each Note affected by such modification or amendment) or compliance with any provision of the Indenture or the Notes may be waived with the consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding voting as a single class (including consents obtained in connection with a purchase of or tender offer or exchange offer for the Notes).

(b) The Company and the Trustee may amend or supplement the Indenture or the Notes, without the consent of any Holder, to cure any ambiguity, omission, defect or inconsistency, to provide for the assumption by a successor corporation, partnership or limited liability company of the obligations of the Company under the Indenture, to provide for uncertificated Notes in certain circumstances in addition to or in place of certificated Notes, to add additional Subsidiary Guaranties with respect to the Notes, to secure the Notes, to add to the covenants of the Company for the benefit of the Holders or to surrender any right or power conferred upon the Company, to make any change that does not adversely affect the rights under the Indenture of any Holder, to make any change to comply with any requirement of the Commission in connection with the qualification of the Indenture under the TIA, to evidence or provide for a successor Trustee, to provide for the issuance of Additional Notes, to conform the text of the Indenture, the Notes or the Subsidiary Guaranties to any provision of the "Description of the Notes" in the Offering Circular to the extent that such provision in such "Description of the Notes" is intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of the Indenture, the Notes or the Subsidiary Guaranties, or to make any amendment to the provisions of the Indenture relating to the transfer and legending of Notes (provided, that (A) compliance with the Indenture as so amended would not result in Notes being transferred in violation of the Securities Act or any other applicable securities law and (B) such amendment does not materially and adversely affect the rights of holders to transfer Notes).

12. **Defaults and Remedies.** Each of the following is an Event of Default under the Indenture: failure to make the payment of any interest, including Additional Interest, if any, on any of the Notes when the same becomes due and payable, and such failure continues for a period of 30 days; failure to make the payment of any principal of, or premium, if any, on, any of the Notes when the same becomes due and payable at its Stated Maturity, upon acceleration, redemption, optional redemption, required repurchase or otherwise; failure to comply with the provisions of Section 5.01 of the Indenture; failure to comply with the provisions of Section 4.03 of the Indenture, and such failure continues for 90 days after written notice is given to the Company as provided below; failure to comply with any other covenant or agreement in the Notes or in the Indenture (other than a failure that is the subject of the foregoing clauses) and such failure continues for 60 days after written notice is given to the Company as provided below; a default under any Debt by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary that results in acceleration of the maturity of such Debt, or failure to pay any such Debt at maturity, in an aggregate amount greater than \$100.0 million (or its foreign currency equivalent at the time); any judgment or judgments for the payment of money in an aggregate amount in excess of \$100.0 million (or its foreign currency equivalent at the time) that shall

be rendered against the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary and that shall not be waived, satisfied or discharged for any period of 60 consecutive days during which a stay of enforcement shall not be in effect; certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization affecting the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries and any Subsidiary Guaranty ceases to be in full force and effect (other than in accordance with the terms of such Subsidiary Guaranty and the Indenture) or any Subsidiary Guarantor denies or disaffirms its obligations under its Subsidiary Guaranty.

Upon any Officer becoming aware of any Default or Event of Default, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee, within ten days of becoming so aware, written notice in the form of an Officers' Certificate specifying such Default or Event of Default, its status, and the action the Company proposes to take with respect thereto.

If any Event of Default (other than those of the type described in Section 6.01(h) or (i)) of the Indenture shall have occurred and be continuing, the Trustee may, and the Trustee upon the request of Holders of 25% in principal amount of the outstanding Notes shall, or the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of outstanding Notes may, declare the principal of all the Notes, plus all accrued and unpaid interest, including Additional Interest, if any, to be immediately due and payable by notice in writing to the Company and the Trustee specifying the respective Event of Default and that such notice is a notice of acceleration, and the same shall become immediately due and payable. In the case of an Event of Default specified in Section (h) or (i) of Section 6.01 of the Indenture, all outstanding Notes shall become due and payable immediately without any further declaration or other act on the part of the Trustee or the Holders. Holders may not enforce the Indenture or the Notes except as provided in the Indenture.

**13. Trustee Dealings with Company.** Subject to certain limitations, the Trustee in its individual or any other capacity may become the owner or pledgee of Notes and may otherwise deal with the Company or any Affiliate of the Company with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee.

**14. No Personal Liability.** No director, officer, employee, incorporator, stockholder or member of the Company or any Subsidiary or Affiliate of the Company, as such, will have any liability for any obligations under the Notes, the Indenture, the Subsidiary Guaranties or the Registration Rights Agreement, or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability.

**15. Authentication.** This Note shall not be valid until authenticated by the manual signature of the Trustee or an authenticating agent.

**16. Abbreviations.** Customary abbreviations may be used in the name of a Holder or an assignee, such as: TEN COM (= tenants in common), TEN ENT (= tenants by the entireties), JT TEN (= joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common), CUST (= Custodian), and U/G/M/A (= Uniform Gifts to Minors Act).

**17. Additional Rights of Holders of Restricted Global Notes and Restricted Definitive Notes.** In addition to the rights provided to Holders of Notes under the Indenture, Holders of Restricted Global Notes and Restricted Definitive Notes shall have all the rights set forth in the Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of December 17, 2010, between the Company and the parties named on the signature pages thereto.

**18. CUSIP Numbers.** Pursuant to a recommendation promulgated by the Committee on Uniform Security Identification Procedures, the Company has caused CUSIP numbers to be printed on the Notes and has directed the Trustee to use CUSIP numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders. No representation is made as to the accuracy of such numbers either as printed on the Notes or as contained in any notice of redemption and reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers placed thereon.

The Company shall furnish to any Holder upon written request and without charge a copy of the Indenture. Requests may be made to:

Novelis Inc.  
3560 Lenox Road, Suite 2000  
Atlanta, Georgia 30326  
Attention: Treasurer  
Facsimile: 404-760-0124

19. **Governing Law.** The laws of the State of New York shall govern and be used to construe this Note.

**Option of Holder to Elect Purchase**

If you want to elect to have this Note purchased by the Company pursuant to Section 4.12 or 4.17 of the Indenture, check the box below:

- Section 4.12
- Section 4.17

If you want to elect to have only part of the Note purchased by the Company pursuant to Section 4.12 or Section 4.17 of the Indenture, state the amount you elect to have purchased: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Your Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Sign exactly as your name appears on the Note)

Tax Identification No.: \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNATURE GUARANTEE:  
\_\_\_\_\_

Signatures must be guaranteed by an “eligible guarantor institution” meeting the requirements of the Registrar, which requirements include membership or participation in the Security Transfer Agent Medallion Program (“**STAMP**”) or such other “signature guarantee program” as may be determined by the Registrar in addition to, or in substitution for, STAMP, all in accordance with the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

**Assignment Form**

To assign this Note, fill in the form below:

(I) or (we) assign and transfer this Note to

---

(Insert assignee's social security or other tax I.D. no.)

---

---

---

---

(Print or type assignee's name, address and zip code)

---

and irrevocably appoint \_\_\_\_\_

as agent to transfer this Note on the books of the Company. The agent may substitute another to act for him.

---

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Your Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
(Sign exactly as your name appears on the face of this Note)

Signature Subsidiary Guaranty: \_\_\_\_\_

A-10

---

**SCHEDULE OF EXCHANGES OF INTERESTS IN THE GLOBAL NOTE**

The following exchanges of a part of this Global Note for an interest in another Global Note or for a Definitive Note, or exchanges of a part of another Global Note or Definitive Note for an interest in this Global Note, have been made:

<u>Date of Exchange</u>	<u>Amount of decrease in Principal Amount of this Global Note</u>	<u>Amount of increase in Principal Amount of this Global Note</u>	<u>Principal Amount of this Global Note following such decrease (or increase)</u>	<u>Signature of authorized signatory of Trustee or Note Custodian</u>
		A-11		

---

**EXHIBIT B**  
**FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER**

Novelis Inc.  
3560 Lenox Road, Suite 2000  
Atlanta, Georgia 30326  
Attention: Treasurer  
Facsimile: 404-760-0124

The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.  
900 Ashwood Parkway  
Suite 425  
Atlanta, Georgia 30338  
Attention: Lee Ann Willis  
Facsimile: 770-698-5196

Re: 8.375% Senior Notes due 2017

Reference is hereby made to the Indenture, dated as of December 17, 2010 (the "*Indenture*"), among Novelis Inc., as issuer (the "*Company*"), the Subsidiary Guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee, providing for the issuance of the above referenced Senior Notes. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Indenture.

\_\_\_\_\_, (the "*Transferor*") owns and proposes to transfer the Note[s] or interest in such Note[s] specified in Annex A hereto, in the principal amount of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ in such Note[s] or interests (the "*Transfer*"), to \_\_\_\_\_ (the "*Transferee*"), as further specified in Annex A hereto. In connection with the Transfer, the Transferor hereby certifies that:

**[CHECK ALL THAT APPLY]**

1. o **Check if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in the 144A Global Note or a Definitive Note Pursuant to Rule 144A.** The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 144A under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "*Securities Act*"), and, accordingly, the Transferor hereby further certifies that the beneficial interest or Definitive Note is being transferred to a Person that the Transferor reasonably believed and believes is purchasing the beneficial interest or Definitive Note for its own account, or for one or more accounts with respect to which such Person exercises sole investment discretion, and such Person and each such account is a "qualified institutional buyer" within the meaning of Rule 144A in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 144A and such Transfer is in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the 144A Global Note and/or the Definitive Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

2. o **Check if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in the Regulation S Global Note or a Definitive Note pursuant to Regulation S.** The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904 under the Securities Act and, accordingly, the Transferor hereby further certifies that (i) the Transfer is not being made to a Person in the United States and (x) at the time the buy order was originated, the Transferee was outside the United States or such Transferor and any Person acting on its behalf reasonably believed and believes that the Transferee was outside the United States or (y) the transaction was executed in, on or through the facilities of a designated offshore securities market and neither such Transferor nor any Person acting on its behalf knows that the transaction was prearranged with a buyer in the United States, (ii) no directed selling efforts have been made in contravention of the requirements of Rule 903(b) or Rule 904(a) of Regulation S under the Securities Act, (iii) the transaction is not part of a plan or scheme to evade the registration requirements of the Securities Act and (iv) if the proposed transfer is being made prior to the expiration of the



Distribution Compliance Period, the transfer is not being made to a U.S. Person or for the account or benefit of a U.S. Person (other than an Initial Purchaser). Upon consummation of the proposed transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will be subject to the restrictions on Transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Regulation S Global Note and/or the Definitive Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

3. o **Check and complete if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in the IAI Global Note or a Definitive Note pursuant to any provision of the Securities Act other than Rule 144A or Regulation S.** The Transfer is being effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to beneficial interests in Restricted Global Notes and Restricted Definitive Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States, and accordingly the Transferor hereby further certifies that (check one):

(a) o such Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act;

or

(b) o such Transfer is being effected to the Company or a subsidiary thereof;

or

(c) o such Transfer is being effected pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act and in compliance with the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act;

or

(d) o such Transfer is being effected to an Institutional Accredited Investor and pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act other than Rule 144A, Rule 144 or Rule 904, and the Transferor hereby further certifies that it has not engaged in any general solicitation within the meaning of Regulation D under the Securities Act and the Transfer complies with the transfer restrictions applicable to beneficial interests in a Restricted Global Note or Restricted Definitive Notes and the requirements of the exemption claimed, which certification is supported by (1) a certificate executed by the Transferee in the form of Exhibit D to the Indenture and (2) if such Transfer is in respect of a principal amount of Notes at the time of transfer of less than \$250,000, an Opinion of Counsel provided by the Transferor or the Transferee (a copy of which the Transferor has attached to this certification), to the effect that such Transfer is in compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the IAI Global Note and/or the Definitive Notes and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

4. o **Check if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or of an Unrestricted Definitive Note.**

(a) o **Check if Transfer is pursuant to Rule 144.** (i) The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act and in compliance with the transfer restrictions contained in the Indenture and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States and (ii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will no longer be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Global Notes, on Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture.

(b) o **Check if Transfer is Pursuant to Regulation S.** (i) The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904 under the Securities Act and in compliance with the

transfer restrictions contained in the Indenture and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States and (ii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will no longer be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Global Notes, on Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture.

(c) o **Check if Transfer is Pursuant to Other Exemption.** (i) The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in compliance with an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act other than Rule 144, Rule 903 or Rule 904 and in compliance with the transfer restrictions contained in the Indenture and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any State of the United States and (ii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will not be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Global Notes or Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture.

5. o **Check if Transferor is an affiliate of the Company.**

6. o **Check if Transferee is an affiliate of the Company.**

The Transferor further certifies, in connection with each of the foregoing certifications, that if the transfer is being made within four months and a day after the original issuance of the Notes, the Transferee is not a person resident in any province or territory of Canada unless the Transferee is eligible to acquire the Notes under an exemption from the applicable Canadian securities laws and such transfer is in compliance with, or pursuant to, such exemption.

This certificate and the statements contained herein are made for your benefit and the benefit of the Company.

\_\_\_\_\_  
[Insert Name of Transferor]

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

ANNEX A TO CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER

1. The Transferor owns and proposes to transfer the following:

[CHECK ONE OF (a) OR (b)]

- (a) o a beneficial interest in the:
  - (i) o 144A Global Note (CUSIP 67000X AG1); or
  - (ii) o Regulation S Global Note (CUSIP C6780C AC7); or
  - (iii) o IAI Global Note (CUSIP 67000X AJ5); or
- (b) o a Restricted Definitive Note.

2. After the Transfer the Transferee will hold:

[CHECK ONE OF (a), (b) OR (c)]

- (a) o a beneficial interest in the:
  - (i) o 144A Global Note (CUSIP 67000X AG1); or
  - (ii) o Regulation S Global Note (CUSIP C6780C AC7); or
  - (iii) o IAI Global Note (CUSIP 67000X AJ5); or
  - (iv) o Unrestricted Global Note (CUSIP \_\_\_\_\_); or
- (b) o a Restricted Definitive Note; or
- (c) oan Unrestricted Definitive Note,  
in accordance with the terms of the Indenture.

**EXHIBIT C**  
**FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF EXCHANGE**

Novelis Inc.  
3560 Lenox Road, Suite 2000  
Atlanta, Georgia 30326  
Attention: Treasurer  
Facsimile: 404-760-0124

The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.  
900 Ashwood Parkway  
Suite 425  
Atlanta, Georgia 30338  
Attention: Lee Ann Willis  
Facsimile: 770-698-5196

Re: 8.375% Senior Notes due 2017

Reference is hereby made to the Indenture, dated as of December 17, 2010 (the "**Indenture**"), among Novelis Inc., as issuer (the "**Company**"), the Subsidiary Guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee, providing for the issuance of the above referenced Senior Notes. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Indenture.

\_\_\_\_\_, (the "**Owner**") owns and proposes to exchange the Note[s] or interest in such Note[s] specified herein, in the principal amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_ in such Note[s] or interests (the "**Exchange**"). In connection with the Exchange, the Owner hereby certifies that:

**1. Exchange of Restricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in a Restricted Global Note for Unrestricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in an Unrestricted Global Note**

(a)  **Check if Exchange is from beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note to beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note.** In connection with the Exchange of the Owner's beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note in an equal principal amount, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the beneficial interest is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Restricted Global Note and pursuant to and in accordance with the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Securities Act**"), (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.

(b)  **Check if Exchange is from beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note to Unrestricted Definitive Note.** In connection with the Exchange of the Owner's beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the Unrestricted Definitive Note is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Restricted Global Note and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the Unrestricted Definitive Note is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.

(c)  **Check if Exchange is from Restricted Definitive Note to beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note.** In connection with the Owner's Exchange of a Restricted Definitive Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the beneficial interest is being

acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to Restricted Definitive Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the beneficial interest is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.

(d) o **Check if Exchange is from Restricted Definitive Note to Unrestricted Definitive Note.** In connection with the Owner's Exchange of a Restricted Definitive Note for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the Unrestricted Definitive Note is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to Restricted Definitive Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the Unrestricted Definitive Note is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.

**2. Exchange of Restricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes for Restricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes**

(a) o **Check if Exchange is from beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note to Restricted Definitive Note.** In connection with the Exchange of the Owner's beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note for a Restricted Definitive Note with an equal principal amount, the Owner hereby certifies that the Restricted Definitive Note is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer. Upon consummation of the proposed Exchange in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the Restricted Definitive Note issued will continue to be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Definitive Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

(b) o **Check if Exchange is from Restricted Definitive Note to beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note.** In connection with the Exchange of the Owner's Restricted Definitive Note for a beneficial interest in the [CIRCLE ONE] 144A Global Note, Regulation S Global Note, IAI Global Note with an equal principal amount, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the beneficial interest is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer and (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Restricted Definitive Note and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, and in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States. Upon consummation of the proposed Exchange in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the beneficial interest issued will be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the relevant Restricted Global Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

3. o **Check if owner is an affiliate of the Company.**

4. o **Check if owner is exchanging this note in connection with an expected transfer to an affiliate of the Company.**

This certificate and the statements contained herein are made for your benefit and the benefit of the Company.

\_\_\_\_\_  
[Insert Name of Transferor]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

**EXHIBIT D**  
**FORM OF CERTIFICATE FROM**  
**ACQUIRING INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR**

Novelis Inc.  
3560 Lenox Road, Suite 2000  
Atlanta, Georgia 30326  
Attention: Treasurer  
Facsimile: 404-760-0124

The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.  
900 Ashwood Parkway  
Suite 425  
Atlanta, Georgia 30338  
Attention: Lee Ann Willis  
Facsimile: 770-698-5196

Re: 8.375% Senior Notes due 2017

Reference is hereby made to the Indenture, dated as of December 17, 2010 (the "**Indenture**"), among Novelis Inc., as issuer (the "**Company**"), the Subsidiary Guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee, providing for the issuance of the above referenced Senior Notes. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Indenture.

In connection with our proposed purchase of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ aggregate principal amount of:

- (a) o a beneficial interest in a Global Note, or
- (b) o a Definitive Note,

we confirm that:

1. We understand that any subsequent transfer of the Notes or any interest therein is subject to certain restrictions and conditions set forth in the Indenture and the undersigned agrees to be bound by, and not to resell, pledge or otherwise transfer the Notes or any interest therein except in compliance with, such restrictions and conditions and the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Securities Act**").

2. We understand that the offer and sale of the Notes have not been registered under the Securities Act, and that the Notes and any interest therein may not be offered or sold except as permitted in the following sentence. We agree, on our own behalf and on behalf of any accounts for which we are acting as hereinafter stated, that if we should sell the Notes or any interest therein, we will do so only (A) to the Company or any subsidiary thereof, (B) in accordance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act to a "qualified institutional buyer" (as defined therein), (C) to an institutional "accredited investor" (as defined below) that, prior to such transfer, furnishes (or has furnished on its behalf by a U.S. broker-dealer) to you and to the Company a signed letter substantially in the form of this letter and, if such transfer is in respect of a principal amount of Notes, at the time of transfer of less than \$250,000, an Opinion of Counsel in form reasonably acceptable to the Company to the effect that such transfer is in compliance with the Securities Act, (D) outside the United States in accordance with Rule 904 of Regulation S under the Securities Act, (E) pursuant to the provisions of Rule 144 under the Securities Act or (F) pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act, and we further agree to provide to any Person purchasing the Definitive Note or beneficial interest in a Global Note from us in a transaction meeting the requirements of clauses (A) through (E) of this paragraph a notice advising such purchaser that resales thereof are restricted as stated herein.

3. We understand that, on any proposed resale of the Notes or beneficial interest therein, we will be required to furnish to you and the Company such certifications, legal opinions and other information as you and the Company may reasonably require to confirm that the proposed sale complies with the foregoing restrictions. We further understand that the Notes purchased by us will bear a legend to the foregoing effect.

4. We are an institutional "accredited investor" (as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) of Regulation D under the Securities Act) and have such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of our investment in the Notes, and we and any accounts for which we are acting are each able to bear the economic risk of our or its investment. We have had access to such financial and other information, and have been afforded the opportunity to ask such questions of representatives of the Company and receive answers thereto, as we deem necessary in connection with our decision to purchase the Notes.

5. We are acquiring the Notes or beneficial interest therein purchased by us for our own account or for one or more accounts (each of which is an institutional "accredited investor") as to each of which we exercise sole investment discretion and are not acquiring the Notes with a view to any distribution thereof in a transaction that would violate the Securities Act of the securities laws of any state of the United States or any other applicable jurisdiction.

You and the Company are entitled to rely upon this letter and are irrevocably authorized to produce this letter or a copy hereof to any interested party in any administrative or legal proceedings or official inquiry with respect to the matters covered hereby. This letter shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York.

---

[Insert Name of Accredited Investor]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

**EXHIBIT E**

**FORM OF NOTATION OF GUARANTEE**

For value received, each Subsidiary Guarantor (which term includes any successor Person under the Indenture), jointly and severally, unconditionally guarantees, to the extent set forth in the Indenture and subject to the provisions in the Indenture, dated as of December 17, 2010 (the "**Indenture**"), among Novelis Inc., as issuer (the "**Company**"), the Subsidiary Guarantors listed on the signature pages thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (the "**Trustee**"), (a) the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest and Additional Interest, if any, on the Notes, whether at maturity, by acceleration, redemption or otherwise, the due and punctual payment of interest on overdue principal and premium, if any, and, to the extent permitted by law, interest and Additional Interest, if any, and the due and punctual performance of all other obligations of the Company to the Holders or the Trustee all in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and (b) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any Notes or any of such other obligations, that the same will be promptly paid in full when due or performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise. The obligations of the Subsidiary Guarantors to the Holders, in their capacities as such, of Notes and to the Trustee pursuant to the Guarantee and the Indenture are expressly set forth in the Indenture, including Article 10 and Schedule A thereto, and reference is hereby made to the Indenture for the precise terms and any limitations of the Guarantee. This Guarantee is subject to release as and to the extent set forth in Sections 8.02, 8.03 and 10.05 of the Indenture. Each Holder of a Note, by accepting the same agrees to and shall be bound by such provisions. Capitalized terms used herein and not defined are used herein as so defined in the Indenture.



**Subsidiary Guarantors**

***US Subsidiary Guarantors:***

NOVELIS CORPORATION  
By its duly appointed attorney:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

EUROFOIL INC. (USA)  
By its duly appointed attorney:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

NOVELIS PAE CORPORATION  
By its duly appointed attorney:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

NOVELIS BRAND LLC  
By its duly appointed attorney:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

NOVELIS SOUTH AMERICA HOLDINGS LLC  
By its duly appointed attorney:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

ALUMINUM UPSTREAM HOLDINGS LLC  
By its duly appointed attorney:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

NOVELIS ACQUISITIONS LLC  
By its duly appointed attorney:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

NOVELIS NORTH AMERICA HOLDINGS INC.  
By its duly appointed attorney:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

***Canadian Subsidiary Guarantors:***

NOVELIS CAST HOUSE TECHNOLOGY LTD.  
By its duly appointed attorney:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

4260848 CANADA INC.  
By its duly appointed attorney:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

4260856 CANADA INC.  
By its duly appointed attorney:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

NOVELIS NO. 1 LIMITED PARTNERSHIP

By: 4260848 CANADA INC., its General Partner  
By its duly appointed attorney:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

***UK Subsidiary Guarantors:***

EXECUTED AND DELIVERED AS A DEED ON THE DATE  
FIRST SHOWN ABOVE BY NOVELIS EUROPE HOLDINGS  
LIMITED

By its duly appointed attorney:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

In the presence of:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Witness name:

Witness occupation:

Witness address:

EXECUTED AND DELIVERED AS A DEED ON THE DATE  
FIRST SHOWN ABOVE BY NOVELIS UK LTD.

By its duly appointed attorney:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

In the presence of:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Witness name:

Witness occupation:

Witness address:

EXECUTED AND DELIVERED AS A DEED ON THE DATE  
FIRST SHOWN ABOVE BY NOVELIS SERVICES LIMITED

By its duly appointed attorney:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

In the presence of:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Witness name:

Witness occupation:

Witness address:

***Brazilian Subsidiary Guarantor:***

NOVELIS DO BRASIL LTDA.  
By its duly appointed attorney:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

Witnesses:

1. \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

ID \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

ID \_\_\_\_\_

***Luxembourg Subsidiary Guarantor:***

NOVELIS LUXEMBOURG S.A.  
By its duly appointed attorney:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

***French Subsidiary Guarantor:***

NOVELIS PAE S.A.S.  
By its duly appointed attorney:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

***Portuguese Subsidiary Guarantor:***

NOVELIS MADEIRA, UNIPessoal, LDA  
By its duly appointed attorney:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

***Irish Subsidiary Guarantor:***

SIGNED AND DELIVERED AS A DEED  
for and on behalf of  
NOVELIS ALUMINIUM HOLDING COMPANY  
By its lawfully appointed attorney:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

in the presence of:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Witness:

***German Subsidiary Guarantor:***

NOVELIS DEUTSCHLAND GMBH  
By its duly appointed attorney:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

***Swiss Subsidiary Guarantors:***

NOVELIS AG  
By its duly appointed attorney:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

NOVELIS SWITZERLAND SA  
By its duly appointed attorney:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

NOVELIS TECHNOLOGY AG  
By its duly appointed attorney:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

## EXHIBIT F

### FORM OF INDENTURE SUPPLEMENT TO ADD SUBSIDIARY GUARANTORS

This Supplemental Indenture, dated as of [\_\_\_\_\_], 20\_\_ (this "**Supplemental Indenture**" or "**Guarantee**"), among [name of future **Subsidiary Guarantor**] (the "**Subsidiary Guarantor**"), Novelis Inc. (together with its successors and assigns, the "**Company**" or the "**Issuer**"), each other then existing Guarantor under this Indenture referred to below (the "**Subsidiary Guarantors**"), and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee under this Indenture referred to below.

#### WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Issuer, the Subsidiary Guarantors and the Trustee have heretofore executed and delivered an Indenture, dated as of December 17, 2010 (as amended, supplemented, waived or otherwise modified, the "**Indenture**"), providing for the issuance of 8.375% Senior Notes due 2017 of the Issuer (the "**Notes**");

WHEREAS, Section 4.18 of this Indenture provides that the Company is required to cause each Subsidiary Guarantor to execute and deliver to the Trustee a supplemental indenture pursuant to which the Subsidiary Guarantor will unconditionally Guarantee, on a joint and several basis with the other Subsidiary Guarantors, the full and prompt payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes on a senior basis; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 9.01 of the Indenture, the Trustee and the Issuer are authorized to execute and deliver this Supplemental Indenture to amend or supplement this Indenture, without the consent of any Holder.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the Subsidiary Guarantor, the Issuer, the other Subsidiary Guarantors and the Trustee mutually covenant and agree for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders as follows:

#### ARTICLE I

##### DEFINITIONS

SECTION 1.1 Defined Terms. As used in this Supplemental Indenture, terms defined in this Indenture or in the preamble or recital hereto are used herein as therein defined, except that the term "**Holders**" in this Guarantee shall refer to the term "**Holders**" as defined in this Indenture and the Trustee acting on behalf or for the benefit of such Holders. The words "herein," "hereof" and "hereby" and other words of similar import used in this Supplemental Indenture refer to this Supplemental Indenture as a whole and not to any particular section hereof.

#### ARTICLE II

##### AGREEMENT TO BE BOUND; GUARANTEE

SECTION 2.1 Agreement to be Bound. The Subsidiary Guarantor hereby becomes a party to this Indenture as a Subsidiary Guarantor and as such will have all of the rights and be subject to all of the obligations and agreements of a Guarantor under this Indenture. The Subsidiary Guarantor agrees to be bound by all of the provisions of this Indenture applicable to a Subsidiary Guarantor and to perform all of the obligations and agreements of a Subsidiary Guarantor under this Indenture.

SECTION 2.2 Guarantee. The Subsidiary Guarantor agrees, on a joint and several basis with all the existing Subsidiary Guarantors, to fully, unconditionally and irrevocably Guarantee to each Holder and the Trustee the Obligations on a senior basis as provided in Article 10 of this Indenture.

ARTICLE III  
MISCELLANEOUS

SECTION 3.1 Notices. All notices and other communications to the Subsidiary Guarantor shall be given as provided in this Indenture to the Subsidiary Guarantor, at its address set forth below, with a copy to the Issuer as provided in this Indenture for notices to the Issuer.

SECTION 3.2 Parties. Nothing expressed or mentioned herein is intended or shall be construed to give any Person, firm or corporation, other than the Holders and the Trustee, any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of this Supplemental Indenture or this Indenture or any provision herein or therein contained.

SECTION 3.3 Governing Law. THIS SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

SECTION 3.4 Severability Clause. In case any provision in this Supplemental Indenture shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction be ineffective to the extent of such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability without affecting the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions; and the invalidity of a particular provision in a particular jurisdictions shall not invalidate such provision in any other jurisdiction.

SECTION 3.5 Ratification of Indenture; Supplemental Indentures Part of Indenture. Except as expressly amended hereby, this Indenture is in all respects ratified and confirmed and all the terms, conditions and provisions thereof shall remain in full force and effect. This Supplemental Indenture shall form a part of this Indenture for all purposes, and every Holder heretofore or hereafter authenticated and delivered shall be bound hereby. The Trustee makes no representation or warranty as to the validity or sufficiency of this Supplemental Indenture.

SECTION 3.6 Counterparts. The parties hereto may sign one or more copies of this Supplemental Indenture in counterparts, each of which shall constitute an original, but all of which when taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement.

SECTION 3.7 Headings. The headings of the Articles and the sections in this Supplemental Indenture are for convenience of reference only, are not part of this Supplemental Indenture and shall not be deemed to alter or affect the meaning or interpretation of any provisions hereof.



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Supplemental Indenture to be duly executed as of the date first above written.

**Company:**

NOVELIS INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name:

Title:

**Subsidiary Guarantors:**

[FUTURE GUARANTORS]

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name:

Title:

F-3

---

**SCHEDULE A**  
**LIMITATION OF GUARANTY**

**Germany**

**Limitation on Liability**

(a) The Holders and the Trustee agree not to enforce against a guarantor incorporated in Germany and constituted in the form of a GmbH (a “**German GmbH Guarantor**”), including but not limited to Novelis Deutschland GmbH, or a GmbH & Co. KG (a “**German GmbH & Co. KG Guarantor**” and together with any German GmbH Guarantor hereinafter referred to as a “**German Guarantor**”) any payment obligation arising out of the Guarantee, (the “**Payment Obligation**”) if and to the extent such guarantee secures obligations of an affiliated company (*verbundenes Unternehmen*) of such German Guarantor within the meaning of Section 15 of the German Stock Corporation Act (*Aktiengesetz*) (other than any of the German Guarantor’s Subsidiaries) and the enforcement of such Payment Obligation would cause the German Guarantor’s, or in the case of a German GmbH & Co. KG Guarantor its general partner’s net assets (*Reinvermögen*), i.e., assets (the calculation of which shall include all items set forth in Section 266(2) A., B. and C. of the German Commercial Code (*Handelsgesetzbuch*)) minus liabilities (the calculation of which shall include all items set forth in Section 266(3) B., C. and D. of the German Commercial Code (*Handelsgesetzbuch*)) and accruals (*Rückstellungen*) to fall below its stated share capital (*Stammkapital*) (*Begründung einer Unterbilanz*) or, if such net assets are already less than its stated share capital (*Stammkapital*), would cause such amount to be further reduced (*Vertiefung einer Unterbilanz*) (such event a “**Capital Impairment**”) *provided* that for the purposes of calculating the amount not to be enforced (if any) the following balance sheet items shall be adjusted as follows:

(i) the amount of any increase of stated share capital (*Stammkapital*) of the German Guarantor or, in the case of a German GmbH & Co. KG Guarantor of its general partner, after the date hereof that has been effected out of retained earnings (*Kapitalerhöhung aus Gesellschaftsmitteln*) without the prior written consent of the Holders and the Trustee shall be deducted from the stated share capital (*Stammkapital*);

(ii) any loans provided to the German Guarantor by any members of the Group or any of its shareholders shall be disregarded to the extent that such loans are subordinated to any claims pursuant to Section 39 (1) Nr. 1 through Nr. 5 of the German Insolvency Code (*Insolvenzordnung*) or subordinated in any other way by law or contract; and

(iii) any loans and other contractual liabilities incurred by the German Guarantor in *violation* of the provisions of any of the Transaction Documents shall be disregarded.

(b) Upon delivery of an Enforcement Notice and upon request of the Holders and the Trustee each German Guarantor shall realize by way of sale or auction any asset that is shown in the balance sheet with a book value (*Buchwert*) that is significantly lower than the market value of such asset, which is not necessary for the German Guarantor’s business (*betriebsnotwendig*) and that can be realized (if this is not unreasonably in respect of the German Guarantor’s business and to the extent legally possible).

(c) The limitations set out in paragraph (a) hereof shall not apply in relation and to the extent the proceeds of any borrowings under the Notes have been on-lent, or otherwise passed on, to such German Guarantor or any of its Subsidiaries.

(d) The limitation pursuant to these paragraphs shall apply, subject to the following requirements, if following the call of guarantee or other obligations by the the Holders and the Trustee, the relevant German Guarantor notifies the the Holders and the Trustee in writing that a Capital Impairment would occur (a “**Management Notification**”) within 30 Business Days upon receipt of the relevant demand. If the the Holders and the Trustee raise any objection against the Management Notification and any such objection is delivered to the relevant German Guarantor within five Business Days after the date of the Management Notification, the relevant German Guarantor undertakes (at its own cost and expense) to arrange for the preparation of a balance sheet by auditors of international standard and reputation in order to have such auditors determine whether (and if so, to what

Schedule A

extent) any payment under the Guarantee would cause a Capital Impairment (the “**Auditor’s Determination**”). The Auditor’s Determination shall be prepared, taking into account the adjustments set out in sub-paragraph (a)(i) to (iii) above, by applying the generally accepted accounting principles applicable from time to time in Germany (*Grundsätze ordnungsmäßiger Buchführung*) based on the same principles and evaluation methods as constantly applied by the relevant German Guarantor in the preparation of its financial statements, in particular in the preparation of its most recent annual balance sheet, and taking into consideration applicable court rulings of German courts. The relevant German Guarantor shall provide the Auditor’s Determination to the Holders and the Trustee within 60 Business Days from the date on which it receives the the Holders’ and the Trustee’s objection against the Management Notification in writing. The Auditor’s Determination shall be binding on the relevant German Guarantor and the Holders and the Trustee.

(e) Regardless of the provisions set out in paragraphs (a) through (d) above, the enforcement of a Payment Obligation shall, at the date hereof and at any time hereafter, be limited to the extent that such enforcement would result in a violation of the prohibition of an intervention threatening the corporate existence of the German Guarantor or, in the case of a German GmbH & Co. KG Guarantor, of its general partner (*existenzvernichtender Eingriff*) as a result of a Liquidity Impairment.

“**Liquidity Impairment**” means that, if the Payment Obligation was enforced, the German Guarantor, or in the case of a German GmbH & Co. KG Guarantor, its general partner, would not be able to fulfil its financial obligations which such German Guarantor, or in the case of a German GmbH & Co. KG Guarantor, its general partner, owes to its creditors and which (i) are due at the time the Enforcement Notice is received by the German Guarantor or (ii) will become due within a period of 30 calendar days following receipt of such Enforcement Notice (the “**Test Period**”). For the purposes of determining whether a Liquidity Impairment occurs all liquid assets, i.e., cash, amounts standing to the credit of bank accounts and securities standing to the credit of securities accounts, of the German Guarantor, or in the case of a German GmbH & Co. KG Guarantor of its general partner, shall be taken into account (including liquid assets the German Guarantor, or in the case of a German GmbH & Co. KG Guarantor its general partner, is due to receive within the Test Period as well as any of its assets that can be realized within the Test Period *provided* that such realization is legally permitted and such asset is not necessary (*nicht betriebsnotwendig*) for the operation of its business).

(f) Regardless of the provisions set out in paragraphs (a) through (d) above, the enforcement of a Payment Obligation shall, at the date hereof and at any time hereafter, be limited to the extent that such enforcement would result in a personal liability (criminal or civil) of any officer of the respective German Guarantor, or in the case of a German GmbH & Co. KG Guarantor, its general partner, or any officer of its respective shareholder.

(g) Any amount received by the the Holders and the Trustee from the relevant German Guarantor under the Guarantee which would be necessary for such German Guarantor to be able to cure any Capital Impairment shall immediately upon demand be returned to such German Guarantor.

#### **Switzerland**

Notwithstanding any term or provision of the Notation of Guarantee or any other term or provision of the Indenture or any related agreement or document, such as the Purchase Agreement and/or the Registration Rights Agreement and the Offering Circular (all the aforesaid together the “**Agreements**”), if and to the extent that any Guarantor incorporated or established under the laws of, or for tax purposes resident in, Switzerland or for tax purposes having a permanent establishment in Switzerland with which the Agreements are effectively connected (each, a “**Swiss Guarantor**”) is liable pursuant to the Notation of Guarantee and these Agreements for, or with respect to, obligations of the Company, any other Guarantors or any other affiliates (other than its own subsidiaries) (the “**Restricted Obligations**”), such Swiss Guarantor shall (to the extent that such is a requirement of the applicable law in force at the relevant time) only be liable for a sum equal to the maximum amount of its profits available for distribution as dividend at any given time (being the balance sheet profits and any reserves made for this purpose, in each case in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Swiss Code of Obligations), which amount shall be, if and to the extent required by Swiss law and practice at the relevant time, (a) determined on the basis of an audited annual or interim balance sheet of the Swiss Guarantor, (b) approved by the auditors of the Swiss Guarantor as distributable amount, and (c) approved as distribution by a duly convened meeting of the shareholders of the Swiss

Guarantor, always *provided* that such limitation shall not free the relevant Swiss Guarantor from its payment obligations under the Agreements in excess of its distributable profits, but merely postpone the payment date therefore until such times as payment is permitted notwithstanding such limitation.

To the extent required by applicable law and any applicable double taxation treaty in force at the relevant time, in respect of the Restricted Obligations, each Swiss Guarantor shall (A) (a) deduct Swiss withholding tax at the rate of 35% (or such other rate as is applicable) from any payment made by it in respect of the Restricted Obligations, (b) pay any such deduction to the Swiss Federal Tax Administration, and (c) promptly notify (or procure that the Company notifies) the Trustee that such a deduction has been made and provide the Trustee with evidence that such a deduction has been paid to the Swiss Federal Tax Administration; and (B) to the extent such a deduction is made, not be obliged to gross-up or indemnify (or otherwise hold harmless) any Person in relation to any such deduction and payment made by it to the Swiss Federal Tax Administration if such gross-up or indemnification is illegal or the amount paid to the Swiss Federal Tax Administration plus the amount of the gross-up or indemnification exceeds the maximum amount of the Swiss Guarantor's profits available for distribution as dividend as determined pursuant to the above sub-paragraph.

Subject only to the limitation of the amount to be paid in respect of the Restricted Obligations, each Swiss Guarantor and the Company undertake to take and/or cause all measures necessary or useful to (a) make such payment valid and non-refundable under Swiss corporate law; and (b) implement the forgoing documents and other acts.

Schedule A

---

NOVELIS INC.

8.75% SENIOR NOTES DUE 2020

---

INDENTURE

Dated as of December 17, 2010

---

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.,  
as Trustee

---

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
ARTICLE 1. DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE	1
Section 1.01. Definitions	1
Section 1.02. Other Definitions	30
Section 1.03. Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act	31
Section 1.04. Rules of Construction	31
ARTICLE 2. THE NOTES	32
Section 2.01. Form and Dating	32
Section 2.02. Execution and Authentication	33
Section 2.03. Registrar and Paying Agent	33
Section 2.04. Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust	34
Section 2.05. Holder Lists	34
Section 2.06. Transfer and Exchange	34
Section 2.07. Replacement Notes	45
Section 2.08. Outstanding Notes	45
Section 2.09. Treasury Notes	45
Section 2.10. Temporary Notes	45
Section 2.11. Cancellation	46
Section 2.12. Payment of Interest; Defaulted Interest	46
Section 2.13. Additional Interest	46
Section 2.14. CUSIP or ISIN Numbers	46
Section 2.15. Issuance of Additional Notes	46
Section 2.16. Record Date	47
Section 2.17. Pro Rata Payments	47
ARTICLE 3. REDEMPTION AND PREPAYMENT	47
Section 3.01. Notices to Trustee	47
Section 3.02. Selection of Notes to Be Redeemed	47
Section 3.03. Notice of Redemption	48
Section 3.04. Effect of Notice of Redemption	48
Section 3.05. Deposit of Redemption Price	48
Section 3.06. Notes Redeemed in Part	49
Section 3.07. Optional Redemption	49
Section 3.08. Sinking Fund	50
Section 3.09. Offer To Purchase Procedures	50
ARTICLE 4. COVENANTS	52

	Page
Section 4.01. Payment of Notes	52
Section 4.02. Maintenance of Office or Agency	53
Section 4.03. Reports	53
Section 4.04. Compliance Certificate	54
Section 4.05. Taxes	54
Section 4.06. Stay, Extension and Usury Laws	54
Section 4.07. Corporate Existence	54
Section 4.08. Payments for Consent	55
Section 4.09. Limitation on Debt	55
Section 4.10. Limitation on Restricted Payments	58
Section 4.11. Limitation on Liens	61
Section 4.12. Limitation on Asset Sales	62
Section 4.13. Limitation on Restrictions on Distributions from Restricted Subsidiaries	64
Section 4.14. Limitation on Transactions with Affiliates	66
Section 4.15. Limitation on Sale and Leaseback Transactions	67
Section 4.16. Designation of Restricted and Unrestricted Subsidiaries	68
Section 4.17. Change of Control Offer	69
Section 4.18. Future Subsidiary Guarantors	69
Section 4.19. Additional Amounts	69
Section 4.20. Covenant Suspension	71
ARTICLE 5. SUCCESSORS	71
Section 5.01. Merger, Consolidation and Sale of Property	71
Section 5.02. Successor Corporation Substituted	73
ARTICLE 6. DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES	73
Section 6.01. Events of Default	73
Section 6.02. Acceleration	75
Section 6.03. Other Remedies	76
Section 6.04. Waiver of Defaults	76
Section 6.05. Control by Majority	76
Section 6.06. Limitation on Suits	76
Section 6.07. Rights of Holders to Receive Payment	77
Section 6.08. Collection Suit by Trustee	77
Section 6.09. Trustee May File Proofs of Claim	77
Section 6.10. Priorities	77
Section 6.11. Undertaking for Costs	78
ARTICLE 7. TRUSTEE	78
Section 7.01. Duties of Trustee	78

	Page
Section 7.02. Rights of Trustee	79
Section 7.03. Individual Rights of Trustee	80
Section 7.04. Trustee’s Disclaimer	80
Section 7.05. Notice of Defaults	80
Section 7.06. Reports by Trustee to Holders	80
Section 7.07. Compensation and Indemnity	80
Section 7.08. Replacement of Trustee	81
Section 7.09. Successor Trustee by Merger, etc.	82
Section 7.10. Eligibility; Disqualification	82
Section 7.11. Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company	82
ARTICLE 8. LEGAL DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE	83
Section 8.01. Option to Effect Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance	83
Section 8.02. Legal Defeasance and Discharge	83
Section 8.03. Covenant Defeasance	83
Section 8.04. Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance	84
Section 8.05. Deposited Cash and U.S. Government Obligations to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions	85
Section 8.06. Repayment to Company	85
Section 8.07. Reinstatement	85
ARTICLE 9. AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER	86
Section 9.01. Without Consent of Holders of Notes	86
Section 9.02. With Consent of Holders of Notes	86
Section 9.03. Compliance with Trust Indenture Act	88
Section 9.04. Revocation and Effect of Consents	88
Section 9.05. Notation on or Exchange of Notes	88
Section 9.06. Trustee to Sign Amendments, etc.	88
ARTICLE 10. GUARANTEES	89
Section 10.01. Guarantee	89
Section 10.02. Limitation on Subsidiary Guarantor Liability	90
Section 10.03. Execution and Delivery of Subsidiary Guaranty	91
Section 10.04. Subsidiary Guarantors May Consolidate, etc., on Certain Terms	91
Section 10.05. Releases Following Merger, Consolidation or Sale of Assets, Etc.	92
ARTICLE 11. SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE	92
Section 11.01. Satisfaction and Discharge	92
Section 11.02. Deposited Cash and U.S. Government Obligations to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions	93
Section 11.03. Repayment to Company	93
ARTICLE 12. MISCELLANEOUS	93



	<b>Page</b>
Section 12.01. Trust Indenture Act Controls	93
Section 12.02. Notices	93
Section 12.03. Communication by Holders of Notes with Other Holders of Notes	94
Section 12.04. Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent	94
Section 12.05. Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion	95
Section 12.06. Rules by Trustee and Agents	95
Section 12.07. No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Stockholders	95
Section 12.08. Governing Law	95
Section 12.09. No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements	95
Section 12.10. Successors	96
Section 12.11. Severability	96
Section 12.12. Consent to Jurisdiction and Service of Process	96
Section 12.13. Foreign Currency Equivalents	96
Section 12.14. Conversion of Currency	96
Section 12.15. Documents in English	97
Section 12.16. Counterpart Originals	97
Section 12.17. Table of Contents, Headings, etc.	97
Section 12.18. Qualification of this Indenture	98

CROSS-REFERENCE TABLE

<i>TIA Section Reference</i>	<i>Indenture Section</i>
310(a)(1)	7.10
(a)(2)	7.10
(a)(3)	N.A.
(a)(4)	N.A.
(a)(5)	7.10
(b)	7.08, 7.10
(c)	N.A.
311(a)	7.11
(b)	7.11
(c)	N.A.
312(a)	2.05
(b)	12.03
(c)	12.03
313(a)	7.06
(b)(1)	N.A.
(b)(2)	7.06, 7.07
(c)	7.06, 12.02
(d)	7.06
314(a)	4.03, 4.04, 12.02
(b)	N.A.
(c)(1)	12.04
(c)(2)	12.04
(c)(3)	N.A.
(d)	N.A.
(e)	12.05
315(a)	7.01
(b)	7.05, 12.02
(c)	7.01
(d)	7.01
(e)	6.11
316(a) (last sentence)	2.09
(a)(1)(A)	6.05
(a)(1)(B)	6.04
(a)(2)	N.A.
(b)	6.07
317(a)(1)	6.08
(a)(2)	6.09
(b)	2.04
318(a)	12.01

---

N.A. means Not Applicable.

Note: This Cross-Reference Table shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be part of this Indenture.

This INDENTURE, dated as of December 17, 2010, is by and among Novelis Inc., a corporation organized under the laws of Canada, each Subsidiary Guarantor listed on the signature pages hereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (the "*Trustee*").

The Company, each Subsidiary Guarantor and the Trustee agree as follows for the benefit of each other and for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Company's unsecured senior notes issued from time to time under this Indenture (the "*Notes*").

## ARTICLE 1.

### **DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE**

#### *Section 1.01. Definitions.*

For all purposes of this Indenture, except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires:

"**2017 Indenture**" means the Indenture relating to the 2017 Notes dated as of December 17, 2010 among the Company, each Subsidiary Guarantor listed on the signature pages thereto and the Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee.

"**2017 Notes**" means the 8.375% Notes due 2017 issued under the 2017 Indenture.

"**144A Global Note**" means one or more Global Notes in the form of Exhibit A hereto bearing the Global Note Legend and the Private Placement Legend and deposited with and registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee issued in an aggregate denominational amount equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Notes sold in reliance on Rule 144A.

"**ABL Facility**" means the asset-based lending facility dated as of December 17, 2010 by and among the Company, and certain of its Affiliates, Bank of America, N.A., as administrative agent, and the several banks and other financial institutions or entities from time to time parties thereto, including any notes, collateral documents, and documentation and guarantees and any appendices, exhibits or schedules to any of the preceding, as such facility may be amended, restated, modified or supplemented from time to time, renewed, refunded, refinanced, restructured, replaced, repaid or extended from time to time, whether with the original agents and lenders or other agents and lenders, whether as an asset-based or cash flow type facility or otherwise; *provided*, that for purposes of clause (b)(ii) of the second paragraph of the covenant described under Section 4.09, ABL Facility will be limited to asset-based lending facilities that limit the amount of Debt permitted to be Incurred thereunder to a borrowing base formula based on accounts receivable and inventory.

"**Additional Assets**" means:

- (a) any Property (other than cash, Cash Equivalents and securities) to be owned by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary and used in a Related Business; or
- (b) Capital Stock of a Person that becomes a Restricted Subsidiary as a result of the acquisition of such Capital Stock by the Company or another Restricted Subsidiary from any Person other than the Company or an Affiliate of the Company; *provided* that, in the case of clause (b), such Restricted Subsidiary is primarily engaged in a Related Business.

"**Additional Interest**" has the meaning set forth in the Registration Rights Agreement relating to amounts to be paid in the event the Company fails to satisfy certain conditions set forth therein. For all purposes of this Indenture, the term "interest" shall include Additional Interest, if any, with respect to the Notes.

“**Additional Notes**” means any Notes (other than Initial Notes and Notes issued under Sections 2.06, 2.07, 2.10, 3.06 and 3.09) issued under this Indenture in accordance with Sections 2.02 and 2.15, as part of the same series as the Initial Notes or as an additional series.

“**Affiliate**” of any specified Person means:

- (a) any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person; or
- (b) any other Person who is a director or officer of:
  - (1) such specified Person;
  - (2) any Subsidiary of such specified Person; or
  - (3) any Person described in clause (a) above.

For the purposes of this definition, “control,” when used with respect to any Person, means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms “controlling” and “controlled” have meanings correlative to the foregoing. For purposes of Sections 4.12 and 4.14 and the definition of “Additional Assets” only, “Affiliate” shall also mean any beneficial owner of shares representing 10% or more of the total voting power of the Voting Stock (on a fully diluted basis) of the Company and any Person who would be an Affiliate of any such beneficial owner pursuant to the first sentence hereof.

“**Agent**” means any Registrar, co-registrar, Paying Agent or additional paying agent.

“**Alternative Currency**” means any lawful currency other than U.S. dollars that is freely transferable into U.S. dollars.

“**Applicable Procedures**” means, with respect to any transfer, redemption or exchange of or for beneficial interests in any Global Note, the rules and procedures of the Depository, Euroclear and Clearstream that apply to such transfer, redemption or exchange.

“**Approved Member States**” means Belgium, France, Germany, Italy, Luxembourg, The Netherlands, Spain, Sweden and the United Kingdom.

“**Asset Sale**” means any sale, lease, transfer, issuance or other disposition (or series of related sales, leases, transfers, issuances or dispositions) by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, including any disposition by means of a merger, consolidation or similar transaction (each referred to for the purposes of this definition as a “disposition”), of the following:

- (a) any shares of Capital Stock of a Restricted Subsidiary (other than directors’ qualifying shares); or
- (b) any other Property of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary outside of the ordinary course of business of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary; other than, in the case of clause (a) or (b) above:
  - (1) any disposition by a Restricted Subsidiary to the Company or by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary to a Restricted Subsidiary,
  - (2) any disposition that constitutes a Permitted Investment or Restricted Payment permitted by Section 4.10;

- (3) any disposition effected in compliance with the first or second paragraph of Section 5.01;
- (4) sales, transfers and other dispositions of accounts receivable (whether now existing or arising or acquired in the future) and any assets related thereto to a Securitization Entity under or pursuant to a Qualified Securitization Transaction;
- (5) any sale of assets pursuant to a Sale and Leaseback Transaction;
- (6) any sale or disposition of cash or Cash Equivalents;
- (7) foreclosures, condemnation or any similar action on assets or the granting of Liens not prohibited by this Indenture;
- (8) any sale, exchange or other disposition of any property or equipment that has become damaged, worn out, obsolete or otherwise unsuitable or unnecessary for use or in connection with scheduled turnarounds, maintenance and equipment and facility updates;
- (9) the creation of a Permitted Lien and dispositions in connection with Permitted Liens;
- (10) any issuance or sale of equity interests in, or Debt or other securities of, an Unrestricted Subsidiary; and
- (11) any disposition in a single transaction or a series of related transactions of assets for aggregate consideration of less than \$20.0 million.

“**Attributable Debt**” in respect of a Sale and Leaseback Transaction means, at any date of determination,

(a) if such Sale and Leaseback Transaction is a Capital Lease Obligation, the amount of Debt represented thereby according to the definition of “Capital Lease Obligations;” and

(b) in all other instances, the greater of:

(1) the Fair Market Value of the Property subject to such Sale and Leaseback Transaction; and

(2) the present value (discounted at the interest rate borne by the Notes, compounded annually) of the total obligations of the lessee for rental payments during the remaining term of the lease included in such Sale and Leaseback Transaction (including any period for which such lease has been extended).

“**Average Life**” means, as of any date of determination, with respect to any Debt or Preferred Stock, the quotient obtained by dividing:

(a) the sum of the product of the numbers of years (rounded to the nearest one-twelfth of one year) from the date of determination to the dates of each successive scheduled principal payment of such Debt or redemption or similar payment with respect to such Preferred Stock multiplied by the amount of such payment by

(b) the sum of all such payments.

“**Bankruptcy Law**” means Title 11, U.S. Code or any other U.S. federal or state law relating to bankruptcy, insolvency, winding up, liquidation, receivership, reorganization or relief of debtors, or the Bankruptcy

and Insolvency Act (Canada), the Companies' Creditors Arrangement Act (Canada) or any other Canadian federal or provincial law relating to, or the law of any other jurisdiction relating to, bankruptcy, insolvency, winding up, liquidation, receivership, reorganization or relief of debtors.

**"Board of Directors"** means the board of directors of the Company.

**"Board Resolution"** of a Person means a copy of a resolution certified by the secretary or an assistant secretary (or individual performing comparable duties) of the applicable Person to have been duly adopted by the board of directors of such Person and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification.

**"Business Day"** means any day other than a Legal Holiday.

**"Canadian Restricted Subsidiary"** means any Restricted Subsidiary that is organized under the laws of Canada or any province or territory thereof.

**"Capital Lease Obligations"** means any obligation under a lease that is required to be capitalized for financial reporting purposes in accordance with GAAP; and the amount of Debt represented by such obligation shall be the capitalized amount of such obligations determined in accordance with GAAP; and the Stated Maturity thereof shall be the date of the last payment of rent or any other amount due under such lease prior to the first date upon which such lease may be terminated by the lessee without payment of a penalty. For purposes of Section 4.11, a Capital Lease Obligation shall be deemed secured by a Lien on the Property being leased.

**"Capital Stock"** means, with respect to any Person, any shares or other equivalents (however designated) of any class of corporate stock or partnership interests or any other participations, rights, warrants, options or other interests in the nature of an equity interest in such Person, including Preferred Stock, but excluding any debt security convertible or exchangeable into such equity interest.

**"Capital Stock Equivalents"** means all securities convertible into or exchangeable for Capital Stock and all warrants, options or other rights to purchase or subscribe for any Capital Stock, whether or not presently convertible, exchangeable or exercisable.

**"Capital Stock Sale Proceeds"** means the aggregate cash proceeds received by the Company from the issuance or sale by the Company of Qualified Equity Interests after the Issue Date, net of attorneys' fees, accountants' fees, underwriters' or placement agents' fees, discounts or commissions and brokerage, consultant and other fees and expenses actually incurred in connection with such issuance or sale and net of Taxes paid or payable as a result thereof.

**"Cash Equivalents"** means any of the following:

(a) securities issued or fully guaranteed or insured by the federal government of the United States, Canada, Switzerland, any Approved Member State or any agency or sponsored entity of the foregoing maturing within 365 days of the date of acquisition thereof;

(b) time deposit accounts, certificates of deposit, eurocurrency time deposits, overnight bank deposits, money market deposits and bankers' acceptances maturing within 365 days of the date of acquisition thereof and issued by a bank or trust company organized under the laws of Canada or any province thereof, the United States, any state thereof, the District of Columbia, any non-U.S. bank, or its branches or agencies (fully protected against currency fluctuations) that, at the time of acquisition, is rated at least "A-2" by S&P or "P-2" by Moody's (or such similar equivalent rating by at least one "nationally recognized statistical rating organization" (as defined in Rule 436 under the Securities Act)) or the "R-2" category by the Dominion Bond Rating Service Limited;

(c) shares of any money market fund that (i) has at least 95% of its assets invested continuously in the types of investments referred to in clauses (a), (b) and (f) of this

definition, (ii) has net assets that exceed \$500 million and (iii) is rated at least “A-2” by S&P or “P-2” by Moody’s;

(d) repurchase agreements entered into by any Person with a bank or trust company or recognized securities dealer having capital and surplus in excess of \$250.0 million for direct obligations issued by or fully guaranteed or insured by the United States government or any agency or instrumentality of the United States in which such Person shall have a perfected first priority security interest (subject to no other Liens) and having, on the date of purchase thereof, a fair market value of at least 100% of the amount of the repurchase obligations;

(e) commercial paper issued by a corporation (other than an Affiliate of the Company) with a rating at the time as of which any Investment therein is made of “P-2” (or higher) according to Moody’s or “A-2” (or higher) according to S&P (or such similar equivalent rating by at least one “nationally recognized statistical rating organization” (as defined in Rule 436 under the Securities Act)) or in the “R-2” category by the Dominion Bond Rating Service Limited; and

(f) direct obligations (or certificates representing an ownership interest in such obligations) of any state of the United States or the District of Columbia or any political subdivision or instrumentality thereof (including any agency or instrumentality thereof) or any province of Canada (including any agency or instrumentality thereof) maturing within 365 days of the date of acquisition thereof, *provided* that at the time of acquisition the long-term debt of such state, province or political subdivision is rated, in the case of a state of the United States, one of the two highest ratings from Moody’s or S&P (or such similar equivalent rating by at least one “nationally recognized statistical rating organization” (as defined in Rule 436 under the Securities Act)), or in the “R-2” category by the Dominion Bond Rating Service Limited;

*provided*, that, to the extent any cash is generated through operations in a jurisdiction outside of the United States, Canada, Switzerland or an Approved Member State, such cash may be retained and invested in obligations of the type described in clauses (a), (b) and (e) of this definition to the extent that such are customarily used in such other jurisdiction for short-term cash management purposes.

“**Change of Control**” means the occurrence of any of the following events:

(a) any “person” or “group” (as such terms are used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act or any successor of the foregoing), including any group acting for the purpose of acquiring, holding, voting or disposing of securities within the meaning of Rule 13d-5(b)(1) under the Exchange Act, other than a Permitted Holder, becomes (including as a result of a merger, consolidation or amalgamation) the ultimate “beneficial owner” (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act, except that a person will be deemed to have “beneficial ownership” of all shares that any such person has the right to acquire, whether such right is exercisable immediately or only after the passage of time), directly or indirectly, of 50% or more of the total voting power of the Voting Stock of the Company (for purposes of this clause (a), such person or group shall be deemed to beneficially own any Voting Stock of a corporation held by any other corporation (the “parent corporation”) so long as such person or group beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, in the aggregate at least a majority of the total voting power of the Voting Stock of such parent corporation); *provided*, that any transaction in which the Company becomes a subsidiary of another person will not constitute a Change of Control unless 50% or more of the total voting power of the Voting Stock of such person is beneficially owned, directly or indirectly, by another person or group (other than a Permitted Holder); or

(b) the sale, transfer, assignment, lease, conveyance or other disposition, directly or indirectly (other than by way of merger, consolidation or amalgamation) of all or substantially all the Property of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries, considered as a whole to a Person (other than one or more Permitted Holders and other than a disposition of such Property as an entirety or virtually as an entirety to one or more Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiaries), shall have occurred; or

(c) the shareholders of the Company shall have approved any plan of liquidation or dissolution of the Company.

“**Clearstream**” means Clearstream Banking S.A. and any successor thereto.

“**Code**” means the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

“**Commission**” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

“**Commodity Price Protection Agreement**” means, in respect of a Person, any forward contract, commodity swap agreement, commodity option agreement or other similar agreement or arrangement designed to protect such Person against fluctuations in commodity prices.

“**Company**” means Novelis Inc. and any successor thereto.

“**Company Equity Plan**” means any management equity or stock option or ownership plan or any other management or employee benefit plan of the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company.

“**Comparable Treasury Issue**” means the U.S. treasury security selected by an Independent Investment Banker as having a maturity comparable to the remaining term of the Notes that would be utilized, at the time of selection and in accordance with customary financial practice, in pricing new issues of corporate debt securities of comparable maturity to the remaining term of such Notes.

“**Comparable Treasury Price**” means, with respect to any redemption date:

(a) the average of the bid and ask prices for the Comparable Treasury Issue (expressed in each case as a percentage of its principal amount) on the third business day preceding such redemption date, as set forth in the most recently published statistical release designated “H.15(519)” (or any successor release) published by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and which establishes yields on actively traded U.S. treasury securities adjusted to constant maturity under the caption “Treasury Constant Maturities;” or

(b) if such release (or any successor release) is not published or does not contain such prices on such business day, the average of the Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations for such redemption date.

“**Consolidated Current Liabilities**” means, as of any date of determination, the aggregate amount of liabilities of the Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries which may properly be classified as current liabilities (including taxes accrued as estimated), after eliminating:

(a) all intercompany items between the Company and any Restricted Subsidiary or between Restricted Subsidiaries; and

(b) all current maturities of long-term Debt.

“**Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio**” means, as of any date of determination, the ratio of:

(a) the aggregate amount of EBITDA for the most recent four consecutive fiscal quarters for which financial statements have been delivered to

(b) Consolidated Interest Expense for such four fiscal quarters;

provided, that:

(1) if



(A) since the beginning of such period the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary has Incurred any Debt that remains outstanding or Repaid any Debt; or

(B) the transaction giving rise to the need to calculate the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio is an Incurrence or Repayment of Debt,

Consolidated Interest Expense for such period shall be calculated after giving effect on a pro forma basis to such Incurrence or Repayment as if such Debt was Incurred or Repaid on the first day of such period, *provided* that, in the event of any such Repayment of Debt, EBITDA for such period shall be calculated as if the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary had not earned any interest income actually earned during such period in respect of the funds used to Repay such Debt, and

(2) if

(A) since the beginning of such period the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary shall have made any Asset Sale or an Investment (by merger or otherwise) in any Restricted Subsidiary (or any Person which becomes a Restricted Subsidiary) or made an acquisition of Property which constitutes all or substantially all of an operating unit of a business or implemented a restructuring;

(B) the transaction giving rise to the need to calculate the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio is such an Asset Sale, Investment, acquisition or restructuring;  
or

(C) since the beginning of such period any Person (that subsequently became a Restricted Subsidiary or was merged with or into the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary since the beginning of such period) shall have made such an Asset Sale, Investment, acquisition or restructuring,

then EBITDA for such period shall be calculated after giving pro forma effect to such Asset Sale, Investment, acquisition or restructuring as if such Asset Sale, Investment, acquisition or restructuring had occurred on the first day of such period (including any *pro forma* expense and cost reductions calculated in good faith by a responsible officer of the Company as set forth in an officer's certificate; *provided*, that such *pro forma* expense and cost reductions have been realized or are reasonably expected to be realized within 12 months of such Asset Sale, Investment, acquisition or restructuring); *provided further*, that such *pro forma* expense and cost reductions shall not be required to be calculated on a basis consistent with Regulation S-X under the Securities Act.

If any Debt bears a floating rate of interest and is being given *pro forma* effect, the interest expense on such Debt shall be calculated as if the base interest rate in effect for such floating rate of interest on the date of determination had been the applicable base interest rate for the entire period (taking into account any Interest Rate Agreement applicable to such Debt if such Interest Rate Agreement has a remaining term in excess of 12 months). In the event the Capital Stock of any Restricted Subsidiary is sold during the period, the Company shall be deemed, for purposes of clause (1) above, to have Repaid during such period the Debt of such Restricted Subsidiary to the extent the Company and its continuing Restricted Subsidiaries are no longer liable for such Debt after such sale. Interest on any Debt under a revolving credit facility computed on a *pro forma* basis shall be computed based on the average daily balance of such Debt during the applicable period except as set forth in the first paragraph of this definition. Interest on a Capital Lease Obligation shall be deemed to accrue at an interest rate reasonably determined by a responsible financial or accounting officer of the Company to be the rate of interest implicit in such Capital Lease Obligation in accordance with GAAP.

**"Consolidated Interest Expense"** means, for any period, the total interest expense of the Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries, plus, to the extent not included in such total interest expense, and to the extent Incurred by the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries,

- (a) interest expense attributable to leases constituting part of a Sale and Leaseback Transaction and to Capital Lease Obligations;
- (b) amortization of debt discount, premium, debt issuance cost and other financing fees, including commitment fees,
- (c) capitalized interest;
- (d) non-cash interest expense;
- (e) commissions, discounts and other fees and charges owed with respect to letters of credit, banker's acceptance financing and receivables financing;
- (f) net costs associated with Hedging Obligations under Interest Rate Agreements (including amortization of fees);
- (g) Disqualified Stock Dividends;
- (h) Preferred Stock Dividends;
- (i) interest Incurred in connection with Investments in discontinued operations;
- (j) interest accruing on any Debt of any other Person to the extent such Debt is Guaranteed by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; and
- (k) the cash contributions to any employee stock ownership plan or similar trust to the extent such contributions are used by such plan or trust to pay interest or fees to any Person (other than the Company) in connection with Debt Incurred by such plan or trust.

Consolidated Interest Expense for any period will also include the proportionate interest of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in the total interest expense for such period of each of the Joint Ventures, with such total interest expense to be calculated in substantially the same manner as Consolidated Interest Expense for the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries.

**"Consolidated Net Income"** means, for any period, the net income (loss) of the Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries; *provided*, that there shall not be included in such Consolidated Net Income:

(a) any net income (loss) of any Person (other than the Company) if such Person is not a Restricted Subsidiary, except that:

(1) subject to the exclusion contained in clause (c) below, equity of the Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries in the net income of any such Person for such period shall be included in such Consolidated Net Income up to the aggregate amount of cash distributed by such Person during such period to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary as a dividend or other distribution (subject, in the case of a dividend or other distribution to a Restricted Subsidiary, to the limitations contained in clause (b) below); and

(2) the equity of the Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries in a net loss of any such Person other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary for such period shall be included in determining such Consolidated Net Income;

(b) any net income (loss) of any Restricted Subsidiary if such Restricted Subsidiary is subject to a prohibition, directly or indirectly, on the payment of dividends or the making of distributions, directly or indirectly, to the Company, to the extent of such prohibition, except that:

(1) subject to the exclusion contained in clause (c) below, the equity of the Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries in the net income of any such Restricted Subsidiary for such period shall be included in such Consolidated Net Income up to the aggregate amount of cash distributed by such Restricted Subsidiary during such period to the Company or another Restricted Subsidiary as a dividend or other distribution (subject, in the case of a dividend or other distribution to another Restricted Subsidiary, to the limitation contained in this clause); and

(2) the equity of the Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries in a net loss of any such Restricted Subsidiary for such period shall be included in determining such Consolidated Net Income;

(c) any gain or loss realized upon the sale or other disposition of any Property of the Company or any of its consolidated Subsidiaries (including pursuant to any Sale and Leaseback Transaction) that is not sold or otherwise disposed of in the ordinary course of business (*provided* that sales or other dispositions of assets in connection with any Qualified Securitization Transaction shall be deemed to be in the ordinary course);

(d) any extraordinary gain or loss;

(e) the cumulative effect of a change in accounting principles;

(f) any non-cash compensation expense realized for grants of performance shares, stock options or other rights to officers, directors and employees of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary;

(g) any unrealized gain or loss resulting in such period from Hedging Obligations;

(h) any fees, expenses, prepayment premiums or charges in such period related to any acquisition, disposition, Investment, Repayment of Debt, issuance of Capital Stock or Capital Stock Equivalents, financing, recapitalization or the Incurrence of Debt permitted to be Incurred by this Indenture, including such fees, expenses, prepayment premiums or charges related to the Recapitalization Transactions; and

(i) the effects of adjustments in the property, plant and equipment, inventories, goodwill, intangible assets and debt line items in the Company's consolidated financial statements pursuant to GAAP resulting from the application of purchase accounting in relation to any acquisition or the amortization or write-off of any amounts thereof, net of taxes.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, for purposes of Section 4.10 only, there shall be excluded from Consolidated Net Income any dividends, repayments of loans or advances or other transfers of Property from Unrestricted Subsidiaries to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary to the extent such dividends, repayments or transfers increase the amount of Restricted Payments permitted under such covenant pursuant to clause (c)(5) thereof.

**"Consolidated Net Tangible Assets"** means, as of any date of determination, the sum of the amounts that would appear on a consolidated balance sheet of the Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries as the total assets (less accumulated depreciation and amortization, allowances for doubtful receivables, other applicable reserves and other properly deductible items) of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, after giving effect to purchase accounting and after deducting therefrom Consolidated Current Liabilities and, to the extent otherwise included, the amounts of (without duplication):

(a) the excess of cost over fair market value of assets or businesses acquired;

(b) any revaluation or other write-up in book value of assets subsequent to September 30, 2010 as a result of a change in the method of valuation in accordance with GAAP;

(c) unamortized debt discount and expenses and other unamortized deferred charges, goodwill, patents, trademarks, service marks, trade names, copyrights, licenses, organization or developmental expenses and other intangible items;

(d) minority interests in consolidated Subsidiaries held by Persons other than the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary;

(e) treasury stock;

(f) cash or securities set aside and held in a sinking or other analogous fund established for the purpose of redemption or other retirement of Capital Stock to the extent such obligation is not reflected in Consolidated Current Liabilities; and

(g) Investments in and assets of Unrestricted Subsidiaries.

“**Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee**” shall be at the address of the Trustee specified in Section 12.02, or such other address as to which the Trustee may give notice to the Company.

“**Consolidated Total Debt**” means, as at any date of determination, an amount equal to the sum of (1) the aggregate amount of all outstanding Debt of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis consisting of Debt for borrowed money, Obligations in respect of Capital Lease Obligations and Debt obligations evidenced by promissory notes and similar instruments and (2) the proportionate interest of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in all outstanding Debt of each of the Joint Ventures consisting of Debt for borrowed money, Obligations in respect of Capital Lease Obligations and Debt obligations evidenced by promissory notes and similar instruments.

“**Credit Facilities**” means one or more debt facilities (including, without limitation, the Senior Secured Credit Facilities), credit agreements, financings, commercial paper facilities, note purchase agreements, indentures, or other agreements, in each case with banks, lenders, purchasers, investors, trustees, agents or other representatives of any of the foregoing, providing for revolving credit loans, term loans, receivables financing (including through the sale of receivables or interests in receivables to such lenders or other persons or to special purpose entities formed to borrow from such lenders or other persons against such receivables or sell such receivables or interests in receivables and including Qualified Securitization Transactions), letters of credit, notes or other borrowings or other extensions of credit, including any notes, mortgages, guarantees, collateral documents, instruments and agreements executed in connection therewith, in each case, as amended, restated, modified, renewed, refunded, restated, restructured, increased, supplemented, replaced or refinanced in whole or in part from time to time, including any replacement, refunding or refinancing facility or agreement that increases the amount permitted to be borrowed thereunder or alters the maturity thereof or adds entities as additional borrowers or guarantors thereunder and whether by the same or any other agent, lender, group of lenders, or otherwise.

“**Currency Exchange Protection Agreement**” means, in respect of a Person, any foreign exchange contract, currency swap agreement, currency option or other similar agreement or arrangement designed to protect such Person against fluctuations in currency exchange rates.

“**Custodian**” means, with respect to the Notes issuable or issued in whole or in part in global form, the Person specified in Section 2.03(c) as Custodian with respect to the Notes, and any and all successors thereto appointed as custodian hereunder and having become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture.

“**Debt**” means, with respect to any Person on any date of determination (without duplication):

(a) the principal of and premium (if any) in respect of:

(1) debt of such Person for money borrowed; and

(2) debt evidenced by notes, debentures, bonds or other similar instruments for the payment of which such Person is responsible or liable;

(b) all Capital Lease Obligations of such Person and all Attributable Debt in respect of Sale and Leaseback Transactions entered into by such Person;

(c) all obligations of such Person representing the deferred purchase price of Property, all conditional sale obligations of such Person and all obligations of such Person under any title retention agreement (but excluding trade accounts payable arising in the ordinary course of business); *provided*, that any earn-out obligations shall not constitute Debt until such obligation becomes a liability on the balance sheet of such Person in accordance with GAAP;

(d) all obligations of such Person for the reimbursement of any obligor on any letter of credit, banker's acceptance or similar credit transaction (other than obligations with respect to letters of credit securing obligations (other than obligations described in (a) through (c) above) entered into in the ordinary course of business of such Person to the extent such letters of credit are not drawn upon or, if and to the extent drawn upon, such drawing is reimbursed no later than the third business day following receipt by such Person of a demand for reimbursement following payment on the letter of credit);

(e) the amount of all obligations of such Person with respect to the Repayment of any Disqualified Stock or, with respect to any Subsidiary of such Person, any Preferred Stock (but excluding, in each case, any accrued dividends);

(f) all obligations of the type referred to in clauses (a) through (e) above of other Persons and all dividends of other Persons for the payment of which, in either case, such Person is responsible or liable, directly or indirectly, as obligor, guarantor or otherwise, including by means of any Guarantee;

(g) all obligations of the type referred to in clauses (a) through (f) above of other Persons secured by any Lien on any Property of such Person (whether or not such obligation is assumed by such Person), the amount of such obligation being deemed to be the lesser of the Fair Market Value of such Property and the amount of the obligation so secured; and

(h) to the extent not otherwise included in this definition, Hedging Obligations of such Person.

The amount of Debt of any Person at any date shall be the outstanding balance, or the accreted value of such Debt in the case of Debt issued with original issue discount, at such date of all unconditional obligations as described above and the maximum liability, upon the occurrence of the contingency giving rise to the obligation, of any contingent obligations at such date. The amount of Debt represented by a Hedging Obligation shall be equal to:

(1) zero if such Hedging Obligation has been Incurred pursuant to clause (f), (g) or (h) of the second paragraph of Section 4.09; or

(2) the notional amount of such Hedging Obligation if not Incurred pursuant to such clauses.

The amount of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock shall be equal to the greater of their respective voluntary or involuntary liquidation preferences and maximum fixed repurchase prices, in each case determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP. For purposes hereof, the "maximum fixed repurchase price" of any Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock that does not have a fixed repurchase price shall be calculated in accordance with the terms of such Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock as if such Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock were purchased on any date on which Debt shall be required to be determined pursuant to the Indenture, and if such price is not specified in such Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock, such price will be the fair market value of

such Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock, such fair market value to be determined reasonably and in good faith by the Company.

“**Default**” means any event which is, or after notice or passage of time or both would be, an Event of Default.

“**Definitive Note**” means a certificated Note registered in the name of the Holder thereof and issued in accordance with Section 2.06, in substantially the form of Exhibit A hereto except that such Note shall not bear the Global Note Legend and shall not have the “Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note” attached thereto.

“**Depository**” means, with respect to any Notes issuable or issued in whole or in part in global form, the Person specified in Section 2.03(b) as the Depository with respect to such Notes, and any and all successors thereto appointed as depository hereunder and having become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture.

“**Designated Non-Cash Consideration**” means the Fair Market Value of non-cash consideration received by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company in connection with an Asset Sale that is so designated as Designated Non-Cash Consideration pursuant to an officer’s certificate, setting forth the basis of such valuation, executed by the principal financial officer of the Company, less the amount of cash or Cash Equivalents received in connection with a subsequent sale of or collection on such Designated Non-Cash Consideration.

“**Disqualified Stock**” means any Capital Stock of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that by its terms (or by the terms of any security into which it is convertible or for which it is exchangeable, in either case at the option of the holder thereof) or otherwise:

- (a) matures or is mandatorily redeemable pursuant to a sinking fund obligation or otherwise;
- (b) is or may become redeemable or repurchaseable at the option of the holder thereof, in whole or in part; or
- (c) is convertible or exchangeable at the option of the holder thereof for Debt or Disqualified Stock,

on or prior to, in the case of clause (a), (b) or (c), the first anniversary of the Stated Maturity of the Notes.

“**Disqualified Stock Dividends**” means all dividends with respect to Disqualified Stock of the Company held by Persons other than a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary. The amount of any such dividend shall be equal to the quotient of such dividend divided by the difference between one and the maximum statutory federal income tax rate (expressed as a decimal number between 1 and 0) then applicable to the Company.

“**Distribution Compliance Period**” means the 40-day distribution compliance period set forth in Rule 903(b)(2)(ii) of Regulation S.

“**Dollar Equivalent**” of any amount means, at the time of determination thereof, (a) if such amount is expressed in U.S. dollars, such amount, (b) if such amount is expressed in an Alternative Currency, the equivalent of such amount in U.S. dollars determined by using the rate of exchange quoted by Citigroup Global Markets Inc. in New York, New York at 11:00 a.m. (New York time) on the date of determination (or, if such date is not a Business Day, the last Business Day prior thereto) to prime banks in New York for the spot purchase in the New York currency exchange market of such amount of U.S. dollars with such Alternative Currency and (c) if such amount is denominated in any other currency, the equivalent of such amount in U.S. dollars as determined by the Trustee using any method of determination it deems appropriate.

“*EBITDA*” means, for any period, an amount equal to, for the Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries:

(a) the sum of Consolidated Net Income for such period, plus

(1) any provision for taxes based on income or profits;

(2) Consolidated Interest Expense;

(3) loss from extraordinary items, to the extent the same was deducted (and not added back) in computing Consolidated Net Income;

(4) depreciation, depletion and amortization expenses;

(5) all other non-cash expenses, charges and losses that are not payable in cash in any subsequent period, in each case, to the extent deducted (and not added back) in computing Consolidated Net Income,

(6) the amount of any costs incurred in connection with the integration of an acquisition, to the extent deducted (and not added back) in computing Consolidated Net Income;

(7) non-recurring items or unusual charges or expenses, severance, relocation costs or expenses, other business optimization expenses (including costs and expenses relating to business optimization programs), new systems design and implementation costs, project start-up costs, restructuring charges or reserves, and costs related to the closure and/or consolidation of facilities, or costs associated with becoming a public company or any other costs incurred in connection with any of the foregoing;

(8) Management Fees permitted to be paid pursuant to clause (g)(5) of the second paragraph of Section 4.10;

(9) any non-cash impairment charge or asset write-off, in each case pursuant to GAAP, and the amortization of intangibles arising pursuant to GAAP;

(10) any net after-tax losses attributable to the early extinguishment or conversion of Debt;

(11) the amount of any net income (loss) attributable to non-controlling interests deducted (and not added back) in computing Consolidated Net Income, minus

(b) the sum of, in each case to the extent included in the calculation of such Consolidated Net Income for such period, but without duplication, (i) any credit for income tax, (ii) interest income, (iii) gains from extraordinary items, (iv) any aggregate net gain (but not any aggregate net loss) from the sale, exchange or other disposition of capital assets, (v) any net after tax-gains attributable to the early extinguishment or conversion of Debt and (vi) any other non-cash gains or other items which have been added in determining Consolidated Net Income, including any reversal of a charge referred to in clause (5) above by reason of a decrease in the value of any Capital Stock or Capital Stock Equivalent; and excluding

(c) gains and losses due solely to fluctuations in currency values of non-current assets and liabilities and realized gains and losses on currency derivatives related to such non-current assets and liabilities.

Notwithstanding the foregoing clause (a), the provision for taxes and the depreciation, amortization and non-cash items of a Restricted Subsidiary shall be added to Consolidated Net Income to compute

EBITDA only to the extent (and in the same proportion) that the net income of such Restricted Subsidiary was included in calculating Consolidated Net Income.

EBITDA for any period will also include the proportionate interest of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in the EBITDA for such period of each of the Joint Ventures to the extent they are not consolidated in the financial statements of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries (such EBITDA for each of the Joint Ventures to be determined (i) in substantially the same manner and with the same additions and subtractions as EBITDA for the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries and (ii) consistent with the presentation of EBITDA and the related “Adjustment to include proportional consolidation” line item in the Offering Circular) (including netting any results for the Joint Ventures included in Consolidated Net Income of the Company); *provided*, that EBITDA shall not include the EBITDA of any Joint Venture if such Joint Venture is subject to a prohibition, directly or indirectly, on the payment of dividends or the making of distributions, directly or indirectly, to the Company, to the extent of such prohibition.

“**Euroclear**” means Euroclear Bank, S.A./N.V., as operator of the Euroclear systems, and any successor thereto.

“**Event of Default**” has the meaning set forth under Section 6.01.

“**Exchange Act**” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

“**Exchange Notes**” means the notes issued in exchange for the Initial Notes or any Additional Notes issued pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement or any similar registration rights agreement with respect to any Additional Notes.

“**Exchange Offer**” has the meaning set forth in the Registration Rights Agreement relating to an exchange of Notes registered under the Securities Act for Notes not so registered.

“**Exchange Offer Registration Statement**” has the meaning set forth in the Registration Rights Agreement.

“**Excluded Contribution**” means the net cash proceeds received by the Company from contributions to its common equity capital designated as Excluded Contributions pursuant to an officer’s certificate executed by the principal financial officer of the Company on or before the date such capital contributions are made.

“**Existing Notes**” means the Company’s 7.25% Senior Notes due 2015 and the Company’s 11.5% Senior Notes due 2015.

“**Fair Market Value**” means, with respect to any Property, the price that could be negotiated in an arm’s-length free market transaction, for cash, between a willing seller and a willing buyer, neither of whom is under undue pressure or compulsion to complete the transaction. Fair Market Value shall be determined, except as otherwise provided,

(a) if such Property has a Fair Market Value equal to or less than \$50.0 million, by any Officer of the Company; or

(b) if such Property has a Fair Market Value in excess of \$50.0 million, by at least a majority of the Board of Directors and evidenced by a Board Resolution, dated within 45 days of the relevant transaction, delivered to the Trustee.

“**GAAP**” means United States generally accepted accounting principles as in effect on the Issue Date, including those set forth in:

(a) the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants;



(b) the statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board;

(c) such other statements by such other entity as approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession; and

(d) the rules and regulations of the Commission governing the inclusion of financial statements (including pro forma financial statements) in periodic reports required to be filed pursuant to Section 13 of the Exchange Act, including opinions and pronouncements in staff accounting bulletins and similar written statements from the accounting staff of the Commission.

“**Global Note**” or “**Global Notes**” means the global Notes in the form of Exhibit A hereto issued in accordance with Article 2.

“**Global Note Legend**” means the legend set forth in Section 2.06(g)(ii), which is required to be placed on all Global Notes issued under this Indenture.

“**Governmental Authority**” means any nation, sovereign or government, any state or other political subdivision thereof and any entity or authority exercising executive, legislative, judicial, regulatory or administrative functions of or pertaining to government, including any central bank.

“**Guarantee**” means any obligation, contingent or otherwise, of any Person directly or indirectly guaranteeing any Debt of any other Person and any obligation, direct or indirect, contingent or otherwise, of such Person:

(a) to purchase or pay (or advance or supply funds for the purchase or payment of) such Debt of such other Person (whether arising by virtue of partnership arrangements, or by agreements to keep-well, to purchase assets, goods, securities or services, to take-or-pay or to maintain financial statement conditions or otherwise); or

(b) entered into for the purpose of assuring in any other manner the obligee against loss in respect thereof (in whole or in part);

*provided*, that the term “Guarantee” shall not include:

(1) endorsements for collection or deposit in the ordinary course of business; or

(2) a contractual commitment by one Person to invest in another Person for so long as such Investment is reasonably expected to constitute a Permitted Investment under clause (a), (b) or (c) of the definition of “Permitted Investment.”

The term “Guarantee” used as a verb has a corresponding meaning. The term “Guarantor” shall mean any Person Guaranteeing any obligation.

“**Hedging Obligation**” of any Person means any obligation of such Person pursuant to any Interest Rate Agreement, Currency Exchange Protection Agreement, Commodity Price Protection Agreement or any other similar agreement or arrangement.

“**Holder**” means a Person in whose name a Note is registered in the Security Register.

“**IAI Global Note**” means one or more Global Notes in the form of Exhibit A hereto bearing the Global Note Legend and the Private Placement Legend and deposited with and registered in the name of the Depositary or its nominee issued in an aggregate denominational amount equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Notes issued or sold to Institutional Accredited Investors or other Persons entitled to hold beneficial interests in an IAI Global Note, if any.

“**Incur**” means, with respect to any Debt or other obligation of any Person, to create, issue, incur (by merger, conversion, exchange or otherwise), extend, assume, Guarantee or become liable in respect of such Debt or other obligation or the recording, as required pursuant to GAAP or otherwise, of any such Debt or obligation on the balance sheet of such Person (and “Incurrence” and “Incurred” shall have meanings correlative to the foregoing); *provided*, that a change in GAAP that results in an obligation of such Person that exists at such time, and is not theretofore classified as Debt, becoming Debt shall not be deemed an Incurrence of such Debt; *provided further*, that any Debt or other obligations of a Person existing at the time such Person becomes a Subsidiary (whether by merger, consolidation, acquisition or otherwise) shall be deemed to be Incurred by such Subsidiary at the time it becomes a Subsidiary; and *provided further*, that solely for purposes of determining compliance with Section 4.09, amortization of debt discount shall not be deemed to be the Incurrence of Debt, *provided* that in the case of Debt sold at a discount, the amount of such Debt Incurred shall at all times be the aggregate principal amount at Stated Maturity.

“**Indenture**” means this instrument, as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended in accordance with Article 9.

“**Independent Financial Advisor**” means an investment banking firm of national standing or any third party appraiser of national standing, provided that such firm or appraiser is not an Affiliate of the Company.

“**Independent Investment Banker**” means one of the Reference Treasury Dealers appointed by the Trustee after consultation with the Company.

“**Indirect Participant**” means a Person who holds a beneficial interest in a Global Note through a Participant.

“**Initial Notes**” means \$1,400.0 million aggregate principal amount of Notes issued under this Indenture on the date hereof.

“**Institutional Accredited Investor**” means an institution that is an “accredited investor” as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) under the Securities Act.

“**Interest Payment Dates**” shall have the meaning set forth in paragraph 1 of each Note.

“**Interest Rate Agreement**” means, for any Person, any interest rate swap agreement, interest rate cap agreement, interest rate collar agreement or other similar agreement designed to protect against fluctuations in interest rates.

“**Investment**” by any Person means any direct or indirect loan (other than advances to customers in the ordinary course of business that are recorded as accounts receivable on the balance sheet of such Person), advance or other extension of credit or capital contribution (by means of transfers of cash or other Property to others or payments for Property or services for the account or use of others, or otherwise) to, or Incurrence of a Guarantee of any obligation of, or purchase or acquisition of Capital Stock, bonds, notes, debentures or other securities or evidence of Debt issued by, any other Person. For purposes of Sections 4.10 and 4.16 and the definition of “Restricted Payment,” the term “Investment” shall include the portion (proportionate to the Company’s equity interest in such Subsidiary) of the Fair Market Value of the net assets of any Subsidiary of the Company at the time that such Subsidiary is designated an Unrestricted Subsidiary; *provided*, that upon a redesignation of such Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary, the Company shall be deemed to continue to have a permanent “Investment” in an Unrestricted Subsidiary of an amount (if positive) equal to:

(a) the Company’s “Investment” in such Subsidiary at the time of such redesignation, less

(b) the portion (proportionate to the Company’s equity interest in such Subsidiary) of the Fair Market Value of the net assets of such Subsidiary at the time of such redesignation.

In determining the amount of any Investment made by transfer of any Property other than cash, such Property shall be valued at its Fair Market Value at the time of such Investment.

**“Investment Grade Rating”** means a rating equal to or higher than Baa3 (or the equivalent) by Moody’s and BBB- (or the equivalent) by S&P.

**“Issue Date”** means December 17, 2010.

**“Joint Venture”** shall mean each of Norf GmbH, MiniMRF LLC (Delaware), and Consorcio Candonga (unincorporated Brazil), in each case so long as they are not a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company.

**“Legal Holiday”** means a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which banking institutions in the City of New York, the City of Atlanta, the city in which the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee is located or any other place of payment on the Notes are authorized by law, regulation or executive order to remain closed.

**“Letter of Transmittal”** means the letter of transmittal, or its electronic equivalent in accordance with the Applicable Procedures, to be prepared by the Company and sent to all Holders for use by such Holders in connection with an Exchange Offer.

**“Lien”** means, with respect to any Property of any Person, any mortgage or deed of trust, pledge, hypothecation, assignment, deposit arrangement, security interest, lien, charge, easement (other than any easement not materially impairing usefulness or marketability), encumbrance, preference, priority or other security agreement or preferential arrangement of any kind or nature whatsoever on or with respect to such Property (including any Capital Lease Obligation, conditional sale or other title retention agreement having substantially the same economic effect as any of the foregoing or any Sale and Leaseback Transaction).

**“Management Fees”** means management, consulting, monitoring and advisory fees and related expenses and termination fees payable to any Affiliate of the Company pursuant to a management agreement relating to the Company.

**“Maturity Date”** means December 15, 2020.

**“Moody’s”** means Moody’s Investors Service, Inc. or any successor to the rating agency business thereof.

**“Net Available Cash”** from any Asset Sale means payments received therefrom in the form of cash and Cash Equivalents (including any cash or Cash Equivalent received by way of deferred payment of principal pursuant to a note or installment receivable or otherwise, but only as and when received, but excluding any other consideration received in the form of assumption by the acquiring Person of Debt or other obligations relating to the Property that is the subject of such Asset Sale or received in any other form), in each case net of:

- (a) all legal, title and recording tax expenses, commissions and other fees and expenses incurred, and all Federal, state, provincial, foreign and local taxes required to be accrued as a liability under GAAP, as a consequence of such Asset Sale;
- (b) all payments made on or in respect of any Debt that is secured by any Property subject to such Asset Sale, in accordance with the terms of any Lien upon such Property, or which must by its terms, or in order to obtain a necessary consent to such Asset Sale, or by applicable law, be repaid out of the proceeds from such Asset Sale;
- (c) all distributions and other payments required to be made to minority interest Holders in Subsidiaries or joint ventures as a result of such Asset Sale; and
- (d) the deduction of appropriate amounts provided by the seller as a reserve, in accordance with GAAP, against any liabilities associated with the Property disposed of in such Asset Sale and retained by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary after such Asset Sale.

“**Net Senior Secured Leverage Ratio**” as of any date of determination means, the ratio of (1) Consolidated Total Debt that is secured by Liens as of such date of determination, less the aggregate amount of Unrestricted Cash as of such date of determination to (2) EBITDA for the most recently ended four full fiscal quarters for which financial statements have been delivered, with such *pro forma* adjustments to EBITDA as are appropriate and consistent with the *pro forma* adjustment provisions set forth in the definition of Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio.

“**Net Total Leverage Ratio**” as of any date of determination means, the ratio of (1) Consolidated Total Debt as of such date of determination, less the aggregate amount of Unrestricted Cash as of such date of determination to (2) EBITDA for the most recently ended four full fiscal quarters for which financial statements have been delivered, with such *pro forma* adjustments to EBITDA as are appropriate and consistent with the *pro forma* adjustment provisions set forth in the definition of Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio.

“**Notes**” has the meaning ascribed to it in the preamble hereto, and includes the Initial Notes and the Exchange Notes.

“**Obligations**” means all obligations for principal, premium, interest, penalties, fees, indemnifications, reimbursements, damages and other liabilities payable under the documentation governing any Debt.

“**Offering Circular**” means the confidential preliminary offering circular dated December 6, 2010, as supplemented by the pricing supplement dated December 10, 2010, pursuant to which the Initial Notes were offered for sale.

“**Officer**” means the Chief Executive Officer, the President, the Chief Financial Officer or any other executive officer of the Company.

“**Officers’ Certificate**” means a certificate, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, signed by two Officers of the Company, at least one of whom shall be the principal executive officer or principal financial officer of the Company, and delivered to the Trustee.

“**Opinion of Counsel**” means a written opinion from legal counsel who is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee. The counsel may be an employee of or counsel to the Company or the Trustee.

“**Participant**” means, with respect to the Depository, Euroclear or Clearstream, a Person who has an account with the Depository, Euroclear or Clearstream, respectively, and, with respect to DTC, shall include Euroclear and Clearstream.

“**Permitted Holder**” means Hindalco Industries Ltd. and any Affiliate and Related Person thereof. Any person or group whose acquisition of beneficial ownership constitutes a Change of Control in respect of which a Change of Control Offer is made in accordance with the requirements of the Indenture (or would result in a Change of Control Offer in the absence of the waiver of such requirement by holders in accordance with the Indenture) will thereafter, together with any of its Affiliates and Related Persons, constitute additional Permitted Holders.

“**Permitted Investment**” means any Investment:

- (a) in the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary;
- (b) in any Person that will, upon the making of such Investment, become a Restricted Subsidiary;
- (c) in any Person if as a result of such Investment such Person is merged or consolidated with or into, or transfers or conveys all or substantially all its Property to, the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary;

(d) in Cash Equivalents;

(e) in receivables owing to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, if created or acquired in the ordinary course of business and payable or dischargeable in accordance with customary trade terms; *provided*, that such trade terms may include such concessionary trade terms as the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary deems reasonable under the circumstances;

(f) consisting of payroll, travel and similar advances to cover matters that are expected at the time of such advances ultimately to be treated as expenses for accounting purposes and that are made in the ordinary course of business;

(g) consisting of loans and advances to employees made in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practices of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, *provided* that such loans and advances do not exceed \$15.0 million in the aggregate at any one time outstanding;

(h) in stock, obligations or other securities received in settlement of debts created in the ordinary course of business and owing to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary or in satisfaction of disputes or judgments;

(i) in any Person to the extent such Investment represents the non-cash portion of the consideration received in connection with (A) an Asset Sale consummated in compliance with Section 4.12, or (B) any disposition of Property not constituting an Asset Sale;

(j) in any Persons made for Fair Market Value that do not exceed the greater of \$400.0 million and 7.5% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets in the aggregate outstanding at any one time;

(k) in a Securitization Entity or any Investment by a Securitization Entity in any other Person in connection with a Qualified Securitization Transaction *provided* that any Investment in a Securitization Entity is in the form of a Purchase Money Note, contribution of additional receivables and related assets or any equity interests;

(l) existing on the Issue Date;

(m) in prepaid expenses, negotiable instruments held for collection and lease, utility and workers' compensation, performance and other similar deposits; and

(n) consisting of the licensing or contribution of intellectual property pursuant to joint marketing arrangements with other Person.

***“Permitted Liens”*** means:

(a) Liens to secure Debt not in excess of the greater of (1) Debt permitted to be Incurred under clause (b) of the second paragraph of Section 4.09 and (2) Debt incurred pursuant to Section 4.09; *provided*, that, with respect to Liens securing Debt permitted under this subclause (2), (x) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing at the time of the incurrence of such Debt or after giving effect thereto and (y) the Net Senior Secured Leverage Ratio, calculated on a *pro forma* basis after giving effect to the incurrence of such Lien, the related Debt and the application of net proceeds therefrom, would be no greater than 3.0 to 1.0;

(b) Liens to secure Debt permitted to be Incurred under clause (c) of the second paragraph of Section 4.09 and other Obligations related thereto; *provided*, that any such Lien may not extend to any Property of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, other than the Property acquired, constructed or leased with the proceeds of such Debt, any improvements or accessions to such Property, and any proceeds thereof;

(c) Liens for Taxes, assessments or governmental charges or levies on the Property of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary if the same shall not at the time be delinquent or thereafter can be paid without penalty, or are being contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings timely instituted and diligently pursued, *provided*, in each case, that any reserve or other appropriate provision that shall be required in accordance with GAAP shall have been established with respect thereto;

(d) deposit account banks' rights of set-off, Liens of landlords arising by statute, Liens imposed by law, such as carriers', warehousemen's and mechanics' Liens and other similar Liens, on the Property of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary arising in the ordinary course of business and securing payment of obligations that are not more than 60 days past due or are being contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings;

(e) Liens on the Property of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary Incurred in the ordinary course of business to secure performance of obligations with respect to statutory or regulatory requirements, performance or return-of-money bonds, surety bonds or other obligations of a like nature and Incurred in a manner consistent with industry practice, in each case which are not Incurred in connection with the borrowing of money, the obtaining of advances or credit or the payment of the deferred purchase price of Property and which do not in the aggregate impair in any material respect the use of Property in the operation of the business of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole;

(f) Liens on Property at the time the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary acquired such Property, including any acquisition by means of a merger or consolidation with or into the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; *provided*, that any such Lien may not extend to any other Property of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; *provided further*, that such Liens shall not have been Incurred in anticipation of or in connection with the transaction or series of transactions pursuant to which such Property was acquired by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary;

(g) Liens on the Property of a Person at the time such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary; *provided*, that any such Lien may not extend to any other Property of the Company or any other Restricted Subsidiary that is not a direct Subsidiary of such Person; *provided further*, that any such Lien was not Incurred in anticipation of or in connection with the transaction or series of transactions pursuant to which such Person became a Restricted Subsidiary;

(h) pledges or deposits by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary under workers' compensation laws, unemployment insurance laws or similar legislation, or good faith deposits in connection with bids, tenders, contracts (other than for the payment of Debt) or leases to which the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary is party, or deposits to secure public or statutory obligations of the Company, or deposits for the payment of rent or to secure liability to insurance carriers, in each case Incurred in the ordinary course of business;

(i) utility easements, building restrictions and such other encumbrances or charges against real Property as are of a nature generally existing with respect to properties of a similar character;

(j) Liens existing on the Issue Date not otherwise described in clauses (a) through (i) above;

(k) Liens not otherwise described in clauses (a) through (j) above on the Property of any Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Subsidiary Guarantor to secure any Debt permitted to be Incurred by such Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to Section 4.09;

(l) Liens on the Property of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary to secure any Refinancing, in whole or in part, of any Debt secured by Liens referred to in clause (b), (f), (g), or (j) above; *provided*, that any such Lien shall be limited to all or part of the same Property that secured the original Lien (together with improvements and accessions to such Property), and the aggregate principal amount of Debt that is secured by such Lien shall not be increased to an amount greater than the sum of:

- (1) the outstanding principal amount, or, if greater, the committed amount, of the Debt secured by Liens described under clause (b), (f), (g) or (j) above, as the case may be, at the time the original Lien became a Permitted Lien under this Indenture, and
- (2) an amount necessary to pay any fees and expenses, including premiums and defeasance costs, incurred by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary in connection with such Refinancing;
- (m) Liens on accounts receivable and related assets (including contract rights, bank accounts and cash reserves) of the type specified in the definition of “Qualified Securitization Transaction” transferred to or granted to a Securitization Entity in a Qualified Securitization Transaction;
- (n) encumbrances arising by reason of zoning restrictions, easements, licenses, reservations, covenants, rights-of-way, utility easements, building restrictions and other similar encumbrances on the use of real property not materially detracting from the value of such real property or not materially interfering with the ordinary conduct of the business conducted and proposed to be conducted at such real property;
- (o) encumbrances arising under leases or subleases of real property that do not, in the aggregate, materially detract from the value of such real property or interfere with the ordinary conduct of the business conducted and proposed to be conducted at such real property;
- (p) financing statements or similar registrations with respect to a lessor’s rights in and to personal property leased to such Person in the ordinary course of such Person’s business other than through a Capital Lease;
- (q) Liens in favor of customs and revenue authorities arising as a matter of law to secure payment of customs duties in connection with the importation of goods in the ordinary course of business;
- (r) licenses of patents, trademarks and other intellectual property rights granted in the ordinary course of business and not interfering in any respect with the ordinary conduct of such Person’s business;
- (s) Liens arising out of conditional sale, retention, consignment or similar arrangement, incurred in the ordinary course of business, for the sale of goods;
- (t) Liens securing Hedging Obligations so long as the related Debt is, and is permitted to be, Incurred under this Indenture;
- (u) Liens in favor of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary;
- (v) options, put and call arrangements, rights of first refusal and similar rights relating to Investments in joint ventures, partnerships and the like permitted to be made under this Indenture;
- (w) Liens securing judgments for the payment of money not constituting an Event of Default under clause (g) under Section 6.01 so long as such Liens are adequately bonded and any appropriate legal proceedings that may have been duly initiated for the review of such judgment have not been finally terminated or the period within which such proceedings may be initiated has not expired;
- (x) (i) Liens that are contractual rights of set-off (A) relating to the establishment of depository relations with banks, (B) relating to pooled deposit or sweep accounts of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to permit satisfaction of overdraft or similar obligations and other cash management activities incurred in the ordinary course of business of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or (C) relating to purchase orders and other agreements entered into with customers of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business and (ii) Liens of a

collection bank arising under Section 4-210 of the Uniform Commercial Code on items in the course of collection (Y) encumbering reasonable customary initial deposits and margin deposits and attaching to commodity trading accounts or other brokerage accounts incurred in the ordinary course of business and (Z) in favor of banking institutions arising as a matter of law or pursuant to customary account agreements encumbering deposits (including the right of set-off) and which are within the general parameters customary in the banking industry and not granted in connection with the Incurrence of Debt;

(y) Liens securing obligations of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in respect of commercial credit card and merchant card services and other banking products or services provided from time to time to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with operating, collections, payroll, trust, or other depository or disbursement accounts, including automated clearinghouse, e-payable, electronic funds transfer, wire transfer, controlled disbursement, overdraft, depository, information reporting, lockbox and stop payment services;

(z) Liens in favor of any underwriters, depository or stock exchange on the equity interests in NKL or its direct parents, 4260848 Canada Inc. and 4260856 Canada Inc., and any securities accounts in which such equity interests are held in connection with any listing or offering of equity interests in NKL; and

(aa) Liens not otherwise permitted by clauses (a) through (z) above encumbering Property to secure Debt not in excess of 7.5% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets, as determined based on the consolidated balance sheet of the Company as of the end of the most recent fiscal quarter for which financial statements have been filed or furnished.

**“Permitted Refinancing Debt”** means any Debt that Refinances any other Debt, including any successive Refinancings, so long as:

(a) such Debt is in an aggregate principal amount (or if Incurred with original issue discount, an aggregate issue price) not in excess of the sum of:

(1) the aggregate principal amount (or if Incurred with original issue discount, the aggregate accreted value) then outstanding of the Debt being Refinanced; and

(2) an amount necessary to pay any fees and expenses, including premiums and defeasance costs, related to such Refinancing;

(b) the Average Life of such Debt is equal to or greater than the Average Life of the Debt being Refinanced;

(c) the Stated Maturity of such Debt is no earlier than the Stated Maturity of the Debt being Refinanced; and

(d) the new Debt shall not be senior in right of payment to the Debt that is being Refinanced;

*provided*, that Permitted Refinancing Debt shall not include:

(x) Debt of a Subsidiary that is not a Subsidiary Guarantor that Refinances Debt of the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor; or

(y) Debt of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary that Refinances Debt of an Unrestricted Subsidiary.



“**Person**” means any individual, corporation, company (including any limited liability company), association, partnership, joint venture, trust, unincorporated organization, government or any agency or political subdivision thereof or any other entity.

“**Predecessor Note**” of any particular Note evidencing all or a portion of the same Debt as that evidenced by such particular Note; and any Note authenticated and delivered under Section 2.07 in lieu of a lost, destroyed or stolen Note shall be deemed to evidence the same Debt as the lost, destroyed or stolen Note.

“**Preferred Stock**” means any Capital Stock of a Person, however designated, which entitles the holder thereof to a preference with respect to the payment of dividends, or as to the distribution of assets upon any voluntary or involuntary liquidation or dissolution of such Person, over shares of any other class of Capital Stock issued by such Person.

“**Preferred Stock Dividends**” means all dividends with respect to Preferred Stock of Restricted Subsidiaries held by Persons other than the Company or a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary. The amount of any such dividend shall be equal to the quotient of such dividend divided by the difference between one and the maximum statutory federal income rate (expressed as a decimal number between 1 and 0) then applicable to the issuer of such Preferred Stock.

“**Principal Property**” means any manufacturing plant or facility owned by the Company and/or one or more Restricted Subsidiaries having a gross book value in excess of 1.5% of the Consolidated Net Tangible Assets of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries.

“**Private Placement Legend**” means the legend set forth in Section 2.06(g)(i) to be placed on all Notes issued under this Indenture except as otherwise permitted by the provisions of this Indenture.

“**pro forma**” means, with respect to any calculation made or required to be made pursuant to the terms hereof, a calculation performed in accordance with Article 11 of Regulation S-X promulgated under the Securities Act, as interpreted in good faith by the Board of Directors after consultation with the independent certified public accountants of the Company, or otherwise a calculation made in good faith by the Board of Directors after consultation with the independent certified public accountants of the Company, as the case may be.

“**Property**” means, with respect to any Person, any interest of such Person in any kind of property or asset, whether real, personal or mixed, or tangible or intangible, including Capital Stock in, and other securities of, any other Person. For purposes of any calculation required pursuant to this Indenture, the value of any Property shall be its Fair Market Value.

“**Purchase Money Debt**” means Debt:

(a) consisting of the deferred purchase price of Property, conditional sale obligations, obligations under any title retention agreement, other purchase money obligations and obligations in respect of industrial revenue bonds, in each case where the maturity of such Debt does not exceed the anticipated useful life of the Property being financed; and

(b) Incurred to finance the acquisition, construction or lease by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of such Property, including additions and improvements thereto;

provided, that such Debt is Incurred within 180 days after the acquisition, construction or lease of such Property by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary.

“**Purchase Money Note**” means a promissory note evidencing a line of credit, or evidencing other Debt owed to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in connection with a Qualified Securitization Transaction, which note shall be repaid from cash available to the maker of such note, other than amounts required to be

established as reserves, amounts paid to investors in respect of interest, principal and other amounts owing to such investors and amounts paid in connection with the purchase of newly generated accounts receivable.

“**QIB**” means a “qualified institutional buyer” as defined in Rule 144A.

“**Qualified Equity Interests**” of a Person means equity interests of such Person other than:

- (1) any Disqualified Stock;
- (2) any equity interests sold to a Subsidiary of such Person or a Company Equity Plan; or
- (3) any equity interests financed, directly or indirectly, using funds borrowed from such Person, a Subsidiary of such Person or any Company Equity Plan or contributed, extended, advanced or guaranteed by such Person, a Subsidiary of such Person or any Company Equity Plan.

Unless otherwise specified, Qualified Equity Interests refer to Qualified Equity Interests of the Company.

“**Qualified Equity Offering**” means any public or private sale of common stock of the Company or any direct or indirect parent company of the Company (to the extent the net cash proceeds thereof are contributed to the Company), other than:

- (1) public offerings with respect to the Company’s or any direct or indirect parent company’s common stock registered on Form S-8; and
- (2) issuances to any Subsidiary of the Company (to the extent contributed to the Company).

“**Qualified Securitization Transaction**” means any transaction or series of transactions that may be entered into by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to which the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary may sell, convey or otherwise transfer to a Securitization Entity or may grant a security interest in any accounts receivable (whether now existing or arising or acquired in the future) of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, and any assets related thereto including all collateral securing such accounts receivable, all contracts and contract rights and all guarantees or other obligations in respect of such accounts receivable, proceeds of such accounts receivable, bank accounts established in connection with such transaction or series of transactions and other assets (including contract rights) which are customarily transferred or in respect of which security interests are customarily granted in connection with asset securitization transactions involving accounts receivable, including cash reserves comprising credit enhancement.

“**Rating Agencies**” means Moody’s and S&P.

“**Recapitalization Transactions**” means the consummation of the following transactions: (1) the entering into of the Senior Secured Credit Facilities on the Issue Date; (2) the issuance of the Notes pursuant to this Indenture and the issuance of the 2017 Notes pursuant to the 2017 Indenture; (3) the repayment in full of any amounts outstanding under that certain asset-based lending facility dated as of July 6, 2007 by and among the Company, ABN AMRO Bank N.V. as administrative agent (as the same has been amended from time to time); (4) the repayment in full of any amounts outstanding under that certain term loan facility dated as of July 6, 2007 by and among the Company, UBS AG, Stamford Branch, as administrative agent and as collateral agent (as the same has been amended from time to time); (5) the consummation of the Tender Offers and any payment by the Company (whether directly or indirectly) to the holders of Existing Notes in exchange for Existing Notes tendered pursuant to the Tender Offers; (6) any payment by the Company (whether directly or indirectly) to the holders of Existing Notes in exchange for Existing Notes not tendered pursuant to the Tender Offers, through redemptions thereof; (7) the payment of a one-time distribution by the Company to its direct or indirect parent companies in an amount not to exceed the amount disclosed in the Offering Circular (which disclosed amount was \$1,700 million); and (8) the payment of fees and expenses in relation to the foregoing.

**“Reference Treasury Dealer”** means Citigroup Global Markets Inc., J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, RBS Securities Inc., UBS Securities LLC and their successors and any other primary U.S. Government securities dealer or dealers in New York City (a “Primary Treasury Dealer”) selected by the Company; *provided*, that if any of the foregoing cease to be a Primary Treasury Dealer, the Company shall substitute therefor another Primary Treasury Dealer.

**“Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations”** means, with respect to each Reference Treasury Dealer and any redemption date, the average, as determined by the Trustee, of the bid and ask prices for the Comparable Treasury Issue (expressed in each case as a percentage of its principal amount) quoted in writing to the Trustee by such Reference Treasury Dealer at 5:00 p.m. on the third business day preceding such redemption date.

**“Refinance”** means, in respect of any Debt, to refinance, extend, renew, refund or Repay, or to issue other Debt, in exchange or replacement for, such Debt. “Refinanced” and “Refinancing” shall have correlative meanings.

**“Registration Rights Agreement”** means the Registration Rights Agreement relating to the Notes dated as of the Issue Date, between the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors, or any similar agreement with respect any Additional Notes.

**“Regular Record Date”** for the interest payable on any Interest Payment Date means the applicable date specified as a “Record Date” on the face of the Note.

**“Regulation S”** means Regulation S promulgated under the Securities Act as Regulation S.

**“Regulation S Global Note”** means one or more Regulation S Global Notes in the form of Exhibit A hereto bearing the Global Note Legend and the Private Placement Legend and deposited with and registered in the name of the Depositary or its nominee that will be issued in an aggregate denominational amount equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Notes sold in reliance on Regulation S.

**“Related Business”** means any business that is related, ancillary or complementary to the businesses of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries on the Issue Date.

**“Related Person”** with respect to any Permitted Holder means:

(a) any controlling stockholder or a majority (or more) owned Subsidiary of such Permitted Holder or, in the case of an individual, any spouse or immediate family member of such Permitted Holder, any trust created for the benefit of such individual or immediate family member or such individual’s or immediate family member’s estate, executor, administrator, committee or beneficiaries; or

(b) any trust, corporation, partnership or other entity, the beneficiaries, stockholders, partners, owners or Persons beneficially holding a majority (or more) controlling interest of which consist of such Permitted Holder and/or such other Persons referred to in the immediately preceding clause (a).

**“Repay”** means, in respect of any Debt, to repay, prepay, repurchase, redeem, legally defease or otherwise retire such Debt. “Repayment” and “Repaid” shall have correlative meanings. For purposes of Section 4.12 and the definition of “Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio,” Debt shall be considered to have been Repaid only to the extent the related loan commitment, if any, shall have been permanently reduced in connection therewith.

**“Responsible Officer”**, when used with respect to the Trustee, means any officer within the Corporate Trust Department of the Trustee (or any successor group of the Trustee) with direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture and also means, with respect to a particular corporate trust matter, any other officer to whom such matter is referred because of his or her knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject.

**“Restricted Definitive Note”** means one or more Definitive Notes bearing the Private Placement Legend.

“**Restricted Global Notes**” means 144A Global Notes, IAI Global Notes and Regulation S Global Notes.

“**Restricted Payment**” means:

(a) any dividend or distribution (whether made in cash, securities or other Property) declared or paid on or with respect to any shares of Capital Stock of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (including any payment in connection with any merger or consolidation with or into the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary), except for (i) any dividend or distribution that is made solely to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary (and, if such Restricted Subsidiary is not a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary, to the other shareholders of such Restricted Subsidiary on a *pro rata* basis or on a basis that results in the receipt by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of dividends or distributions of greater value than it would receive on a *pro rata* basis), or (ii) any dividend or distribution payable solely in Qualified Equity Interests of the Company;

(b) the purchase, repurchase, redemption, acquisition or retirement for value of any Capital Stock of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (other than from the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary) or any securities exchangeable for or convertible into any such Capital Stock, including the exercise of any option to exchange any Capital Stock (other than for or into Qualified Equity Interests of the Company);

(c) the purchase, repurchase, redemption, acquisition or retirement for value, prior to the date for any scheduled maturity, sinking fund or amortization or other installment payment, of any Subordinated Obligation (other than the purchase, repurchase or other acquisition of any Subordinated Obligation purchased in anticipation of satisfying a scheduled maturity, sinking fund or amortization or other installment obligation, in each case due within one year of the date of acquisition); or

(d) any Investment (other than Permitted Investments) in any Person.

“**Restricted Subsidiary**” means any Subsidiary of the Company other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

“**Rule 144**” means Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act.

“**Rule 903**” means Rule 903 promulgated under the Securities Act.

“**Rule 904**” means Rule 904 promulgated under the Securities Act.

“**S&P**” means Standard & Poor’s Ratings Group, Inc., a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, or any successor to the rating agency business thereof.

“**Sale and Leaseback Transaction**” means any direct or indirect arrangement relating to Property now owned or hereafter acquired whereby the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary transfers such Property to another Person and the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary leases it from such Person.

“**Securities Act**” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

“**Securitization Entity**” means any corporation, company (including any limited liability company), association, partnership, joint venture, trust, mutual fund or other business entity to which the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary or any other Securitization Entity transfers accounts receivable, collections thereon and related assets) (a) which engages in no activities other than in connection with the financing of accounts receivable or related assets, (b) which is designated by the Board of Directors (as provided below) as a Securitization Entity, (c) no portion of the Debt or any other Obligations (contingent or otherwise) of which (i) is guaranteed by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (excluding guarantees of Obligations (other than the principal of, and interest on, Debt) pursuant to Standard Securitization Undertakings and guarantees by the Securitization Entity), (ii) is recourse to or

obligates the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (other than the Securitization Entity) in any way other than pursuant to Standard Securitization Undertakings or (iii) subjects any property or asset of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (other than the Securitization Entity), directly or indirectly, contingently or otherwise, to the satisfaction thereof, other than pursuant to Standard Securitization Undertakings and other than any interest in the accounts receivable and related assets being financed (whether in the form of any equity interest in such assets or subordinated indebtedness payable primarily from such financed assets) retained or acquired by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, (d) with which none of the Company nor any Restricted Subsidiary has any material contract, agreement, arrangement or understanding other than those reasonably customary for a Qualified Securitization Transaction and, in any event, on terms no less favorable to the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary than those that might be obtained at the time from Persons that are not Affiliates of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, and (e) to which none of the Company nor any Restricted Subsidiary has any obligation to maintain or preserve such entity's financial condition or cause such entity to achieve certain levels of operating results. Any such designation by the Board of Directors shall be evidenced to the Trustee by filing with the Trustee a certified copy of the resolution of the Board of Directors giving effect to such designation and an Officers' Certificate certifying that such designation complied with the foregoing conditions.

“*Senior Debt*” of the Company means:

(a) all obligations consisting of the principal, premium, if any, and accrued and unpaid interest (including interest accruing on or after the filing of any petition in bankruptcy or for reorganization relating to the Company to the extent post-filing interest is allowed in such proceeding) in respect of:

(1) Debt of the Company for borrowed money; and

(2) Debt of the Company evidenced by notes, debentures, bonds or other similar instruments permitted under this Indenture for the payment of which the Company is responsible or liable;

(b) all Capital Lease Obligations of the Company and all Attributable Debt in respect of Sale and Leaseback Transactions entered into by the Company;

(c) all obligations of the Company;

(1) for the reimbursement of any obligor on any letter of credit, banker's acceptance or similar credit transaction;

(2) under Hedging Obligations; or

(3) issued or assumed as the deferred purchase price of Property and all conditional sale obligations of the Company and all obligations under any title retention agreement permitted under this Indenture; and

(d) all obligations of other Persons of the type referred to in clauses (a), (b) and (c) for the payment of which the Company is responsible or liable as guarantor;

*provided*, that Senior Debt shall not include:

(A) Debt of the Company that is by its terms subordinate in right of payment to the Notes including any Subordinated Debt;

(B) any Debt Incurred in violation of the provisions of this Indenture;

(C) accounts payable or any other obligations of the Company to trade creditors created or assumed by the Company in the ordinary course of business in connection with the

obtaining of materials or services (including Guarantees thereof or instruments evidencing such liabilities);

(D) any liability for Federal, state, local or other taxes owed or owing by the Company;

(E) any obligation of the Company to any Subsidiary; or

(F) any obligations with respect to any Capital Stock of the Company.

To the extent that any payment of Senior Debt (whether by or on behalf of the Company as proceeds of security or enforcement or any right of setoff or otherwise) is declared to be fraudulent or preferential, set aside or required to be paid to a trustee, receiver or other similar party under any bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar law, then if such payment is recovered by, or paid over to, such trustee, receiver or other similar party, the Senior Debt or part thereof originally intended to be satisfied shall be deemed to be reinstated and outstanding as if such payment had not occurred.

“**Senior Debt**” of any Subsidiary Guarantor has a correlative meaning to Senior Debt of the Company.

“**Senior Secured Credit Facilities**” means (a) the ABL Facility, and (b) the Term Loan Facility, as such agreements may be in effect from time to time, in each case, as any or all of such agreements (or any other agreement that Refinances any or all of such agreements) may be amended, restated, modified or supplemented from time to time, or renewed, refunded, refinanced, restructured, replaced, repaid or extended from time to time, whether with the original agents and lenders or other agents and lenders or otherwise, and whether provided under the original credit agreement or one or more other credit agreements, indentures or otherwise.

“**Shelf Registration Statement**” means the registration statement relating to the registration of the Notes under Rule 415 of the Securities Act, as provided for in the Registration Rights Agreement.

“**Significant Subsidiary**” means any Subsidiary that would be a “significant subsidiary” of the Company within the meaning of Rule 1-02 under Regulation S-X pursuant to the Exchange Act.

“**Standard Securitization Undertakings**” means representations, warranties, covenants and indemnities entered into by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary that are reasonably customary in an accounts receivable securitization transaction so long as none of the same constitute Debt, a Guarantee (other than in connection with an obligation to repurchase receivables that do not satisfy related representations and warranties) or otherwise require the provision of credit support in excess of credit enhancement established upon entering into such accounts receivable securitization transaction negotiated in good faith at arm’s length.

“**Stated Maturity**” means, with respect to any security, the date specified in such security as the fixed date on which the payment of principal of such security is due and payable, including pursuant to any mandatory redemption provision (but excluding any provision providing for the repurchase of such security at the option of the holder thereof upon the happening of any contingency beyond the control of the issuer unless such contingency has occurred).

“**Subordinated Debt**” means any Debt of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor (whether outstanding on the Issue Date or thereafter Incurred) that is subordinate or junior in right of payment to the Notes or the applicable Subsidiary Guaranty pursuant to a written agreement to that effect.

“**Subsidiary**” means, in respect of any Person, any corporation, company (including any limited liability company), association, partnership, joint venture or other business entity of which an aggregate of 50% or more of the total voting power of the Voting Stock is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by:

(a) such Person;

(b) such Person and one or more Subsidiaries of such Person; or

(c) one or more Subsidiaries of such Person.

**“Subsidiary Guarantor”** means (a) each existing Canadian Restricted Subsidiary and U.S. Restricted Subsidiary; (b) Novelis do Brasil Ltda, Novelis UK Ltd., Novelis Europe Holdings Limited, Novelis Aluminium Holding Company, Novelis Deutschland GmbH, Novelis Switzerland SA, Novelis Technology AG, Novelis AG, Novelis PAE S.A.S., Novelis Luxembourg S.A., Novelis Madeira, Unipessoal, Lda and Novelis Services Limited; and (c) any other Person that becomes a Subsidiary Guarantor pursuant to Section 4.18 or who otherwise executes and delivers a supplemental indenture to the Trustee providing for a Subsidiary Guaranty.

**“Subsidiary Guaranty”** means the guarantee of the Notes by each of the Subsidiary Guarantors pursuant to Article 10 and in the form of the Notation of Guarantee attached as Exhibit E.

**“Surviving Person”** means the surviving or successor Person formed by a merger, consolidation or amalgamation and, for purposes of Section 5.01, a Person to whom all or substantially all of the Property of the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor is sold, transferred, assigned, leased, conveyed or otherwise disposed.

**“Taxes”** means any present or future tax, duty, levy, interest, assessment or other governmental charge imposed or levied by or on behalf of any government or any political subdivision or territory or possession of any government or any authority or agency therein or thereof having power to tax including any applicable penalties or additional liabilities related thereto.

**“Taxing Jurisdiction”** means (i) with respect to any payment made under the Notes, any jurisdiction (or any political subdivision thereof or therein) in which the Company, or any of its successors, is organized or resident for tax purposes or conduct of business, or from or through which payment is made and (ii) with respect to any payment made by a Subsidiary Guarantor, any jurisdiction (or any political subdivision thereof or therein) in which such Subsidiary Guarantor is organized or resident for tax purposes or conduct of business, or from or through which payment is made.

**“Tender Offers”** means the Company’s offers to purchase for cash any and all of the Existing Notes, launched on November 26, 2010.

**“Term Loan Facility”** means the term loan facility dated as of December 17, 2010 by and among the Company, Bank of America, N.A., as administrative agent and as collateral agent, and the several banks and other financial institutions or entities from time to time parties thereto, including any notes, collateral documents, letters of credit and documentation and guarantees and any appendices, exhibits or schedules to any of the preceding, as such agreements may be in effect from time to time.

**“TIA”** means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder.

**“Total Liquidity”** means Unrestricted Cash plus available borrowings under the ABL Facility.

**“Treasury Rate”** means, with respect to any redemption date, the rate per annum equal to the yield to maturity of the Comparable Treasury Issue, compounded semi-annually, assuming a price for such Comparable Treasury Issue (expressed as a percentage of its principal amount) equal to the Comparable Treasury Price for such redemption date.

**“Trustee”** means the Person named as the “Trustee” in the first paragraph of this instrument until a successor Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter “Trustee” shall mean such successor Trustee.

**“Unrestricted Cash”** means, as at any date of determination, an amount equal to the aggregate amount of all cash and Cash Equivalents of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries on the Company’s

consolidated balance sheet that would not appear as “restricted” on the Company’s consolidated balance sheet, as determined in accordance with GAAP.

“**Unrestricted Definitive Notes**” means one or more Definitive Notes that do not and are not required to bear the Private Placement Legend.

“**Unrestricted Global Notes**” means one or more Global Notes that do not and are not required to bear the Private Placement Legend and are deposited with and registered in the name of the Depositary or its nominee.

“**Unrestricted Subsidiary**” means:

- (a) Evermore Recycling LLC and Novelis (India) Infotech Ltd.;
- (b) any Subsidiary of the Company that is designated after the Issue Date as an Unrestricted Subsidiary as permitted or required pursuant to Section 4.16 and is not thereafter redesignated as a Restricted Subsidiary as permitted pursuant thereto; and
- (c) any Subsidiary of an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

“**U.S. Government Obligations**” means direct obligations (or certificates representing an ownership interest in such obligations) of the United States (including any agency or instrumentality thereof) for the payment of which the full faith and credit of the United States is pledged and which are not callable or redeemable at the issuer’s option.

“**U.S. Restricted Subsidiary**” means any Restricted Subsidiary that is organized under the laws of the United States of America or any State thereof or the District of Columbia.

“**Voting Stock**” of any Person means all classes of Capital Stock or other interests (including partnership interests) of such Person then outstanding and normally entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of directors, managers or trustees thereof.

“**Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary**” means, at any time, a Restricted Subsidiary all the Voting Stock of which (other than directors’ qualifying shares) is at such time owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company and its other Wholly Owned Subsidiaries.

**Section 1.02. Other Definitions.**

<u>Term</u>	<u>Defined in Section</u>
“Acceleration Notice”	6.02
“Acceptable Commitment”	4.12
“Affiliate Transaction”	4.14
“Additional Amounts”	4.19
“Authentication Order”	2.02(d)
“Base Currency”	12.14
“Benefited Party”	10.01
“Brazilian Guarantor”	10.01
“Change of Control Amount”	4.17
“Change of Control Offer”	4.17
“Change of Control Payment”	4.17
“Covenant Defeasance”	8.03
“cross acceleration provisions”	6.01(e)
“DTC”	2.03(b)
“Engagement Letter”	7.04



Term	Defined in Section
“Event of Default”	6.01
“Excluded Holder”	4.19
“Judgment Currency”	12.14
“judgment default provisions”	6.01(f)
“Legal Defeasance”	8.02
“Losses”	7.07
“NKL”	4.13
“Offer Amount”	3.09
“Offer Period”	3.09
“Offer to Purchase”	3.09
“Paying Agent”	2.03
“Prepayment Offer”	4.12
“Purchase Date”	3.09
“Purchase Price”	3.09
“Registrar”	2.03
“Second Commitment”	4.12
“security default provisions”	6.01(j)
“Security Register”	2.03
“Suspension Period”	4.20(a)

**Section 1.03. Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act.**

(a) Whenever this Indenture refers to a provision of the TIA, the provision is incorporated by reference in and made a part of this Indenture.

(b) The following TIA terms are formulated in this Indenture as follows:

“*indenture securities*” under the TIA means the Notes and the Subsidiary Guaranties;

“*indenture security holder*” under the TIA means a Holder of a Note;

“*indenture to be qualified*” under the TIA means this Indenture;

“*indenture trustee*” or “*institutional trustee*” under the TIA means the Trustee; and

“*obligor*” under the TIA means the Company and any successor obligor upon the Notes.

(c) All other terms used in this Indenture that are defined by the TIA, defined by TIA reference to another statute or defined by Commission rule under the TIA and not otherwise defined herein have the meanings so assigned to them either in the TIA or by another statute or Commission rule, as applicable.

**Section 1.04. Rules of Construction.**

(a) Unless the context otherwise requires:

(i) a term has the meaning assigned to it;

(ii) an accounting term not otherwise defined herein has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with GAAP;

(iii) “or” is not exclusive, unless the context otherwise provides;

(iv) words in the singular include the plural, and in the plural include the singular;

(v) all references in this instrument to “Articles,” “Sections” and other subdivisions are to the designated Articles, Sections and subdivisions of this instrument as originally executed;

(vi) the words “herein,” “hereof” and “hereunder” and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision.

(vii) “including” means “including without limitation;”

(viii) provisions apply to successive events and transactions; and

(ix) references to sections of or rules under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or the TIA shall be deemed to include substitute, replacement or successor sections or rules adopted by the Commission from time to time thereunder.

## ARTICLE 2.

### THE NOTES.

#### *Section 2.01. Form and Dating.*

(a) **General.** The Notes and the Trustee’s certificate of authentication shall be substantially in the form included in Exhibit A hereto, which is hereby incorporated in and expressly made part of this Indenture. The Notes may have notations, legends or endorsements required by law, trading market or depository rule or usage in addition to those set forth on Exhibit A. Each Note shall be dated the date of its authentication. The Notes shall be in denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof. The terms and provisions contained in the Notes shall constitute a part of this Indenture and the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors and the Trustee, by their execution and delivery of this Indenture, expressly agree to such terms and provisions and to be bound thereby. To the extent any provision of any Note conflicts with the express provisions of this Indenture, the provisions of this Indenture shall govern and be controlling.

(b) **Form of Notes.** The Notes shall be issued initially in global form and shall be substantially in the form of Exhibit A attached hereto (including the Global Note Legend thereon and the “Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note” attached thereto). Notes issued in definitive form shall be substantially in the form of Exhibit A attached hereto (but without the Global Note Legend thereon and without the “Schedule of Exchanges of Interests in the Global Note” attached thereto). Each Global Note shall represent such aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Notes as shall be specified therein and each shall provide that it shall represent the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes from time to time endorsed thereon and that the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes represented thereby may from time to time be reduced or increased, as appropriate, to reflect exchanges and redemptions and transfers of interests therein. Any endorsement of a Global Note to reflect the amount of any increase or decrease in the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes represented thereby shall be made by the Trustee or the Custodian, at the direction of the Trustee, in accordance with instructions given by the Holder thereof as required by Section 2.06.

(c) **Book-Entry Provisions.** This Section 2.01(c) shall apply only to Global Notes deposited with the Trustee as custodian for the Depository. Participants and Indirect Participants shall have no rights under this Indenture or any Global Note with respect to any Global Note held on their behalf by the Depository or by the Trustee as custodian for the Depository, and the Depository shall be treated by the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee as the absolute owner of such Global Note for all purposes whatsoever. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein shall prevent the Company, the Trustee or any agent of the Company or the Trustee from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by the Depository or impair, as between the Depository and its Participants or Indirect Participants, the Applicable Procedures or the operation of customary practices of the Depository governing the exercise of the rights of a holder of a beneficial interest in any Global Note.

(d) ***Euroclear and Clearstream Procedures Applicable.*** The provisions of the “Operating Procedures of the Euroclear System” and “Terms and Conditions Governing Use of Euroclear” and the “General Terms and Conditions of Clearstream” and “Customer Handbook” of Clearstream shall be applicable to transfers of beneficial interests in Global Notes that are held by Participants through Euroclear or Clearstream.

(e) ***Certificated Securities.*** The Company shall exchange Global Notes for Definitive Notes if: (i) at any time the Depository notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue to act as Depository for the Global Notes or if at any time the Depository shall no longer be eligible to act as such because it ceases to be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act, and, in either case, the Company shall not have appointed a successor Depository within 120 days after the Company receives such notice or becomes aware of such ineligibility, (ii) upon written request of a Holder or the Trustee if a Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or (iii) the Company notifies the Trustee in writing that it has elected to cause the issuance of Definitive Notes.

Upon the occurrence of any of the events set forth in clauses (e)(i), (e)(ii) or (e)(iii) of this Section 2.01, the Company shall execute, and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, Definitive Notes, in authorized denominations, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Notes in exchange for such Global Notes.

Upon the exchange of a Global Note for Definitive Notes, such Global Note shall be cancelled by the Trustee or an agent of the Company or the Trustee. Definitive Notes issued in exchange for a Global Note pursuant to this Section 2.01 shall be registered in such names and in such authorized denominations as the Depository, pursuant to instructions from its Participants or its Applicable Procedures, shall instruct the Trustee or an agent of the Company or the Trustee in writing. The Trustee or such agent shall deliver such Definitive Notes to or as directed by the Persons in whose names such Definitive Notes are so registered or to the Depository.

**Section 2.02. Execution and Authentication.**

(a) One Officer shall execute the Notes on behalf of the Company by manual or facsimile signature.

(b) If an Officer whose signature is on a Note no longer holds that office at the time a Note is authenticated by the Trustee, the Note shall nevertheless be valid.

(c) A Note shall not be valid until authenticated by the manual signature of the Trustee. The signature of the Trustee shall be conclusive evidence that the Note has been authenticated under this Indenture.

(d) The Trustee shall, upon a written order of the Company signed by an Officer (an “***Authentication Order***”), authenticate Notes for issuance.

(e) The Trustee may appoint an authenticating agent acceptable to the Company to authenticate Notes. Unless otherwise provided in such appointment, an authenticating agent may authenticate Notes whenever the Trustee may do so. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by such agent. An authenticating agent shall have the same rights as the Trustee to deal with Holders, the Company or an Affiliate of the Company.

**Section 2.03. Registrar and Paying Agent.**

(a) The Company shall maintain an office or agency where Notes may be presented for registration of transfer or for exchange (“***Registrar***”) and an office or agency where Notes may be presented for payment (“***Paying Agent***”). The Registrar shall keep a register (the “***Security Register***”) of the Notes and of their transfer and exchange. The Company may appoint one or more co-registrars and one or more additional paying agents. The term “Registrar” includes any co-registrar and the term “Paying Agent” includes any additional paying agent. The Company may change any Paying Agent or Registrar without notice to any Holder. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the name and address of any Agent not a party to this Indenture. If the Company

fails to appoint or maintain another entity as Registrar or Paying Agent, the Trustee shall act as such. The Company or any of its Subsidiaries may act as Paying Agent or Registrar.

(b) The Company initially appoints The Depository Trust Company (“*DTC*”) to act as Depository with respect to the Global Notes.

(c) The Company initially appoints the Trustee to act as Registrar and Paying Agent and to act as Custodian with respect to the Global Notes, and the Trustee hereby agrees so to initially act.

**Section 2.04. Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust.**

The Company shall require each Paying Agent other than the Trustee to agree in writing that the Paying Agent shall hold in trust for the benefit of Holders or the Trustee all money held by the Paying Agent for the payment of principal, premium, if any, or interest on the Notes, and shall notify the Trustee of any default by the Company in making any such payment. While any such default continues, the Trustee may require a Paying Agent to pay all funds held by it relating to the Notes to the Trustee. The Company at any time may require a Paying Agent to pay all funds held by it to the Trustee. Upon payment over to the Trustee, the Paying Agent (if other than the Company or a Subsidiary) shall have no further liability for such funds. If the Company or a Subsidiary acts as Paying Agent, it shall segregate and hold in a separate trust fund for the benefit of the Holders all funds held by it as Paying Agent. Upon any Event of Default under Sections 6.01(h) and (i) relating to the Company, the Trustee shall serve as Paying Agent for the Notes.

**Section 2.05. Holder Lists.**

The Trustee shall preserve in as current a form as is reasonably practicable the most recent list available to it of the names and addresses of all Holders and shall otherwise comply with TIA §312(a). If the Trustee is not the Registrar, the Company shall furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee at least seven Business Days before each Interest Payment Date and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, a list in such form and as of such date or such shorter time as the Trustee may allow, as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of the Holders and the Company shall otherwise comply with TIA §312(a).

**Section 2.06. Transfer and Exchange.**

(a) ***Transfer and Exchange of Global Notes.*** A Global Note may not be transferred as a whole except by the Depository to a nominee of the Depository, by a nominee of the Depository to the Depository or to another nominee of the Depository, or by the Depository or any such nominee to a successor Depository or a nominee of such successor Depository. Upon the occurrence of any of the events set forth in Section 2.01(e), Definitive Notes shall be issued in denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof and in such names as the Depository shall instruct the Trustee in writing. Global Notes also may be exchanged or replaced, in whole or in part, as provided in Sections 2.07 and 2.10. Except as provided above, every Note authenticated and delivered in exchange for, or in lieu of, a Global Note or any portion thereof, pursuant to this Section 2.06 or Section 2.07 or 2.10, shall be authenticated and delivered in the form of, and shall be, a Global Note. A Global Note may not be exchanged for another Note other than as provided in this Section 2.06(a), and beneficial interests in a Global Note may not be transferred and exchanged other than as provided in Section 2.06(b), (c), (f) or (j).

(b) ***Transfer and Exchange of Beneficial Interests in the Global Notes.*** The transfer and exchange of beneficial interests in the Global Notes shall be effected through the Depository, in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture and the Applicable Procedures. Beneficial interests in the Restricted Global Notes shall be subject to restrictions on transfer comparable to those set forth herein to the extent required by the Securities Act. Transfers of beneficial interests in Global Notes also shall require compliance with either clause (b)(i) or (b)(ii) of this Section 2.06, as applicable, as well as one or more of the other following clauses, as applicable:

(i) ***Transfer of Beneficial Interests in the Same Global Note.*** Beneficial interests in any Restricted Global Note may be transferred to Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in the same Restricted Global Note in accordance with the transfer restrictions set forth

in the Private Placement Legend and any Applicable Procedures. Beneficial interests in any Unrestricted Global Note may be transferred to Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note. Except as may be required by any Applicable Procedures or set forth in the Private Placement Legend, no written orders or instructions shall be required to be delivered to the Registrar to effect the transfers described in this Section 2.06(b)(i).

(ii) All Other Transfers and Exchanges of Beneficial Interests in Global Notes. In connection with all transfers and exchanges of beneficial interests that are not subject to Section 2.06(b)(i), the transferor of such beneficial interest must deliver to the Registrar either (A)(1) a written order from a Participant or an Indirect Participant given to the Depository in accordance with the Applicable Procedures directing the Depository to credit or cause to be credited a beneficial interest in another Global Note in an amount equal to the beneficial interest to be transferred or exchanged and (2) instructions given in accordance with the Applicable Procedures containing information regarding the Participant account to be credited with such increase or (B)(1) a written order from a Participant or an Indirect Participant given to the Depository in accordance with the Applicable Procedures directing the Depository to cause to be issued a Definitive Note in an amount equal to the beneficial interest to be transferred or exchanged and (2) instructions given by the Depository to the Registrar containing information regarding the Person in whose name such Definitive Note shall be registered to effect the transfer or exchange referred to in (B)(1) above. Upon consummation of an Exchange Offer by the Company in accordance with Section 2.06(f), the requirements of this Section 2.06(b)(ii) shall be deemed to have been satisfied upon receipt by the Registrar of the instructions contained in the Letter of Transmittal delivered by the Holder of such beneficial interests in the Restricted Global Notes. Upon satisfaction of all of the requirements for transfer or exchange of beneficial interests in Global Notes contained in this Indenture and the Notes or otherwise applicable under the Securities Act, the Trustee shall adjust the principal amount of the relevant Global Note(s) pursuant to Section 2.06(h).

(iii) Transfer of Beneficial Interests in a Restricted Global Note to Another Restricted Global Note. A holder of a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note may transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in another Restricted Global Note if the transfer complies with the requirements of Section 2.06(b)(ii) and the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the transferee will take delivery in the form of a beneficial interest in the 144A Global Note, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof or, if permitted by the Applicable Procedures, item (3) thereof;

(B) if the transferee will take delivery in the form of a beneficial interest in the Regulation S Global Note, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof; and

(C) if the transferee is required by the Applicable Procedures to take delivery in the form of a beneficial interest in the IAI Global Note, then the transferor must deliver a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications and certificates and Opinion of Counsel required by item (3) thereof, if applicable.

(iv) Transfer or Exchange of Beneficial Interests in a Restricted Global Note for Beneficial Interests in an Unrestricted Global Note. A holder of a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note may exchange such beneficial interest for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or may transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note only if the exchange or transfer complies with the requirements of Section 2.06(b)(ii) and:

(A) such exchange or transfer is effected pursuant to the Exchange Offer in accordance with a Registration Rights Agreement and the holder of the beneficial interest, in the case of an exchange, or the transferee, in the case of a transfer, makes any and all certifications

required in the applicable Letter of Transmittal (or is deemed to have made such certifications if delivery is made through the Applicable Procedures) as may be required by such Registration Rights Agreement;

(B) such transfer is effected pursuant to a Shelf Registration Statement in accordance with a Registration Rights Agreement;

(C) such transfer is effected by a broker-dealer pursuant to an Exchange Offer Registration Statement in accordance with a Registration Rights Agreement; or

(D) the Registrar receives the following:

(1) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(a) thereof; or

(2) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof;

and, in each such case set forth in this clause (D), if the Registrar so requests or if the Applicable Procedures so require, an Opinion of Counsel in form reasonably acceptable to the Registrar to the effect that such exchange or transfer complies with the Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the first two paragraphs of the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act; or

(E) such transfer is effected pursuant to an automatic exchange in accordance with Section 2.06(j) of this Indenture.

If any such transfer is effected pursuant to clause (b)(iv)(B), (b)(iv)(D) or (b)(iv)(E) of this Section 2.06 at a time when an Unrestricted Global Note has not yet been issued, the Company shall execute and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02, the Trustee shall authenticate one or more Unrestricted Global Notes in an aggregate principal amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of beneficial interests transferred pursuant to clause (b)(iv)(B), (b)(iv)(D) or (b)(iv)(E) of this Section 2.06.

(v) Transfer or Exchange of Beneficial Interests in an Unrestricted Global Note for Beneficial Interests in a Restricted Global Note Prohibited. Beneficial interests in an Unrestricted Global Note may not be exchanged for, or transferred to Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of, beneficial interests in a Restricted Global Note.

(c) ***Transfer and Exchange of Beneficial Interests in Global Notes for Definitive Notes.***

(i) Transfer or Exchange of Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes to Restricted Definitive Notes. If any holder of a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a Restricted Definitive Note or to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a Restricted Definitive Note, then, upon receipt by the Registrar of the following documentation:

(A) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for a Restricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (2)(a) thereof;

(B) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to a QIB in accordance with Rule 144A, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof;

(C) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to a “Non-U.S. Person” in an offshore transaction (as defined in Section 902(k) of Regulation S) in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof;

(D) if such beneficial interest is being transferred pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act in accordance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(a) thereof;

(E) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to an Institutional Accredited Investor in reliance on an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act other than those listed in clauses (B) through (D) above, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications, certificates and Opinion of Counsel required by item (3)(d) thereof, if applicable; or

(F) if such beneficial interest is being transferred to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(b) thereof;

the Trustee shall reduce or cause to be reduced in a corresponding amount pursuant to Section 2.06(h), the aggregate principal amount of the applicable Restricted Global Note, and the Company shall execute and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver a Restricted Definitive Note in the appropriate principal amount to the Person designated by the holder of such beneficial interest in the instructions delivered to the Registrar by the Depository and the applicable Participant or Indirect Participant on behalf of such holder. Any Restricted Definitive Note issued in exchange for beneficial interests in a Restricted Global Note pursuant to this Section 2.06(c)(i) shall be registered in such name or names and in such authorized denomination or denominations as the holder of such beneficial interest shall designate in such instructions. The Trustee shall deliver such Restricted Definitive Notes to the Persons in whose names such Notes are so registered. Any Restricted Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note pursuant to this Section 2.06(c)(i) shall bear the Private Placement Legend and shall be subject to all restrictions on transfer contained therein.

(ii) Transfer or Exchange of Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes. A holder of a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note may exchange such beneficial interest for an Unrestricted Definitive Note or may transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note only if:

(A) such exchange or transfer is effected pursuant to an Exchange Offer in accordance with a Registration Rights Agreement and the holder of such beneficial interest, in the case of an exchange, or the transferee, in the case of a transfer, makes any and all certifications in the applicable Letter of Transmittal (or is deemed to have made such certifications if delivery is made through the Applicable Procedures) as may be required by such Registration Rights Agreement;

(B) such transfer is effected pursuant to a Shelf Registration Statement in accordance with a Registration Rights Agreement;

(C) such transfer is effected by a broker-dealer pursuant to an Exchange Offer Registration Statement in accordance with a Registration Rights Agreement; or

(D) the Registrar receives the following:

(1) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(b) thereof; or

(2) if the holder of such beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note proposes to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof;

and, in each such case set forth in this clause (D), if the Registrar so requests or if the Applicable Procedures so require, an Opinion of Counsel in form reasonably acceptable to the Registrar to the effect that such exchange or transfer complies with the Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act.

Upon satisfaction of any of the conditions of any of the clauses of this Section 2.06(c)(ii), the Company shall execute and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver an Unrestricted Definitive Note in the appropriate principal amount to the Person designated by the holder of such beneficial interest in instructions delivered to the Registrar by the Depositary and the applicable Participant or Indirect Participant on behalf of such holder, and the Trustee shall reduce or cause to be reduced in a corresponding amount pursuant to Section 2.06(h), the aggregate principal amount of the applicable Restricted Global Note.

(iii) Transfer or Exchange of Beneficial Interests in Unrestricted Global Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes. If any holder of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note proposes to exchange such beneficial interest for an Unrestricted Definitive Note or to transfer such beneficial interest to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note, then, upon satisfaction of the applicable conditions set forth in Section 2.06(b)(ii), the Trustee shall reduce or cause to be reduced in a corresponding amount pursuant to Section 2.06(h), the aggregate principal amount of the applicable Unrestricted Global Note, and the Company shall execute, and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver an Unrestricted Definitive Note in the appropriate principal amount to the Person designated by the holder of such beneficial interest in instructions delivered to the Registrar by the Depositary and the applicable Participant or Indirect Participant on behalf of such holder. Any Unrestricted Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest pursuant to this Section 2.06(c)(iii) shall be registered in such name or names and in such authorized denomination or denominations as the holder of such beneficial interest shall designate in such instructions. The Trustee shall deliver such Unrestricted Definitive Notes to the Persons in whose names such Notes are so registered. Any Unrestricted Definitive Note issued in exchange for a beneficial interest pursuant to this Section 2.06(c)(iii) shall not bear the first two paragraphs of the Private Placement Legend.

(d) *Transfer and Exchange of Definitive Notes for Beneficial Interests in the Global Notes.*

(i) Transfer or Exchange of Restricted Definitive Notes to Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes. If any Holder of a Restricted Definitive Note proposes to exchange such Restricted Definitive Note for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note or to transfer such Restricted Definitive Notes to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note, then, upon receipt by the Registrar of the following documentation:

(A) if the Holder of such Restricted Definitive Note proposes to exchange such Restricted Definitive Note for a beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (2)(b) thereof;



(B) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to a QIB in accordance with Rule 144A, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof;

(C) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to a “non-U.S. Person” in an offshore transaction (as defined in Rule 902(k) of Regulation S) in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof;

(D) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act in accordance with Rule 144, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(a) thereof;

(E) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to an Institutional Accredited Investor in reliance on an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act other than those listed in clauses (d)(i)(B) through (D) of this Section 2.06, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications, certificates and Opinion of Counsel required by item (3)(d) thereof, if applicable; or

(F) if such Restricted Definitive Note is being transferred to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, a certificate to the effect set forth in Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (3)(b) thereof,

the Trustee shall cancel the Restricted Definitive Note, increase or cause to be increased in a corresponding amount pursuant to Section 2.06(h), the aggregate principal amount of, in the case of clause (d)(i)(A) of this Section 2.06, the appropriate Restricted Global Note, in the case of clause (d)(i)(B) of this Section 2.06, a 144A Global Note, in the case of clause (d)(i)(C) of this Section 2.06, a Regulation S Global Note, and in all other cases, a IAI Global Note.

(ii) Transfer or Exchange of Restricted Definitive Notes to Beneficial Interests in Unrestricted Global Notes. A Holder of a Restricted Definitive Note may exchange such Restricted Definitive Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or transfer such Restricted Definitive Note to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note only if:

(A) such exchange or transfer is effected pursuant to an Exchange Offer in accordance with a Registration Rights Agreement and the holder of such beneficial interest, in the case of an exchange, or the transferee, in the case of a transfer, makes any and all certifications in the applicable Letter of Transmittal (or is deemed to have made such certifications if delivery is made through the Applicable Procedures) as may be required by such Registration Rights Agreement;

(B) such transfer is effected pursuant to a Shelf Registration Statement in accordance with a Registration Rights Agreement;

(C) such transfer is effected by a broker-dealer pursuant to an Exchange Offer Registration Statement in accordance with a Registration Rights Agreement; or

(D) the Registrar receives the following:

(1) if the Holder of such Restricted Definitive Note proposes to exchange such Restricted Definitive Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(c) thereof; or

(2) if the Holder of such Restricted Definitive Note proposes to transfer such Restricted Definitive Note to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note, a certificate from such Holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof; and, in each such case set forth in this clause (D), if the Registrar so requests or if the Applicable Procedures so require, an Opinion of Counsel in form reasonably acceptable to the Registrar to the effect that such exchange or transfer shall be effected in compliance with the Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the first two paragraphs of the Private Placement Legend shall no longer be required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act.

Upon satisfaction of the conditions of any of the clauses in this Section 2.06(d)(ii), the Trustee shall cancel such Restricted Definitive Note and increase or cause to be increased in a corresponding amount pursuant to Section 2.06(h), the aggregate principal amount of the Unrestricted Global Note.

(iii) Transfer or Exchange of Unrestricted Definitive Notes to Beneficial Interests in Unrestricted Global Notes. A Holder of an Unrestricted Definitive Note may exchange such Unrestricted Definitive Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or transfer such Unrestricted Definitive Note to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note at any time. Upon receipt of a request for such an exchange or transfer, the Trustee shall cancel the applicable Unrestricted Definitive Note and increase or cause to be increased in a corresponding amount pursuant to Section 2.06(h) the aggregate principal amount of one of the Unrestricted Global Notes.

(iv) Transfer or Exchange of Unrestricted Definitive Notes to Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes Prohibited. An Unrestricted Definitive Note may not be exchanged for, or transferred to Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of, beneficial interests in a Restricted Global Note.

(v) Issuance of Unrestricted Global Notes. If any such exchange or transfer of a Definitive Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note is effected pursuant to clause (ii)(B), (ii)(D) or (iii) of this Section 2.06 at a time when an Unrestricted Global Note has not yet been issued, the Company shall issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02, the Trustee shall authenticate one or more Unrestricted Global Notes in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of Definitive Notes so transferred.

(e) Transfer and Exchange of Definitive Notes for Definitive Notes. Upon request by a Holder of Definitive Notes and such Holder's compliance with the provisions of this Section 2.06(e), the Registrar shall register the transfer or exchange of Definitive Notes. Prior to such registration of transfer or exchange, the requesting Holder shall present or surrender to the Registrar the Definitive Notes duly endorsed or accompanied by a written instruction of transfer in form satisfactory to the Registrar duly executed by such Holder. In addition, the requesting Holder shall provide any additional certifications, documents and information, as applicable, required pursuant to the following provisions of this Section 2.06(e).

(i) Transfer of Restricted Definitive Notes to Restricted Definitive Notes. Any Restricted Definitive Note may be transferred to and registered in the name of Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of a Restricted Definitive Note if the Registrar receives the following:

(A) if the transfer will be made pursuant to Rule 144A, a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (1) thereof;

(B) if the transfer will be made pursuant to Rule 903 or Rule 904, a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (2) thereof; and

(C) if the transfer will be made pursuant to any other exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act, a certificate in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications, certificates and Opinion of Counsel required by item (3) thereof, if applicable.

(ii) Transfer or Exchange of Restricted Definitive Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes. Any Restricted Definitive Note may be exchanged by the Holder thereof for an Unrestricted Definitive Note or transferred to a Person or Persons who take delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note only if:

(A) such exchange or transfer is effected pursuant to an Exchange Offer in accordance with a Registration Rights Agreement and the holder, in the case of an exchange, or the transferee, in the case of a transfer, makes any and all certifications in the applicable Letter of Transmittal (or is deemed to have made such certifications if delivery is made through the Applicable Procedures) as may be required by a Registration Rights Agreement;

(B) any such transfer is effected pursuant to a Shelf Registration Statement in accordance with a Registration Rights Agreement;

(C) any such transfer is effected by a broker-dealer pursuant to an Exchange Offer Registration Statement in accordance with a Registration Rights Agreement; or

(D) the Registrar receives the following:

(1) if the Holder of such Restricted Definitive Note proposes to exchange such Restricted Definitive Notes for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit C hereto, including the certifications in item (1)(d) thereof; or

(2) if the Holder of such Restricted Definitive Notes proposes to transfer such Restricted Definitive Notes to a Person who shall take delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note, a certificate from such holder in the form of Exhibit B hereto, including the certifications in item (4) thereof;

and, in each such case set forth in this clause (D), if the Registrar so requests, an Opinion of Counsel in form reasonably acceptable to the Registrar to the effect that such exchange or transfer complies with the Securities Act and that the restrictions on transfer contained herein and in the first two paragraphs of the Private Placement Legend are no longer required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act.

Upon satisfaction of the conditions of any of the clauses of this Section 2.06(e)(ii), the Trustee shall cancel the prior Restricted Definitive Note and the Company shall execute, and upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver an Unrestricted Definitive Note in the appropriate aggregate principal amount to the Person designated by the holder of such prior Restricted Definitive Note in instructions delivered to the Registrar by such holder.

(iii) Transfer of Unrestricted Definitive Notes to Unrestricted Definitive Notes. A holder of Unrestricted Definitive Notes may transfer such Unrestricted Definitive Notes to a Person who takes delivery thereof in the form of an Unrestricted Definitive Note. Upon receipt of a request to register such a transfer, the Registrar shall register the Unrestricted Definitive Notes pursuant to the instructions from the holder thereof.

(f) **Exchange Offer**. Upon the occurrence of an Exchange Offer in accordance with a Registration Rights Agreement, the Company shall issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02, the Trustee shall authenticate (i) one or more Unrestricted Global Notes in an aggregate principal

amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of the beneficial interests in the applicable Restricted Global Notes (1) tendered for acceptance by Persons that make any and all certifications in the applicable Letters of Transmittal (or are deemed to have made such certifications if delivery is made through the Applicable Procedures) as may be required by such Registration Rights Agreement and (2) accepted for exchange in such Exchange Offer and (ii) Unrestricted Definitive Notes in an aggregate principal amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of the Restricted Definitive Notes tendered for acceptance by Persons who made the foregoing certifications and accepted for exchange in the Exchange Offer. Concurrently with the issuance of such Notes, the Trustee shall reduce or cause to be reduced in a corresponding amount the aggregate principal amount of the applicable Restricted Global Notes, and the Company shall execute and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Persons designated by the Holders of Restricted Definitive Notes so accepted Unrestricted Definitive Notes in the appropriate aggregate principal amount. All Restricted Definitive Notes tendered shall be delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

(g) **Legends.** The following legends shall appear on the face of all Global Notes and Definitive Notes issued under this Indenture unless specifically stated otherwise in the applicable provisions of this Indenture.

(i) Private Placement Legend.

(A) Except as permitted by clause (B) below, each Global Note and each Definitive Note (and all Notes issued in exchange therefor or substitution thereof) shall bear the legend in substantially the following form:

“THIS SECURITY (OR ITS PREDECESSOR) WAS ORIGINALLY ISSUED IN A TRANSACTION EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “SECURITIES ACT”), AND THIS SECURITY MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED IN THE ABSENCE OF SUCH REGISTRATION OR AN APPLICABLE EXEMPTION THEREFROM. EACH PURCHASER OF THIS SECURITY IS HEREBY NOTIFIED THAT THE SELLER OF THIS SECURITY MAY BE RELYING ON THE EXEMPTION FROM THE PROVISIONS OF SECTION 5 OF THE SECURITIES ACT PROVIDED BY RULE 144A THEREUNDER.

THE HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE COMPANY THAT (A) THIS SECURITY MAY BE OFFERED, RESOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED, ONLY (I) TO THE COMPANY OR ANY OF ITS SUBSIDIARIES, (II) IN THE UNITED STATES TO A PERSON WHOM THE SELLER REASONABLY BELIEVES IS A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER (AS DEFINED IN RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT) IN A TRANSACTION MEETING THE REQUIREMENTS OF RULE 144A, (III) OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES IN AN OFFSHORE TRANSACTION IN ACCORDANCE WITH RULE 903 OR RULE 904 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (IV) PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT PROVIDED BY RULE 144 THEREUNDER (IF AVAILABLE), (V) TO AN “ACCREDITED INVESTOR” WITHIN THE MEANING OF RULE 501(a)(1), (2), (3) OR (7) UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT THAT IS AN INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR ACQUIRING THE SECURITY FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF SUCH AN INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR IN EACH CASE IN A MINIMUM PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF THE SECURITIES OF \$250,000, FOR INVESTMENT PURPOSES AND NOT WITH A VIEW TO OR FOR OFFER OR SALE IN CONNECTION WITH ANY DISTRIBUTION IN VIOLATION OF THE SECURITIES ACT OR (VI) PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, IN EACH OF CASES (I) THROUGH (VI) IN ACCORDANCE WITH ANY APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OF THE UNITED STATES AND IN EACH OF CASES (III), (IV) AND (V) SUBJECT TO THE COMPANY’S AND THE TRUSTEE’S RIGHT PRIOR TO ANY SUCH OFFER, SALE OR TRANSFER TO REQUIRE THE DELIVERY OF AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, CERTIFICATION AND/OR OTHER INFORMATION SATISFACTORY TO EACH OF THEM AND (B) THE HOLDER WILL, AND EACH SUBSEQUENT HOLDER IS REQUIRED TO, NOTIFY ANY PURCHASER OF THIS SECURITY FROM IT OF THE RESALE RESTRICTIONS REFERRED TO IN (A) ABOVE.

THIS SECURITY HAS NOT BEEN QUALIFIED BY PROSPECTUS OR OTHERWISE PURSUANT TO CANADIAN SECURITIES LAWS. UNLESS PERMITTED UNDER SECURITIES LEGISLATION, THE HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY MUST NOT TRADE THIS SECURITY IN CANADA OR TO CANADIAN RESIDENTS BEFORE THE DATE THAT IS FOUR MONTHS AND A DAY AFTER THE LATER OF (I) DECEMBER 17, 2010 AND (II) THE DATE THE ISSUER BECAME A REPORTING ISSUER IN ANY PROVINCE OR TERRITORY.”

(B) Notwithstanding the foregoing, any Global Note or Definitive Note issued pursuant to clauses (b)(iv), (c)(ii), (c)(iii), (d)(ii), (d)(iii), (e)(ii), (e)(iii), (f) or (j) to this Section 2.06 (and all Notes issued in exchange therefor or substitution thereof) shall not bear the first two paragraphs of the Private Placement Legend.

(ii) Global Note Legend. Each Global Note shall bear a legend in substantially the following form:

“THIS GLOBAL NOTE IS HELD BY THE DEPOSITARY (AS DEFINED IN THE INDENTURE GOVERNING THIS NOTE) OR ITS NOMINEE IN CUSTODY FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS HEREOF, AND IS NOT TRANSFERABLE TO ANY PERSON UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES EXCEPT THAT (I) THE TRUSTEE MAY MAKE SUCH NOTATIONS HEREON AS MAY BE REQUIRED PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.06 OF THE INDENTURE, (II) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE EXCHANGED IN WHOLE BUT NOT IN PART PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.06(a) OF THE INDENTURE, (III) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE DELIVERED TO THE TRUSTEE FOR CANCELLATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 2.11 OF THE INDENTURE AND (IV) THIS GLOBAL NOTE MAY BE TRANSFERRED TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY WITH THE PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE COMPANY.

UNLESS AND UNTIL IT IS EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR NOTES IN DEFINITIVE FORM, THIS NOTE MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT AS A WHOLE BY THE DEPOSITARY TO A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY A NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY TO THE DEPOSITARY OR ANOTHER NOMINEE OF THE DEPOSITARY OR BY THE DEPOSITARY OR ANY SUCH NOMINEE TO A SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE OF SUCH SUCCESSOR DEPOSITARY. UNLESS THIS NOTE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITARY TRUST COMPANY, A NEW YORK CORPORATION (“DTC”), TO THE COMPANY OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY NOTE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS MAY BE REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS MAY BE REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.”

(h) *Cancellation and/or Adjustment of Global Notes*. At such time as all beneficial interests in a particular Global Note have been exchanged for Definitive Notes or a particular Global Note has been redeemed, repurchased or cancelled in whole and not in part, each such Global Note shall be returned to or retained and cancelled by the Trustee in accordance with Section 2.11. At any time prior to such cancellation, if any beneficial interest in a Global Note is exchanged for or transferred to a Person who will take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in another Global Note or for Definitive Notes, the aggregate principal amount of Notes represented by such Global Note shall be reduced accordingly and an endorsement shall be made on such Global Note by the Trustee or by the Depositary at the direction of the Trustee to reflect such reduction; and if the beneficial interest is being exchanged for or transferred to a Person who will take delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in another Global Note, the aggregate principal amount of such other Global Note shall be increased accordingly and an endorsement shall be made on such Global Note by the Trustee or by the Depositary at the direction of the Trustee to reflect such increase.

**(i) General Provisions Relating to Transfers and Exchanges.**

(i) No service charge shall be made to a holder of a beneficial interest in a Global Note or to a Holder of a Definitive Note for any registration of transfer or exchange, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable in connection therewith (other than any such transfer taxes or similar governmental charge payable upon exchange or transfer pursuant to Sections 2.10, 3.06, 4.12, 4.17 and 9.05).

(ii) All Global Notes and Definitive Notes issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Global Notes or Definitive Notes shall be the valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same debt as the Global Notes or Definitive Notes surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange and shall be entitled to all of the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with all other Notes duly issued hereunder.

(iii) Neither the Registrar nor the Company shall be required (A) to issue, to register the transfer of or to exchange any Notes during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the day of any selection of Notes for redemption under Section 3.02 and ending at the close of business on the date of selection, (B) to register the transfer of or to exchange any Note so selected for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part or (C) to register the transfer of or to exchange a Note between a record date (including a Regular Record Date) and the next succeeding Interest Payment Date.

(iv) Prior to due presentment for the registration of transfer of any Note, the Trustee, any Agent and the Company may deem and treat the Person in whose name any Note is registered as the absolute owner of such Note for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on such Note and for all other purposes, in each case regardless of any notice to the contrary.

(v) All certifications, certificates and Opinions of Counsel required to be submitted to the Registrar pursuant to this Section 2.06 to effect a registration of transfer or exchange may be submitted by facsimile.

(vi) The Trustee is hereby authorized and directed to enter into a letter of representation with the Depositary in the form provided by the Company and to act in accordance with such letter.

**(j) Automatic Exchange from Restricted Global Note to Unrestricted Global Note.** At the option of the Company and upon compliance with the following procedures, beneficial interests in a Restricted Global Note shall be exchanged for beneficial interests in an Unrestricted Global Note. In order to effect such exchange, the Company shall provide written notice to the Trustee instructing the Trustee to (i) direct the Depositary to transfer the specified amount of the outstanding beneficial interests in a particular Restricted Global Note to an Unrestricted Global Note and provide the Depositary with all such information as is necessary for the Depositary to appropriately credit and debit the relevant Holder accounts and (ii) provide prior written notice to all Holders of such exchange, which notice must include the date such exchange is proposed to occur, the CUSIP number of the relevant Restricted Global Note and the CUSIP number of the Unrestricted Global Note into which such Holders' beneficial interests will be exchanged. As a condition to any such exchange pursuant to this Section 2.06(j), the Trustee shall be entitled to receive from the Company, and rely upon conclusively without any liability, an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, in form and in substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, to the effect that such transfer of beneficial interests to the Unrestricted Global Note shall be effected in compliance with the Securities Act. The Company may request from Holders such information it reasonably determines is required in order to be able to deliver such Officer's Certificate and Opinion of Counsel. Upon such exchange of beneficial interests pursuant to this Section 2.06(j), the Registrar shall reflect on its books and records the date of such transfer and a decrease and increase, respectively, in the principal amount of the applicable Restricted Global Note and the Unrestricted Global Note, respectively, equal to the principal amount of beneficial interests transferred. Following any such transfer pursuant to this Section 2.06(j) of all of the beneficial interests in a Restricted Global Note, such Restricted Global Note shall be cancelled.

*Section 2.07. **Replacement Notes.***

If any mutilated Note is surrendered to the Trustee, or if the Company and the Trustee receive evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Note, the Company shall issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a replacement Note of like tenor and principal amount, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding. If required by the Trustee or the Company, the Holder of such Note shall provide indemnity that is sufficient, in the judgment of the Company and the Trustee, to protect the Company, the Trustee, any Agent and any authenticating agent from any loss that any of them may suffer in connection with such replacement. If required by the Trustee or the Company, such Holder shall reimburse the Company for its reasonable expenses in connection with such replacement.

Every replacement Note issued in accordance with this Section 2.07 shall be the valid obligation of the Company, evidencing the same debt as the destroyed, lost or stolen Note, and shall be entitled to all of the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with all other Notes duly issued hereunder.

*Section 2.08. **Outstanding Notes.***

(a) The Notes outstanding at any time shall be the entire principal amount of Notes represented by all of the Global Notes and Definitive Notes authenticated by the Trustee except for those cancelled by it, those delivered to it for cancellation, those subject to reductions in beneficial interests effected by the Trustee in accordance with Section 2.06, and those described in this Section 2.08 as not outstanding. Except as set forth in Section 2.09, a Note shall not cease to be outstanding because the Company or an Affiliate of the Company holds the Note; *provided, however*, that Notes held by the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company shall be deemed not to be outstanding for purposes of Section 3.07(c).

(b) If a Note is replaced pursuant to Section 2.07, it shall cease to be outstanding unless the Trustee receives proof satisfactory to it that the replaced note is held by a bona fide purchaser.

(c) If the principal amount of any Note is considered paid under Section 4.01, it shall cease to be outstanding and interest on it shall cease to accrue.

(d) If the Paying Agent (other than the Company, a Subsidiary or an Affiliate of any thereof) holds, on a redemption date, a Purchase Date or a maturity date, funds sufficient to pay Notes payable on that date, then on and after that date such Notes shall be deemed to be no longer outstanding and shall cease to accrue interest.

*Section 2.09. **Treasury Notes.***

In determining whether the Holders of the required principal amount of Notes have concurred in any direction, waiver or consent, Notes owned by the Company, or by any Affiliate of the Company, shall be considered as though not outstanding, except that for the purposes of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such direction, waiver or consent, only Notes that the Trustee knows are so owned shall be so disregarded.

*Section 2.10. **Temporary Notes.***

Until certificates representing Notes are ready for delivery, the Company may prepare and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02, the Trustee shall authenticate temporary Notes. Temporary Notes shall be substantially in the form of Definitive Notes but may have variations that the Company considers appropriate for temporary Notes and as shall be reasonably acceptable to the Trustee. Without unreasonable delay, the Company shall prepare and the Trustee shall authenticate Global Notes or Definitive Notes in exchange for temporary Notes, as applicable. After preparation of Definitive Notes, the Temporary Note will be exchangeable for Definitive Notes upon surrender of the Temporary Notes.

Holders of temporary Notes shall be entitled to all of the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with all other Notes duly issued hereunder.

**Section 2.11. Cancellation.**

The Company at any time may deliver Notes to the Trustee for cancellation. The Registrar and Paying Agent shall forward to the Trustee any Notes surrendered to them for registration of transfer, exchange or payment. Upon sole direction of the Company, the Trustee and no one else shall cancel all Notes surrendered for registration of transfer, exchange, payment, replacement or cancellation and shall destroy cancelled Notes (subject to the record retention requirements of the Exchange Act or other applicable laws) unless by written order, signed by an Officer of the Company, the Company directs them to be returned to it. Certification of the destruction of all cancelled Notes shall be delivered to the Company from time to time upon request. The Company may not issue new Notes to replace Notes that it has paid or that have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

**Section 2.12. Payment of Interest; Defaulted Interest.**

If the Company defaults in a payment of interest on the Notes, it shall pay the defaulted interest in any lawful manner plus, to the extent lawful, interest payable on the defaulted interest, to the Persons who are Holders on a subsequent special record date, in each case at the rate provided in the Notes and in Section 4.01. In such event, the Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of defaulted interest proposed to be paid on each Note and the date of the proposed payment and shall fix or cause to be fixed each such special record date and payment date; *provided* that no such special record date shall be less than 10 days prior to the related Interest Payment Date for such defaulted interest. At least 15 days before any such special record date, the Company (or, upon the written request of the Company, the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Company) shall mail or cause to be mailed to Holders a notice that states the special record date, the related Interest Payment Date and the amount of such interest to be paid.

**Section 2.13. Additional Interest.**

If Additional Interest is payable by the Company pursuant to a Registration Rights Agreement and paragraph 1 of the Notes, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee a certificate to that effect stating (i) the amount of such Additional Interest that is payable and (ii) the date on which such interest is payable pursuant to Section 4.01. Unless and until a Responsible Officer of the Trustee receives such a certificate or instruction or direction from the Holders in accordance with the terms of this Indenture, the Trustee may assume without inquiry that no Additional Interest is payable. The foregoing shall not prejudice the rights of the Holders with respect to their entitlement to Additional Interest as otherwise set forth in this Indenture or the Notes and pursuing any action against the Company directly or otherwise directing the Trustee to take any such action in accordance with the terms of this Indenture and the Notes. If the Company has paid Additional Interest directly to the Persons entitled to it, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate setting forth the details of such payment.

**Section 2.14. CUSIP or ISIN Numbers.**

The Company in issuing the Notes may use "CUSIP" and/or "ISIN" numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall use "CUSIP" and/or "ISIN" numbers in notices of redemption or Offers to Purchase as a convenience to Holders; *provided, however*, that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Notes or as contained in any notice of a redemption or notice of an Offer to Purchase and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Notes, and any such redemption or Offer to Purchase shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers. The Company shall promptly notify the Trustee of any change in the "CUSIP" and/or "ISIN" numbers.

**Section 2.15. Issuance of Additional Notes**

The Company shall be entitled, subject to its compliance with Section 4.09, to issue Additional Notes under this Indenture which shall have identical terms as the Initial Notes issued on the date hereof, other than



with respect to the date of issuance, issue price and rights under a related Registration Rights Agreement, if any. The Initial Notes issued on the date hereof, any Additional Notes and all Exchange Notes issued in exchange therefor shall be treated as a single class for all purposes under this Indenture, including directions, waivers, amendments, consents, redemptions and Offers to Purchase.

With respect to any Additional Notes, the Company shall set forth in a Board Resolution and an Officers' Certificate, a copy of each of which shall be delivered to the Trustee, the following information:

- (a) the aggregate principal amount of such Additional Notes to be authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Indenture;
- (b) the issue price, the issue date and the CUSIP and/or ISIN number of such Additional Notes; *provided, however*, that Additional Notes may be issued only if they are fungible with the other Notes issued under this Indenture for United States federal income tax purposes; and
- (c) whether such Additional Notes shall be subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth in Section 2.06 relating to Restricted Global Notes and Restricted Definitive Notes.

**Section 2.16. Record Date.**

The record date for purposes of determining the identity of Holders of Notes entitled to vote or consent to any action by vote or consent or permitted under this Indenture shall be determined as provided for in TIA Section 316(c).

**Section 2.17. Pro Rata Payments.**

If on any given day the Company makes a payment to the Paying Agent or the Trustee in respect of the Notes and such payment is not sufficient to pay all amounts due and payable on such date in respect of such Notes, such payment shall be applied to the amounts then due and payable on the subject Notes on a *pro rata* basis based on the amounts then due and payable on such Notes.

**ARTICLE 3.**

**REDEMPTION AND PREPAYMENT**

**Section 3.01. Notices to Trustee.**

If the Company elects to redeem Notes pursuant to the optional redemption provisions of Section 3.07, it shall furnish to the Trustee, at least 30 days but not more than 60 days before a redemption date (or such shorter period as allowed by the Trustee), an Officers' Certificate setting forth (a) the applicable section of this Indenture pursuant to which the redemption shall occur, (b) the redemption date, (c) the principal amount of Notes to be redeemed and (d) the calculation of the redemption price but need not include the redemption price itself.

**Section 3.02. Selection of Notes to Be Redeemed.**

If less than all of the Notes are to be redeemed at any time, the Trustee shall select the Notes to be redeemed among the Holders in compliance with the requirements of the principal national securities exchange, if any, on which the Notes are listed or, if the Notes are not so listed, on a *pro rata* basis, by lot or in accordance with any other method the Trustee deems fair and appropriate. In the event of partial redemption by lot, the particular Notes to be redeemed shall be selected, unless otherwise provided herein, not less than 30 nor more than 60 days prior to the redemption date by the Trustee from the outstanding Notes not previously called for redemption.

The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company in writing of the Notes selected for redemption and, in the case of any Note selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. Notes and portions of Notes selected shall be in amounts of \$2,000 or integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof; except that

if all of the Notes of a Holder are to be redeemed, the entire outstanding amount of Notes held by such Holder, even if not an integral multiple of \$1,000, shall be redeemed. Except as provided in the preceding sentence, provisions of this Indenture that apply to Notes called for redemption also apply to portions of Notes called for redemption.

**Section 3.03. Notice of Redemption.**

At least 30 days but not more than 60 days prior to a redemption date, the Company shall mail or cause to be mailed, by first class mail, a notice of redemption to each Holder whose Notes are to be redeemed at such Holder's registered address appearing in the Security Register.

The notice shall identify the Notes to be redeemed and shall state:

(a) the redemption date;

(b) the appropriate method for calculation of the redemption price, but need not include the redemption price itself; the actual redemption price shall be set forth in an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee no later than two (2) Business Days prior to the redemption date unless clause (2) of the definition of "Comparable Treasury Price" is applicable, in which case such Officer's Certificate should be delivered on the redemption date;

(c) if any Note is being redeemed in part, the portion of the principal amount of such Note to be redeemed and that, after the redemption date upon surrender of such Note, if applicable, a new Note or Notes in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion shall be issued upon cancellation of the original Note;

(d) the name and address of the Paying Agent;

(e) that Notes called for redemption must be surrendered to the Paying Agent to collect the redemption price;

(f) that, unless the Company defaults in making such redemption payment, interest on Notes called for redemption ceases to accrue on and after the redemption date;

(g) the applicable section of this Indenture pursuant to which the Notes called for redemption are being redeemed; and

(h) that no representation is made as to the correctness of the CUSIP and/or ISIN numbers, if any, listed in such notice or printed on the Notes.

At the Company's request, the Trustee shall give the notice of redemption in the Company's name and at its expense; *provided, however*, that the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee, at least 45 days (or such shorter period allowed by the Trustee), prior to the redemption date, an Officers' Certificate requesting that the Trustee give such notice (in the name and at the expense of the Company) and setting forth the information to be stated in such notice as provided in this Section 3.03.

**Section 3.04. Effect of Notice of Redemption.**

Once notice of redemption is mailed in accordance with Section 3.03, Notes called for redemption shall become irrevocably due and payable on the redemption date at the redemption price. A notice of redemption may not be conditional.

**Section 3.05. Deposit of Redemption Price.**

On or prior to 11:00 a.m. Eastern time on the Business Day prior to any redemption date, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or with the Paying Agent money sufficient to pay the redemption price of and, if applicable, accrued and unpaid interest on all Notes to be redeemed on that date. The Trustee or the Paying

Agent shall promptly, and in any event within two (2) Business Days after the redemption date, return to the Company any money deposited with the Trustee or the Paying Agent by the Company in excess of the amounts necessary to pay the redemption price of, and accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on, all Notes to be redeemed.

If the Company complies with the provisions of the preceding paragraph, on and after the redemption date, interest shall cease to accrue on the Notes or the portions of Notes called for purchase or redemption in accordance with Section 2.08(d), whether or not such Notes are presented for payment. If a Note is redeemed on or after a Regular Record Date but on or prior to the related Interest Payment Date, then any accrued and unpaid interest, if any, shall be paid to the Person in whose name such Note was registered at the close of business on such Regular Record Date. If any Note called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender for redemption because of the failure of the Company to comply with the preceding paragraph, interest shall be paid on the unpaid principal from the redemption date until such principal is paid, and to the extent lawful on any interest not paid on such unpaid principal, in each case at the rate provided in the Notes and in Section 4.01.

**Section 3.06. Notes Redeemed in Part.**

Upon surrender of a Note that is redeemed in part, the Company shall issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02, the Trustee shall authenticate for the Holder at the expense of the Company a new Note equal in principal amount to the unredeemed portion of the Note surrendered.

**Section 3.07. Optional Redemption.**

(a) Except as set forth in clauses (b), (c) and (d) of this Section 3.07, the Notes will not be redeemable at the option of the Company prior to December 15, 2015. Starting on that date, the Company may redeem all or any portion of the Notes, at once or over time, after giving the required notice under Section 3.03. The Notes may be redeemed at the redemption prices set forth below, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to but excluding the redemption date (subject to the right of holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date). The following prices are for Notes redeemed during the periods set forth below, and are expressed as percentages of principal amount:

<b>Year</b>	<b>Redemption Price</b>
December 15, 2015 through December 14, 2016	104.375%
December 15, 2016 through December 14, 2017	102.917%
December 15, 2017 through December 14, 2018	101.458%
December 15, 2018 and thereafter	100.000%

(b) At any time prior to December 15, 2015, the Company may from time to time redeem all or any portion of the Notes after giving the required notice under Section 3.03 at a redemption price equal to the greater of:

(i) 100% of the principal amount of the Notes to be redeemed; and

(ii) the sum of the present values of (1) the redemption price of the Notes at December 15, 2015 (as set forth in the preceding paragraph) and (2) the remaining scheduled payments of interest from the redemption date through December 15, 2015, but excluding accrued and unpaid interest through the redemption date, discounted to the redemption date (assuming a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), at the Treasury Rate plus 50 basis points,

plus, in either case, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to but excluding the redemption date (subject to the right of holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date).

(c) At any time and from time to time prior to December 15, 2013, the Company may redeem up to a maximum of 35% of the original aggregate principal amount of the Notes (including any Additional Notes) with the proceeds of one or more Qualified Equity Offerings at a redemption price equal to 108.75% of the

principal amount of the Notes to be redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the redemption date (subject to the right of holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date); *provided, however*, that after giving effect to any such redemption, at least 65% of the original aggregate principal amount of the Notes (including any Additional Notes) remains outstanding. Notice of any such redemption shall be made within 90 days of such Qualified Equity Offering and such redemption shall be effected upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' prior notice to the Holders as provided in Section 3.03.

(d) The Company may, at its option, at any time redeem in whole but not in part the outstanding Notes at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the redemption date (subject to the right of Holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date) if it has become obligated to pay any Additional Amounts in respect of the Notes as a result of:

(i) any change in or amendment to the applicable laws (or regulations promulgated thereunder) of Canada; or

(ii) any change in or amendment to any official position regarding the application or interpretation of such laws or regulations, which change or amendment is announced or is effective on or after the Issue Date.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, no such notice of redemption will be given (i) earlier than 90 days prior to the earliest date on which the Company would be obliged to make such payment of Additional Amounts and (ii) unless at the time such notice is given, such obligation to pay such Additional Amounts remains in effect. Before the Company publishes or mails notice of redemption of the Notes, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate to the effect that it cannot avoid its obligations to pay Additional Amounts by taking reasonable measures available to it. The Company will also deliver an opinion of independent legal counsel of recognized standing stating that the Company would be obligated to pay Additional Amounts as a result of a change in tax law.

(e) Any redemption to this Section 3.07 shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Sections 3.01 through 3.06.

**Section 3.08. Sinking Fund.**

The Company shall not be required to make sinking fund payments for the Notes.

**Section 3.09. Offer To Purchase Procedures.**

(a) In the event that, pursuant to Section 4.12 or 4.17, the Company shall be required to commence a Prepayment Offer or a Change of Control Offer (each, an "**Offer to Purchase**"), it shall follow the procedures specified below.

(b) The Company shall cause a notice of the Offer to Purchase to be sent at least once to the *Dow Jones News Service* or similar business news service in the United States.

(c) The Company shall commence the Offer to Purchase by sending, by first-class mail, with a copy to the Trustee, to each Holder at such Holder's address appearing in the Security Register, a notice the terms of which shall govern the Offer to Purchase stating:

(i) that the Offer to Purchase is being made pursuant to this Section 3.09, Section 4.12 or Section 4.17, as the case may be, and, in the case of a Change of Control Offer, that a Change of Control has occurred, the circumstances and relevant facts regarding the Change of Control (including, if applicable, information with respect to pro forma historical income, cash flow and capitalization after giving effect to the Change of Control), and that a Change of Control Offer is being made pursuant to Section 4.17;

- (ii) the principal amount of Notes required to be purchased pursuant to Section 4.12 or Section 4.17, as the case may be (the “**Offer Amount**”), the purchase price set forth in Section 4.12 or Section 4.17, as the case may be (the “**Purchase Price**”), the Offer Period and the Purchase Date (each as defined below);
- (iii) except as provided in clause (ix), that all Notes timely tendered and not withdrawn shall be accepted for payment;
- (iv) that any Note not tendered or accepted for payment shall continue to accrue interest;
- (v) that, unless the Company defaults in making such payment, any Note accepted for payment pursuant to the Offer to Purchase shall cease to accrue interest after the Purchase Date;
- (vi) that Holders electing to have a Note purchased pursuant to an Offer to Purchase may elect to have Notes purchased in denominations of \$2,000 or integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof only;
- (vii) that Holders electing to have a Note purchased pursuant to any Offer to Purchase shall be required to surrender the Note, with the form entitled “Option of Holder to Elect Purchase” on the reverse of the Note completed, or transfer by book-entry transfer, to the Company, the Depository, if appointed by the Company, or a Paying Agent at the address specified in the notice before the close of business on the third Business Day before the Purchase Date;
- (viii) that Holders shall be entitled to withdraw their election if the Company, the Depository or the Paying Agent, as the case may be, receives, not later than the expiration of the Offer Period, a telegram, facsimile transmission or letter setting forth the name of the Holder, the principal amount of the Note (or portions thereof) the Holder delivered for purchase and a statement that such Holder is withdrawing his election to have such Note purchased;
- (ix) that, in the case of a Prepayment Offer, if the aggregate principal amount of Notes surrendered by Holders exceeds the Offer Amount, the Company shall select the Notes to be purchased on a *pro rata* basis (with such adjustments as may be deemed appropriate by the Company so that only Notes in denominations of \$2,000 or integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof shall be purchased);
- (x) that Holders whose Notes were purchased in part shall be issued replacement Notes equal in principal amount to the unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered (or transferred by book-entry transfer); and
- (xi) any other procedures the Holders must follow in order to tender their Notes (or portions thereof) for payment and the procedures that Holders must follow in order to withdraw an election to tender Notes (or portions thereof) for payment.
- (d) The Offer to Purchase shall remain open for a period of at least 30 days but no more than 60 days following its commencement, except to the extent that a longer period is required by applicable law (the “**Offer Period**”). No later than five (5) Business Days (and in any event no later than the 60th day following the Change of Control except to the extent that a longer period is required by applicable law) after the termination of the Offer Period (the “**Purchase Date**”), the Company shall purchase the Offer Amount or, if less than the Offer Amount has been tendered, all Notes tendered in response to the Offer to Purchase. Payment for any Notes so purchased shall be made in the same manner as interest payments are made. The Company shall publicly announce the results of the Offer to Purchase on the Purchase Date.
- (e) On or prior to the Purchase Date, the Company shall, to the extent lawful:

(i) accept for payment (on a *pro rata* basis to the extent necessary in connection with a Prepayment Offer), the Offer Amount of Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered and not withdrawn pursuant to the Offer to Purchase, or if less than the Offer Amount has been tendered, all Notes tendered;

(ii) deposit with the Paying Agent funds in an amount equal to the Purchase Price in respect of all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered; and

(iii) deliver or cause to be delivered to the Trustee the Notes properly accepted together with an Officers' Certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of Notes or portions of Notes being purchased by the Company and that such Notes or portions thereof were accepted for payment by the Company in accordance with the terms of this Section 3.09.

(f) The Paying Agent (or the Company, if acting as the Paying Agent) shall promptly (but in the case of a Change of Control, not later than 60 days from the date of the Change of Control) deliver to each tendering Holder the Purchase Price. In the event that any portion of the Notes surrendered is not purchased by the Company, the Company shall promptly execute and issue a new Note in a principal amount equal to such unpurchased portion of the Note surrendered, and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver (or cause to be transferred by book-entry) such new Note to such Holder, in a principal amount equal to any unpurchased portion of the Note surrendered; *provided, however*, that each such new Note shall be in a principal amount of \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof. Any Note not so accepted shall be promptly mailed or delivered by the Company to the Holder thereof.

(g) If the Purchase Date is on or after a Regular Record Date and on or before the related Interest Payment Date, any accrued and unpaid interest on any Note shall be paid to the Person in whose name such Note is registered at the close of business on such Regular Record Date, and no additional interest shall be payable to Holders who tender Notes pursuant to the Offer to Purchase.

(h) The Company shall comply, to the extent applicable, with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act and any other securities laws and regulations thereunder to the extent those laws and regulations are applicable in connection with the Offer to Purchase. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with Section 4.12 or 4.17, as applicable, this Section 3.09 or other provisions of this Indenture, the Company shall comply with applicable securities laws and regulations and shall not be deemed to have breached its obligations under Section 4.12 or 4.17, as applicable, this Section 3.09 or such other provision by virtue of such compliance.

(i) Other than as specifically provided in this Section 3.09, any purchase pursuant to this Section 3.09 shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Sections 3.01 through 3.06.

#### **ARTICLE 4.** **COVENANTS**

##### *Section 4.01. **Payment of Notes.***

The Company shall pay or cause to be paid the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, including Additional Interest, if any, on the Notes on the dates and in the manner provided in this Indenture and the Notes. Principal, premium, if any, and interest shall be considered paid on the date due if the Paying Agent, if other than the Company or a Subsidiary thereof, holds as of 10:00 a.m. Eastern Time on the due date money deposited by the Company in immediately available funds and designated for and sufficient to pay all principal, premium, if any, and interest then due. Such Paying Agent shall return to the Company promptly, and in any event, no later than two (2) Business Days following the date of payment, any money (including accrued interest) that exceeds such amount of principal, premium, if any, and interest paid on the Notes. The Company shall pay Additional Interest, if any, in the same manner, on the dates and in the amounts set forth in a Registration Rights Agreement, the Notes and this Indenture. If a payment date is a Legal Holiday at a place of payment, payment may be made at that place on the

next succeeding day that is not a Legal Holiday, and no interest shall accrue on such payment for the intervening period.

The Company shall pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue principal and premium, if any, from time to time on demand at a rate that is 1% per annum in excess of the rate then in effect and it shall pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue installments of interest (without regard to any applicable grace periods), from time to time on demand at the same rate to the extent lawful.

Interest shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. For purposes of the Interest Act (Canada), the yearly rate of interest that is equivalent to the rate payable hereunder is the rate payable multiplied by the actual number of days in the year and divided by 360.

**Section 4.02. Maintenance of Office or Agency.**

(a) The Company shall maintain in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, an office or agency (which may be an office or drop facility of the Trustee or an affiliate of the Trustee, Registrar or co-registrar) where Notes may be presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Notes and this Indenture may be served. The Company shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of such office or agency. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and the Company hereby appoints the Trustee as its agent to receive all such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands.

(b) The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Notes may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations. The Company shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

(c) The Company hereby designates the office of the Trustee located at 101 Barclay Street, New York, New York 10286 (Attention: Corporate Trust) as one such office, drop facility or agency of the Company in accordance with Section 2.03.

**Section 4.03. Reports.**

The Company shall provide the Trustee and Holders of Notes, within 15 days after it files with, or furnishes to, the Commission, copies of its annual report and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the Commission may by rules and regulations prescribe) which the Company is required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act or is required to furnish to the Commission pursuant to this Indenture. Regardless of whether the Company is required to report on an annual and quarterly basis on forms provided for such annual and quarterly reporting pursuant to rules and regulations promulgated by the Commission, the Company shall continue to file with, or furnish to, the Commission and provide the Trustee and Holders of Notes:

(a) within 90 days after the end of each fiscal year (or such shorter period as the Commission may in the future prescribe), an annual report containing substantially the same information required to be contained in Form 10-K or Form 20-F (or any successor form) that would be required if the Company were subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act; and

(b) within 45 days after the end of each of the first three fiscal quarters of each fiscal year (or such shorter period as the Commission may in the future prescribe), a quarterly report containing substantially the same information required to be contained in Form 10-Q (or any successor form) that would be required if the Company were organized in the United States and subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act;

*provided*, that the Company shall not be so obligated to file any of the foregoing reports with the Commission if the Commission does not permit such filings.

In the event that any direct or indirect parent company of the Company becomes a guarantor of the Notes, the Company may satisfy its obligations under this Section 4.03 with respect to financial information relating to the Company by furnishing financial information relating to such parent company; *provided*, that the same is accompanied by consolidating information that explains in reasonable detail the differences between the information relating to such parent, on the one hand, and the information relating to the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries on a standalone basis, on the other hand.

**Section 4.04. Compliance Certificate.**

The Company shall deliver to the Trustee, within 90 days after the end of each fiscal year, an Officers' Certificate stating that to the best of his or her knowledge, after due inquiry, the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors and their respective Subsidiaries have observed, performed and fulfilled each covenant contained in this Indenture and are not in default in the performance or observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions of this Indenture (or, if a Default or Event of Default shall have occurred, describing all such Defaults or Events of Default of which he or she may have knowledge and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto) and that to the best of his or her knowledge no event has occurred and remains in existence by reason of which payments on account of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, including Additional Interest, if any, on the Notes is prohibited or if such event has occurred, a description of the event and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

**Section 4.05. Taxes.**

The Company shall pay, and shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to pay, prior to delinquency, all material taxes, assessments and governmental levies, except such as are being contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings or where the failure to effect such payment is not adverse in any material respect to the Holders.

**Section 4.06. Stay, Extension and Usury Laws.**

The Company covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it shall not at any time insist upon, plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay, extension or usury law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, that may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and the Company (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law, and covenants that it shall not, by resort to any such law, hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but shall suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law has been enacted.

**Section 4.07. Corporate Existence.**

Subject to Article 5 and Section 10.04, the Company shall do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect (i) its corporate existence, and the corporate, partnership or other existence of each Restricted Subsidiary, in accordance with the respective organizational documents (as the same may be amended from time to time) of the Company or any such Restricted Subsidiary and (ii) the material rights (charter and statutory), licenses and franchises of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries; *provided, however*, that the Company shall not be required to preserve any such right, license or franchise, or the corporate, partnership or other existence of any Restricted Subsidiary, if an Officer or the Board of Directors shall determine that the preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of the business of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, and that the loss thereof is not adverse in any material respect to the Holders, or that such preservation is not necessary in connection with any transaction not prohibited by this Indenture.



**Section 4.08. Payments for Consent.**

The Company shall not, and shall not permit any of its Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, pay or cause to be paid any consideration, whether by way of interest, fee or otherwise, to or for the benefit of any Holder for or as an inducement to any consent, waiver or amendment of any of the terms or provisions of this Indenture or the Notes unless such consideration is offered to be paid or is paid to all Holders that consent, waive or agree to amend in the time frame set forth in the solicitation documents relating to such consent, waiver or agreement.

**Section 4.09. Limitation on Debt.**

The Company shall not, and shall not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, Incur, directly or indirectly, any Debt unless either:

(1) such Debt is Debt of the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor and, after giving effect to the Incurrence of such Debt and the application of the proceeds thereof, (x) the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio would be greater than 2.00: 1.00 and (y) no Default or Event of Default would occur as a consequence of such Incurrence or be continuing following such Incurrence; or

(2) such Debt is Permitted Debt.

The term “Permitted Debt” is defined to include the following:

(a) (i) Debt of the Company evidenced by the Initial Notes issued pursuant to this Indenture and the 2017 Notes issued pursuant to the 2017 Indenture on the Issue Date and the Exchange Notes issued in exchange for such Initial Notes and exchange notes issued in exchange for the 2017 Notes, as applicable, and in exchange for any Additional Notes and (ii) Debt of the Subsidiary Guarantors evidenced by Subsidiary Guaranties relating to the Initial Notes and the 2017 Notes issued on the Issue Date and the Exchange Notes issued in exchange for such Notes and exchange notes issued in exchange for the 2017 Notes, as applicable, and in exchange for any Additional Notes;

(b) Debt of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary under Credit Facilities, *provided*, that the aggregate principal amount of all such Debt under Credit Facilities at any one time outstanding shall not exceed \$2.75 billion, which amount shall be (i) permanently reduced by the amount of Net Available Cash used to Repay Debt under Credit Facilities and not subsequently reinvested in Additional Assets or used to purchase Notes or Repay other Debt, pursuant to Section 4.12 and (ii) increased by the amount by which the amount committed under the ABL Facility increases after the Issue Date;

(c) Debt of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary in respect of Capital Lease Obligations and Purchase Money Debt, *provided*, that:

(1) the aggregate principal amount of such Debt does not exceed the cost of construction, acquisition or improvement of the Property acquired, constructed or leased together with the reasonable costs of acquisition; and

(2) the aggregate principal amount of all Debt Incurred and then outstanding pursuant to this clause (c) (together with all Permitted Refinancing Debt Incurred and then outstanding in respect of Debt previously Incurred pursuant to this clause (c)) does not exceed the greater of \$400.0 million and 7.5% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets;

(d) Debt of the Company owing to and held by any Restricted Subsidiary and Debt of a Restricted Subsidiary owing to and held by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; *provided*, that any subsequent issue or transfer of Capital Stock or other event that results in any such Restricted Subsidiary ceasing to be a Restricted Subsidiary or any subsequent transfer of any such Debt (except to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary) shall be deemed, in each case, to constitute the Incurrence of such Debt by the issuer thereof;

(e) Debt of a Restricted Subsidiary outstanding on the date on which such Restricted Subsidiary is acquired by the Company or otherwise becomes a Restricted Subsidiary (other than Debt Incurred as consideration in, or to provide all or any portion of the funds or credit support utilized to consummate, the transaction or series of transactions pursuant to which such Restricted Subsidiary became a Subsidiary of the Company or was otherwise acquired by the Company), provided that at the time such Restricted Subsidiary is acquired by the Company or otherwise becomes a Restricted Subsidiary and after giving effect to the Incurrence of such Debt, either (x) the Company would have been able to Incur \$1.00 of additional Debt pursuant to clause (1) of the first paragraph of this Section 4.09 or (y) the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio for the Company would be equal to or greater than the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio for the Company immediately prior to such transaction or series of transactions;

(f) Debt under Interest Rate Agreements entered into by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary for the purpose of limiting interest rate risk in the ordinary course of the financial management of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary and not for speculative purposes, *provided* that the obligations under such agreements are directly related to payment obligations on Debt otherwise permitted by the terms of this covenant;

(g) Debt under Currency Exchange Protection Agreements entered into by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary for the purpose of limiting currency exchange rate risks directly related to transactions entered into by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary in the ordinary course of business and not for speculative purposes;

(h) Debt under Commodity Price Protection Agreements entered into by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary in the ordinary course of the financial management of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary and not for speculative purposes;

(i) Debt in connection with one or more standby letters of credit or performance bonds issued by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary in the ordinary course of business or pursuant to self-insurance obligations and not in connection with the borrowing of money or the obtaining of advances or credit;

(j) Debt Incurred by a Securitization Entity in a Qualified Securitization Transaction that is not recourse to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (except for Standard Securitization Undertakings);

(k) Debt of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary outstanding on the Issue Date not otherwise described in clauses (a) through (j) of this Section 4.09;

(l) Debt of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary in an aggregate principal amount outstanding at any one time not to exceed \$350.0 million;

(m) Permitted Refinancing Debt Incurred in respect of Debt Incurred pursuant to clause (1) of the first paragraph and clauses (a), (c), (e), (k), (m) and (o) of this Section 4.09;

(n) Debt of Restricted Subsidiaries of the Company that are not Subsidiary Guarantors in an aggregate principal amount which, when taken together with all other Debt Incurred pursuant to this clause (n) and outstanding on the date of such Incurrence, does not exceed \$150.0 million;

(o) Debt Incurred as consideration in, or otherwise to consummate, the transaction pursuant to which any Person became a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company or was otherwise acquired by the Company; *provided*, that Debt outstanding pursuant to this clause (o) (together with any Permitted Refinancing Debt Incurred and then outstanding in respect of Debt previously Incurred pursuant to this clause (o)) shall not at any one time exceed \$300.0 million;

(p) customer deposits and advance payments received in the ordinary course of business from customers for goods purchased in the ordinary course of business;

(q) Debt of Novelis Korea Limited or any Subsidiary or successor thereof in an aggregate principal amount which, when taken together with all other Debt Incurred pursuant to this clause (q) and outstanding on the date of such Incurrence, does not exceed \$150.0 million;

(r) Debt owed on a short-term basis of no longer than 30 days to banks and other financial institutions Incurred in the ordinary course of business of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries with such banks or financial institutions that arises in connection with ordinary banking arrangements to manage cash balances of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries; *provided*, that the amount of such Debt outstanding pursuant to this clause (r) shall not at any one time exceed \$30.0 million;

(s) Debt of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary consisting of (i) the financing of insurance premiums or (ii) take-or-pay obligations contained in supply arrangements, in each case, Incurred in the ordinary course of business;

(t) Debt representing deferred compensation to employees of the Company (or any direct or indirect parent of the Company) and its Restricted Subsidiaries Incurred in the ordinary course of business;

(u) Debt in respect of any bankers' acceptance, bank guarantees, letter of credit, warehouse receipt or similar facilities, and reinvestment obligations related thereto, Incurred in the ordinary course of business;

(v) Guarantees (a) incurred in the ordinary course of business in respect of obligations of (or to) suppliers, customers, franchisees, lessors and licensees that, in each case, are non-Affiliates of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or (b) otherwise constituting Permitted Investments;

(w) obligations of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in respect of commercial credit card and merchant card services and other banking products or services provided from time to time to the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with operating, collections, payroll, trust, or other depository or disbursement accounts, including automated clearinghouse, e-payable, electronic funds transfer, wire transfer, controlled disbursement, overdraft, depository, information reporting, lockbox and stop payment services; and

(x) Debt issued by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to any current or former officer, director or employee of the Company, the direct or indirect parent of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company (or permitted transferees of such current or former officers, directors or employees) to finance the purchase of shares of, or options to purchase shares of, common stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any direct or indirect parent entity to the extent permitted by clause (d) of the second paragraph of Section 4.10.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this covenant, accrual of interest, accretion or amortization of original issue discount and the payment of interest or dividends in the form of additional Debt, will be deemed not to be an Incurrence of Debt for purposes of this covenant.

For purposes of determining compliance with this Section 4.09, in the event that an item of Debt meets the criteria of more than one of the categories of Permitted Debt described in clauses (a) through (x) of this Section 4.09 or is entitled to be incurred pursuant to clause (1) of the first paragraph of this of this Section 4.09, the Company shall, in its sole discretion, classify (and may later reclassify in whole or in part, in its sole discretion) such item of Debt in any manner that complies with this covenant; *provided*, that any Debt outstanding under the ABL Facility and the Term Loan Facility on the Issue Date after giving effect to the Recapitalization Transactions shall be treated as having been incurred under clause (b) above and such Debt shall not thereafter be permitted to be reclassified in whole or in part; *provided further*, that subject to the preceding proviso, at any time the Company could be deemed to have Incurred any Debt pursuant to clause (1) of the first paragraph of this Section 4.09, all Debt shall be automatically reclassified into Debt incurred pursuant to clause (1) of the first paragraph of this Section 4.09.

*Section 4.10. **Limitation on Restricted Payments.***

The Company shall not make, and shall not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to make, directly or indirectly, any Restricted Payment if at the time of, and after giving effect to, such proposed Restricted Payment,

- (a) a Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing;
- (b) the Company could not Incur at least \$1.00 of additional Debt pursuant to clause (1) of the first paragraph of Section 4.09; or
- (c) the sum of the aggregate amount of such Restricted Payment and all other Restricted Payments declared or made under this paragraph, together with Restricted Payments made pursuant to clauses (a), (d), (e), (g)(2), (g)(3), (g)(4), (g)(5) and (l) of the following paragraph since the Issue Date (the amount of any Restricted Payment, if made other than in cash, to be based upon Fair Market Value at the time of such Restricted Payment) would exceed an amount equal to the sum of:

(1) 50% of the aggregate amount of Consolidated Net Income accrued during the period (treated as one accounting period) from October 1, 2010 to the end of the most recent fiscal quarter for which financial statements have been provided (or if the aggregate amount of Consolidated Net Income for such period shall be a deficit, minus 100% of such deficit), plus

(2) 100% of the aggregate amount of cash contributed to the capital of the Company following the Issue Date (other than (i) contributions from a Restricted Subsidiary and (ii) any Excluded Contributions); plus

(3) 100% of the Capital Stock Sale Proceeds, plus

(4) the sum of:

(A) the aggregate net cash proceeds received by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary from the issuance or sale after the Issue Date of convertible or exchangeable Debt that has been converted into or exchanged for Qualified Equity Interests of the Company; and

(B) the aggregate amount by which Debt (other than Subordinated Debt) of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary is reduced on the Company's consolidated balance sheet on or after the Issue Date upon the conversion or exchange of any Debt issued or sold on or prior to the Issue Date that is convertible or exchangeable for Qualified Equity Interests of the Company,

excluding, in the case of clause (A) or (B):

(x) any such Debt issued or sold to the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company or a Company Equity Plan; and

(y) the aggregate amount of any cash or other Property distributed by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary upon any such conversion or exchange, plus

(5) an amount equal to the sum of:

(A) the net reduction in Investments in any Person other than the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary resulting from dividends, repayments of loans or advances or other transfers of Property, in each case to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary from such Person; and

(B) the portion (proportionate to the Company's equity interest in such Unrestricted Subsidiary) of the Fair Market Value of the net assets of an Unrestricted Subsidiary at the time such Unrestricted Subsidiary is designated a Restricted Subsidiary;

*provided*, that the foregoing sum shall not exceed, in the case of any Person, the amount of Investments previously made (and treated as a Restricted Payment) by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in such Person.

Notwithstanding the foregoing limitation, the Company may:

(a) pay dividends or other distributions on its Capital Stock within 60 days of the declaration thereof if, on the declaration date, such dividends or other distributions could have been paid in compliance with this Indenture; *provided*, that at the time of such payment of such dividend or other distributions, no other Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing (or result therefrom);

(b) purchase, repurchase, redeem, legally defease, acquire or retire for value Capital Stock of the Company or Subordinated Debt in exchange for, or out of the proceeds of the substantially concurrent sale of, Qualified Equity Interests of the Company or from substantially concurrent cash contributions to the equity capital of the Company; *provided*, that the Capital Stock Sale Proceeds from such exchange or sale and such contribution shall be excluded from the calculation pursuant to clauses (c)(2) and (c)(3) above;

(c) purchase, repurchase, redeem, legally defease, acquire or retire for value any Subordinated Debt in exchange for, or out of the proceeds of the substantially concurrent sale of, Permitted Refinancing Debt;

(d) repurchase shares of, or options to purchase shares of, common stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any direct or indirect parent entity from current or former officers, directors or employees of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any direct or indirect parent entity (or permitted transferees of such current or former officers, directors or employees); *provided*, that the aggregate amount of such repurchases shall not exceed (i) \$10.0 million in any calendar year prior to completion of an underwritten initial public offering of the Company's (or any direct or indirect parent entity's) common stock (other than a public offering registered on Form S-8) or (ii) \$15.0 million in any calendar year following completion of such an initial public offering of the Company's (or any direct or indirect parent entity's) common stock (with unused amounts in any calendar year being permitted to be carried over for the next two succeeding calendar years up to a maximum of (A) \$20.0 million in the aggregate in any calendar year prior to completion of such an initial public offering of the Company's (or any direct or indirect parent entity's) common stock or (B) \$30.0 million in the aggregate in any calendar year following completion of such an initial public offering of the Company's (or any direct or indirect parent entity's) common stock); *provided, further*, that such amount in any calendar year may be increased by an amount not to exceed (x) the cash proceeds received by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries from the sale of Qualified Equity Interests of the Company to officers, directors or employees in such calendar year (but such cash proceeds will then be excluded from the calculation pursuant to clause (c)(3) above) plus (y) the cash proceeds of key man life insurance policies in such calendar year;

(e) declare and pay dividends or other distributions on the Company's common stock (or pay dividends or other distributions or make loans to any direct or indirect parent entity to fund a payment of dividends or other distributions on such entity's common stock), following the consummation of an underwritten public offering of the Company's common stock or the common stock of any of its direct or indirect parent companies after the Issue Date, of up to 6% per annum of the net cash proceeds received by or contributed to the Company in or from any such public offering, other than public offerings with respect common stock registered on Form S-8;

(f) make Restricted Payments in an amount equal to the amount of Excluded Contributions;

(g) declare and pay dividends or distributions, or make loans to, any direct or indirect parent in amounts required for any direct or indirect parent companies to pay, in each case without duplication:

(1) franchise and excise taxes and other fees, taxes and expenses required to maintain their corporate existence;

(2) customary salary, bonus and other benefits payable to officers and employees of any direct or indirect parent company of the Company to the extent such salaries, bonuses and other benefits are attributable to the ownership or operation of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(3) general corporate operating and overhead costs and expenses of any direct or indirect parent company of the Company to the extent such costs and expenses are attributable to the ownership or operation of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(4) fees and expenses, other than to Affiliates of the Company, related to any unsuccessful equity or debt offering of such parent entity; and

(5) Management Fees;

*provided*, that the amount of Restricted Payments made pursuant to clauses (1) through (5) of this clause (g) shall not in any calendar year exceed, in the aggregate, the greater of \$20.0 million and 1.5% of the Company's prior calendar year EBITDA;

(h) distribute, by dividend or otherwise, shares of Capital Stock of, or Debt owed to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary by, Unrestricted Subsidiaries (other than Unrestricted Subsidiaries the primary assets of which are cash and/or Cash Equivalents);

(i) make Restricted Payments on or within 45 days of the Issue Date contemplated by the Recapitalization Transactions not in excess of \$1,700.0 million;

(j) make any Restricted Payment if, at the time of the making of such Restricted Payment, and after giving effect thereto (including the incurrence of any Debt to finance such payment), the Net Total Leverage Ratio of the Company would not exceed 2.00 to 1.00;

(k) make cash payments in lieu of issuance of fractional shares in connection with the exercise of warrants, options or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for the Capital Stock of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary;

(l) purchase, repurchase, redeem, legally defease, acquire or retire for value any Subordinated Debt (i) at a purchase price not greater than 101% of the principal amount of such Subordinated Debt in the event of a change of control in accordance with provisions similar to Section 4.17 or (ii) at a purchase price not greater than 100% of the principal amount thereof in accordance with provisions similar to Section 4.12; *provided*, that prior to or simultaneously with such purchase, repurchase, redemption, defeasance, acquisition or retirement, the Company has made the Change of Control Offer or Prepayment Offer, as applicable, as provided in such covenant with respect to the Notes and has completed the repurchase or redemption of all Notes validly tendered for payment in connection with such Change of Control Offer or Prepayment Offer;

(m) make other Restricted Payments in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$150.0 million per fiscal year beginning on or after April 1, 2011 (with any unused amounts in respect of any given fiscal year being permitted to be carried forward for use in the following fiscal years); *provided*, that, at the time of, and after giving effect to, any such Restricted Payment, (i) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred or be continuing, (ii) the Net Total Leverage Ratio equals or is less than 3.50 to 1.00 (*provided*, that this subclause (ii) shall cease to apply during any period in which the Company is not then subject to a leverage or similar test under Senior Secured Credit

Facilities in order to make such Restricted Payments (other than a financial maintenance covenant that is generally applicable to the Company)) and (iii) the Company's Total Liquidity would be greater than \$750.0 million; and

(n) make other Restricted Payments in an aggregate amount after the Issue Date not to exceed \$150.0 million.

Notwithstanding the above, this covenant will not be applicable to the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries during any period when the Net Total Leverage Ratio equals or is less than 3.00 to 1.00 (a "**Restricted Payments Suspension Period**"). In the event that the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries are not subject to this covenant for any period as a result of the preceding sentence and, subsequently, the Net Total Leverage Ratio increases such that it is greater than 3.00 to 1.00 or a Default or Event of Default occurs and is continuing, then the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries will from such time again be subject to this covenant. Compliance with this covenant with respect to Restricted Payments made after the time of such increase or Default or Event of Default and during the continuance of such circumstances will be calculated in accordance with the terms of this covenant as though this covenant had been in effect during the entire period of time from the Issue Date; *provided*, that any Restricted Payment made during a Restricted Payments Suspension Period that would otherwise have been permitted under clause (j) of the immediately preceding paragraph will be deemed to have been made pursuant to such clause. Restricted Payments made during a Restricted Payments Suspension Period but while the Company's Net Total Leverage Ratio exceeds 2.00 to 1.00 will reduce the amount available to be made as Restricted Payments under the first paragraph of this covenant.

**Section 4.11. Limitation on Liens.**

(a) During any period other than a Suspension Period (and during any period that this paragraph shall apply when there is no election by the Company pursuant to the following paragraph), the Company shall not, and shall not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, directly or indirectly, incur or suffer to exist, any Lien (other than Permitted Liens) upon any of its Property (including Capital Stock of a Restricted Subsidiary), whether owned at the Issue Date or thereafter acquired, or any interest therein or any income or profits therefrom, unless it has made or will make effective provision whereby the Notes or the applicable Subsidiary Guaranty will be secured by such Lien equally and ratably with (or, if such other Debt constitutes Subordinated Debt, prior to) all other Debt of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary secured by such Lien for so long as such other Debt is secured by such Lien. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any Lien securing the Notes granted pursuant to this covenant shall be automatically and unconditionally released and discharged upon (a) the release by the holders of the Debt described above of their Lien on the property or assets of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (including any deemed release upon payment in full of all obligations under such Debt), (b) any sale, exchange or transfer to any Person other than the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of the property or assets secured by such Lien, or of all of the Capital Stock held by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in, or all or substantially all the assets of, any Restricted Subsidiary creating such Lien in each case in accordance with the terms of this Indenture as described under Section 4.12 or (c) a defeasance or discharge of the applicable series of Notes in accordance with the procedures described below under Article 8 or Article 11.

(b) During any Suspension Period, the Company may elect by written notice to the Trustee and the Holders to be subject to this clause (b) in lieu of clause (a) of this Section 4.11. The Company will not, and will not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Lien securing Debt (other than Permitted Liens pursuant to clauses (c) through (j) and (1) (but disregarding the reference to clause (b) therein) through (s) (each inclusive) of the definition of "Permitted Liens") upon (1) any Principal Property of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, (2) any Capital Stock of a Restricted Subsidiary or (3) any Debt of a Restricted Subsidiary owed to the Company or another Restricted Subsidiary, unless all payments due under this Indenture and the Notes are secured on an equal and ratable basis with (or prior to) the obligations so secured until such time as such other obligations are no longer secured by such lien. Notwithstanding the foregoing, during a Suspension Period, the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries will be permitted to create, incur, assume or suffer to exist Liens, and renew, extend or replace such Liens, in each case without complying with the foregoing; provided that the aggregate amount of all Debt of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries outstanding at such time that is secured by these Liens (other than (1) Debt secured solely by Permitted Liens pursuant to clauses (c) through (j) and (1) (but disregarding the reference to clause (b) therein) through (s) (each inclusive) of the definition of "Permitted Liens," (2) Debt that is secured equally and ratably with (or on a basis subordinated to) the Notes and (3) the Notes)

plus the aggregate amount of all Attributable Debt of the Company and our Restricted Subsidiaries with respect to all Sale and Leaseback Transactions outstanding at such time (other than Sale and Leaseback Transactions permitted by the second paragraph under Section 4.15), would not exceed the greater of 10% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets, determined based on the consolidated balance sheet of the Company as of the end of the most recent fiscal quarter for which financial statements have been filed or furnished and \$400.0 million.

**Section 4.12. Limitation on Asset Sales.**

(a) The Company shall not, and shall not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, directly or indirectly, consummate any Asset Sale unless:

(i) the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary receives consideration at the time of such Asset Sale at least equal to the Fair Market Value of the Property subject to such Asset Sale;

(ii) at least 75% of the consideration paid to the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary in connection with such Asset Sale is in the form of any one or a combination of the following: (A) cash, Cash Equivalents or Additional Assets, (B) the assumption by the purchasers of liabilities of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (other than contingent liabilities or liabilities that are by their terms subordinated to the Notes or the applicable Subsidiary Guaranty) as a result of which the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries are no longer obligated with respect to such liabilities, (C) securities, notes or other obligations received by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary to the extent such securities, notes or other obligations are converted by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary into cash, Cash Equivalents or Additional Assets within 90 days of such Asset Sale or (D) Designated Non-Cash Consideration received by the Company or any such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, having an aggregate Fair Market Value (determined as of the closing date of the applicable Asset Sale for which such Designated Non-Cash Consideration is received), taken together with all other Designated Non-Cash Consideration received pursuant to this clause (D) that is at the time outstanding, not in excess of the greater of (x) \$100.0 million and (y) 2.0% of the Consolidated Net Tangible Assets of the Company at the time of the receipt of such Designated Non-Cash Consideration;

(iii) no Default or Event of Default would occur as a result of such Asset Sale; and

(iv) the Company delivers an Officers' Certificate to the Trustee certifying that such Asset Sale complies with the foregoing clauses (i) and (iii).

(b) The Net Available Cash (or any portion thereof, if any) from Asset Sales may be applied by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, to the extent the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary elects (or is required by the terms of any Debt):

(i) to Repay Senior Debt of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor that is secured by a Lien, which Lien is permitted by this Indenture, or Debt of any Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Subsidiary Guarantor (excluding, in any such case, any Debt owed to the Company or an Affiliate of the Company);

(ii) to Repay other Senior Debt of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor (excluding, in any such case, any Debt owed to the Company or an Affiliate of the Company); *provided*, that to the extent the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor Repays Senior Debt other than the Notes pursuant to this clause (ii), the Company shall either (x) equally and ratably purchase Notes through open-market purchases (to the extent such purchases are at or above 100% of the principal amount thereof), or redeem Notes as provided under Section 3.07 or (y) make an offer (in accordance with the procedures set forth below for a Prepayment Offer) to all holders of Notes to purchase their Notes of such series at 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus the amount of accrued but unpaid interest on the amount of Notes that would otherwise be prepaid;



(iii) to reinvest in Additional Assets (including by means of an Investment in Additional Assets by a Restricted Subsidiary with Net Available Cash received by the Company or another Restricted Subsidiary); or

(iv) any combination of the foregoing.

(c) Any Net Available Cash from an Asset Sale not applied in accordance with the preceding paragraph within 365 days from the date of the receipt of such Net Available Cash shall constitute "Excess Proceeds"; *provided*, that a binding commitment shall be treated as a permitted application of Net Available Cash from the date of such commitment so long as the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary enters into such commitment with the good faith expectation that such Net Available Cash will be applied to satisfy such commitment within 180 days of such commitment (an "*Acceptable Commitment*") and, in the event any Acceptable Commitment is later cancelled or terminated for any reason before the Net Available Cash is applied in connection therewith, the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary enters into another Acceptable Commitment (a "*Second Commitment*") within 180 days of such cancellation or termination; *provided further*, that if any Second Commitment is later cancelled or terminated for any reason before such Net Available Cash is applied, then such Net Available Cash shall constitute "Excess Proceeds."

(d) When the aggregate amount of Excess Proceeds exceeds \$25.0 million, the Company will be required to make an offer to repurchase (the "*Prepayment Offer*") the Notes, which offer shall be in the amount of the Allocable Excess Proceeds (rounded to the nearest \$1,000), on a *pro rata* basis according to principal amount (of a minimum \$2,000 or integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof) at a purchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the repurchase date (subject to the right of holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date), in accordance with the procedures (including prorating in the event of oversubscription) set forth in this Indenture. To the extent that any portion of the amount of Net Available Cash remains after compliance with the preceding sentence and provided that all Holders have been given the opportunity to tender their Notes for repurchase in accordance with this Indenture, the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary may use such remaining amount for any purpose permitted by this Indenture, and the amount of Excess Proceeds will be reset to zero.

(A) The term "Allocable Excess Proceeds" shall mean the product of:

(1) the Excess Proceeds; and

(2) a fraction,

(x) the numerator of which is the aggregate principal amount of the Notes outstanding on the date of the Prepayment Offer; and

(y) the denominator of which is the sum of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes outstanding on the date of the Prepayment Offer and the aggregate principal amount of other Debt of the Company outstanding on the date of the Prepayment Offer that is *pari passu* in right of payment with the Notes and subject to terms and conditions in respect of Asset Sales similar in all material respects to this covenant and requiring the Company to make an offer to repurchase such Debt at substantially the same time as the Prepayment Offer.

Within five business days after the Company is obligated to make a Prepayment Offer as described in the preceding paragraph, the Company shall send a written notice, by first-class mail, to the Holders, accompanied by such information regarding the Company and its Subsidiaries as the Company in good faith believes will enable such holders to make an informed decision with respect to such Prepayment Offer. Such notice shall state, among other things, the purchase price and the repurchase date, which shall be, subject to any contrary requirements of applicable law, a business day no earlier than 30 days nor later than 60 days from the date such notice is mailed.

(e) The Company will comply, to the extent applicable, with the requirements of Section 14(e) of the Exchange Act and any other securities laws or regulations in connection with the repurchase of Notes pursuant to this covenant. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with provisions of this covenant, the Company will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached its obligations under this covenant by virtue thereof.

**Section 4.13. Limitation on Restrictions on Distributions from Restricted Subsidiaries.**

The Company shall not, and shall not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, directly or indirectly, create or otherwise cause or suffer to exist any consensual restriction on the right of any Restricted Subsidiary to:

- (a) pay dividends, in cash or otherwise, or make any other distributions on or in respect of its Capital Stock, or pay any Debt or other obligation owed, to the Company or any other Restricted Subsidiary;
- (b) make any loans or advances to the Company; or
- (c) transfer any of its Property to the Company.

The foregoing limitations will not apply:

(1) to restrictions or encumbrances existing under or by reason of:

(A) agreements in effect on the Issue Date (including, without limitation, restrictions pursuant to the Notes, this Indenture, the 2017 Indenture, the Subsidiary Guaranties and the Senior Secured Credit Facilities), and any amendments, modifications, restatements, renewals, replacements, refundings, refinancings, increases or supplements of those agreements, *provided*, that the encumbrances or restrictions contained in any such amendments, modifications, restatements, renewals, replacements, refundings, refinancings, increases or supplements taken as a whole, are not materially more restrictive than the encumbrances or restrictions contained in agreements to which they relate as in place on the Issue Date;

(B) Debt or Capital Stock of a Restricted Subsidiary existing at the time it became a Restricted Subsidiary or at the time it merges with or into the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary if such restriction was not created in connection with or in anticipation of the transaction or series of transactions pursuant to which such Restricted Subsidiary became a Restricted Subsidiary or was acquired by the Company, and any amendments, modifications, restatements, renewals, replacements, refundings, refinancings, increases or supplements of those instruments, *provided* that the encumbrances or restrictions contained in any such amendments, modifications, restatements, renewals, replacements, refundings, refinancings, increases or supplements, taken as a whole, are not materially more restrictive than the encumbrances or restrictions contained in instruments in effect on the date of acquisition;

(C) any Credit Facility of the Company permitted to be Incurred under this Indenture; *provided*, that the applicable encumbrances and restrictions contained in the agreement or agreements governing such Credit Facility are not materially more restrictive, taken as a whole, than those contained in the Senior Secured Credit Facilities (with respect to other credit agreements or other secured Debt) or this Indenture (with respect to other indentures or other unsecured Debt), in each case as in effect on the Issue Date;

(D) the Refinancing of Debt Incurred pursuant to an agreement referred to in clause (1)(A), (B) or (C) above or in clause (2)(A) or (B) below, *provided* such restrictions are not materially less favorable, taken as a whole to the holders of Notes than those under the agreement evidencing the Debt so Refinanced;

(E) any applicable law, rule, regulation or order;

(F) Permitted Refinancing Debt, *provided* that the restrictions contained in the agreements governing such Permitted Refinancing Debt, taken as a whole, are not materially more restrictive than those contained in the agreements governing the Debt being refinanced;

(G) Liens securing obligations otherwise permitted to be incurred under the provisions of the covenant described above under the caption Section 4.11 or Section 4.15 that limit the right of the debtor to dispose of the assets subject to such Liens;

(H) customary provisions in joint venture agreements, shareholders' agreements, asset sale agreements, Sale and Leaseback Transactions, stock sale agreements and other similar agreements, which limitation or prohibition is applicable only to the assets or (in the case of joint venture agreements, shareholders' agreements and other similar agreements) entity that are the subject of such agreements;

(I) restrictions on cash or other deposits or net worth imposed by customers or lessors under contracts or leases entered into in the ordinary course of business;

(J) arising under Debt or other contractual requirements of a Securitization Entity in connection with a Qualified Securitization Transaction; *provided* that such restrictions apply only to such Securitization Entity; or

(K) any restrictions on transfer of the equity interests in Novelis Korea Limited ("**NKL**") or its direct parents, 4260848 Canada Inc. and 4260856 Canada Inc., imposed by any lock-up or listing agreement, rule or regulation in connection with any listing or offering of equity interests in NKL.

(2) with respect to clause (c) only, to restrictions or encumbrances:

(A) relating to Debt that is permitted to be Incurred and secured without also securing the Notes or the applicable Subsidiary Guaranty pursuant to the covenants described under Section 4.09 and Section 4.11 that limit the right of the debtor to dispose of the Property securing such Debt;

(B) encumbering Property at the time such Property was acquired by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, so long as such restrictions relate solely to the Property so acquired and were not created in connection with or in anticipation of such acquisition;

(C) resulting from customary provisions restricting subletting or assignment of leases or customary provisions in other agreements that restrict assignment of such agreements or rights thereunder;

(D) customary restrictions contained in any asset purchase, stock purchase, merger or other similar agreement, pending the closing of the transaction contemplated thereby;

(E) customary restrictions contained in joint venture agreements and shareholders' agreements entered into in good faith; or

(F) arising or agreed to in the ordinary course of business, not relating to any Debt, and that do not, individually or in the aggregate, detract from the value of Property of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary thereof in any manner material to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary thereof.

**Section 4.14. Limitation on Transactions with Affiliates.**

(a) The Company shall not, and shall not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, directly or indirectly, conduct any business or enter into or suffer to exist any transaction or series of transactions (including the purchase, sale, transfer, assignment, lease, conveyance or exchange of any Property or the rendering of any service) with, or for the benefit of, any Affiliate of the Company (an "*Affiliate Transaction*"), unless:

(i) the terms of such Affiliate Transaction are not materially less favorable to the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, than those that could be obtained in a comparable arm's length transaction with a Person that is not an Affiliate of the Company;

(ii) if such Affiliate Transaction involves aggregate payments or value in excess of \$20.0 million, the Board of Directors approves such Affiliate Transaction and, in its good faith judgment, believes that such Affiliate Transaction complies with clause (a) of this Section 4.14 as evidenced by a Board Resolution promptly delivered to the Trustee; and

(iii) if such Affiliate Transaction involves aggregate payments or value in excess of \$50.0 million (1) the Board of Directors (including at least a majority of the disinterested members of the Board of Directors) approves such Affiliate Transaction and, in its good faith judgment, believes that such Affiliate Transaction complies with clause (a) of this Section 4.14 as evidenced by a Board Resolution promptly delivered to the Trustee, or (2) the Company obtains a written opinion from an Independent Financial Advisor to the effect that the consideration to be paid or received in connection with such Affiliate Transaction is fair, from a financial point of view, to the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries.

(b) Notwithstanding the foregoing limitation, the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary may enter into or suffer to exist the following, which shall not be deemed to be Affiliate Transactions and therefore will not be subject to the provisions of clauses (a)(i), (a)(ii) and (a)(iii) of this Section 4.14:

(i) any transaction or series of transactions between the Company and one or more Restricted Subsidiaries or between two or more Restricted Subsidiaries, *provided*, that no more than 25% of the total voting power of the Voting Stock (on a fully diluted basis) of any such Restricted Subsidiary is owned by an Affiliate of the Company (other than a Restricted Subsidiary);

(ii) any Restricted Payment permitted to be made pursuant to Section 4.10 or any Permitted Investment (other than Permitted Investments under clauses (b) or (c) of the definition of Permitted Investment);

(iii) any employment, compensation, benefit or indemnification agreement or arrangement (and any payments or other transactions pursuant thereto) entered into by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in the ordinary course of business (or that is otherwise reasonable as determined in good faith by the board of directors of the Company or the Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be) with an officer, employee, consultant or director including pursuant to stock option plans, stock ownership plans and employee benefit plans or arrangements;

(iv) loans and advances to employees made in the ordinary course of business other than any loans or advances that would be in violation of Section 402 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act; *provided* that the Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate principal amount of such loans and advances do not exceed \$15.0 million in the aggregate at any time outstanding;

(v) any transactions between or among any of the Company, any Restricted Subsidiary and any Securitization Entity in connection with a Qualified Securitization Transaction, in each case *provided* that such transactions are not otherwise prohibited by terms of this Indenture;

(vi) agreements in effect on the Issue Date and any amendments, modifications, extensions or renewals thereto that are no less favorable to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary than such agreements as in effect on the Issue Date;

(vii) transactions with a Person that is an Affiliate of the Company solely because the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, directly or indirectly, owns Capital Stock of and/or controls, such Person;

(viii) payment of fees and expenses to directors who are not otherwise employees of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, for services provided in such capacity, so long as the Board of Directors or a duly authorized committee thereof shall have approved the terms thereof;

(ix) the granting and performance of registration rights for shares of Capital Stock of the Company under a written registration rights agreement approved by the Company's Board of Directors as a duly authorized committee thereof;

(x) transactions with customers, clients, suppliers, joint venture partners or purchasers or sellers of goods or services (including pursuant to joint venture agreements) in the ordinary course of business on terms not materially less favorable as might reasonably have been obtained at such time from a Person that is not an Affiliate of the Company, as determined in good faith by the Company; and

(xi) transactions with Affiliates solely in their capacity as holders of Debt or Capital Stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, *provided* that a significant amount of Debt or Capital Stock of the same class is also held by persons that are not Affiliates of the Company and those Affiliates are treated no more favorably than holders of the Debt or Capital Stock generally.

**Section 4.15. Limitation on Sale and Leaseback Transactions.**

(a) During any period other than a Suspension Period, the Company shall not, and shall not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, enter into any Sale and Leaseback Transaction with respect to any Property unless:

(i) the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary would be entitled to:

(A) Incur Debt in an amount equal to the Attributable Debt with respect to such Sale and Leaseback Transaction pursuant to Section 4.09; and

(B) create a Lien on such Property securing such Attributable Debt without also securing the Notes or the applicable Subsidiary Guaranty pursuant to Section 4.11; and

(ii) such Sale and Leaseback Transaction is effected in compliance with Section 4.12.

(b) During any Suspension Period, the Company will not, and will not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, enter into any Sale and Leaseback Transaction involving any Principal Property, except for any Sale and Leaseback Transaction involving a lease not exceeding three years unless:

(i) the Company or that Restricted Subsidiary, as applicable, would at the time of entering into the transaction be entitled to incur Debt secured by a Lien on that Principal Property in an amount equal to the Attributable Debt with respect to such Sale and Leaseback Transaction without equally and ratably securing the Notes; or

(ii) an amount equal to the net cash proceeds of the Sale and Leaseback Transaction is applied within 180 days to:

(A) the voluntary retirement or prepayment of any Debt of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary maturing more than one year after the date incurred, and which is senior to or pari passu in right of payment with the Notes; or

(B) the purchase of other property that will constitute Principal Property having a value (as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors) in an amount at least equal to the net cash proceeds of the Sale and Leaseback Transaction; or

(iii) within the 180-day period specified in clause (2) above, the Company or that Restricted Subsidiary, as applicable, deliver to the trustee for cancellation Notes in an aggregate principal amount at least equal to the net proceeds of the Sale and Leaseback Transaction.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, during any Suspension Period, the Company and any Restricted Subsidiary may enter into Sale and Leaseback Transactions that would not otherwise be permitted under the limitations described in the preceding paragraph, *provided*, that the sum of the aggregate amount of all Debt of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries that is secured by Liens (other than (1) Debt secured solely by Permitted Liens pursuant to clauses (c) through (j) and (1) (but disregarding the reference to clause (b) therein) through (s) of the definition of "Permitted Liens," (2) Debt that is secured equally and ratably with (or on a basis subordinated to) the Notes and (3) the Notes) and the aggregate amount of all Attributable Debt of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries with respect to all Sale and Leaseback Transactions outstanding at such time (other than Sale and Leaseback Transactions permitted by the preceding paragraph) would not exceed 10% of the Consolidated Net Tangible Assets of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries.

**Section 4.16. Designation of Restricted and Unrestricted Subsidiaries.**

The Board of Directors may designate any Subsidiary of the Company to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary if:

(a) the Subsidiary to be so designated does not own any Capital Stock or Debt of, or own or hold any Lien on any Property of, the Company or any other Restricted Subsidiary; and

(b) either:

(1) the Subsidiary to be so designated has total assets of \$1,000 or less; or

(2) such designation is effective immediately upon such entity becoming a Subsidiary of the Company; or

(3) the Investment by the Company or another Restricted Subsidiary in such Subsidiary is treated as a Restricted Payment under Section 4.10 and such Restricted Payment is permitted under such covenant at the time such Investment is made.

Unless so designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary, any Person that becomes a Subsidiary of the Company will be classified as a Restricted Subsidiary; *provided*, that such Subsidiary shall not be designated a Restricted Subsidiary and shall be automatically classified as an Unrestricted Subsidiary if either of the requirements set forth in clauses (x) and (y) of the second immediately following paragraph will not be satisfied after giving pro forma effect to such classification or if such Person is a Subsidiary of an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

Except as provided in the preceding paragraph, no Restricted Subsidiary may be redesignated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary. Upon designation of a Restricted Subsidiary as an Unrestricted Subsidiary in compliance with this covenant, such Restricted Subsidiary shall, automatically and unconditionally without the need for action by any party, be released from any Subsidiary Guaranty previously made by such Restricted Subsidiary.

The Board of Directors may designate any Unrestricted Subsidiary to be a Restricted Subsidiary if, immediately after giving pro forma effect to such designation,

(x) the Company could Incur at least \$1.00 of additional Debt pursuant to clause (1) of the first paragraph of Section 4.09; and

(y) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would result therefrom.

Any such designation or redesignation by the Board of Directors will be evidenced to the Trustee by filing with the Trustee a Board Resolution giving effect to such designation or redesignation and an Officers' Certificate that:

(a) certifies that such designation or redesignation complies with the foregoing provisions; and

(b) gives the effective date of such designation or redesignation,

such filing with the Trustee to occur within 45 days after the end of the fiscal quarter of the Company in which such designation or redesignation is made (or, in the case of a designation or redesignation made during the last fiscal quarter of the Company's fiscal year, within 90 days after the end of such fiscal year).

**Section 4.17. Change of Control Offer.**

(a) Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, the Company shall, within 30 days of a Change of Control, make an offer (the "***Change of Control Offer***") pursuant to the procedures set forth in Section 3.09. Each Holder shall have the right to accept such offer and require the Company to repurchase all or any portion (equal to \$2,000 or integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof) of such Holder's Notes pursuant to the Change of Control Offer at a purchase price, in cash (the "***Change of Control Amount***"), equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes repurchased, plus in each case accrued and unpaid interest, including Additional Interest, if any, on the Notes repurchased, to the repurchase date.

(b) The Company will not be required to make a Change of Control Offer upon a Change of Control if a third party makes the Change of Control Offer in the manner, at the times and otherwise in compliance with the requirements set forth in this Indenture applicable to a Change of Control Offer by the Company and purchases all Notes properly tendered and not withdrawn under the Change of Control Offer.

(c) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, a Change of Control Offer may be made in advance of a Change of Control, subject to one or more conditions precedent, including but not limited to the consummation of such Change of Control, if a definitive agreement is in place for the Change of Control at the time the Change of Control Offer is made.

**Section 4.18. Future Subsidiary Guarantors.**

The Company shall cause each Person that is or becomes a Restricted Subsidiary that is a Guarantor of Debt in the future under Credit Facilities, *provided*, that the borrower of such Debt is the Company or a Canadian Restricted Subsidiary or U.S. Restricted Subsidiary, in each case following the Issue Date, to execute and deliver to the Trustee a Subsidiary Guaranty at the time such Person becomes a Canadian Restricted Subsidiary or U.S. Restricted Subsidiary or otherwise becomes obligated to become a Subsidiary Guarantor under this Indenture.

**Section 4.19. Additional Amounts.**

(a) Payments made by or on behalf of the Company under or with respect to the Notes (including any payments by a Subsidiary Guarantor) will be made free and clear of and without withholding or deduction for or on account of any Taxes imposed or levied by or on behalf of a Taxing Jurisdiction, unless the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor is required by law to withhold or deduct Taxes from any payment made under or with respect to the Notes or by the interpretation or administration thereof. If, after the Issue Date, the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor is so required to withhold or deduct any amount for or on account of Taxes from any payment made under or with respect to the Notes, the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor will pay to

each Holder of Notes that are outstanding on the date of the required payment, such additional amounts (“*Additional Amounts*”) as may be necessary so that the net amount received by such Holder (including the Additional Amounts) after such withholding or deduction will not be less than the amount such Holder would have received if such Taxes (including Taxes on such Additional Amounts) had not been withheld or deducted; *provided* that no Additional Amounts will be payable with respect to a payment made to a Holder (an “*Excluded Holder*”):

(i) with which the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor does not deal at arm’s length (within the meaning of the Income Tax Act (Canada)) at the time of making such payment; or

(ii) which is subject to such Taxes by reason of its being connected with the relevant Taxing Jurisdiction otherwise than by the mere acquisition, holding or disposition of the Notes or the Subsidiary Guaranty or the receipt of payments thereunder.

(b) The Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor will also:

(i) make such withholding or deduction; and

(ii) remit the full amount deducted or withheld to the relevant authority in accordance with applicable law.

(c) The Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor will furnish to the Trustee, or cause to be furnished to the Trustee, within 30 days after the date the payment of any Taxes is due pursuant to applicable law, certified copies of tax receipts evidencing that such payment has been made by the Company or any such Subsidiary Guarantor or other evidence of such payment satisfactory to the Trustee. The Trustee shall make such evidence available upon the written request of any Holder of Notes that are outstanding on the date of any such withholding or deduction.

(d) The Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors will indemnify and hold harmless each Holder of Notes that are outstanding on the date of the required payment (other than an Excluded Holder) and upon written request reimburse each such Holder for the amount of:

(i) any Taxes so levied or imposed by or on behalf of a Taxing Jurisdiction and paid by such holder as a result of payments made under or with respect to the Notes and any liability (including penalties, interest and expense) arising therefrom or with respect thereto; and

(ii) any Taxes (other than Taxes on such Holder’s profits or net income) imposed with respect to any reimbursement under clause (d)(i) of this Section 4.19 so that the net amount received by such Holder after such reimbursement will not be less than the net amount such holder would have received if such reimbursement had not been imposed.

(e) At least 30 days prior to each date on which any payment under or with respect to the Notes is due and payable, if the Company or any such Subsidiary Guarantor becomes obligated to pay Additional Amounts with respect to such payment, the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor will deliver to the Trustee an Officers’ Certificate stating the fact that such Additional Amounts will be payable, and the amounts so payable and will set forth such other information as is necessary to enable the Trustee to pay such Additional Amounts to the Holders on the payment date. Whenever in this Indenture there is mentioned, in any context:

(i) the payment of principal (and premium, if any);

(ii) purchase prices in connection with a repurchase of Notes;

(iii) interest; or

(iv) any other amount payable on or with respect to any of the Notes,



such mention shall be deemed to include mention of the payment of Additional Amounts provided for in this Section 4.19 to the extent that, in such context, Additional Amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof.

*Section 4.20. **Covenant Suspension***

(a) All of the covenants set forth in Article 4 shall be applicable to the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries unless the Notes receive an Investment Grade Rating from one of the Rating Agencies (or both Rating Agencies) and no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, in which case, beginning on that day and continuing until the Investment Grade Rating assigned by that Rating Agency (or both Rating Agencies) to the Notes subsequently declines as a result of which the Notes do not carry an Investment Grade Rating from at least one Rating Agency (such period being referred to as a "**Suspension Period**"), the covenants set forth in Article 4 shall be suspended and will not be applicable during that Suspension Period, except for the following covenants:

- (i) Sections 4.01 through 4.08;
- (ii) clause (a) of Section 4.11 (until the Company otherwise elects to have clause (b) thereof apply as provided therein, in which case such clause (b) shall apply);
- (iii) clause (b) of Section 4.15;
- (iv) Section 4.16 (other than clause (x) of the third paragraph thereof (and such clause (x) as referred to in the first paragraph thereunder)); and
- (v) Section 4.17 through 4.19.

The Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors shall also, during that Suspension Period, remain obligated to comply with Section 5.01 (other than clause (e) of the first and second paragraphs thereunder).

In the event that the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries are not subject to the suspended covenants for any Suspension Period, and, subsequently, the applicable Rating Agency (or both Rating Agencies) withdraws its or their ratings or downgrades the ratings assigned to the Notes below the required Investment Grade Ratings or a Default or Event of Default occurs and is continuing, then the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries will from such time and thereafter again be subject to the suspended covenants, and compliance with the suspended covenants with respect to Restricted Payments made after the time of such withdrawal, downgrade, Default or Event of Default will be calculated in accordance with the terms of the covenant described under Section 4.10 as though Section 4.10 had been in effect during the entire period of time from the Issue Date. Accordingly, Restricted Payments made during the Suspension Period will reduce the amount available to be made as Restricted Payments under the first paragraph of Section 4.10.

**ARTICLE 5.**

**SUCCESSORS**

*Section 5.01. **Merger, Consolidation and Sale of Property.***

The Company shall not merge, consolidate or amalgamate with or into any other Person (other than a merger, consolidation or amalgamation of a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary into the Company) or sell, transfer, assign, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all its Property in any one transaction or series of transactions unless:

(a) the Company shall be the Surviving Person in such merger, consolidation or amalgamation, or the Surviving Person (if other than the Company) formed by such merger, consolidation or amalgamation or to which such sale, transfer, assignment, lease, conveyance or disposition is made shall be a

corporation organized and existing under the laws of the United States, any State thereof, the District of Columbia, Canada or any province or territory of Canada;

(b) the Surviving Person (if other than the Company) expressly assumes, by supplemental indenture in form satisfactory to the Trustee, executed and delivered to the Trustee by such Surviving Person, the due and punctual payment of the principal of, and premium, if any, and interest on, all the Notes, according to their tenor, and the due and punctual performance and observance of all the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be performed by the Company;

(c) in the case of a sale, transfer, assignment, lease, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all the Property of the Company, such Property shall have been transferred as an entirety or virtually as an entirety to one Person;

(d) immediately before and after giving effect to such transaction or series of transactions on a *pro forma* basis (and treating, for purposes of this clause (d) and clause (e) of this Section 5.01, any Debt that becomes, or is anticipated to become, an obligation of the Surviving Person or any Restricted Subsidiary as a result of such transaction or series of transactions as having been Incurred by the Surviving Person or such Restricted Subsidiary at the time of such transaction or series of transactions), no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing;

(e) except in the case of a transaction constituting a Permitted Holdings Amalgamation under the Senior Secured Credit Facilities, immediately after giving effect to such transaction or series of transactions on a pro forma basis, (x) the Company or the Surviving Person, as the case may be, would be able to Incur at least \$1.00 of additional Debt under clause (1) of the first paragraph of Section 4.09 or (y) the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio of the Company or the Surviving Person, as the case may be, is not less than immediately prior to such transaction or series of transactions and is at least 1.75:1.00;

(f) the Company shall deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the Trustee, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such transaction or series of transactions and the supplemental indenture, if any, in respect thereto comply with this covenant and that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to such transaction or series of transactions have been satisfied;

(g) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the Holders will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. Federal income tax purposes as a result of such transaction or series of transactions; and

(h) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel in Canada to the effect that Holders will not recognize income, gain or loss for Canadian federal income tax purposes as a result of such transaction or series of transactions.

The foregoing provisions (other than clause (d)) shall not apply to any transaction or series of transactions which constitute an Asset Sale if the Company has complied with Section 4.12.

The Company shall not permit any Subsidiary Guarantor to merge, consolidate or amalgamate with or into any other Person (other than a merger, consolidation or amalgamation of a Wholly Owned Restricted Subsidiary with or into the Company or such Subsidiary Guarantor) or sell, transfer, assign, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all its Property in any one transaction or series of transactions unless:

(a) the Surviving Person (if other than such Subsidiary Guarantor) formed by such merger, consolidation or amalgamation or to which such sale, transfer, assignment, lease, conveyance or disposition is made shall be a corporation, company (including a limited liability company) or partnership organized and existing under the laws of the United States, any State thereof, the District of Columbia or Canada or any province or territory of Canada, or the jurisdiction in which such Subsidiary Guarantor was organized immediately prior to the consummation of such transaction;

(b) the Surviving Person (if other than such Subsidiary Guarantor) expressly assumes, by supplemental indenture in form satisfactory to the Trustee, executed and delivered to the Trustee by such Surviving Person, the due and punctual performance and observance of all the obligations of such Subsidiary Guarantor under its Subsidiary Guaranty;

(c) in the case of a sale, transfer, assignment, lease, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all the Property of such Subsidiary Guarantor, such Property shall have been transferred as an entirety or virtually as an entirety to one Person;

(d) immediately before and after giving effect to such transaction or series of transactions on a pro forma basis (and treating, for purposes of this clause (d) and clause (e) below, any Debt that becomes, or is anticipated to become, an obligation of the Surviving Person, the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary as a result of such transaction or series of transactions as having been Incurred by the Surviving Person, the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary at the time of such transaction or series of transactions), no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing;

(e) immediately after giving effect to such transaction or series of transactions on a pro forma basis, (x) the Company or the Surviving Person, as the case may be, would be able to Incur at least \$1.00 of additional Debt under clause (1) of the first paragraph of Section 4.09 or (y) the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio of the Company is not less than immediately prior to such transaction or series of transactions and is at least 1.75:1.00; and

(f) the Company shall deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the Trustee, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such transaction or series of transactions and such Subsidiary Guaranty, if any, in respect thereto comply with this covenant and that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to such transaction or series of transactions have been satisfied.

The foregoing provisions (other than clause (d)) shall not apply to any transaction or series of transactions which constitute an Asset Sale if the Company has complied with Section 4.12.

*Section 5.02. **Successor Corporation Substituted.***

The Surviving Person shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of the Company under this Indenture (or of the Subsidiary Guarantor under the Subsidiary Guaranty, as the case may be), but the predecessor Company in the case of:

(a) a sale, transfer, assignment, conveyance or other disposition (unless such sale, transfer, assignment, conveyance or other disposition is of all the assets of the Company as an entirety or virtually as an entirety); or

(b) a lease,

shall not be released from any of the obligations or covenants under this Indenture, including with respect to the payment of the Notes.

**ARTICLE 6.**

**DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES**

*Section 6.01. **Events of Default.***

Each of the following constitutes an "Event of Default" with respect to the Notes:

- (a) failure to make the payment of any interest, including Additional Interest, if any, on any of the Notes when the same becomes due and payable, and such failure continues for a period of 30 days;
- (b) failure to make the payment of any principal of, or premium, if any, on, any of the Notes when the same becomes due and payable at its Stated Maturity, upon acceleration, redemption, optional redemption, required repurchase or otherwise;
- (c) failure to comply with the provisions of Section 5.01;
- (d) failure to comply with the provisions of Section 4.03, and such failure continues for 90 days after written notice is given to the Company as provided below:
- (e) failure to comply with any other covenant or agreement in the Notes or in this Indenture (other than a failure that is the subject of the foregoing clause (a), (b), (c) or (d)), and such failure continues for 60 days after written notice is given to the Company as provided below;
- (f) a default under any Debt by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary that results in acceleration of the maturity of such Debt, or failure to pay any such Debt at maturity, in an aggregate amount greater than \$100.0 million (the “*cross acceleration provisions*”);
- (g) any judgment or judgments for the payment of money in an aggregate amount in excess of \$100.0 million that shall be rendered against the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary and that shall not be waived, satisfied or discharged for any period of 60 consecutive days during which a stay of enforcement shall not be in effect (the “*judgment default provisions*”);
- (h) the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries or any group of Subsidiaries that, when taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law:
- (i) commences a voluntary case or proceeding, or gives notice of intention to make a proposal, under any Bankruptcy Law;
  - (ii) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case or consents to its dissolution or winding up;
  - (iii) consents to the appointment of a receiver, interim receiver, receiver and manager, liquidator, trustee or custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property;
  - (iv) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors; or
  - (v) admits in writing its inability to pay its debts as they become due or otherwise admits its insolvency, or takes any comparable action under any foreign laws relating to insolvency;
- (i) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that:
- (i) is for relief against the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries or any group of Subsidiaries that, when taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary in an involuntary case or proceeding; or
  - (ii) appoints a receiver, interim receiver, receiver and manager, liquidator, trustee or custodian of the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries or any group of Subsidiaries that, when taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary or for all or substantially all of the property of the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries or any group of Subsidiaries that, when taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary; or

(iii) orders the liquidation of the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries or any group of Subsidiaries that, when taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, and such order or decree remains unstayed and in effect for 60 consecutive days; and

(j) any Subsidiary Guaranty ceases to be in full force and effect (other than in accordance with the terms of such Subsidiary Guaranty and this Indenture) or any Subsidiary Guarantor denies or disaffirms its obligations under its Subsidiary Guaranty.

A Default under Section 6.01(d) or (e) is not an Event of Default until the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding notify the Company in writing by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, of the Default and the Company does not cure such Default within the time specified in Sections 6.01(d) or (e) after receipt of such notice. Such notice must specify the Default, demand that it be remedied and state that such notice is a "Notice of Default."

Upon any Officer becoming aware of any Default or Event of Default, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee, within ten days of becoming so aware, written notice in the form of an Officers' Certificate specifying such Default or Event of Default, its status, and the action the Company proposes to take with respect thereto.

**Section 6.02. Acceleration.**

If any Event of Default (other than those of the type described in Section 6.01(h) or (i)) shall have occurred and be continuing, the Trustee may, and the Trustee upon the request of Holders of 25% in principal amount of the outstanding Notes shall, or the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of outstanding Notes may, declare the principal of all the Notes, plus all accrued and unpaid interest, including Additional Interest, if any, to be immediately due and payable by notice in writing to the Company and the Trustee specifying the respective Event of Default and that such notice is a notice of acceleration (the "**Acceleration Notice**"), and the same shall become immediately due and payable.

In the case of an Event of Default specified in Section (h) or (i) of Section 6.01, all outstanding Notes shall become due and payable immediately without any further declaration or other act on the part of the Trustee or the Holders. Holders may not enforce this Indenture or the Notes except as provided in this Indenture.

After any declaration of acceleration pursuant to this Section 6.02, but before a judgment or decree based on acceleration is obtained by the Trustee, the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding may rescind and annul such acceleration if all Events of Default, other than the nonpayment of accelerated principal, premium or interest (including Additional Interest, if any), have been cured or waived as provided herein, if:

- (a) the rescission would not conflict with any judgment or decree of a court of competent jurisdiction;
- (b) to the extent the payment of such interest is lawful, interest (at the same rate specified in the Notes) on overdue installments of interest and overdue payments of principal which has become due otherwise than by such declaration of acceleration has been paid;
- (c) in the event of the cure or waiver of an Event of Default of the type described in Section 6.01(h) or (i), the Trustee has received an Officers' Certificate and, if requested, an Opinion of Counsel, that such Event of Default has been cured or waived; and
- (d) the Company has paid to the Trustee all fees then due and payable or in arrears and has reimbursed the Trustee for all expenses incurred and reasonable fees paid in connection with such declaration of acceleration.

*Section 6.03. **Other Remedies.***

If an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may pursue any available remedy to collect the payment of principal, premium and interest, including Additional Interest, if any, on the Notes or to enforce the performance of any provision of the Notes or this Indenture.

The Trustee may maintain a proceeding even if it does not possess any of the Notes or does not produce any of them in the proceeding. A delay or omission by the Trustee or any Holder in exercising any right or remedy accruing upon an Event of Default shall not impair the right or remedy or constitute a waiver of or acquiescence in the Event of Default. All remedies shall be cumulative to the extent permitted by law.

*Section 6.04. **Waiver of Defaults.***

The Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding by notice to the Trustee may on behalf of the Holders of all of the Notes, waive any existing Default or Event of Default, and its consequences, except a continuing Default or Event of Default (a) in the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, including Additional Interest, if any, on the Notes and (b) in respect of a covenant or provision which under this Indenture cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Note affected by such modification or amendment. In the event of any Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(f), such Event of Default and all consequences of that Event of Default, including without limitation any acceleration or resulting payment default, shall be annulled, waived and rescinded, automatically and without any action by the Trustee or the Holders, if within 60 days after the Event of Default arose:

- (i) the Debt that is the basis for the Event of Default has been discharged;
- (ii) the holders of such Debt have rescinded or waived the acceleration, notice or action, as the case may be, giving rise to the Event of Default; or
- (iii) if the default that is the basis for such Event of Default has been cured.

Upon any waiver of a Default or Event of Default, such Default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed cured for every purpose of this Indenture but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

*Section 6.05. **Control by Majority.***

Subject to Section 7.01, in case an Event of Default shall occur and be continuing, the Trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of its rights or powers under this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders, unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable indemnity. Subject to Section 7.01, 7.02 and 7.07, the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding will have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee with respect to the Notes.

*Section 6.06. **Limitation on Suits.***

No Holder will have any right to institute any proceeding with respect to this Indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any remedy thereunder, unless:

- (a) such Holder has previously given to the Trustee written notice of a continuing Event of Default;
- (b) Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding have made a written request and offered reasonable indemnity to the Trustee to institute such proceeding as trustee; and

(c) the Trustee shall not have received from the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding a direction inconsistent with such request and shall have failed to institute such proceeding within 60 days.

The preceding limitations do not apply to a suit instituted by a Holder for enforcement of payment of the principal of, and premium, if any, or interest, including Additional Interest, if any, on, such Note on or after the respective due dates expressed in such Note.

A Holder may not use this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of another Holder or to obtain a preference or priority over another Holder.

**Section 6.07. Rights of Holders to Receive Payment.**

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture (including Section 6.06), the right of any Holder to receive payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest, including Additional Interest, if any, on the Notes held by such Holder, on or after the respective due dates expressed in the Notes (including in connection with an offer to purchase), or to bring suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates, shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such Holder.

**Section 6.08. Collection Suit by Trustee.**

If an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01 (a) or (b) occurs and is continuing, the Trustee is authorized to recover judgment in its own name and as trustee of an express trust against the Company for the whole amount of principal of, premium, if any, and interest, including Additional Interest, if any, then due and owing (together with interest, including Additional Interest, if any, on overdue principal and, to the extent lawful, interest, including Additional Interest, if any,) and such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

**Section 6.09. Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.**

The Trustee shall be authorized to file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and the Holders allowed in any judicial proceedings relative to the Company (or any other obligor upon the Notes), its creditors or its property and shall be entitled and empowered to collect, receive and distribute any money or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and any custodian in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee, and in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due to it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.07. To the extent that the payment of any such compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee and its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.07 out of the estate in any such proceeding, shall be denied for any reason, payment of the same shall be secured by a Lien on, and shall be paid out of, any and all distributions, moneys, securities and any other properties that the Holders may be entitled to receive in such proceeding whether in liquidation or under any plan of reorganization or arrangement or otherwise. Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Notes or the rights of any Holder, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

**Section 6.10. Priorities.**

If the Trustee collects any money pursuant to this Article 6, it shall pay out the money in the following order:

*First:* to the Trustee, its agents and attorneys for amounts due under Section 7.07, including payment of all compensation, expenses and liabilities incurred, and all advances made, by the Trustee and the costs and expenses of collection;

*Second:* to Holders for amounts due and unpaid on the Notes for principal, premium, if any, and interest ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on the Notes for principal, premium, if any, and interest, respectively; and

*Third:* to the Company or to such party as a court of competent jurisdiction shall direct.

The Trustee may fix a record date and payment date for any payment to Holders pursuant to this Section 6.10.

**Section 6.11. Undertaking for Costs.**

In any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as a Trustee, a court in its discretion may require the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and the court in its discretion may assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by the party litigant. This Section 6.11 shall not apply to a suit by the Trustee, a suit by the Company, a suit by a Holder pursuant to Section 6.07, or a suit by Holders of more than 10% in principal amount of the then outstanding Notes.

**ARTICLE 7.**

**TRUSTEE**

**Section 7.01. Duties of Trustee.**

(a) If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, and is known by a Responsible Officer of the Trustee, the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in its exercise, as a prudent Person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of such Person's own affairs.

(b) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default:

(1) the duties of the Trustee shall be determined solely by the express provisions of this Indenture and the Trustee need perform only those duties that are specifically set forth in this Indenture and no others, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and

(2) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture. However, the Trustee shall examine the certificates and opinions to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture (but need not confirm or investigate the accuracy of mathematical calculations or other facts stated therein).

(c) The Trustee may not be relieved from liabilities for its own negligence or its own willful misconduct, except that:

(1) this paragraph does not limit the effect of paragraph (b) of this Section;



(2) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer, unless it is proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and

(3) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in accordance with a direction received by it pursuant to Section 6.05.

(d) Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture that in any way relates to the Trustee is subject to paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of this Section 7.01.

(e) No provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or incur any financial liability if it shall have reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it. The Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of its rights and powers under this Indenture at the request of any Holders, unless such Holder shall have offered to the Trustee security and indemnity satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense.

(f) The Trustee shall not be liable for interest on any money received by it except as the Trustee may agree in writing with the Company. Money held in trust by the Trustee need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

*Section 7.02. **Rights of Trustee.***

Subject to TIA Section 315:

(a) The Trustee may conclusively rely upon any document reasonably believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper Person. The Trustee need not investigate any fact or matter stated in any such document.

(b) Before the Trustee acts or refrains from acting, it may require an Officers' Certificate or an Opinion of Counsel or both. The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on such Officers' Certificate or Opinion of Counsel. The Trustee may consult with counsel and the written advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection from liability in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon.

(c) The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith that it reasonably believes to be authorized or within the rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture.

(d) Unless otherwise specifically provided in this Indenture, any demand, request, direction or notice from the Company shall be sufficient if signed by an Officer of the Company.

(e) The Trustee shall not be deemed to have notice of any Default or Event of Default unless a Responsible Officer of the Trustee has actual knowledge thereof or unless written notice of any event which is in fact such a Default or Event of Default is received by a Responsible Officer of the Trustee at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee from the Company or the Holders of 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Notes, and such notice references the specific Default or Event of Default, the Notes and this Indenture.

(f) The Trustee shall not be required to give any bond or surety in respect of the performance of its power and duties hereunder.

(g) The Trustee shall have no duty to inquire as to the performance of the Company's covenants herein.

(h) The Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder.

**Section 7.03. Individual Rights of Trustee.**

The Trustee in its individual or any other capacity may become the owner or pledgee of Notes and may otherwise deal with the Company or any Affiliate of the Company with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee. However, in the event that the Trustee acquires any conflicting interest it must eliminate such conflict within 90 days, apply to the Commission for permission to continue as Trustee or resign. Any Agent may do the same with like rights and duties. The Trustee shall also be subject to Sections 7.10 and 7.11.

**Section 7.04. Trustee's Disclaimer.**

The Trustee shall not be responsible for and makes no representation as to the validity or adequacy of this Indenture or the Notes, it shall not be accountable for the Company's use of the proceeds from the Notes or any money paid to the Company or upon the Company's direction under any provision of this Indenture, it shall not be responsible for the use or application of any money received by any Paying Agent other than the Trustee, and it shall not be responsible for any statement or recital herein or any statement in the Notes or any other document in connection with the sale of the Notes or pursuant to this Indenture other than its certificate of authentication.

**Section 7.05. Notice of Defaults.**

If a Default or Event of Default occurs and is continuing and the Trustee is deemed to have knowledge of such default pursuant to Section 7.02 hereof, the Trustee shall mail to Holders a notice of the Default or Event of Default within 90 days after it occurs. Except in the case of a Default or Event of Default in payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest, including Additional Interest, if any, on any Note, the Trustee may withhold the notice if and so long as a committee of its Responsible Officers in good faith determines that withholding the notice is in the interests of the Holders.

**Section 7.06. Reports by Trustee to Holders.**

Within 60 days after each May 15 beginning with the May 15 following the Issue Date, and for so long as Notes remain outstanding, the Trustee shall mail to the Holders a brief report dated as of such reporting date that complies with TIA §313(a) (but if no event described in TIA §313(a) has occurred within the twelve months preceding the reporting date, no report need be transmitted). The Trustee also shall comply with TIA §313(b)(2). The Trustee shall also transmit by mail all reports as required by TIA §313(c).

A copy of each report at the time of its mailing to the Holders shall be mailed to the Company and filed with the Commission and each stock exchange on which the Notes are listed in accordance with TIA §313(d). The Company shall promptly notify the Trustee when the Notes are listed on any stock exchange and any delisting thereof.

**Section 7.07. Compensation and Indemnity.**

The Company shall pay to the Trustee from time to time reasonable compensation for its acceptance of this Indenture and services hereunder. The Trustee's compensation shall not be limited by any law on compensation of a trustee of an express trust. The Company shall reimburse the Trustee promptly upon request for all reasonable disbursements, advances and expenses incurred or made by it in addition to the compensation for its services. Such expenses shall include the reasonable compensation, disbursements and expenses of the Trustee's agents and counsel, when reasonably necessary.

The Company shall indemnify the Trustee (in its capacity as Trustee) or any predecessor Trustee (in its capacity as Trustee) against any and all losses, claims, damages, penalties, fines, liabilities or expenses, including incidental and out-of-pocket expenses and reasonable attorneys fees (for purposes of this Article, "losses")

incurred by it arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of its duties under this Indenture (including its execution and delivery under the Engagement Letter), including the costs and expenses of enforcing this Indenture against the Company (including this Section 7.07) and defending itself against any claim (whether asserted by the Company or any Holder or any other Person) or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers or duties hereunder, except to the extent such losses may be attributable to its negligence or bad faith. The Trustee shall notify the Company promptly of any claim for which it may seek indemnity. Failure by the Trustee to so notify the Company shall not relieve the Company of its obligations under this Section 7.07, to the extent the Company has not been prejudiced thereby. The Company shall defend the claim, and the Trustee shall cooperate in the defense. The Trustee may have separate counsel if the Trustee has been reasonably advised by counsel that there may be one or more legal defenses available to it that are different from or additional to those available to the Company and in the reasonable judgment of such counsel it is advisable for the Trustee to engage separate counsel, and the Company shall pay the reasonable fees and expenses of such counsel. The Company need not pay for any settlement made without its consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Company need not reimburse any expense or indemnify against any loss incurred by the Trustee through the Trustee's own willful misconduct, gross negligence or bad faith.

The obligations of the Company under this Section 7.07 shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, the resignation or removal of the Trustee and payment in full of the Notes through the expiration of the applicable statute of limitations.

To secure the Company's payment obligations in this Section, the Trustee shall have a Lien prior to the Notes on all money or property held or collected by the Trustee, except that held in trust to pay principal, premium, if any, and interest, including Additional Interest, if any, on particular Notes.

When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services after an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(h) or (i) occurs, the expenses and the compensation for the services (including the fees and expenses of its agents and counsel) are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any Bankruptcy Law.

**Section 7.08. Replacement of Trustee.**

A resignation or removal of the Trustee and appointment of a successor Trustee shall become effective only upon the successor Trustee's acceptance of appointment as provided in this Section 7.08.

The Trustee may resign in writing at any time upon 30 days' prior written notice to the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors and be discharged from the trust hereby created by so notifying the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may remove the Trustee by so notifying the Trustee and the Company in writing. The Company may remove the Trustee if:

- (a) the Trustee fails to comply with, or ceases to be eligible under, Section 7.10;
- (b) the Trustee is adjudged bankrupt or insolvent or an order for relief is entered with respect to the Trustee under any Bankruptcy Law;
- (c) a custodian or public officer takes charge of the Trustee or its property; or
- (d) the Trustee becomes incapable of acting.

If the Trustee resigns or is removed or if a vacancy exists in the office of Trustee for any reason (the Trustee in such event being referred to herein as the retiring Trustee), the Company shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee. Within one year after the successor Trustee takes office, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may appoint a successor Trustee to replace the successor Trustee appointed by the Company.

If a successor Trustee does not take office within 30 days after the retiring Trustee resigns or is removed, the retiring Trustee, the Company, or the Holders of at least 10% in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee.

If the Trustee, after written request by any Holder who has been a Holder for at least six months, fails to comply with Section 7.10, such Holder may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor Trustee.

A successor Trustee shall deliver a written acceptance of its appointment to the retiring Trustee and to the Company. Thereupon, the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective, and the successor Trustee shall have all the rights, powers and duties of the Trustee under this Indenture. The successor Trustee shall mail a notice of its succession to Holders. Subject to the Lien provided for in Section 7.07, the retiring Trustee shall promptly transfer all property held by it as Trustee to the successor Trustee; *provided, however*, that all sums owing to the Trustee hereunder shall have been paid. Notwithstanding replacement of the Trustee pursuant to this Section 7.08, the Company's obligations under Section 7.07 shall continue for the benefit of the retiring Trustee.

In the case of an appointment hereunder of a separate or successor Trustee with respect to the Notes, the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors, any retiring Trustee and each successor or separate Trustee with respect to the Notes shall execute and deliver an Indenture supplemental hereto (1) which shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of any retiring Trustee with respect to the Notes as to which any such retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in such retiring Trustee and (2) that shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustee co-trustees of the same trust and that each such separate, retiring or successor Trustee shall be Trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any such other Trustee.

**Section 7.09. Successor Trustee by Merger, etc.**

If the Trustee consolidates, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all of its corporate trust business to, another corporation or banking association, the successor corporation or banking association without any further act shall, if such successor corporation or banking association is otherwise eligible hereunder, be the successor Trustee.

**Section 7.10. Eligibility; Disqualification.**

There shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder that is a Person organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state thereof that is authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trustee power, that is subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authorities and that has a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50.0 million (or a wholly-owned subsidiary of a bank or trust company, or of a bank holding company, the principal subsidiary of which is a bank or trust company having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50.0 million) as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition.

This Indenture shall always have a Trustee who satisfies the requirements of TIA §310(a)(1), (2) and (5). The Trustee is subject to TIA §310(b).

**Section 7.11. Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company.**

The Trustee is subject to TIA §311(a), excluding any creditor relationship listed in TIA §311(b). A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to TIA § 311(a) to the extent indicated therein.

## ARTICLE 8.

### LEGAL DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE

#### *Section 8.01. **Option to Effect Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.***

The Company may, at its option and at any time, elect to have either Section 8.02 or 8.03 be applied to all outstanding Notes upon compliance with the conditions set forth in this Article 8.

#### *Section 8.02. **Legal Defeasance and Discharge.***

Upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01 of the option applicable to this Section 8.02, the Company shall, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04, be deemed to have been discharged from its obligations with respect to all outstanding Notes on the date the conditions set forth below are satisfied (hereinafter, "**Legal Defeasance**") and any collateral then securing the Notes will be released and each Subsidiary Guarantor shall be released from all of its obligations under its Guarantee. For this purpose, Legal Defeasance means that the Company shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire Debt represented by the outstanding Notes, which shall thereafter be deemed to be "outstanding" only for the purposes of Section 8.05 and the other Sections of this Indenture referred to in (a), (b), (c), and (d) below, and to have satisfied all its other obligations under the Notes and this Indenture (and the Trustee, on demand of and at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), except for the following provisions which shall survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder: (a) the rights of Holders of outstanding Notes to receive solely from the trust fund described in Section 8.04, and as more fully set forth in such Section, payments in respect of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, including Additional Interest, if any, on such Notes when such payments are due; (b) the Company's obligations with respect to such Notes under Article 2 and Sections 4.01, 4.02 and 4.19; (c) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder and the Company's obligations in connection therewith; and (d) this Article 8. If the Company exercises under Section 8.01 the option applicable to this Section 8.02, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04, payment of the Notes may not be accelerated because of an Event of Default. Subject to compliance with this Article 8, the Company may exercise its option under this Section 8.02 notwithstanding the prior exercise of its option under Section 8.03.

#### *Section 8.03. **Covenant Defeasance.***

Upon the Company's exercise under Section 8.01 of the option applicable to this Section 8.03, the Company shall, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04, be released from its obligations under the covenants contained in Sections 4.03, 4.09 through 4.18, and subsection (e) of the first and second paragraphs of Section 5.01 shall cease to be operative, with respect to the outstanding Notes on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 8.04 are satisfied (hereinafter, "**Covenant Defeasance**") and any collateral then securing the Notes will be released and each Subsidiary Guarantor shall be released from all of its obligations under its Guarantee with respect to such covenants in connection with such outstanding Notes and the Notes shall thereafter be deemed not "outstanding" for the purposes of any direction, waiver, consent or declaration or act of Holders (and the consequences of any thereof) in connection with such covenants, but shall continue to be deemed "outstanding" for all other purposes hereunder (it being understood that such Notes shall not be deemed outstanding for accounting purposes). For this purpose, Covenant Defeasance means that, with respect to the outstanding Notes, the Company may omit to comply with and shall have no obligation or liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such covenant, whether directly or indirectly, by reason of any reference elsewhere in this Indenture (including any certificate deliverable hereunder) to any such covenant or by reason of any reference in any such covenant to any other provision herein or in any other document and such omission to comply shall not constitute a Default or an Event of Default under this Indenture or the Notes. If the Company exercises under Section 8.01 the option applicable to this Section 8.03, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 8.04, payment of the Notes may not be accelerated because of an Event of Default specified in clause (d), (e), (f), (h) and (i) (but in the case of (h) and (i) of Section 6.01, with respect to Significant Subsidiaries only) or (j) or because of the Company's failure to comply with clause (e) under the first paragraph of, or with the second paragraph of, Section 5.01.

*Section 8.04. **Conditions to Legal or Covenant Defeasance.***

The following shall be the conditions to the application of either Section 8.02 or 8.03 to the outstanding Notes.

The Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance may be exercised only if:

- (a) the Company irrevocably deposits in trust with the Trustee money or U.S. Government Obligations for the payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest, including Additional Interest, if any, on the Notes to maturity or redemption, as the case may be;
- (b) the Company delivers to the Trustee a certificate from a nationally recognized firm of independent certified public accountants expressing their opinion that the payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest, when due and without reinvestment on the deposited U.S. Government Obligations plus any deposited money without investment will provide cash at such times and in such amounts as will be sufficient to pay principal, premium, if any, and interest, when due on all the Notes to be defeased to maturity or redemption, as the case may be;
- (c) 90 days pass after the deposit is made, and during the 90-day period, no Default described in Sections 6.01(h) and (i) occurs with respect to the Company or any other Person making such deposit which is continuing at the end of the period;
- (d) no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing on the date of such deposit and after giving effect thereto;
- (e) such deposit does not constitute a default under any other agreement or instrument binding on the Company;
- (f) the Company delivers to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the trust resulting from the deposit does not constitute, or is qualified as, a regulated investment company under the Investment Company Act of 1940;
- (g) in the case of the Legal Defeasance option, the Company delivers to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel stating that:
  - (i) the Company has received from the Internal Revenue Service a ruling, or
  - (ii) since the Issue Date there has been a change in the applicable Federal income tax law, to the effect, in either case, that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel shall confirm that, the Holders will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. Federal income tax purposes as a result of such defeasance and will be subject to U.S. Federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would be the case if such defeasance has not occurred;
- (h) in the case of the Covenant Defeasance option, the Company delivers to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the Holders will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. Federal income tax purposes as a result of such Covenant Defeasance and will be subject to U.S. Federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would be the case if such covenant defeasance had not occurred;
- (i) the Company delivers to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel in Canada to the effect that Holders will not recognize income, gain or loss for Canadian federal tax purposes as a result of such deposit and defeasance and will be subject to Canadian federal taxes (including withholding taxes) on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such deposit and defeasance had not occurred; and

(j) the Company delivers to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent to the defeasance and discharge of the Notes have been complied with as required by this Indenture.

**Section 8.05. Deposited Cash and U.S. Government Obligations to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions.**

Subject to Section 8.06, all cash and U.S. Government Obligations (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee, collectively for purposes of this Section 8.05, the "**Trustee**") pursuant to Section 8.04 in respect of the outstanding Notes shall be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Notes and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal, premium, if any, and interest, including Additional Interest, if any, but such cash and securities need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

The Company shall pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the cash or U.S. Government Obligations deposited pursuant to Section 8.04 or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders of the outstanding Notes.

**Section 8.06. Repayment to Company.**

Anything in this Article 8 to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon the request of the Company any cash or U.S. Government Obligations held by it as provided in Section 8.04 which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent certified public accountants of recognized international standing expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee (which may be the certification delivered under Section 8.04(a)), are in excess of the amount thereof that would then be required to be deposited to effect an equivalent Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

Any cash or U.S. Government Obligations deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal, premium, if any, or interest, including Additional Interest, if any, on any Note and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal, premium, if any, or interest, including Additional Interest, if any, has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company on its request or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder shall thereafter, as an unsecured creditor, look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such cash and securities, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease; *provided, however*, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in *The New York Times* and *The Wall Street Journal* (national edition), notice that such cash and securities remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such notification or publication, any unclaimed balance of such cash and securities then remaining shall be repaid to the Company.

**Section 8.07. Reinstatement.**

If the Trustee or Paying Agent is unable to apply any cash or U.S. Government Obligations in accordance with Section 8.02 or 8.03, as the case may be, by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the Company's obligations under this Indenture and the Notes shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 8.02 or 8.03 until such time as the Trustee or Paying Agent is permitted to apply all such cash and securities in accordance with Section 8.02 or 8.03, as the case may be; *provided, however*, that, if the Company makes any payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest, including Additional Interest, if any, on any Note following the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders to receive such payment from the cash and securities held by the Trustee or Paying Agent.

**ARTICLE 9.**

**AMENDMENT, SUPPLEMENT AND WAIVER**

*Section 9.01. **Without Consent of Holders of Notes.***

Notwithstanding Section 9.02, the Company and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture or the Notes without the consent of any Holder to:

- (a) cure any ambiguity, omission, defect or inconsistency;
- (b) provide for the assumption by a Surviving Person of the obligations of the Company under this Indenture;
- (c) provide for uncertificated Notes in addition to or in place of certificated Notes (*provided* that the uncertificated Notes are issued in registered form for purposes of Section 163(f) of the Code;
- (d) add additional Guarantees with respect to the Notes or release Subsidiary Guarantors from Subsidiary Guaranties as provided or permitted by the terms of this Indenture;
- (e) secure the Notes, add to the covenants of the Company for the benefit of the Holders or surrender any right or power conferred upon the Company;
- (f) make any change that does not adversely affect the rights of any Holder;
- (g) comply with any requirement of the Commission in connection with the qualification of this Indenture under the TIA;
- (h) evidence or provide for a successor Trustee;
- (i) provide for the issuance of Additional Notes in accordance with this Indenture;
- (j) conform the text of this Indenture, the Notes or the Subsidiary Guaranties to any provision of the "Description of the Notes" in the Offering Circular to the extent that such provision in such "Description of the Notes" is intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of this Indenture, the Notes or the Subsidiary Guaranties; or
- (k) make any amendment to the provisions of this Indenture relating to the transfer and legending of Notes; *provided*, that (A) compliance with the Indenture as so amended would not result in Notes being transferred in violation of the Securities Act or any other applicable securities law and (B) such amendment does not materially and adversely affect the rights of holders to transfer Notes.

*Section 9.02. **With Consent of Holders of Notes.***

Except as provided below in this Section 9.02, the Company and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture and the Notes with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes, then outstanding voting as a single class (including consents obtained in connection with a purchase of or tender offer or exchange offer for the Notes), and, subject to Sections 6.04 and 6.07, any existing Default or Event of Default (except a continuing Default or Event of Default in (a) the payment of principal, premium, if any, or interest, including Additional Interest, if any, on the Notes and (b) respect of a covenant or provision which under this Indenture cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Note affected by such modification or amendment) or compliance with any provision of this Indenture or the Notes may be waived with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes, then outstanding voting as a single class (including consents obtained in connection with a purchase of or tender offer or exchange offer for the Notes).



Without the consent of each Holder affected, an amendment or waiver under this Section 9.02 may not (with respect to any Notes held by a non-consenting Holder):

- (i) reduce the principal amount of Notes whose Holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;
- (ii) reduce the rate of, or extend the time for payment of, interest, including Additional Interest, if any, on, any Note;
- (iii) reduce the principal of, or extend the Stated Maturity of, any Note;
- (iv) make any Note payable in money other than that stated in the Note;
- (v) impair the right of any Holder to receive payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest, including Additional Interest, if any, on, such Holder's Notes on or after the due dates therefor or to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment on or with respect to such Holder's Notes or any Subsidiary Guaranty;
- (vi) waive a Default or Event of Default in the payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest, including Additional Interest, if any, on such Notes (except a rescission of acceleration of such Notes by the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes and a waiver of the payment default that resulted from such acceleration);
- (vii) make any change to Section 6.04 relating to waivers of past Defaults or the rights of Holders of such Notes to receive payments of principal of, or interest or premium or Additional Interest, if any, on such Notes as described in Section 6.07;
- (viii) subordinate the Notes or any Subsidiary Guaranty to any other obligation of the Company or the applicable Subsidiary Guarantor;
- (ix) release any security interest that may have been granted in favor of the Holders other than pursuant to the terms of such security interest;
- (x) reduce the premium payable upon the redemption of any Note or change the time at which any Note may be redeemed, as described under Section 3.07;
- (xi) reduce the premium payable upon a Change of Control or, at any time after a Change of Control has occurred, change the time at which the Change of Control Offer relating thereto must be made or at which the Notes must be repurchased pursuant to such Change of Control Offer;
- (xii) at any time after the Company is obligated to make a Prepayment Offer, change the time at which such offer must be made or at which the Notes must be repurchased pursuant thereto;
- (xiii) amend or modify the provisions described under Section 4.19;
- (xiv) make any change in any Subsidiary Guaranty, that would adversely affect the Holders; or
- (xv) make any change in the preceding amendment and waiver provisions.

The Company may, but shall not be obligated to, fix a record date for the purpose of determining the Persons entitled to consent to any supplemental indenture. If a record date is fixed, the Holders on such record date, or their duly designated proxies, and only such Persons, shall be entitled to consent to such supplemental indenture, whether or not such Holders remain Holders after such record date; *provided* that unless such consent shall have become effective by virtue of the requisite percentage having been obtained prior to the date which is 120

days after such record date, any such consent previously given shall automatically and without further action by any Holder be cancelled and of no further effect.

The consent of the Holders is not necessary to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment, waiver or supplement. It is sufficient if such consent approves the substance of the proposed amendment, waiver or supplement. After an amendment, waiver or supplement under this Section 9.02 becomes effective, the Company is required to mail to each registered Holder at such Holder's address appearing in the Security Register a notice briefly describing such amendment, waiver or supplement. However, the failure to give such notice to all Holders, or any defect therein, will not impair or affect the validity of the amendment, waiver or supplement.

*Section 9.03. **Compliance with Trust Indenture Act.***

Every amendment or supplement to this Indenture or the Notes shall be set forth in an amended or supplemental indenture that complies with the TIA as then in effect.

*Section 9.04. **Revocation and Effect of Consents.***

Until an amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective, a consent to it by a Holder is a continuing consent by the Holder of a Note and every subsequent Holder of a Note or portion thereof that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Note, even if notation of the consent is not made on any Note. However, any such Holder or subsequent Holder may revoke the consent as to its Note or portion thereof if the Trustee receives written notice of revocation before the date the waiver, supplement or amendment becomes effective. An amendment, supplement or waiver shall become effective in accordance with its terms and thereafter shall bind every Holder.

*Section 9.05. **Notation on or Exchange of Notes.***

The Trustee may place an appropriate notation about an amendment, supplement or waiver on any Note thereafter authenticated. The Company in exchange for all Notes may issue and, upon receipt of an Authentication Order in accordance with Section 2.02, the Trustee shall authenticate new Notes that reflect the amendment, supplement or waiver.

Failure to make the appropriate notation or issue a new Note shall not affect the validity and effect of such amendment, supplement or waiver.

*Section 9.06. **Trustee to Sign Amendments, etc.***

The Trustee shall sign any amended or supplemental indenture authorized pursuant to this Article 9 if the amendment or supplement does not adversely affect the rights, duties, liabilities or immunities of the Trustee. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary Guarantor may sign an amendment or supplemental indenture until its board of directors (or a committee serving a similar function) approves it. In executing any amended or supplemental indenture, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive and (subject to Section 7.01) shall be fully protected in relying upon an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such amended or supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture and that such amended or supplemental indenture is the legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company enforceable against it in accordance with its terms, subject to customary exceptions and that such amended or supplemental indenture complies with the provisions hereof (including Section 9.03).

**ARTICLE 10.**  
**GUARANTEES**

*Section 10.01. **Guarantee.***

Subject to this Article 10, the Subsidiary Guarantors hereby unconditionally guarantee to each Holder of a Note authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and to the Trustee and its successors and assigns: (a) the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes, subject to any applicable grace period, whether at Stated Maturity, by acceleration, redemption or otherwise, the due and punctual payment of interest on the overdue principal of and premium, if any, and, to the extent permitted by law, interest, and the due and punctual performance of all other obligations of the Company to the Holders or the Trustee under this Indenture, the Registration Rights Agreement or any other agreement with or for the benefit of the Holders, in their capacities as such, or the Trustee relating to the Company's obligations under the Notes, this Indenture or the Registration Rights Agreement, all in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof; and (b) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any Notes or any of such other obligations, that same shall be promptly paid in full when due or performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at Stated Maturity, by acceleration pursuant to Section 6.02, redemption or otherwise. Failing payment when due of any amount so guaranteed or any performance so guaranteed for whatever reason, the Subsidiary Guarantors shall be jointly and severally obligated to pay the same immediately. Each Subsidiary Guarantor agrees that this is a guarantee of payment and not a guarantee of collection.

Each Subsidiary Guarantor hereby agrees that its obligations with regard to its Subsidiary Guaranty shall be joint and several and unconditional, and such obligation shall exist irrespective of: (a) the validity or enforceability of the Notes or the obligations of the Company under this Indenture, the Registration Rights Agreement or any other agreement with or for the benefit of the Holders or the Trustee; (b) the absence of any action to enforce the Subsidiary Guaranty; (c) the recovery of any judgment against the Company or any other obligor with respect to this Indenture, the Registration Rights Agreement, the Notes or any other agreement with or for the benefit of the Holders or the Trustee, or the Obligations of the Company under this Indenture, the Registration Rights Agreement, the Notes or any other agreement with or for the benefit of the Holders or the Trustee; and (d) any action to enforce the same or any other circumstances (other than complete performance) which might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge or defense of a Subsidiary Guarantor. Each Subsidiary Guarantor further, to the extent permitted by applicable law, waives and relinquishes all claims, rights and remedies accorded by applicable law to guarantors and agrees not to assert or take advantage of any such claims, rights or remedies, including but not limited to: (a) any right to require any of the Trustee, the Holders or the Company (each a "**Benefited Party**"), as a condition of payment or performance by such Subsidiary Guarantor, to (1) proceed against the Company (*provided* that any demand in respect of the Subsidiary Guaranty shall be following and in respect of a Default hereunder), any other guarantor (including any other Subsidiary Guarantor) of the Obligations under the Subsidiary Guaranties or any other Person, (2) proceed against or exhaust any security held from the Company, any such other guarantor or any other Person, (3) proceed against or have resort to any balance of any deposit account or credit on the books of any Benefited Party in favor of the Company or any other Person, or (4) pursue any other remedy in the power of any Benefited Party whatsoever; (b) any defense arising by reason of the incapacity, lack of authority or any disability or other defense of the Company including any defense based on or arising out of the lack of validity or the unenforceability of the Obligations under the Subsidiary Guaranties or any agreement or instrument relating thereto or by reason of the cessation of the liability of the Company from any cause other than payment in full of the Obligations under the Subsidiary Guaranties; (c) any defense based upon any statute or rule of law which provides that the obligation of a surety must be neither larger in amount nor in other respects more burdensome than that of the principal; (d) any defense based upon any Benefited Party's errors or omissions in the administration of the Obligations under the Subsidiary Guaranties, except behavior which amounts to bad faith; (e)(1) any principles or provisions of law, statutory or otherwise, which are or might be in conflict with the terms of the Subsidiary Guaranties and any legal or equitable discharge of such Subsidiary Guarantor's obligations hereunder to the extent permitted under applicable law, (2) the benefit of any statute of limitations affecting such Subsidiary Guarantor's liability hereunder or the enforcement hereof, (3) any rights to set-offs, recoupments and counterclaims and (4) promptness, diligence and any requirement that any Benefited Party protect, secure, perfect or insure any security interest or lien or any property subject thereto; (f) notices, demands, presentations, protests, notices of protest, notices of dishonor and notices of any action or inaction, including acceptance of the Subsidiary Guaranties,

notices of any renewal, extension or modification of the Obligations under the Subsidiary Guaranties or any agreement related thereto, and notices of any extension of credit to the Company and any right to consent to any thereof; (g) to the extent permitted under applicable law, the benefits of any "One Action" rule and (h) any defenses or benefits that may be derived from or afforded by law which limit the liability of or exonerate guarantors or sureties, or which may conflict with the terms of the Subsidiary Guaranties. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, Novelis do Brasil Ltda and any other Guarantor that is organized under the laws of Brazil (each a "**Brazilian Guarantor**" and collectively the "**Brazilian Guarantors**") expressly waive the benefits set forth in Articles 827, 835, 837, 838 and 839 of the Brazilian Civil Code and Article 595 of the Brazilian Code of Civil Procedure. Except to the extent expressly provided herein, including Sections 8.02, 8.03 and 10.05, each Subsidiary Guarantor hereby covenants that its Subsidiary Guaranty shall not be discharged except by complete performance of the obligations contained in its Subsidiary Guaranty and this Indenture.

If any Holder or the Trustee is required by any court or otherwise to return to the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors or any custodian, trustee, liquidator or other similar official acting in relation to either the Company or the Subsidiary Guarantors, any amount paid by either to the Trustee or such Holder, this Subsidiary Guaranty, to the extent theretofore discharged, shall be reinstated in full force and effect.

Each Subsidiary Guarantor agrees that it shall not be entitled to any right of subrogation in relation to the Holders in respect of any obligations guaranteed hereby until payment in full of all obligations guaranteed hereby. Each Subsidiary Guarantor further agrees that, as between the Subsidiary Guarantors, on the one hand, and the Holders and the Trustee, on the other hand, (x) the maturity of the obligations guaranteed hereby may be accelerated as provided in Section 6.02 for the purposes of this Subsidiary Guaranty, notwithstanding any stay, injunction or other prohibition preventing such acceleration in respect of the obligations guaranteed hereby and (y) in the event of any declaration of acceleration of such obligations as provided in Section 6.02, such obligations (whether or not due and payable) shall forthwith become due and payable by the Subsidiary Guarantors for the purpose of this Subsidiary Guaranty. The Subsidiary Guarantors shall have the right to seek contribution from any non-paying Subsidiary Guarantor so long as the exercise of such right does not impair the rights of the Holders under the Subsidiary Guaranty.

**Section 10.02. Limitation on Subsidiary Guarantor Liability.**

(a) Each Subsidiary Guarantor, and by its acceptance of Notes, each Holder, hereby confirms that it is the intention of all such parties that the Subsidiary Guaranty of such Subsidiary Guarantor not constitute a fraudulent transfer or conveyance for purposes of Bankruptcy Law, the Uniform Fraudulent Conveyance Act, the Uniform Fraudulent Transfer Act or any similar federal, provincial, state or other law to the extent applicable to any Subsidiary Guaranty. To effectuate the foregoing intention, the Trustee, the Holders and the Subsidiary Guarantors hereby irrevocably agree that each Subsidiary Guarantor's liability shall be that amount from time to time equal to the aggregate liability of such Subsidiary Guarantor under the Subsidiary Guaranty, but shall be limited to the lesser of (i) the aggregate amount of the Company's obligations under the Notes and this Indenture or (ii) the amount, if any, which would not have (1) rendered the Subsidiary Guarantor "insolvent" (as such term is defined in the Federal Bankruptcy Code and in the Debtor and Creditor Law of the State of New York) or (2) left it with unreasonably small capital at the time its Subsidiary Guaranty with respect to the Notes was entered into, after giving effect to the incurrence of existing Debt immediately before such time; *provided, however*, it shall be a presumption in any lawsuit or proceeding in which a Subsidiary Guarantor is a party that the amount guaranteed pursuant to the Subsidiary Guaranty with respect to the Notes is the amount described in clause (a)(i) of this Section 10.02 unless any creditor, or representative of creditors of the Subsidiary Guarantor, or debtor in possession or Trustee in bankruptcy of the Subsidiary Guarantor, otherwise proves in a lawsuit that the aggregate liability of the Subsidiary Guarantor is limited to the amount described in clause (ii) of this Section 10.02. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the obligations of each Subsidiary Guarantor identified in Schedule A hereto shall be limited as set forth therein.

(b) In making any determination as to the solvency or sufficiency of capital of a Subsidiary Guarantor in accordance with the proviso of Section 10.02(a), the right of each Subsidiary Guarantor to contribution from other Subsidiary Guarantors and any other rights such Subsidiary Guarantor may have, contractual or otherwise, shall be taken into account.

*Section 10.03. **Execution and Delivery of Subsidiary Guaranty.***

To evidence its Subsidiary Guaranty set forth in Section 10.01, each Subsidiary Guarantor hereby agrees that a notation of such Subsidiary Guaranty in substantially the form included in Exhibit E attached hereto shall be endorsed by an Officer of such Subsidiary Guarantor on each Note authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and that this Indenture shall be executed on behalf of such Subsidiary Guarantor by its President or one of its Vice Presidents (or equivalent senior officer if such titles are not applicable). Such endorsement and execution may be effected pursuant to a valid power of attorney.

Each Subsidiary Guarantor hereby agrees that its Subsidiary Guaranty set forth in Section 10.01 shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding any failure to endorse on each Note a notation of such Subsidiary Guaranty.

If an Officer whose signature is on this Indenture or on the Subsidiary Guaranty no longer holds that office at the time the Trustee authenticates the Note on which a Subsidiary Guaranty is endorsed, the Subsidiary Guaranty shall be valid nevertheless.

The delivery of any Note by the Trustee, after the authentication thereof hereunder, shall constitute due delivery of the Subsidiary Guaranty set forth in this Indenture on behalf of the Subsidiary Guarantors.

The Company hereby agrees that it shall cause each Person that becomes obligated to provide a Subsidiary Guaranty pursuant to Section 4.18 to execute a supplemental indenture in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, pursuant to which such Person provides the guarantee set forth in this Article 10 and otherwise assumes the obligations and accepts the rights of a Subsidiary Guarantor under this Indenture, in each case with the same effect and to the same extent as if such Person had been named herein as a Subsidiary Guarantor. The Company also hereby agrees to cause each such new Subsidiary Guarantor to evidence its guarantee by endorsing a notation of such guarantee on each Note as provided in this Section 10.03.

*Section 10.04. **Subsidiary Guarantors May Consolidate, etc., on Certain Terms.***

Except as otherwise provided in Section 10.05, no Subsidiary Guarantor may consolidate with or merge with or into (whether or not such Subsidiary Guarantor is the Surviving Person) another Person whether or not affiliated with such Subsidiary Guarantor unless:

(a) subject to Section 10.05, the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than a Subsidiary Guarantor or the Company) unconditionally assumes all the obligations of such Subsidiary Guarantor, pursuant to a supplemental indenture in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, under this Indenture, the Subsidiary Guaranty and any Registration Rights Agreements on the terms set forth herein or therein; and

(b) the Subsidiary Guarantor complies with the requirements of Article 5.

In case of any such consolidation, merger, sale or conveyance and upon the assumption by the successor Person, by supplemental indenture, executed and delivered to the Trustee and satisfactory in form to the Trustee, of the Subsidiary Guaranty endorsed upon the Notes and the due and punctual performance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be performed by the Subsidiary Guarantor, such successor Person shall succeed to and be substituted for the Subsidiary Guarantor with the same effect as if it had been named herein as a Subsidiary Guarantor. Such successor Person thereupon may cause to be signed any or all of the Subsidiary Guaranties to be endorsed upon all of the Notes issuable hereunder which theretofore shall not have been signed by the Company and delivered to the Trustee. All the Subsidiary Guaranties so issued shall in all respects have the same legal rank and benefit under this Indenture as the Subsidiary Guaranties theretofore and thereafter issued in accordance with the terms of this Indenture as though all of such Subsidiary Guaranties had been issued at the date of the execution hereof.

Except as set forth in Articles 4 and 5, and notwithstanding clauses (a) and (b) of this Section 10.04, nothing contained in this Indenture or in any of the Notes shall prevent any consolidation or merger of a Subsidiary Guarantor with or into the Company or another Subsidiary Guarantor, or shall prevent any sale or conveyance of the property of a Subsidiary Guarantor as an entirety or substantially as an entirety to the Company or another Subsidiary Guarantor.

*Section 10.05. **Releases Following Merger, Consolidation or Sale of Assets, Etc.***

In the event of a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of any Subsidiary Guarantor, by way of merger, consolidation or otherwise, or a sale or other disposition of all of the Capital Stock of any Subsidiary Guarantor, to a Person that is not (either before or after giving effect to such transactions) a Subsidiary of the Company, then such Subsidiary Guarantor shall be released and relieved of any obligations under its Subsidiary Guaranty; *provided* that the net proceeds of such sale or other disposition shall be applied in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Indenture, including Section 4.12. Upon delivery by the Company to the Trustee of an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that such sale or other disposition was made by the Company in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture, including Section 4.12, the Trustee shall promptly execute any documents reasonably required in order to evidence the full release of any Subsidiary Guarantor from its obligations under its Subsidiary Guaranty. If a Restricted Subsidiary is designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary in accordance with the provisions of Section 4.17 or a Subsidiary Guarantor is released from any and all guarantees of Debt under the Credit Facilities, such Subsidiary shall be fully released and relieved of any obligations under its Subsidiary Guaranty.

**ARTICLE 11.**

**SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE**

*Section 11.01. **Satisfaction and Discharge.***

The Company may discharge this Indenture such that it will cease to be of further effect, except as to surviving rights of registration of transfer or exchange of the Notes and obligations of each of the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors with respect to Additional Amounts as set forth in Section 4.19 of this Indenture, as to all outstanding Notes when:

(a) either:

(i) all the Notes previously authenticated (except lost, stolen or destroyed Notes that have been replaced or paid and Notes for whose payment money has previously been deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Company and is thereafter repaid to the Company or discharged from the trust) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

(ii) all Notes not previously delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;

(A) have become due and payable;

(B) will become due and payable at their maturity within one year; or

(C) are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of a redemption by the Trustee; and

in the case of clauses (a)(ii)(A), (B) or (C) of this Section 11.01, the Company has irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust solely for the benefit of the Holders, cash in U.S. dollars, U.S. Government Obligations, or a combination of such cash and U.S. Government Obligations, in such amounts as will be sufficient without consideration of any reinvestment of interest, to pay and discharge the entire Debt on the Notes not previously delivered to the Trustee for cancellation or redemption, for principal, premium, if any, and interest

and Additional Interest, if any, on the Notes to the date of deposit, in the case of Notes that have become due and payable, or to the Stated Maturity or redemption date, as the case may be;

(b) the Company has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable by it under this Indenture; and

(c) if reasonably required by the Trustee, the Company delivers to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and Opinion of Counsel stating that all conditions precedent under this Indenture relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture have been satisfied.

**Section 11.02. Deposited Cash and U.S. Government Obligations to be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions.**

Subject to Section 11.03, all cash and U.S. Government Obligations (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee, collectively for purposes of this Section 11.02, the "*Trustee*") pursuant to Section 11.01 in respect of the outstanding Notes shall be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Notes and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of such Notes of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal, premium, if any, and interest but such cash and securities need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

**Section 11.03. Repayment to Company.**

Any cash or U.S. Government Obligations deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest, including Additional Interest, if any, on, any Note and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal, and premium, if any, or interest, including Additional Interest, if any, has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company on its request or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder shall thereafter, as an unsecured creditor, look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such cash and securities, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease; *provided, however*, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in *The Wall Street Journal* (national edition), notice that such cash and securities remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such notification or publication, any unclaimed balance of such cash and securities then remaining shall be repaid to the Company.

**ARTICLE 12.**

**MISCELLANEOUS**

**Section 12.01. Trust Indenture Act Controls.**

If any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with another provision which is required to be included in this Indenture by the TIA, the provision required by the TIA shall control.

**Section 12.02. Notices.**

Any notice or communication by the Company and/or a Subsidiary Guarantor or the Trustee to the other is duly given if in writing and delivered in person or mailed by first class mail (registered or certified, return receipt requested), facsimile transmission or overnight air courier guaranteeing next-day delivery, to the other's address:

Novelis Inc.  
3560 Lenox Road, Suite 2000  
Atlanta, Georgia 30326  
Attention: Treasurer  
Facsimile: 404-760-0124

with a copy to:

King & Spalding LLP  
1180 Peachtree Street, N.E.  
Atlanta, GA 30309-3521  
Tele: 404-572-4600  
Facsimile: 404-572-5100  
Attention: John J. Kelley, III

If to the Trustee:

The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.  
900 Ashwood Parkway  
Suite 425  
Atlanta, Georgia 30338  
Attention: Lee Ann Willis  
Tele: 770-698-5131  
Facsimile: 770-698-5196

The Company or the Trustee, by notice to the other, may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

All notices and communications (other than those sent to the Trustee or Holders) shall be deemed to have been duly given: at the time delivered by hand, if personally delivered; five Business Days after being deposited in the mail, postage prepaid, if mailed; when receipt acknowledged, if sent by facsimile transmission; and the next Business Day after timely delivery to the courier, if sent by overnight air courier guaranteeing next-day delivery. All notices and communications to the Trustee or Holders shall be deemed duly given and effective only upon receipt.

Any notice or communication to a Holder shall be mailed by first class mail, certified or registered, return receipt requested, or by overnight air courier guaranteeing next-day delivery to its address shown on the Security Register. Any notice or communication shall also be so mailed to any Person described in TIA §313(c), to the extent required by the TIA. Failure to mail a notice or communication to a Holder or any defect in it shall not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Holders.

If a notice or communication is mailed in the manner provided above within the time prescribed, it is duly given, whether or not the addressee receives it.

If the Company mails a notice or communication to Holders, it shall mail a copy to the Trustee and each Agent at the same time.

*Section 12.03. **Communication by Holders of Notes with Other Holders of Notes.***

Holders may communicate pursuant to TIA §312(b) with other Holders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or the Notes. The Company, the Trustee, the Registrar and anyone else shall have the protection of TIA §312(c).

*Section 12.04. **Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent.***

Upon any request or application by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under any provision of this Indenture, the Company shall:



(a) if requested by the Trustee, furnish to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee (which shall include the statements set forth in Section 12.05) stating that, in the opinion of the signers, all conditions precedent and covenants, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with; and

(b) if requested by the Trustee, furnish to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee (which shall include the statements set forth in Section 12.05) stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all such conditions precedent and covenants have been complied with.

**Section 12.05. Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion.**

Each certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture (other than a certificate provided pursuant to TIA §314(a)(4)) shall comply with the provisions of TIA §314(e) and shall include:

(a) a statement that the Person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition;

(b) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;

(c) a statement that, in the opinion of such Person, he or she has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable such Person to express an opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and

(d) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such Person, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

With respect to matters of fact, an Opinion of Counsel may rely on one or more Officers' Certificates, certificates of public officials or reports or opinions of experts.

**Section 12.06. Rules by Trustee and Agents.**

The Trustee may make reasonable rules for action by or at a meeting of Holders. The Registrar or Paying Agent may make reasonable rules and set reasonable requirements for its functions.

**Section 12.07. No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Stockholders.**

No director, officer, employee, incorporator, stockholder or member of the Company or any Subsidiary or Affiliate of the Company, as such, will have any liability for any obligations under the Notes, this Indenture, the Subsidiary Guaranties or the Registration Rights Agreement, or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes.

**Section 12.08. Governing Law.**

THIS INDENTURE, THE NOTES AND EACH NOTATION OF A SUBSIDIARY GUARANTY DELIVERED PURSUANT TO SECTION 10.03 ARE GOVERNED BY THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

**Section 12.09. No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements.**

This Indenture may not be used to interpret any other indenture, loan or debt agreement of the Company or its Subsidiaries or of any other Person. Any such indenture, loan or debt agreement may not be used to interpret this Indenture.

*Section 12.10. **Successors.***

All covenants and agreements of the Company in this Indenture and the Notes shall bind its successors. All covenants and agreements of the Trustee in this Indenture shall bind its successors.

*Section 12.11. **Severability.***

In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Notes shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

*Section 12.12. **Consent to Jurisdiction and Service of Process.***

(a) The Company and each Subsidiary Guarantor irrevocably consents to the jurisdiction of the courts of the State of New York and the courts of the United States of America located in the Borough of Manhattan, City and State of New York over any suit, action or proceeding with respect to this Indenture or the transactions contemplated hereby. The Company and each Subsidiary Guarantor waives any objection that it may have to the venue of any suit, action or proceeding with respect to this Indenture or the transactions contemplated hereby in the courts of the State of New York or the courts of the United States of America, in each case, located in the Borough of Manhattan, City and State of New York, or that such suit, action or proceeding brought in the courts of the State of New York or the United States of America, in each case, located in the Borough of Manhattan, City and State of New York was brought in an inconvenient court and agrees not to plead or claim the same.

(b) The Company and each Subsidiary Guarantor irrevocably appoints Corporation Service Company as its authorized agent in the State of New York upon which process may be served in any such suit or proceedings, and agrees that service of process upon such agent, and written notice of said service to Corporation Service Company, 1133 Avenue of the Americas, Suite 3100, New York, New York 10036 (teletype no: 212-299-5656), by the person serving the same to the address provided in Section 12.02, shall be deemed in every respect effective service of process upon the Company and each Subsidiary Guarantor in any such suit or proceeding. The Company and each Subsidiary Guarantor further agrees to take any and all action as may be necessary to maintain such designation and appointment of such agent in full force and effect for a period of 11 years from the Issue Date.

*Section 12.13. **Foreign Currency Equivalents.***

For purposes of determining compliance with any U.S. dollar-denominated restriction or amount, the U.S. dollar-equivalent principal amount of any amount denominated in a foreign currency will be the Dollar Equivalent calculated on the date the Debt was incurred or other transaction was entered into, or first committed, in the case of revolving credit debt, *provided* that if any Permitted Refinancing Debt is incurred to refinance Debt denominated in a foreign currency, and such refinancing would cause the applicable U.S. dollar-denominated restriction to be exceeded if calculated on the date of such refinancing, such U.S. dollar-denominated restriction will be deemed not have been exceeded so long as the principal amount of such Permitted Refinancing Debt does not exceed the principal amount of such Debt being refinanced. Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture, no restriction or amount will be exceeded solely as a result of fluctuations in the exchange rate of currencies.

*Section 12.14. **Conversion of Currency.***

The Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors covenant and agree that the following provisions shall apply to the conversion of currency in the case of the Notes, the Subsidiary Guaranties and this Indenture:

(a) (i) If, for the purpose of obtaining judgment in, or enforcing the judgment of, any court in any country, it becomes necessary to convert into a currency (the "**Judgment Currency**") an amount due in any other currency (the "**Base Currency**"), then the conversion shall be made at the rate of exchange prevailing on the Business Day before the day on which the judgment is given or the order of enforcement is made, as the case may be (unless a court shall otherwise determine).

(ii) If there is a change in the rate of exchange prevailing between the Business Day before the day on which the judgment is given or an order of enforcement is made, as the case may be (or such other date as a court shall determine), and the date of receipt of the amount due, the Company will pay such additional (or, as the case may be, such lesser) amount, if any, as may be necessary so that the amount paid in the Judgment Currency when converted at the rate of exchange prevailing on the date of receipt will produce the amount in the Base Currency originally due.

(b) In the event of the winding up of the Company at any time while any amount or damages owing under the Notes, this Indenture, and the Subsidiary Guaranties, or any judgment or order rendered in respect thereof, shall remain outstanding, the Company shall indemnify and hold the Holders and the Trustee harmless against any deficiency arising or resulting from any variation in rates of exchange between (i) the date as of which the equivalent of the amount in U.S. dollars or Canadian dollars, as the case may be, due or contingently due under the Notes, this Indenture (other than under this Section 12.14(b)), and the Subsidiary Guaranties is calculated for the purposes of such winding up and (ii) the final date for the filing of proofs of claim in such winding up. For the purpose of this Section 12.14(b), the final date for the filing of proofs of claim in the winding up of the Company shall be the date fixed by the liquidator or otherwise in accordance with the relevant provisions of applicable law as being the latest practicable date as at which liabilities of the Company may be ascertained for such winding up prior to payment by the liquidator or otherwise in respect thereto.

(c) The obligations contained in Sections 12.14(a)(ii) and (b) shall constitute obligations of the Company separate and independent from its other respective obligations under the Notes, this Indenture, and the Subsidiary Guaranties, shall give rise to separate and independent causes of action against the Company, shall apply irrespective of any waiver or extension granted by any Holder or the Trustee or any of them from time to time and shall continue in full force and effect notwithstanding any judgment or order or the filing of any proof of claim in the winding up of the Company for a liquidated sum in respect of amounts due hereunder (other than under Section 12.14(b)) or under any such judgment or order. Any such deficiency as aforesaid shall be deemed to constitute a loss suffered by the Holders or the Trustee, as the case may be, and no proof or evidence of any actual loss shall be required by the Company or the liquidator otherwise or any of them. In the case of Section 12.14(b), the amount of such deficiency shall not be deemed to be reduced by any variation in rates of exchange occurring between the said final date and the date of any liquidating distribution.

(d) The term “rate(s) of exchange” shall mean the rate of exchange quoted by Royal Bank of Canada at its central foreign exchange desk in its head office in Toronto at 12:00 noon (Toronto, Ontario time) for purchases of the Base Currency with the Judgment Currency other than the Base Currency referred to in Sections 12.14(a) and (b) and includes any premiums and costs of exchange payable.

(e) The Trustee shall have no duty or liability with respect to monitoring or enforcing this Section 12.14.

*Section 12.15. **Documents in English.***

By common accord, this Indenture, the Notes, the Subsidiary Guaranties and all documents related thereto have been or will be drafted solely in the English language.

*Section 12.16. **Counterpart Originals.***

The parties may sign any number of copies of this Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement.

*Section 12.17. **Table of Contents, Headings, etc.***

The Table of Contents, Cross-Reference Table and Headings in this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part of this Indenture and shall in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

*Section 12.18. **Qualification of this Indenture.***

The Company shall qualify this Indenture under the TIA in accordance with the terms and conditions of any Registration Rights Agreement and shall pay all reasonable costs and expenses (including attorneys' fees and expenses for the Company, the Trustee and the Holders) incurred in connection therewith, including, but not limited to, costs and expenses of qualification of this Indenture and the Notes and printing this Indenture and the Notes. The Trustee shall be entitled to receive from the Company any such Officers' Certificates, Opinions of Counsel or other documentation as it may reasonably request in connection with any such qualification of this Indenture under the TIA.

**[Signatures on following page]**

**Company:**

NOVELIS INC.

By: /s/ Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.

Name: Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.

Title: SVP and General Counsel

**Subsidiary Guarantors**

***US Subsidiary Guarantors:***

NOVELIS CORPORATION

By its duly appointed attorney:

/s/ Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.

Name: Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.

EUROFOIL INC. (USA)

By its duly appointed attorney:

/s/ Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.

Name: Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.

NOVELIS PAE CORPORATION

By its duly appointed attorney:

/s/ Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.

Name: Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.

NOVELIS BRAND LLC

By its duly appointed attorney:

/s/ Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.

Name: Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.

NOVELIS SOUTH AMERICA HOLDINGS LLC

By its duly appointed attorney:

/s/ Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.

Name: Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.

ALUMINUM UPSTREAM HOLDINGS LLC  
By its duly appointed attorney:

/s/ Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.  
Name: Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.

NOVELIS ACQUISITIONS LLC  
By its duly appointed attorney:

/s/ Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.  
Name: Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.

NOVELIS NORTH AMERICA HOLDINGS INC.  
By its duly appointed attorney:

/s/ Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.  
Name: Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.

SIGNATURE PAGE TO NOVELIS INC.'S SENIOR NOTES INDENTURE

---

***Canadian Subsidiary Guarantors:***

NOVELIS CAST HOUSE TECHNOLOGY LTD.  
By its duly appointed attorney:

/s/ Nichole A. Robinson  
Name: Nichole A. Robinson

4260848 CANADA INC.  
By its duly appointed attorney:

/s/ Nichole A. Robinson  
Name: Nichole A. Robinson

4260856 CANADA INC.  
By its duly appointed attorney:

/s/ Nichole A. Robinson  
Name: Nichole A. Robinson

NOVELIS No. 1 LIMITED PARTNERSHIP

By: 4260848 CANADA INC., its General Partner  
By its duly appointed attorney:

/s/ Nichole A. Robinson  
Name: Nichole A. Robinson

SIGNATURE PAGE TO NOVELIS INC.'S SENIOR NOTES INDENTURE

---

***UK Subsidiary Guarantors:***

EXECUTED AND DELIVERED AS A DEED ON THE DATE FIRST SHOWN ABOVE BY  
NOVELIS EUROPE HOLDINGS LIMITED

By its duly appointed attorney:

/s/ Nichole A. Robinson

Name: Nichole A. Robinson

In the presence of:

/s/ Shannon Curran

Witness name: Shannon Curran

Witness occupation: Paralegal

Witness address: 3560 Lenox Rd., Ste. 2000 Atlanta,  
GA 30326

EXECUTED AND DELIVERED AS A DEED ON THE DATE FIRST SHOWN ABOVE BY  
NOVELIS UK LTD.

By its duly appointed attorney:

/s/ Nichole A. Robinson

Name: Nichole A. Robinson

In the presence of:

/s/ Shannon Curran

Witness name: Shannon Curran

Witness occupation: Paralegal

Witness address: 3560 Lenox Rd., Ste. 2000 Atlanta,  
GA 30326

EXECUTED AND DELIVERED AS A DEED ON THE DATE FIRST SHOWN ABOVE BY  
NOVELIS SERVICES LIMITED

By its duly appointed attorney:

/s/ Nichole A. Robinson

Name: Nichole A. Robinson

In the presence of:

/s/ Shannon Curran

Witness name: Shannon Curran

Witness occupation: Paralegal

Witness address: 3560 Lenox Rd., Ste. 2000 Atlanta,  
GA 30326



***Brazilian Subsidiary Guarantor:***

NOVELIS DO BRASIL LTDA.  
By its duly appointed attorney:

/s/ Nichole A. Robinson  
Name: Nichole A. Robinson

Witnesses:

1. Shannon Curran  
Name Shannon Curran  
ID \_\_\_\_\_

2. Beatriz Velez  
Name Beatriz Velez  
ID \_\_\_\_\_

***Luxembourg Subsidiary Guarantor:***

NOVELIS LUXEMBOURG S.A.  
By its duly appointed attorney:

/s/ Nichole A. Robinson  
Name: Nichole A. Robinson

***French Subsidiary Guarantor:***

NOVELIS PAE S.A.S.  
By its duly appointed attorney:

/s/ Nichole A. Robinson  
Name: Nichole A. Robinson

***Portuguese Subsidiary Guarantor:***

NOVELIS MADEIRA, UNIPESSOAL, LDA  
By its duly appointed attorney:

/s/ Nichole A. Robinson  
Name: Nichole A. Robinson

***Irish Subsidiary Guarantor:***

SIGNED AND DELIVERED AS A DEED  
for and on behalf of  
NOVELIS ALUMINIUM HOLDING COMPANY  
By its lawfully appointed attorney:

/s/ Nichole A. Robinson

Name: Nichole A. Robinson

Title:

in the presence of:

/s/ Beatriz Velez

Witness: Beatriz Velez

***German Subsidiary Guarantor:***

NOVELIS DEUTSCHLAND GMBH  
By its duly appointed attorney:

/s/ Nichole A. Robinson

Name: Nichole A. Robinson

***Swiss Subsidiary Guarantors:***

NOVELIS AG  
By its duly appointed attorney:

/s/ Nichole A. Robinson

Name: Nichole A. Robinson

NOVELIS SWITZERLAND SA  
By its duly appointed attorney:

/s/ Nichole A. Robinson

Name: Nichole A. Robinson

NOVELIS TECHNOLOGY AG  
By its duly appointed attorney:

/s/ Nichole A. Robinson

Name: Nichole A. Robinson

State of \_\_\_\_\_ )  
 ) ss.:  
County of \_\_\_\_\_ )

On December 16, 2010 before me, \_\_\_\_\_, Notary Public, personally appeared Nichole A. Robinson, personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence to be the individual who executed the foregoing document, and who acknowledged to me that s/he executed the same in his/her authorized capacity, and that by his/her signature on the foregoing document the person, or the entity upon behalf of which the person acted, executed the foregoing document.

/s/ \_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

State of \_\_\_\_\_ )  
 ) ss.:  
County of \_\_\_\_\_ )

On December 16, 2010, before me, \_\_\_\_\_, Notary Public, personally appeared Leslie Jackson Parrette, personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence to be the individual who executed the foregoing document, and who acknowledged to me that s/he executed the same in his/her authorized capacity, and that by his/her signature on the foregoing document the person, or the entity upon behalf of which the person acted, executed the foregoing document.

/s/ \_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

**Trustee**

By: THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.

By: /s/ Lee Ann Willis

Name: Lee Ann Willis

Title: Senior Associate

SIGNATURE PAGE TO NOVELIS INC.'S SENIOR NOTES INDENTURE

---

(Face of Note)

**8.75% SENIOR NOTES DUE 2020**

No. \_\_\_\_\_

CUSIP \_\_\_\_\_  
\$ \_\_\_\_\_

**NOVELIS INC.**

promises to pay to CEDE & CO., INC. or registered assigns, the principal sum of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_) on December 15, 2020.

Interest Payment Dates: June 15, and December 15, commencing June 15, 2011.

Record Dates: June 1, and December 1.

Dated:

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Note to be signed manually or by facsimile by its duly authorized officer.

NOVELIS INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

This is one of the Global Notes referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture:

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A. as Trustee

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signatory

Dated \_\_\_\_\_,

(Back of Note)

8.75% SENIOR NOTES DUE 2020

[Insert the Global Note Legend, if applicable pursuant to the terms of the Indenture]

[Insert the Private Placement Legend, if applicable pursuant to the terms of the Indenture]

Capitalized terms used herein shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture referred to below unless otherwise indicated.

1. **Interest.** Novelis Inc., a Canadian corporation (the “**Company**”), promises to pay interest (as defined in the Indenture) on the principal amount of this Note at 8.75% per annum until maturity and shall pay Additional Interest, if any, as provided in the Registration Rights Agreement relating to the Notes. The Company shall pay interest semi-annually in arrears in cash on June 15 and December 15 of each year, or if any such day is not a Business Day, on the next succeeding Business Day (each an “**Interest Payment Date**”). Interest on the Notes shall accrue from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or, if no interest has been paid, from December 17, 2010; *provided, however,* that if there is no existing Default in the payment of interest, and if this Note is authenticated between a record date referred to on the face hereof and the next succeeding Interest Payment Date, interest shall accrue from such next succeeding Interest Payment Date; *provided, further,* that the first Interest Payment Date shall be June 15, 2011. The Company shall pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue principal and premium, if any, from time to time at a rate that is 1% per annum in excess of the interest rate then in effect under the Indenture and the Notes; it shall pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue installments of interest (without regard to any applicable grace periods), from time to time at the same rate to the extent lawful. Interest shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. For purposes of the Interest Act (Canada), the yearly rate of interest that is equivalent to the rate payable hereunder is the rate payable multiplied by the actual number of days in the year and divided by 360.

2. **Method of Payment.** The Company shall pay interest on this Note (except defaulted interest) to the Persons in whose name this Note is registered at the close of business on June 1 or December 1 next preceding the Interest Payment Date, even if such Note is cancelled after such record date and on or before such Interest Payment Date, except as provided in Section 2.12 of the Indenture with respect to defaulted interest. This Note shall be payable as to principal, premium, if any, and interest and Additional Interest, if any, at the office or agency of the Company maintained for such purpose, or, at the option of the Company, payment of interest may be made by check mailed to the Holders at their addresses set forth in the Security Register; *provided, however,* that payment by wire transfer of immediately available funds shall be required with respect to principal of and interest and Additional Interest, if any, and premium, if any, on, all Global Notes and all other Notes the Holders of which shall have provided wire transfer instructions to the Company or the Paying Agent. Such payment shall be in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts.

3. **Paying Agent and Registrar.** Initially, The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., the Trustee under the Indenture, shall act as Paying Agent and Registrar. The Company may change any Paying Agent or Registrar without notice to any Holder. The Company or any of its Subsidiaries may act in any such capacity.

4. **Indenture.** The Company issued the Notes under an Indenture dated as of December 17, 2010 (“**Indenture**”) among the Company, the subsidiary guarantors party thereto (the “**Subsidiary Guarantors**”) and the Trustee. The terms of the Notes include those stated in the Indenture and those made part of the Indenture by reference to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (15 U.S. Code §§ 77aaa-77bbbb). The Notes are subject to all such terms, and Holders are referred to the Indenture and such Act for a statement of such terms. To the extent any provision of this Note conflicts with the express provisions of the Indenture, the provisions of the Indenture shall govern and be controlling.

### 5. *Optional Redemption.*

(a) Except as set forth in clauses (b), (c) and (d) of this paragraph 5, the Notes will not be redeemable at the option of the Company prior to December 15, 2015. Starting on that date, the Company may redeem all or any portion of the Notes, at once or over time, after giving the required notice under the Indenture. The Notes may be redeemed at the redemption prices set forth below, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to but excluding the redemption date (subject to the right of holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date). The following prices are for Notes redeemed during the periods set forth below, and are expressed as percentages of principal amount:

Year	Redemption Price
December 15, 2015 through December 14, 2016	104.375%
December 15, 2016 through December 14, 2017	102.917%
December 15, 2017 through December 14, 2018	101.458%
December 15, 2018 and thereafter	100.000%

(b) At any time prior to December 15, 2015, the Company may from time to time redeem all or any portion of the Notes after giving the required notice under the Indenture at a redemption price equal to the greater of:

(i) 100% of the principal amount of the Notes to be redeemed; and

(ii) the sum of the present values of (1) the redemption price of the Notes at December 15, 2015 (as set forth in the preceding paragraph) and (2) the remaining scheduled payments of interest from the redemption date through December 15, 2015, but excluding accrued and unpaid interest through the redemption date, discounted to the redemption date (assuming a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months), at the Treasury Rate plus 50 basis points,

plus, in either case, accrued and unpaid interest, including Additional Interest, if any, to but excluding the redemption date (subject to the right of holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date).

(c) At any time and from time to time prior to December 15, 2013, the Company may redeem up to a maximum of 35% of the original aggregate principal amount of the Notes (including any Additional Notes) with the proceeds of one or more Qualified Equity Offerings at a redemption price equal to 108.75% of the principal amount of the Notes to be redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest, including Additional Interest, if any, to the redemption date (subject to the right of holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date); *provided, however*, that after giving effect to any such redemption, at least 65% of the original aggregate principal amount of the Notes (including any Additional Notes) remains outstanding. Notice of any such redemption shall be made within 90 days of such Qualified Equity Offering and such redemption shall be effected upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' prior notice to the Holders as provided in Section 3.03 of the Indenture.

(d) The Company may, at its option, at any time redeem in whole but not in part the outstanding Notes at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest, including Additional Interest, if any, to the redemption date (subject to the right of holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date) if it has become obligated to pay any Additional Amounts in respect of the Notes as a result of:

(i) any change in or amendment to the applicable laws (or regulations promulgated thereunder) of Canada; or



(ii) any change in or amendment to any official position regarding the application or interpretation of such laws or regulations, which change or amendment is announced or is effective on or after the Issue Date.

(e) Any redemption pursuant to this paragraph 5 shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Sections 3.01 through 3.06 of the Indenture.

**6. Sinking Fund.**

The Company shall not be required to make sinking fund payments for the Notes.

**7. Repurchase at Option of Holder.**

(a) Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, the Company shall, within 30 days of a Change of Control, make an offer (the “**Change of Control Offer**”) pursuant to the procedures set forth in Section 3.09 of the Indenture. Each Holder shall have the right to accept such offer and require the Company to repurchase all or any portion (equal to \$2,000 or any integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof) of such Holder’s Notes pursuant to the Change of Control Offer at a purchase price, in cash, equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes repurchased, plus in each case accrued and unpaid interest, including Additional Interest, if any, on the Notes repurchased, to the repurchase date.

(b) Any Net Available Cash from Asset Sales that is not applied as provided in Section 4.12(b) of the Indenture will constitute Excess Proceeds (“**Excess Proceeds**”); *provided*, that a binding commitment shall be treated as a permitted application of Net Available Cash from the date of such commitment so long as the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary enters into such commitment with the good faith expectation that such Net Available Cash will be applied to satisfy such commitment within 180 days of such commitment (an “**Acceptable Commitment**”) and, in the event any Acceptable Commitment is later cancelled or terminated for any reason before the Net Available Cash is applied in connection therewith, the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary enters into another Acceptable Commitment (a “**Second Commitment**”) within 180 days of such cancellation or termination; *provided further*, that if any Second Commitment is later cancelled or terminated for any reason before such Net Available Cash are applied, then such Net Available Cash shall constitute “**Excess Proceeds**”. When the aggregate amount of Excess Proceeds exceeds \$25.0 million, the Company shall commence an offer to all Holders for Notes pursuant to the Indenture by applying the Allocable Excess Proceeds (a “**Prepayment Offer**”) pursuant to Section 3.09 of the Indenture to purchase the maximum principal amount of Notes that may be purchased out of the Excess Proceeds at an offer price in cash equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest, including Additional Interest, if any, to the date fixed for the closing of such offer in accordance with the procedures set forth in the Indenture. To the extent that the aggregate amount of Notes tendered pursuant to a Prepayment Offer is less than the Excess Proceeds after compliance with the previous sentence and provided that all Holders have been given the opportunity to tender their Notes for repurchase in accordance with the Indenture, the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary may use such deficiency for any purpose permitted by the Indenture and the amount of Excess Proceeds will be reset to zero. If the aggregate principal amount of Notes surrendered by Holders thereof exceeds the amount of Excess Proceeds, the Trustee shall select the Notes to be purchased on a *pro rata* basis. Holders of Notes that are the subject of an offer to purchase will receive a Prepayment Offer from the Company prior to any related purchase date and may elect to have such Notes purchased by completing the form entitled “Option of Holder to Elect Purchase” on the reverse of the Notes.

**8. Notice of Redemption.** Notice of redemption shall be mailed at least 30 days but not more than 60 days before the redemption date to each Holder whose Notes are to be redeemed at its registered address. Notes in denominations larger than \$2,000 may be redeemed in part but only in whole multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof, unless all of the Notes held by a Holder are to be redeemed. On and after the redemption date interest ceases to accrue on Notes or portions thereof called for redemption.

**9. Denominations, Transfer, Exchange.** The Notes are in registered form without coupons in denominations of \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof except in the case of issuances of Notes in payment of Additional Interest as provided in Section 2.13 of the Indenture. This Note shall represent the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes from time to time endorsed hereon and the aggregate principal

amount of Notes represented hereby may from time to time be reduced or increased, as appropriate, to reflect exchanges and redemptions. The transfer of Notes may be registered and Notes may be exchanged as provided in the Indenture. The Registrar and the Trustee may require a Holder, among other things, to furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents and the Company may require a Holder to pay any taxes and fees required by law or permitted by the Indenture. The Company need not exchange or register the transfer of any Note or portion of any Note selected for redemption, except for the unredeemed portion of any Note being redeemed in part. Also, the Company need not exchange or register the transfer of any Notes for a period of 15 days before a selection of Notes to be redeemed or during the period between a record date and the corresponding Interest Payment Date.

10. **Persons Deemed Owners.** The registered Holder of a Note may be treated as its owner for all purposes.

11. **Amendment, Supplement and Waiver.**

(a) Subject to certain exceptions in Section 9.02 of the Indenture, the Company and the Trustee may amend or supplement the Indenture or the Notes with the consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding voting as a single class (including consents obtained in connection with a purchase of or tender offer or exchange offer for the Notes), and, subject to Sections 6.04 and 6.07 of the Indenture, any existing Default or Event of Default (except a continuing Default or Event of Default in (a) the payment of principal, premium, if any, interest or Additional Interest, if any, on the Notes and (b) in respect of a covenant or provision which under the Indenture cannot be modified or amended without the consent of each Holder of each Note affected by such modification or amendment) or compliance with any provision of the Indenture or the Notes may be waived with the consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding voting as a single class (including consents obtained in connection with a purchase of or tender offer or exchange offer for the Notes).

(b) The Company and the Trustee may amend or supplement the Indenture or the Notes, without the consent of any Holder, to cure any ambiguity, omission, defect or inconsistency, to provide for the assumption by a successor corporation, partnership or limited liability company of the obligations of the Company under the Indenture, to provide for uncertificated Notes in certain circumstances in addition to or in place of certificated Notes, to add additional Subsidiary Guaranties with respect to the Notes, to secure the Notes, to add to the covenants of the Company for the benefit of the Holders or to surrender any right or power conferred upon the Company, to make any change that does not adversely affect the rights under the Indenture of any Holder, to make any change to comply with any requirement of the Commission in connection with the qualification of the Indenture under the TIA, to evidence or provide for a successor Trustee, to provide for the issuance of Additional Notes, to conform the text of the Indenture, the Notes or the Subsidiary Guaranties to any provision of the "Description of the Notes" in the Offering Circular to the extent that such provision in such "Description of the Notes" is intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of the Indenture, the Notes or the Subsidiary Guaranties, or to make any amendment to the provisions of the Indenture relating to the transfer and legending of Notes (provided, that (A) compliance with the Indenture as so amended would not result in Notes being transferred in violation of the Securities Act or any other applicable securities law and (B) such amendment does not materially and adversely affect the rights of holders to transfer Notes).

12. **Defaults and Remedies.** Each of the following is an Event of Default under the Indenture: failure to make the payment of any interest, including Additional Interest, if any, on any of the Notes when the same becomes due and payable, and such failure continues for a period of 30 days; failure to make the payment of any principal of, or premium, if any, on, any of the Notes when the same becomes due and payable at its Stated Maturity, upon acceleration, redemption, optional redemption, required repurchase or otherwise; failure to comply with the provisions of Section 5.01 of the Indenture; failure to comply with the provisions of Section 4.03 of the Indenture, and such failure continues for 90 days after written notice is given to the Company as provided below; failure to comply with any other covenant or agreement in the Notes or in the Indenture (other than a failure that is the subject of the foregoing clauses) and such failure continues for 60 days after written notice is given to the Company as provided below; a default under any Debt by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary that results in acceleration of the maturity of such Debt, or failure to pay any such Debt at maturity, in an aggregate amount greater than \$100.0 million (or its foreign currency equivalent at the time); any judgment or judgments for the payment of money in an aggregate amount in excess of \$100.0 million (or its foreign currency equivalent at the time) that shall

be rendered against the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary and that shall not be waived, satisfied or discharged for any period of 60 consecutive days during which a stay of enforcement shall not be in effect; certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization affecting the Company or any of its Significant Subsidiaries and any Subsidiary Guaranty ceases to be in full force and effect (other than in accordance with the terms of such Subsidiary Guaranty and the Indenture) or any Subsidiary Guarantor denies or disaffirms its obligations under its Subsidiary Guaranty.

Upon any Officer becoming aware of any Default or Event of Default, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee, within ten days of becoming so aware, written notice in the form of an Officers' Certificate specifying such Default or Event of Default, its status, and the action the Company proposes to take with respect thereto.

If any Event of Default (other than those of the type described in Section 6.01(h) or (i)) of the Indenture shall have occurred and be continuing, the Trustee may, and the Trustee upon the request of Holders of 25% in principal amount of the outstanding Notes shall, or the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of outstanding Notes may, declare the principal of all the Notes, plus all accrued and unpaid interest, including Additional Interest, if any, to be immediately due and payable by notice in writing to the Company and the Trustee specifying the respective Event of Default and that such notice is a notice of acceleration, and the same shall become immediately due and payable. In the case of an Event of Default specified in Section (h) or (i) of Section 6.01 of the Indenture, all outstanding Notes shall become due and payable immediately without any further declaration or other act on the part of the Trustee or the Holders. Holders may not enforce the Indenture or the Notes except as provided in the Indenture.

13. **Trustee Dealings with Company.** Subject to certain limitations, the Trustee in its individual or any other capacity may become the owner or pledgee of Notes and may otherwise deal with the Company or any Affiliate of the Company with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee.

14. **No Personal Liability.** No director, officer, employee, incorporator, stockholder or member of the Company or any Subsidiary or Affiliate of the Company, as such, will have any liability for any obligations under the Notes, the Indenture, the Subsidiary Guaranties or the Registration Rights Agreement, or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability.

15. **Authentication.** This Note shall not be valid until authenticated by the manual signature of the Trustee or an authenticating agent.

16. **Abbreviations.** Customary abbreviations may be used in the name of a Holder or an assignee, such as: TEN COM (= tenants in common), TEN ENT (= tenants by the entireties), JT TEN (= joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common), CUST (= Custodian), and U/G/M/A (= Uniform Gifts to Minors Act).

17. **Additional Rights of Holders of Restricted Global Notes and Restricted Definitive Notes.** In addition to the rights provided to Holders of Notes under the Indenture, Holders of Restricted Global Notes and Restricted Definitive Notes shall have all the rights set forth in the Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of December 17, 2010, between the Company and the parties named on the signature pages thereto.

18. **CUSIP Numbers.** Pursuant to a recommendation promulgated by the Committee on Uniform Security Identification Procedures, the Company has caused CUSIP numbers to be printed on the Notes and has directed the Trustee to use CUSIP numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders. No representation is made as to the accuracy of such numbers either as printed on the Notes or as contained in any notice of redemption and reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers placed thereon.

The Company shall furnish to any Holder upon written request and without charge a copy of the Indenture. Requests may be made to:

Novelis Inc.  
3560 Lenox Road, Suite 2000  
Atlanta, Georgia 30326  
Attention: Treasurer  
Facsimile: 404-760-0124

19. **Governing Law.** The laws of the State of New York shall govern and be used to construe this Note.

**Option of Holder to Elect Purchase**

If you want to elect to have this Note purchased by the Company pursuant to Section 4.12 or 4.17 of the Indenture, check the box below:

- Section 4.12
- Section 4.17

If you want to elect to have only part of the Note purchased by the Company pursuant to Section 4.12 or Section 4.17 of the Indenture, state the amount you elect to have purchased: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Your Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Sign exactly as your name appears on the Note)

Tax Identification No.: \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNATURE GUARANTEE: \_\_\_\_\_

Signatures must be guaranteed by an “eligible guarantor institution” meeting the requirements of the Registrar, which requirements include membership or participation in the Security Transfer Agent Medallion Program (“**STAMP**”) or such other “signature guarantee program” as may be determined by the Registrar in addition to, or in substitution for, STAMP, all in accordance with the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

**Assignment Form**

To assign this Note, fill in the form below:

(I) or (we) assign and transfer this Note to

\_\_\_\_\_ (Insert assignee's social security or other tax I.D. no.)

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ (Print or type assignee's name, address and zip code)

and irrevocably appoint \_\_\_\_\_  
as agent to transfer this Note on the books of the Company. The agent may substitute another to act for him.

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Your Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
(Sign exactly as your name appears on the face of this Note)

Signature Subsidiary Guaranty: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**SCHEDULE OF EXCHANGES OF INTERESTS IN THE GLOBAL NOTE**

The following exchanges of a part of this Global Note for an interest in another Global Note or for a Definitive Note, or exchanges of a part of another Global Note or Definitive Note for an interest in this Global Note, have been made:

<u>Date of Exchange</u>	<u>Amount of decrease in Principal Amount of this Global Note</u>	<u>Amount of increase in Principal Amount of this Global Note</u>	<u>Principal Amount of this Global Note following such decrease (or increase)</u>	<u>Signature of authorized signatory of Trustee or Note Custodian</u>
-------------------------	---	---	---	---

**EXHIBIT B**  
**FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER**

Novelis Inc.  
3560 Lenox Road, Suite 2000  
Atlanta, Georgia 30326  
Attention: Treasurer  
Facsimile: 404-760-0124

The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.  
900 Ashwood Parkway  
Suite 425  
Atlanta, Georgia 30338  
Attention: Lee Ann Willis  
Facsimile: 770-698-5196

Re: 8.75% Senior Notes due 2020

Reference is hereby made to the Indenture, dated as of December 17, 2010 (the "*Indenture*"), among Novelis Inc., as issuer (the "*Company*"), the Subsidiary Guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee, providing for the issuance of the above referenced Senior Notes. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Indenture.

\_\_\_\_\_, (the "*Transferor*") owns and proposes to transfer the Note[s] or interest in such Note[s] specified in Annex A hereto, in the principal amount of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ in such Note[s] or interests (the "*Transfer*"), to \_\_\_\_\_ (the "*Transferee*"), as further specified in Annex A hereto. In connection with the Transfer, the Transferor hereby certifies that:

**[CHECK ALL THAT APPLY]**

1. o **Check if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in the 144A Global Note or a Definitive Note Pursuant to Rule 144A.** The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 144A under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "*Securities Act*"), and, accordingly, the Transferor hereby further certifies that the beneficial interest or Definitive Note is being transferred to a Person that the Transferor reasonably believed and believes is purchasing the beneficial interest or Definitive Note for its own account, or for one or more accounts with respect to which such Person exercises sole investment discretion, and such Person and each such account is a "qualified institutional buyer" within the meaning of Rule 144A in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 144A and such Transfer is in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the 144A Global Note and/or the Definitive Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

2. o **Check if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in the Regulation S Global Note or a Definitive Note pursuant to Regulation S.** The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904 under the Securities Act and, accordingly, the Transferor hereby further certifies that (i) the Transfer is not being made to a Person in the United States and (x) at the time the buy order was originated, the Transferee was outside the United States or such Transferor and any Person acting on its behalf reasonably believed and believes that the Transferee was outside the United States or (y) the transaction was executed in, on or through the facilities of a designated offshore securities market and neither such Transferor nor any Person acting on its behalf knows that the transaction was prearranged with a buyer in the United States, (ii) no directed selling efforts have been made in contravention of the requirements of Rule 903(b) or Rule 904(a) of Regulation S under the Securities Act, (iii) the transaction is not part of a plan or scheme to evade the registration requirements of the Securities Act and (iv) if the proposed transfer is being made prior to the expiration of the



Distribution Compliance Period, the transfer is not being made to a U.S. Person or for the account or benefit of a U.S. Person (other than an Initial Purchaser). Upon consummation of the proposed transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will be subject to the restrictions on Transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Regulation S Global Note and/or the Definitive Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

3. o **Check and complete if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in the IAI Global Note or a Definitive Note pursuant to any provision of the Securities Act other than Rule 144A or Regulation S.** The Transfer is being effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to beneficial interests in Restricted Global Notes and Restricted Definitive Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States, and accordingly the Transferor hereby further certifies that (check one):

(a) o such Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act;

or

(b) o such Transfer is being effected to the Company or a subsidiary thereof;

or

(c) o such Transfer is being effected pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act and in compliance with the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act;

or

(d) o such Transfer is being effected to an Institutional Accredited Investor and pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act other than Rule 144A, Rule 144 or Rule 904, and the Transferor hereby further certifies that it has not engaged in any general solicitation within the meaning of Regulation D under the Securities Act and the Transfer complies with the transfer restrictions applicable to beneficial interests in a Restricted Global Note or Restricted Definitive Notes and the requirements of the exemption claimed, which certification is supported by (1) a certificate executed by the Transferee in the form of Exhibit D to the Indenture and (2) if such Transfer is in respect of a principal amount of Notes at the time of transfer of less than \$250,000, an Opinion of Counsel provided by the Transferor or the Transferee (a copy of which the Transferor has attached to this certification), to the effect that such Transfer is in compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the IAI Global Note and/or the Definitive Notes and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

4. o **Check if Transferee will take delivery of a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note or of an Unrestricted Definitive Note.**

(a) o **Check if Transfer is pursuant to Rule 144.** (i) The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act and in compliance with the transfer restrictions contained in the Indenture and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States and (ii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will no longer be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Global Notes, on Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture.

(b) o **Check if Transfer is Pursuant to Regulation S.** (i) The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in accordance with Rule 903 or Rule 904 under the Securities Act and in compliance with the

transfer restrictions contained in the Indenture and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States and (ii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will no longer be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Global Notes, on Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture.

(c) o **Check if Transfer is Pursuant to Other Exemption.** (i) The Transfer is being effected pursuant to and in compliance with an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act other than Rule 144, Rule 903 or Rule 904 and in compliance with the transfer restrictions contained in the Indenture and any applicable blue sky securities laws of any State of the United States and (ii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act. Upon consummation of the proposed Transfer in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the transferred beneficial interest or Definitive Note will not be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Global Notes or Restricted Definitive Notes and in the Indenture.

5. o **Check if Transferor is an affiliate of the Company.**

6. o **Check if Transferee is an affiliate of the Company.**

The Transferor further certifies, in connection with each of the foregoing certifications, that if the transfer is being made within four months and a day after the original issuance of the Notes, the Transferee is not a person resident in any province or territory of Canada unless the Transferee is eligible to acquire the Notes under an exemption from the applicable Canadian securities laws and such transfer is in compliance with, or pursuant to, such exemption.

This certificate and the statements contained herein are made for your benefit and the benefit of the Company.

\_\_\_\_\_  
[Insert Name of Transferor]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

ANNEX A TO CERTIFICATE OF TRANSFER

1. The Transferor owns and proposes to transfer the following:

[CHECK ONE OF (a) OR (b)]

- (a) o a beneficial interest in the:
  - (i) o 144A Global Note (CUSIP 67000X AH9); or
  - (ii) o Regulation S Global Note (CUSIP C6780C AD5); or
  - (iii) o IAI Global Note (CUSIP 67000X AK2); or
- (b) o a Restricted Definitive Note.

2. After the Transfer the Transferee will hold:

[CHECK ONE OF (a), (b) OR (c)]

- (a) o a beneficial interest in the:
  - (i) o 144A Global Note (CUSIP 67000X AH9); or
  - (ii) o Regulation S Global Note (CUSIP C6780C AD5); or
  - (iii) o IAI Global Note (CUSIP 67000X AK2); or
  - (iv) o Unrestricted Global Note (CUSIP \_\_\_\_\_); or
- (b) o a Restricted Definitive Note; or
- (c) o an Unrestricted Definitive Note,

in accordance with the terms of the Indenture.

**EXHIBIT C**  
**FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF EXCHANGE**

Novelis Inc.  
3560 Lenox Road, Suite 2000  
Atlanta, Georgia 30326  
Attention: Treasurer  
Facsimile: 404-760-0124

The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.  
900 Ashwood Parkway  
Suite 425  
Atlanta, Georgia 30338  
Attention: Lee Ann Willis  
Facsimile: 770-698-5196

Re: 8.75% Senior Notes due 2020

Reference is hereby made to the Indenture, dated as of December 17, 2010 (the "**Indenture**"), among Novelis Inc., as issuer (the "**Company**"), the Subsidiary Guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee, providing for the issuance of the above referenced Senior Notes. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Indenture.

\_\_\_\_\_, (the "**Owner**") owns and proposes to exchange the Note[s] or interest in such Note[s] specified herein, in the principal amount of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ in such Note[s] or interests (the "**Exchange**"). In connection with the Exchange, the Owner hereby certifies that:

**1. Exchange of Restricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in a Restricted Global Note for Unrestricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in an Unrestricted Global Note**

(a)  **Check if Exchange is from beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note to beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note.** In connection with the Exchange of the Owner's beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note in an equal principal amount, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the beneficial interest is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Restricted Global Note and pursuant to and in accordance with the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Securities Act**"), (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.

(b)  **Check if Exchange is from beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note to Unrestricted Definitive Note.** In connection with the Exchange of the Owner's beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the Unrestricted Definitive Note is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Restricted Global Note and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the Unrestricted Definitive Note is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.

(c)  **Check if Exchange is from Restricted Definitive Note to beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note.** In connection with the Owner's Exchange of a Restricted Definitive Note for a beneficial interest in an Unrestricted Global Note, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the beneficial interest is being

acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to Restricted Definitive Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the beneficial interest is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.

(d) o **Check if Exchange is from Restricted Definitive Note to Unrestricted Definitive Note.** In connection with the Owner's Exchange of a Restricted Definitive Note for an Unrestricted Definitive Note, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the Unrestricted Definitive Note is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer, (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to Restricted Definitive Notes and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, (iii) the restrictions on transfer contained in the Indenture and the Private Placement Legend are not required in order to maintain compliance with the Securities Act and (iv) the Unrestricted Definitive Note is being acquired in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States.

**2. Exchange of Restricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes for Restricted Definitive Notes or Beneficial Interests in Restricted Global Notes**

(a) o **Check if Exchange is from beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note to Restricted Definitive Note.** In connection with the Exchange of the Owner's beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note for a Restricted Definitive Note with an equal principal amount, the Owner hereby certifies that the Restricted Definitive Note is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer. Upon consummation of the proposed Exchange in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the Restricted Definitive Note issued will continue to be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the Restricted Definitive Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

(b) o **Check if Exchange is from Restricted Definitive Note to beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note.** In connection with the Exchange of the Owner's Restricted Definitive Note for a beneficial interest in the [CIRCLE ONE] 144A Global Note, Regulation S Global Note, IAI Global Note with an equal principal amount, the Owner hereby certifies (i) the beneficial interest is being acquired for the Owner's own account without transfer and (ii) such Exchange has been effected in compliance with the transfer restrictions applicable to the Restricted Definitive Note and pursuant to and in accordance with the Securities Act, and in compliance with any applicable blue sky securities laws of any state of the United States. Upon consummation of the proposed Exchange in accordance with the terms of the Indenture, the beneficial interest issued will be subject to the restrictions on transfer enumerated in the Private Placement Legend printed on the relevant Restricted Global Note and in the Indenture and the Securities Act.

3. o **Check if owner is an affiliate of the Company.**

4. o **Check if owner is exchanging this note in connection with an expected transfer to an affiliate of the Company.**

This certificate and the statements contained herein are made for your benefit and the benefit of the Company.

\_\_\_\_\_  
[Insert Name of Transferor]

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

**EXHIBIT D**  
**FORM OF CERTIFICATE FROM**  
**ACQUIRING INSTITUTIONAL ACCREDITED INVESTOR**

Novelis Inc.  
3560 Lenox Road, Suite 2000  
Atlanta, Georgia 30326  
Attention: Treasurer  
Facsimile: 404-760-0124

The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.  
900 Ashwood Parkway  
Suite 425  
Atlanta, Georgia 30338  
Attention: Lee Ann Willis  
Facsimile: 770-698-5196

Re: 8.75% Senior Notes due 2020

Reference is hereby made to the Indenture, dated as of December 17, 2010 (the "**Indenture**"), among Novelis Inc., as issuer (the "**Company**"), the Subsidiary Guarantors party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee, providing for the issuance of the above referenced Senior Notes. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Indenture.

In connection with our proposed purchase of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ aggregate principal amount of:

- (a) o a beneficial interest in a Global Note, or
- (b) o a Definitive Note,

we confirm that:

1. We understand that any subsequent transfer of the Notes or any interest therein is subject to certain restrictions and conditions set forth in the Indenture and the undersigned agrees to be bound by, and not to resell, pledge or otherwise transfer the Notes or any interest therein except in compliance with, such restrictions and conditions and the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Securities Act**").

2. We understand that the offer and sale of the Notes have not been registered under the Securities Act, and that the Notes and any interest therein may not be offered or sold except as permitted in the following sentence. We agree, on our own behalf and on behalf of any accounts for which we are acting as hereinafter stated, that if we should sell the Notes or any interest therein, we will do so only (A) to the Company or any subsidiary thereof, (B) in accordance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act to a "qualified institutional buyer" (as defined therein), (C) to an institutional "accredited investor" (as defined below) that, prior to such transfer, furnishes (or has furnished on its behalf by a U.S. broker-dealer) to you and to the Company a signed letter substantially in the form of this letter and, if such transfer is in respect of a principal amount of Notes, at the time of transfer of less than \$250,000, an Opinion of Counsel in form reasonably acceptable to the Company to the effect that such transfer is in compliance with the Securities Act, (D) outside the United States in accordance with Rule 904 of Regulation S under the Securities Act, (E) pursuant to the provisions of Rule 144 under the Securities Act or (F) pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act, and we further agree to provide to any Person purchasing the Definitive Note or beneficial interest in a Global Note from us in a transaction meeting the requirements of clauses (A) through (E) of this paragraph a notice advising such purchaser that resales thereof are restricted as stated herein.

3. We understand that, on any proposed resale of the Notes or beneficial interest therein, we will be required to furnish to you and the Company such certifications, legal opinions and other information as you and the Company may reasonably require to confirm that the proposed sale complies with the foregoing restrictions. We further understand that the Notes purchased by us will bear a legend to the foregoing effect.

4. We are an institutional "accredited investor" (as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) of Regulation D under the Securities Act) and have such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of our investment in the Notes, and we and any accounts for which we are acting are each able to bear the economic risk of our or its investment. We have had access to such financial and other information, and have been afforded the opportunity to ask such questions of representatives of the Company and receive answers thereto, as we deem necessary in connection with our decision to purchase the Notes.

5. We are acquiring the Notes or beneficial interest therein purchased by us for our own account or for one or more accounts (each of which is an institutional "accredited investor") as to each of which we exercise sole investment discretion and are not acquiring the Notes with a view to any distribution thereof in a transaction that would violate the Securities Act of the securities laws of any state of the United States or any other applicable jurisdiction.

You and the Company are entitled to rely upon this letter and are irrevocably authorized to produce this letter or a copy hereof to any interested party in any administrative or legal proceedings or official inquiry with respect to the matters covered hereby. This letter shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York.

---

[Insert Name of Accredited Investor]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

## EXHIBIT E

### FORM OF NOTATION OF GUARANTEE

For value received, each Subsidiary Guarantor (which term includes any successor Person under the Indenture), jointly and severally, unconditionally guarantees, to the extent set forth in the Indenture and subject to the provisions in the Indenture, dated as of December 17, 2010 (the “*Indenture*”), among Novelis Inc., as issuer (the “*Company*”), the Subsidiary Guarantors listed on the signature pages thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (the “*Trustee*”), (a) the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest and Additional Interest, if any, on the Notes, whether at maturity, by acceleration, redemption or otherwise, the due and punctual payment of interest on overdue principal and premium, if any, and, to the extent permitted by law, interest and Additional Interest, if any, and the due and punctual performance of all other obligations of the Company to the Holders or the Trustee all in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and (b) in case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any Notes or any of such other obligations, that the same will be promptly paid in full when due or performed in accordance with the terms of the extension or renewal, whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise. The obligations of the Subsidiary Guarantors to the Holders, in their capacities as such, of Notes and to the Trustee pursuant to the Guarantee and the Indenture are expressly set forth in the Indenture, including Article 10 and Schedule A thereto, and reference is hereby made to the Indenture for the precise terms and any limitations of the Guarantee. This Guarantee is subject to release as and to the extent set forth in Sections 8.02, 8.03 and 10.05 of the Indenture. Each Holder of a Note, by accepting the same agrees to and shall be bound by such provisions. Capitalized terms used herein and not defined are used herein as so defined in the Indenture.



**Subsidiary Guarantors**

***US Subsidiary Guarantors:***

NOVELIS CORPORATION

By its duly appointed attorney:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

EUROFOIL INC. (USA)

By its duly appointed attorney:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

NOVELIS PAE CORPORATION

By its duly appointed attorney:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

NOVELIS BRAND LLC

By its duly appointed attorney:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

NOVELIS SOUTH AMERICA HOLDINGS LLC

By its duly appointed attorney:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

ALUMINUM UPSTREAM HOLDINGS LLC

By its duly appointed attorney:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

NOVELIS ACQUISITIONS LLC  
By its duly appointed attorney:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

NOVELIS NORTH AMERICA HOLDINGS INC.  
By its duly appointed attorney:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

E-1

---

***Canadian Subsidiary Guarantors:***

NOVELIS CAST HOUSE TECHNOLOGY LTD.  
By its duly appointed attorney:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

4260848 CANADA INC.  
By its duly appointed attorney:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

4260856 CANADA INC.  
By its duly appointed attorney:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

NOVELIS No. 1 LIMITED PARTNERSHIP

By: 4260848 CANADA INC., its General Partner  
By its duly appointed attorney:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

***UK Subsidiary Guarantors:***

EXECUTED AND DELIVERED AS A DEED ON THE DATE  
FIRST SHOWN ABOVE BY NOVELIS EUROPE HOLDINGS  
LIMITED

By its duly appointed attorney:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

In the presence of:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Witness name:

Witness occupation:

Witness address:

EXECUTED AND DELIVERED AS A DEED ON THE DATE  
FIRST SHOWN ABOVE BY NOVELIS UK LTD.

By its duly appointed attorney:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

In the presence of:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Witness name:

Witness occupation:

Witness address:

EXECUTED AND DELIVERED AS A DEED ON THE DATE  
FIRST SHOWN ABOVE BY NOVELIS SERVICES LIMITED

By its duly appointed attorney:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

In the presence of:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Witness name:

Witness occupation:

Witness address:

***Brazilian Subsidiary Guarantor:***

NOVELIS DO BRASIL LTDA.  
By its duly appointed attorney:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

Witnesses:

1. \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

ID \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

ID \_\_\_\_\_

***Luxembourg Subsidiary Guarantor:***

NOVELIS LUXEMBOURG S.A.  
By its duly appointed attorney:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

***French Subsidiary Guarantor:***

NOVELIS PAE S.A.S.  
By its duly appointed attorney:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

***Portuguese Subsidiary Guarantor:***

NOVELIS MADEIRA, UNIPessoal, LDA  
By its duly appointed attorney:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

***Irish Subsidiary Guarantor:***

SIGNED AND DELIVERED AS A DEED  
for and on behalf of  
NOVELIS ALUMINIUM HOLDING COMPANY  
By its lawfully appointed attorney:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

Title:

in the presence of:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Witness:

***German Subsidiary Guarantor:***

NOVELIS DEUTSCHLAND GMBH  
By its duly appointed attorney:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

***Swiss Subsidiary Guarantors:***

NOVELIS AG  
By its duly appointed attorney:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

NOVELIS SWITZERLAND SA  
By its duly appointed attorney:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

NOVELIS TECHNOLOGY AG  
By its duly appointed attorney:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

## EXHIBIT F

### FORM OF INDENTURE SUPPLEMENT TO ADD SUBSIDIARY GUARANTORS

This Supplemental Indenture, dated as of [\_\_\_\_\_], 20\_\_\_\_ (this "**Supplemental Indenture**" or "**Guarantee**"), among [**name of future Subsidiary Guarantor**] (the "**Subsidiary Guarantor**"), Novelis Inc. (together with its successors and assigns, the "**Company**" or the "**Issuer**"), each other then existing Guarantor under this Indenture referred to below (the "**Subsidiary Guarantors**"), and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee under this Indenture referred to below.

#### WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Issuer, the Subsidiary Guarantors and the Trustee have heretofore executed and delivered an Indenture, dated as of December 17, 2010 (as amended, supplemented, waived or otherwise modified, the "**Indenture**"), providing for the issuance of 8.75% Senior Notes due 2020 of the Issuer (the "**Notes**");

WHEREAS, Section 4.18 of this Indenture provides that the Company is required to cause each Subsidiary Guarantor to execute and deliver to the Trustee a supplemental indenture pursuant to which the Subsidiary Guarantor will unconditionally Guarantee, on a joint and several basis with the other Subsidiary Guarantors, the full and prompt payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes on a senior basis; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 9.01 of the Indenture, the Trustee and the Issuer are authorized to execute and deliver this Supplemental Indenture to amend or supplement this Indenture, without the consent of any Holder.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the Subsidiary Guarantor, the Issuer, the other Subsidiary Guarantors and the Trustee mutually covenant and agree for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders as follows:

#### ARTICLE I

##### DEFINITIONS

SECTION 1.1 Defined Terms. As used in this Supplemental Indenture, terms defined in this Indenture or in the preamble or recital hereto are used herein as therein defined, except that the term "**Holders**" in this Guarantee shall refer to the term "**Holders**" as defined in this Indenture and the Trustee acting on behalf or for the benefit of such Holders. The words "herein," "hereof" and "hereby" and other words of similar import used in this Supplemental Indenture refer to this Supplemental Indenture as a whole and not to any particular section hereof.

#### ARTICLE II

##### AGREEMENT TO BE BOUND: GUARANTEE

SECTION 2.1 Agreement to be Bound. The Subsidiary Guarantor hereby becomes a party to this Indenture as a Subsidiary Guarantor and as such will have all of the rights and be subject to all of the obligations and agreements of a Guarantor under this Indenture. The Subsidiary Guarantor agrees to be bound by all of the provisions of this Indenture applicable to a Subsidiary Guarantor and to perform all of the obligations and agreements of a Subsidiary Guarantor under this Indenture.

SECTION 2.2 Guarantee. The Subsidiary Guarantor agrees, on a joint and several basis with all the existing Subsidiary Guarantors, to fully, unconditionally and irrevocably Guarantee to each Holder and the Trustee the Obligations on a senior basis as provided in Article 10 of this Indenture.

ARTICLE III  
MISCELLANEOUS

SECTION 3.1 Notices. All notices and other communications to the Subsidiary Guarantor shall be given as provided in this Indenture to the Subsidiary Guarantor, at its address set forth below, with a copy to the Issuer as provided in this Indenture for notices to the Issuer.

SECTION 3.2 Parties. Nothing expressed or mentioned herein is intended or shall be construed to give any Person, firm or corporation, other than the Holders and the Trustee, any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of this Supplemental Indenture or this Indenture or any provision herein or therein contained.

SECTION 3.3 Governing Law. THIS SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURE SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

SECTION 3.4 Severability Clause. In case any provision in this Supplemental Indenture shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction be ineffective to the extent of such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability without affecting the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions; and the invalidity of a particular provision in a particular jurisdictions shall not invalidate such provision in any other jurisdiction.

SECTION 3.5 Ratification of Indenture; Supplemental Indentures Part of Indenture. Except as expressly amended hereby, this Indenture is in all respects ratified and confirmed and all the terms, conditions and provisions thereof shall remain in full force and effect. This Supplemental Indenture shall form a part of this Indenture for all purposes, and every Holder heretofore or hereafter authenticated and delivered shall be bound hereby. The Trustee makes no representation or warranty as to the validity or sufficiency of this Supplemental Indenture.

SECTION 3.6 Counterparts. The parties hereto may sign one or more copies of this Supplemental Indenture in counterparts, each of which shall constitute an original, but all of which when taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement.

SECTION 3.7 Headings. The headings of the Articles and the sections in this Supplemental Indenture are for convenience of reference only, are not part of this Supplemental Indenture and shall not be deemed to alter or affect the meaning or interpretation of any provisions hereof.



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Supplemental Indenture to be duly executed as of the date first above written.

**Company:**

NOVELIS INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name:

Title:

**Subsidiary Guarantors:**

[FUTURE GUARANTORS]

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name:

Title:

**SCHEDULE A**  
**LIMITATION OF GUARANTY**

**Germany**

**Limitation on Liability**

(a) The Holders and the Trustee agree not to enforce against a guarantor incorporated in Germany and constituted in the form of a GmbH (a “**German GmbH Guarantor**”), including but not limited to Novelis Deutschland GmbH, or a GmbH & Co. KG (a “**German GmbH & Co. KG Guarantor**” and together with any German GmbH Guarantor hereinafter referred to as a “**German Guarantor**”) any payment obligation arising out of the Guarantee, (the “**Payment Obligation**”) if and to the extent such guarantee secures obligations of an affiliated company (*verbundenes Unternehmen*) of such German Guarantor within the meaning of Section 15 of the German Stock Corporation Act (*Aktiengesetz*) (other than any of the German Guarantor’s Subsidiaries) and the enforcement of such Payment Obligation would cause the German Guarantor’s, or in the case of a German GmbH & Co. KG Guarantor its general partner’s net assets (*Reinvermögen*), i.e., assets (the calculation of which shall include all items set forth in Section 266(2) A., B. and C. of the German Commercial Code (*Handelsgesetzbuch*)) minus liabilities (the calculation of which shall include all items set forth in Section 266(3) B., C. and D. of the German Commercial Code (*Handelsgesetzbuch*)) and accruals (*Rückstellungen*) to fall below its stated share capital (*Stammkapital*) (*Begründung einer Unterbilanz*) or, if such net assets are already less than its stated share capital (*Stammkapital*), would cause such amount to be further reduced (*Vertiefung einer Unterbilanz*) (such event a “**Capital Impairment**”) provided that for the purposes of calculating the amount not to be enforced (if any) the following balance sheet items shall be adjusted as follows:

(i) the amount of any increase of stated share capital (*Stammkapital*) of the German Guarantor or, in the case of a German GmbH & Co. KG Guarantor of its general partner, after the date hereof that has been effected out of retained earnings (*Kapitalerhöhung aus Gesellschaftsmitteln*) without the prior written consent of the Holders and the Trustee shall be deducted from the stated share capital (*Stammkapital*);

(ii) any loans provided to the German Guarantor by any members of the Group or any of its shareholders shall be disregarded to the extent that such loans are subordinated to any claims pursuant to Section 39 (1) Nr. 1 through Nr. 5 of the German Insolvency Code (*Insolvenzordnung*) or subordinated in any other way by law or contract; and

(iii) any loans and other contractual liabilities incurred by the German Guarantor in violation of the provisions of any of the Transaction Documents shall be disregarded.

(b) Upon delivery of an Enforcement Notice and upon request of the Holders and the Trustee each German Guarantor shall realize by way of sale or auction any asset that is shown in the balance sheet with a book value (*Buchwert*) that is significantly lower than the market value of such asset, which is not necessary for the German Guarantor’s business (*betriebsnotwendig*) and that can be realized (if this is not unreasonably in respect of the German Guarantor’s business and to the extent legally possible).

(c) The limitations set out in paragraph (a) hereof shall not apply in relation and to the extent the proceeds of any borrowings under the Notes have been on-lent, or otherwise passed on, to such German Guarantor or any of its Subsidiaries.

(d) The limitation pursuant to these paragraphs shall apply, subject to the following requirements, if following the call of guarantee or other obligations by the the Holders and the Trustee, the relevant German Guarantor notifies the the Holders and the Trustee in writing that a Capital Impairment would occur (a “**Management Notification**”) within 30 Business Days upon receipt of the relevant demand. If the the Holders and the Trustee raise any objection against the Management Notification and any such objection is delivered to the relevant German Guarantor within five Business Days after the date of the Management Notification, the relevant German Guarantor undertakes (at its own cost and expense) to arrange for the preparation of a balance sheet by auditors of international standard and reputation in order to have such auditors determine whether (and if so, to what

Schedule A

extent) any payment under the Guarantee would cause a Capital Impairment (the “**Auditor’s Determination**”). The Auditor’s Determination shall be prepared, taking into account the adjustments set out in sub-paragraph (a)(i) to (iii) above, by applying the generally accepted accounting principles applicable from time to time in Germany (*Grundsätze ordnungsmäßiger Buchführung*) based on the same principles and evaluation methods as constantly applied by the relevant German Guarantor in the preparation of its financial statements, in particular in the preparation of its most recent annual balance sheet, and taking into consideration applicable court rulings of German courts. The relevant German Guarantor shall provide the Auditor’s Determination to the Holders and the Trustee within 60 Business Days from the date on which it receives the the Holders’ and the Trustee’s objection against the Management Notification in writing. The Auditor’s Determination shall be binding on the relevant German Guarantor and the Holders and the Trustee.

(e) Regardless of the provisions set out in paragraphs (a) through (d) above, the enforcement of a Payment Obligation shall, at the date hereof and at any time hereafter, be limited to the extent that such enforcement would result in a violation of the prohibition of an intervention threatening the corporate existence of the German Guarantor or, in the case of a German GmbH & Co. KG Guarantor, of its general partner (*existenzvernichtender Eingriff*) as a result of a Liquidity Impairment.

“**Liquidity Impairment**” means that, if the Payment Obligation was enforced, the German Guarantor, or in the case of a German GmbH & Co. KG Guarantor, its general partner, would not be able to fulfil its financial obligations which such German Guarantor, or in the case of a German GmbH & Co. KG Guarantor, its general partner, owes to its creditors and which (i) are due at the time the Enforcement Notice is received by the German Guarantor or (ii) will become due within a period of 30 calendar days following receipt of such Enforcement Notice (the “**Test Period**”). For the purposes of determining whether a Liquidity Impairment occurs all liquid assets, i.e., cash, amounts standing to the credit of bank accounts and securities standing to the credit of securities accounts, of the German Guarantor, or in the case of a German GmbH & Co. KG Guarantor of its general partner, shall be taken into account (including liquid assets the German Guarantor, or in the case of a German GmbH & Co. KG Guarantor its general partner, is due to receive within the Test Period as well as any of its assets that can be realized within the Test Period *provided* that such realization is legally permitted and such asset is not necessary (*nicht betriebsnotwendig*) for the operation of its business).

(f) Regardless of the provisions set out in paragraphs (a) through (d) above, the enforcement of a Payment Obligation shall, at the date hereof and at any time hereafter, be limited to the extent that such enforcement would result in a personal liability (criminal or civil) of any officer of the respective German Guarantor, or in the case of a German GmbH & Co. KG Guarantor, its general partner, or any officer of its respective shareholder.

(g) Any amount received by the the Holders and the Trustee from the relevant German Guarantor under the Guarantee which would be necessary for such German Guarantor to be able to cure any Capital Impairment shall immediately upon demand be returned to such German Guarantor.

#### **Switzerland**

Notwithstanding any term or provision of the Notation of Guarantee or any other term or provision of the Indenture or any related agreement or document, such as the Purchase Agreement and/or the Registration Rights Agreement and the Offering Circular (all of the aforesaid together the “**Agreements**”), if and to the extent that any Guarantor incorporated or established under the laws of, or for tax purposes resident in, Switzerland or for tax purposes having a permanent establishment in Switzerland with which the Agreements are effectively connected (each, a “**Swiss Guarantor**”) is liable pursuant to the Notation of Guarantee and these Agreements for, or with respect to, obligations of the Company, any other Guarantors or any other affiliates (other than its own subsidiaries) (the “**Restricted Obligations**”), such Swiss Guarantor shall (to the extent that such is a requirement of the applicable law in force at the relevant time) only be liable for a sum equal to the maximum amount of its profits available for distribution as dividend at any given time (being the balance sheet profits and any reserves made for this purpose, in each case in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Swiss Code of Obligations), which amount shall be, if and to the extent required by Swiss law and practice at the relevant time, (a) determined on the basis of an audited annual or interim balance sheet of the Swiss Guarantor, (b) approved by the auditors of the Swiss Guarantor as distributable amount, and (c) approved as distribution by a duly convened meeting of the shareholders of the Swiss

Schedule A

Guarantor, always *provided* that such limitation shall not free the relevant Swiss Guarantor from its payment obligations under the Agreements in excess of its distributable profits, but merely postpone the payment date therefore until such times as payment is permitted notwithstanding such limitation.

To the extent required by applicable law and any applicable double taxation treaty in force at the relevant time, in respect of the Restricted Obligations, each Swiss Guarantor shall (A) (a) deduct Swiss withholding tax at the rate of 35% (or such other rate as is applicable) from any payment made by it in respect of the Restricted Obligations, (b) pay any such deduction to the Swiss Federal Tax Administration, and (c) promptly notify (or procure that the Company notifies) the Trustee that such a deduction has been made and provide the Trustee with evidence that such a deduction has been paid to the Swiss Federal Tax Administration; and (B) to the extent such a deduction is made, not be obliged to gross-up or indemnify (or otherwise hold harmless) any Person in relation to any such deduction and payment made by it to the Swiss Federal Tax Administration if such gross-up or indemnification is illegal or the amount paid to the Swiss Federal Tax Administration plus the amount of the gross-up or indemnification exceeds the maximum amount of the Swiss Guarantor's profits available for distribution as dividend as determined pursuant to the above sub-paragraph.

Subject only to the limitation of the amount to be paid in respect of the Restricted Obligations, each Swiss Guarantor and the Company undertake to take and/or cause all measures necessary or useful to (a) make such payment valid and non-refundable under Swiss corporate law; and (b) implement the forgoing documents and other acts.

Schedule A

KING & SPALDING

King & Spalding LLP  
1180 Peachtree Street N.E.  
Atlanta, Georgia 30309-3521  
Phone: 404/ 572-4600  
Fax: 404/572-5100  
www.kslaw.com

February 11, 2011

Novelis Inc.  
3560 Lenox Road, Suite 2000  
Atlanta, GA 30326

Re: Novelis Inc. — Registration Statement on Form S-4 relating to \$1,100,000,000 aggregate principal amount of 8.375% Senior Notes Due 2017 and \$1,400,000,000 aggregate principal amount of 8.75% Senior Notes Due 2020

Ladies and Gentlemen:

In connection with the registration under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933 (the “Securities Act”) of (a) \$1,100,000,000 principal amount of 8.375% Senior Notes due 2017 (the “2017 Notes”) of Novelis Inc., a corporation organized under the laws of Canada (the “Company”), to be issued in exchange for the Company’s outstanding 8.375% Senior Notes due 2017 pursuant to an Indenture, dated as of December 17, 2010 (the “2017 Indenture”), among the Company, the subsidiaries of the Company party thereto (collectively, the “Guarantors”) and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (the “Trustee”), (b) \$1,400,000,000 principal amount of 8.75% Senior Notes due 2020 (the “2020 Notes” and together with the 2017 Notes, the “Notes”) of the Company, to be issued in exchange for the Company’s outstanding 8.75% Senior Notes due 2020 pursuant to an Indenture, dated as of December 17, 2010 (the “2020 Indenture” and together with the 2017 Indenture, the “Indentures”), among the Company, the Guarantors and the Trustee, and (c) the Guarantees (the “Guarantees”) of each of the Guarantors to be endorsed upon the Notes, we, as legal counsel, have examined such corporate records, certificates and other documents, and such questions of law, as we have considered necessary or appropriate for the purposes of this opinion. In such review we have assumed the genuineness of signatures on all documents submitted to us as originals and the conformity to original documents of all copies submitted to us as certified, conformed or photographic copies.

Upon the basis of such examination, we advise you that, in our opinion, (1) each of Novelis Brand LLC, Novelis South America Holdings LLC, Aluminum Upstream Holdings LLC, Novelis Acquisitions LLC, each a Delaware limited liability company, Novelis North America Holdings Inc., a Delaware corporation, Eurofoil Inc. (USA), a New York corporation and Novelis Corporation, a Texas corporation, (collectively the “U.S. Guarantors”) has been duly organized and is an existing corporation under the laws of its respective jurisdiction, (2) the Indentures have been duly authorized, executed and delivered

---

February 11, 2011

Page 2

by the U.S. Guarantors, (3) the Guarantees have been duly authorized by the U.S. Guarantors, and (4) when the terms of the Notes and the Guarantees have been duly established in conformity with the Indentures and the Notes and Guarantees have been duly executed, authenticated, issued and delivered in accordance with the terms of the Indentures, the Notes will be validly issued and will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Guarantors and the Company and the Guarantees will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Guarantors, subject, in each case, to bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent transfer, reorganization, moratorium and similar laws of general applicability relating to or affecting creditors' rights and to general equity principles.

This opinion is limited in all respects to the federal laws of the United States of America, the laws of the States of New York and Texas, the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware and the Delaware Limited Liability Company Act, and no opinion is expressed with respect to the laws of any other jurisdiction or any effect that such laws may have on the opinions expressed herein. This opinion is limited to the matters stated herein, and no opinion is implied or may be inferred beyond the matters expressly stated herein.

We have relied as to certain factual matters on information obtained from public officials, officers of the Company and the Guarantors and other sources believed by us to be responsible. Also, with permission from the Company and the counsel listed below, we have relied upon, insofar as the opinions expressed herein relate to or are dependent upon matters governed by the law of (i) Canada and the Province of Ontario, the opinion of Torys LLP, (ii) the Province of Quebec, the opinion of Lavery, de Billy, L.L.P., (iii) the United Kingdom, the opinion of Macfarlanes LLP, (iv) Luxembourg, the opinion of Elvinger Dessoy Dennewald, (v) France, the opinion of Ernst & Young Societe d'Avocats, (vi) Germany, the opinion of Noerr LLP, (vii) Switzerland, the opinion of CMS von Erlach Henrici Ltd, (viii) Ireland, the opinion of A&L Goodbody, (ix) Brazil, the opinion of Levy & Salomão Advogados, and (x) Portugal, the opinion of Vieira de Almeida & Associados, RL, filed as Exhibits 5.2-5.11, including the opinions regarding the due authorization, execution and delivery of the Indenture by each of the parties thereto (other than the U.S. Guarantors), the due authorization of the Notes by the Company, the due authorization of the Guarantees by the Guarantors (other than the U.S. Guarantors) and the due organization and good standing of the Company and the Guarantors (other than the U.S. Guarantors). We have also assumed the genuineness of all signatures on the Indenture.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and any reference to us under the heading "Legal Matters" in the prospectus forming a part of the Registration Statement. In giving such consent, we do not thereby admit that we are in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act.

Very truly yours,

/s/ King & Spalding LLP



Suite 3000  
79 Wellington St. W.  
Box 270, TD Centre  
Toronto, Ontario  
M5K 1N2 Canada  
Tel 416.865.0040  
Fax 416.865.7380  
[www.torys.com](http://www.torys.com)

February 11, 2011

Novelis Inc.  
3560 Lenox Road, Suite 2000  
Atlanta, Georgia 30326

Dear Sirs/Mesdames:

**Re: Novelis Inc. — U.S.\$1,100,000,000 principal amount of 8.375% Senior Exchange Notes due 2017 and U.S.\$1,400,000,000 principal amount of 8.75% Senior Exchange Notes due 2020**

We have acted as counsel in the Province of Ontario to Novelis Inc. (the “**Company**”) and to 4260848 Canada Inc., 4260856 Canada Inc. and Novelis Cast House Technology Ltd. (the “**Canadian Guarantors**”) in connection with the registration under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933 (the “**Securities Act**”) of (a) U.S.\$1,100,000,000 principal amount of 8.375% Senior Exchange Notes due 2017 (the “**2017 Exchange Notes**”) of the Company to be issued in exchange for the Company’s outstanding 8.375% Senior Notes due 2017 pursuant to an Indenture, dated as of December 17, 2010 (the “**2017 Indenture**”), among the Company, the subsidiaries of the Company party thereto and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (the “**Trustee**”), (b) U.S.\$1,400,000,000 principal amount of 8.75% Senior Exchange Notes due 2020 (the “**2020 Exchange Notes**” and, together with the 2017 Exchange Notes, the “**Exchange Notes**”) of the Company to be issued in exchange for the Company’s outstanding 8.75% Senior Notes due 2020 pursuant to an Indenture dated as of December 17, 2010 (the “**2020 Indenture**” and, together with the 2017 Indenture, the “**Indentures**”), among the Company, the subsidiaries of the Company party thereto and the Trustee, (c) the Guarantees of each of the Canadian Guarantors endorsed upon the 2017 Exchange Notes (the “**2017 Exchange Guarantees**”), and (d) the Guarantees of each of the Canadian Guarantors endorsed upon the 2020 Exchange Notes (the “**2020 Exchange Guarantees**” and, together with the 2017 Exchange Guarantees, the “**Exchange Guarantees**”).

In connection with this opinion, we have examined originals or copies, certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of the following documents:

- (a) executed copies of the Indentures;
  - (b) forms of the Exchange Notes;
  - (c) forms of the Exchange Guarantees;
  - (d) the constating documents and by-laws of each of the Company and the Canadian Guarantors;
-

- (e) powers of attorney of each of the Canadian Guarantors appointing certain attorneys-in-fact to execute the Indentures and related documents and instruments;
- (f) the resolution of the board of directors of each of the Company and the Canadian Guarantors authorizing, amongst other things, and to the extent applicable, the execution, delivery and performance of the Indentures, the Exchange Notes and the Exchange Guarantees;
- (g) a certificate of compliance dated February 10, 2011 issued pursuant to the *Canada Business Corporations Act* (the “**CBCA**”) in respect of the Company, 4260848 Canada Inc. and 4260856 Canada Inc.;
- (h) a certificate of status dated February 10, 2011 issued pursuant to the *Business Corporations Act* (Ontario) (the “**OBCA**”) in respect of Novelis Cast House Technology Ltd.; and
- (i) a certificate of an officer of each of the Company and the Canadian Guarantors dated February 11, 2011 (the “**Officer’s Certificates**”) with respect to certain factual matters, copies of which have been delivered to you.

We have relied exclusively upon the certificates referred to above in paragraphs (g) through (i) with respect to the accuracy of the factual matters contained therein and we have not performed any independent check or verification of such factual matters.

In our examination of such documents and information, we have assumed with your approval:

1. the genuineness of all signatures, the legal capacity of all individuals, the authenticity and completeness of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to originals of all documents submitted to us as facsimiles or copies, certified or otherwise, thereof and the authenticity of the originals of such facsimiles or copies;

2. that, to the extent applicable, the Indentures have been duly executed and delivered by the Company and each of the Canadian Guarantors in compliance with the laws of the jurisdiction where execution and delivery actually occurred, if other than Ontario;

3. that the certificates of compliance and the certificate of status referred to above continue to be accurate on the date hereof; and

4. the accuracy and completeness of any other records, certificates or documents examined by us, as well as the accuracy and correctness of all facts set forth or reflected therein.

The opinions expressed herein are limited to the laws of the Province of Ontario and the federal laws of Canada applicable therein, in each case, in effect on the date hereof, and we expressly disclaim any obligation to advise you of any changes of law or fact after the date hereof. We have not reviewed, and we express no opinion about, the laws of any other jurisdiction or any effect that such laws may have on the opinions expressed herein.

Our opinions expressed in paragraphs 1 and 2 below are based solely on our review of the certificates of compliance and certificate of status referred to above. For the purposes of our opinion in paragraph 5 below, we have assumed that any Exchange Notes and Exchange Guarantees distributed in Canada will be distributed in compliance with applicable exemptions under provincial and territorial securities laws.

---



Based upon and subject to the foregoing, and subject in its entirety to the further assumptions, qualifications, limitations and exceptions set forth herein, we are of the opinion that:

1. The Company is a corporation amalgamated and existing under the CBCA and each of 4260848 Canada Inc. and 4260856 Canada Inc. is a corporation incorporated and existing under the CBCA.

2. Novelis Cast House Technology Ltd. is a corporation incorporated and existing under the OBCA.

3. The Company has the corporate power and capacity to enter into and perform its obligations under the Indentures. The Indentures have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company.

4. Each of 4260848 Canada Inc., 4260856 Canada Inc. and Novelis Cast House Technology Ltd. has the corporate power and capacity to enter into and perform its obligations under the Indentures and the Exchange Guarantees. The Indentures have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by each of the Canadian Guarantors.

5. The execution, delivery and performance of the Indentures, the Exchange Notes and the Exchange Guarantees by the Company and the Canadian Guarantors (as applicable) will not result in a breach or violation of any of the terms and provisions of (i) the articles, by-laws or similar organizational documents of the Company or the Canadian Guarantors in effect on the date hereof, (ii) any law, statute, rule or regulation of general application in the Province of Ontario or any federal laws of Canada applicable therein to which the Company or a Canadian Guarantor is subject, or (iii) to our knowledge, any judgment, order or decree applicable to the Company or the Canadian Guarantors of any court acting pursuant to the laws of the Province of Ontario or the federal laws of Canada applicable therein, except in the case of clause (ii) above, for such breaches or violations as would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the Company and its subsidiaries taken as a whole.

Whenever an opinion set forth herein with respect to the existence or absence of facts is qualified by the phrase "to our knowledge", it is intended to indicate that during the course of our representation of the Company and Canadian Guarantors in connection with the transactions described in the initial paragraph of this opinion and as a result of receiving and reviewing the certificates of officers of the Company and Canadian Guarantors, no information has come to the attention of any of the lawyers involved in those transactions that has given any of those lawyers actual knowledge of the existence or absence of such facts.

This opinion is furnished to you in connection with the transactions contemplated by the first paragraph hereof and may not be relied on by you for any other purpose without our prior written consent. We hereby consent to King & Spalding LLP's reliance on this opinion for the purposes of their opinion of the date hereof in connection with the registration referred to in the first paragraph hereof.

The opinions expressed herein are given on and as of the date hereof. We expressly disclaim any responsibility to advise you of any developments or circumstances of any kind, including any change of law or fact, that may occur after the date of this opinion that might affect the opinions expressed herein.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the registration statement and any reference to us under the heading "Legal Matters" in the prospectus forming a part of the registration statement. In giving such consent, we do not thereby admit that we are in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act.

Yours truly,

"Torys LLP"

MA

Montreal, February 11, 2011

**Novelis Inc.**  
3560 Lenox Road  
Suite 2000  
Atlanta, Georgia 30326

RE: Novelis Inc./Offer to Exchange Senior Notes due 2017 and 2020  
Our File: 123048-00465

Dear Sirs, Mesdames,

We have acted as special counsel in the Province of Québec to Novelis No. 1 Limited Partnership ("**Novelis LP**") in connection with the proposed offer by Novelis Inc. ("**Novelis**") to exchange (i) up to US\$1,100,000,000 aggregate principal amount of 8.375% senior notes due 2017 (collectively, the "**2017 New Notes**") and the guarantees thereof which have been registered in the United States under the *Securities Act of 1933* (the "**US Securities Act**"), as amended for any and all of Novelis' outstanding 8.375% senior notes due 2017 (collectively, the "**2017 Old Notes**") and the guarantees thereof and (ii) up to US\$1,400,000,000 aggregate principal amount of 8.75% senior notes due 2020 (collectively, the "**2020 New Notes**") and together with the 2017 New Notes, the "**New Notes**") and the guarantees thereof which have been registered in the United States under the US Securities Act for any and all of Novelis' outstanding 8.75% senior notes due 2020 (the "**2020 Old Notes**") and together with the 2017 Old Notes, the "**Old Notes**"). The New Notes are offered and sold pursuant to a registration rights agreement (the "**Registration Rights Agreement**") dated as of December 17, 2010 by and among Novelis, the subsidiary guarantors, including Novelis LP (the "**Guarantors**") and Citigroup Global Markets Inc. (the "**Representative**"), acting on behalf of itself and as representative of several Purchasers (as defined therein and hereinafter, the "**Initial Purchasers**").

We understand that the Old Notes and the New Notes were created and issued pursuant to indentures by and among Novelis, the Guarantors and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (the "**Trustee**") dated as of December 17, 2010 (the "**Indentures**") and that pursuant to the respective Sections 10.01 of the Indentures, each Guarantor agrees, jointly and severally with the other Guarantors, to guarantee the full and prompt payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the New Notes (the "**Guarantees**").

We further understand that the New Notes are being issued in global form without interest coupons (the "**Global Notes**").

We further understand that in order to evidence the Guarantees, a notation of each such Guarantee in substantially the form included in Exhibit E to the Indentures will be endorsed on each Global Note authenticated and delivered by the Trustee (the "**Notations**").

---

We further understand that pursuant to the Registration Right Agreement, Novelis is not required to make a registered exchange offer in any province or territory of Canada or to accept Old Notes surrendered by residents of Canada in the registered exchange offer unless the distribution of the New Notes pursuant to such offer can be effected pursuant to exemptions from the registration and prospectus requirements of the applicable securities laws of such province or territory.

1. DOCUMENTS EXAMINED AND ENQUIRIES MADE

1.1 For the purposes of this opinion, we have examined and relied on the following documents:

- (a) the Registration Statement under the US Securities Act of Novelis on Form S-4 filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the “**Registration Statement**”);
- (b) the Indentures;
- (c) the Registration Rights Agreement;
- (d) the form of Global Notes and the form of Notations to be endorsed thereon;
- (e) a certificate of the Secretary of 4260848 Canada Inc. (“**GP**”) as general partner of Novelis LP, dated December 17, 2010 attached hereto as Exhibit A, as to certain matters of fact to which a copy of the resolution (the “**Resolution**”) of the board of directors of GP with respect to the documents named above and a copy of the limited partnership agreement with respect to Novelis LP (the “**LP Agreement**”) are attached;
- (f) a power of attorney executed by the GP, in its capacity as general partner of Novelis LP, dated December 3, 2010 with respect to, among others, the execution of the Indentures, the Registration Rights Agreement and the Guarantees (the “**Power of Attorney**”);
- (g) a “*certificat d’attestation*” issued by the *Registraire des entreprises* (Québec) in respect of Novelis LP dated December 16, 2010;
- (h) a certificate of compliance issued by Industry Canada with respect to the GP dated February 10, 2011; and
- (i) all such corporate and public records, certificates, instruments, deeds and other documents as we have deemed relevant or necessary to enable us to express the opinions hereinafter set forth.

For the purposes hereof, the Indentures and the Notations are collectively referred to herein as the “**Documents**”.

- 1.2 We have not reviewed nor have we assisted in the preparation of, nor have we reviewed any other agreements in connection with the above noted transaction and no opinion is expressed as to the accuracy, completeness or fairness of such other agreements.
- 1.3 We are qualified to practice law only in the Province of Québec (Canada) and do not purport to be experts, nor to express any opinion herein, concerning any law other than the laws of the Province of Québec and the federal laws of Canada applicable therein (hereafter referred to as “**Québec Laws**”).
2. ASSUMPTIONS AND RELIANCES
- 2.1 In giving this opinion, we have not performed any independent verification of factual matters, other than as set out in this opinion. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, in providing this opinion, we have, with your approval, relied upon the officer certificate described in Section 1.1(e) above as to the factual matters set forth therein and have not performed any independent check or verification of such factual matters. For the purposes of the opinions expressed in Section 3.1 below, we have relied upon the “*certificat d’attestation*” mentioned in Section 1.1(g) and have assumed that such “*certificat d’attestation*” could be issued and dated as of the date hereof. We have also assumed the accuracy, truth and completeness of the filing systems and other public records maintained by the public offices and registries where we have searched or inquired or have caused searches or inquiries to be made and of the information provided to us by appropriate government, regulatory or other like official with respect to those matters referred to therein. In giving this opinion, we have also assumed that the Notations, whether endorsed on the Global Notes, on any certificated notes (the “**Definitive Notes**”) to be issued in exchange for the Global Notes pursuant to Section 2.01(e) of the respective Indentures, or on any replacement Global Note or Definitive Note to be issued in replacement of a Global Note or Definitive Note, as the case may be, which has been destroyed, lost or stolen, pursuant to Section 2.07 of the respective Indentures, upon execution and delivery of any such Global Note, Definitive Note or replacement Global Note or Definitive Note in accordance with the Indentures, will be validly executed by each of the parties thereto in accordance with the applicable laws.
3. OPINIONS
- Based upon and subject to the foregoing and subject to the qualifications set out below, it is our opinion that under the present Québec Laws:
- 3.1 **Status:** Novelis LP is registered under *An Act Respecting the Legal Publicity of Sole Proprietorships, Partnerships and Legal Persons* (Québec) and is not in default for failure to file annual declarations thereunder or to respond to a request under Section 38 of said Act.
- 3.2 **Due authorization:** As at the date of the execution of the Indentures, all necessary actions had been taken by Novelis LP and GP pursuant to the LP Agreement and Québec Laws to authorize the execution and delivery of the Indentures to which

Novelis LP is a party and the performance of its obligations thereunder, including without limitation under the Guarantees.

- 3.3 **Execution and Delivery:** The Indentures have been duly executed and delivered by Novelis LP, acting and represented by GP, to the extent execution and delivery are governed by Québec Laws.
- 3.4 **Validity of the Choice of law:** The choice of the law of New York specified in the Indentures would be upheld and would be applied by a court of competent jurisdiction in the Province of Québec (a “**Québec Court**”) in any proceedings properly brought before such court for the enforcement or interpretation of the Indentures *provided that*, (a) in matters of procedure, the Québec Laws will be applied, (b) those rules of law in force in the Province of Québec which are applicable by reason of their particular object will be applied, (c) the provisions of the law of New York will not be applied if the application would be manifestly inconsistent with public order as understood in international relations, (d) to the extent that the Indentures do not contain any foreign element, it will remain subject to mandatory provisions of the law of the country which would apply if none were designated, (e) the Québec Court will not apply the rules of the law of New York governing conflict of laws, (f) the law of New York is both pleaded and proven as a fact at the Québec Court and (g) where legitimate and manifestly preponderant interests so require, effect may be given to a mandatory provision of the law of another country (in the sense of another jurisdiction, state or country) with which the situation is closely connected and in deciding whether to do so, the Québec Court will give consideration to the purpose of the provision and the consequences of its application. A Québec Court will retain discretion to decline to hear such action if it is contrary to public order for it to do so, or if it is not the proper forum to hear such an action, or if concurrent proceedings are properly being brought elsewhere.
- 3.5 **Enforceability of Foreign Judgments:** Any final and conclusive judgment *in personam* obtained against Novelis LP in a court of competent jurisdiction in respect of the Documents (the “**Foreign Judgment**”) may be enforced in a court of the Province of Québec by the filing of an application for recognition and enforcement without consideration of the merits, provided that:
- a) the foreign court which rendered such Foreign Judgment has established jurisdiction over Novelis LP pursuant to the rules provided in Title Four of Book Ten of the *Civil Code of Québec*;
  - b) such Foreign Judgment was not obtained by fraud and was not rendered in contravention of the fundamental principles of procedure or the rules of law in force in the Province of Québec which are applicable by reason of their particular object;
  - c) such Foreign Judgment is for a fixed sum of money which is not to be determined at a future time and the enforcement of the judgment in Québec does not constitute, directly or indirectly, the enforcement of laws characterized by the

applicable court in the Province of Québec as being taxation legislation (unless, in such case, there is reciprocity) or of penal nature;

- d) such Foreign Judgment was not obtained contrary to any order made by the Attorney General of Canada under the *Foreign Extraterritorial Measures Act* (Canada) or the *Competition Act* (Canada);
- e) the outcome of such Foreign Judgment is not manifestly inconsistent with public order as understood in international relations;
- f) no proceeding between the same parties, based on the same facts and having the same object as the Foreign Judgment, has given rise to a decision rendered in the Province of Québec having acquired or not the authority of a final judgment, is pending before a Quebec authority, in first instance, or has been decided in another jurisdiction and the decision meets the necessary conditions for recognition under the laws of the Province of Québec;
- g) in addition to the foregoing, the following limitations are applicable to the recognition by a Québec Court of a Foreign Judgment; (y) a Foreign Judgment rendered by default may not be recognised by a Québec Court unless it is established that the act of procedure initiating the proceeding was duly served on the defaulting party in accordance with the laws of the jurisdiction where the judgment was rendered, subject to the ability of the defaulting party to establish that, owing to the circumstances, it was unable to learn of the act of procedure initiating the proceedings or that it was not given sufficient time to offer its defence, and (z) where a Foreign Judgment orders a debtor to pay a sum of money expressed in a foreign currency, a Québec Court will convert the sum into Canadian currency at the rate of exchange prevailing on the date the judgment became enforceable at the place where it was rendered. The determination of interest payable under a Foreign Judgment is governed by the law of the authority that rendered the decision until its conversion.

#### 4. QUALIFICATIONS

In addition to the herein contained qualifications, our opinions expressed herein may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, winding-up, reorganization, moratorium, prescription or other laws of general application, affecting creditors' rights from time to time in effect.

This opinion is made as of the date hereof and we do not undertake to provide any updates in respect of the matters discussed herein. We understand that King & Spalding LLP will be relying on this opinion for the purpose of opinions to be given by it in connection this offering. This opinion may be relied upon only by the addressees hereof, their successors and permitted assigns for the purposes of the transactions contemplated by this opinion. This opinion may not be relied upon by any other person or for any other purpose, nor may it be quoted in whole or in part or otherwise referred to by any other person, without our prior written consent.

Yours truly,

/s/ Lavery de Billy, L.L.P.

Novelis Inc.  
3560 Lenox Road  
Suite 2000  
Atlanta  
Georgia 30326  
USA

11 February 2011

Our ref: JFH/619501

Dear Sirs

**US\$1,100,000,000 guaranteed senior notes due 2017 (the “2017 Notes”) to be issued by Novelis Inc. pursuant to an indenture (the “2017 Indenture”) dated as of 17 December 2010 made between (amongst others) Novelis Inc., the English Guarantors (as defined below) and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. as trustee in exchange for Novelis Inc.’s outstanding US\$1,100,000,000 guaranteed senior notes due 2017; and**

**US\$1,400,000,000 guaranteed senior notes due 2020 (the “2020 Notes” and together with the 2017 Notes, the “Notes”) to be issued by Novelis Inc. pursuant to an indenture (the “2020 Indenture” and together with the 2017 Indenture, the “Indentures”) dated as of 17 December 2010 made between (amongst others) Novelis Inc., the English Guarantors (as defined below) and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. as trustee in exchange for Novelis Inc.’s outstanding US\$1,400,000,000 guaranteed senior notes due 2020.**

#### 1 Introduction

In our capacity as English legal advisers to Novelis UK Ltd, Novelis Europe Holdings Limited and Novelis Services Limited (the “**English Guarantors**”), we have been asked by you to give this opinion letter in connection with the registration under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933 (the “**Securities Act**”) of the Notes on a registration statement on Form S-4 (the “**Registration Statement**”) and we have taken instructions in this regard solely from the English Guarantors.

#### 2 Documents examined

For the purpose of giving the opinions in this letter we have examined the following documents

- 2.1 a copy of each Indenture executed by, amongst others, each of the English Guarantors;
- 2.2 a draft of an agreed form of notation endorsed on and forming part of each Exchange Security, to be executed by each English Guarantor (the “**Exchange Note Notation**”); and
- 2.3 copies of powers of attorneys each dated 6 December 2010 (the “**Powers of Attorney**”) executed by each of the English Guarantors.

#### 3 Definitions

In this letter:

“**2017 Exchange Securities**” has the meaning given to that term in the 2017 Registration Rights Agreement;

“**2017 Registration Rights Agreement**” means the registration rights agreement relating to the 2017 Notes dated as of 17 December 2010 executed by, amongst others, each of the English Guarantors;

“**2020 Exchange Securities**” has the meaning given to that term in the 2020 Registration Rights Agreement;

“**2020 Registration Rights Agreement**” means the registration rights agreement relating to the 2020 Notes dated as of 17 December 2010 executed by, amongst others, each of the English Guarantors;

“**Exchange Documents**” means each Indenture and the Exchange Note Notation;

“**Exchange Securities**” means the 2017 Exchange Securities and the 2020 Exchange Securities;

“**Guarantees**” means the guarantees of the Notes contained in each Indenture; and

“**Registration Rights Agreements**” means each of the 2017 Registration Rights Agreement and the 2020 Registration Rights Agreement.

#### 4 Documents, searches and enquiries

For the purpose of giving the opinions in this letter, we have reviewed only the documents and undertaken only the searches and enquiries referred to in schedule 1 (*Documents, Searches and Enquiries*).

#### 5 Assumptions and reservations

The opinions given in this letter are given on the basis of the assumptions set out in schedule 2 (*Assumptions*) and are subject to the qualifications and reservations set out in schedule 3 (*Reservations*).

#### 6 Opinions

We are of the opinion that:

##### 6.1 Corporate existence and authority

6.1.1 Each English Guarantor is duly incorporated and validly existing under the laws of England and Wales.

6.1.2 Each English Guarantor has the corporate power and capacity to execute the Exchange Documents to which it is a party and to exercise its rights and perform the obligations expressed to be undertaken by it under those Exchange Documents.

6.1.3 All necessary corporate action on the part of each English Guarantor has been taken to authorise its execution of the Exchange Documents to which it is a party and its performance of the obligations expressed to be undertaken by it under those Exchange Documents.

6.1.4 The execution, delivery and performance by each English Guarantor of the Exchange Documents to which it is a party do not conflict with (i) the memorandum and articles of association of each English Guarantor currently in force, or (ii) any English law, statute, rule, regulation, order or decree currently in force and applicable to companies generally.

6.1.5 The Indenture has been validly executed by each English Guarantor party thereto.



## 6.2 Further acts

No authorisation, approval, consent, licence or exemption is required from any governmental, judicial or regulatory body or authority in England in connection with the execution and delivery by the English Guarantors of the Exchange Documents or the performance by each English Guarantor of its obligations thereunder.

## 6.3 Governing law and jurisdiction

6.3.1 If the English courts had jurisdiction to hear an action in respect of the Exchange Documents then the English courts would give effect to the choice of the laws of the State of New York as the governing law of the Exchange Documents for enforcement proceedings against the English Guarantors provided that such choice of law was made on a bona fide basis and there are no reasons for avoiding the choice of law on grounds of public policy.

6.3.2 The submission to the jurisdiction of the courts of the State of New York by each English Guarantor in the Exchange Documents is within the corporate powers of each English Guarantor and does not contravene any law of England and Wales.

## 6.4 Enforcement of judgments

6.4.1 A judgment obtained against an English Guarantor from a competent court in the State of New York on the Exchange Documents will not be directly enforceable in England and Wales but, provided that:

6.4.1.1 the court in which such judgment was given had jurisdiction;

6.4.1.2 the judgment was final and conclusive;

6.4.1.3 the judgment was for a fixed sum and not directly or indirectly in respect of penal laws, taxes, fines, penalties or multiple (punitive) damages nor based on a public law of a foreign state;

6.4.1.4 the judgment was not obtained in a manner contrary to the rules of natural justice or by fraud; and

6.4.1.5 the judgment is not otherwise contrary to English public policy,

the claimant may be able to obtain summary judgment in a new action in England and Wales on the grounds that the relevant English Guarantor has no defence to the claim.

## 7 English law opinion

This letter and the opinions given in it are governed by English law. The opinions given in this letter are limited to English law as applied by the English courts as at the date of this letter and we have made no investigation of, and express no opinion as to, the laws of any jurisdiction other than those of England and Wales. The opinions given in this letter are strictly limited to the matters stated in paragraph 6 (*Opinions*) and do not extend to any other matters or to any matters of fact.

## 8 Reliance

This letter is provided in connection with the Notes. Except as expressly provided below this letter may be relied on solely by its addressees and may not be relied on by, or disclosed to, any other person without our prior written consent.

This opinion may be disclosed (a) to any professional adviser or (b) as required by law or regulation, provided in each case that the recipients are not entitled to rely on this opinion and we do not accept any duty of care to them.

This opinion may also be disclosed to and relied on by King & Spalding LLP for the purposes of giving an opinion in connection with the Registration Statement but we do not assume or accept any responsibility or liability to King & Spalding LLP which is additional to or greater than that which we have to you.

We also hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and any reference to us under the heading "Legal matters" in the prospectus forming a part of the Registration Statement. In giving such consent we do not thereby admit that we are in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act.

Yours faithfully

/s/ Macfarlanes LLP

## **SCHEDULE 1**

### **Documents, Searches and Enquiries**

- 1 For the purpose of giving the opinions in this letter, we have reviewed only the following documents:
    - 1.1 drafts, copies or originals (as indicated in paragraph 2 of this letter) of the Exchange Documents;
    - 1.2 a copy, certified as true, complete and up-to-date as at 11 February 2011 by the secretary of the relevant English Guarantor, of the certificate of incorporation, certificates of incorporation on change of name and memorandum and articles of association of each English Guarantor;
    - 1.3 a copy, certified as true, complete and still in force as at 11 February 2011 by the secretary of the relevant English Guarantor, of the minutes of a meeting of the board of directors of each English Guarantor held on 6 December 2010;
    - 1.4 a copy, certified as true, complete and still in force as at 11 February 2011 by the secretary of the relevant English Guarantor, of a shareholder resolution passed by written resolution of each English Guarantor on 6 December 2010; and
    - 1.5 a copy of a certificate of the secretary of each English Guarantor setting out, inter alia, the names and signatures of the persons authorised at the meeting referred to in paragraph 1.3 of this schedule to sign the Exchange Documents;
  - 2 For the purpose of giving the opinions in this letter, we have undertaken only the following searches and enquiries:
    - 2.1 a search of Companies House Direct, the on-line English company information service, in respect of each English Guarantor undertaken on 11 February 2011; and
    - 2.2 a telephone enquiry of the Central Registry of Winding-up Petitions in respect of each English Guarantor undertaken on 11 February 2011.
-

## SCHEDULE 2

### Assumptions

The opinions given in this letter are given on the basis of the following assumptions:

#### 1 Documentation

- 1.1 The genuineness of all signatures, stamps and seals on documents, the conformity to the originals of all documents supplied to us as copies and the authenticity and completeness of all documents supplied to us.
- 1.2 All statements set out in each document referred to in schedule 1 (*Documents, Searches and Enquiries*) are accurate and complete.
- 1.3 The Exchange Documents accurately record all the terms agreed between the parties thereto in relation to their subject matter, none of the Exchange Documents have been terminated, modified, superseded or varied and no obligation thereunder has been waived, and there is no other agreement or arrangement between the parties which contradicts or is inconsistent with the terms of any of the Exchange Documents.
- 1.4 All copies certified and all documents dated earlier than the date of this letter on which we have expressed reliance remain accurate, complete and in full force and effect at the date of this letter.
- 1.5 Each Indenture contains the Guarantee to be given in respect of the relevant Notes by, among others, the English Guarantors, which Guarantee will extend to and form part of the Exchange Securities and no additional or replacement indenture or other agreement will be required to be executed in relation to the Exchange Securities, and the Exchange Note Notation is only evidence for that Guarantee.
- 1.6 The Exchange Note Notation as executed will not differ in form or content from the draft examined by us as described in paragraph 2 (*Documents Examined*) of this letter.

#### 2 Searches

- 2.1 The information provided to us pursuant to the search referred to in paragraph 2.1 of schedule 1 (*Documents, Searches and Enquiries*) was complete, accurate and up-to-date at the time of that search and since that time there has been no change in (i) the memorandum or articles of association of any English Guarantor or (ii) the status or condition of any English Guarantor, in either case, as represented by that information.
- 2.2 The responses given to us to the enquiries referred to in paragraph 2.2 of schedule 1 (*Documents, Searches and Enquiries*) were complete, accurate and up-to-date at the time of those enquiries and since that time there has been no alteration in the status or condition of any English Guarantor as represented by those responses.

#### 3 Insolvency

- 3.1 No English Guarantor (i) is unable to pay its debts within the meaning of section 123 of the Insolvency Act 1986 at the time of its entry into the Exchange Documents and (ii) will as a consequence of such entry be unable to pay its debts within the meaning of that section.
- 3.2 While the searches carried out by us referred to in paragraphs 2.1 and 2.2 of Schedule 1 (*Documents, Searches and Enquiries*) above showed that in respect of each English Guarantor, as at the date of the searches (i) no voluntary winding-up resolution has been passed, (ii) no petition has been presented to or order made by a court for its winding-up or dissolution or for the appointment of an administrator and (iii) no receiver, administrative receiver or administrator has been appointed, as a matter of English law and practice such searches are not conclusive evidence that such actions or substantially similar actions in any other jurisdiction have not been taken.

#### 4 **Parties**

- 4.1 Each of the parties to the Exchange Documents (other than the English Guarantors) has full corporate capacity, right, power and authority to enter into the Exchange Documents to which it is a party and to exercise its rights and perform its obligations under them, and each of the Exchange Documents has been validly authorised, executed and delivered by each of the parties to it (other than the English Guarantors).
- 4.2 (i) Under the laws of the State of New York each of the Exchange Documents and (ii) as a matter of all applicable laws the Powers of Attorney, constitute(s) legal, valid, binding and enforceable obligations of each of the parties thereto, including the English Guarantors.
- 4.3 None of the parties to the Exchange Documents (i) is subject to a court injunction or order which affects its performance of its obligations under the Exchange Documents or (ii) has entered into the Exchange Documents under duress, as a result of undue influence or as a mistake or (iii) has entered into the Exchange Documents in connection with money laundering or any other unlawful activity.

#### 5 **Corporate authority**

- 5.1 The resolutions set out in the minutes referred to in paragraph 1.3 of schedule 1 (*Documents, Searches and Enquiries*) (i) were duly passed at a validly convened, duly held and quorate meeting of duly appointed directors of each English Guarantor and (ii) have not been amended, revoked, superseded or rescinded and are in full force and effect.
- 5.2 The shareholder resolutions referred to in paragraph 1.4 of schedule 1 (*Documents, Searches and Enquiries*) (i) were duly passed as ordinary resolutions of each English Guarantor and (ii) have not been amended, revoked, superseded or rescinded and are in full force and effect.
- 5.3 Each Indenture has been executed on behalf of each English Guarantor by the person(s) authorised by the resolutions in the minutes referred to in paragraph 1.3 of schedule 1 (*Documents, Searches and Enquiries*).
- 5.4 Each of the Exchange Documents has been (or in relation to the Exchange Note Notation, will be) entered into on arm's length terms by the parties thereto and, in the case of the English Guarantors, for bona fide commercial reasons.
- 5.5 Each of the parties to the Exchange Documents (other than the English Guarantors) is dealing with the English Guarantors in good faith and has no knowledge of any irregularity in the corporate procedure followed by the English Guarantors or its directors (including, without limitation, any exceeding of the powers of, or any limitation imposed on, the English Guarantors or their directors or any breach by such directors of their legal duties).
- 5.6 Each English Guarantor has net assets which are not reduced by its entry into the Exchange Documents (or, if they are reduced, each English Guarantor has distributable profits at least equal to the amount of the reduction).

#### 6 **Other laws**

There are no provisions of the laws of any jurisdiction outside England and Wales which would have any implication for the opinions we give in this letter.

## SCHEDULE 3

### Reservations

The opinions given in this letter are subject to the following qualifications and reservations:

#### 1 Insolvency etc laws

The opinions in this letter are subject to all laws relating to winding-up, administration, bankruptcy, insolvency, liquidation, reorganisation or moratorium and similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally, and we express no opinion on such laws or their effect.

#### 2 Effectiveness

We express no opinion on the effectiveness or enforceability of any of the provisions of the Exchange Documents, since they are governed by the laws of the State of New York.

#### 3 Searches

3.1 The search referred to in paragraph 2.1 of schedule 1 (*Documents, Searches and Enquiries*) is not conclusively capable of revealing whether or not certain events have occurred, including the commencement of winding-up or the making of an administration order or the appointment of a receiver, administrative receiver, administrator or liquidator, as notice of these matters may not be filed with the Registrar of Companies immediately and, when filed, may not be entered on the register of the relevant company immediately.

3.2 The enquiries referred to in paragraph 2.2 of schedule 1 (*Documents, Searches and Enquiries*) relate only to any compulsory winding-up during the period of six months prior to the date the relevant enquiry was made. The enquiries are not conclusively capable of revealing whether or not a winding-up petition in respect of a compulsory winding-up has been presented since details of such a petition may not have been entered on the records of the Central Registry immediately or, in the case of a petition presented to a County Court, may not have been notified to the Central Registry and entered on such records at all.

#### 4 Miscellaneous

4.1 An English court will not necessarily grant any remedy the availability of which is subject to equitable considerations or which is otherwise in the discretion of the court; in particular, orders for specific performance and injunctions are, in general, discretionary remedies under English law and neither remedy is ordinarily available where damages are considered by the court to be an adequate alternative remedy.

4.2 A claim may become barred under the Limitation Acts or may be or become subject to a defence of set-off or to counterclaim.

4.3 An English court has power to stay an action where it is shown that there is some other forum, having competent jurisdiction, which is more appropriate for the trial of the action, in other words in which the case can be tried more suitably for the interests of all the parties and the ends of justice, or where staying the action is not inconsistent with the EU Council Regulation no 44/2001 on Jurisdiction and the Enforcement of Judgments in Civil and Commercial Matters as applied by virtue of the Civil Jurisdiction and Judgments Order 2001.

4.4 An English court may in its discretion render a judgment for a monetary amount in a currency other than sterling if it considers that such other currency most fairly expresses the plaintiff's loss, but the judgment may require conversion into sterling for enforcement purposes.

4.5 In any action brought in the English courts English law as to matters of evidence and procedure would be applied.

- 4.6 The choice of a particular jurisdiction's law to govern an agreement will not displace mandatory rules of law applicable in another jurisdiction with which the relevant transaction is otherwise solely connected or in which any dispute with respect to the agreement is being adjudicated.
- 4.7 We express no opinion as to whether any instrument which assigns, novates or transfers any right or interest under any Exchange Document is subject to United Kingdom stamp duty.
- 4.8 Obligations owed to any person incorporated under the laws of, resident in or connected with (or controlled by any person that is so incorporated, connected or resident) any country subject to United Nations, European Union or United Kingdom sanctions may be void or unenforceable.

Maria Dennewald  
Victor Elvinger  
Catherine Dessoy  
Hervé Michel  
Serge Marx  
Ronnen Gaito\*  
Sévrine Silvestro

Novelis Inc.  
3560 Lenox Road  
Suite 2000  
Atlanta, Georgia 30326  
USA

---

**Avocats à la Cour**

“Addressee”

Luxembourg, February 11<sup>th</sup>, 2011.

Ladies and Gentlemen,

We have acted as Luxembourg counsel to Novelis Luxembourg S.A. (the “Company”) in connection with the Company acting as a guarantor (the “Transaction”) for its parent, Novelis Inc. (the “Issuer”), whereby the said Issuer will offer and sell US\$1,100,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of 8.375% senior notes due 2017 (the “2017 Notes”) and US\$1,400,000,000 in an aggregate principal amount of 8.75% senior notes due 2020 (the “2020 Notes”) and, together with the 2017 Notes, (the “Notes”). In relation to the said Transaction, we have been asked to provide this legal opinion to you with regard to the laws of Luxembourg and in respect to matters stated herein.

In relation to the said Transaction, we have been asked to provide this legal opinion to you with regard to the laws of Luxembourg and in respect to matters stated herein.

Unless otherwise defined herein terms defined in the Transaction Documents (defined below) are used as defined therein.

We are qualified to practice law in Luxembourg and express no opinion as to any laws other than the laws of Luxembourg or provide such opinions only to the extent that they relate to the Company.

In connection with this opinion, we have examined the following documents (being executed copies of originals):

---

\* Solicitor, England & Wales / Attorney-at-law (NY)

Rue d'Eich 31 • L-1461 Luxembourg  
Téléphone +352 42 60 70 1 • Téléfax +352 42 60 78 • e-mail : [etude@edd.lu](mailto:etude@edd.lu)



- (a) Indenture dated as of December 17, 2010 among (1) the Issuer, (2) the Guarantors and (3) the Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee, relating to the 2017 Notes (the “**2017 Indenture**”);
- (b) Indenture dated as of December 17, 2010 among (1) the Issuer, (2) the Guarantors and (3) the Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee, relating to the 2020 Notes (the “**2020 Indenture**” and, together with the 2017 Indenture the “**Indentures**”);
- (c) The form of notation of exchange guarantee as provided to us during December 2010 (the “**Guarantee**”);

Documents (a) to (c) are referred to as (the “**Transaction Documents**”),

- (d) Updated and coordinated version of the articles of association of the Company dated as of 29 January, 2009 (the “**Articles**”);
- (e) An excerpt of the Luxembourg “Registre de Commerce et des Sociétés” as of 11 February, 2011 (the “**Excerpt of the Trade Register**”);
- (d) Certificate of non existence of a judicial decision in relation to bankruptcy dated as of 11 February, 2011 (the “**Certificate of Non-Bankruptcy**”);
- (f) Power of attorney dated as of 6 December 2010;
- (g) Officers’ Certificate dated as of December 17, 2010;
- (h) Directors’ Certificate dated as of December 17, 2010; and
- (i) Board of directors’ resolutions dated as of 6 December 2010.

Documents (a) to (j) being collectively referred to as the (“**Examined Documents**”)

We also have examined duplicates or certified or conformed copies of such records, agreements, instruments and other documents and have made such other investigations as we have deemed relevant and necessary in connection with the opinions expressed herein. Our investigations did not include the review of any other documents other than the Examined Documents.

We have relied as to certain factual matters on information obtained from public officials, officers of the Company and other sources believed by us to be responsible, and we have assumed that the Indenture has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by each of the parties thereto (other than the Company), the Notes have been duly authorized by the Issuer and the Guarantee has been duly authorized by the Issuer and the Guarantors (other than the Company).

We also have conducted a search in respect the Company at the Registre de Commerce et des Sociétés on 11 February as to the existence of a decision on liquidation or a bankruptcy declaration in respect of the Company.

#### **I. Scope of the legal opinion**

Rue d’Eich 31 • L-1461 Luxembourg  
Téléphone +352 42 60 70 1 • Téléfax +352 42 60 78 • e-mail : [etude@edd.lu](mailto:etude@edd.lu)

- a) This legal opinion is strictly confined to the specific matters of Luxembourg law and has been prepared without considering the implications of any laws of any jurisdictions other than Luxembourg and, accordingly, we express no opinion with regard to any systems of law other than the laws of Luxembourg.
- b) This legal opinion is strictly and exclusively limited to the matters stated herein and may not be read as extending by implication to any matters not specifically referred to. Where an assumption is stated to be made in this legal opinion, we have not made an investigation with respect to the matters that are the subject of such assumption.
- c) We have, for the purpose of this legal opinion, solely examined the Examined Documents. In particular, without however limitation, we have not examined or reviewed the documents or agreements mentioned or referred to in the Examined Documents (except when the latter are other Examined Documents).
- d) We have not examined and express therein no opinion on any matter relating to any contractual obligation, by which the Company may be bound and which may result from any contract, agreement, deed, undertaking or document other than in relation to or any matter in connection with any contract, agreement, deed, undertaking or other document of a contractual or legal nature which is simply referred to in the Examined Documents. Therefore, we have not referred to or relied upon any documentation other than the Examined Documents and have not made any other inquiries or investigations other than those matters upon which we opine.
- e) The declarations made in this legal opinion are stated and are only valid as of the date hereof.
- f) We shall have no duty to inform the Addressee of any changes in Luxembourg law, in the legal status of the Company or any other circumstance, occurring after the date of this legal opinion and which affect the matters addressed herein.
- g) We are not responsible for (a) investigating and verifying the accuracy of the statements of fact and the reasonableness of (i) any statements of opinion, (ii) intention and (iii) representations and warranties (or any other terms and conditions), in each case, contained in the Examined Documents (except with respect to such representations and warranties to which our opinion in paragraph III below relates) (b) verifying that no material facts or contractual provisions have been omitted therefrom and (c) verifying whether the parties thereto (which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes the Company) or any of them have complied, or will comply with them and with the terms and conditions of any obligations binding upon them.
- h) In this legal opinion, unless otherwise specified, the terms “law”, “Laws” “legislation” and “regulation” and all other similar terms refer to all laws and regulations that are applicable within the territory of Luxembourg.

## **II. Assumptions**

Rue d'Eich 31 • L-1461 Luxembourg  
Téléphone +352 42 60 70 1 • Téléfax +352 42 60 78 • e-mail : [etude@edd.lu](mailto:etude@edd.lu)

In rendering this legal opinion, we have, without verification or other enquiry, assumed:

- a) The genuineness of all signatures, the authenticity, completeness and accuracy of all the Transaction Documents as originals, and the conformity with original documents of all Transaction Documents submitted to us as copies or facsimile copies hereof.
- b) That the persons who purported to sign the Examined Documents (other than the Transaction Documents) have effectively signed them.
- c) The legal capacity of the individuals who have executed any of the Transaction Documents (either on their behalf or as representative of another person or entity).
- d) That none of the Examined Documents has been amended, supplemented, replaced or varied, nor has been revoked as at the date hereof.
- e) That each of the parties to the Transaction Documents (other than the Company) is a validly existing entity with the capacity and power and authority to enter into, execute, deliver and perform each of the Transaction Documents to which it is a party and all obligations thereunder, in compliance with all requisite corporate action.
- f) That all the necessary corporate and other actions have been taken in order to allow each of the parties to the Transaction Documents (other than the Company) to validly execute and deliver the Transaction Documents to which it is a party and to perform its respective obligations thereunder.
- g) That the Transaction Documents have been validly executed and delivered by the parties thereto (other than the Company).
- h) That any consents, approvals, registrations, licenses or other actions by or with any governmental authority required to be obtained or made by the parties to the Transaction Documents (other than the Company) in any jurisdiction (other than Luxembourg) in order to execute, deliver or perform the Transaction Documents has been or will be obtained or made at the appropriate times.
- i) That the manner of execution of the Transaction Documents is valid and effective under their respective governing laws, and under any other law which may have been applicable according to the place of execution (other than the laws of Luxembourg).
- j) That the obligations created under or pursuant to the Transaction Documents constitute legal, valid, binding obligations of each of the parties thereto (other than the Company) against the respective parties thereto in accordance with their terms, under all applicable laws (other than the laws of Luxembourg), and in particular, without however limitation, under their respective governing laws.
- k) That each of the parties to the Transaction Documents (other than the Company) is not or will not be, by reason of the execution of the transactions contemplated by the

Rue d'Eich 31 • L-1461 Luxembourg  
Téléphone +352 42 60 70 1 • Téléfax +352 42 60 78 • e-mail : [etude@edd.lu](mailto:etude@edd.lu)

Transaction Documents, in breach of any of its obligations under any previous contractual arrangements to which it is a party.

- l) All contractual obligations created under or pursuant to the Transaction Documents are executed and will be performed in good faith by the parties thereto (which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes the Company) and without committing any fraud or cheating.
- m) That since the date of issuance by the Registre de Commerce et des Sociétés of the Certificate of Non-Bankruptcy, the Company has not been granted a suspension of payments or declared bankrupt or been subject to any similar procedure (which includes, without however limitation, controlled management (gestion contrôlée), moratorium of payments (sursis de paiement) and composition (concordat préventif de faillite) procedures) and the Company has not been subject to any liquidation proceedings.
- n) That the real place of effective management of the Company is not located anywhere else than in Luxembourg.
- o) That the Company's Articles are the latest version available at the Luxembourg Register of Commerce and Companies and represent the current and valid version of the Company's Articles at the date hereof.
- p) That the information contained in the Excerpt of the Trade Register and the Certificate of Non-Bankruptcy are complete, correct and accurate at the date hereof.
- q) That the entry into and the execution by the Company of the Transaction Documents as well as the performance of its obligations thereunder are in the best interest of the Company.

Based upon, and subject to, the foregoing assumptions and subject to the qualifications set out below and to any matters not disclosed to us, we are of the opinion that under the laws of Luxembourg currently in effect, and as published, construed and applied by the Luxembourg courts, on the date hereof:

### **III. Opinion**

- (i) The Company has been duly incorporated and is validly existing as a société anonyme under the laws of Luxembourg for an unlimited duration and has the corporate power and authority to enter into and perform its obligations under the Transaction Documents.
- (ii) The Indentures have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company.
- (iii) The Guarantee was duly authorized by the Company.
- (iv) There is no rule or regulation under the laws of Luxembourg that would forbid, the Company from entering into or performing its obligations under the Indenture or Guarantee.

Rue d'Eich 31 • L-1461 Luxembourg  
Téléphone +352 42 60 70 1 • Téléfax +352 42 60 78 • e-mail : [etude@edd.lu](mailto:etude@edd.lu)

#### IV. Qualifications

This legal opinion is subject to the following qualifications:

- a) In this legal opinion, some Luxembourg legal concepts are expressed in English terms and not in their original French terms. Terms and expressions of law and of legal concepts as used in this legal opinion have the meaning attributed to them under the laws of Luxembourg and this legal opinion should be read and understood accordingly. The concepts concerned may not be identical to the concepts described by the same English terms as they exist under the laws of other jurisdictions. This legal opinion may, therefore, only be relied upon under the express condition that any issue of interpretation or liability arising hereunder will be governed by Luxembourg law and be brought before a Luxembourg Court.
- b) Any performance of an obligation arising from the Transaction Documents against the Company would be subject to any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency and any other similar Luxembourg laws relating to or affecting the enforcement or protection of creditors rights and remedies.
- c) Translation into French or German language from all or from part of the Transaction Documents may be required by a Luxembourg court in any proceedings where the Transaction Documents might be produced.
- d) The rights and obligations of the parties under the Transaction Documents may be limited by general principles of criminal law, including but not limited to criminal freezing orders.
- e) Luxembourg courts as well as a Luxembourg “autorité constituée” may require the prior registration of the Transaction Documents, or any other document if they were to be produced in a Luxembourg court action or presented to a Luxembourg “autorité constituée” as the case may be, in which case one of the two following rates, ie a nominal registration duty of EUR 12 (twelve Euros) or an ad valorem duty of 0.24 (zero point twenty-four) per cent (calculated on the basis of the payment obligation concerned), depending on the nature of the document submitted to registration would become payable.
- f) An obligation may be invalidated on the grounds of fraud, lack of consent (mistake, duress, misrepresentation), illegal consideration, uncertainty of the object, incapacity and force majeure.
- g) The Excerpt of the Trade Register and the Certificate of Non-Bankruptcy are not conclusively capable of revealing whether or not:
  - Winding-up (in the meaning of “dissolution”) has been made or a resolution passed for the dissolution of the Company; or
  - An order for the “faillite” or a “judicial liquidation” has been made.

Rue d'Eich 31 • L-1461 Luxembourg  
Téléphone +352 42 60 70 1 • Téléfax +352 42 60 78 • e-mail : [etude@edd.lu](mailto:etude@edd.lu)

- h) For the purpose of statement of opinion (i) (part III hereof), “validly existing” does not mean a wealthy financial situation.
- i) Luxembourg courts may at anytime require a party to provide further evidence notwithstanding clauses providing for determination or certification made by a party to be conclusive and binding upon the other parties.
- j) We express no opinion as regards to the effectiveness of a revocation by the Company of a power of attorney granted by it and expressed to be irrevocable.
- k) No opinion is expressed on any tax consequences of the execution of the Transaction Documents.
- l) No opinion is expressed herein on matters relating to directors liability.
- m) A severability clause may be ineffective if a Luxembourg court considers that the illegal, invalid or unenforceable clause was a substantial or material one.
- n) There is no central register in Luxembourg which is capable of revealing whether there is any such order, writ, injunction or decree of any court or governmental authority against the Company and as such we are relying on representations made to us by the Company.
- o) For the purpose of statement of opinion (iv) (part III hereof), to the extent that any contrary matter of fact was disclosed by the Addressee under the Final Offering Circular, the General Disclosure Package and the Supplemental Marketing Material (as defined under a Purchase Agreement dated on or about 6 December, 2010) or any Registration Statement or prospectus filed by the Issuer under the Securities Act.
- p) Luxembourg courts may refuse to enforce any right or obligation of the parties to the Transaction Documents to the extent they are contrary to Luxembourg public order or public policy (“*ordre public*”).

#### **V. Benefit of opinion**

This legal opinion:

- a) is given solely for the benefit of the Addressee herein; and
- b) For the purpose of the exchange offer taking place in the United States on or around 11 February, 2011 in relation to the Notes, we specifically state that the law firm of King & Spalding LLP of 1180 Peachtree Street, Atlanta, Georgia 3039, USA, may rely on the matters opined on herein, subject to the assumptions, limitations and qualifications set forth herein, as if such opinions were delivered to them on the date hereof, in respect of any opinions the said firm is required to issue to the Issuer or to the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.
- c) may NOT be relied upon, or used by, circulated, quoted or referred to, nor copies hereof delivered to, any other person without our prior written approval; except that the Addressee may give copies to their legal advisers, auditors or regulators for the purposes of information only.
- d) We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and any reference to us under the heading “Legal Matters” in the prospectus forming a part of the Registration Statement. In giving such consent, we do not

Rue d’Eich 31 • L-1461 Luxembourg  
Téléphone +352 42 60 70 1 • Téléfax +352 42 60 78 • e-mail : [etude@edd.lu](mailto:etude@edd.lu)

thereby admit that we are in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act.

Yours sincerely,

/s/ Catherine Dessoy

Catherine Dessoy

---

Rue d'Eich 31 • L-1461 Luxembourg  
Téléphone +352 42 60 70 1 • Téléfax +352 42 60 78 • e-mail : [etude@edd.lu](mailto:etude@edd.lu)

Page 8 sur 8

Paris-La Défense, February 11, 2011

To: **Novelis Inc.**  
**3560 Lenox Road, Suite 2000**  
**Atlanta, Georgia 30326**  
**USA**

Cc: **NOVELIS PAE SAS.**

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as French legal counsel to NOVELIS PAE, a French *société par actions simplifiée* having its registered office at 725 rue Aristide Berges, 38340 Voreppe, France (the “**Company**”), a subsidiary of NOVELIS INC., a corporation formed under the Canada Business Corporation Act (the “**Issuer**”), in connection with the registration under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933 of (a) \$1,100,000,000 principal amount of 8.375% senior notes due 2017 (the “**2017 Notes**”) and \$ 1,400,000,000 principal amount of 8.75% senior notes due 2020 (the “**2020 Notes**”, and together with the 2017 Notes, the “**Notes**”) of the Issuer, each to be issued in exchange respectively for the Issuer’s outstanding 8.375% senior notes due 2017 and 8.75% senior notes due 2020 pursuant to respectively a 2017 indenture and a 2020 indenture, dated as of December 17, 2009 (together, the “**Indentures**”), among the Issuer, certain subsidiaries of the Issuer party thereto (collectively, the “**Guarantors**”) and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (the “**Trustee**”), and (b) the guarantees (the “**Guarantees**”) of each of the Guarantors of the Notes.

In connection therewith, we have examined such corporate records, certificates and other documents, as we have considered necessary or appropriate for the purposes of this opinion, as listed below:

---



1. a copy of the statutes (by-laws) of the Company, certified to be true and correct as of February 10, 2011, by Mr. Philippe Charlier, acting as President of the Company;
2. an *extrait K-bis* (Commercial and Companies Registry extract) issued by the clerk's office of the Commercial Court of Grenoble as at February 10, 2011;
3. a certificate of non-bankruptcy (*déclaration de recherches négatives en matière de procédures collectives*) issued by the clerk's office of the Commercial Court of Grenoble as at February 10, 2011;
4. a statement of privileges and pledges encumbering the assets (*état des privilèges et nantissements*) issued by the clerk's office of the Commercial Court of Grenoble as at February 7, 2011;
5. a statement of registration of pledge of stock without dispossession (*état des inscriptions de gage sans dépossession*) issued by the clerk's office of the Commercial Court of Grenoble as at February 7, 2011;
6. a President's Certificate executed by Mr. Philippe Charlier, acting as President of the Company, dated February 11, 2011, in respect of the absence of any filing for bankruptcy;
7. minutes of the decisions of the Company's sole shareholder, dated December 6, 2010, authorizing the execution and the delivery of the Indentures ;
8. minutes of the decisions of the Company's sole shareholder, dated January 28, 2011, approving the granting of, inter alia, the Guarantees, and any registration in relation thereto, by the Company;
9. a power of attorney granted by Mr. Philippe Charlier, acting as President of the Company, dated January 28, 2011;
10. an executed copy of the Indentures;
11. a form of the Notes; and
12. a form of the Guarantees.

This opinion is confined solely to matters of the laws of France in force on the date hereof as currently applied by French courts and is given on the basis that it will be governed by and construed in accordance with such laws. Accordingly, we do not express or imply any opinion on the laws of any other jurisdiction including foreign conflict of law rules, and on private international law rules. Moreover, this opinion is strictly limited to the matters stated herein and may not be construed to extend by implication to any matters not specifically referred to herein.

We shall have no duty to inform the addressee of any changes in French law, in the legal status of the Company or any other circumstance, occurring after the date of this legal opinion and which affect the matters addressed herein.

For the purpose of this legal opinion, we have also assumed (assumptions which we have not independently verified):

- A. that all documents provided to us as copies (including faxed or e-mailed copies), extracts, conformed copies or specimens conform to the originals thereof;
-

- B. that all documents have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by, and are within the capacity and power of the parties thereto (other than the Company);
- C. that all signatures provided to us are authentic and complete and that all signatures on the executed documents, or copies of which we have examined, are genuine;
- D. that all documents examined by us in connection with this opinion are true, accurate and complete as to all their particulars as of the date hereof and have not been amended or terminated;
- E. that the Indentures have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by each of the parties thereto and is within the capacity and power of, the parties thereto (other than the Company); that the Notes have been duly authorized by the Issuer and are within the capacity and power of the parties thereto; that the Guarantees have been duly authorized by the Guarantors and are within the capacity and power of the parties thereto (other than the Company) and that the Issuer and the Guarantors have been duly organized and are existing corporations in good standing under the laws of their respective jurisdictions of organization; and that the Issuer's, the Company's and other parties' obligations under the Indentures, the Notes and the Guarantees are or will be legal, valid and binding obligations of the Issuer, the Company and such other parties enforceable against them in accordance with their terms, in each case under the laws to which they are expressed to be subject;
- F. that the transactions contemplated in the Indentures and the Guarantees are entered into at arms' length and for bona fide commercial reasons by all parties thereto;
- G. that the execution and delivery of the Indentures and the Guarantees, and performance by the Company of its obligations thereunder, do not or will not exceed the Company's financial capabilities and conform with the Company's corporate interest;
- H. that the information revealed by the Commercial and Companies Registry extracts referred to in paragraphs 2 through 5 above were accurate in all respects and have not since the time of such search or inquiring been amended; and
- I. that, on the date hereof, there does not exist any organizational document of the Company other than the by-laws referred to in 1. above.

Based upon and subject to the foregoing, we are of the opinion that:

1. The Company is duly incorporated and is validly existing as a *société par actions simplifiée* under the laws of France.
  2. The Indentures have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company.
  3. The Guarantees have been duly authorized by the Company, and
  4. when the terms of the Notes and the Guarantees and of their issuance have been duly established in conformity with the Indentures, and when the Notes and Guarantees have been duly executed, authenticated, issued and delivered in accordance with the terms of the Indentures, the Guarantees will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Company, subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent transfer, reorganization, moratorium and similar laws of general applicability relating to or affecting creditors' rights and to general equity principles.
-

In addition, this opinion is subject to the following qualifications and reservations, based on the applicable Laws of France as currently in effect and defined:

- (A) In this opinion, French legal concepts are expressed in English terms and not in their original French terms. Terms and expression of law and of legal concepts as used in this opinion have the meaning attributed to them under the laws of France and this opinion should be read and understood accordingly. The concepts concerned may not be identical to the concepts described by the same English terms as they exist under the laws of other jurisdictions. This opinion may, therefore, only be relied upon under the express condition that any issue of interpretation or liability arising hereunder will be governed by French law and be brought before a French court.
  - (B) We express no opinion as to availability of the remedy of specific performance under French law or before a French court.
  - (C) In respect of payment obligations, pursuant to Article 1244-1 *et seq.* of the French Civil Code, French courts have the power to defer or otherwise reschedule payment dates, taking into account the debtor's financial position and the creditor's financial needs; French courts may also decide that any amounts the payment dates of which are thus deferred or rescheduled will bear interest at a rate lower than the contractual rate and/or that any payments made shall first be allocated towards repayments of principal.
  - (D) A judgment rendered in France against the Company may be limited by the provisions of French law which give discretionary powers to French courts such as, *inter alia*, the discretion to limit or increase the amount of payments due under any penalty or indemnity obligation whose enforcement is sought in circumstances where non-performance was due to force majeure or which, taking into consideration the respective positions of the parties, is considered by the relevant French courts to be manifestly excessive or nominal, the discretion to grant grace periods of up to two years, or the discretion to reduce the rate of interest applicable to deferred payment.
  - (E) In the event of proceedings brought in a French court in respect of a monetary obligation expressed to be payable in a currency other than the euro, a French court might render a judgment expressed as an order to pay, not in such currency, but its euro equivalent at the time of the relevant judicial decision or payment or enforcement of the judgment.
  - (F) French courts may refuse to enforce any right or obligation of the parties to the Indentures and the Guarantees to the extent they are contrary to French public order or policy ("*ordre public*").
  - (G) An action for judicial enforcement of foreign judgments ("*exequatur*") must, in the absence of provisions to the contrary of an applicable international treaty, be brought before French courts, which will not re-trial or examine the merits of the case. According to French published case law, French courts may refuse to give effect to a foreign judgment if such judgment has not respected the following conditions: (i) the foreign court must have jurisdiction on the case, (ii) the decision must be compliant with international public policies ("*ordre public international*") on the merits and regarding procedural aspects and (iii) the foreign judgment must not have been obtained by fraud.
-

- (H) An obligation may be invalidated on the grounds of fraud, lack of consent (mistake, misrepresentation, duress), illegal consideration, uncertainty of the object, and force majeure.
- (I) The validity, binding nature and enforceability of the Indentures and the Guarantees may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, liquidation, winding-up, insolvency, reorganisation or similar laws or proceedings (including *conciliation* and *procédure de sauvegarde*) affecting the rights of creditors generally.
- (J) The enforcement of rights relating to the Indentures and the Guarantees may be or become limited by the statute of limitations or by the lapse of time, or may be subject to set-off and counterclaim.
- (K) Any document which is originally drafted, issued and executed in a foreign language must be translated into French by an official translator (*traducteur assermenté*) in order to be submitted as evidence in any action or proceeding before a French court.
- (L) A French court may refuse to give effect to a provision of an agreement in respect of the costs of unsuccessful litigation brought before a French court or where the court has itself made an order for costs.
- (M) No opinion is expressed on any tax consequences of the execution of the Indentures and the Guarantees.

We are rendering this opinion in our capacity as *Avocats au Barreau des Hauts-de-Seine*, as legal advisers to the Company, and this opinion shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the Laws of France.

This opinion is addressed solely to the addressee and with respect to the Indentures and the Guarantees. In addition, the law firm King & Spalding LLP may rely on our opinion solely in connection with the legal opinion King & Spalding LLP is required to deliver in connection with the Indentures and the Guarantees contemplated by our opinion. Without our express prior written consent, it may not be delivered or disclosed to any other person, save that we hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit of the Registration Statement, or relied upon by any other person or for any other purpose, it being understood that this opinion is given as of the date hereof and may not be relied upon as though given on any later date.

This opinion is given by the Paris-La Défense office of Ernst & Young Société d'Avocats and not on behalf of any other offices of Ernst & Young Société d'Avocats or any other firms associated with Ernst & Young Société d'Avocats.

Yours faithfully,

/s/ Frédéric Reliquet

Frédéric RELIQUET

On behalf of Ernst & Young Société d'Avocats

/s/ Emmanuel Boissard

Emmanuel BOISSARD

On behalf of Ernst & Young Société d'Avocats

Noerr LLP | Börsenstraße 1 | 60313 Frankfurt am Main

Novelis Inc.

3560 Lenox Road, Suite 2000

Atlanta, GA 30326

Frankfurt am Main, February 11, 2011

Ladies and Gentlemen:

In connection with the registration under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933 (the “**Securities Act**”) of (a) \$1,100,000,000 principal amount of 8.375% Senior Notes due 2017 (the “**Notes 2017**”) of Novelis Inc., a corporation organized under the laws of Canada (the “**Company**”), to be issued in exchange for the Company’s outstanding 8.375% Senior Notes due 2017 pursuant to an indenture, dated as of December 17, 2010 (the “**Indenture 1**”), among the Company, the subsidiaries of the Company party thereto (collectively, the “**Guarantors 1**”) and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (the “**Trustee**”), (b) the guarantee issued by Novelis Deutschland GmbH (the “**German Guarantor**”), a company with limited liability incorporated under the laws of Germany with registered seat in Göttingen and registered with the commercial register of the local court of Göttingen (*Amtsgericht Göttingen*) under HRB 772 in connection with the Indenture 1 (the “**Guarantee 1**”), (c) \$1,400,000,000 principal amount of 8.75% Senior Notes due 2020 (the “**Notes 2020**”) of the Company, to be issued in exchange for the Company’s outstanding 8.75% Senior Notes due 2020 pursuant to an indenture, dated as of December 17, 2010 (the “**Indenture 2**”), among the Company, the subsidiaries of the Company party thereto (collectively, the “**Guarantors 2**”) and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust

Sebastian Bock  
Rechtsanwalt  
Noerr LLP  
Börsenstraße 1  
60313 Frankfurt am Main  
Germany  
www.noerr.com

Secretary Nevenka Grimes  
T +49 69 971477211 (ext.)  
T +49 69 9714770  
F +49 69 971477100  
Sebastian.Bock@noerr.com  
Our Ref: F-0747-2010  
SBO/ngs

BERLIN  
BRATISLAVA  
BUCHAREST  
BUDAPEST  
DRESDEN  
DÜSSELDORF  
FRANKFURT/M.  
KIEV  
LONDON  
MOSCOW  
MUNICH  
NEW YORK  
PRAGUE  
WARSAW

Noerr LLP is a limited liability partnership registered under number OC349228, established under the laws of England and Wales, with its registered office at Tower 42, 25 Old Broad Street, London EC2N 1HQ. Noerr LLP is entered in the partnership register of the Amtsgericht Munich under PR 945. For further information, please refer to www.noerr.com.

Further details overleaf

Company, N.A., as trustee (the “**Trustee**”), and (d) the guarantee issued by the German Guarantor in connection with the Indenture 2 (the “**Guarantee 2**”), we, as German legal counsel, have examined the corporate documents as set forth in Schedule 1 hereto (the documents listed under 1. — 10. of Schedule 1, hereafter the “**Documents**”).

## **1. ASSUMPTIONS**

In rendering the opinions expressed below, we have, with your consent, assumed without any further investigation:

- 1.1 that the signatures on all Documents submitted to us are genuine signatures of the individual concerned and all persons signing or otherwise executing the agreements and instruments in connection therewith on behalf of the parties thereto or proxies for the execution of them on behalf of the parties thereto (i) were legally capable to do so (*geschäftsfähig*) and (ii) had or have proper authority to do so under any applicable law other than German law;
  - 1.2 that each power of attorney of any person executing on the basis of such power of attorney has not been revoked prior to the execution of any of the relevant Documents;
  - 1.3 that each power of attorney of any person executing on the basis of such power of attorney, other than any power of attorney issued by the German Guarantor, is in full force and effect in the form submitted to us;
  - 1.4 the authenticity and completeness of all documents submitted to us, whether as originals or copies, as signed or unsigned, certified or uncertified versions, the conformity to the original documents of all documents submitted to us as copies and the correctness of all statements made to us in respect of such documents and the time they were executed;
  - 1.5 that to the extent the Documents are executed in a signing by exchange of fax signature pages, they have been executed in the form and version which is identified pursuant to the version distributed for execution and reviewed by us;
  - 1.6 that all Documents are within the capacity and power of and have been, or will be, (as the case may be) validly authorised, executed and delivered by and are legal, valid and binding upon and enforceable against the parties
-

thereto under any applicable laws other than German law and correctly reflect the facts which they purport to reflect and there has been no breach of any of the term thereof;

- 1.7 that all matters required to be filed by the German Guarantor with the relevant commercial register have been filed and no filing procedures with regard to matters that would have an impact on the opinion delivered herein are pending;
  - 1.8 that the information filed with the relevant commercial register was true, complete and not misleading in all respects at the time the filing was made;
  - 1.9 that no Document has been revoked, rescinded, rebuilt, terminated (in each case whether as whole or in part), amended or supplemented;
  - 1.10 that the Documents have been entered into *bona fide* and at arms' length terms by all parties thereto and that the decision of any party to enter into such agreements has not been influenced by any relevant error or other deficiency of state of mind;
  - 1.11 that each party to the Documents is effectively administered in the jurisdiction of its incorporation and that each party other than the German Guarantor is duly incorporated, validly existing and, where appropriate, in good standing under all applicable laws, has duly authorized, executed and delivered the respective Documents and has the requisite corporate power to participate in the transactions considered therein;
  - 1.12 that nothing in this opinion is affected by the provisions of any law other than the German law or by any regulation or other agreement of the parties or any other document other than the Documents; and
  - 1.13 that no law of any jurisdiction outside Germany would render the execution of the Documents, the consummation of the transactions contemplated thereby illegal or ineffective, and that insofar as any obligation under the Documents is to be performed or enforced in, or is otherwise subject to the laws of, any jurisdiction other than Germany, such obligations constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the relevant parties enforceable against each such parties in accordance with their respective terms under all such laws and their performance or enforcement will not be illegal or ineffective by virtue of the laws of that jurisdiction.
-

## 2. OPINION

Upon the basis of such examination and under the assumptions set forth above, we advise you that, in our opinion, (1) the German Guarantor has been duly organized and is an existing corporation under the laws of Germany, (2) the Indenture 1 has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the German Guarantor, (3) the Guarantee 1 has been duly authorized by the German Guarantor, (4) the Indenture 2 has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the German Guarantor, (5) the Guarantee 2 has been duly authorized by the German Guarantor, and (6) when the terms of the Notes 2017, the Notes 2020, the Guarantee 1 and the Guarantee 2 and of their issuance have been duly established in conformity with the Indenture 1, the Indenture 2, the Notes 2017 and the Notes 2010 and the Guarantee 1 and the Guarantee 2 have been duly executed, authenticated, issued and delivered in accordance with the terms of the Indenture 1 and the Indenture 2 respectively, the Guarantee 1 and the Guarantee 2 will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the German Guarantor, subject to the Guarantee 1 and the Guarantee 2 constituting valid and binding obligations under the laws of New York and subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent transfer, reorganization, moratorium, *ordre public* and similar laws of general applicability relating to or affecting creditors' rights and to general equity principles.

The foregoing opinion is limited to and given on the basis of the substantive laws of Germany as in existence at the date hereof. We are expressing no opinion as to the effect of the laws of any other jurisdiction.

## 3. QUALIFICATIONS

This opinion letter is subject to the following qualifications:

- 3.1 Any provision of any document providing that certain certifications or determinations will be conclusive or binding will not necessarily prevent judicial enquiry into the merits of any claim by any aggrieved party. If contractual or legal consequences are attached to the occurrence or non-occurrence of an event a German court would have the discretion to decide (upon evidence being brought to it) whether such event has occurred.
  - 3.2 No managing director (*Geschäftsführer*) nor holder of a commercial power of attorney (*Prokurist*) nor any other natural or legal person authorised directly or indirectly to represent the German Guarantor is permitted to represent a (natural or legal) person, including any German Guarantor, in a transaction
-



where he would at the same time be acting in his own name or in the name of another (natural or legal) person, unless he has expressly been granted the permission to do so (Section 181 German Civil Code "*BGB*"). The managing directors, holders of the commercial power of attorney (*Prokurist*) or any other persons acting on behalf of the German Guarantor were duly released from the restrictions of Sec. 181 *BGB* for this purpose.

- 3.3 According to general principles of German law, any agreement may be open to challenge in circumstances where there have been material changes in the underlying situation (e.g. *Wegfall der Geschäftsgrundlage*, *Anfechtung wegen Irrtum*, *Täuschung oder Drohung*).
  - 3.4 Although German law, in general, recognizes the concept of irrevocability, a German court may limit this by applying restrictions based on material changes in the underlying situation or material reasons (*wichtige Gründe*) (such as fraud or criminality) for the respective concerned party to withdraw from the right irrevocably granted.
  - 3.5 Under certain conditions, payments made to or received from a non-German resident have to be notified by the party making such payment to the Deutsche Bundesbank for statistical purposes. Any omission of such notification may trigger an administrative fine (*Bußgeld*) under the Foreign Trade and Payment Regulation (*Außenwirtschaftsverordnung*), but will neither affect the validity or enforceability of the relevant agreement nor otherwise cause disadvantageous legal consequences for non-resident legal entities receiving such payments.
  - 3.6 Any enforcement of the Guarantee in Germany will be subject to the rules of civil procedure and enforcement (*Zivilprozeßrecht*) arising by statute or otherwise by operation of law, each as applied by the courts or other competent authorities in Germany, which, *inter alia*, without limitation, might require the translation of foreign language documents into the German language, do not provide for discovery and might apportion the cost between the parties otherwise than as contemplated in any document.
  - 3.7 A final judgment issued by a court of the State of New York or in the courts of the United States for the Southern District of New York in relation to the Documents, as the case may be, will, in principle, be recognized and enforced by the courts of the Federal Republic of Germany. The judgment will be enforced if an action for judicial enforcement (*Vollstreckungsklage*, Section 722 of the German Code of Civil Procedure ("*ZPO*") is brought to have the judgment declared enforceable by a court of the Federal Republic of
-

Germany. The judgment of enforcement (*Vollstreckungsurteil*, Section 723 *ZPO*) will be of the same force and effect as if a material judgment had been originally given in a court or courts of the Federal Republic of Germany. The court of the Federal Republic of Germany will only examine whether the foreign judgment is legally effective and final, and whether there is an impediment to recognition pursuant to Section 328 *ZPO*, or whether there are any defenses which have arisen after the date on which the foreign judgment became legally effective and final. Impediments to recognition within the meaning of Section 328 *ZPO* are:

- (a) if the foreign court which issued the judgment was not competent pursuant to German provisions governing international jurisdiction in accordance with European Union Council Regulation (EC) No. 44/2001;
  - (b) where the judgment was issued in default of appearance, if the defendant was not served with the document which instituted the proceedings in due manner or in sufficient time as to enable him to arrange for his defense;
  - (c) if the foreign judgment is not compatible with an earlier German or other recognizable foreign judgment or if the foreign proceeding on which the foreign judgment is based was not compatible with a pending German proceeding, if the German proceeding was commenced earlier than the foreign proceeding;
  - (d) if the recognition of the foreign judgment would lead to a result that would be evidently incompatible with German public policy, in particular if the recognition of the judgment would be incompatible with the German constitutional fundamental personal rights (*Grundrechte*); and
  - (e) if the reciprocity (i.e. recognition of German judgments in the foreign state) is not given.
-

- 3.8 In an action before a German court, the choice of New York law as the governing law of the Documents, as the case may be, will be, in general recognised in Germany. The choice of New York law will, however, not be given effect by a German court if:
- (a) the subject matter of the action concerns a provision of German law of mandatory application; or if
  - (b) the application of a provision of New York law would have a result that is evidently irreconcilable with fundamental principles of German law, in particular if the application would be irreconcilable with the constitutional fundamental rights (*Grundrechte*).

**4. BENEFIT OF OPINION**

This opinion is furnished by us as German special counsel for the addressee and its assignees and may be relied upon by you and your assignees only in connection with the registration of the Notes with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission. This opinion may not be relied upon by you for any other purpose, or by any person, firm, company or institution other than you.

This opinion and any issues of interpretation thereof, or liability thereunder are governed by, limited to and construed in accordance with substantive German law without recourse to its rules on conflicts of law. The exclusive place of jurisdiction for any disputes arising under or in connection with this opinion letter is Frankfurt/Main, Germany. Our mandate in giving this legal opinion is governed by German law and subject to the jurisdiction of German courts.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and any reference to us under the heading "Legal Matters" in the prospectus forming a part of the Registration Statement. In giving such consent, we do not thereby admit that we are in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act.

King & Spalding LLP, 1180 Peachtree Street, N.E. Atlanta, GA 30309 is entitled to rely on this opinion letter to the same extent as Novelis Inc.

---

Yours sincerely,  
Noerr LLP

/s/ Sebastian Bock

Sebastian Bock  
Rechtsanwalt

---

## SCHEDULE 1

1. A copy of the Indenture 1;
2. A copy of the Indenture 2
3. A copy of the Guarantee 1;
4. A copy of the Guarantee 2;
5. A form of the notation of exchange guarantee;
6. A copy of the minutes of board of directors for Novelis Aluminus Holding Company dated as of December 17, 2010 for Novelis Deutschland gmbH on the transactions contemplated in the purchase agreement, the indentures, the registration rights agreements, the guarantee and the exchange guarantee (all terms as defined therein);
7. A copy of the minutes of supervisory board meeting of Novelis Deutschland GmbH dated December 8, 2010 on the transaction contemplated in, inter alia, the Indenture 1, the Indenture 2, the Guarantee 1 and the Guarantee 2;
8. A copy of the shareholders' resolution of Novelis Deutschland GmbH on the transaction contemplated in, inter alia, the Indenture 1, the Indenture 2, the Guarantee 1 and the Guarantee 2;
9. A certified copy of an excerpt from the commercial register at the local court (*Amtsgericht*) in Göttingen (HRB 772) pertaining to Novelis Deutschland GmbH dated December 8, 2010; and
10. A certified copy of the articles of association of Novelis Deutschland GmbH dated December 8, 2010.

Novelis Inc.  
3560 Lenox Road, Suite 2000  
Atlanta, Georgia 30326  
U.S.A.

CMS von Erlach Henrici Ltd  
Dreikönigstrasse 7  
P.O. Box  
CH-8022 Zürich

Tel +41 44 285 11 11  
Fax +41 44 285 11 22  
office@cms-veh.com  
[www.cms-veh.com](http://www.cms-veh.com)

**André E. Lebrecht**  
Dr.iur. LL.M., Attorney at Law  
andre.lebrecht@cms-veh.com

**Kaspar Landolt**  
Dr.iur. LL.M., Attorney at Law  
kaspar.landolt@cms-veh.com

## Novelis Notes Offering

February 11, 2011

Ladies and Gentlemen,

In connection with the filing of a registration statement on Form S-4 under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933 of a 8.375% Senior Notes due 2017 and a 8.75% Senior Notes due 2020 (**Notes**) of Novelis Inc., a corporation organized under the laws of Canada (**Company**), to be issued in exchange for the Company's outstanding 8.375% Senior Notes due 2017 and 8.75% Senior Notes due 2020 both pursuant to an Indenture, dated as of December 17, 2010 (**Indentures**), among the Company, the subsidiaries of the Company party thereto (collectively, the **Guarantors**) and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee, and (b) the Guarantees (**Guarantees**) of each of the Guarantors endorsed upon the Notes, we, CMS von Erlach Henrici Ltd, are acting as Swiss counsel to the Company and, in that capacity, we have been asked to provide a legal opinion on matters of Swiss law related to the granting of the Guarantees by Novelis AG, Kusunacht, Novelis Switzerland SA, Sierre, and Novelis Technology AG, Neuhausen am Rheinfall (collectively, the **Swiss Guarantors**).

### 1. Documents

For the purposes of this opinion we have examined and relied upon the following documents (collectively, the **Documents**, and each a **Document**):

- 1.1 pdf copies of the executed Indentures dated as of December 17, 2010;
-

- 1.2 a draft of the Guarantees (Notation of Guarantee as per Annex 1.2);
- 1.3 a pdf copy of the executed circular board resolution of Novelis AG dated as of December 6, 2010;
- 1.4 a pdf copy of the executed circular board resolution of Novelis Switzerland SA dated as of December 6, 2010;
- 1.5 a pdf copy of the executed circular board resolution of Novelis Technology AG dated as of December 6, 2010;
- 1.6 a pdf copy of the executed shareholders' resolution of Novelis AG dated as of December 6, 2010;
- 1.7 a pdf copy of the executed shareholders' resolution of Novelis Switzerland SA dated as of December 6, 2010;
- 1.8 a pdf copy of the executed shareholders' resolution of Novelis Technology AG dated as of December 6, 2010;
- 1.9 a pdf copy of the executed proxy granted by Novelis Europe Holdings Limited to Fortunato Lucido regarding the extraordinary shareholders' meeting of Novelis AG and dated as of December 6, 2010;
- 1.10 a pdf copy of the executed proxy granted by Novelis AG to Fortunato Lucido regarding the extraordinary shareholders' meeting of Novelis Switzerland SA and dated as of December 6, 2010;
- 1.11 a pdf copy of the executed proxy granted by Novelis AG to Fortunato Lucido regarding the extraordinary shareholders' meeting of Novelis Technology AG and dated as of December 6, 2010;
- 1.12 pdf copies of the executed letters dated as of December 6, 2010 under which the members of the boards of directors of the Swiss Guarantors, namely Antonio Tadeau Nardocci, David Sneddon and John Gardner for Novelis AG, Antonio Tadeau Nardocci, David Sneddon and Roland Harings for Novelis Switzerland SA and Antonio Tadeau Nardocci, David Sneddon and John Gardner for Novelis Technology AG, waive their participation at the extraordinary shareholders' meetings of the Swiss Guarantors;
- 1.13 a pdf copy of the power of attorney by Novelis AG to Randy Miller, Paul Stadnikia, Les Parrette, Tom LaBarge and Nichole Robinson to execute and deliver inter alia the Indentures and the Guarantees dated as of December 6, 2010;

- 1.14 a pdf copy of the power of attorney by Novelis Switzerland SA to Randy Miller, Paul Stadnikia, Les Parrette, Tom LaBarge and Nichole Robinson to execute and deliver inter alia the Indentures and the Guarantees dated as of December 6, 2010;
- 1.15 a pdf copy of the power of attorney by Novelis Technology AG to Randy Miller, Paul Stadnikia, Les Parrette, Tom LaBarge and Nichole Robinson to execute and deliver inter alia the Indentures and the Guarantees dated as of December 6, 2010;
- 1.16 a certified excerpt from the commercial register of the Canton of Zurich for Novelis AG dated as of January 21, 2011;
- 1.17 a certified excerpt from the commercial register of Central Valais for Novelis Switzerland SA dated as of January 21, 2011;
- 1.18 a certified excerpt from the commercial register of the Canton of Schaffhausen for Novelis Technology AG dated as of January 21, 2011;
- 1.19 a copy of the articles of incorporation of Novelis AG dated December 23, 2004 and certified on December 15, 2010;
- 1.20 a copy of the articles of incorporation of Novelis Switzerland SA dated February 17, 2005 and certified on December 14, 2011; and
- 1.21 a copy of the articles of incorporation of Novelis Technology AG dated December 13, 2004 and certified on December 15, 2011.

The Indentures and the Guarantees are collectively referred to as the **Agreements**. The Documents set forth in clauses 1.3 through 1.5 are collectively referred to as the **Board Resolutions**. The Documents set forth in clauses 1.6 through 1.8 are collectively referred to as the **Shareholders' Resolutions**. The Documents set forth in clauses 1.9 through 1.11 are collectively referred to as the **Proxies**. The Documents set forth in clauses 1.13 through 1.15 are collectively referred to as the **Powers of Attorney**. The Documents set forth in clauses 1.16 through 1.18 are collectively referred to as the **Excerpts from the Commercial Register**. The Documents set forth in clauses 1.19 through 1.21 are collectively referred to as the **Articles of Incorporation**. Capitalized terms not defined herein shall have the meaning given to them by the Indentures.

## 2. Assumptions

For the purposes of this opinion, we have without further inquiry assumed:



- 2.1 that all parties to the Agreements (other than the Swiss Guarantors) are validly existing and duly organized under the laws applicable to them;
- 2.2 the genuineness of all signatures on, and the authenticity, correctness and completeness of, each Document and all Documents as a whole as of the date hereof, including facsimile and electronic copies;
- 2.1 that all copies, fax copies or electronic versions of the documents produced to us conform to the respective original documents and the originals of such documents were executed in the manner and by the individuals appearing on the respective copies;
- 2.2 that all factual information contained in the Documents is true and accurate;
- 2.3 the legal capacity of the individuals whose signatures appear on the Documents pursuant to the applicable laws;
- 2.4 the lack of defects of intention (*Willensmängel*) on the part of the parties to the Agreements;
- 2.5 that the Agreements are within the capacity and power of and have been duly authorised, executed and delivered by each of the parties thereto (other than the Swiss Guarantors) in accordance with all applicable laws (other than the laws of Switzerland);
- 2.6 that the Agreements constitute or will constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of each of the parties thereto enforceable under all applicable laws (other than the Swiss Guarantors under the laws of Switzerland);
- 2.7 that, where a Document has been examined by us in draft or specimen form, it will be or has been duly executed and delivered in the form and substance of that draft or specimen;
- 2.8 that all parties to the Agreements (other than the Swiss Guarantors) have obtained and will obtain at the appropriate time and will maintain in force any approval, consent or authorisation and will make all filings and registrations required in connection with the Agreements and the transactions contemplated by the Agreements under any laws (other than the laws of Switzerland);
- 2.9 that all acts foreseen by the Documents have been, are and will be performed (and any acts required by the Documents not to be done have not been, are not and will not be performed) and all conditions have been, are and will be satisfied in each case in accordance with the Documents and in accordance with the applicable laws;

- 2.10 that the transactions contemplated in the Agreements are entered into for *bona fide* commercial reasons and none of the directors or officers of the respective party has or had a conflict of interest with such party in respect of the Documents that would preclude him from validly representing (or granting a power of attorney in respect of the Documents for) the respective party;
- 2.11 that the transactions contemplated in the Agreements (other than the obligations of the Guarantors in favour of their affiliates) constitute arm's length transactions and do not intend to secure obligations of affiliated companies (up-stream obligations or cross-stream obligations) of the parties to the Agreements;
- 2.12 that none of the parties to the Agreements is or will be seeking to achieve any purpose not apparent from the Agreements which might render any of the Agreements illegal or void;
- 2.13 that the Excerpts from the Commercial Register and the Articles of Incorporation are correct, complete and up-to-date;
- 2.14 that matters subject to the Board Resolutions and the Shareholders' Resolutions (i) have been duly resolved in meetings duly convened and otherwise in the manner set forth therein, and (ii) have not been rescinded or amended and are in full force and effect;
- 2.15 that the Proxies and the Powers of Attorney have not been rescinded or amended and are in full force and effect;
- 2.16 that the parties entering into the Agreements are not in financial distress, and in particular do not have negative equity at the time of entering into the Agreements or perfecting any security granted or purported to be created thereunder;
- 2.17 that each of the parties providing security, including the granting of guarantees and the entering into joint and several obligations with affiliates, under the Agreements was and is solvent at the time of the execution of the Agreements;
- 2.18 that none of the parties to the Agreements has passed a voluntary winding-up resolution, no petition has been presented or order made by a court for the winding-up, dissolution, bankruptcy or administration of any party, and that no receiver, trustee in bankruptcy, administrator or similar office has been appointed in relation to any of the parties or any of their assets or revenues; and
- 2.19 that there are no provisions of the laws of any jurisdiction outside Switzerland which would have any implication for the opinion we express and that, insofar as the laws of any jurisdiction outside Switzerland may be relevant, such laws have been or will be complied with.

### **3. Opinion**

Based upon, in reliance on and subject to the Documents and the comments, assumptions, qualifications, exceptions and limitations set out herein and subject to any factual matters, documents or events not disclosed to us by the parties concerned, having regard to such legal considerations as we deem relevant, we are of the opinion that:

- 3.1 Each of the Swiss Guarantors is duly organized, validly existing and registered in the commercial registers of the Canton of Zurich, Central Valais and the Canton of Schaffhausen, respectively, in accordance with the laws of Switzerland.
- 3.2 Each of the Swiss Guarantors has the corporate power and authority to enter into and perform its obligations under the Agreements.
- 3.3 The Indentures have been duly authorized and executed by the Swiss Guarantors.
- 3.4 The Guarantees have been duly authorized by the Swiss Guarantors.
- 3.5 The Guarantees will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Swiss Guarantors.

### **4. Qualifications**

This opinion is subject to the following qualifications, each of which is separate and not limited by any other qualification or other statements herein, even if such qualifications and statements partly or fully deal with the same subject matter:

- 4.1 In this opinion, Swiss legal concepts, actions, remedies and legal documents are referred to in English terms and not in their original Swiss language terms. Such terms are used herein exclusively in the Swiss legal context and may have a meaning different from the meaning of the same English terms as they are used in the context of foreign laws.
- 4.2 The opinions expressed herein may be affected by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, avoidance, liquidation, arrangement, moratorium, or other similar laws of general application to which the parties to the Agreements are or may become subject.
- 4.3 There is a risk, which cannot be absolutely excluded, that the Excerpts from the Commercial Register and the Articles of Incorporation do not reflect that, in respect of a Swiss Guarantor, (i) a voluntary winding-up resolution has been passed, (ii) a petition has been presented or order made by a court for the bank-

ruptcy or moratorium, or (iii) a bankruptcy administrator, commissioner, liquidator or similar officer administering insolvency proceedings has been appointed.

4.4 In order to be enforceable in debt enforcement proceedings (*Betriebsverfahren*) in Switzerland a money claim must be converted into Swiss francs (art. 67 para. 1 section 3 of the Swiss Federal Statute on Debt Enforcement and Bankruptcy).

4.5 The statement that the “Guarantees will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Swiss Guarantors” means that (a) no consent, approval, authorization or other order of, or registration or filing with, any Swiss court or other Swiss governmental or regulatory authority or Swiss agency is required for the Swiss Guarantors’ execution and performance of the Agreements; (b) the execution and performance of the Agreements by the Swiss Guarantors will not result in a breach or violation of any of the terms and provisions of (i) the Articles of Incorporation or (ii) any Swiss law; (c) the choice of the laws of the State of New York as the law governing the Agreements is valid under the relevant rules of the Swiss Private International Law Statute (**PILS**) and will be recognised by Swiss courts; and (d) a final judgement rendered by a court of the State of New York, or a court of the United States of America, located in the Borough of Manhattan, City and State of New York, with respect to the Agreements will be recognised and enforceable in Switzerland in accordance with and subject to the rules of art. 25 et seq. PILS, without a retrial on the merits.

4.6 Where we use the term “enforceable”, we only express an opinion as to enforceability under the rules of procedure applicable in Switzerland. Enforcement before the courts of Switzerland will in any event be subject to:

4.6.1 the remedies available in the Swiss courts (and nothing in this opinion must be taken as indicating that specific performance (other than for the payment of a sum of money) or injunctive relief would be available as remedies for the enforcement of such obligations); and

4.6.2 the acceptance of such courts of jurisdiction and the power of such courts to stay proceedings if concurrent proceedings are being brought elsewhere.

Further, limitations may apply with respect to any indemnification and contribution undertakings by the Swiss Guarantors if a court considers any act of the indemnified person as wilful or negligent, and an obligation to pay an amount may be unenforceable if the amount is held to constitute an excessive penalty (such as exemplary or punitive damages).

- 4.7 The enforcement of a claim or of a final court decision against the Company or the Swiss Guarantors under the Agreements may be affected by the expiry of a statute of limitations period or by defences of set-off or counterclaim.
- 4.8 To the extent that the entering into, or the settlement of, payment obligations is in breach of the currency exchange regulations of a country being member of the International Monetary Fund, these obligations may not be enforceable in Switzerland (Art. VIII para. 2 lit. b IMF Agreement).
- 4.9 Where the Agreements vest a party with discretion or the right to determine a matter or amount in its opinion, Swiss law will require that such discretion is exercised reasonably and that such opinion is based upon reasonable grounds, and in each case with reference to facts and circumstances not under the control of such party (e.g. market quotes).
- 4.10 Under Swiss law, a power of attorney or proxy may be revoked and terminated at any time, even if stated to be irrevocable or subject to other limitations.
- 4.11 We express no opinion as to banking or insurance regulatory matters, or as to any commercial, accounting, calculating or other non-legal matter.
- 4.12 Swiss courts do not consider themselves bound by provisions stating that an agreement may only be amended in writing.
- 4.13 The effectiveness of a choice of law clause is limited by the following PILS rules:
- 4.13.1 A Swiss court must establish the content of the applicable foreign law *ex officio*. However, the court may request the collaboration of the parties and, in commercial matters, the proof of the applicable foreign law may be imposed on them. If the content of the foreign law is not ascertainable, the court will apply Swiss law (art. 16 PILS).
- 4.13.2 A Swiss court may refuse to give effect to any foreign law provision if such provision is inconsistent with Swiss public policy (art. 17 PILS).
- 4.13.3 A Swiss court would be bound to apply such provisions of Swiss law which, in view of their special relevance for public policy, must be applied without regard to the choice of law (*lois d'application immédiate*, art. 18 PILS).
- 4.13.4 In lieu of the law chosen by the parties, a Swiss court may take into account mandatory provisions of another foreign law if legitimate and evidently overrid-

- ing interests of one party so require and the matter has a close nexus to such other law (art. 19 PILS).
- 4.14 Pursuant to art. 5 para. 2 PILS, a choice of jurisdiction is ineffective if a party is abusively deprived of protection at a place of jurisdiction provided by Swiss law. We believe, however, that the risk that such provision will be applied is very remote.
- 4.15 The recognition and enforcement of a foreign judgement in Switzerland is subject to the following PILS rules:
- 4.15.1 a Swiss court may refuse to give effect to any foreign judgement if such judgement is inconsistent with Swiss public policy (art. 27 para. 1 PILS);
  - 4.15.2 a Swiss court may refuse to give effect to any foreign judgement if a party to such judgement can establish
    - (i) that under the laws of its domicile such party had not received proper service of process (art. 27 para. 2 lit. a PILS);
    - (ii) that the judgement was rendered in violation of fundamental principles of Swiss procedural law, in particular the right to be heard (art. 27 para. 2 lit. b PILS);
    - (iii) that a lawsuit between the same parties concerning the same case was first initiated in Switzerland or first decided in a third country, provided the requirements for the recognition of such decision are met (art. 27 para. 2 lit. c PILS).
- 4.16 Under Swiss law, the assumption of obligations, including the granting of guarantees, such as the Guarantees, and the entering into of joint and several obligations, in favour of affiliates (“upstream obligations” or “cross-stream obligations”) by a Swiss company at non-arm’s length terms or payments of a Swiss company under such obligations are deemed dividend distributions subject to the relevant rules of Swiss corporate law. As a consequence, any such payments may only be made out of the freely distributable balance sheet reserves of the Swiss Guarantors. Further, since clear statutory rules and case law dealing with the issue of upstream and cross-stream obligations do not exist in Switzerland, it cannot be excluded that not only the assumption of upstream or cross-stream obligations, but also each single payment of the Swiss Guarantors thereunder requires the approval of the Swiss Guarantors’ shareholders’ meeting in order to be valid.

Thus, there is a risk, which we cannot exclude with certainty, that the upstream and cross-stream obligations of the Swiss Guarantors under the Agreements are not binding upon the Swiss Guarantors should the approval of the shareholders' meetings of the Swiss Guarantors be required for each or a single payment, but such approval not be given. This applies in particular with respect to such upstream and cross-stream obligations of the Swiss Guarantors which have not been limited in the Agreements to the freely distributable balance sheet reserves of the Swiss Guarantors.

- 4.17 We express no opinion with regard to tax matters. Please note, however, that upstream or cross-stream obligations assumed at non-arm's length terms are also treated as dividend distributions for tax purposes. Therefore, there is a risk that the Swiss Guarantors may become subject to Swiss withholding tax of up to 53.8% of (i) the amount of a guarantee or similar fee customarily paid to a guarantor under similar circumstances, (ii) the amounts paid under the upstream and cross-stream obligations (if any), and (iii) if at the time of the assumption of the upstream and cross-stream obligations it was foreseeable that the beneficiary may become insolvent, the entire amount assumed thereunder. Further, for income tax purposes, (i) the amount of an adequate guarantee or similar fee may be deemed profit of the Swiss Guarantors, (ii) payments under the upstream and cross-stream obligations may not be admissible as deductible business expenses, and (iii) any provisions made in respect of the contingent upstream and cross-stream obligations may be disregarded.
- 4.18 Swiss law restricts the parties' ability to provide for specific contractual rules with respect to the assessment of evidence by the court. For example, under the Indentures, the parties provided for certain rules on evidence (see, for example, Sections 2.02(c) and 12.14(c) of the Indentures). There is a risk that a foreign judgment obtained against the Company or the Swiss Guarantors based on such rules on evidence may not be recognised and enforced in Switzerland.
- 4.19 There is a remote risk which cannot entirely be excluded that a Swiss court would declare an irrevocable appointment of an agent for service of process, for example as per Section 12.12(b) of the Indentures, to be inconsistent with Swiss public policy and, thus, would recognize a revocation without regard to a New York law provision stating otherwise.
- 4.20 Service of process from abroad on a person domiciled in Switzerland, such as the Swiss Guarantors, has to comply with the rules of the Hague Convention of November 15, 1965 on the Service Abroad of Judicial and Extrajudicial Documents in Civil or Commercial Matters or any other applicable international

treaty. A foreign judgement rendered based on service of process inconsistent with such rules will not be recognised and enforceable in Switzerland.

#### **5. Limitations**

This opinion is confined to matters of Swiss law currently in force and as applied by Swiss courts or interpreted by the relevant legal scholars at the date hereof. We have made no investigation of the laws of any country other than Switzerland and we do not express or imply any opinion thereon.

This opinion is given solely (i) to, and for the benefit of, the addressee as set forth first above, and (ii) with respect to the Agreements. Without our prior written consent, it may not (a) be disclosed to any other party, save that we hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Exchange Offer Registration Statement, or (b) relied upon by any other party or for any other purpose save that we hereby consent to King & Spalding LLP, 1180 Peachtree Street, N.E., Atlanta, GA 30339 may rely thereon for the purposes of the items covered herein. This opinion may not be quoted or referred to in any public document or filed with any government authority or other person, without, in each instance, our prior written consent.

We disclaim any obligation or liability to keep ourselves informed, or update you, on any relevant developments after the date hereof, respectively, with regard to the Documents, after their dates.

This opinion is given by CMS von Erlach Henrici Ltd, which is a legal entity, incorporated and registered in Switzerland, but not by or on behalf of any other CMS law firm. CMS von Erlach Henrici Ltd assumes liability, and is responsible, for this opinion. No individual is liable to any person for this opinion. The expressions “we”, “us”, “our” and similar expressions in this opinion should be construed accordingly.

#### **6. Governing Law and Place of Jurisdiction**

This opinion may only be relied upon on the conditions that (i) this opinion is in all respects governed by, and construed in accordance with, Swiss law, and (ii) exclusive place of jurisdiction for all disputes arising in connection with this opinion is Zurich, Switzerland.



Yours sincerely

CMS von Erlach Henrici Ltd

/s/ André E. Lebrecht

---

/s/ Kaspar Landolt

---

our ref | MME/RAG 01 363840

your ref |

date | 11 February 2011

Novelis Inc.  
3560 Lenox Road, Suite 2000  
Atlanta, Georgia 30326  
(the **Addressee**)

Dear Sirs,

In connection with the registration under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933 (the **Securities Act**) of: (a) \$1,100,000,000 principal amount of 8.375% Senior Notes due 2017 (the **2017 Notes**) of Novelis Inc., a corporation organised under the laws of Canada (the **Issuer**), to be issued in exchange for the Issuer's outstanding 8.375% Senior Notes due 2017 and (b) \$1,400,000,000 principal amount of 8.75% Senior Notes due 2020 (the **2020 Notes** together with the 2017 Notes, the **Notes**) of the Issuer, to be issued in exchange for the Issuer's outstanding 8.75% Senior Notes due 2020 each pursuant to an Indenture dated as of 17 December 2010 (the **Indentures**) among the Issuer, the subsidiaries of the Issuer party thereto including, but not limited to, Novelis Aluminium Holdings Company (the **Company**) (collectively, the **Guarantors**) and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. as trustee (the **Trustee**) incorporating the guarantees provided by the Guarantors (the **Guarantees**), we, as legal advisors to the Company have examined each of the agreements listed in the schedule to this opinion (hereinafter referred to as the **Agreements**) and other documents, and such questions of law, as we have considered necessary or appropriate for the purposes of this opinion.

1. We express no opinion as to any matters falling to be determined other than under the laws of Ireland and, without reference to provisions of other laws imported by Irish private international law, in Ireland as of the date of this letter. Subject to that qualification and to the other qualifications set out herein, we are of the opinion that:
  - 1.1. the Company has been duly incorporated under the laws of Ireland and is a separate legal entity, subject to suit in its own name. Based only on searches carried out in the Irish Companies Registration Office and the Central Office of the High Court on the date hereof, the Company is validly existing under the laws of Ireland and no steps have been taken or are being taken to appoint a receiver, examiner or liquidator over it or to wind it up;
  - 1.2. the Indentures incorporating the Guarantees have been duly authorised, executed and delivered by the Company;
  - 1.3. the Guarantees have been duly authorised by the Company;
  - 1.4. the validity, legality and binding nature of the Company's obligations under the Guarantees, which we understand, as a matter of New York law, have been or will be confirmed by the legal opinion of King & Spalding dated on or about the date hereof, will be recognised by the Irish courts in the following manner:
    - 1.4.1. in any proceedings taken in Ireland for the enforcement of the Guarantees, the choice of the law of the State of New York as the governing law of the contractual rights and obligations of the parties under the Guarantees would be upheld by the Irish Courts in accordance with and subject to the provisions of the Rome Convention on the Law Applicable to Contractual

Obligations unless it were considered contrary to public policy, illegal, or made in bad faith;

- 1.4.2. in any proceedings taken in Ireland for the enforcement of the Guarantees, the choice of the law of the State of New York as the governing law of any non-contractual rights and obligations of the parties arising under and pursuant to the Guarantees would be upheld by the Irish Courts in accordance with and subject to the provisions of Regulation (EC) No 864/2007 on the Law Applicable to Non-Contractual Obligations;
  - 1.4.3. in any proceedings taken in Ireland for the enforcement of a judgment obtained against the Company in the courts of the State of New York (a **Foreign Judgment**) the Foreign Judgment should be recognised and enforced by the courts of Ireland save that to enforce such a Foreign Judgment in Ireland it would be necessary to obtain an order of the Irish courts. Such order should be granted on proper proof of the Foreign Judgment without any re-trial or examination of the merits of the case subject to the following qualifications:
    - (i) that the foreign court had jurisdiction, according to the laws of Ireland;
    - (ii) that the Foreign Judgment was not obtained by fraud;
    - (iii) that the Foreign Judgment is not contrary to public policy or natural justice as understood in Irish law;
    - (iv) that the Foreign Judgment is final and conclusive;
    - (v) that the Foreign Judgment is for a definite sum of money; and
    - (vi) that the procedural rules of the court giving the Foreign Judgment have been observed; and
  - 1.4.4. any such order of the Irish courts may be expressed in a currency other than euro in respect of the amount due and payable by the Company but such order may be issued out of the Central Office of the Irish High Court expressed in euro by reference to the official rate of exchange prevailing on the date of issue of such order. However, in the event of a winding up of the Company, amounts claimed by against the Company in a currency other than the euro (the **Foreign Currency**) would, to the extent properly payable in the winding up, be paid if not in the Foreign Currency in the euro equivalent of the amount due in the Foreign Currency converted at the rate of exchange pertaining on the date of the commencement of such winding up.
2. For the purpose of giving this opinion we have assumed:
- 2.1. the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals and the completeness and conformity to the originals of all copies of documents of any kind furnished to us;
  - 2.2. that the copies produced to us of minutes of meetings and/or of resolutions are true copies and correctly record the proceedings of such meetings and/or the subject-
-

matter which they purport to record and that any meetings referred to in such copies were duly convened and held and that all resolutions set out in such minutes were duly passed and are in full force and effect;

- 2.3. the genuineness of the signatures and seals on all original and copy documents which we have examined;
  - 2.4. that the memorandum and articles of association of the Company attached to the Certificate are correct and up to date;
  - 2.5. the accuracy and completeness as to factual matters of the representations and warranties of the Company contained in the Agreements and in the Certificate and the accuracy of all certificates provided to us by the Company;
  - 2.6. that there are no agreements or arrangements in existence which in any way amend or vary the terms of the Transaction as disclosed by the Indenture;
  - 2.7. without having made any investigation, that the terms of the Agreements are lawful and fully enforceable under the laws of the State of New York and any other applicable laws other than the laws of Ireland;
  - 2.8. the accuracy and completeness of all information appearing on public records; and
  - 2.9. that the Company has entered into the Transaction in good faith, for its legitimate business purposes, for good consideration, and that it derives commercial benefit from the Transaction commensurate with the risks undertaken by it in the Transaction.
3. The opinions set forth in this opinion letter are given subject to the following qualifications:
- 3.1. an order of specific performance or any other equitable remedy is a discretionary remedy and is not available when damages are considered to be an adequate remedy;
  - 3.2. this opinion is given subject to general provisions of Irish law relating to insolvency, bankruptcy, liquidation, reorganisation, receivership, moratoria, court scheme of arrangement, administration and examination, and the fraudulent preference of creditors and other Irish law generally affecting the rights of creditors;
  - 3.3. this opinion is subject to the general laws relating to the limitation of actions in Ireland;
  - 3.4. a determination, description, calculation, opinion or certificate of any person as to any matter provided for in the Agreements might be held by the Irish courts not to be final, conclusive or binding if it could be shown to have an unreasonable, incorrect, or arbitrary basis or not to have been made in good faith;
  - 3.5. additional interest imposed by any clause of any of the Agreements might be held to constitute a penalty and the provisions of that clause imposing additional interest would thus be held to be void. The fact that such provisions are held to be void would not in itself prejudice the legality and enforceability of any other provisions of the relevant Agreement but could restrict the amount recoverable by way of interest under such Agreement;
-

- 3.6. claims may be or become subject to defences of set-off or counter-claim;
- 3.7. an Irish court has power to stay an action where it is shown that there is some other forum having competent jurisdiction which is more appropriate for the trial of the action, in which the case can be tried more suitably for the interests of all the parties and the ends of justice, and where staying the action is not inconsistent with Council Regulation 2001/44/EC on Jurisdiction and the Enforcement of Judgments;
- 3.8. the enforceability of severance clauses is at the discretion of the court and may not be enforceable in all circumstances;
- 3.9. a waiver of all defences to any proceedings may not be enforceable;
- 3.10. provisions in any of the Agreements providing for indemnification resulting from loss suffered on conversion of the amount of a claim made in a foreign currency into euro in a liquidation may not be enforceable;
- 3.11. an Irish court may refuse to give effect to undertakings contained in any of the Agreements that the Company will pay legal expenses and costs in respect of any action before the Irish courts; and
- 3.12. we express no opinion on any taxation matters or on the contractual terms of the relevant documents other than by reference to the legal character thereof.

This opinion is addressed only to the Addressee and may be relied upon only by the Addressee for its sole benefit in connection with the Transaction and may not be relied on by any assignees of any such persons or any other person.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement filed or to be filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission by the Issuer on or about the date hereof and any reference to us under the heading "Legal Matters" in the prospectus forming part of the Registration Statement. In giving such consent, we do not thereby admit that we are in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act, as amended.

Yours faithfully,

/s/ A&L Goodbody

---

### Schedule

1. The Indentures incorporating the guarantees given by, inter alia, the Company guaranteeing certain payments by the Issuer pursuant to the Indentures;
2. Each Note incorporating the form of notation of guarantee executed by the Company (the **Notation of Guarantee**);and  
(together the **Agreements**)
3. a corporate certificate of the Company dated 11 February 2011 (the **Certificate**) attaching:
  - 3.1. copies of the certificate of incorporation, the certificate of incorporation on change of name and memorandum and articles of association of the Company;
  - 3.2. a copy of the minutes of a meeting of the board of directors of the Company held on 8 December 2010;
  - 3.3. a copy of the power of attorney of the Company dated 8 December 2010;
  - 3.4. a copy of the statutory declaration of a majority of the directors of the Company passed pursuant to section 60 of the Irish Companies Act, 1963 (**Section 60**) dated and sworn on 8 December 2010 (the **Statutory Declaration**); and
  - 3.5. a copy of the shareholders resolution of the Company passed in accordance with Section 60 and dated 8 December 2010 (the **Shareholder Resolution**).

LEVY & SALOMÃO  
ADVOGADOS

LUIZ ROBERTO DE ASSIS  
(5511) 3555-5118  
lassis@levysalomao.com.br

AV. BRIG. FARIA LIMA, 2601  
12th FLOOR — 01452-924  
SÃO PAULO — SP — BRAZIL  
TEL(5511)3555-5000  
FAX(5511)3555-5048

SCN — QUADRA 4 — BLOCO B  
6th FLOOR — SL 603A — 70714-906  
BRASÍLIA — DF — BRAZIL  
TEL(5561)2109-6070  
FAX(5561)2109-6091

PRAIA DE BOTAFOGO, 440  
15th FLOOR — 22250-908  
RIO DE JANEIRO — RJ — BRAZIL  
TEL(5521)3503-2000  
FAX(5521)3503-2035

www.levysalomao.com.br

1244/11658  
São Paulo,  
February 11, 2011

Novelis Inc.  
3399 Peachtree Road, NE, Suite 1500  
Atlanta, Georgia 30326  
United States of America

Re: US\$1,100,000,000.00 Novelis Inc. 8.375% Senior Notes due 2017  
and US\$1,400,000,000.00 Novelis Inc. 8.75% Senior Notes due 2020

Ladies and Gentlemen,

1. We have acted as counsel for Novelis do Brasil Ltda. (hereinafter referred to as the “Brazilian Guarantor”) in connection with (i) a Purchase Agreement (the “Purchase Agreement”) dated as of December 10, 2010 by and among Novelis Inc. (the “Issuer”), the Brazilian Guarantor and certain other subsidiaries of the Issuer as guarantors (collectively with the Brazilian Guarantor, the “Guarantors”) and Citigroup Global Markets Inc., acting on behalf of itself and as representative for the several Purchasers (as defined therein); (ii) an Indenture (the “2017 Indenture”) dated as of December 17, 2010 by and among the Issuer, the Guarantors and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (the “Trustee”), relating to the issuance of the 8.375% Notes due 2017; (iii) an Indenture (the “2020 Indenture” and, together with the 2017 Indenture, the “Indentures”) dated as of December 17, 2010 by and among the Issuer, the Guarantors and the Trustee, relating to the issuance of the 8.75% Notes due 2020; (iv) a Registration Rights Agreement dated as of December 17, 2010 by and among the Issuer, the Guarantors and Citigroup Global Markets Inc., acting on behalf of itself and as representative for the Purchasers; (v) a Registration Rights Agreement dated as of December 17, 2010 by and among the Issuer, the Guarantors

---

**LEVY & SALOMÃO**  
ADVOGADOS

and Citigroup Global Markets Inc., acting on behalf of itself and as representative for the Purchasers; (vi) the notation of guarantee dated as of December 17, 2010.

2. This opinion is issued in connection with the registration under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933 (the "Securities Act") of (a) US\$1,100,000,000.00 principal amount of 8.375% Senior Notes due 2017 (the "2017 Notes") of the Issuer, to be issued in exchange for the Issuer's outstanding 8.375% Senior Notes due 2017 pursuant to the 2017 Indenture; (b) US\$1,400,000,000.00 principal amount of 8.75% Senior Notes due 2020 (the "2020 Notes" and, together with the 2017 Notes, the "Notes") of the Issuer, to be issued in exchange for the Issuer's outstanding 8.75% Senior Notes due 2020 pursuant to the 2020 Indenture; and (c) the guarantees of each of the Guarantors referring to the Notes ("the Guarantees").

3. The terms appearing with a capital letter have the meaning given to them in the Purchase Agreement, if not defined herein.

4. To give the present opinion, we have examined copies of:

- i) the Indentures, non-executed forms of the Notes and non-executed forms of the Guarantees;
- ii) the articles of association (*estatuto social*) of the Brazilian Guarantor dated October 29, 2009;
- iii) the resolutions of the shareholders of the Brazilian Guarantor dated April 28, 2010, which appointed the current managers of Brazilian Guarantor, December 6, 2010 and December 14, 2010, which approved the granting of the Guarantees by the Brazilian Guarantor;
- iv) the power of attorney dated December 6, 2010 by which the Brazilian Guarantor appointed Randy Miller, Paul Stadnikia, Les Parrette, Tom LaBarge and Nichole Robinson as its attorneys-in-fact; and
- v) a certificate of the responsible officers of the Brazilian Guarantor dated December 15, 2010.



**LEVY & SALOMÃO**  
ADVOGADOS

5. The opinions set out in this letter (i) relate only to the laws of the Federative Republic of Brazil (hereinafter referred to as “Brazil”) as in force at the date hereof, and no opinion shall be expressed with respect to the laws of any other jurisdiction or any effect that such laws may have on the opinions expressed herein; and (ii) are based upon the following assumptions:

- i) the genuineness of all signatures, the conformity to the originals of all documents supplied to us as copies and the authenticity of the originals of such documents;
- ii) the absence of any other arrangements between the parties to the documents referred to under item 4 above which modify or supersede any of their terms;
- iii) the absence of any other corporate acts or decisions of the Brazilian Guarantor or its shareholders which modify or supersede the decisions evidenced by the documents described under items 4 (ii) to 4 (v) above;
- iv) the due execution of the Indentures by all parties thereto other than the Brazilian Guarantor through duly authorized representatives; and
- v) the validity of the Indentures and the Guarantees under, and their conformity with, the law chosen to govern them.

6. On the basis of such assumptions and subject to the reservations set out below, we are of the opinion that:

- i) the Brazilian Guarantor is existing and in good standing under the laws of Brazil, with the corporate power and authority to enter into and perform its obligations under the Indentures and the Guarantees;
- ii) the Indentures have been duly and validly authorized, executed and delivered by the Brazilian Guarantor;
- iii) the Guarantees have been duly and validly authorized by the Brazilian Guarantor; and

**LEVY & SALOMÃO**  
ADVOGADOS

- iv) when the terms of the Notes and the Guarantees and of their issuance have been duly established in conformity with the Indentures and the Notes and Guarantees have been duly executed, authenticated, issued and delivered in accordance with the terms of the Indentures, the Guarantees will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Brazilian Guarantor, subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent transfer, reorganization, moratorium and similar laws of general applicability relating to or affecting creditors' rights and to general equity principles.
7. The opinions set forth above are, however, subject to the following reservations:
- i) documents in a foreign language must be translated into Portuguese by a sworn translator in order to ensure their admission before courts in Brazil; in addition to said translation, foreign documents must (a) have the signatures of the parties thereto notarized by a notary public licensed as such under the law of the place of signing and the signature of such notary public must be authenticated by a consular official of Brazil and (b) be registered together with their sworn translation with a registrar of deeds and documents in Brazil;
  - ii) the laws of the State of New York would apply as the governing law of the Indentures and the Guarantees, provided that there was reasonable evidence acceptable to Brazilian courts that such documents have been executed in New York, and New York law is not against Brazilian national sovereignty, public policy or morality;
  - iii) in case of proceedings instituted against the Brazilian Guarantor in Brazil, certain court costs and deposits to guarantee judgment might be due;
  - iv) any final judgment obtained against the Brazilian Guarantor in a foreign judicial or arbitration proceeding will be enforceable in the courts of Brazil if previously recognized by the Brazilian Superior Court of Justice, such recognition only occurring if (a) the judgment fulfills all formalities required for its enforceability under the laws of the country where the same was issued; (b) the service of process instituted against a Brazilian resident party is effected in accordance with Brazilian

**LEVY & SALOMÃO**  
ADVOGADOS

law; (c) the judgment was issued by a competent court after due service of process upon the parties to the action; (d) the judgment is not subject to appeal; (e) the judgment was authenticated by a Brazilian consulate in the country where the same was issued and is accompanied by a sworn translation of the same into Portuguese; and (f) the judgment is not against Brazilian national sovereignty, public policy or morality; and

v) Brazilian courts often decide based on non-statutory equity principles or extensive construction of rules and case-law; actual court decisions different from the conclusions in this opinion cannot altogether be excluded.

8. We express no opinion as to any agreement, instrument or other document not specified in this letter. We expressly disclaim any responsibility to advise with respect to any development, circumstance or change of any kind, including any change of law or fact which may occur after the date of this letter, even though such development, circumstance or change may affect the legal analysis, legal conclusion or any other matter set forth in or relating to the opinion set out in this letter.

9. This letter is given solely for the purposes of our opinion regarding the Indentures and the Guarantees and for the information of the persons to whom it is addressed and their respective legal advisers (including reliance by King & Spalding LLP), and may not be relied upon for any other purpose or by any other person.

10. We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and any reference to us under the heading "Legal Matters" in the prospectus forming a part of the Registration Statement. In giving such consent, we do not thereby admit that we are in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act.

Please do not hesitate to contact us in case you need any further clarification of the foregoing.

Yours faithfully,

/s/ Luiz Roberto de Assis

Levy & Salomão Advogados  
by: Luiz Roberto de Assis

February 11, 2011  
Novelis Inc.  
3560 Lenox Road  
Suite 2000,  
Atlanta  
GA 30326

Ladies and Gentlemen:

In connection with the registration under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933 (the "Securities Act") of (a) \$1,100,000,000 principal amount of 8.375% Senior Notes due 2017 and \$1,400,000,000 principal amount of 8.75% Senior Notes due 2020 (the "Notes") of Novelis Inc., a corporation organized under the laws of Canada (the "Company"), to be issued in exchange for the Company's outstanding 8.375% Senior Notes due 2017 and 8.75% Senior Notes due 2020 each pursuant to its respective Indenture, dated as of December 17, 2010 (the "Indentures"), among the Company, the subsidiaries of the Company party thereto (collectively, the "Guarantors") and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (the "Trustee"), and (b) the Guarantees (the "Guarantees") of each of the Guarantors endorsed upon the Notes, we, as legal counsel, have examined such corporate records, certificates and other documents, and such questions of law, as we have considered necessary or appropriate for the purposes of this opinion.

Upon the basis of such examination, we advise you that, in our opinion, (1) Novelis Madeira, Unipessoal, Lda. has been duly organized and is an existing corporation under the laws of Portugal, (2) each of the Indentures has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by Novelis Madeira, Unipessoal, Lda., (3) the Guarantees have been duly authorized by Novelis Madeira, Unipessoal, Lda., and (4) when the terms of the Notes and the Guarantees and of their issuance have been duly established in conformity with the Indentures and the Notes and Guarantees have been duly executed, authenticated, issued and delivered in accordance with the terms of the Indentures, the Guarantees will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of Novelis Madeira, Unipessoal, Lda., subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent transfer, reorganization, moratorium and similar laws of general applicability relating to or affecting creditors' rights and to general equity principles.

The foregoing opinion is limited to and given on the basis of the substantive laws of Portugal as in existence at the date hereof. We are expressing no opinion as to the effect of the laws of any other jurisdiction.

We have relied as to certain factual matters on information obtained from public officials, officers of the Company and the Guarantors and other sources believed by us to be responsible, and we have assumed that the Indentures have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by each of the parties thereto (except Novelis Madeira, Unipessoal Lda.), the Notes have been duly authorized by the Company, the Guarantees have been duly authorized by the Guarantors (except Novelis Madeira, Unipessoal Lda.) and that the Company and the Guarantors (except Novelis Madeira, Unipessoal Lda.) have been duly organized and are existing corporations in good standing under the laws of their respective jurisdictions of organizations, assumptions which we have not independently verified.

We have authorized King & Spalding LLP to rely on the opinions stated herein, in connection with any opinion may be required to issue to the Company or the Securities and Exchange Commission related to the Exchange, subject to the assumptions, limitations and qualifications set forth herein.

---

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and any reference to us under the heading "Legal Matters" in the prospectus forming a part of the Registration Statement. In giving such consent, we do not thereby admit that we are in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Vieira de Almeida & Associates, RL

Vieira de Almeida & Associados, RL  
Sociedade de Advogados

**Novelis Inc.**  
**Computation of Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges**

(In millions, except ratio amounts)	Year Ended December 31, 2005 <i>Predecessor</i>	Year Ended December 31, 2006 <i>Predecessor</i>	Three Months Ended March 31, 2007 <i>Predecessor</i>	April 1, 2007 Through May 15, 2007 <i>Predecessor</i>	May 16, 2007 Through March 31, 2008 <i>Successor</i>	Year Ended March 31, 2009 <i>Successor</i>	Year Ended March 31, 2010 <i>Successor</i>	Nine Months Ended December 31, 2009 <i>Successor</i>	Nine Months Ended December 31, 2010 <i>Successor</i>
<b>EARNINGS BEFORE FIXED CHARGES:</b>									
Net income (loss) from continuing operations before cumulative effect of accounting change and extraordinary items	\$ 96	\$ (275)	\$ (64)	\$ (97)	\$ (53)	\$ (1,910)	\$ 405	\$ 406	\$ 66
Less: Equity income of non-consolidated affiliates	(6)	(16)	(3)	(1)	(25)	172	15	12	11
Plus: Dividends received from non-consolidated affiliates	—	5	—	4	—	—	1	—	—
Plus: Noncontrolling interest of subsidiaries that have fixed charges	21	1	2	(1)	4	(12)	60	50	31
Earnings before fixed charges	<u>\$ 111</u>	<u>\$ (285)</u>	<u>\$ (65)</u>	<u>\$ (95)</u>	<u>\$ (74)</u>	<u>\$ (1,750)</u>	<u>\$ 481</u>	<u>\$ 468</u>	<u>\$ 108</u>
<b>FIXED CHARGES:</b>									
Amount representative of interest factor in rentals	\$ 7	\$ 7	\$ 1	\$ 1	\$ 9	\$ 8	\$ 8	\$ 6	\$ 6
Interest expense and amortization of debt issuance costs	203	221	54	27	214	182	175	131	125
Interest expense from equity investees	(1)	1	—	—	(1)	—	—	—	—
Capitalized interests	1	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total fixed charges	210	231	55	28	222	190	183	137	131
Less: Capitalized interests	(1)	(2)	—	—	—	—	—	—	\$ —
Fixed charges added to income (loss)	\$ 209	\$ 229	\$ 55	\$ 28	\$ 222	\$ 190	\$ 183	\$ 137	131
Plus: Amortization of capitalized interest	7	9	1	(2)	—	—	—	—	—
Plus: Income taxes	107	(4)	7	4	83	(246)	262	247	104
Earnings before fixed charges and income taxes	<u>\$ 434</u>	<u>\$ (51)</u>	<u>\$ (2)</u>	<u>\$ (65)</u>	<u>\$ 231</u>	<u>\$ (1,806)</u>	<u>\$ 926</u>	<u>\$ 852</u>	<u>\$ 343</u>
<b>RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES</b>	2.1x	(A)	(A)	(A)	1.0x	(A)	5.1x	6.2x	2.6x

(A) Due to losses incurred, the ratio coverage was less than 1:1 for each of the periods presented below. The table below presents the amount of additional earnings required to bring the fixed charge ratio to 1:1 for each respective period.

(In millions)	Year Ended December 31, 2006 <i>Predecessor</i>	Three Months Ended March 31, 2007 <i>Predecessor</i>	April 1, 2007 Through May 15, 2007 <i>Predecessor</i>	Year Ended March 31, 2009 <i>Successor</i>
Additional earnings required to bring fixed charge ratio to 1:1	\$ 280	\$ 57	\$ 93	\$ 1,996

## List of Subsidiaries of Novelis Inc.

Name of Entity	Jurisdiction of Organization
Novelis Corporation	Texas, United States
Novelis de Mexico, S.A. de C.V.	Mexico
Novelis Brand LLC	Delaware, United States
Novelis PAE Corporation	Delaware, United States
Evermore Recycling LLC	Delaware, United States
Logan Aluminum Inc.	Delaware, United States
Novelis South America Holdings LLC	Delaware, United States
Aluminum Upstream Holdings LLC	Delaware, United States
Novelis North America Holdings Inc.	Delaware, United States
Novelis Acquisitions LLC	Delaware, United States
MiniMRF LLC	Delaware, United States
Eurofoil Inc. (USA)	New York, United States
Novelis AG	Switzerland
Novelis Switzerland S.A.	Switzerland
Novelis Technology AG	Switzerland
Novelis Italia SpA	Italy
Novelis Europe Holdings Limited	United Kingdom
Novelis UK Ltd.	United Kingdom
Novelis Services Limited	United Kingdom
Novelis Aluminium Holding Company	Ireland
Novelis Belgique S.A.	Belgium
Novelis Deutschland GmbH	Germany
Aluminium Norf GmbH	Germany
Novelis Aluminium Beteiligungs GmbH	Germany
Deutsche Aluminium Verpackung Recycling GmbH	Germany
Novelis Luxembourg S.A.	Luxembourg
Novelis Foil France S.A.S.	France
France Aluminium Recyclage S.A.	France
Novelis Laminés France S.A.S.	France
Novelis PAE S.A.S.	France
4260848 Canada Inc.	Canada
4260856 Canada Inc.	Canada
Novelis Cast House Technology Ltd.	Ontario, Canada
Novelis No. 1 Limited Partnership	Quebec, Canada
Novelis Korea Limited	South Korea
Aluminium Company of Malaysia Berhad	Malaysia
Al Dotcom Sdn Berhad	Malaysia
Alcom Nikkei Specialty Coatings Sdn Berhad	Malaysia
Novelis do Brasil Ltda.	Brazil
Consórcio Candonga (unicorporated joint venture)	Brazil
Albrasilis — Alumínio do Brasil Indústria e Comércio Ltda.	Brazil
Novelis (India) Infotech Ltd.	India
Novelis Madeira, Unipessoal, Lda	Portugal

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We hereby consent to the use in this Registration Statement on Form S-4 of Novelis Inc. of our report dated May 27, 2010 (except with respect to the effects of the amalgamation of AV Aluminum Inc. and Novelis Inc. discussed in Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements, as to which the date is December 6, 2010) and our report dated June 29, 2009 (except with respect to the retrospective application of ASC 810, as to which the date is August 5, 2009) relating to the financial statements, and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting of Novelis Inc., which appear in such Registration Statement. We also consent to the reference to us under the heading "Experts" in such Registration Statement.

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP  
Atlanta, GA  
February 11, 2011



---

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549

**FORM T-1**

STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY  
UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 OF A  
CORPORATION DESIGNATED TO ACT AS TRUSTEE

CHECK IF AN APPLICATION TO DETERMINE  
ELIGIBILITY OF A TRUSTEE PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 305(b)(2)     

---

**THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON  
TRUST COMPANY, N.A.**

(Exact name of trustee as specified in its charter)

(Jurisdiction of incorporation  
if not a U.S. national bank)

700 South Flower Street  
Suite 500  
Los Angeles, California  
(Address of principal executive offices)

95-3571558  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

90017  
(Zip code)

---

**NOVELIS INC.**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Canada  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

98-0442987  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

---

# **Novelis Corporation**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Texas  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

41-2098321  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

# **Eurofoil Inc. (USA)**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

New York  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

13-3783544  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

# **Novelis PAE Corporation**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Delaware  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

36-4266108  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

# **Aluminum Upstream Holdings LLC**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Delaware  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

20-5137700  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

# **Novelis Brand LLC**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Delaware  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

26-0442201  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

# **Novelis South America Holdings LLC**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Delaware  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

20-5137684  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

# **Novelis North America Holdings Inc.**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Delaware  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

90-0636088  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

# **Novelis Acquisitions LLC**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Delaware  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

27-4077666  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

# **Novelis Cast House Technology Ltd.**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Canada  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

Not applicable  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

# **Novelis No. 1 Limited Partnership**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Canada  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

Not applicable  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

## **4260848 Canada Inc.**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Canada  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

Not applicable  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

## **4260856 Canada Inc.**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Canada  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

Not applicable  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

## **Novelis Europe Holdings Ltd.**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

United Kingdom  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

Not applicable  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

## **Novelis UK Ltd.**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

United Kingdom  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

Not applicable  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

## **Novelis Services Limited**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

United Kingdom  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

Not applicable  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

## **Novelis do Brasil Ltda.**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Brazil  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

Not applicable  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

## **Novelis AG**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Switzerland  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

Not applicable  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

## **Novelis Switzerland S.A.**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Switzerland  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

Not applicable  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

## **Novelis Technology AG**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Switzerland  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

Not applicable  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

## **Novelis Aluminum Holding Company**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Ireland  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

Not applicable  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

# Novelis Deutschland GmbH

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Germany  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

Not applicable  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

# Novelis Luxembourg S.A.

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Luxembourg  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

Not applicable  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

# Novelis PAE S.A.S.

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

France  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

Not applicable  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

# Novelis Madeira, Unipessoal, Lda

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Portugal  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

Not applicable  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

3560 Lenox Road, Suite 2000  
Atlanta, Georgia  
(Address of principal executive offices)

30326  
(Zip code)

---

8.375% Senior Notes due 2017  
and Guarantees of 8.375% Senior Notes due 2017  
(Title of the indenture securities)

---

---

**1. General information. Furnish the following information as to the trustee:**

**(a) Name and address of each examining or supervising authority to which it is subject.**

Name	Address
Comptroller of the Currency United States Department of the Treasury	Washington, DC 20219
Federal Reserve Bank	San Francisco, CA 94105
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation	Washington, DC 20429

**(b) Whether it is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers.**

Yes.

**2. Affiliations with Obligor.**

**If the obligor is an affiliate of the trustee, describe each such affiliation.**

None.

**16. List of Exhibits.**

**Exhibits identified in parentheses below, on file with the Commission, are incorporated herein by reference as an exhibit hereto, pursuant to Rule 7a-29 under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 (the "Act") and 17 C.F.R. 229.10(d).**

1. A copy of the articles of association of The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., formerly known as The Bank of New York Trust Company, N.A. (Exhibit 1 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-121948 and Exhibit 1 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-152875).
2. A copy of certificate of authority of the trustee to commence business. (Exhibit 2 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-121948).
3. A copy of the authorization of the trustee to exercise corporate trust powers (Exhibit 3 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-152875).

4. A copy of the existing by-laws of the trustee (Exhibit 4 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-162713).
6. The consent of the trustee required by Section 321(b) of the Act (Exhibit 6 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-152875).
7. A copy of the latest report of condition of the Trustee published pursuant to law or to the requirements of its supervising or examining authority.



SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of the Act, the trustee, The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., a banking association organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, has duly caused this statement of eligibility to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, all in the City of Atlanta, and State of Georgia, on the 10th day of February, 2011.

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON  
TRUST COMPANY, N.A.

By: /S/ Reda Sabaliauskaite  
Name: Reda Sabaliauskaite  
Title: Senior Associate

Consolidated Report of Condition of  
 THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.  
 of 700 South Flower Street, Suite 200, Los Angeles, CA 90017

At the close of business September 30, 2010, published in accordance with Federal regulatory authority instructions.

	Dollar Amounts in Thousands
<b>ASSETS</b>	
Cash and balances due from depository institutions:	
Noninterest-bearing balances and currency and coin	1,595
Interest-bearing balances	276
Securities:	
Held-to-maturity securities	7
Available-for-sale securities	703,294
Federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell:	
Federal funds sold	76,500
Securities purchased under agreements to resell	0
Loans and lease financing receivables:	
Loans and leases held for sale	0
Loans and leases, net of unearned income	0
LESS: Allowance for loan and lease losses	0
Loans and leases, net of unearned income and allowance	0
Trading assets	0
Premises and fixed assets (including capitalized leases)	9,503
Other real estate owned	0
Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies	0
Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures	0
Intangible assets:	
Goodwill	856,313
Other intangible assets	223,370
Other assets	156,663
<b>Total assets</b>	<b><u>\$ 2,027,521</u></b>

LIABILITIES

Deposits:	
In domestic offices	500
Noninterest-bearing	500
Interest-bearing	0
Not applicable	
Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase:	
Federal funds purchased	0
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase	0
Trading liabilities	0
Other borrowed money:	
(includes mortgage indebtedness and obligations under capitalized leases)	268,691
Not applicable	
Not applicable	
Subordinated notes and debentures	0
Other liabilities	220,845
Total liabilities	490,036
Not applicable	

EQUITY CAPITAL

Perpetual preferred stock and related surplus	0
Common stock	1,000
Surplus (exclude all surplus related to preferred stock)	1,121,520
Not available	
Retained earnings	412,405
Accumulated other comprehensive income	2,560
Other equity capital components	0
Not available	
Total bank equity capital	1,537,485
Noncontrolling (minority) interests in consolidated subsidiaries	0
Total equity capital	1,537,485
Total liabilities and equity capital	<u>2,027,521</u>

I, Karen Bayz, Managing Director of the above-named bank do hereby declare that the Reports of Condition and Income (including the supporting schedules) for this report date have been prepared in conformance with the instructions issued by the appropriate Federal regulatory authority and are true to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Karen Bayz                    )       Managing Director

We, the undersigned directors (trustees), attest to the correctness of the Report of Condition (including the supporting schedules) for this report date and declare that it has been examined by us and to the best of our knowledge and belief has been prepared in conformance with the instructions issued by the appropriate Federal regulatory authority and is true and correct.

Troy Kilpatrick, President                    )  
 Frank P. Sulzberger, MD                    )       Directors (Trustees)  
 William D. Lindelof, MD                    )

---

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549

**FORM T-1**

STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY  
UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 OF A  
CORPORATION DESIGNATED TO ACT AS TRUSTEE

CHECK IF AN APPLICATION TO DETERMINE  
ELIGIBILITY OF A TRUSTEE PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 305(b)(2)     

---

**THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON  
TRUST COMPANY, N.A.**

(Exact name of trustee as specified in its charter)

(Jurisdiction of incorporation  
if not a U.S. national bank)

700 South Flower Street  
Suite 500  
Los Angeles, California  
(Address of principal executive offices)

95-3571558  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

90017  
(Zip code)

---

**NOVELIS INC.**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Canada  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

98-0442987  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

---

# **Novelis Corporation**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Texas  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

41-2098321  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

# **Eurofoil Inc. (USA)**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

New York  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

13-3783544  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

# **Novelis PAE Corporation**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Delaware  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

36-4266108  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

# **Aluminum Upstream Holdings LLC**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Delaware  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

20-5137700  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

# **Novelis Brand LLC**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Delaware  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

26-0442201  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

# **Novelis South America Holdings LLC**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Delaware  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

20-5137684  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

# **Novelis North America Holdings Inc.**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Delaware  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

90-0636088  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

# **Novelis Acquisitions LLC**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Delaware  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

27-4077666  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

# **Novelis Cast House Technology Ltd.**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Canada  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

Not applicable  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

# **Novelis No. 1 Limited Partnership**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Canada  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

Not applicable  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

## **4260848 Canada Inc.**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Canada  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

Not applicable  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

## **4260856 Canada Inc.**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Canada  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

Not applicable  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

## **Novelis Europe Holdings Ltd.**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

United Kingdom  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

Not applicable  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

## **Novelis UK Ltd.**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

United Kingdom  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

Not applicable  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

## **Novelis Services Limited**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

United Kingdom  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

Not applicable  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

## **Novelis do Brasil Ltda.**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Brazil  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

Not applicable  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

## **Novelis AG**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Switzerland  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

Not applicable  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

## **Novelis Switzerland S.A.**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Switzerland  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

Not applicable  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

## **Novelis Technology AG**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Switzerland  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

Not applicable  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

## **Novelis Aluminum Holding Company**

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Ireland  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

Not applicable  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)



# Novelis Deutschland GmbH

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Germany  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

Not applicable  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

# Novelis Luxembourg S.A.

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Luxembourg  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

Not applicable  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

# Novelis PAE S.A.S.

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

France  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

Not applicable  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

# Novelis Madeira, Unipessoal, Lda

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Portugal  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

Not applicable  
(I.R.S. employer  
identification no.)

3560 Lenox Road, Suite 2000  
Atlanta, Georgia  
(Address of principal executive offices)

30326  
(Zip code)

---

8.75% Senior Notes due 2020  
and Guarantees of 8.75% Senior Notes due 2020  
(Title of the indenture securities)

---

---

**1. General information. Furnish the following information as to the trustee:**

**(a) Name and address of each examining or supervising authority to which it is subject.**

Name	Address
Comptroller of the Currency United States Department of the Treasury	Washington, DC 20219
Federal Reserve Bank	San Francisco, CA 94105
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation	Washington, DC 20429

**(b) Whether it is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers.**

Yes.

**2. Affiliations with Obligor.**

**If the obligor is an affiliate of the trustee, describe each such affiliation.**

None.

**16. List of Exhibits.**

**Exhibits identified in parentheses below, on file with the Commission, are incorporated herein by reference as an exhibit hereto, pursuant to Rule 7a-29 under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 (the "Act") and 17 C.F.R. 229.10(d).**

1. A copy of the articles of association of The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., formerly known as The Bank of New York Trust Company, N.A. (Exhibit 1 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-121948 and Exhibit 1 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-152875).
2. A copy of certificate of authority of the trustee to commence business. (Exhibit 2 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-121948).
3. A copy of the authorization of the trustee to exercise corporate trust powers (Exhibit 3 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-152875).

4. A copy of the existing by-laws of the trustee (Exhibit 4 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-162713).
6. The consent of the trustee required by Section 321(b) of the Act (Exhibit 6 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-152875).
7. A copy of the latest report of condition of the Trustee published pursuant to law or to the requirements of its supervising or examining authority.

SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of the Act, the trustee, The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., a banking association organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, has duly caused this statement of eligibility to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, all in the City of Atlanta, and State of Georgia, on the 10th day of February, 2011.

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON  
TRUST COMPANY, N.A.

By: /S/ Reda Sabaliauskaite

Name: Reda Sabaliauskaite

Title: Senior Associate

Consolidated Report of Condition of  
THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A.  
of 700 South Flower Street, Suite 200, Los Angeles, CA 90017

At the close of business September 30, 2010, published in accordance with Federal regulatory authority instructions.

	Dollar Amounts in Thousands
<b>ASSETS</b>	
Cash and balances due from depository institutions:	
Noninterest-bearing balances and currency and coin	1,595
Interest-bearing balances	276
Securities:	
Held-to-maturity securities	7
Available-for-sale securities	703,294
Federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell:	
Federal funds sold	76,500
Securities purchased under agreements to resell	0
Loans and lease financing receivables:	
Loans and leases held for sale	0
Loans and leases, net of unearned income	0
LESS: Allowance for loan and lease losses	0
Loans and leases, net of unearned income and allowance	0
Trading assets	
	0
Premises and fixed assets (including capitalized leases)	
	9,503
Other real estate owned	
	0
Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies	
	0
Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures	
	0
Intangible assets:	
Goodwill	856,313
Other intangible assets	223,370
Other assets	
	156,663
<b>Total assets</b>	<b><u>\$ 2,027,521</u></b>

LIABILITIES

Deposits:	
In domestic offices	500
Noninterest-bearing	500
Interest-bearing	0
Not applicable	
Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase:	
Federal funds purchased	0
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase	0
Trading liabilities	0
Other borrowed money:	
(includes mortgage indebtedness and obligations under capitalized leases)	268,691
Not applicable	
Not applicable	
Subordinated notes and debentures	0
Other liabilities	220,845
Total liabilities	490,036
Not applicable	

EQUITY CAPITAL

Perpetual preferred stock and related surplus	0
Common stock	1,000
Surplus (exclude all surplus related to preferred stock)	1,121,520
Not available	
Retained earnings	412,405
Accumulated other comprehensive income	2,560
Other equity capital components	0
Not available	
Total bank equity capital	1,537,485
Noncontrolling (minority) interests in consolidated subsidiaries	0
Total equity capital	1,537,485
Total liabilities and equity capital	<u>2,027,521</u>

I, Karen Bayz, Managing Director of the above-named bank do hereby declare that the Reports of Condition and Income (including the supporting schedules) for this report date have been prepared in conformance with the instructions issued by the appropriate Federal regulatory authority and are true to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Karen Bayz                    )       Managing Director

We, the undersigned directors (trustees), attest to the correctness of the Report of Condition (including the supporting schedules) for this report date and declare that it has been examined by us and to the best of our knowledge and belief has been prepared in conformance with the instructions issued by the appropriate Federal regulatory authority and is true and correct.

Troy Kilpatrick, President                    )  
 Frank P. Sulzberger, MD                    )       Directors (Trustees)  
 William D. Lindelof, MD                    )

THE EXCHANGE OFFER WILL EXPIRE AT 5:00 P.M., NEW YORK CITY TIME, ON \_\_\_\_\_, 2011 UNLESS EXTENDED (THE "EXPIRATION DATE"). TENDERS MAY BE WITHDRAWN PRIOR TO 5:00 P.M., NEW YORK CITY TIME, ON THE EXPIRATION DATE.

**Novelis Inc.**

3560 Lenox Road  
Suite 2000  
Atlanta, Georgia 30326

**LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL**

for

**8.375% Senior Notes of Novelis Inc. due 2017**

**8.75% Senior Notes of Novelis Inc. due 2020**

**Guaranteed by**

**Novelis Corporation**

**Eurofoil Inc. (USA)**

**Novelis PAE Corporation**

**Aluminum Upstream Holdings LLC**

**Novelis Brand LLC**

**Novelis South America Holdings LLC**

**Novelis North America Holdings Inc.**

**Novelis Acquisitions LLC**

**Novelis Cast House Technology Ltd.**

**Novelis No. 1 Limited Partnership**

**4260848 Canada Inc.**

**4260856 Canada Inc.**

**Novelis Europe Holdings Ltd.**

**Novelis UK Ltd.**

**Novelis Services Limited**

**Novelis do Brasil Ltda.**

**Novelis AG**

**Novelis Switzerland S.A.**

**Novelis Technology AG**

**Novelis Aluminium Holding Company**

**Novelis Deutschland GmbH**

**Novelis Luxembourg S.A.**

**Novelis PAE S.A.S.**

**Novelis Madeira, Unipessoal, Lda**

*Exchange Agent:*

**The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.**

*By Facsimile (for Eligible Institutions Only):*

212-298-1915

Attn. Mrs. Carolle Montreuil — Processor

*Confirm by Telephone:*

212-815-5920

*By Mail, Hand or Courier:*

The Bank of New York Mellon Corporation

Corporate Trust — Reorganization Unit

480 Washington Boulevard — 27<sup>th</sup> floor

Jersey City, New Jersey 07310

Attn: Mrs. Carolle Montreuil — Processor

Delivery of this instrument to an address other than as set forth above does not constitute a valid delivery.

**PLEASE READ THIS ENTIRE LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL, INCLUDING THE INSTRUCTIONS TO THIS LETTER, CAREFULLY BEFORE CHECKING ANY BOX BELOW**

Capitalized terms used in this Letter of Transmittal and not defined herein shall have the respective meanings ascribed to them in the Prospectus.

List in Box 1 below the Old Notes of which you are the holder. If the space provided in Box 1 is inadequate, list the certificate numbers and principal amount at maturity of Old Notes on a separate signed schedule and affix that schedule to this Letter of Transmittal.

<b>BOX 1 TO BE COMPLETED BY ALL TENDERING HOLDERS</b>				
Name(s) and Address(es) of Registered Holder(s) (Please fill in if Blank)	Series of Notes	Certificate Number(s)(1)	Principal Amount of Old Notes	Principal Amount of Old Notes Tendered(2)
		<b>Totals:</b>		
(1) Need not be completed if Old Notes are being tendered by book-entry transfer. (2) Unless otherwise indicated, the entire principal amount of Old Notes represented by a certificate or Book-Entry Confirmation delivered to the Exchange Agent will be deemed to have been tendered.				

The undersigned acknowledges receipt of (i) the Prospectus, dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2011 (the "Prospectus"), of Novelis Inc. (the "Issuer") and Novelis Corporation, Eurofoil Inc. (USA), Novelis PAE Corporation, Aluminum Upstream Holdings LLC, Novelis Brand LLC, Novelis South America Holdings LLC, Novelis North America Holdings Inc., Novelis Acquisitions LLC, Novelis Cast House Technology Ltd., Novelis No. 1 Limited Partnership, 4260848 Canada Inc., 4260856 Canada Inc., Novelis Europe Holdings Ltd., Novelis UK Ltd., Novelis Services Limited, Novelis do Brasil Ltda., Novelis AG, Novelis Switzerland S.A., Novelis Technology AG, Novelis Aluminium Holding Company, Novelis Deutschland GmbH, Novelis Luxembourg S.A., Novelis PAE S.A.S., Novelis Madeira, Unipessoal, Lda (together, the "Guarantors") and (ii) this Letter of Transmittal, which may be amended from time to time (as amended, this "Letter"), which together constitute the offer of the Issuer and the Guarantors (the "Exchange Offer") to exchange (a) new 8.375% Senior Notes due 2017 (the "2017 New Notes") that have been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), for a like principal amount of the Issuer's outstanding 8.375% Senior Notes due 2017 (the "2017 Old Notes") and (b) new 8.75% Senior Notes due 2020 (the "2020 New



Notes” and together with the 2017 New Notes, the “New Notes”) that have been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”), for a like principal amount of the Issuer’s outstanding 8.75% Senior Notes due 2020 (the “2020 Old Notes” and together with the 2017 Old Notes, the “Old Notes”). The Old Notes were issued and sold in transactions exempt from registration under the Securities Act.

The undersigned has completed, executed and delivered this Letter to indicate the action he or she desires to take with respect to the Exchange Offer.

All holders of Old Notes who wish to tender their Old Notes must, on or prior to the Expiration Date: (1) complete, sign, date and mail or otherwise deliver this Letter or a facsimile of this Letter to the Exchange Agent, in person or at the address set forth above; and (2) tender his or her Old Notes or, if a tender of Old Notes is to be made by book-entry transfer to the account maintained by the Exchange Agent at The Depository Trust Company (the “Book-Entry Transfer Facility”), confirm such book-entry transfer (a “Book-Entry Confirmation”), in accordance with the procedures for tendering described in the Instructions to this Letter. Holders of Old Notes whose certificates are not immediately available, or who are unable to deliver their certificates or Book-Entry Confirmation and all other documents required by this Letter to be delivered to the Exchange Agent on or prior to the Expiration Date, must tender their Old Notes according to the guaranteed delivery procedures set forth under the caption “The Exchange Offer — Guaranteed Delivery Procedures” in the Prospectus. (See Instruction 1)

**Notwithstanding anything contained in this Letter, or in the related notice of guaranteed delivery, tenders can only be made through ATOP by DTC participants and Letters can only be accepted by means of an Agent’s Message.**

The Instructions included with this Letter must be followed in their entirety. Questions and requests for assistance with respect to exchange offer procedures or for additional copies of the Prospectus or this Letter may be directed to the Exchange Agent, at the address listed above.

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Upon the terms and subject to the conditions of the Exchange Offer, the undersigned tenders to the Issuer and the Guarantors the principal amount of Old Notes indicated above. Subject to, and effective upon, the acceptance for exchange of the Old Notes tendered with this Letter, the undersigned exchanges, assigns and transfers to, or upon the order of, the Issuer and the Guarantors, all right, title and interest in and to the Old Notes tendered.

The undersigned constitutes and appoints the Exchange Agent as his or her agent and attorney-in-fact (with full knowledge that the Exchange Agent also acts as the agent of the Issuer and the Guarantors) with respect to the tendered Old Notes, with full power of substitution, to: (a) deliver certificates for such Old Notes; (b) deliver Old Notes and all accompanying evidence of transfer and authenticity to or upon the order of the Issuer upon receipt by the Exchange Agent, as the undersigned’s agent, of the New Notes to which the undersigned is entitled upon the acceptance by the Issuer and the Guarantors of the Old Notes tendered under the Exchange Offer; and (c) receive all benefits and otherwise exercise all rights of beneficial ownership of the Old Notes, all in accordance with the terms of the Exchange Offer. The power of attorney granted in this paragraph shall be deemed irrevocable and coupled with an interest.

The undersigned hereby represents and warrants that he or she has full power and authority to tender, exchange, assign and transfer the Old Notes tendered hereby and to acquire New Notes issuable upon exchange of the tendered Old Notes, and that, when the tendered Old Notes are accepted for exchange, the Issuer and the Guarantors will acquire good and unencumbered title thereto, free and clear of all liens, restrictions, charges and encumbrances and not subject to any adverse claims. The undersigned will, upon request, execute and deliver any additional documents deemed by the Issuer to be necessary or desirable to complete the exchange, assignment and transfer of the Old Notes tendered.

The undersigned agrees that acceptance of any tendered Old Notes by the Issuer and the Guarantors and the issuance of New Notes in exchange therefor shall constitute performance in full by the Issuer and Guarantors of their respective obligations under the registration rights agreements that the Issuer and Guarantors entered into with the initial purchasers of the Old Notes (the “Registration Rights Agreements”) and that, upon the issuance of the New Notes, the Issuer and Guarantors will have no further obligations or liabilities under the Registration Rights Agreements (except in certain limited circumstances). By tendering Old Notes, the undersigned certifies that (i) any New Notes received by it will be acquired in the ordinary course of its business, (ii) it has no arrangement or understanding with any person or entity to participate in a distribution (within the meaning of the Securities Act) of the New Notes, (iii) it is not an “affiliate”

(within the meaning of Rule 405 under the Securities Act) of the Issuer or the Guarantors or, if it is an affiliate (as so defined) of such persons or a broker-dealer that acquired Old Notes directly from such persons, it will comply with the registration and prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act to the extent applicable and (iv) if it is not a broker-dealer, it is not engaged in, and does not intend to engage in, a distribution of the New Notes.

The undersigned acknowledges that, if it is a broker-dealer that will receive New Notes in exchange for Old Notes that were acquired for its own account as a result of market-making activities or other trading activities, it will deliver a prospectus in connection with any resale of such New Notes. By so acknowledging and by delivering a prospectus, a broker-dealer will not be deemed to admit that it is an "underwriter" within the meaning of the Securities Act.

The undersigned understands that the Issuer and the Guarantors may accept the undersigned's tender by delivering written notice of acceptance to the Exchange Agent, at which time the undersigned's right to withdraw such tender will terminate.

All authority conferred or agreed to be conferred by this Letter shall survive the death or incapacity of the undersigned, and every obligation of the undersigned under this Letter shall be binding upon the undersigned's heirs, legal representatives, successors, assigns, executors and administrators of the undersigned. Tenders may be withdrawn only in accordance with the procedures set forth in the Instructions included with this Letter.

Unless otherwise indicated under "Special Delivery Instructions" below, the Exchange Agent will deliver New Notes (and, if applicable, a certificate for any Old Notes not tendered that were previously represented by a certificate also encompassing Old Notes which are tendered) to the undersigned at the address set forth in Box 1.

The undersigned acknowledges that the Exchange Offer is subject to the more detailed terms set forth in the Prospectus and, in case of any conflict between the terms of the Prospectus and this Letter, the Prospectus shall prevail.

**o CHECK HERE IF TENDERED OLD NOTES ARE BEING DELIVERED BY BOOK-ENTRY TRANSFER MADE TO THE ACCOUNT MAINTAINED BY THE EXCHANGE AGENT WITH THE BOOK-ENTRY TRANSFER FACILITY AND COMPLETE THE FOLLOWING:**

Name of Tendering Institution: \_\_\_\_\_

Account Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Transaction Code Number: \_\_\_\_\_

**o CHECK HERE IF TENDERED OLD NOTES ARE BEING DELIVERED PURSUANT TO A NOTICE OF GUARANTEED DELIVERY PREVIOUSLY SENT TO THE EXCHANGE AGENT AND COMPLETE THE FOLLOWING:**

Name(s) of Registered Owner(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Execution of Notice of Guaranteed Delivery: \_\_\_\_\_

Window Ticket Number (if available): \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Institution which Guaranteed Delivery: \_\_\_\_\_

**o CHECK HERE IF YOU ARE AN "AFFILIATE" (WITHIN THE MEANING OF RULE 405 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT) OF THE ISSUER OR THE GUARANTORS.**

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**o CHECK HERE IF YOU ARE A BROKER-DEALER OR AN "AFFILIATE" (WITHIN THE MEANING OF RULE 405 UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT) OF THE ISSUER OR THE GUARANTORS AND WISH TO RECEIVE 10 ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THE PROSPECTUS AND 10 COPIES OF ANY AMENDMENTS OR SUPPLEMENTS THERETO.**

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

**PLEASE READ THE ACCOMPANYING INSTRUCTIONS CAREFULLY  
BOX 2**

**PLEASE SIGN HERE  
WHETHER OR NOT OLD NOTES ARE BEING  
PHYSICALLY TENDERED HEREBY**

X \_\_\_\_\_  
X \_\_\_\_\_  
**(Signature(s) of Owner(s)  
or Authorized Signatory)** **(Date)**

Area Code and Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_

This box must be signed by registered holder(s) of Old Notes as their name(s) appear(s) on certificate(s) or on a security position listing for Old Notes, or by person(s) authorized to become registered holder(s) by endorsement and documents transmitted with this Letter. If signature is by a trustee, executor, administrator, guardian, officer or other person acting in a fiduciary or representative capacity, such person must set forth his or her full title below. (See Instruction 3)

Name(s): \_\_\_\_\_  
**(Please Print)**

Capacity: \_\_\_\_\_

Address(es): \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
**(Include Zip Code)**

Signature(s) Guaranteed  
by an Eligible Institution:  
(If required by Instruction 3) \_\_\_\_\_  
**(Authorized Signature)**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**(Title)**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**(Name of Firm)**

**BOX 3**

**SPECIAL ISSUANCE INSTRUCTIONS**  
**(See Instructions 3 and 4)**

To be completed ONLY if certificates for Old Notes in a principal amount not exchanged, or New Notes, are to be issued in the name of someone other than the person whose signature appears in Box 2, or if Old Notes delivered by book-entry transfer which are not accepted for exchange are to be returned by credit to an account maintained at the Book-Entry Transfer Facility other than the account indicated above.

Issue and deliver:

(check appropriate boxes)

Old Notes not tendered

New Notes, to:

Name(s): \_\_\_\_\_  
(Please Print)

Address(es): \_\_\_\_\_

TIN or Social Security Number: \_\_\_\_\_

**BOX 4**

**SPECIAL DELIVERY INSTRUCTIONS**  
**(See Instructions 3 and 4)**

To be completed ONLY if certificates for Old Notes in a principal amount not exchanged, or New Notes, are to be sent to someone other than the person whose signature appears in Box 2 or to an address other than that shown in Box 1.

Deliver:

(check appropriate boxes)

Old Notes not Tendered

New Notes, to:

Name(s): \_\_\_\_\_  
(Please Print)

Address(es): \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

## INSTRUCTIONS

### FORMING PART OF THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE EXCHANGE OFFER

1. *Delivery of this Letter and Certificates.* Certificates for Old Notes or a Book-Entry Confirmation, as the case may be, as well as a properly completed and duly executed copy of this Letter and any other documents required by this Letter or an Agent's Message in lieu thereof, must be received by the Exchange Agent at its address set forth herein on or before the Expiration Date. The method of delivery of this Letter, certificates for Old Notes or a Book-Entry Confirmation, as the case may be, and any other required documents is at the election and risk of the tendering holder, but except as otherwise provided below, the delivery will be deemed made when actually received by the Exchange Agent. If delivery is by mail, the use of registered mail with return receipt requested, properly insured, is suggested.

Holders of Old Notes whose certificates are not immediately available or who cannot deliver their Old Notes or a Book-Entry Confirmation, as the case may be, and all other required documents to the Exchange Agent on or before the Expiration Date may tender their Old Notes pursuant to the guaranteed delivery procedures set forth in the Prospectus. Pursuant to such procedure: (i) tender must be made by or through a bank, broker, dealer, credit union, savings association or other entity which is a member in good standing of a recognized signature medallion program approved by the Securities Transfer Association Inc., including the Securities Transfer Agents Medallion Program (STAMP), the Stock Exchange Medallion Program (SEMP) and the New York Stock Exchange Medallion Program (MSP), or any other "eligible guarantor institution" within the meaning of Rule 17Ad-15 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (an "Eligible Institution"); (ii) on or prior to the Expiration Date, the Exchange Agent must have received from the Eligible Institution a properly completed and duly executed Notice of Guaranteed Delivery (by telegram, facsimile transmission, mail or hand delivery) (x) setting forth the name and address of the holder, the names in which the Old Notes are registered, the principal amount of Old Notes tendered and, if possible, the certificate numbers of the Old Notes to be tendered, (y) stating that the tender is being made thereby and (z) guaranteeing that within three New York Stock Exchange trading days after the Expiration Date, the Old Notes, in proper form for transfer, will be delivered by the Eligible Institution together with this Letter, properly completed and duly executed, and any other required documents to the Exchange Agent or an agent's message with respect to the guaranteed delivery that is accepted by the Issuer; and (iii) the certificates for all tendered Old Notes or a Book-Entry Confirmation or a properly transmitted agent's message, as the case may be, as well as all other documents required by this Letter, must be received by the Exchange Agent within three New York Stock Exchange trading days after the Expiration Date, all as provided in the Prospectus under the caption "The Exchange Offer — Guaranteed Delivery Procedures."

All questions as to the validity, form, eligibility (including time of receipt), acceptance and withdrawal of tendered Old Notes will be determined by the Issuer, whose determination will be final and binding. The Issuer reserves the absolute right to reject any or all tenders that are not in proper form or the acceptances for exchange of which may, in the opinion of counsel to the Issuer, be unlawful. The Issuer also reserves the right to waive any of the conditions of the Exchange Offer or any defects or irregularities in tenders of any particular holder of Old Notes whether or not similar defects or irregularities are waived in the cases of other holders of Old Notes. All tendering holders, by execution of this Letter, waive any right to receive notice of acceptance of their Old Notes.

None of the Issuer, the Guarantors, the Exchange Agent nor any other person shall be obligated to give notice of defects or irregularities in any tender, nor shall any of them incur any liability for failure to give any such notice.

2. *Partial Tenders; Withdrawals.* If less than the entire principal amount of any Old Note evidenced by a submitted certificate or by a Book-Entry Confirmation is tendered, the tendering holder must fill in the principal amount tendered in the fifth column of Box 1 above. All of the Old Notes represented by a certificate or by a Book-Entry Confirmation delivered to the Exchange Agent will be deemed to have been tendered unless otherwise indicated. A certificate for Old Notes not tendered will be sent to the holder, unless otherwise provided in Box 4, as soon as practicable after the Expiration Date, in the event that less than the entire principal amount of Old Notes represented by a submitted certificate is tendered (or, in the case of Old Notes tendered by book-entry transfer, such non-exchanged Old Notes will be credited to an account maintained by the holder with the Book-Entry Transfer Facility).

A tender pursuant to the Exchange Offer may be withdrawn at any time prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the Expiration Date. To be effective with respect to the tender of Old Notes, a written or facsimile transmission notice of

withdrawal must: (i) be received by the Exchange Agent at its address set forth above before 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the Expiration Date; (ii) specify the person named in the applicable letter of transmittal as having tendered Old Notes to be withdrawn; (iii) identify the Old Notes to be withdrawn, including the certificate number or numbers or, in the case of Old Notes transferred through the Book-Entry Transfer Facility, the name and number of the account to be credited; (iv) specify the principal amount of Old Notes to be withdrawn, which must be an authorized denomination; (v) state that the holder is withdrawing its election to have those Old Notes exchanged; (vi) state the name of the registered holder of those Old Notes; and (vii) be signed by the holder in the same manner as the signature on the applicable letter of transmittal, including any required signature guarantees, or be accompanied by evidence satisfactory to the Issuer that the person withdrawing the tender has succeeded to the beneficial ownership of the Old Notes being withdrawn.

3. *Signatures on this Letter; Assignments; Guarantee of Signatures.* If this Letter is signed by the holder(s) of Old Notes tendered hereby, the signature must correspond with the name(s) as written on the face of the certificate(s) or on a security position listing for such Old Notes, without alteration, enlargement or any change whatsoever.

If any of the Old Notes tendered hereby are owned by two or more joint owners, all owners must sign this Letter. If any tendered Old Notes are held in different names on several certificates, it will be necessary to complete, sign and submit as many separate copies of this Letter as there are names in which certificates are held.

If this Letter is signed by the holder of record and (i) the entire principal amount of the holder's Old Notes are tendered; and/or (ii) untendered Old Notes, if any, are to be issued to the holder of record, then the holder of record need not endorse any certificates for tendered Old Notes, nor provide a separate bond power. If any other case, the holder of record must transmit a separate bond power with this Letter.

If this Letter or any certificate or assignment is signed by trustees, executors, administrators, guardians, attorneys-in-fact, officers of corporations or others acting in a fiduciary or representative capacity, such persons should so indicate when signing and proper evidence satisfactory to the Issuer of their authority to so act must be submitted, unless waived by the Issuer.

Signatures on this Letter must be guaranteed by an Eligible Institution, unless Old Notes are tendered: (i) by a holder who has not completed the Box entitled "Special Issuance Instructions" or "Special Delivery Instructions" on this Letter; or (ii) for the account of an Eligible Institution. In the event that the signatures in this Letter or a notice of withdrawal, as the case may be, are required to be guaranteed, such guarantees must be by an Eligible Institution which is a member of The Securities Transfer Agents Medallion Program (STAMP), The New York Stock Exchanges Medallion Signature Program (MSP) or The Stock Exchanges Medallion Program (SEMP). If Old Notes are registered in the name of a person other than the signer of this Letter, the Old Notes surrendered for exchange must be endorsed by, or be accompanied by a written instrument or instruments of transfer or exchange, in satisfactory form as determined by the Issuer, in its sole discretion, duly executed by the registered holder with the signature thereon guaranteed by an Eligible Institution.

4. *Special Issuance and Delivery Instructions.* Tendering holders should indicate, in Box 3 or 4, as applicable, the name and address to which the New Notes or certificates for Old Notes not exchanged are to be issued or sent, if different from the name and address of the person signing this Letter. In the case of issuance in a different name, the tax identification number of the person named must also be indicated. Holders tendering Old Notes by book-entry transfer may request that Old Notes not exchanged be credited to such account maintained at the Book-Entry Transfer Facility as such holder may designate.

5. *Transfer Taxes.* The Issuer and/or the Guarantors will pay all transfer taxes, if any, applicable to the transfer of Old Notes to them or their order pursuant to the Exchange Offer. If, however, the New Notes or certificates for Old Notes not exchanged are to be delivered to, or are to be issued in the name of, any person other than the record holder, or if tendered certificates are recorded in the name of any person other than the person signing this Letter, or if a transfer tax is imposed for any reason other than the transfer of Old Notes to the Issuer and the Guarantors or their order pursuant to the Exchange Offer, then the amount of such transfer taxes (whether imposed on the record holder or any other person) will be payable by the tendering holder. If satisfactory evidence of payment of taxes or exemption from taxes is not submitted with this Letter, the amount of transfer taxes will be billed directly to the tendering holder.

Except as provided in this Instruction 5, it will not be necessary for transfer tax stamps to be affixed to the certificates listed in this Letter.

6. *Waiver of Conditions.* The Issuer reserves the absolute right to amend or waive any of the specified conditions in the Exchange Offer in the case of any Old Notes tendered.

7. *Mutilated, Lost, Stolen or Destroyed Certificates.* Any holder whose certificates for Old Notes have been mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed should contact the Exchange Agent at the address indicated above for further instructions.

8. *Requests for Assistance or Additional Copies.* Questions relating to the procedure for tendering, as well as requests for additional copies of the Prospectus or this Letter, may be directed to the Exchange Agent.

**IMPORTANT: This Letter (together with certificates representing tendered Old Notes or a Book-Entry Confirmation and all other required documents) must be received by the Exchange Agent on or before the Expiration Date of the Exchange Offer (as described in the Prospectus).**

**Novelis Inc.**

**Exchange Offer  
to holders of its**

**8.375% Senior Notes due 2017  
8.75% Senior Notes due 2020**

**NOTICE OF GUARANTEED DELIVERY**

As set forth in (i) the Prospectus, dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2011 (the "Prospectus"), of Novelis Inc. (the "Issuer") and Novelis Corporation, Eurofoil Inc. (USA), Novelis PAE Corporation, Aluminum Upstream Holdings LLC, Novelis Brand LLC, Novelis South America Holdings LLC, Novelis North America Holdings Inc., Novelis Acquisitions LLC, Novelis Cast House Technology Ltd., Novelis No. 1 Limited Partnership, 4260848 Canada Inc., 4260856 Canada Inc., Novelis Europe Holdings Ltd., Novelis UK Ltd., Novelis Services Limited, Novelis do Brasil Ltda., Novelis AG, Novelis Switzerland S.A., Novelis Technology AG, Novelis Aluminium Holding Company, Novelis Deutschland GmbH, Novelis Luxembourg S.A., Novelis PAE S.A.S., Novelis Madeira, Unipessoal, Lda (together, the "Guarantors") under "The Exchange Offer — Exchange Offer Procedures" and (ii) the Letter of Transmittal (the "Letter of Transmittal") relating to the offer by the Issuer and the Guarantors to exchange (a) new 8.375% Senior Notes due 2017 (the "2017 New Notes") that have been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), for a like principal amount of the Issuer's outstanding 8.375% Senior Notes due 2017 (the "2017 Old Notes") and (b) new 8.75% Senior Notes due 2020 (the "2020 New Notes" and together with the 2017 New Notes, the "New Notes") that have been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), for a like principal amount of the Issuer's outstanding 8.75% Senior Notes due 2020 (the "2020 Old Notes" and together with the 2017 Old Notes, the "Old Notes"), which Old Notes were issued and sold in transactions exempt from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this form or one substantially equivalent hereto must be used to accept the offer of the Issuer and the Guarantors if: (i) certificates for the Old Notes are not immediately available or (ii) time will not permit all required documents to reach the Exchange Agent (as defined below) on or prior to the expiration date of the Exchange Offer (as defined below and as described in the Prospectus). Such form may be delivered by telegram, facsimile transmission, mail or hand to the Exchange Agent.

**To: The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. (the "Exchange Agent")**

*By Facsimile (for Eligible Institutions Only):*

212-298-1915

Attn. Mrs. Carolle Montreuil — Processor

*Confirm by Telephone:*

212-815-5920

*By Mail, Hand or Courier:*

The Bank of New York Mellon Corporation  
Corporate Trust — Reorganization Unit  
480 Washington Boulevard — 27th floor  
Jersey City, New Jersey 07310  
Attn: Mrs. Carolle Montreuil — Processor

**Delivery of this instrument to an address other than as set forth above or as indicated upon contacting the Exchange Agent at the telephone number set forth above, or transmittal of this instrument to a facsimile number other than as set forth above or as indicated upon contacting the Exchange Agent at the telephone number set forth above, does not constitute a valid delivery.**

**Notwithstanding anything contained in this Notice of Guaranteed Delivery or in the related Letter of Transmittal, tenders can only be made through ATOP by DTC participants and Letters of Transmittal can only be accepted by means of an Agent's Message.**



Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned hereby tenders to the Issuer and the Guarantors, upon the terms and conditions set forth in the Prospectus and the Letter of Transmittal (which together constitute the "Exchange Offer"), receipt of which are hereby acknowledged, the principal amount of Old Notes set forth below pursuant to the guaranteed delivery procedure described in the Prospectus under the caption "The Exchange Offer — Guaranteed Delivery Procedures" and the Letter of Transmittal.

All the authority herein conferred or agreed to be conferred in this Notice of Guaranteed Delivery and every obligation of the undersigned hereunder shall be binding upon the successors, assigns, heirs, executors, administrators, trustees in bankruptcy and legal representatives of the undersigned and shall not be affected by, and shall survive the death or incapacity of, the undersigned.

Principal Amount of 2017 Old Notes Tendered: _____
Principal Amount of 2020 Old Notes Tendered: _____
Certificate Nos. (if available): _____
Total Principal Amount Represented by 2017 Old Notes Certificate(s): _____
Total Principal Amount Represented by 2020 Old Notes Certificate(s): _____
Account Number: _____
Name(s) in which Old Notes Registered: _____
Date: _____

<b>Sign Here</b>
Signature (s): _____
Please Print the Following Information
Name (s): _____
Address (es): _____
Area Code and Tel. No (s): _____

Must be signed by the holder(s) of Outstanding Notes as their names(s) appear(s) on certificates for Outstanding Notes or on a security position listing, or by person(s) authorized to become registered holder(s) by endorsement and documents transmitted with this Notice of Guaranteed Delivery. If signature is by a trustee, executor, administrator, guardian, attorney-in-fact, officer or other person acting in a fiduciary or representative capacity, such person must set forth his or her full title below.

**GUARANTEE**

The undersigned, a bank, broker, dealer, credit union, savings association or other entity which is a member in good standing of a recognized signature medallion program approved by the Securities Transfer Association Inc., including the Securities Transfer Agents Medallion Program (STAMP), the Stock Exchange Medallion Program (SEMP) and the New York Stock Exchange Medallion Program (MSP), or any other "eligible guarantor institution" within the meaning of Rule 17Ad-15 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, hereby guarantees delivery to the Exchange Agent of certificates tendered hereby, in proper form for transfer, or delivery of such certificates pursuant to the procedure for book-entry transfer, in either case with delivery of a properly completed and duly executed Letter of Transmittal (or facsimile thereof) or agent's message in lieu thereof and any other required documents, within three New York Stock Exchange trading days after the Expiration Date referred to in the Prospectus.

Name of Firm: \_\_\_\_\_

Authorized Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Number and Street or P.O. Box: \_\_\_\_\_

City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip Code: \_\_\_\_\_

Area Code and Tel. No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Dated: